Contents

3. Control of Mini VRF SYSTEM

1. Main Operating Functions 3-1-1
1. Room Temperature Control 3-1-1
2. Automatic Control for Heating and Cooling 3-1-2

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER 3-2-1
1. Important Safety Instructions 3-2-1
2. Optional Controller (Remote Controller) 3-2-2
3. Wiring for the Receiver 3-2-15
■ Common to All Models 3-2-15
■ CZ-RWRU3, CZ-RWRU3W 3-2-19
■ CZ-RWRC3 3-2-21
■ CZ-RWRY3 3-2-24
■ When Using Wireless Remote Controller Instead of Wired Remote Controller 3-2-27
■ Test Operation 3-2-29
■ Common to All Models 3-2-31

3. Remote Controller 3-3-1-1-1
3-1. Wired Remote Controller 3-3-1-1-1
3-1-1. CZ-RTC6 3-3-1-1-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-3-1-1-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-3-1-1-7
3-1-2. CZ-RTC6BL 3-3-1-2-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-3-1-2-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-3-1-2-10
3-2. High-spec Wired Remote Controller / CZ-RTC5B 3-3-2-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-3-2-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-3-2-9
3-3. Timer Remote Controller / CZ-RTC4 3-3-3-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-3-3-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-3-3-7
3-4. Simplified Remote Controller / CZ-RE2C2 3-3-4-1
■ Important Safety Instructions 3-3-4-1
■ Names and Operations 3-3-4-2
■ Outing Function 3-3-4-4
■ Basic Installation 3-3-4-5
3-5. Remote Sensor / CZ-CSRC3 3-3-5-1
■ Safety Precautions 3-3-5-1
■ Specifications 3-3-5-2
■ Installation Precautions 3-3-5-3
■ Mounting 3-3-5-4
3-6. ECONAVI Sensor / CZ-CENSC1 3-3-6-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-3-6-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-3-6-11

4. R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor / CZ-CGLSC1 3-4-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-4-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-4-7

Contents

5. Central Controller 3-5-1-1
5-1. Schedule Timer / CZ-ESWC2 3-5-1-1
■ Operation Buttons 3-5-1-1
■ Display 3-5-1-2
■ Using the Schedule Timer 3-5-1-2
■ Setting the Present Time 3-5-1-3
■ Setting Today's Day of the Week 3-5-1-4
■ Setting Up Programmed Operations 3-5-1-5
■ Setting Errors 3-5-1-7
■ How to Check Program Times 3-5-1-8
■ How to Copy Program Times 3-5-1-9
■ How to Copy Group Programs 3-5-1-11
■ How to Set Holidays in a Scheduled Week of Operation 3-5-1-13
■ How to Disable the Timer Operation 3-5-1-14
■ How to Clear Programs 3-5-1-15
■ Schedule Timer and Air Conditioner Operation 3-5-1-16
■ Power Outages 3-5-1-17
■ Troubleshooting 3-5-1-18
■ Accessories for Schedule Timer 3-5-1-19
■ Installing the Schedule Timer 3-5-1-19
■ Installation of Connected Schedule Timers 3-5-1-20
■ Wiring the Schedule Timer 3-5-1-20
■ Wiring 3-5-1-21
■ About the Setting Switches 3-5-1-22
■ Creating Timer Groups 3-5-1-23
■ Memory Back Up Switch 3-5-1-24
■ Checking the Central Control Addresses and Operating the Units that are Controlled by the Schedule Timer 3-5-1-24
■ Explanation to Customers 3-5-1-24
■ Installation Work Plan 3-5-1-25
5-2. System Controller / CZ-64ESMC3 3-5-2-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-5-2-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-4-2-15
5-3. Intelligent Controller / CZ-256ESMC3 3-5-3-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-5-3-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-5-3-4
5-4. Back up PC Card / CZ-CBPCC2 3-5-4-1
5-5. Web Interface / CZ-CWEBC2 3-5-5-1
■ Important Safety Instructions 3-5-5-4
■ Features of the System 3-5-5-8
■ System Configuration 3-5-5-9
■ Names and Functions of Parts 3-5-5-10
■ Preparations and Login 3-5-5-13
■ Status / Control 3-5-5-15
■ Maintenance 3-5-5-22
■ Initial Settings 3-5-5-25
■ Auxiliary Settings 3-5-5-36
■ Supplementary Information 3-5-5-46
■ Troubleshooting 3-5-5-49
■ Care 3-5-5-51
■ Specifications 3-5-5-52
Installation (Electric) and Service Instructions 3-5-5-53
5-6. ON/OFF Controller / CZ-ANC2 3-5-6-1
■ How to Use the ON/OFF Controller 3-5-6-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-5-6-3
5-7. ON/OFF Controller / CZ-ANC3 3-5-7-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-5-7-1
■ Operating Instructions 3-5-7-8

Contents

5-8. Distribution Ratio Software / CZ-CSWAC2 3-5-8-1
5-9. BACnet™ Software / CZ-CSWBC2 3-5-9-1
5-10. Layout Display Software / CZ-CSWGC2 3-5-10-1
5-11. Basic Software / CZ-CSWKC2 3-5-11-1
5-12. Web Software / CZ-CSWWC2 3-5-12-1
6. Control Adaptor 3-6-1-1
6-1. Communication Adaptor / CZ-CFUNC2 3-6-1-1
■ Instructions for the Electrical Installer 3-6-1-1
Appendix A. Connecting to an Intelligent Controller 3-6-1-8
6-2. Cloud Adaptor / CZ-CFUSCC1 3-6-2-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-6-2-1
6-3. RAC Interface Adaptor / CZ-CAPRA1 3-6-3-1
6-4. Local Adaptor for ON/OFF control / CZ-CAPC2 3-6-4-1
6-5. Local Adaptor for ON/OFF control / CZ-CAPC3 3-6-5-1
■ Installation Instructions 3-6-5-1
6-6. Seri-para I/O Unit for each indoor unit / CZ-CAPBC2 3-6-6-1
6-7. Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit / CZ-CAPDC2 3-6-7-1
■ Installing the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit 3-6-7-2
■ Wiring for the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit 3-6-7-2
■ Setting Switches 3-6-7-11
■ Detailed Explanation of Address Setting SW (S02) 3-6-7-14
■ Test Run 3-6-7-14
■ External Dimensions 3-6-7-15
■ Product Specifications 3-6-7-15
6-8. LonWorks Interface / CZ-CLNC2 3-6-8-1
■ LonWorks Interface Overview 3-6-8-2
■ Procedures for Installation (Electrical Work) of LonWorks Interface 3-6-8-4
■ Assigning Central Control Addresses 3-6-8-8
■ LonWorks Interface Test Run 3-6-8-9
■ Checking the LonWorks Interface Version 3-6-8-10
■ List of LonWorks Network Variables 3-6-8-11
■ Details of LonWorks Network Variables 3-6-8-12
■ Locations Where Neuron ID is Applied 3-6-8-15

1. Main Operating Functions

1. Room Temperature Control

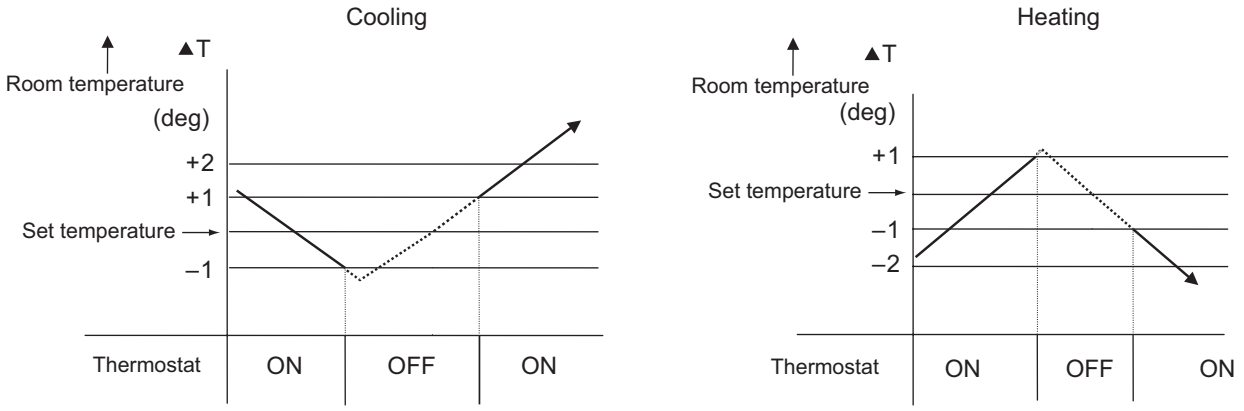
The thermostat is turned ON/OFF according to ▲T as shown below.

▲T = Room temperature - Set temperature	
When remote controller sensor is used	Room temperature = Temperature detected by the remote controller sensor
When body sensor is used	Room temperature = Temperature detected by the body sensor - Intake shift temperature*

* Intake shift temperature (enabled only during heating)

During heating, a difference in temperature occurs between the top and bottom of a room. This value is set in consideration for the difference between the temperature detected by the body sensor and the temperature at the bottom of the room.
<Value set for intake shift temperature at time of shipment>: 4°C

Note: The shift temperature can be selected in the range of 0 – 10°C, by using the remote controller simplified setting mode.



(1) After the thermostat turns ON, it will not turn OFF again as a result of ▲T for 5 minutes.

(2) After the thermostat turns OFF, it will not turn ON again for 3 minutes. (It also will not turn ON for 3 minutes after the power is switched ON.)

(3) The compressor turns OFF if the mode is changed cooling → heating (or heating → cooling) while the compressor is ON.

(4) If “test run” mode is selected, the thermostat will not turn OFF as a result of ▲T for 60 minutes. (The thermostat is forced ON.)

1. Main Operating Functions

2. Automatic Control for Heating and Cooling

Automatic Heating/Cooling Control

- This function is only valid as long as one indoor unit is installed within one refrigerant system or all indoor units are controlled within a group control.
- When operating in a group control, the sub-indoor units become the same operation mode of the main unit.
- As for the indoor units in a group control, install them in the same air conditioning circumstances.
- Use the temperature sensor which is built-in sensor of the indoor unit.

(1) When operation starts, heating or cooling is selected according to the set temperature and the room temperature.
- Room temperature ≥ Set temperature + 1 → Cooling
- Set temperature – 1 < Room temperature ≤ Set temperature + 1 → Monitoring mode (*1)
- Room temperature < Set temperature – 1 → Heating

*1: If the difference between the room temperature and set temperature is small when operation starts, the cooling thermostat remains in standby status (OFF) until the temperature difference increases. When the temperature difference increases, either cooling operation or heating operation is selected. This standby status is known as “monitoring mode.”

(2) After operation starts in the selected operating mode, the set temperature is automatically shifted by +2°C (cooling operation) or –2°C (heating operation).

Example: Temperature set on the remote controller is 20°C.

	Selected operating mode	Shifted set temp.	Remote controller display
1	Cooling	22°C	20°C
2	Heating	18°C	20°C

(3) Operating mode changes (heating → cooling, cooling → heating) which occur during operation as a result of temperature changes are handled as shown below.
- Heating → cooling: Room temperature → Shifted set temperature (set temperature + 2°C) + 0.5°C
- Cooling → heating: Room temperature → Shifted set temperature (set temperature – 2°C) – 1.0°C

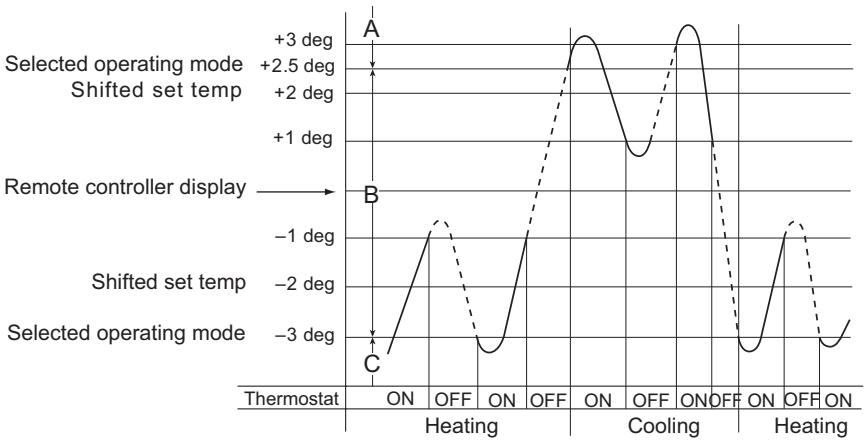
Example: Temperature set on the remote controller is 20°C.

	Operating mode change	Shifted set temp.
1	Heating → Cooling	20 + 2 + 0.5 = 22.5°C or higher (*2)
2	Cooling → Heating	20 – 2 – 1.0 = 17°C or lower

*2: During heating operation when the body sensor is used, a temperature shift is applied to the intake temperature detected by the sensor, in consideration of the difference in temperature at the top and bottom of the room. (Refer to the “Room Temperature Control” item.) If this intake shift temperature is 4°C, then the heating → cooling change occurs when the temperature detected by the body sensor is 26.5°C or higher.

(4) Cooling (heating) operation does not change if the room temperature changes from area C → A (or A → C) within 10 minutes after the compressor turns OFF. (Monitoring mode is excepted.)

(5) When the heating/cooling change occurs, the 4-way valve switches approximately 30 to 50 seconds after the compressor turns ON.



2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

1. Important Safety Instructions

Before using the system, be sure to read these “Important Safety Instructions”.
After reading this manual, save it in a convenient place.

⚠ WARNING

Installation Precautions

- Do not install this equipment yourself.
  Installation should always be performed by your distributor or a professional service provider.
  Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
- Use only specified air conditioners.
  Always use onlyair conditions specified by the distributor.

Precautions for Use

- Do not touch switches with wet hands.
  Electric shock and damage to the system can result.
- Protect the remote controller from water because it may cause damage to the system.
- Stop the system and turn the power off if you notice unusual smells or other irregularities.
  Continuing operation when the system is out of order can result in electric shock, fire, and damage to the system.
  Contact your distributor.
- Do not swallow the battery.

Moving and Repair Precautions

- Do not repair.
  Never repair the system by yourself.
- Contact your distributor before moving the system.
  Contact your distributor or a professional service provider about moving and reinstalling the system.
  Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation procedures incorrectly.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2. Optional Controller (Remote Controller)

Wireless Remote Controller CZ-RWS3

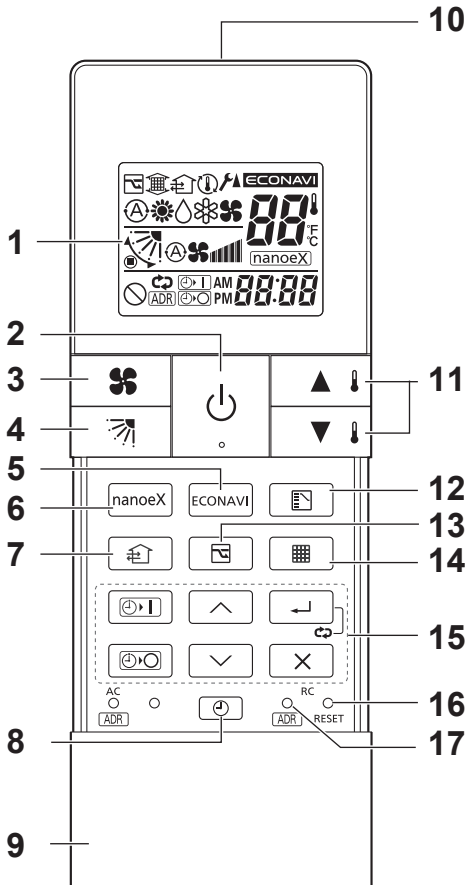
1 remote controller can control a group of up to 8 indoor units. (See page 3-2-7)

2-1. Names and Operations

REMOTE CONTROLLER

1. Operation Display	Displays the operation status. (The figure shows all the statuses.)
2. Start/Stop button	Pressing this button once starts and pressing again stops the operation.
3. Fan speed button	Press to change the fan speed.
4. Flap button	Press to change the flap direction.
5. ECONAVI button ECONAVI	Press to set ECONAVI.
6. nanoe™ X button nanoeX	Press to set nanoe™ X.
7. Ventilation button	Use this when connected to an aftermarket fan.
8. Clock button	Use this to set the clock.
9. Cover	Press at the top center and then slide down.
10. Transmitter	
11. Temperature setting buttons	▲ raises the temperature setting 1 °C at a time. ▼ lowers the temperature setting 1 °C at a time.
12. Mode Select button	Press to switch the operation mode.
13. Energy saving button	Press to enable or disable energy saving.

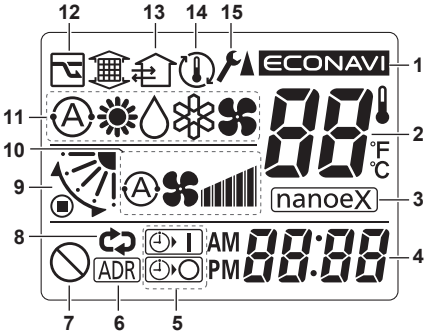
14. Filter button	Press to turn off the filter lamp on the receiver.
15. Timer setting buttons	/ / / / / Use for operating with a timer.
16. RC reset button RC RESET	Use this button after changing the batteries.
17.RC address button RC ADR	Press to set addresses.



From this page, the names of remote controller's buttons will be indicated with the above illustrations.
E.g.: Start/Stop button →

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

Screen display

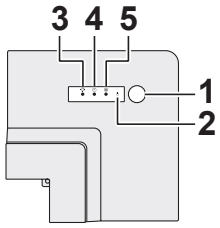


1 Appears when ECONAVI is being set to ON.
2 Indicates the set temperature.
3 Appears when nanoe™ X is being set to ON.
4 Displays the present time.
5 Timer program indication
: The indoor unit starts operation at the programmed time.
: The indoor unit stops operation at the programmed time.
6 Indicates the remote controller addresses are set.
7 Appears when the function is not available.
8 The ON timer or the OFF timer will operate repeatedly every day.
9 Indicates the flap position.
10 Indicates the fan speed.
11 Displays the selected operation mode. (AUTO /HEAT / DRY /COOL /FAN)
12 Energy saving operation is in process.
13 Appears when a fan available in the market is installed and is operating.
14 “Temperature Automatic Return” is set.
15 Appears when the setting screen is displayed.

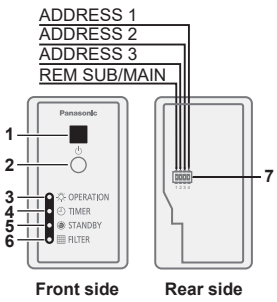
RECEIVER

1. Receiver	Receives the signal sent from the remote controller.
2. Emergency operation button	See page 3-2-10. **Indicator lamps** When an error occurs, one of the lamps flashes. When an indicator lamp is flashing, refer to “Troubleshooting”.
3. OPERATION lamp	Lights up when the unit is operating.
4. TIMER lamp	Lights up when the timer is set.
5. STANDBY lamp	The lamp in the HEAT mode lights up at the following times: during the startup, during the thermostat operation, and during the defrosting.
6. FILTER lamp	This lamp is for notifying you when the filter needs to be cleaned.
7. Address switch	See the section “2-9. Pairing Addresses” on page 3-2-8.

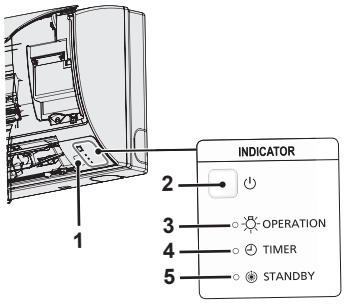
CZ-RWRU3
CZ-RWRU3W



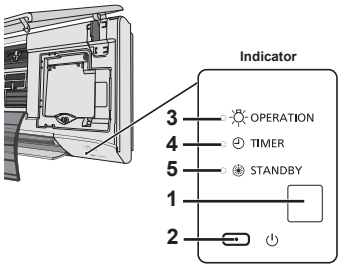
CZ-RWRC3



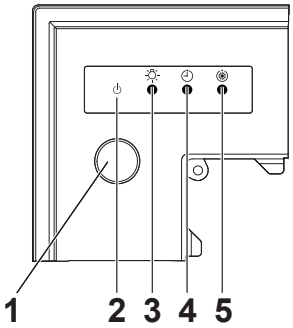
Indoor Unit : Type K2
Type 15, 22, 28, 36



Type 45, 56, 73, 106



CZ-RWRY3



2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

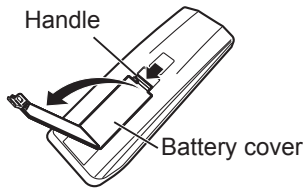
NOTE

- If a heat pump (2WAY) type is being used, it will beep twice and the operating lamp will light up on the display; if the timer and standby lamps blink alternately, a conflict between the heating and cooling exists, so the unit cannot operate in the desired mode. (On models that do not have an Auto function, even if Auto is selected, it works in the same way.)
- When the local operation is disabled by centralized control or similar cause, and if the Start/Stop [⏻], Mode [ ] or Temperature setting button [▲] [▼] is pressed, the unit will beep five times and the change will not be made.

2-2. Installing Batteries

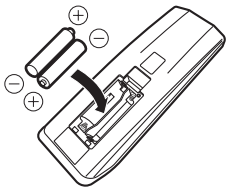
1. Remove the battery cover.

- Pinch the handle and open while pressing it towards the ▼ mark.



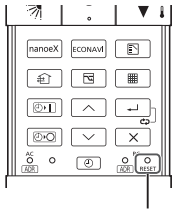
2. Insert two LR03 size batteries.

Put the batteries in with the polarity [+/–] as shown in the figure.

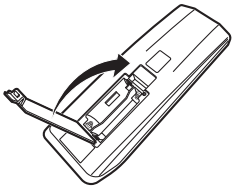


3. Gently insert one end of an unfolded paper clip (or a similar object that can fit) into the RC reset hole and press the RC reset button inside the hole.

- Take the batteries out and insert again if the time display is not " 0:00 " or " AM 12:00 ".



4. Put the battery cover back on.



■ **Notes on batteries**

- The battery life is approximately 1 year.
- Reception may become poor or display on the remote controller fades when batteries are low.
- If the remote controller will not be used for a long period of time, remove the batteries. (In order to avoid a battery leak.)
- Emergency operations can be performed on the unit when the batteries run out. (See page 3-2-10)

■ **Replacing batteries**

- Replace both batteries at the same time with 2 LR03 size batteries.
- Do not use rechargeable batteries (NiCd, NiMH, etc.) because their size, shape, and some performance are different.
- Dispose of the old batteries at the designated sites in your community.
- The unit is restored with the factory setting when batteries are removed.
- After changing the batteries, reset the current time. (See Section "2-3. Setting the Current Time")

2-3. Setting the Current Time

1. Press [⏲] for 2 seconds or longer.

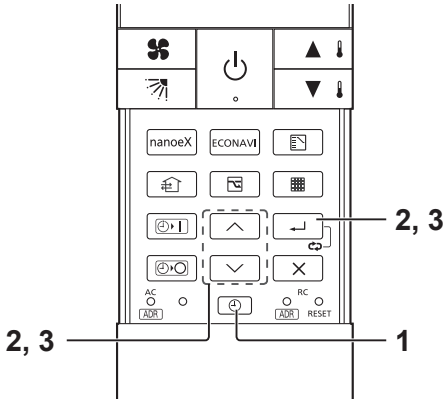
- The time display flashes. (The colon lights up.)

2. Press [∧] / [∨] to set the hour, then press [↵] .

3. Press [∧] / [∨] to set the minutes, then press [↵] .

Note

- If the buttons are not pressed for a certain duration while setting the time, the displayed time is set.
- Adjust the time periodically.



2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-4. Operation

Hold the remote controller with your hand and point its transmitter at the receiver.

Power: Turn on the circuit breaker beforehand, referring to the operating instructions for the unit.

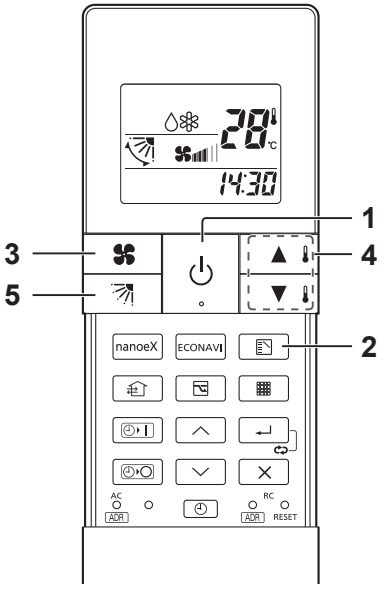
1. Press ⏻.

2. Press to select the operation mode.

- Every time you press , it cycles from "Auto Ⓐ → Heat ☀ → Dry 💧 → Cool ❄ → Fan 🌀 ".
- Models that only provide the cooling function cannot operate in the Auto or Heat mode.
- The available functions differ depending on the indoor unit being used. See page 3-2-11 for how to change the operation mode display.

3. Press to select the fan speed.

- Every time you press , it cycles from " → → → → → Ⓐ🌀(Auto)".
- Auto does not work in Fan mode.
- If the unit is not heating very effectively with a fan speed " ", switch the fan speed to " " or " ".
- The available functions differ depending on the indoor unit being used.
- " ⃠ " is displayed if the function is not available.



4. Press ▲🌡 / ▼🌡 to set the temperature.

	MAX (°C)	MIN (°C)
Auto Ⓐ	27	17
Heat ☀	30	16
Dry 💧 / Cool ❄	30	18

- Temperature settings cannot be made in Fan mode.
- The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.
- The maximum temperature varies depending on the system and operating condition. See page 3-2-11 for how to change the maximum temperature.

5. Press to select the flap direction.

- Every time you press , it cycles from " → → → → → (Swing) → (Stop)".
- If you press again while the flap is swinging, you can stop the flap from swinging and set it in place as desired.
- When the unit is in heating standby, the flap (up-down wind direction plate) faces upwards.
- The available functions differ depending on the indoor unit being used.
- " ⃠ " is displayed if the function is not available.
- **Never try to manually move the flap (up-down wind direction plate) that is operated by the remote controller.**

Stop: Press ⏻.

- If you cannot turn the air conditioner off in the normal way, disconnect the power to the indoor unit and contact the dealer where the product was purchased.
- When the unit is stopped with the remote controller, the fan on the outdoor unit may continue to run for a while.

< Auto operation >

It heats or cools automatically via the differences between the set temperature and the room temperature.
Auto operation is available only when identical refrigerant system inside all the indoor units or cooling/heating free-type are under control as 1 group. When using gas heat pump (GHP) air conditioners, contact the dealer where the product was purchased.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

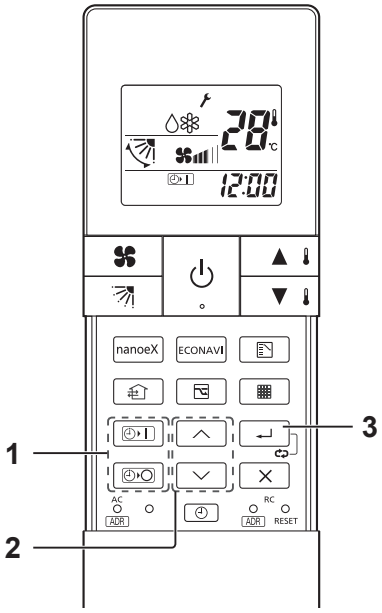
2-5. Timer Operation

- When setting the timer, make sure the current time on the remote controller is accurate.
- The timer's clock can only be set when the display of the remote controller is ON.
- After setting the timer, put the remote controller for in a place where its signal will reach the receiver of the indoor unit.

1. Press [⏲▸I] or [⏲▸O] twice.
- The time last set on the timer starts blinking. ("- -:- -" blinks when the timer is not set or after replacing batteries.)

2. Press [∧] / [∨] to set the timer to the desired time.
- Every time you press [∧] / [∨], the time changes in 10 minute increments.
- If you press and hold the button, the time changes quickly.

3. Press [↵].
- The timer display stops blinking and the display reverts to the current time after 3 seconds.
- "[⏲▸I] / [⏲▸O]" is displayed when set.



Combining ON and OFF Timers

1. The ON and OFF timers can be set respectively.

Checking the timer setting

1. Press [⏲▸I] or [⏲▸O].
- The scheduled time is displayed for 4 seconds.
- When the timer is not set or after replacing batteries, it displays "- -:- -". (Initial setting)

Changing a timer setting

1. Perform Step 1 to 3 noted above as you did when setting.

Canceling a timer setting

1. Press [×].
- If you wish to cancel the setting for either the [⏲▸I] or the [⏲▸O] timer, press [×] while the scheduled time is displayed.

Using the same timer setting every day

1. Press [↵] for 2 seconds or longer.
- "⟲" is displayed when set.
- If you press [↵] again for 2 seconds or longer, "⟲" goes off and the timer operates only once.

3

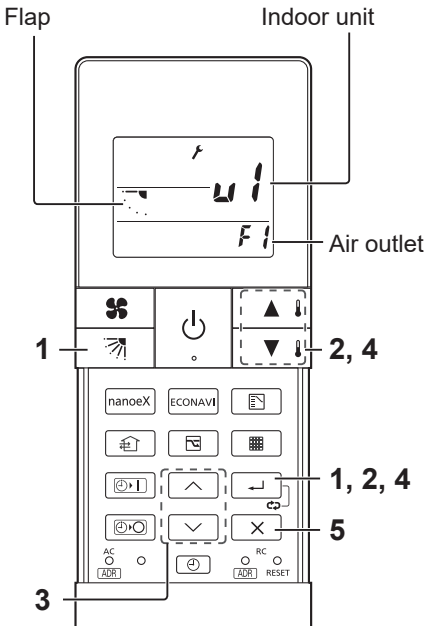
2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-6. Lock Individual Flap

(Supported models: 4-way ceiling cassette type)

You can set the flap for each air outlet individually according to the room condition.

- Even if the flap setting is changed with [ ] (Page 3-2-5), the flap directions set here are not changed.



1. Press [ ] and [↵] at the same time for 4 seconds or longer.

- " 🔧 " starts blinking and the setting screen is displayed.

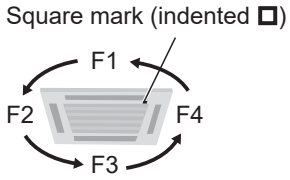
2. Press [▲] / [▼] to select the indoor unit to set, then press [↵] .

- Every time you press / to switch between "U1 ↔ U2 ↔ … ↔ U8 ↔ AL (All indoor units that are connected to the remote controller)", the buzzer sounds from the corresponding receiver.
- When settable: 1 short beep
- When not settable*: 1 short beep followed by 1 long beep

* When the indoor unit is not connected or does not support this function.

3. Press [^] / [v] to select the air outlet.

- Every time you press [^] / [v] , it cycles from "F1 ↔ F2 ↔ F3 ↔ F4 ↔ AL (All the air outlets)".
- The square mark (indented ◻) on the panel of the indoor unit indicates air outlet No. 1.
  There are some models that do not have a square mark (indented ◻).
- The air outlet No. changes according to the installation direction. Check by actual operation.



4. Press [▲] / [▼] to select the flap direction, then press [↵] .

- Every time you press [▲] / [▼] , it cycles from " (Unlock) ↔ (Swing) ↔ ↔ ↔ ↔ ↔ ".

5. Press [×] .

- You can return to Step 2 to continue setting if you press [↵] instead of [×] .

Note

- Press [×] to stop operation in the middle.

CZ-RWSC3

The available functions differ depending on the indoor unit being used.

The wind direction cannot be set via remote controller for any models other than those noted below.

For more information, please refer to the users' manual that came with your indoor unit.

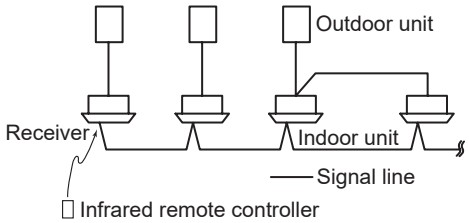
4-Way Cassette Models, Ceiling Models, Wall-Mounted Models

Please refer to *Setting the Wind Direction and Stopping Flap Swing.*

2-7. Operating Multiple In/Outdoor Units Simultaneously (Group Control)

Group control works well for providing air conditioning to 1 large room with more than 1 air conditioning units.

- 1 remote controller can operate up to 8 indoor units.
- All the indoor units have identical settings.
- Set temperature sensing to the indoor unit (Main sensor). (See page 3-2-2)



2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

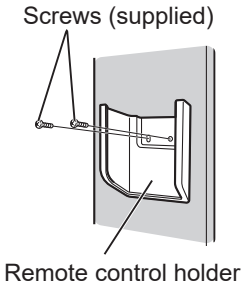
2-8. Using the Remote Controller

- Hold the remote controller with your hand and point its transmitter at the receiver. When the signal is received properly, it will beep.
- Signals can travel a direct distance of 6 metres. This distance should be used only as a guide. It depends on battery strength.
- Make sure nothing is between the remote controller and the receiver that could block the signal.
- Do not leave the remote controller in direct sunlight, where the wind from the air conditioner can blow directly on it, or near any other heat source.
- Take care not to drop, throw, or wash the remote controller with water.
- The signal from the remote controller may not be received in rooms with rapid start fluorescent lighting or inverter lights. For more information, please contact the dealer where the product was purchased.

Wall Mount Use

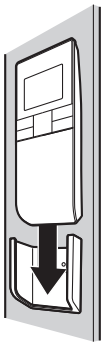
■ Mounting the holder

1. Fasten the remote control holder with screws.



2. Slide the remote controller down into the holder.

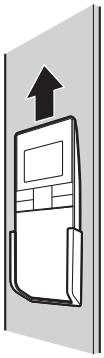
- Press ⏻ from the location you wish to mount the remote controller and make sure the signal is received properly.



Note
- You cannot operate if the distance between the remote controller and the receiver is greater than that signals can travel.

■ Detaching the controller

1. Pull the remote controller up.



2-9. Pairing Addresses

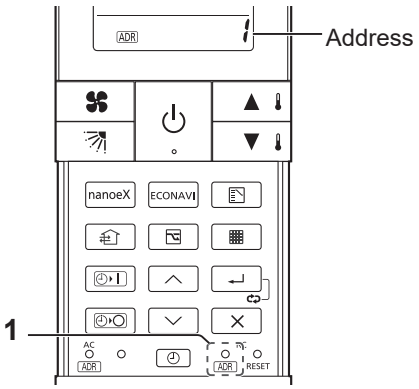
When more than 1 indoor units are installed in the same room with a compatible remote controller, addresses can be set up to avoid crosstalk.
You can control up to 6 indoor units individually by the supported remote controller by pairing the address on the remote controller and the number on the address switch on the receiver.
There are separate address settings: receiver addresses for the receivers, and transmitter addresses for the remote controller.
Units will not be controlled if the setting do not match.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

Checking Addresses

1. Press [RC ADR] with one end of an unfolded paper clip (or a similar object that can fit).

- Its current address appears on the display for 5 seconds.
- If this address corresponds to the address of a receiver, the buzzer sounds. (If it is on ALL, the buzzer will always sound.)
- If it is on ALL, it can be operated regardless of receiver addresses. Point the remote controller at the receiver you wish to operate and transmit.



Matching Up Addresses

■ If not wall mounted type indoor unit

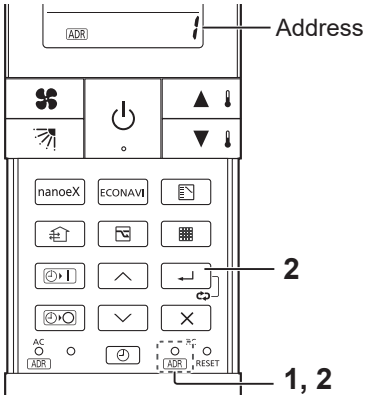
< Setting Remote Controller Addresses >

1. Press [RC ADR] with one end of an unfolded paper clip (or a similar object that can fit) for 4 seconds or longer.

- The current address number starts blinking.

2. Press [RC ADR] to select the address of the receiver you want to control, and press [↵].

- Every time you press [RC ADR], it cycles from "ALL (All the addresses)→1→2→3→4→5→6".
- If it corresponds to the receiver's address setting, the buzzer sounds.



Note

- Set the address of the receiver as instructed in the operating instructions of your receiver. Do not set by yourself. Contact the dealer where the product was purchased.

■ For wall mounted type indoor unit

< Setting the address of the indoor unit >

1. Press [Emergency Operation] ⏻ of the indoor unit for 4 seconds or longer.

- OPERATION lamp, TIMER lamp, and then STANDBY lamp repeatedly light one after the other for 1 second each to indicate the unit is ready for address setting.

< Setting Remote Controller Addresses >

2. Set the address for the remote controller following the procedure under the section "■ If not wall mounted type indoor unit" (see this section noted above).

- Repeat Step 2 under "■ If not wall mounted type indoor unit" if you are setting more units.
- The address setting ready status of the indoor unit ends if data transmission is not received from the remote controller for 3 minutes.
- Press [Emergency Operation] ⏻ on the receiver to end the address setting ready status of the indoor unit.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-10. Emergency Operation

Use [Emergency Operation] ⏻ in the following situations when there is an urgent need.

- When the remote controller's batteries have failed.
- When the remote controller is broken.
- When the remote controller is lost.

*See the following figures regarding Emergency button.

1. Press [Emergency Operation] ⏻ of the receiver.

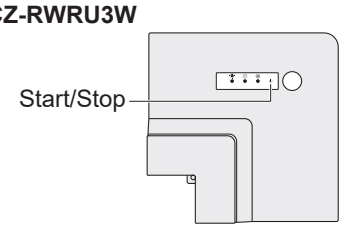
- The OPERATION lamp is lit.
- Auto operation starts. If Auto operation is not possible, the unit starts cooling if the room temperature at the time is 24 °C or higher; otherwise, the unit starts heating.
- The operation stops if you press [Emergency Operation] ⏻ again.

Note

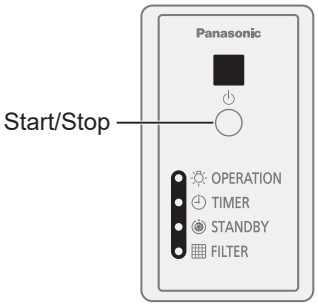
- If non-cooling/heating free type is being used, it will beep twice and the operating lamp will light up on the display; if the timer and standby lamps blink alternately, a conflict between the heating and cooling exists, so the unit cannot operate in the desired mode. (On models that do not have an Auto function, even if Auto is selected, it works in the same way.)
- When the local operation is disabled by a central control device or similar cause, and if the Start/Stop [⏻], Fan speed [✤], Flap [⤢], Temperature setting [▲]/[▼], Mode select [▤] or Energy saving [⊡] button is pressed, the unit will beep 5 times and the change will not be made.

Indoor Unit (Type K2) / CZ-RWRU3 / CZ-RWRU3W / CZ-RWRC3 / CZ-RWRY3

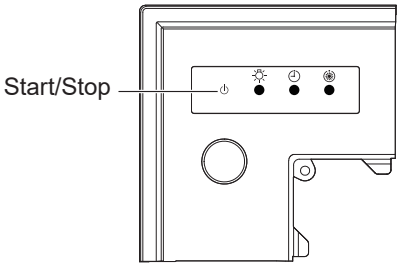
CZ-RWRU3
CZ-RWRU3W



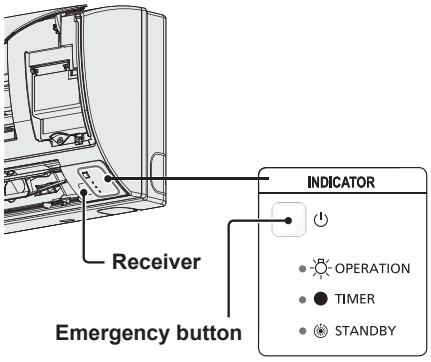
CZ-RWRC3



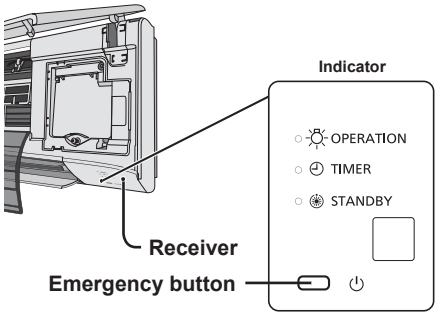
CZ-RWRY3



Indoor Unit : Type K2
Type 15, 22, 28, 36



Type 45, 56, 73, 106



3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-11. Miscellaneous Settings

A variety of changes can be made to settings, depending on the indoor unit being used.

Operation mode indicator, time display (24 hour, AM/PM), heating maximum temperature

- These settings are saved in nonvolatile memory in the remote controller, so even when its batteries are changed, the settings do not have to be made again.
- First check the display of the remote controller when the unit is stopped and then make any desired settings.

How to Operate

- While holding down the buttons below, the remote controller's display changes every time [^] is pressed.
- Whatever is being displayed when you release [^] is set.

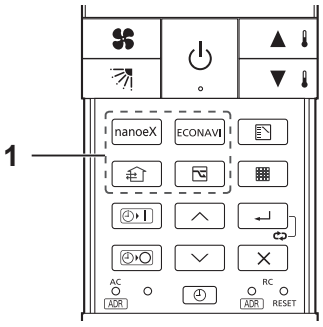
Setting Item	Operation Button	Setting Content	Remote Controller Display
Remote controller operation mode display setting when [ ] is pressed	Press [^] while pressing [ ]	Heat Pump (with Auto)	Ⓐ☀💧❄✤
		Heat Pump (without Auto)	☀💧❄✤
		Dedicated air conditioner	💧❄✤
Clock display setting	Press [^] while pressing [ ]	24-hour	23:59
		AM/PM	PM 11:59
Max possible temperature setting in the Heat mode	Press [^] while pressing [▲🌡]	Maximum heating temperature range is 26 °C – 30 °C	26→27→28→29→30

2-12. Button Control

You can enable or disable the following buttons for some indoor units.
nanoe™ X, ECONAVI, Ventilation, Energy saving

1. Press the button for desired setting for 4 seconds or longer.

- You can toggle between enable and disable each time you press the button for 4 seconds or longer.
- "⃠" is displayed when you press a disabled button, and the function cannot be used.



Buttons	Setting content
[nanoeX]	Enabling or disabling the button for nanoe™ X.
[ECONAVI]	Enabling or disabling the button for ECONAVI.
[ ]	Enabling or disabling the button for ventilation.
[ ]	Enabling or disabling the button for energy saving.

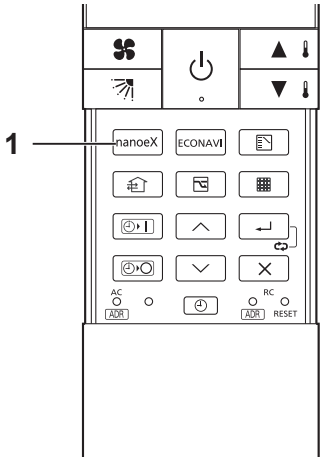
3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-13. nanoe™ X Setting

1. Press [nanoeX] during operation.

- You can toggle between ON and OFF each time you press [nanoeX].
- "[nanoeX]" is displayed when this setting is ON.
- When the nanoe™ X setting is ON, "nanoe" (atomised water particle) is released from the indoor unit while in operation (Cool, Dry, Heat, Fan, Auto).
- If the receiver emits 1 short beep followed by 1 long beep after pressing [nanoeX], the indoor unit does not support this function. See the section "2-12. Button Control" on page 3-2-11 for how to enable or disable the button.
- "⊘" is displayed if the function is not available.



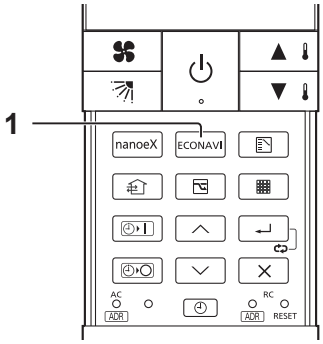
2-14. ECONAVI Setting

(ECONAVI can be set using the separately sold ECONAVI panel or by connecting the holder on the wall.)

1. Press [ECONAVI] during operation.

- You can toggle between ON and OFF each time you press [ECONAVI].
- " ECONAVI " is displayed when this setting is ON. *
- The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.
- Even when target temperature is changed through the ECONAVI function, the set temperature shown in the remote controller does not change.
- When operating more than 1 indoor unit, the energy-saving effect may be reduced depending on the room condition.
- If the receiver emits 1 short beep followed by 1 long beep after pressing [ECONAVI], the indoor unit does not support this function. See the section "2-12. Button Control" on page 3-2-11 for how to enable or disable the button.
- "⊘" is displayed if the function is not available.

* " ECONAVI " is not displayed in Fan mode.



2-15. Ventilation Setting

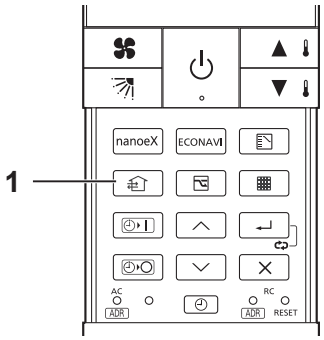
(When connected to an aftermarket fan)

[⌂] button is disabled as the factory setting. Enable the [⌂] button if you have connected the ventilation fan.

(See the section "2-12. Button Control" on page 3-2-11.)

1. Press [⌂].

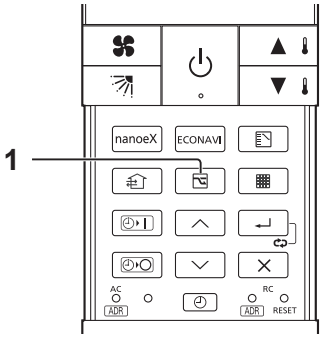
- You can toggle between ON and OFF each time you press [⌂].
- " ⌂ " appears on the display of the remote controller when the fan is operating.
- When the air conditioner is started or stopped, the fan starts or stops at the same time.
- "⊘" is displayed if the function is not available.



2-16. Energy Saving Setting

1. Press [⊡] during operation.

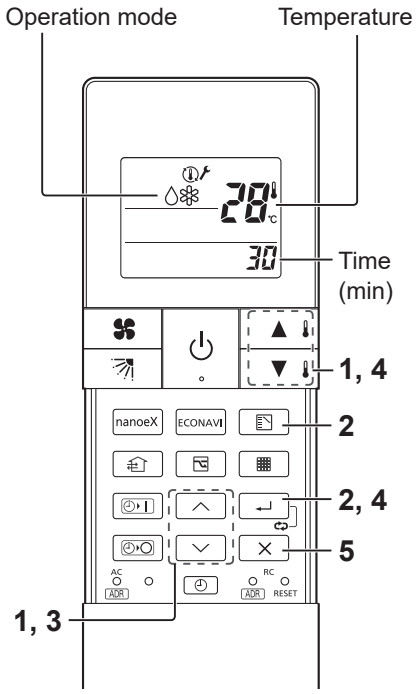
- You can toggle between ON and OFF each time you press [⊡].
- " ⊡ " is displayed when this setting is ON.
- The energy saving operation restricts the maximum current value, resulting in decreased cooling/heating performance. (If the current of outdoor units does not reach the peak due to low load operation, the current value is not restricted.)
- If the receiver emits 1 short beep followed by 1 long beep after pressing [⊡], the indoor unit does not support this function. See the section "2-12. Button Control" on page 3-2-11 for how to enable or disable the button.
- "⊘" is displayed if the function is not available.



2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-17. Temperature Automatic Return

You can restore the changed temperature to the originally set temperature automatically after a specified time elapses.
• Set the time and temperature for each operation mode.



1. Press ▲ and ∨ at the same time for 4 seconds or longer.
• " 🔧 " starts blinking and the setting screen is displayed.

2. Press ⊡ to select the operation mode, then press ↵.
• Every time you press ⊡ to switch between "Dry 💧 / Cool ❄ → Heat ☀ → Auto Ⓐ", the buzzer sounds from the corresponding receiver.
• When not set: 1 short beep
• When already set: 2 short beeps

3. Press ∧ / ∨ to set the time to return to the set temperature.
• Setting range: 10 to 240 min (by the 10 min)

4. Press ▲ / ▼ to set the temperature, then press ↵.

	MAX (°C)	MIN (°C)
Auto Ⓐ	27	17
Heat ☀	30	16
Dry 💧 / Cool ❄	30	18

• The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.

5. Press ×.
• You can return to Step 2 to continue setting if you press ↵ instead of ×.

Changing the setting

Perform Step 1 to 5 noted above as you did when setting.

Cancelling the setting

1. Press ▲ and ∨ at the same time for 4 seconds or longer.

2. Press ⊡ to select the operation mode, then press × for 4 seconds or longer.
• The receiver emits 1 short beep.
• Press × for 10 seconds or longer to cancel settings for all operation modes.

Note
• Press × to stop operation in the middle.

3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2-18. Troubleshooting

Before requesting service, please check the followings.

Problem	Cause	Solution
The unit doesn't work even when ⏻ is pressed on the remote controller.	The power to the indoor unit is not ON.	Make sure the power to the indoor unit is ON.
	Are the remote controller's batteries dead?	Change the batteries.
	Is there a mismatch between the display lamp and cooling/heating or is it set to something other than Auto? (The operating lamp stays lit, while the timer lamp and the standby lamp blink alternately.)	Change the operating mode.
	Do the addresses match one another?	Check the addresses of the receiver and the remote controller. (See page 3-2-9)
The air conditioner starts and stops on its own.	Has the timer been set to repeat?	Check the timer settings. (See page 3-2-6)
Although the unit is for air conditioning only, either Auto or Heat is indicated in the display.		Make settings to the remote controller's operation mode display. (See the section "2-11. Miscellaneous Settings" on page3-2-11)
After the batteries are put in the remote controller, even when it is operated, the display does not change.		Press the RC reset button on the remote controller. (See page 3-2-4)
The timer cannot be set.		Make the settings when the remote controller is in Operation Display. (See page 3-2-6)

If the problem persists even after you check the foregoing items, stop the unit, disconnect the power to the indoor unit and contact the dealer where the product was purchased with the model number and problem you are having.
As it is dangerous, under no circumstances should you undertake repairs yourself.
Further, when the receiver's lamps are blinking; please contact your retailer with that information.

3

■ Specifications

CZ-RWS3

Wireless Remote Controller	Dimensions	165 mm (H) X 59 mm (W) X 22 mm (D)
	Power source	Two LR03 size batteries
	Clock Accuracy	±90 seconds per month (at 25 °C)

CZ-RWRU3 / CZ-RWRU3W / CZ-RWRC3 / CZ-RWRY3

Receiver	Dimensions	CZ-RWRU3, CZ-RWRU3W	29.7 mm (H) X 211.8 mm (W) X 211.8 mm (D)
		CZ-RWRC3	120 mm (H) X 70 mm (W) X 20 mm (D)
		CZ-RWRY3	125 mm (H) X 125 mm (W) X 29 mm (D)
	Power source		16 V DC (Supplied from the terminal strip of the indoor unit's remote controller)

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

3. Wiring for the Receiver

■ Common to All Models

3-1. Installation Location for the Receiver

- The wireless remote controllers use a very weak infrared light for its signal, which can result in the signal not being received because of the following influences, so take care in where the unit is installed.
  - Inverter or rapid-start type fluorescent lights. (Models without glow lamps)
  - Plasma display or LCD televisions.
  - Direct sunlight or other sources of bright light.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Location where condensation occurs
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
  - Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation

3-2. Installation location for the Wireless Remote Controller

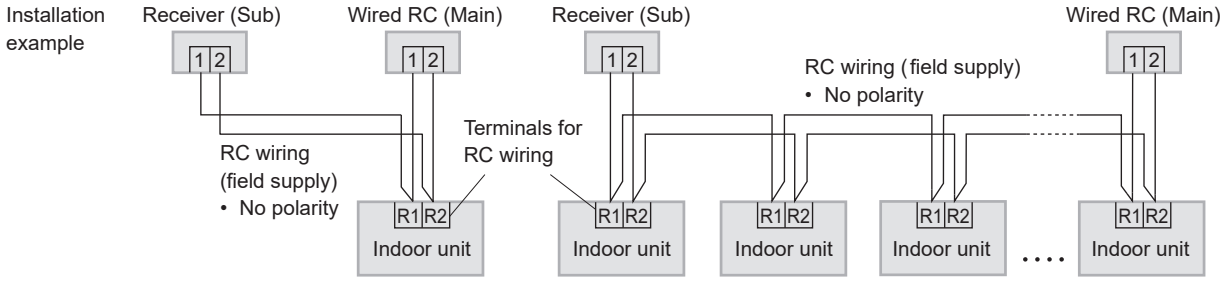
- If a remote controller is to be operated from a remote control holder that is hung on a wall, turn on the lights in the room as well as any electrical appliances and then check to make sure the air conditioner works with the remote controller in the location where it will be installed. If it works, continue with installation.
- If the main sensor is to be switched from the indoor unit to a remote controller, pay attention to the following when installing.
  - Locate where no warm or cold air will affect it.
  - Locate in a place free from direct sunlight.
  - Locate where it will not be affected by any other heat/cold source.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

Installation when setting Main/Sub for the remote controller and the receiver

■ Using 1 indoor unit

■ Using more than 1 indoor unit

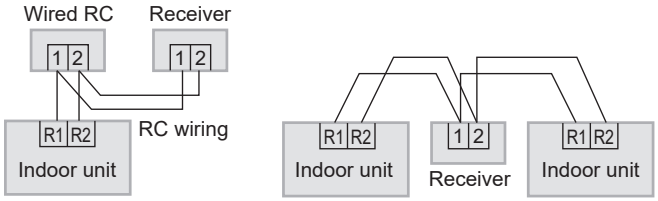


After installation, according to the “Settings” section, set one to [Main] and the other to [Sub].
Setting the wired remote controller to [Main] is recommended.

Attention

- Multiple wireless/infrared remote controllers cannot be used simultaneously for a single indoor unit.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

* Wiring shown below is prohibited.

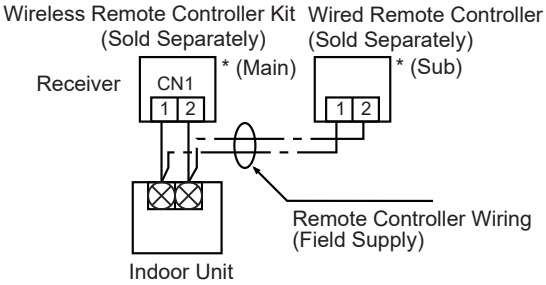


NOTE

The remote controller and the receiver can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

When 1 indoor unit is operated by 2 remote controllers:

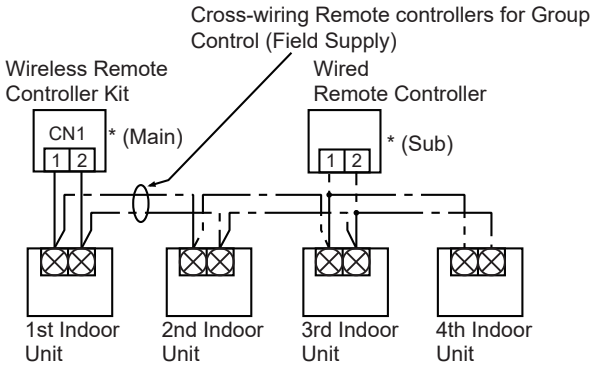
* Either of the remote controllers can be set to main/sub.



- Use wiring of 0.5 mm^2 to 2 mm^2 for field supply.
- Use a total wire length of no more than 400 m.

If a group of units are to be controlled by 2 remote controllers:

* Main/sub remote controllers will work regardless of which indoor unit they are installed to



- Use wiring of 0.5 mm^2 to 2 mm^2 for field supply.
- Make the total wire length when cross-wiring a group no more than 200 m.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ CZ-RWRU3, CZ-RWRU3W, CZ-RWRC3, CZ-RWRY3

Read before installation

This receiver must be installed by the sales dealer or installer. These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

Safety Precautions

We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.

- Read the installation instructions supplied with indoor units as well.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- When relocating or repairing this receiver, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.
- Do not clean inside the receiver by users. Engage authorised dealer or specialist for cleaning.

⚠ **WARNING** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠ **CAUTION** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

3

⚠ WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- This receiver shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Connect and fix the specified cables for wiring securely.
- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of the cables.
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the receiver, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- This receiver must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances. Modified or disassembled receiver may cause fire, electric shock or injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the receiver at the following locations.
  - Location where flammable gases, etc. may leak
  - Location where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
  - Location with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
  - Location where droplets of organic solvents spread
  - Location where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used
- Do not wash with water.
- Do not operate with wet hands.

NOTICE The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Installation Precautions

- The receiver uses a very weak infrared light for its signal, which can result in the signal not being received because of the following influences, so take care in where the indoor unit is installed.
  - Inverter or rapid-start type fluorescent lights (Models without glow lamps)
  - Plasma display or LCD televisions
  - Direct sunlight or other sources of bright light
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g.power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Location where condensation occurs
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
  - Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

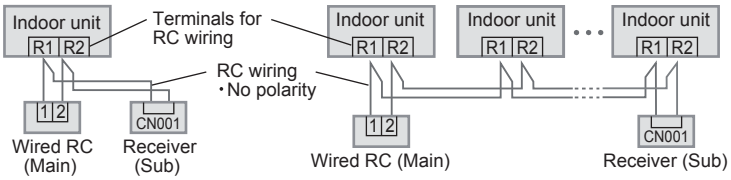
Wiring

Installation when setting Main/Sub for the remote controller and the receiver

It is possible to operate one or more indoor units using two remote controllers.
After installation, set one to [Main] and the other to [Sub].
When using the infrared remote controller and the wired remote controller in combination, set the wired remote controller to [Main].

<Installation example>

■ **Using 1 indoor unit** ■ **Using more than 1 indoor unit**



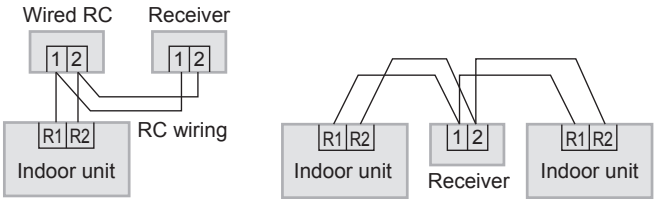
Note

- The receiver can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.
- Wiring connected via remote controllers is prohibited.
- Also refer to the “Installation Instructions” supplied with the indoor unit or wired remote controller when performing remote control with the main and sub remote controllers or group-controlling.

Attention

- Multiple wireless (infrared) remote controllers cannot be used simultaneously for a single indoor unit.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

*Wiring shown below is prohibited.

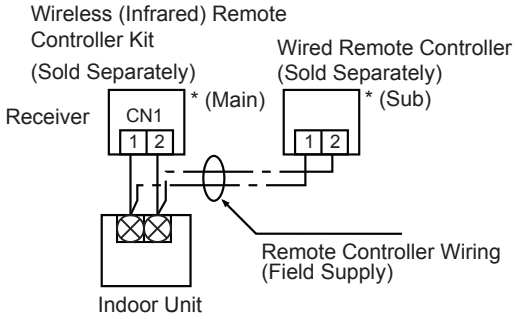


Note

The remote controller and the receiver can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

When 1 indoor unit is operated by 2 remote controllers:

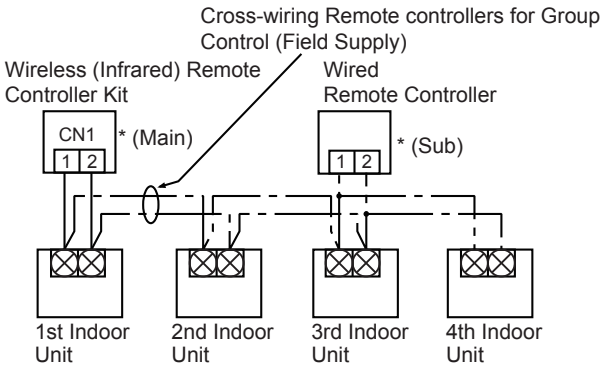
* Either of the remote controllers can be set to main/sub.



- Use wiring of 0.5 mm² to 2 mm² for field supply.
- Use a total wire length of no more than 400 m.

If a group of units are to be controlled by 2 remote controllers:

* Main/sub remote controllers will work regardless of which indoor unit they are installed.

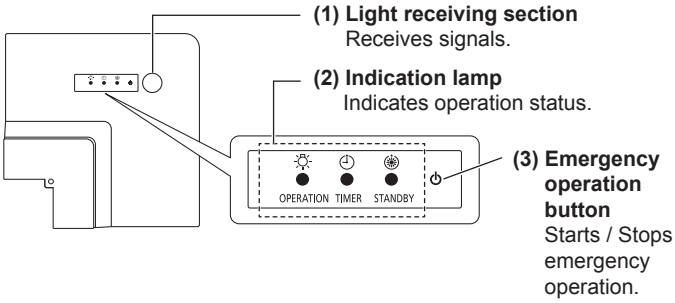


- Use wiring of 0.5 mm² to 2 mm² for field supply.
- Make the total wire length when cross-wiring a group no more than 200 m.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ CZ-RWRU3, CZ-RWRU3W

Part Names



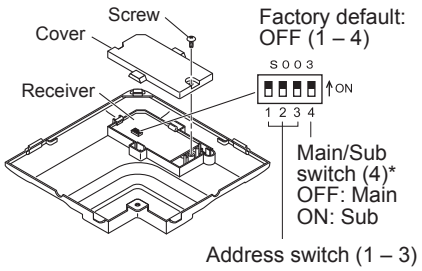
1. Accessories

Supplied accessories		
Clamper (1)	Operating Instructions (1)	Installation Instructions (1)

3

2. Setting

Before installing the receiver, check the settings of the receiver address switches.
Remove the cover from the receiver when performing the settings.



* When using the infrared remote controller and the wired remote controller in combination, set the wired remote controller to [Main].

Address Setting

- When more than 1 receiver is installed in the same room, setting addresses prevents interference.
- For how to change addresses of infrared remote controller, see the operating instructions of infrared remote controller.

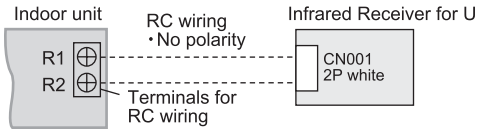
Infrared remote controller address display	Address **ALL**	Address **1**	Address **2**	Address **3**	Address **4**	Address **5**	Address **6**	ON/OFF States
Infrared receiver address switch positions	Receiving is possible at all address positions.	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	OFF ON

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

3. Wiring

Connect the wires from the receiver to the terminals for RC wiring on the indoor unit.

Wiring Diagram



Note

- The receiver can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.
- Multiple infrared remote controllers cannot be used simultaneously for a single indoor unit.
- Wiring connected via remote controllers is prohibited.
- Also refer to the “Installation Instructions” supplied with the indoor unit or wired remote controller when performing remote control with the main and sub remote controllers or group-controlling.

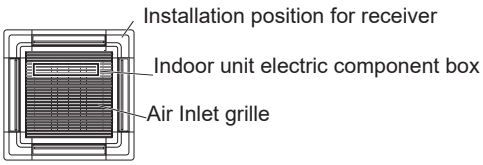
4. Mounting

See “2. Setting” before mounting.

- The receiver can be installed only on the corner shown in the figure below. Consider the direction where the panel is attached to the indoor unit.

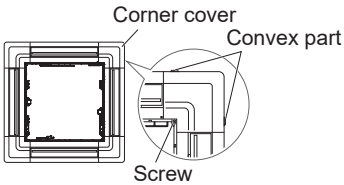
1 Remove the air inlet grille

Indoor unit electric component box

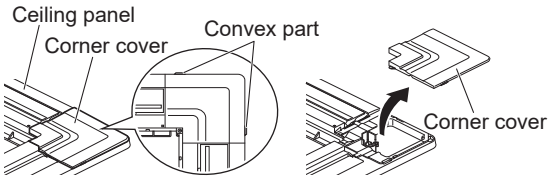


2 Remove the corner cover

(1) Remove the screw fixing the corner cover.

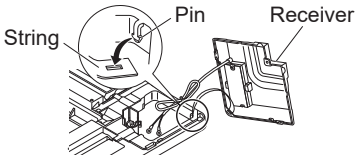


(2) Place a hand on both the right and left convex parts of the corner cover to remove it.



3 Wire the receiver

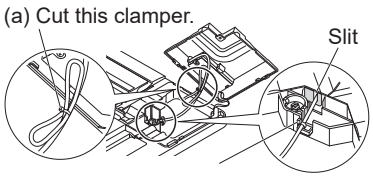
(1) Hang the string of the receiver on the pin of the ceiling panel.



(2) Pass the wiring from the receiver section into the slit. For more wiring information. (See “3. Wiring”)

(3) Fix the wiring with the clamper (supplied) while leaving enough length of wiring to remove the receiver.

- When attaching the filter chamber, cut the clamper (a), and attach the receiver.

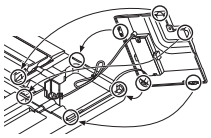


Fix with the clamper (supplied).

4 Fix the receiver

(1) Fit the receiver to the ceiling panel so the 5 claws are properly set, and fix it with the removed screw.

- Make sure the wire is not caught.
- Refer to the installation instructions supplied with the panel.

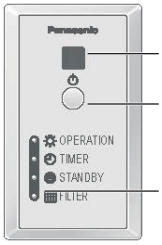


3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ CZ-RWRC3

Part Names

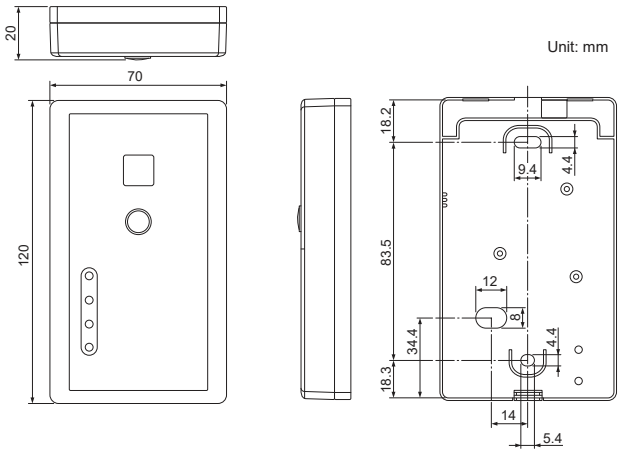


(1) **Light receiving section**
Receives signals.

(2) **Emergency operation button**
Starts / Stops emergency operation.

(3) **Indication lamp**
Indicates operation status.

Dimensions



Installation Precautions

- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor.
- Install vertically against the floor.
- When installing more than 1 remote controller next to each other, keep distance of 5 mm on the right and left and 50 mm on top and bottom.
- Install the receiver at a location with suitable temperature and humidity for using.

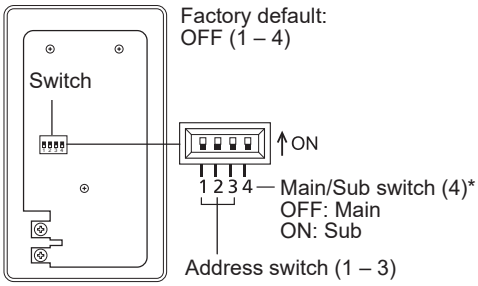
3

1. Accessories

Supplied accessories		
screw M4 × 15.5 (2)	Clamper (1)	Installation Instructions (1)

2. Setting

Remove the cover from the receiver when performing the settings.



* When using the infrared remote controller and the wired remote controller in combination, set the wired remote controller to [Main].

Address Setting

- When more than 1 receiver is installed in the same room, setting addresses prevents interference.
- For how to change addresses of infrared remote controller, see the operating instructions of infrared remote controller.

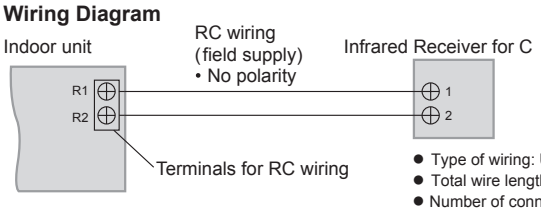
Infrared remote controller address display	Address **ALL**	Address **1**	Address **2**	Address **3**	Address **4**	Address **5**	Address **6**	ON/OFF States
Infrared receiver address switch positions	Receiving is possible at all address positions.	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	OFF ON

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

3. Wiring

Connect the wires from the receiver to the terminals for RC wiring on the indoor unit.

Wiring Diagram



- Type of wiring: Use cables of 0.5 to 1.25 mm^2.
- Total wire length: 400 m or less (The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)
- Number of connectable units Remote controller and receiver: Max. 2, Indoor unit: Max. 8

Note

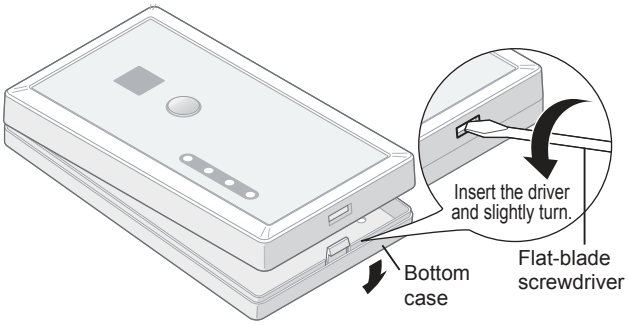
- The receiver can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.
- Wiring connected via remote controllers is prohibited.
- Also refer to the “Installation Instructions” supplied with the indoor unit or wired remote controller when performing remote control with the main and sub remote controllers or group-controlling.
- Use the field supplied RC wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
  Regulations on wire diameters differ from locally to locally.
  For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.
  You must ensure that installation complies with relevant rules and regulations.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

4. Mounting

See "2. Setting" before mounting.

1 Remove the bottom case.

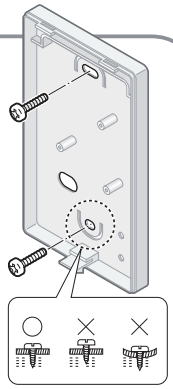


2 Mount to the wall.

Attention

Mounting the bottom case

- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case. (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws. (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)



Connecting the remote controller wiring

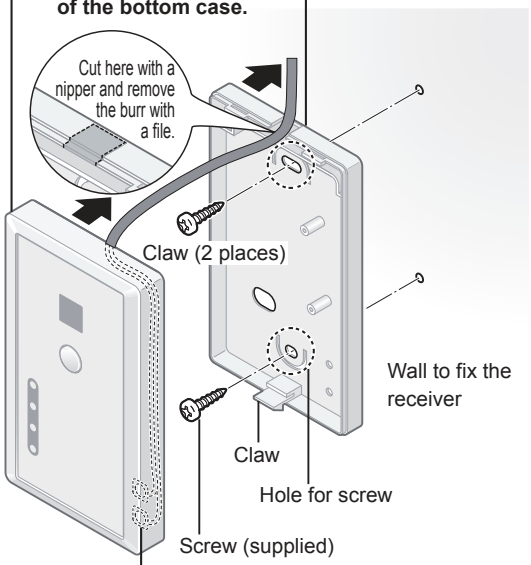
- Arrange the wires as shown in the illustration for ❷ in step 2, avoiding unnecessary wires being stored in the case. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)
- Avoid wires touching parts on the PCB. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)

Exposed type

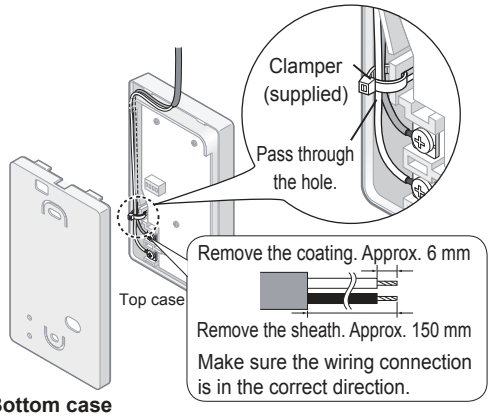
Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

3 Mount the top case.
- **Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.**

1 Mount the bottom case to the wall.



2 Connect the remote controller wiring.
- Arrange the wires along the groove of the case.

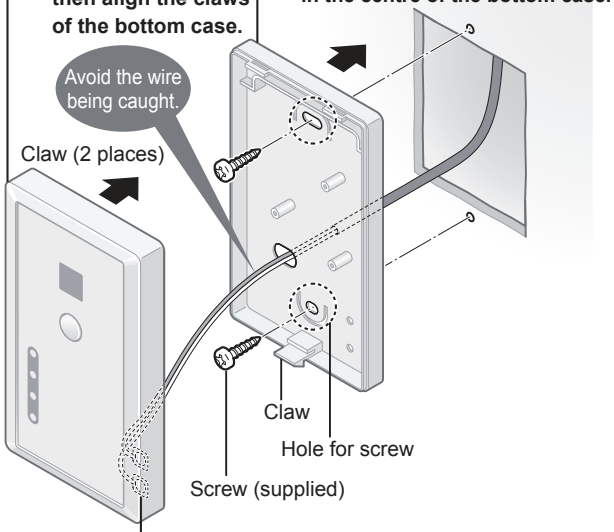


Embedded type

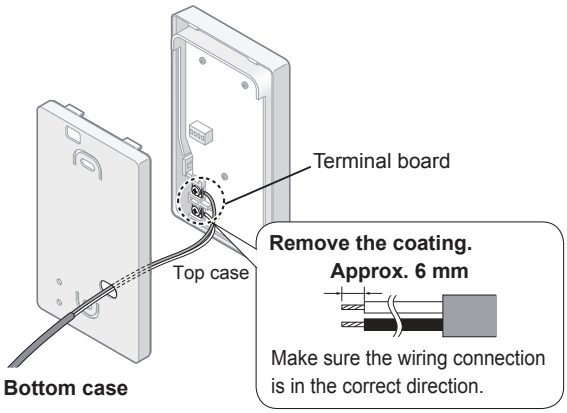
Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

3 Mount the top case.
- **Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.**

1 Mount the bottom case to the wall.
- **Pass the wire through the hole in the centre of the bottom case.**



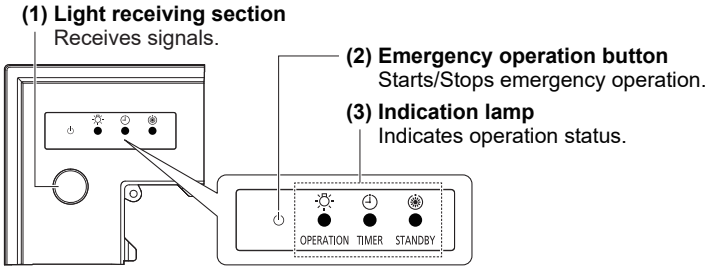
2 Connect the remote controller wiring.



2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ CZ-RWRY3

Part Names

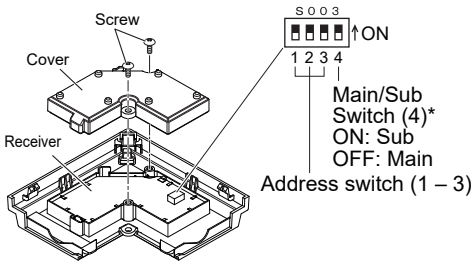


1. Accessories

Supplied accessories
Installation Instructions (1)

2. Setting

Before installing the receiver, check the settings of the receiver address switches.
Remove the cover from the receiver when performing the settings.



* When using the receiver and wired remote controller in combination, set the receiver to [Sub].

Address Setting

- When more than 1 receiver is installed in the same room, setting addresses prevents interference.
- For how to change addresses of infrared remote controller, see the operating instructions of infrared remote controller.
- Settings are all off at the time of shipping.

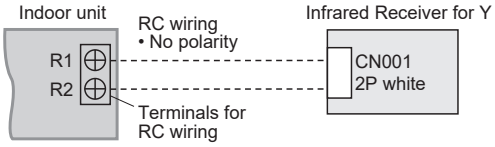
Infrared remote controller address display	Address **ALL**	Address **1**	Address **2**	Address **3**	Address **4**	Address **5**	Address **6**	ON/OFF States
Infrared receiver address switch positions	Receiving is possible at all address positions.	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4	OFF ON

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

3. Wiring

Connect the wires from the receiver to the terminals for RC wiring on the indoor unit.

Wiring Diagram



Note

- The receiver can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.
- Multiple infrared remote controllers cannot be used simultaneously for a single indoor unit.
- Wiring connected via remote controllers is prohibited.
- Also refer to the “Installation Instructions” supplied with the indoor unit or wired remote controller when performing remote control with the main and sub remote controllers or group-controlling.

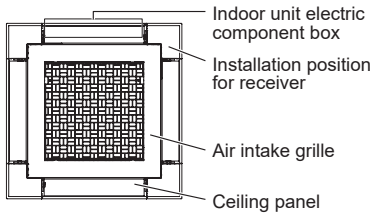
2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

4. Mounting

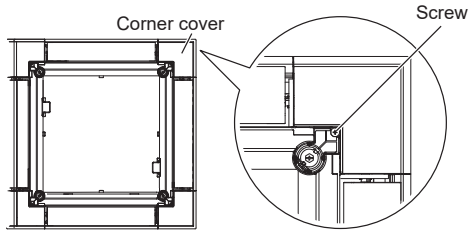
See “2. Setting” before mounting.

- The receiver can be installed only on the corner shown in the figure below. Consider the direction where the panel is attached to the indoor unit.

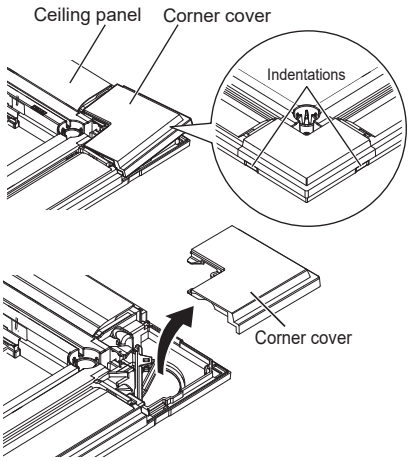
1 Remove the air inlet grille



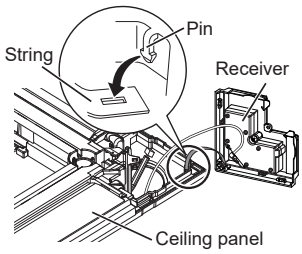
2 Remove the screw fixing the corner cover



3 Put your hands into the indentations on theleft and right of the ceiling panel and remove the corner cover.

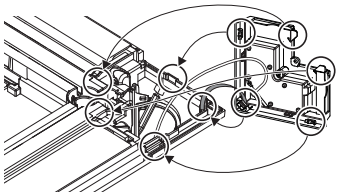


4 Hang the string of the receiver on the pin of the ceiling panel.

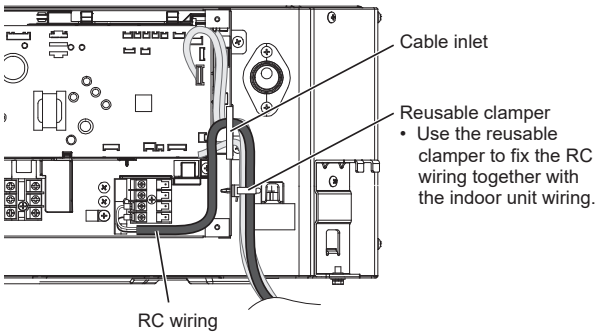


5 Fit the receiver to the ceiling panel so the 5 claws are properly set, and fix it with the removed screw.

- Make sure the wire is not caught.
- Refer to the installation instructions supplied with the panel.



6 Pass the RC wiring through the cable inlet and connect to the terminals for RC wiring.



3

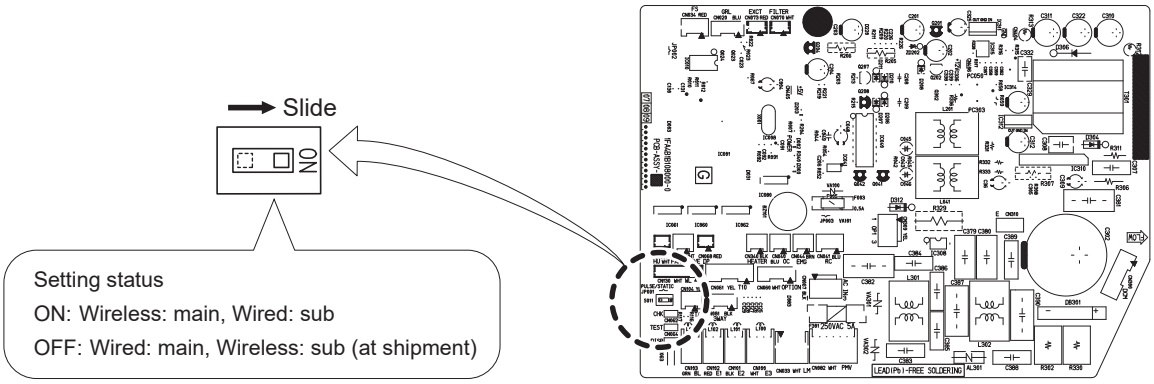
2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ When Using Wireless Remote Controller Instead of Wired Remote Controller

● Type K2 : S-15MK2E5B, S-22MK2E5B, S-28MK2E5B, S-36MK2E5B

When the wireless remote controller is to be used, slide the switch (S011) on the indoor unit control PCB to the ON position.

● If this setting is not made, an alarm will occur. (The operation lamp on the display blinks.)



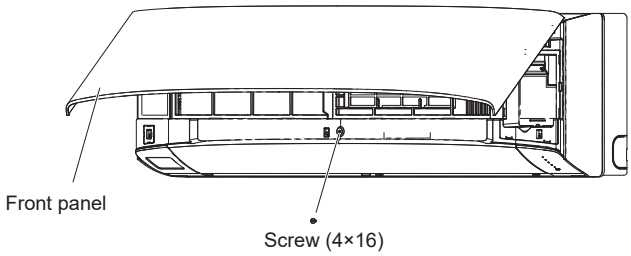
3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

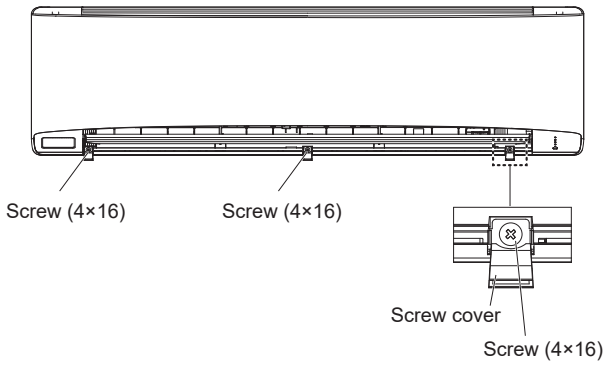
● Type K2 : S-45MK2E5B, S-56MK2E5B, S-73MK2E5B, S-106MK2E5B

<Optional parts setting and wiring>

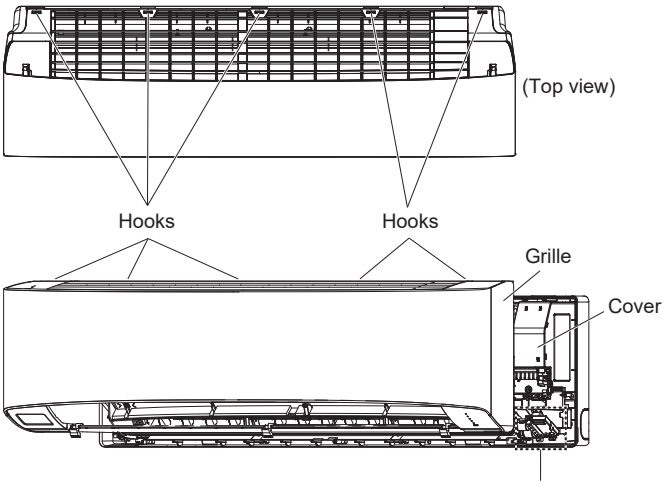
(1) Open the front panel and remove the screw (×1).
Then close the panel.



(2) Open the flap and then open the screw covers (×3).



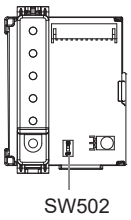
(3) Disengage the hooks holding and lifting both ends of the grille.
Remove the cover of electrical component box.



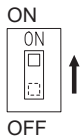
<When Using Wireless Remote Controller Instead of Wired Remote Controller>

When the wireless remote controller is to be used, slide the switch (SW502) to the ON position.

● If this setting is not made, an alarm will occur. (The operation lamp on the display blinks.)



Setting status	
ON:	Wireless: main, Wired: sub
OFF:	Wired: main, Wireless: sub (at shipment)



3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ **Test Operation**

Test run using the an infrared receiver.(Except for Wall Mounted Type)

Preparation: Turn on the circuit breaker of units and then turn the power on. After the power is turned on, infrared remote controller operation is ignored for approx. 1 minute because setting is being made. This is not malfunction. (Contents received while setting are disabled.)

1 Press and hold the emergency operation button for 10 seconds.
2 The indication lamps (OPERATION, TIMER, STANDBY) blink during test operation.
3 To finish test operation, press and hold the emergency operation button for 10 seconds.

ATTENTION

- Do not use this mode for purposes other than the test operation. (To prevent overload of the units)
- Read the installation instructions supplied with the units.
  The test operation can be performed in Heat or Cool mode.
- Temperature cannot be changed.
- The test operation mode is automatically turned off in 60 minutes. (To prevent continuous test operation)
- Outdoor units do not operate for approx. 3 minutes after the power is turned on or operation is stopped.

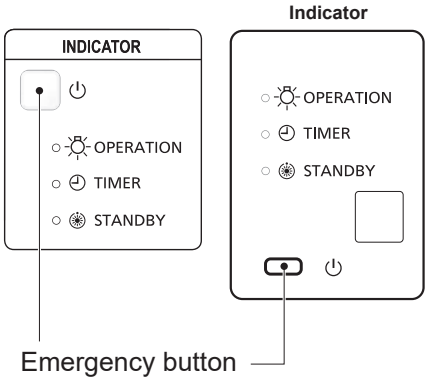
3

Test run using the indicator of the indoor unit (Wall Mounted Type)

This mode places a heavy load on the machines. Therefore use it only when performing the test run.

(1) Press and hold the Emergency button for 4 seconds or more.
The indication lamps (OPERATION, TIMER, STANDBY) epeatedly light one after the other for 1 second.
• The wireless remote controller address setting mode is set.

(2) Press and hold the Emergency button for 4 seconds or more again.
The indication lamps (OPERATION, TIMER, STANDBY) blink during test operation.
• The test run can be performed using the HEAT, COOL, or FAN operation mode.
• The temperature cannot be adjusted when in test run mode.
• If correct operation is not possible, some of the display lamps (OPERATION, TIMER, STANDBY) will turn ON or OFF.
(Regarding the alarm contents, see installation instructions of indoor units, “Service Manual”, “Test Run Service Manual” or section 5 “7. Self-Diagnosis FunctionTable and Contents of Alarm Display” in this Manual.



(3) To stop test operation, press and hold the Emergency button.
• To prevent continuous test run, this mode includes a timer function that cancels the test run after 60 minutes.

ATTENTION

- The outdoor units will not operate for approximately 3 minutes after the power is turned ON and after operation is stopped.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

Self-diagnostics table and detected contents

The “Alarm Display” shown in the table below expresses the alarm contents displayed when the wired remote controller is connected. For how to handle the alarms, see installation instructions of indoor units, “Service Manual”, “Test Run Service Manual” or section 5 “7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display” in this Manual.

Detected contents		Indication lamp on the receiver			
	Alarm Display	OPERATION	TIMER	STANDBY	Blinking
Communication error in the remote controller circuit	E01–E03, E08–E14, E17, E18	◎	●	●	
Communication error either in the in / outdoor operation line or the sub-bus of the outdoor unit	E04–E07, E15, E16, E19–E31	●	●	◎	
Operation of indoor protection device	P01, P09–P14	●	◎	◎	Alternately
Operation of outdoor protection device	P02–P08, P15–P31	◎	●	◎	Alternately
Error in the indoor thermistor	F01–F03, F10–F11	◎	◎	●	Alternately
Error in the outdoor thermistor	F04–F09, F12–F28	◎	◎	○	Alternately
Error in the indoor EEPROM	F29	◎	◎	●	Simultaneously
Error in the outdoor EEPROM	F30, F31	◎	◎	○	Simultaneously
Error related to the compressor	H01–H31	●	◎	●	
Error in indoor settings	L01–L03, L05–L09	◎	●	◎	Simultaneously
Error in outdoor settings	L04, L10–L31	◎	○	◎	Simultaneously
Error in the gas heat pump air conditioner	A01–A31	●	◎	◎	Simultaneously
Inconsistency in Cooling/Heating (Including an auto-temp setting for a model without auto-temp settings)		○	◎	◎	Alternately
Oil alarm (Same as operation of outdoor protection device)		◎	●	◎	Alternately
Auto addressing in progress (when it is performed with an infrared remote controller)		→ ◎ →	◎ →	◎ ┘	Sequentially
Test operation		◎	◎	◎	Simultaneously

●: OFF ○: ON (Illuminated) ◎: Blinking (0.5 seconds interval)

3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

■ Common to All Models

1. The Self-Diagnosis Function Display and What is Detected

- The “Alarm Display” shown in the table below expresses the alarm contents displayed when the wired remote controller is connected. For how to handle the alarms, see installation instructions of indoor units, “Service Manual”, “Test Run Service Manual” or section 5 “7. Self-Diagnosis Function Table and Contents of Alarm Display” in this Manual.

Detected contents		Indication lamp on the receiver			
	Alarm Display	OPERATION	TIMER	STANDBY	Blinking
Communication error in the remote controller circuit	E01–E03, E08–E14, E17, E18	◎	●	●	
Communication error either in the in/outdoor operation line or the sub-bus of the outdoor unit	E04–E07, E15, E16, E19–E31	●	●	◎	
Operation of indoor protection device	P01, P09–P14	●	◎	◎	Alternately
Operation of outdoor protection device	P02–P08, P15–P31	◎	●	◎	Alternately
Error in the indoor thermistor	F01–F03, F10–F11	◎	◎	●	Alternately
Error in the outdoor thermistor	F04–F09, F12–F28	◎	◎	○	Alternately
Error in the indoor EEPROM	F29	◎	◎	●	Simultaneously
Error in the outdoor EEPROM	F30, F31	◎	◎	○	Simultaneously
Error related to the compressor	H01–H31	●	◎	●	
Error in indoor settings	L01–L03, L05–L09	◎	●	◎	Simultaneously
Error in outdoor settings	L04, L10–L31	◎	○	◎	Simultaneously
Error in the gas heat pump air conditioner	A01–A31	●	◎	◎	Simultaneously
Inconsistency in Cooling/Heating (Including an auto-temp setting for a model without auto-temp settings)		○	◎	◎	Alternately
Oil alarm (Same as operation of outdoor protection device)		◎	●	◎	Alternately
Auto addressing in progress (when it is performed with an infrared remote controller)		◎ →	◎ →	◎	Sequentially
Test operation		◎	◎	◎	Simultaneously

● : OFF ○ : ON (Illuminated) ◎ : Blinking (0.5 seconds interval)

3

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

2. Setting Up Remote Controller Functions

The functions of the wireless remote controller can be set on site.
(These settings are saved in nonvolatile memory in the remote controller. Therefore, the settings do not revert to the defaults even when its batteries are changed.)

NOTE

Only service personnel should make the settings because the operation of the air conditioner may be affected, depending on the settings made.
Furthermore, making changes to these settings may cause actual operation to deviate fromwhat is printed in the Operating Instructions, so be sure to fully explain this to the customer.

Infrared Remote Controller

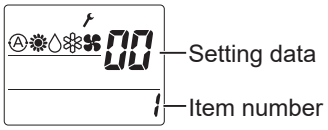
CZ-RWS3

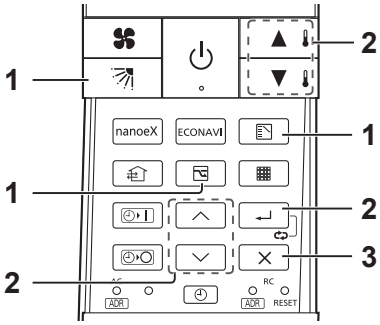
Miscellaneous Settings

- These settings are saved in nonvolatile memory in the remote controller, so even when its batteries are changed, the settings do not have to be made again.
- Furthermore, making changes to these settings may cause actual operation to deviate from what is printed in the Operating Instructions, so be sure to fully explain this to the customer.
- Do not change any settings other than those items in table below.

1. Press [ ], [ ] and [ ] at the same time for 4 seconds or longer when the unit is stopped (displaying the current time only).

- " " starts blinking and the setting screen is displayed.





2. Press [▲] / [▼] to select item number, press [∧] / [∨] to select setting data, and press [↵].

3. Press [×].

Item Number	Setting item	Setting data		Factory setting	Check
1	Operation Mode*1	00: Ⓐ / ❄ / ♨ / ❄ / ✿ 01: ❄ / ♨ / ❄ / ✿ 02: ♨ / ❄ / ✿	03: ❄ / ✿ 04: Ⓐ / ❄ / ❄ / ✿ 05: ❄ / ❄ / ✿	00: Ⓐ/❄/♨/❄/✿	
2	Flap Display	00: 5 levels (Cool in 5 levels) + Swing + Stop 01: 5 levels (Cool in 3 levels) + Swing + Stop 02: 5 levels (Cool in 3 levels) + Swing	03: Swing 04: No switchable function	00: 5 levels (Cool in 5 levels) + Swing + Stop	
3	Select Fan Speed	00: 5 levels (1 to 5, Auto) 01: 3 levels (Low (1), Medium (3), High (5), Auto) 02: 3 levels (Low (1), Medium (3), High (5))	03: Low (1), Medium (3) 04: No switchable function	00: Speed 5 (1 to 5, Auto)	
4	Temperature Display	00: °C	01: °F	00: °C	
5	Clock Display	00: 24-hour	01: AM/PM	00: 24-hour	
6	Ventilation Fan Setting*2	00: Off	01: On	00: Off	
7	Cool Temp Max	5 – 35°C		30	
8	Cool Temp Min	5 – 35°C		18	
9	Heat Temp Max	5 – 35°C		30	
10	Heat Temp Min	5 – 35°C		16	
11	Dry Temp Max	5 – 35°C		30	
12	Dry Temp Min	5 – 35°C		18	
13	Auto Temp Max	5 – 35°C		27	
14	Auto Temp Min	5 – 35°C		17	
18	Energy Saving Setting*2	00: Off	01: On	01: On	
19	ECONAVI Setting*2	00: Off	01: On	01: On	
20	nanoe™ X Setting*2	00: Off	01: On	01: On	

*1 Set to [02: ♨ / ❄ / ✿] or [03: ❄ / ✿] if you are using the unit only for cooling.
*2 Press the function setting button for 4 seconds or longer while current time is displayed to switch the function On/Off.

Note

Make sure to fill the setting status in the check column after making changes to these settings.

2. HOW TO INSTALL THE WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROLLER RECEIVER

Auto Address

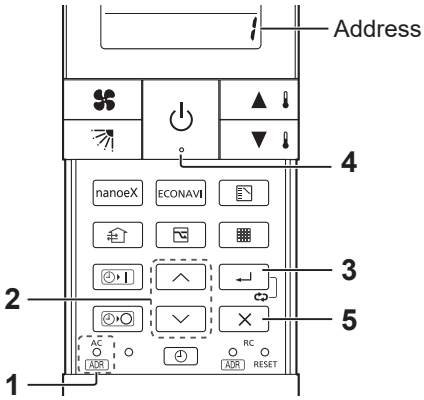
Set the Auto Address for each O/D unit no. (outdoor unit number) Select the O/D unit no. for Auto Address.

1. Press [AC ADR] for 4 seconds or longer.
- " 🔧 " starts blinking and the setting screen is displayed.

2. Press [∧] [∨] to select the unit number (O/D unit no.) from 1 to 30.

3. Press [↵] to set the Auto Address.

4. Press [⏻] to check the Auto Address status.
(Refer to the following table for the Auto Address status.)
- Proceed to step 5 when the status is "Completion" or "Error" .
- If "Running" keeps for 10 minutes or longer, check the unit number.



Auto Address Status	Buzzer of the receiver	Indication lamp on the receiver		
		OPERATION	TIMER	STANDBY
Running	2 times	◎ →	◎ →	◎
Completion	1 time	-	-	-
Error	5 times	●	●	◎

●: OFF, ○: ON (Illuminated), ◎ Blinking (0.5 seconds interval)

5. Press [×] for 4 seconds or longer to exit the Auto Address setting.
- Auto Address setting is canceled while running or error occurring.
  Set the Auto Address again after resolve the error cause if an error occurs.

Attention

- Set Auto address after all units are turned on and 90 seconds or more have passed.
- Operate the units after Auto address is set and 90 seconds or more have passed.

3

3-1. Wired Remote Controller

3-1-1. CZ-RTC6

■ Installation Instructions

Panasonic

Installation Instructions
Wired Remote Controller

Model No. **CZ-RTC6**

Page
- **Safety Precautions** 2
- **Part Names (Control panel)** 4
- **Dimensions** 4
- **Installation Precautions** 5
- **Mounting** 6
- **Setting** 9
- **Test run** 11
- **Specifications** 11

ENGLISH
Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation.
In particular, please carefully read the "Safety Precautions".

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

WEB-ACXF60-38390
W1020-0

NOTICE
The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translations of the original instructions.

Safety Precautions

Read before installation

- Read the Installation Instructions carefully to install the remote controller correctly and safely. Be sure to read the "Safety Precautions" before installation.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the Installation Instructions or methods using unspecified parts. Malfunctions that occur due to unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- Read the Installation Instructions supplied with indoor units as well.

WARNING
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

Prohibited matters

Precautions for Installation setup

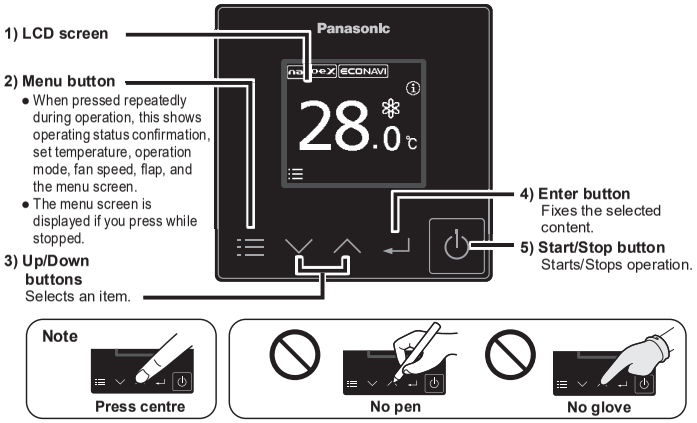
WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- Ask your dealer or professionals for installation and electric work.
- This remote controller must be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Connect and fix the specified cables for wiring securely.
- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to external force from the cables.
- Choose an installation location that sufficiently supports the weight of the remote controller.

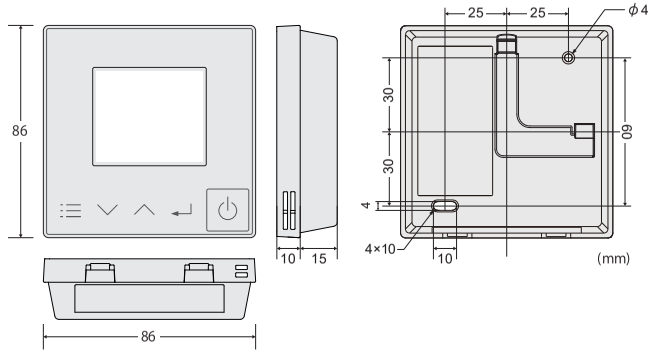
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the remote controller at the following locations.
  - Location where condensation occurs
  - Location where flammable gases, etc. may leak
  - Location where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
  - Location with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
  - Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation
  - Location where droplets of organic solvents spread
  - Location where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

Part Names (Control panel)



Dimensions

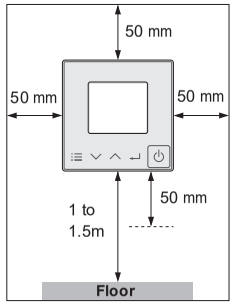


Supplied accessories			
Screw M3.8 x 16 (2)	Operating Instructions (1)	Installation Instructions (1)	Clamper (1)

*Remote control wiring is not supplied. (field supplied item)

Installation Precautions

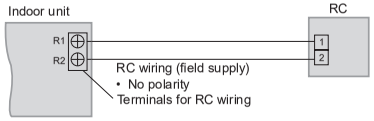
Installation location



- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against a wall or suitable supporting structure.
- Keep a space around the remote controller as detailed on the figure shown left.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - By a window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or external airflow
  - In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow
  - Location where condensation occurs (The remote controller is not moisture proof or drip proof)
  - Location near heat source
  - Uneven surface
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Image blur or related noise may occur)

Remote control wiring

Wiring diagram

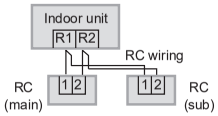


- Type of wiring
  - Use cables of 0.75 to 1.25 mm^2.
- Total wire length: 500 m or less (The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)
- Number of connectable units
  - Remote controller: Max. 2
  - Indoor unit:Max. 8

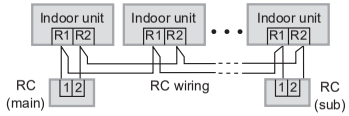
Attention

- Use the field supplied RC wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath. Wiring Regulations may differ depending on location. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES.
  You must ensure that installation complies with relevant rules and regulations.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

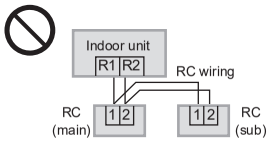
■ **Using 1 indoor unit**

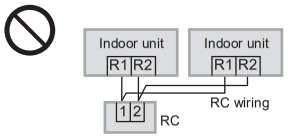


■ **Using more than 1 indoor unit**



Wiring as shown below is prohibited.





When setting both the main and sub remote controllers

After installation, set one remote controller to [Main] and the other to [Sub] for [Main/sub] for "Setting".
(See "Setting" section - "RC. setting mode")
When using the remote controllers* in combination, set the CZ-RTC6 unit to [Sub].

*CZ-RTC5B

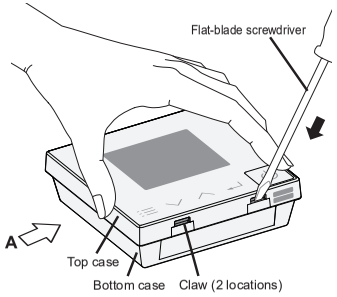
Note Remote controllers can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

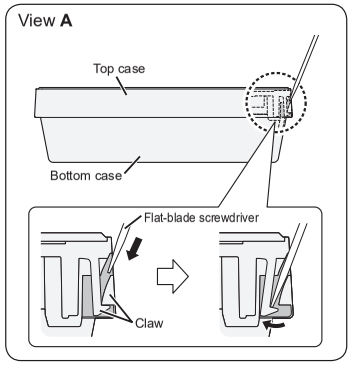
Mounting

1 Remove the top case.

❶ Insert the screwdriver to the bottom case.
Insert the flat-blade screwdriver to the claws as show in the figure.

❷ Push the flat-blade screwdriver in.
Push down the flat-blade screwdriver along with the slope of the claws until the top case comes off.





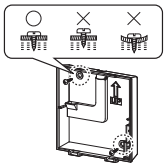
2 Mount to the wall.

There are 2 types of wall-mounting methods: Exposed type and Embedded type.

Attention

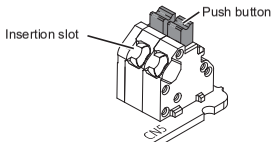
Mounting the bottom case

- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case.
  (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws.
  (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in the unit becoming detached from the surface it is fixed to.)



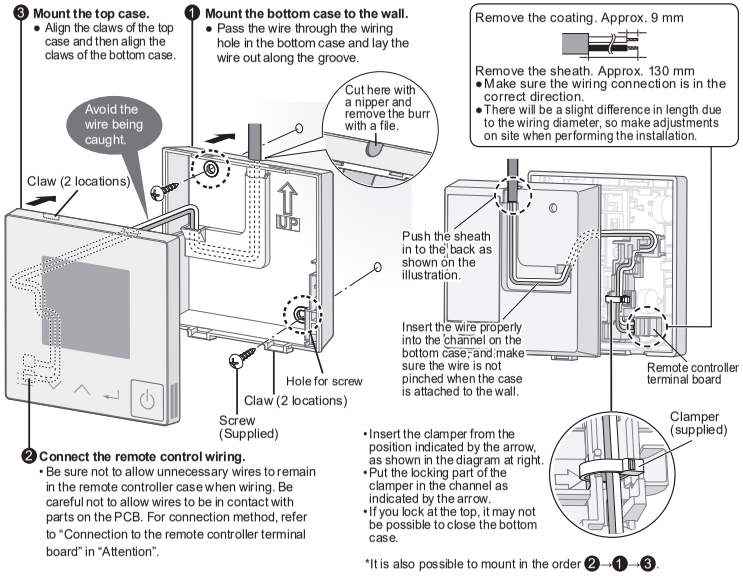
Connection to the remote controller terminal board

- Depress the push button using a round bar or finger, insert the remote control wiring securely from the wiring insertion slot and release the push button.
- Pull the remote control wiring lightly, and confirm it is secured.
- There is the danger of shorting if copper wire is exposed. Make sure the wire is properly inserted.



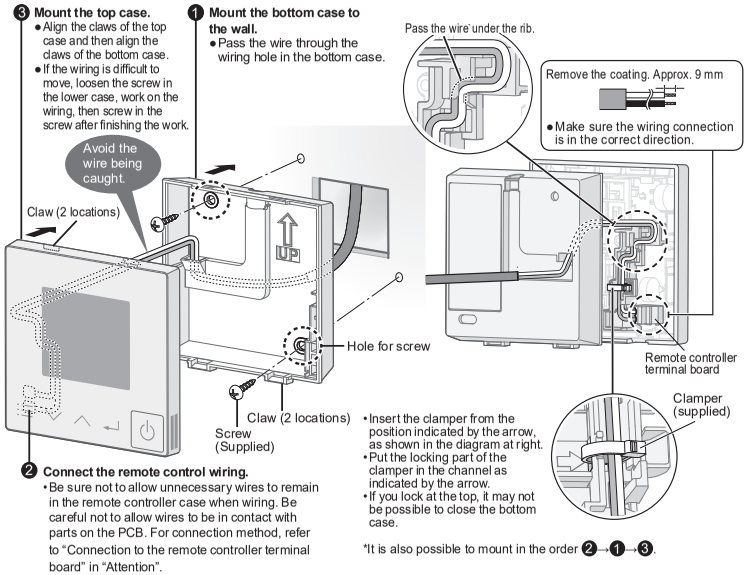
Exposed type

A protective film is attached on the Control panel.



Embedded type

A protective film is attached on the Control panel.



Setting

Preparation: Turn on the circuit breaker of units and then turn the power on. The remote controller starts, and wait until the [Assigning] display disappears.
(If [Assigning] continues to blink for 10 minutes or more, check the address setting of indoor units. Refer to indoor/outdoor unit installation details.)

Menu

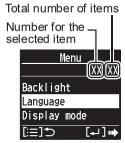
Language

1 ■ **When stopped**
Press .

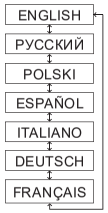
■ **When operating**
Press repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press .

2 **Select [Language].**
Press
→ .



3 **Select the language to display from among 7 languages shown on the right.**
Press
→ → .
(Press to finish.)
• Default setting : ENGLISH



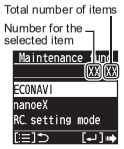
Maintenance func

■ **RC. setting mode** ■ **Auto address** ■ **Detailed settings** ■ **Sensor info.** ■ **Service check**

Check this item as necessary.
Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons simultaneously, for at least 4 seconds.**
Press , , .

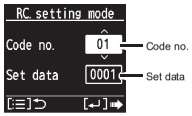
2 Select the **item to set.**
Press → .



RC. setting mode

3 **Set.**
(Select the Code no. and Set data.)
Press → . (Repeat)

4 **Press** .
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.

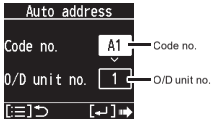


Code no.			Set data
01	Main/sub	Set this when using 2 remote controllers.	• 0000: Sub • 0001: Main (factory setting)
2F	Password change	Set the administrator password.	• 0000 to 9999 • 0000 (factory setting)

Auto address

3 **Set.**
(Select the Code no. [A1] and O/D unit no.)
Press → . (Repeat)

4 **Press** .
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.



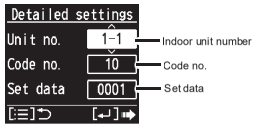
Code no.		O/D unit no.
A1	Set the Auto address for each O/D unit no. Select the O/D unit no. (outdoor unit) for Auto address.	• Outdoor unit number

Attention
● Set Auto address after all units are turned on and 90 seconds or more have passed.
● Operate the units after Auto address is set and 90 seconds or more have passed.

Detailed settings

3 **Set.**
(Select the indoor unit number, Code no. and Set data.)
(When selecting Code no., refer to the following table.)
Press → . (Repeat)

4 **Press** .
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.



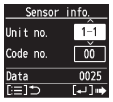
Code no.			Set data
31	Vent output setting	Set this when connecting a commercially sold fan, etc. to the ventilation fan output "FAN DRIVE:2P (White)" on the indoor control board. *Dedicated cables (optional) are required.	• 0000: Not connected • 0001: Connected
32	Temp sensor setting	Set this when measuring the room temperature with the room temperature sensor of the remote controller. • When using the main and sub remote controllers, the main one is enabled. • When using with the remote sensor in combination, set the indoor unit setting data. * This setting is not available during group-controlling.	• 0000: Indoor unit • 0001: Remote controller
33	Temp display setting	Set the type of temperature display.	• 0000: °C • 0001: °F

* Depending on the type of indoor unit, Code no. may be displayed with 6 digits. In this case, read as follows.
e.g. 10 → 000010

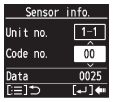
Sensor info.

This displays each sensor temperature of the remote controller, indoor units and outdoor units.

3 **Select.**
(Select the unit number and Code no.)
Press
→ . (Repeat)



4 **Confirm the content.**
press .
● Pressing will return to the Maintenance func screen.



Service check

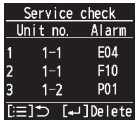
This displays the alarm history.

3 **Confirm the content.**
Press .

Information of the last 4 errors is displayed.
[--] shows that no error has occurred.

● Pressing will return to the Maintenance func screen.

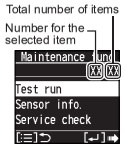
● To delete the error history, press and select [YES].



Test run

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons simultaneously, for at least 4 seconds.**
Press ☰, ⌃, ↵.

2 **Select [Test run].**
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



3 **Select [ON].**
(The unit enters the test operation mode. Then, [TEST] turns on.)
Press
⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

Press ☰.

4 **Perform the test operation.**
Press ⏻.

5 **Finish the test operation.**
Perform step 1 and 2, and then select [OFF] in step 3.
([TEST] display disappears.)
- The test operation can be performed in Heat or Cool mode.
- Temperature cannot be changed.
- The test operation mode is automatically turned off in 60 minutes. (To prevent continuous test operation)
- Outdoor units do not operate for approx. 3 minutes after the power is turned on or operation is stopped.

Attention
- Do not use this mode for purposes other than the test operation. (To prevent overload of the units)
- Read the Installation Instructions supplied with the units.

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-RTC6
Dimensions	(H) 86 mm × (W) 86 mm × (D) 25 mm
Weight	0.09 kg
Temperature/Humidity range	0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation)*Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)
Number of connected indoor units	Indoor unit: Up to 8 units (Within group-controlling)

© Panasonic Corporation 2020

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

WEB-ACXF60-38390
W1020-0

Panasonic

Operating Instructions
Wired Remote Controller

Model No. **CZ-RTC6**

Page

- **Safety precautions** 3
- **Part names** 4
  - Control panel / Top screen 4
  - Screen display 5
  - Operation guide 5
- **Basic operations** 6
- **Menu list** 9
- **ECONAVI function** 10
- **nanoe™ X function** 13
- **Filter sign** 15
- **Outing function** 16
- **Touch sound/Contrast/Backlight** 18
- **Language/Display mode** 19
- **Setting information list** 20
- **Troubleshooting** 22
- **Specifications** 24

Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

English
Before operating the unit, read these Operating Instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

WEB-ACXF55-26730
F0620-0

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic wired remote controller.

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the Operating Instructions of the wired remote controller. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety precautions" (P.3) before use.**
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Note

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Safety precautions

WARNING This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	**CAUTION** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

WARNING

Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair and disposal.

In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

CAUTION

This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety. Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.

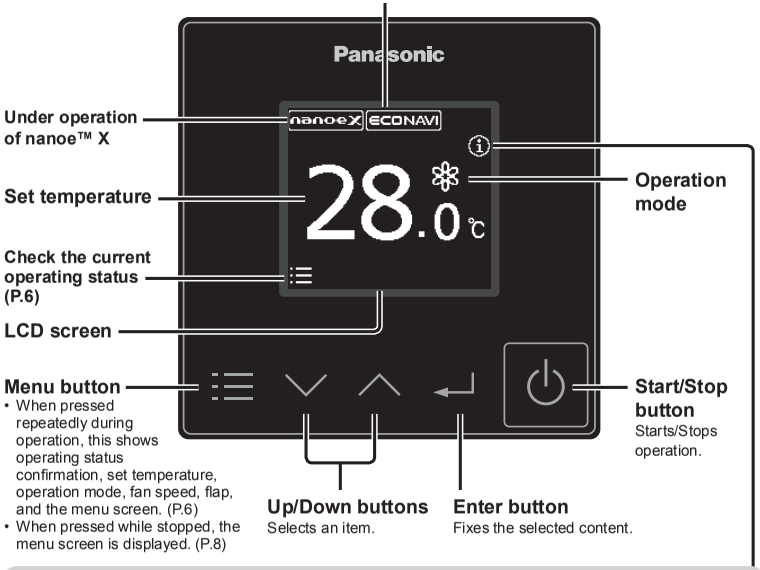
<for European market only>
This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.

- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

Part names

Control panel / Top screen

Appears when ECONAVI is being set to ON. (ECONAVI settings are possible only when fitted with ECONAVI panel/ECONAVI sensor.)

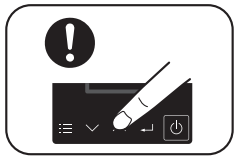


Setting information icon
- Only the partial settings can be checked on the top screen. To check all the settings (P.20)
- You can limit the number of icons to be displayed to simplify the display. (P.19)

Setting information icons displayed on the top screen

- Icon details (P.21)

Note


Press centre

No glove

No pen

- If no operation is performed for an extended period, the backlight turns off to save electricity. (Press any button for illumination.)

Part names

Screen display

■ Internal cleaning in process

- **To stop the internal cleaning operation**
  Press ↵.
- **To resume operation**
  Press ⏻.

■ Internal drying in process

- **To stop the internal drying operation**
  Press ↵.
- **To resume operation**
  Press ⏻.

■ Key operations locked

Keys are locked so operations are not possible.

- **To return to the top screen**
  Press ☰.

■ Prohibited

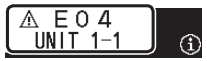
Being centrally controlled, operation is not possible.

- **To return to the top screen**
  Press ☰.

■ Operation stop screen

■ When inspection is required

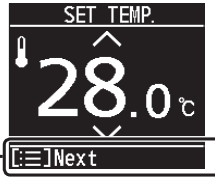
Refer to "Troubleshooting" (P.22).



Operation guide

The currently operable content is displayed.

- ☰: Menu button
- ↵: Enter button



Basic operations

1 Start operation.

Press ⏻.

- Pressing ⏻ after recovery from mains power failure will resume operation with the contents before mains power failure has occurred.
- It is possible to set the screen in step 2 as the top screen when starting operation. (P.19 "Display mode")
  In that case, skip step 2 below.

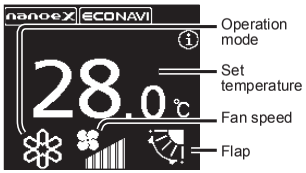
■ To stop operation

Press ⏻.

2 Check the current operating status.

Press ☰.

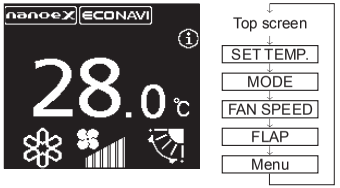
- When no operation is performed for several seconds, the display returns to the top screen.



3 Select the item to set.

Press ☰.
(Repeat)

- When no operation is performed for several seconds, the display returns to the top screen.
- "SET TEMP." (Set temperature) is not displayed in Fan mode (✿).



Note

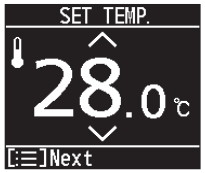
- For models that cannot change the airflow direction, "FLAP" is not displayed.

Set temperature

4 **Change the setting. (0.5 °C steps)**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

- **Cool/Dry :** 18.0 °C to 30.0 °C
- **Heat :** 16.0 °C to 30.0 °C
- **Auto :** 17.0 °C to 27.0 °C

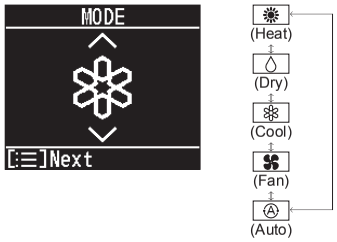


Operation mode (e.g. Cool, Heat, etc.)

4 **Change the setting.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

- Ⓐ **(Auto):** The mode is automatically switched to Cool or Heat to achieve the set temperature.
- Operation modes that cannot be set are not displayed.

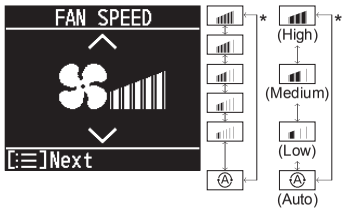


Fan speed

4 **Change the setting.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

- Ⓐ **(Auto):** Cannot be selected in Fan mode.
- Depending on the model, selectable fan speed may differ.



* Depending on the model, either of the displays appears.

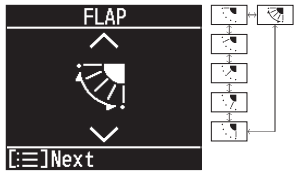
Flap

4 **Change the setting.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

: Swing

- Pressing ⌃ ⌄ during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.
- The swing and airflow direction on the remote controller is not synchronised with the flap movement.
- Depending on the type of indoor unit and operation mode, Flap can be set in 3 levels.
- The flap display differs from the actual flap angle.



Menu

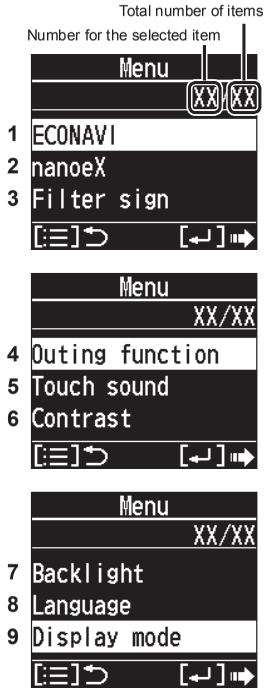
4 **Select the menu item.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

■ **To return to the top screen**
Press ≡.

- See “Menu list” (P.9) for the menu items.
- When no operation is performed for several minutes, the display returns to the top screen.
- The menu screen can also be displayed if you press ≡ while stopped.

Menu list



1	**ECONAVI***	Turns the ECONAVI function ON/OFF.	P.10
2	**nanoeX***	Turns the nanoe™ X function ON/OFF.	P.13
3	**Filter sign**	Resets the time to filter cleaning.	P.15
4	**Outing function**	Prevents the room temperature from rising too high (or dropping too low) when no one is in the room.	P.16
5	**Touch sound**	Turns the operation sound ON/OFF.	P.18
6	**Contrast**	Sets the screen contrast.	P.18
7	**Backlight**	Sets the backlight brightness of the screen.	P.18
8	**Language**	Sets the display language.	P.19
9	**Display mode**	Changes the display of the top screen.	P.19

* Some menus cannot be used if the function is not fitted. If unavailable menus are selected, the display shown on the right appears.

• If the menu operations are locked, the display shown on the right appears and the menu cannot be used.

ECONAVI function

This function is available by attaching an optional ECONAVI sensor.
The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.

WARNING

Do not use the ECONAVI function in a room with disabled persons or infants only. Due to their limited motions, the ECONAVI sensor may judge no person is present, causing the indoor unit to stop the operation.

Overview of the ECONAVI function

High activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 1 °C lower than the set temperature.
Low activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is 1 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature.
No one in the room • When the sensor detects movements in the room which has been empty, it will resume operation to match with the activity level.	**No one in the room for 20 minutes** • Cooling: Target temperature is 2 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 2 °C lower than the set temperature. **No one in the room for 3 hours*** • When no one is in the room for approx. 3 hours* or more, the unit operates in the specified Absence operation mode. * This depends on the type of indoor unit.

Note

- ECONAVI can be set using the separately sold ECONAVI panel or by connecting the holder on the wall.
- Even when target temperature is changed through the ECONAVI function, the set temperature shown in the remote controller does not change.
- Even when Cooling/Heating is changed to Fan through the ECONAVI function, the operation mode shown in the remote controller will still be Cooling/Heating.
- It is possible to choose from the following options for the operation to be performed after a lapse of 3 hours* since the room has been empty.
  - Operates in the Fan mode only.
  - Stops and resumes operations after human movements are detected.
  - Stops and will not resume operations even after human movements are detected.
  - Continues to operate in the current mode.

  If you need to do so, please contact the dealer.

* This depends on the type of indoor unit.

- Turn the ECONAVI function OFF if:
  - You want to maintain the room temperature at a set temperature.
  - You want to keep air conditioner running while nobody is in a room.
  - The sensor fails.
  - Only infants, babies, or people only with disabilities are in the room.
- When operating more than one indoor unit, the energy-saving effect may be reduced depending on the room condition.

ECONAVI

1 Display the menu screen.

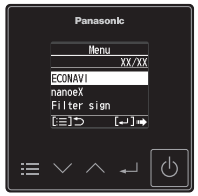
■ **When stopped**

Press [≡].

■ **When operating**

Press [≡] repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

- To return to the top screen, press [≡].



2 Select [ECONAVI].

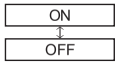
Press [∧] [∨] → [↵].

3 Select [ON] or [OFF].

Press [∧] [∨] → [↵] → [≡].

(Press to finish.)

- When ECONAVI is set to ON, "ECONAVI" will appear on the top screen.
- When the indoor unit is stopped, "ECONAVI" will disappear.



Note

- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.

nanoe™ X function

Display during operation of nanoe™ X

nanoeX : Under operation of nanoe™ X

nanoe™ X For a fresher and cleaner environment

nanoe™ X generates negative ions using the air in the room to give a healthy air. It also reduces the smell in the room, and constrains propagations of mold and bacteria.

nanoe™ X

1 **Display the menu screen.**

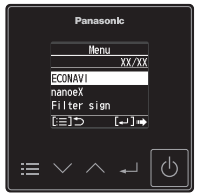
■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

■ **When operating**

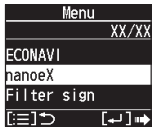
Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.



2 **Select [nanoeX].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

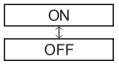


3 **Select [ON] or [OFF].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

• When nanoe™ X is set to ON, "nanoeX" will appear on the top screen.
• When the indoor unit is stopped, "nanoeX" will disappear.



Note

● In the following case, the message appears and this function cannot be used.
• When the indoor unit is not supported or the nanoe™ X kit is not equipped.

Filter sign

When the cleaning time comes, the icon shown on the right appears on the top screen.

Filter sign reset

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select [Filter sign].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

3 **Select [Filter sign reset].**

Press ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

(The filter cleaning time count is reset.)

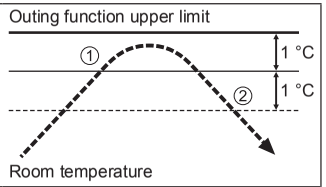
Outing function

This function prevents the room temperature from rising too high (or dropping too low) when no one is in the room due to outing, etc.

General Performance of the Outing Function

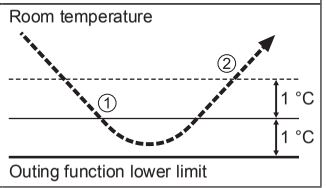
COOL / DRY

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to –1 °C of the upper limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to –2 °C of the upper limit.



HEAT

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to +1 °C of the lower limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to +2 °C of the lower limit.



[Precautions]

- The outing control only starts/stops the air conditioner. It does not change the operation mode/temperature setting.
  Therefore, the operation mode/temperature needs to be set beforehand so that the outing function turns on the air conditioner with your desired operation mode/temperature setting.
- If the room temperature rapidly changes, the room temperature may get over the upper or lower limit when the outing function is activated.
- The outing function is invalid during FAN/AUTO operation mode.
- The air conditioner's stop order (stated in ② / above) is valid only when the outing function is operated.
  If operated using other remote controller (or a central control device such as System Controller), the outing function does not work.

- **Outing function indication**

Outing function indication	Status
Off	The outing function is not set.
Flashing	The outing function is now being set, or under operation.
Lighting	Although the outing function is set, not under operation.

Note

● A remote controller loses outing function operation information when electrical supply is cut for seventy two hours or more during outing function. Following power restoration, the unit does not operate in outing function mode.

Outing function

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

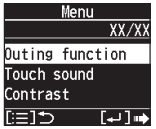
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

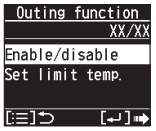
2 **Select [Outing function].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



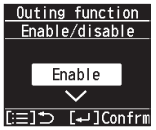
3 **Select [Enable/disable].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



4 **Select [Enable].**

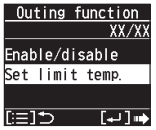
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



Enable
↕
Disable

5 **Select [Set limit temp.].**

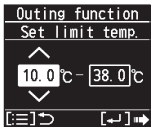
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



6 **Set the temperature range. (0.5 °C steps)**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press twice to finish.)



To disable Outing function

1. Start with step 1 and select [Disable] in step 4.
2. Press ↵.
3. Press ☰ twice to finish.

Touch sound/Contrast/Backlight

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

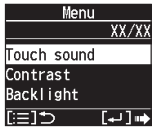
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

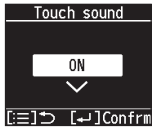


Touch sound

3 **Select [ON] or [OFF].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)



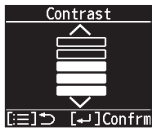
ON
↕
OFF

Contrast

3 **Set the screen contrast.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

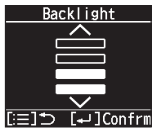


Backlight

3 **Set the backlight brightness of the screen.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)



Language/Display mode

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

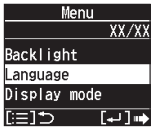
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

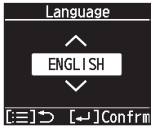


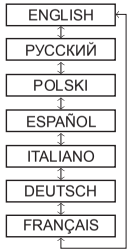
Language

3 **Select the language to display from among 7 languages shown on the right.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.
(Press to finish.)

• Default setting: ENGLISH





Display mode

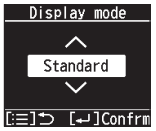
3 **Select the display mode for the top screen.**

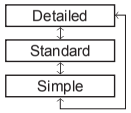
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.
(Press to finish.)

• **Detailed:**
The number of icons is not limited.
During operation, the current operation mode, fan speed, and flap are displayed on the top screen.
(Refer to step 2 in "Basic operations" (P.6))

• **Standard:**
The number of icons is not limited.

• **Simple:**
Limits the number of icons displayed on the top screen to simplify the display.





Setting information list

This provides the meanings of setting information icons.

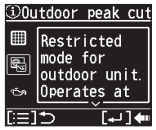
1 **Display the setting information screen.**

Press ↵ on the top screen.
(Press and hold for 4 seconds or more.)

2 **Select the icon.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

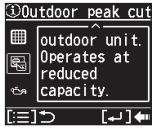
• Only icons currently being displayed on the screen are displayed here.



3 **Check the meaning of the icon.**

Confirm, then press ↵ → ☰.
(Press to finish.)

• Scroll through the screen with ⌃ ⌄.



■Setting information icon list

Icon	Description	Page
	The indoor unit is stopped or slight blow operation is in process.	–
	The indoor unit is turned on after a problem such as a power failure is resolved.	–
	The indoor unit is in defrosting operation.	–
	Air flow direction is locked on some units.	–
	Switching between Heat and Cool/Dry mode is prohibited (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.).	–
	Remote control operation is restricted by a central control device.	P.5
	The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.	P.15
	Time to replace engine oil in the outdoor unit. Replace the oil. (Only when the gas heat pump air conditioner is used.)	–
	Energy saving is on to control energy consumption.	–
	The operation capacity of the outdoor unit is restricted.	–
	The temperature sensor of the remote controller is detecting the room temperature.	–
	"Operation lock" is set. • To unlock: Press ☰ and ↵ on the top screen. (Press and hold for 4 seconds or more.)	P.5
	Fresh air is used for ventilation. (Only when connecting a heat exchange ventilation unit or connecting a commercially sold fan)	–
	Starts/stops automatically to maintain a set temperature range even when off.	P.16
	Internal cleaning is in process.	P.5
	Internal drying is in process.	P.5
	There are one or more units currently set to Direct airflow.	–
	There are one or more units currently set to Indirect airflow.	–
	There are one or more units currently set to Air circulation operation.	–

Troubleshooting

If operation does not start by pressing ⏻...

Check the following before asking for repair.

When the [START/STOP is prohibited.] message is displayed

- Being centrally controlled, operation is not possible.

Blackout?

- After recovery from blackout, press ⏻ again.

→If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.

Is the circuit breaker turned off?

- Turn it on and press ⏻ again.

→If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.

Is [Assigning] blinking?

- After blinking stops, press ⏻ again.

→If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.

Is [⚠] displayed?

Alarm indication (e.g.)

Defective indoor unit No.

- If any of the following alarm indications appears, stop operation once and restart approx. 1 minute later.
(Alarm indication, off)
[•E04 •E06 •P10 •P20 •H06]

→If the indication does not reappear, use the unit.
→If the indication reappears or an alarm indication other than the above (combination of numbers and characters such as E, F, H, L and P) appears, stop operation, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about alarm indication, Model No. and indoor unit No.

Cannot stop the operation. Or the unit starts to run automatically even if ⏻ (Off) button is pressed.

- Check if the outing function is activated or not. (⏲)
- Check control by central control device.

The remote controller screen displays "ECONAVI" ⟷ "⚠". (alternately)	● Faulty sensor or incorrect installation. →Turn OFF the ECONAVI function with the remote controller (P.12) and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.
The remote controller screen does not display the ECONAVI.	● The indoor unit has stopped. Turn on the indoor unit. ● The unit is in Fan mode (). The ECONAVI function does not operate in Fan mode. ● The ECONAVI function is set to OFF. Turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote controller. (P.12) ● The indoor unit may not support the ECONAVI function. If you turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote control but there is no change, the indoor unit does not support the ECONAVI function. Please contact the dealer.
The remote controller screen displays "nanoeX" ⟷ "⚠". (alternately)	● nanoe™ X is considered abnormal. →Turn OFF the nanoe™ X function with the remote controller (P.14) and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.

• If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-RTC6
Dimensions	(H) 86 mm x (W) 86 mm x (D) 25 mm
Weight	0.09 kg
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20% to 80% (No condensation) * Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)
Number of connected indoor units	Indoor unit: Up to 8 units (Within group-controlling)

Setting Information

Indoor unit model name	
Indoor unit serial number	
Outdoor unit model name	
Outdoor unit serial number	
System commissioning date	
Remote controller installation date	

Installer Contact Details

Name	
Telephone number	

India Only

Information on hazardous constituents as speci ed in sub-rule1 of rule16 (1) in electrical and electronic equipment.
Declaration of Conformity with the requirements of the E-Waste (Management) Amendment Rules 2018 with the rule 16 (1) limits with respect to Lead, Mercury, Cadmium, Hexavalent chromium, Polybrominated biphenyls, Polybrominated diphenyl ethers.

The content of hazardous substance with the exemption of the applications listed in SCHEDULE II of the E-Waste (Management) Amendment Rules 2018 :
1. Lead (Pb) – not over 0.1% by weight;
2. Cadmium (Cd) – not over 0.01% by weight;
3. Mercury (Hg) – not over 0.1% by weight;
4. Hexavalent chromium (Cr^{6+}) – not over 0.1% by weight;
5. Polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs) – not over 0.1% by weight;
6. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) – not over 0.1% by weight.

For the purpose of recycling to facilitate effective utilization of resources, please return this product to a nearby authorized collection center, registered dismantler of recycler, or Panasonic service center when disposing of this product.

Customer care number (Toll free) : 1800 103 1333 ,1800 108 1333

Please see the Panasonic website for further information on collection centers, etc.
or call the customer care toll-free number
http://www.panasonic.com/in/corporate/sustainability/panasonic-india-i-recycle-program.html.

Do's & Don'ts: E-waste (Management) Amendment Rules 2018		
S.No.	**Do's**	**Don'ts**
1.	All electrical and electronic products are required to be handed over only to the Authorized recycler.	The product should not be opened by the user himself / herself, but only by authorized service personnel.
2.	The product should be handed over only to authorized recycler for disposal.	The product is not meant for re-sale to any unauthorized agencies / scrap dealers / kabariwalas.
3.	Keep the product in an isolated area, after it becomes non-functional / unrepairable so as to prevent its accidental breakage.	The product is not meant for mixing into household waste stream.
4.	Refer to Operating Instructions for handling of end of life products.	Do not keep any replaced spare part(s) from the product in an exposed area.
5.	Always dispose products that have reached end of life at Panasonic India Authorized Service Centre.	Do not donate old electronic items to anybody. Do not dispose your product in garbage bins along with municipal waste that ultimately reaches land ll.
6.	Wherever possible or as instructed, separate the packaging material according to responsible waste disposal options and sorting for recycling.	Do not give e-waste to informal and unorganized sectors like Local Scrap Dealers / Rag Pickers.

Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries

These symbols on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents mean that used electrical and electronic products and batteries should not be mixed with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products and used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2002/96/EC and 2006/66/EC.
By disposing of these products and batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.
For more information about collection and recycling of old products and batteries, please contact your local municipality, your waste disposal service or the point of sale where you purchased the items.
Penalties may be applicable for incorrect disposal of this waste, in accordance with national legislation.

For business users in the European Union
If you wish to discard electrical and electronic equipment, please contact your dealer or supplier for further information.

[Information on Disposal in other Countries outside the European Union]
These symbols are only valid in the European Union. If you wish to discard these items, please contact your local authorities or dealer and ask for the correct method of disposal.

Note for the battery symbol (bottom two symbol examples):
This symbol might be used in combination with a chemical symbol. In this case it complies with the requirement set by the Directive for the chemical involved.

Информация для пользователей в РФ

< Предупреждение >
Следуйте нижеприведённым правилам, если иное не указано в других документах.

1. Устанавливайте прибор на твёрдой плоской поверхности, за исключением отсоединяемых или несъёмных частей.
2. Хранить в сухом, закрытом помещении.
3. Во время транспортировки не бросать, не подвергать излишней вибрации или ударам о другие предметы.
4. Утилизировать в соответствии с национальным и/или местным законодательством.

Правила и условия реализации не установлены изготовителем и должны соответствовать национальному и/или местному законодательству страны реализации товара.

Изготовитель:
Панасоник Корпорэйшн
1006 Кадома, Кадома Сити, Осака, Япония

Импортёр
ООО«ПанасоникРус», РФ, 115191, г. Москва, ул. Большая Тульская, д. 11, 3 этаж.
тел. 8-800-200-21-00

Інформація для користувачів в Україна

English	Declaration of Conformity with the requirements of Technical Regulation on the Restriction of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment (adopted by Order №1057 of Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine) The Product is in conformity with the requirements of Technical Regulation on the Restriction of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment (TR on RoHS). The content of hazardous substance with the exemption of the applications listed in the Annex №2 of TR on RoHS: 1. Lead (Pb) – not over 0,1wt % or 1000wt ppm; 2. Cadmium (Cd) – not over 0,01wt % or 100wt ppm; 3. Mercury (Hg) – not over 0,1wt % or 1000wt ppm; 4. Hexavalent chromium (Cr^{6+}) – not over 0,1wt % or 1000wt ppm; 5. Polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs) – not over 0,1wt % or 1000wt ppm; 6. Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) – not over 0,1wt % or 1000wt ppm.
Ukrainian	Декларація про Відповідність Вимогам Технічного Регламенту Обмеження Використання деяких Небезпечних Речовин в електричному та електронному обладнанні (затвердженого Постановою №1057 Кабінету Міністрів України) Виріб відповідає вимогам Технічного Регламенту Обмеження Використання деяких Небезпечних Речовин в електричному та електронному обладнанні (ТР ОВНР). Вміст небезпечних речовин у випадках, не обумовлених в Додатку №2 ТР ОВНР, : 1. свинець(Pb) – не перевищує 0,1wt % ваги речовини або в концентрації до 1000 частин на мільйон; 2. кадмій (Cd) – не перевищує 0,01wt % ваги речовини або в концентрації до 100 частин на мільйон; 3. ртуть(Hg) – не перевищує 0,1wt % ваги речовини або в концентрації до 1000 частин на мільйон; 4. шестивалентний хром (Cr^{6+}) – не перевищує 0,1wt % ваги речовини або в концентрації до 1000 частин на мільйон; 5. полібромбіфеноли (PBB) – не перевищує 0,1wt % ваги речовини або в концентрації до 1000 частин на мільйон; 6. полібромдефенілові ефіри (PBDE) – не перевищує 0,1wt % ваги речовини або в концентрації до 1000 частин на мільйон.
Russian	Декларация о Соответствии Требованиям Технического Регламента об Ограничении Использования некоторых Вредных Веществ в электрическом и электронном оборудовании (утверждённого Постановлением №1057 Кабинета Министров Украины) Изделие соответствует требованиям Технического Регламента об Ограничении Использования некоторых Вредных Веществ в электрическом и электронном оборудовании (ТР ОИВВ). Содержание вредных веществ в случаях, не предусмотренных Дополнением №2 ТР ОИВВ: 1. свинец (Pb) – не превышает 0,1wt % веса вещества или в концентрации до 1000 миллионных частей; 2. кадмий (Cd) – не превышает 0,01wt % веса вещества или в концентрации до 100 миллионных частей; 3. ртуть (Hg) – не превышает 0,1wt % веса вещества или в концентрации до 1000 миллионных частей; 4. шестивалентный хром (Cr^{6+}) – не превышает 0,1wt % веса вещества или в концентрации до 1000 миллионных частей; 5. полибромбифенолы (PBB) – не превышает 0,1wt % веса вещества или в концентрации до 1000 миллионных частей; 6. полибромдифеноловые эфиры (PBDE) – не превышает 0,1wt % веса вещества или в концентрации до 1000 миллионных частей.

Уповноважений Представник:
ТОВ «ПАНАСОНІК УКРАЇНА ЛТД»
провулок Охтирський, будинок 7, місто Київ, 03066, Україна

«Information for users in the Republic of Kazakhstan» in Kazakh language

<Ескерту>
Егер басқа жолдама құжаттарда көрсетілмеген жағдайда, төмендегі шарттарды орындаңыз.

1. Теріс, берік бетке орналастырыңыз, тек алынатын бөлшектер немесе қозғалмайтын бөлшектерден басқа.
2. Жабық және құрғақ жерде сақтау керек.
3. Тасылмалдауды құлатусыз, аса вибрациясыз және басқа заттарға соғусыз жасау керек.
4. Кәдеге жаратуды ұлттық және жергілікті заңдарға сәйкес жасау керек.

Сату шарттары өндірушімен орнатылмаған және мемлекеттің тауарды пайдаланудың ұлттық немесе жергілікті заңдарына сай болуы керек.

Қазақстан Республикасы территориясындағы өнім сапасы бойынша наразылықтарды қабылдайтын уәкілетті ұйым:
Панасоник Маркетинг ТМД АҚ өкілдігі, Қазақстан, 050010, Алматы қ., Достық даңғылы 192, 3-ші қабат

Panasonic ақпарат орталығы:
+7 (727) 330-88-07 – Алматы қ. мен Қырғызстаннан қоңырау шалу үшін.
8-800-0-809-809 – Қазақстан аумағында жергілікті ұялы байланыс пен қалалық операторларынан тегін қоңырау шалу.

Информация для пользователей в Республике Казахстан

Организация, уполномоченная на принятие претензий по качеству продукции на территории Республики Казахстан:
Представительство АО "Панасоник Маркетинг СНГ" Казахстан, 050010 г. Алматы, Проспект Достык 192, 3-й этаж.

Информационный центр Panasonic:
+7 (727) 330-88-07 – Для звонков из г. Алматы и Киргизстана.
8-800-0-809-809 – бесплатный звонок с городских и мобильных телефонов местных сотовых операторов в пределах Казахстана.

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

© Panasonic Corporation 2020

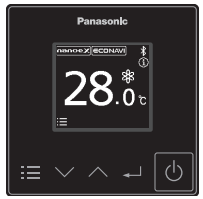
WEB-ACXF55-26730
F0620-0

3-1-2. CZ-RTC6BL
■ Installation Instructions

Panasonic

Installation Instructions
Wired Remote Controller

Model No. **CZ-RTC6BL**



Page
- **Safety Precautions** 2
- **System Overview** 5
- **Part Names (Control panel)** 6
- **Dimensions** 6
- **Installation Precautions** 7
- **Mounting** 8
- **Setting** 10
- **Test run** 14
- **Troubleshooting** 15
- **Specifications** 16

ENGLISH
Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation.
In particular, please carefully read the “Safety Precautions”.

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

WEB-ACXF60-39640
W1020-0

Please Read Before Starting

These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

- **This product is a remote controller that comes equipped with Bluetooth® wireless technology.**

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translations of the original instructions.

Safety Precautions

We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the Installation Instructions or methods using unspecified parts.
Malfunctions that occur due to unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.

- This remote controller must be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Please also read installation instructions of connected devices.
- When relocating or repairing this remote controller, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.

WARNING
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

Prohibited matters

Precautions for Installation setup

WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold this remote controller, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- Use only the parts specified by Panasonic as supplied accessories.
- Ensure cables are installed properly so that external forces cannot affect them.
- Disassembly and modification of this remote controller is not permitted under any circumstances.

3. Remote Controller

⚠ WARNING

- This remote controller must be installed by the sales dealer or installer.
- When installing the remote controller, use appropriate protective equipment and tools for safety.
- This remote controller should be securely installed in accordance with the Installation Instructions.
- Electric work must be performed by authorised personnel in accordance with the local regulations and in accordance with the Installation Instructions.
- To avoid malfunctions caused by radio wave interference, keep the remote controller away from devices such as other wireless device, microwaves and the device that use 2.4 GHz signal. Depending on the area, the module may not be available.
- Attach the electrical cover to the indoor unit securely.
- Make sure to connect the remote controller to the P.C. board and terminal board of the indoor unit properly.
- Do not set up in hospitals or places where electronic medical devices are located.
- If you have a cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator, please keep at least 15 cm away from the remote controller.
- Do not use the remote controller near to automatic control equipment (automatic door, fire alarms, etc.).
- In case of an abnormal condition (such as a burning smell), stop the indoor unit and turn the breaker OFF.
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not splash water on the remote controller or use it in the bathroom.

⚠ CAUTION

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not install the remote controller in places with direct sunlight or where the ambient temperature is 40 ˚C or more or is 0 ˚C or less. Follow specifications. (P.16)
- The connecting cable must not touch piping directly.
- Do not set up where children can reach the remote controller.
- Do not stand on an unstable surface when operating or checking the remote controller.
- Do not use in special environments.
  Use in places with much oil (including machine oil), steam, flammable or corrosive gas, voltage fluctuation, surrounding the metal body, may lead to severe decrease in functionality and damage to parts.
- Do not use the remote controller nearby other wireless devices, microwaves, cordless phones, or facsimiles.

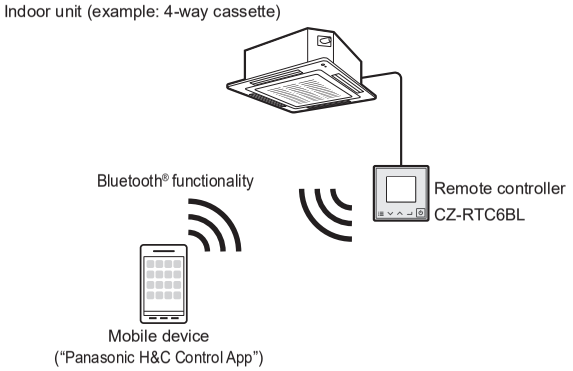
NOTE

- Install this remote controller vertically.
- When attaching this remote controller, be sure to use the supplied screws and confirm that remote controller is fixed to the surface so that there are no gaps.
- The warranty does not cover the product if it falls from an elevated location.
- Requires a mobile device that is iOS/Android™ compatible.
- The End user should read and accept the Terms of use and Privacy Notice in the contents of “Panasonic H&C Control App”.
- Please avoid to set up multiple remote controller registrations at the same time.
- Users are responsible for all carrier costs associated with installing the “Panasonic H&C Control App” on the mobile device.
- Panasonic Wired Remote Controller is designed for communication to the “Panasonic H&C Control App”.
- Third party Bluetooth® interfaces cannot be connected to the “Panasonic H&C Control App”.
- Updates to the service may mean there are changes to the design of the “Panasonic H&C Control App” screen and display.

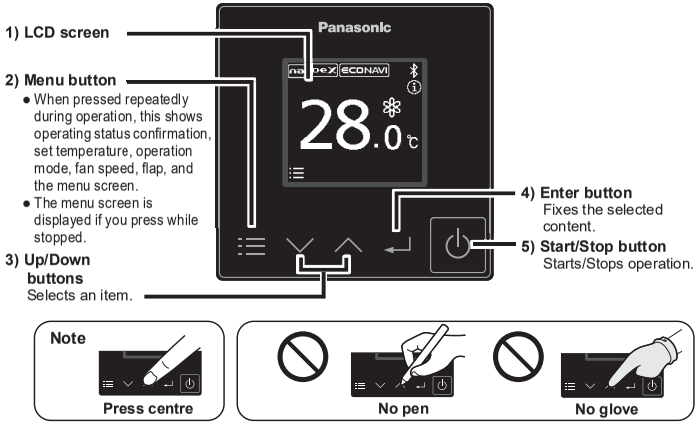
datanavi

This unit supports datanavi.
For details on the usage, supporting regions, etc., visit the following URL.
https://datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/global/

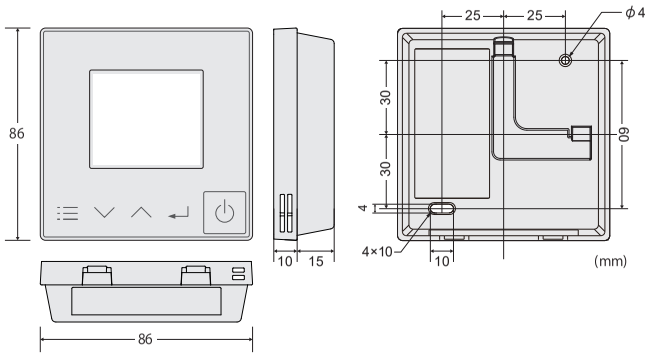
System Overview



Part Names (Control panel)



Dimensions

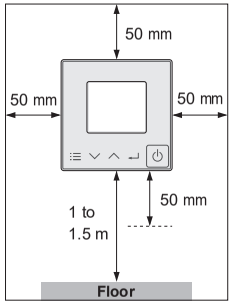


Supplied accessories			
Screw M3.8 x 16 (2)	**Operating Instructions** (1)	**Installation Instructions** (1)	**Clamper** (1)

*Remote control wiring is not supplied. (field supplied item)

Installation Precautions

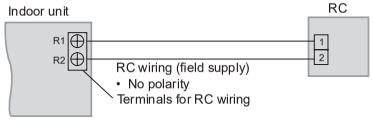
Installation location



- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Keep a space around the remote controller as detailed on the figure shown left.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow
  - Location where condensation occurs (The remote controller is not moisture proof or drip proof)
  - Location near heat source
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Image blur or related noise may occur)
- Do not use in special environments. Use in places with much oil (including machine oil), steam, flammable or corrosive gas, voltage fluctuation, surrounding the metal body, may lead to severe decrease in functionality and damage to parts.

Remote control wiring

Wiring diagram

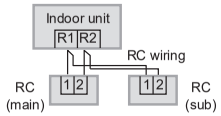


- Type of wiring
  - Use cables of 0.75 to 1.25 mm^2.
- Total wire length: 500 m or less (The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)
- Number of connectable units
  - Remote controller: 1 unit connection only
    When connecting the remote controller to indoor units released in April 2020 and after (PACi NX series and subsequent series), 2 remote controllers can be connected.
    * 2 CZ-RTC6BL cannot be connected
  - Indoor unit: Max. 8

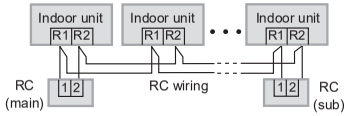
Attention

- Use the field supplied RC wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
  Wiring Regulations may differ depending on location. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES.
  You must ensure that installation complies with relevant rules and regulations.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

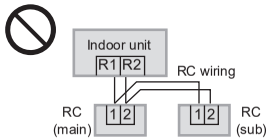
■ **Using 1 indoor unit**

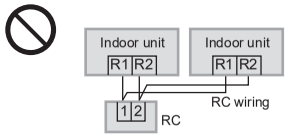


■ **Using more than 1 indoor unit**



Wiring as shown below is prohibited.





When setting both the main and sub remote controllers

After installation, set one remote controller to [Main] and the other to [Sub] for [Main/sub] for "Setting".
(See "Setting" section - "RC. setting mode")
When using the remote controllers* in combination, set the CZ-RTC6BL unit to [Main].
*CZ-RTC4, CZ-RE2C2

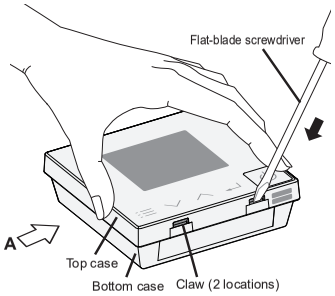
Note Remote controllers can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

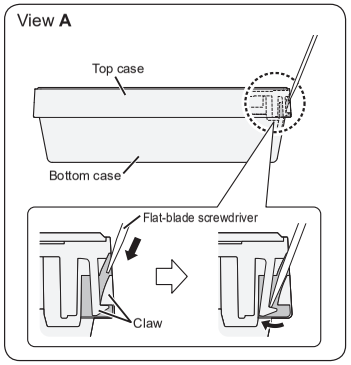
Mounting

1 Remove the top case.

❶ Insert the screwdriver to the bottom case.
Insert the flat-blade screwdriver to the claws as show in the figure.

❷ Push the flat-blade screwdriver in.
Push down the flat-blade screwdriver along with the slope of the claws until the top case comes off.





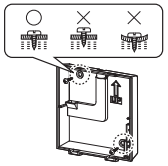
2 Mount to the wall.

There are 2 types of wall-mounting methods: Exposed type and Embedded type.

Attention

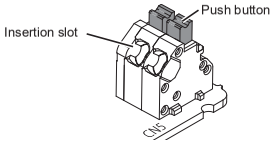
Mounting the bottom case

- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case.
  (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws.
  (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in the unit becoming detached from the surface it is fixed to.)



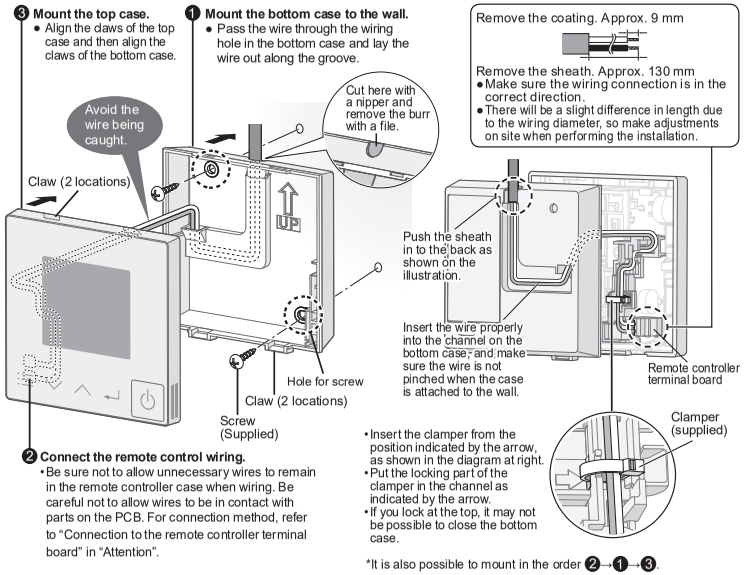
Connection to the remote controller terminal board

- Depress the push button using a round bar or finger, insert the remote control wiring securely from the wiring insertion slot and release the push button.
- Pull the remote control wiring lightly, and confirm it is secured.
- There is the danger of shorting if copper wire is exposed. Make sure the wire is properly inserted.



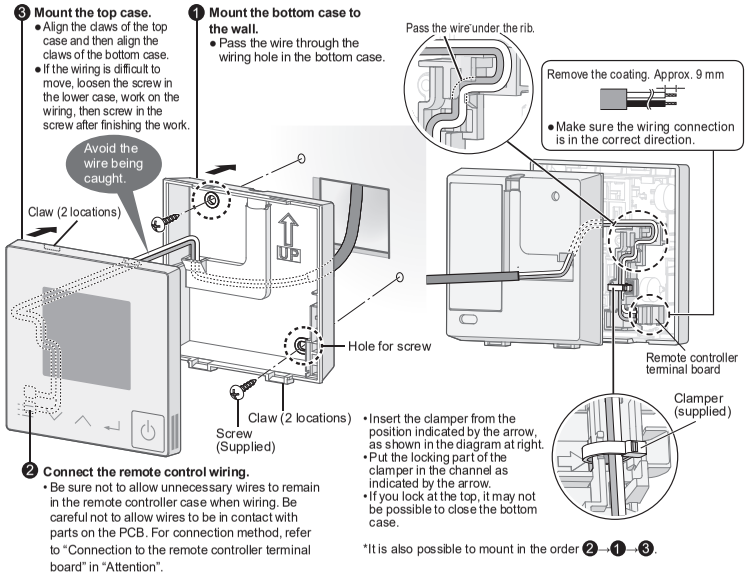
Exposed type

A protective film is attached on the Control panel.



Embedded type

A protective film is attached on the Control panel.



Setting

Preparation: Turn on the circuit breaker of units and then turn the power on. The remote controller starts, and wait until the [Assigning] display disappears.
(If [Assigning] continues to blink for 10 minutes or more, check the address setting of indoor units. Refer to indoor/outdoor unit installation details.)

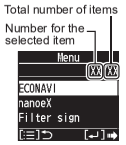
Menu

■Language ■Clock ■Bluetooth® functionality

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

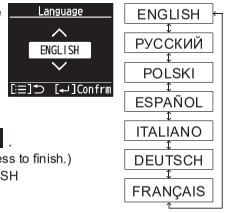
1 ■**When stopped**
Press ☰ .
■**When operating**
Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.
• To return to the top screen, press ☰ .

2 Select the item to set.
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ .



Language

3 **Select the language to display from among 7 languages shown on the right.**

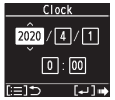


Press
→ → .
(Press to finish.)

• Default setting : ENGLISH

Clock

3 **Set the preset date and time.**



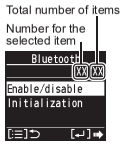
Press
→ (Repeat)
→ . (Press to finish.)

• [--] appears in situations where the clock is reset, such as when power is not supplied to the remote controller for 24 hours or more.

Bluetooth® functionality

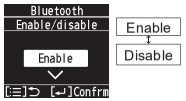
3 **Select [Enable/disable].**

Press → .



4 **Select [Enable].**

Press → → .
(Press twice to finish.)



To disable Bluetooth® functionality

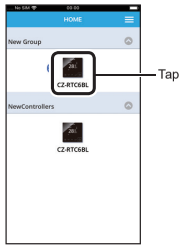
1. Start with step 1 and select [Disable] in Step 4.
2. Press .
3. Press twice to finish.

■ Connecting with the "Panasonic H&C Control App"

Before connecting, set Bluetooth® functionality to [Enable].(Step 4)
When connecting, try getting the mobile device as close as possible to the remote controller.

1. Start the "Panasonic H&C Control App".

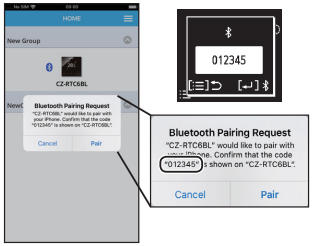
2. Select the remote controller you want to operate.



• If the remote controller is not displayed, slide down to update and the remote controller is detected.

The following Steps 3 and 4 are required only when connecting for the first time.

3. Confirm the numbers on the mobile device match the 6 digits on the remote controller.



4. Start connecting.

■ **Mobile device**
Tap "Pair".

■ **Remote controller**
Press .

• " " is displayed on the top screen when the Bluetooth® connection is established. Once this step is complete, subsequent connections will be made automatically.

When Bluetooth® connection is complete, mobile device information is stored, and the above Steps 3 and 4 are unnecessary next time Bluetooth® connection is made.

Maintenance func

■ **RC. setting mode** ■ **Auto address** ■ **Detailed settings** ■ **Sensor info.** ■ **Service check**
■ **Set elec. consumption**

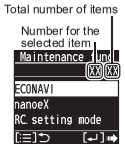
Check this item as necessary.
Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons simultaneously, for at least 4 seconds.**

Press , , .

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press → .

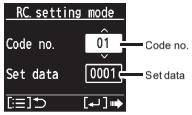


RC. setting mode

3 **Set.**
(Select the Code no. and Set data.)

Press → . (Repeat)

4 **Press** .
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.



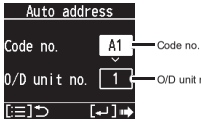
Code no.			Set data
01	Main/sub	Set this when using 2 remote controllers.	• 0000: Sub • 0001: Main (factory setting)
2F	Password change	Set the administrator password.	• 0000 to 9999 • 0000 (factory setting)

Auto address

3 **Set.**
(Select the Code no. [A1] and O/D unit no.)

Press → . (Repeat)

4 **Press** .
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.



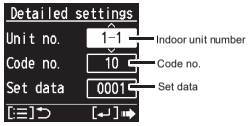
Code no.		O/D unit no.
A1	Set the Auto address for each O/D unit no. Select the O/D unit no. (outdoor unit) for Auto address.	• Outdoor unit number

Attention

● Set Auto address after all units are turned on and 90 seconds or more have passed.
● Operate the units after Auto address is set and 90 seconds or more have passed.

Detailed settings

3 Set.
(Select the indoor unit number, Code no. and Set data.)
(When selecting Code no., refer to the following table.)
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵. (Repeat)



4 Press ☰.
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.

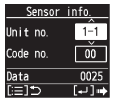
Code no.			Set data
31	Vent output setting	Set this when connecting a commercially sold fan, etc. to the ventilation fan output "FAN DRIVE:2P (White)" on the indoor control board. *Dedicated cables (optional) are required.	• 0000: Not connected • 0001: Connected
32	Temp sensor setting	Set this when measuring the room temperature with the room temperature sensor of the remote controller. • When using the main and sub remote controllers, the main one is enabled. • When using with the remote sensor in combination, set the indoor unit setting data. • This setting is not available during group-controlling.	• 0000: Indoor unit • 0001: Remote controller
33	Temp display setting	Set the type of temperature display.	• 0000: °C • 0001: °F

* Depending on the type of indoor unit, Code no. may be displayed with 6 digits. In this case, read as follows.
e.g. 10 → 000010

Sensor info.

This displays each sensor temperature of the remote controller, indoor units and outdoor units.

3 Select.
(Select the unit number and Code no.)
Press
⌃ ⌄ → ↵. (Repeat)



4 Confirm the content.
Press ⌃ ⌄.
● Pressing ☰ will return to the Maintenance func screen.

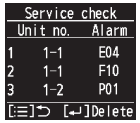
Service check

This displays the alarm history.

3 Confirm the content.
Press ⌃ ⌄.

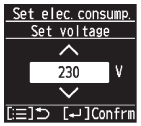
Information of the last 4 errors is displayed.
[--] shows that no error has occurred.

● Pressing ☰ will return to the Maintenance func screen.
● To delete the error history, press ↵ and select [YES].



Set elec. consumption

3 Set.
(Select the power supply voltage of outdoor units.)
Press
⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



4 Select [YES].

Note
- Set the power supply voltage of outdoor units to calculate electric consumption of the Power consumption monitor.
- If the setting differs from the power supply voltage of outdoor units, the electric consumption value of the Power consumption monitor will differ from the actual calculation result by a power meter.
- Depending on the outdoor unit model, this cannot be set.

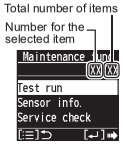
■ **When 3-phase model connections are used for outdoor units**

Power supply voltage	Setting value
380 V	220 V
400 V	230 V
415 V	240 V

Test run

1 Press and hold the 3 buttons simultaneously, for at least 4 seconds.
Press ☰, ⌃, ↵.

2 Select [Test run].
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



3 Select [ON].
(The unit enters the test operation mode. Then, [TEST] turns on.)
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

4 Perform the test operation.
Press ⏻.

Press ☰.

5 Finish the test operation.
Perform step 1 and 2, and then select [OFF] in step 3. ([TEST] display disappears.)
● The test operation can be performed in Heat or Cool mode.
● Temperature cannot be changed.
● The test operation mode is automatically turned off in 60 minutes. (To prevent continuous test operation)
● Outdoor units do not operate for approx. 3 minutes after the power is turned on or operation is stopped.

Attention
● Do not use this mode for purposes other than the test operation. (To prevent overload of the units)
● Read the Installation Instructions supplied with the units.

Troubleshooting

The “Panasonic H&C Control App” cannot be installed in mobile device.	● Check if OS of the mobile device is compatible. The “Panasonic H&C Control App” is not guaranteed to work with all versions of iOS and Android™ OS. See page 16 for the versions of the OS for mobile devices that are supported by the “Panasonic H&C Control App” and the Bluetooth® versions.
Remote controller and mobile device cannot be connected via Bluetooth® functionality.	● Confirm that the remote controller is turned on. ● Check the following if “ ” is not displayed on the top screen. – Confirm that the Bluetooth® setting on the remote controller is set to [Enable]. (refer to page 11) – If the mobile device to be connected by Bluetooth® functionality is far away from the remote controller, try getting it as close as possible to the remote controller. – Check the connection method of the remote controller and that of the mobile device (refer to page 11).
The remote controller screen displays “ ”⟷“ ”. (alternately)	● Bluetooth® module is considered abnormal. →Set Bluetooth® functionality to [Disable] with the remote controller (refer to page 11) and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.
Change of mobile device’s model.	● Ensure the mobile device compatibility. Install the “Panasonic H&C Control App” and start it. Complete by initial connection setup. (refer to page 11)
Change of remote controller.	● Confirm that the Bluetooth® setting on the remote controller is set to [Enable]. ● Complete by initial connection setup. (refer to page 11)

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-RTC6BL
Dimensions		(H) 86 mm × (W) 86 mm × (D) 25 mm
Weight		0.09 kg
Temperature/Humidity range		0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20% to 80% (No condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source		DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)
Clock	Precision	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	24 hours (When fully charged) (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Indoor unit: Up to 8 units (Within group-controlling)
OS version on the mobile device for “Panasonic H&C Control App”		iOS : 10.0 or later Android™ : 6.0 or later
Bluetooth® version		4.2 or later

•The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
•iOS is the name of the OS of Apple Inc. IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the US and other countries which has been licensed for use.
•Apple and the Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Inc. that are registered in the US and other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.
•Android™, Google Play™ and Google Play™ logos are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency bands

Type of wireless	Frequency band	Max EIRP (dBm)
Bluetooth® functionality	2402 - 2480 MHz	6.7 dBm

3. Remote Controller

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

WEB-ACXF60-39640
W1020-0

© Panasonic Corporation 2020

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

■ Operating Instructions

Panasonic®

Operating Instructions
Wired Remote Controller

Model No. **CZ-RTC6BL**

Page

- **Safety precautions** 3
- **Part names** 6
  - Control panel / Top screen 6
  - Screen display 7
  - Operation guide 7
- **Basic operations** 8
- **Menu list** 11
- **ECONAVI function** 12
- **nanoe™ X function** 15
- **Filter sign** 17
- **Outing function** 18
- **Clock/Clock type/Controller name** 20
- **Touch sound/Contrast** 21
- **Backlight/Language** 22
- **Contact address/Display mode** 23
- **Setting information list** 24
- **Bluetooth® settings** 26
- **Troubleshooting** 58
- **Specifications** 61
- **Software License Information** 63

Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

English
Before operating the unit, read these Operating Instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

WEB-ACXF55-27540
F0620-0

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic wired remote controller.

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the Operating Instructions of the wired remote controller. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety precautions" (P.3) before use.**
- **This product is a remote controller that comes equipped with Bluetooth® wireless technology.**
  Be sure to read the "General precautions for Bluetooth® functionality" (P.4) before use.
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Safety precautions

WARNING	CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

WARNING

Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair and disposal.

In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

CAUTION

This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.
Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.
<for European market only>
This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.

This equipment is not suitable for use in locations where children are likely to be present.

- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

[General precautions for ECONAVI]

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the ECONAVI function in a room with disabled persons or infants only. Due to their limited motions, the ECONAVI sensor may judge no person is present, causing the indoor unit to stop the operation.

[General precautions for Bluetooth® functionality]

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the remote controller where pacemaker users may be around. If used, turn off Bluetooth® functionality.
  – Bluetooth® functionality may cause pacemakers to malfunction and lead to an accident.
- Do not use the remote controller near electrical medical devices. If used, turn off Bluetooth® functionality.
  – Bluetooth® functionality may cause these devices to malfunction and lead to an accident.
- Do not use the remote controller near automatic doors, fire alarms, or other automatically controlled devices. If used, turn off Bluetooth® functionality.
  – Bluetooth® functionality may cause these devices to malfunction and lead to an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

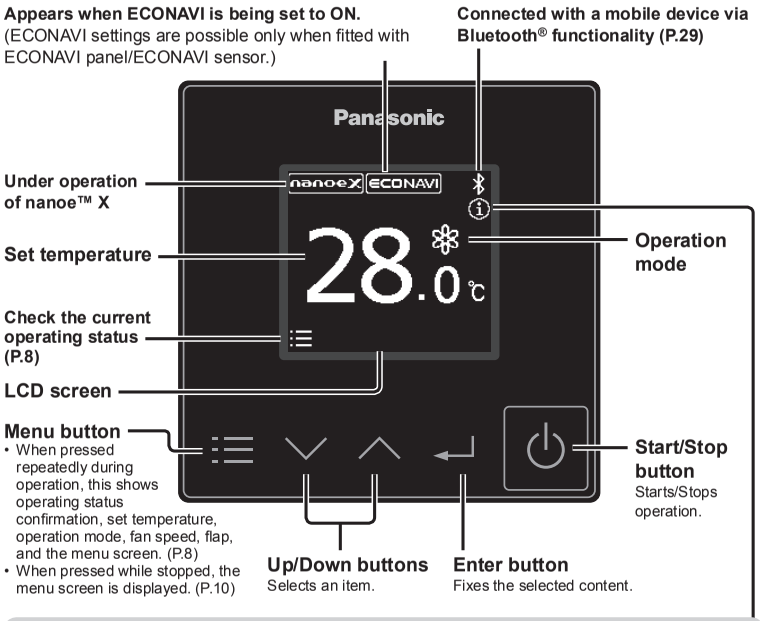
- This product is permitted for use only in the country where it was purchased.
- This product uses signals in the 2.4 GHz band.
  – Signals in the 2.4 GHz band are used by medical devices, other similar devices, and nonlicensed amateur radio stations (hereafter referred to as other radio stations).
    1. Before using this product, make sure there are no other radio stations in the vicinity.
    2. If a radio interference occurs between this product and other radio stations, move the product or stop using the product (turn off Bluetooth® functionality).
    3. If problems with radio interference occur, consult the dealer from which the product was purchased.
- Keep an appropriate distance between the product and radio-emitting devices, such as cordless phones, microwave ovens, and wireless LANs, to prevent Bluetooth® interference from these devices that can affect normal operation and performance of the product.
- The following actions may be punishable by law.
  – Disassembling or alteration of this product
  – Removal of certification labels
- The maximum line-of-sight distance of this product is 10 meters. This distance will be shorter when obstacles or people are in the path of radio waves or radio interference from appliances (e.g., microwave ovens) exists.

[Precautions for using mobile device application]

- When operating an air conditioner from a remote controller located outside the visibility of the air conditioner, make sure that the operation of the air conditioner will not negatively affect its surroundings or the occupants beforehand.
- When occupants include children, elderly people, people with ailments, or people with disabilities, make sure the product is used in the presence of a capable, supervising adult.
- When one or more people are in a room with an air conditioner, let them know beforehand that the air conditioner is going to be operated from a remote controller located outside the visibility of the air conditioner.
- Children should be supervised or instructed to stay away from the product.
- Poor radio-wave conditions due to an existence of obstacles or radio-emitting devices, such as a microwave oven, in the vicinity of the product can lead to a non-response error. Periodically check the operating conditions of the product.
- Regarding Bluetooth® functionality, the maximum line-of-sight distance of this product is 10 meters. Obstacles in the path of radio waves can shorten this distance. If a problem occurs, remove the obstacles or shorten the distance between this product and the connected device.
- It is recommended to lock the mobile device screen to prevent inadvertent operation of the air-conditioning system.

Part names

Control panel / Top screen

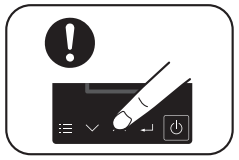


Setting information icon
- Only the partial settings can be checked on the top screen. To check all the settings (P.24)
- You can limit the number of icons to be displayed to simplify the display. (P.23)

Setting information icons displayed on the top screen

- Icon details (P.24)

Note


Press centre

No glove

No pen

- If no operation is performed for an extended period, the backlight turns off to save electricity. (Press any button for illumination.)

Part names

Screen display

■Internal cleaning in process

- **To stop the internal cleaning operation**
  Press ↵.
- **To resume operation**
  Press ⏻.

■Internal drying in process

- **To stop the internal drying operation**
  Press ↵.
- **To resume operation**
  Press ⏻.

■Key operations locked

Keys are locked so operations are not possible.

- **To return to the top screen**
  Press ☰.

■Prohibited

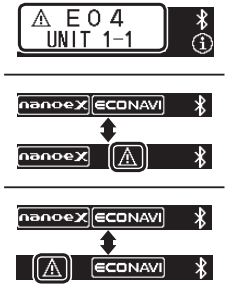
Being centrally controlled, operation is not possible.

- **To return to the top screen**
  Press ☰.

■Operation stop screen

■When inspection is required

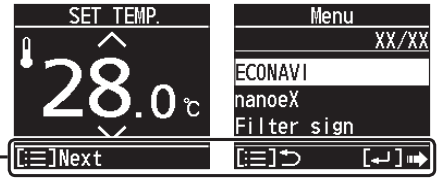
Refer to "Troubleshooting" (P.58).



Operation guide

The currently operable content is displayed.

- ☰: Menu button
- ↵: Enter button



Basic operations

1 Start operation.

Press ⏻.

- Pressing ⏻ after recovery from mains power failure will resume operation with the contents before mains power failure has occurred.
- It is possible to set the screen in step 2 as the top screen when starting operation. (P.23 "Display mode")
  In that case, skip step 2 below.

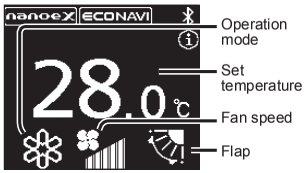
■ To stop operation

Press ⏻.

2 Check the current operating status.

Press ☰.

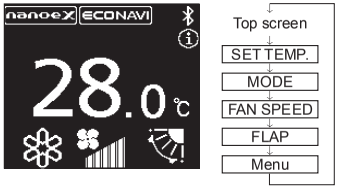
- When no operation is performed for several seconds, the display returns to the top screen.



3 Select the item to set.

Press ☰.
(Repeat)

- When no operation is performed for several seconds, the display returns to the top screen.
- "SET TEMP." (Set temperature) is not displayed in Fan mode (✿).



Note

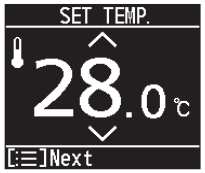
- For models that cannot change the airflow direction, "FLAP" is not displayed.

Set temperature

4 **Change the setting. (0.5 °C steps)**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

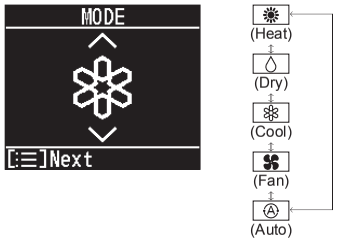
- **Cool/Dry :** 18.0 °C to 30.0 °C
- **Heat :** 16.0 °C to 30.0 °C
- **Auto :** 17.0 °C to 27.0 °C



Operation mode (e.g. Cool, Heat, etc.)

4 Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

- Ⓐ **(Auto):** The mode is automatically switched to Cool or Heat to achieve the set temperature.
- Operation modes that cannot be set are not displayed.

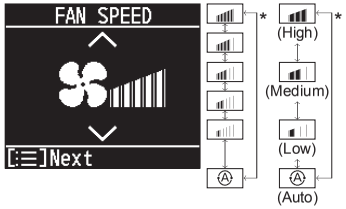


Fan speed

4 **Change the setting.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

- Ⓐ **(Auto):** Cannot be selected in Fan mode.
- Depending on the model, selectable fan speed may differ.



* Depending on the model, either of the displays appears.

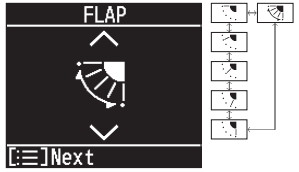
Flap

4 **Change the setting.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
(Press to finish.)

: Swing

- Pressing ⌃ ⌄ during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.
- The swing and airflow direction on the remote controller is not synchronised with the flap movement.
- Depending on the type of indoor unit and operation mode, Flap can be set in 3 levels.
- The flap display differs from the actual flap angle.



Menu

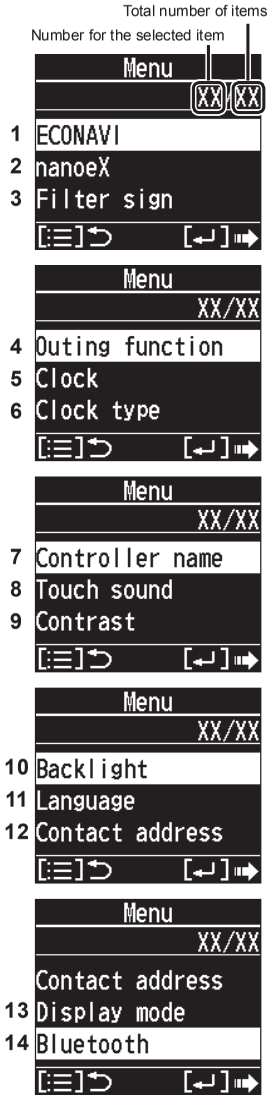
4 **Select the menu item.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

■ **To return to the top screen**
Press ☰.

- See “Menu list” (P.11) for the menu items.
- When no operation is performed for several minutes, the display returns to the top screen.
- The menu screen can also be displayed if you press ☰ while stopped.

Menu list



1	**ECONAVI***	Turns the ECONAVI function ON/OFF.	P.12
2	**nanoeX***	Turns the nanoe™ X function ON/OFF.	P.15
3	**Filter sign**	Resets the time to filter cleaning.	P.17
4	**Outing function**	Prevents the room temperature from rising too high (or dropping too low) when no one is in the room.	P.18
5	**Clock**	Sets the present date and time.	P.20
6	**Clock type**	Sets the type of clock display.	P.20
7	**Controller name**	Confirms the remote controller name.	P.20
8	**Touch sound**	Turns the operation sound ON/OFF.	P.21
9	**Contrast**	Sets the screen contrast.	P.21
10	**Backlight**	Sets the backlight brightness of the screen.	P.22
11	**Language**	Sets the display language.	P.22
12	**Contact address**	Confirms the contact address and telephone number for servicing.	P.23
13	**Display mode**	Changes the display of the top screen.	P.23
14	**Bluetooth**	Makes Bluetooth® settings.	P.26

* Some menus cannot be used if the function is not fitted. If unavailable menus are selected, the display shown on the right appears.

• If the menu operations are locked, the display shown on the right appears and the menu cannot be used.

ECONAVI function

This function is available by attaching an optional ECONAVI sensor.
The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.

Overview of the ECONAVI function

High activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 1 °C lower than the set temperature.
Low activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is 1 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature.
No one in the room • When the sensor detects movements in the room which has been empty, it will resume operation to match with the activity level.	**No one in the room for 20 minutes** • Cooling: Target temperature is 2 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 2 °C lower than the set temperature. **No one in the room for 3 hours*** • When no one is in the room for approx. 3 hours* or more, the unit operates in the specified Absence operation mode. * This depends on the type of indoor unit.

Note

- ECONAVI can be set using the separately sold ECONAVI panel or by connecting the holder on the wall.
- Even when target temperature is changed through the ECONAVI function, the set temperature shown in the remote controller does not change.
- Even when Cooling/Heating is changed to Fan through the ECONAVI function, the operation mode shown in the remote controller will still be Cooling/Heating.
- It is possible to choose from the following options for the operation to be performed after a lapse of 3 hours* since the room has been empty.
  - Operates in the Fan mode only.
  - Stops and resumes operations after human movements are detected.
  - Stops and will not resume operations even after human movements are detected.
  - Continues to operate in the current mode.

  If you need to do so, please contact the dealer.

* This depends on the type of indoor unit.

- Turn the ECONAVI function OFF if:
  - You want to maintain the room temperature at a set temperature.
  - You want to keep air conditioner running while nobody is in a room.
  - The sensor fails.
  - Only infants, babies, or people only with disabilities are in the room.
- When operating more than one indoor unit, the energy-saving effect may be reduced depending on the room condition.

ECONAVI

1 Display the menu screen.

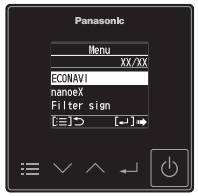
■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

- To return to the top screen, press ☰.



2 Select [ECONAVI].

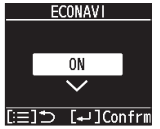
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

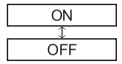
3 Select [ON] or [OFF].

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

- When ECONAVI is set to ON, "ECONAVI" will appear on the top screen.
- When the indoor unit is stopped, "ECONAVI" will disappear.





Note

- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.

nanoe™ X function

Display during operation of nanoe™ X

nanoeX : Under operation of nanoe™ X

nanoe™ X For a fresher and cleaner environment

nanoe™ X generates negative ions using the air in the room to give a healthy air. It also reduces the smell in the room, and constrains propagations of mold and bacteria.

nanoe™ X

1 **Display the menu screen.**

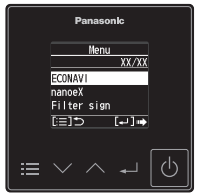
■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

■ **When operating**

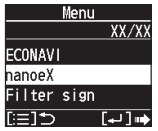
Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.



2 **Select [nanoeX].**

Press ∧ ∨ → ↵.

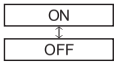


3 **Select [ON] or [OFF].**

Press ∧ ∨ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

• When nanoe™ X is set to ON, "nanoeX" will appear on the top screen.
• When the indoor unit is stopped, "nanoeX" will disappear.



Note

● In the following case, the message appears and this function cannot be used.
• When the indoor unit is not supported or the nanoe™ X kit is not equipped.

Filter sign

When the cleaning time comes, the icon shown on the right appears on the top screen.

Filter sign reset

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select [Filter sign].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

3 **Select [Filter sign reset].**

Press ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

(The filter cleaning time count is reset.)

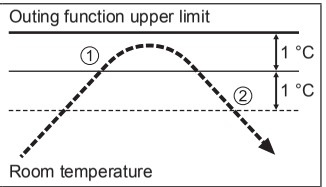
Outing function

This function prevents the room temperature from rising too high (or dropping too low) when no one is in the room due to outing, etc.

General Performance of the Outing Function

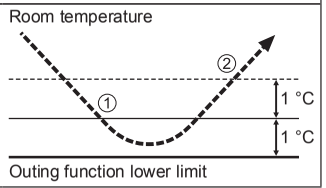
COOL / DRY

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to –1 °C of the upper limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to –2 °C of the upper limit.



HEAT

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to +1 °C of the lower limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to +2 °C of the lower limit.



[Precautions]

- The outing control only starts/stops the air conditioner. It does not change the operation mode/temperature setting.
  Therefore, the operation mode/temperature needs to be set beforehand so that the outing function turns on the air conditioner with your desired operation mode/temperature setting.
- If the room temperature rapidly changes, the room temperature may get over the upper or lower limit when the outing function is activated.
- The outing function is invalid during FAN/AUTO operation mode.
- The air conditioner's stop order (stated in ② / above) is valid only when the outing function is operated.
  If operated using other remote controller (or a central control device such as System Controller), the outing function does not work.

- **Outing function indication**

Outing function indication	Status
Off	The outing function is not set.
Flashing	The outing function is now being set, or under operation.
Lighting	Although the outing function is set, not under operation.

Note

● A remote controller loses outing function operation information when electrical supply is cut for seventy two hours or more during outing function. Following power restoration, the unit does not operate in outing function mode.

Outing function

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

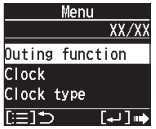
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

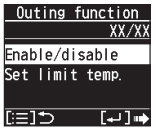
2 **Select [Outing function].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



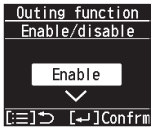
3 **Select [Enable/disable].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



4 **Select [Enable].**

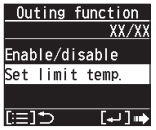
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



Enable
↕
Disable

5 **Select [Set limit temp.].**

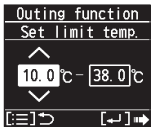
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



6 **Set the temperature range. (0.5 °C steps)**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press twice to finish.)



To disable Outing function

1. Start with step 1 and select [Disable] in step 4.
2. Press ↵.
3. Press ☰ twice to finish.

Clock/Clock type/Controller name

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

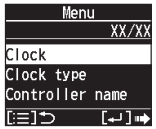
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



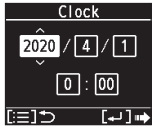
Clock

3 **Set the present date and time.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Repeat) (Press to finish.)

• [--] appears in situations where the clock is reset, such as when power is not supplied to the remote controller for 24 hours or more.

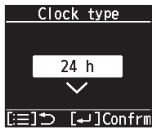


Clock type

3 **Select the type to display.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)



24 h
↕
AM/PM

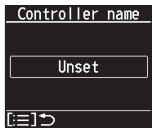
Controller name

The controller name can be set only with the “Panasonic H&C Control App”.

3 **Confirm the name.**

Confirm, then press ☰.

(Press twice to finish.)



Touch sound/Contrast

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

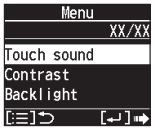
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

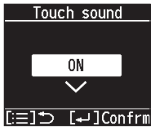


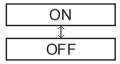
Touch sound

3 **Select [ON] or [OFF].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)



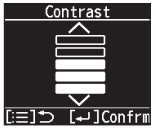


Contrast

3 **Set the screen contrast.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)



Backlight/Language

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

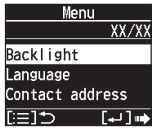
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

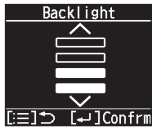


Backlight

3 **Set the backlight brightness of the screen.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)



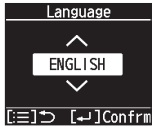
Language

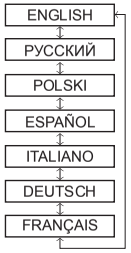
3 **Select the language to display from among 7 languages shown on the right.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

• Default setting: ENGLISH





Contact address/Display mode

Steps 1 and 2 are common operations for each item.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

2 **Select the item to set.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

Contact address

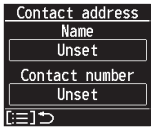
The contact address can be set only with the "Panasonic H&C Control App".

3 **Confirm the name and the contact number.**

Confirm, then press ☰.

(Press twice to finish.)

• If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.



Display mode

3 **Select the display mode for the top screen.**

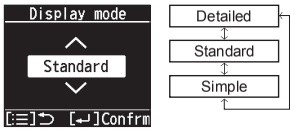
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

• **Detailed:**
The number of icons is not limited.
During operation, the current operation mode, fan speed, and flap are displayed on the top screen.
(Refer to step 2 in "Basic operations" (P.8))

• **Standard:**
The number of icons is not limited.

• **Simple:**
Limits the number of icons displayed on the top screen to simplify the display.



Setting information list

This provides the meanings of setting information icons.

1 **Display the setting information screen.**

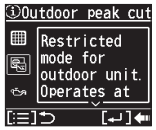
Press ↵ on the top screen.

(Press and hold for 4 seconds or more.)

2 **Select the icon.**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

• Only icons currently being displayed on the screen are displayed here.

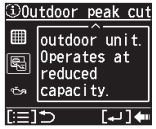


3 **Check the meaning of the icon.**

Confirm, then press ↵ → ☰.

(Press to finish.)

• Scroll through the screen with ⌃ ⌄.



■ **Setting information icon list**

Icon	Description	Page
	The indoor unit is stopped or slight blow operation is in process.	–
	The indoor unit is turned on after a problem such as a power failure is resolved.	–
	The indoor unit is in defrosting operation.	–
	Air flow direction is locked on some units. *	–
	Switching between Heat and Cool/Dry mode is prohibited (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.).	–
	Remote control operation is restricted by a central control device.	P.7
	The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.	P.17
	Time to replace engine oil in the outdoor unit. Replace the oil. (Only when the gas heat pump air conditioner is used.)	–
	"ON/OFF timer" is set. *	–
	Separate timers are set for each day. *	–

Setting information list

Icon	Description	Page
	Energy saving is on to control energy consumption. *	–
	The operation capacity of the outdoor unit is restricted.	–
	Units are operated at the capacity set by schedule. *	–
	If the set temp is changed, the temp will return to the registered set temp after a preset time. *	–
	Upper and lower set temperature limits have been changed. *	–
	Operation automatically stops in the set time zone at the set interval. *	–
	"Repeat off timer" is set. *	–
	Operation capacity of outdoor unit is controlled in the set time zone to lower noise. *	–
	The temperature sensor of the remote controller is detecting the room temperature.	–
	"Operation lock" is set. • To unlock: Press and on the top screen. (Press and hold for 4 seconds or more.)	P.7
	Fresh air is used for ventilation. * (Only when connecting a heat exchange ventilation unit or connecting a commercially sold fan)	–
	Starts/stops automatically to maintain a set temperature range even when off.	P.18
	There are one or more units currently set to Direct airflow. *	–
	There are one or more units currently set to Indirect airflow. *	–
	There are one or more units currently set to Air circulation operation. *	–
	The rotation operation is set. *	–
	Internal cleaning is in process.	P.7
	Internal drying is in process.	P.7
	Connected with a mobile device via Bluetooth® functionality	P.26
(alternately)	Bluetooth® module is considered abnormal.	P.60
(alternately)	Clock not set (reset due to a power outage)	P.59

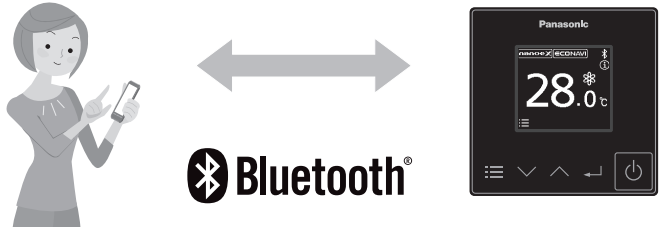
* Can only be set using the "Panasonic H&C Control App"

Bluetooth® settings

Before use, confirm the version of the OS on the mobile device and the Bluetooth® version (P.61), and install the "Panasonic H&C Control App" onto the mobile device.
In addition, be sure to read the "General precautions for Bluetooth® functionality" (P.4).

Panasonic H&C Control App

You can use the "Panasonic H&C Control App" on your mobile device to operate the air conditioning unit, make detailed settings for functions such as the energy saving function, etc.



■ Functions that can be set with the "Panasonic H&C Control App" (some examples)

- **Weekly timer**
  The operation ON/OFF schedule or temperature setting schedule can be set by setting the day and time.
- **Energy saving operation On/Off**
  Operates in an energy saving mode.
- **Power consumption monitor***1
  Displays the approximate power consumption for a day, a week or a year.
- **Rotation and Backup functions***2
  The rotation functions helps you equalize the operating times.
  The backup function allows operation to continue even when an error has occurred.

*1 Supported only by models that support the power consumption monitor
*2 Rotation operation is available only when there is a control group of 2 PAC systems (each system being a combination of 1 outdoor unit and 1 indoor unit).

■ Installing the "Panasonic H&C Control App"

For iOS user	For Android™ user
• Open App Store. • Search for "Panasonic H&C Control App". • Download and install.	• Open Google Play. • Search for "Panasonic H&C Control App". • Download and install.

- The "Panasonic H&C Control App" is free, but the communication fees for downloading it and updating it are at the customer's expense.
- The "Panasonic H&C Control App" screen may change without notice due to updates.
- Functions are not displayed in the "Panasonic H&C Control App" screen if the air conditioner does not support them.
- The screen operations are the same on iOS and Android™. The iOS screen has been used in the examples.

Bluetooth® functionality

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **When stopped**

Press ☰.

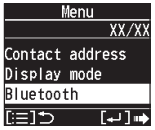
■ **When operating**

Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

• To return to the top screen, press ☰.

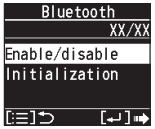
2 **Select [Bluetooth].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



3 **Select [Enable/disable].**

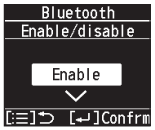
Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.

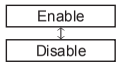


4 **Select [Enable].**

Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵ → ☰.

(Press twice to finish.)





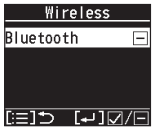
To disable Bluetooth® functionality

1. Start with step 1 and select [Disable] in step 4.
2. Press ↵.
3. Press ☰ twice to finish.

You can also set [Enable/disable] wireless communication with the following procedure.

1. **Display the wireless setting screen.**

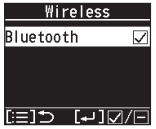
Press ☰ on the top screen.
(Press and hold for 4 seconds or more.)



2. **Select ☑ (enable) or ⊟ (disable).**

Press ↵ → ☰.
(Press to finish.)

• This setting is the same as step 4 on page 27.



■ **datanavi**

This unit supports datanavi.
For details on the usage, supporting regions, etc., visit the following URL.
https://datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/global/

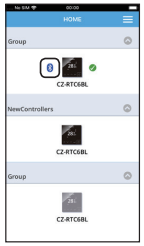
Connecting with the "Panasonic H&C Control App"

Before connecting, set Bluetooth® functionality to [Enable] on the remote controller. (Step 4 on page 27)
When connecting, try getting the mobile device as close as possible to the remote controller.

1 Start the "Panasonic H&C Control App".

- Remote controllers in the vicinity are displayed on the Home screen.
- Remote controllers that have been paired have "" displayed to the left.

: Remote controller last connected
: Unconnected remote controller within Bluetooth® communication range
: Connected remote controller outside Bluetooth® communication range

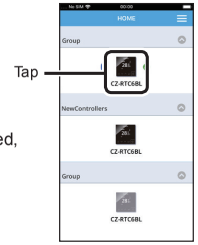


2 Select the remote controller you want to operate.

■ **Mobile device**

Tap "".

- If the remote controller is not displayed, slide down to update and the remote controller is detected.



■ **When making Bluetooth® connection for the first time, go to step 3.**

■ **For the second and subsequent Bluetooth® connections, go to step 5.**

3 Confirm the numbers on the mobile device match the 6 digits on the remote controller.

- If the numbers do not match, check the remote controller you want to connect again. (step 2)

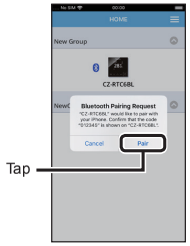
4 Start connecting.

■ **Mobile device**

Tap "Pair".

■ **Remote controller**

Press ↵.



5 Confirm that the Bluetooth® connection is completed.

- "" is displayed on the top screen when connection is complete.
- After the first time, connection is automatic and "" is displayed on the top screen when connection is complete.

When Bluetooth® connection is complete, mobile device information is stored, and the above steps 3 and 4 are unnecessary next time Bluetooth® connection is made. Refer to page 31 to delete the stored mobile device information.

■ To delete all mobile device information stored

At first, set Bluetooth® functionality to [Enable]. (P.27)

1. **Display the menu screen.**

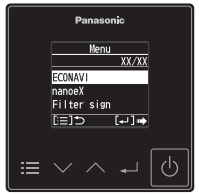
   ■ When stopped

   Press ☰.

   ■ When operating

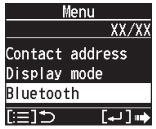
   Press ☰ repeatedly until the menu screen is displayed.

   • To return to the top screen, press ☰.



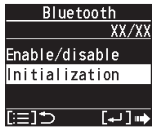
2. **Select [Bluetooth].**

   Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



3. **Select [Initialization].**

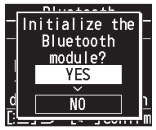
   Press ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.



4. **Start initialization.**

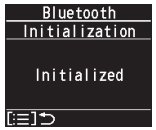
   Press ↵ → ⌃ ⌄ → ↵.
   (Select [YES])

   • Do not connect the mobile device via Bluetooth® functionality while initializing.



5. **Confirm that initialization has completed.**

   Confirm, then press ☰.
   (Press 3 times to finish.)

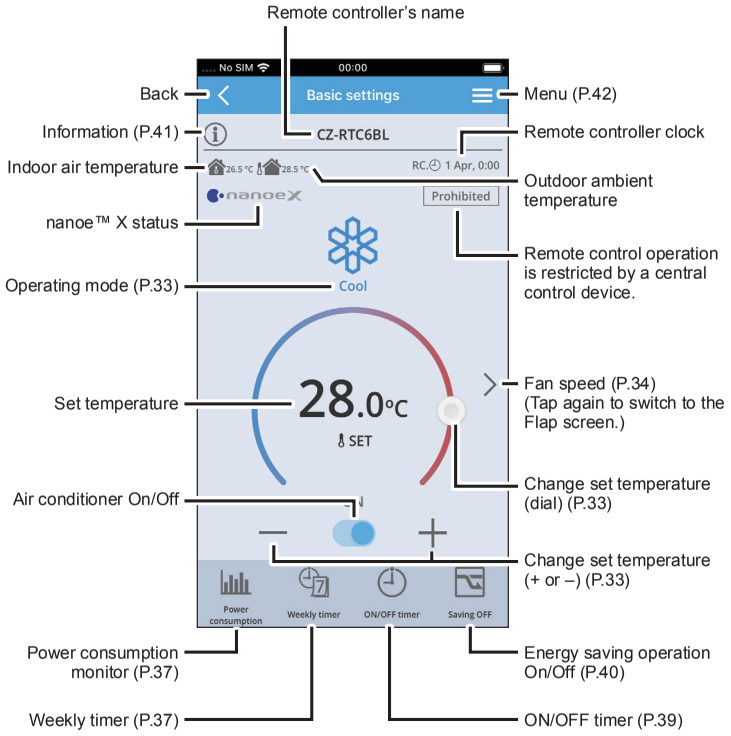


Note

● Delete information of Bluetooth® connection with the remote controller stored on the mobile device as well.

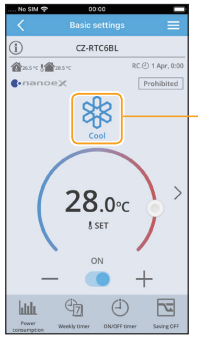
Basic settings screen

When Bluetooth® connection is successful, the following screen appears.

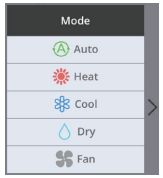


• Functions are not displayed in the "Panasonic H&C Control App" screen if the air conditioner does not support them.

■ Operation mode



Touch to select the operation mode.



- Auto mode is automatically switched to Cool or Heat to achieve the set temperature.
- Operation modes that cannot be set are not displayed.

■ Set temperature

Change set temperature (dial)

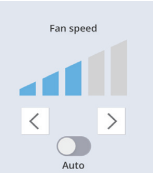
Change set temperature (+ or –)

■ Fan speed

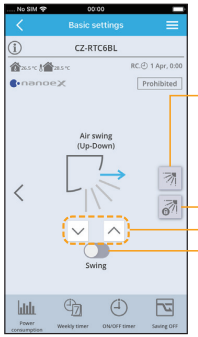
Change fan speed

Auto fan toggle

- Cannot be selected in Fan mode.
- Depending on the model, selectable fan speed may differ.
- Depending on the model, either of the displays appears.



■ Flap



Go to the screen for flap setting (P.35)
- Flap setting for each indoor unit

Go to the screen for locking individual flaps (P.36)

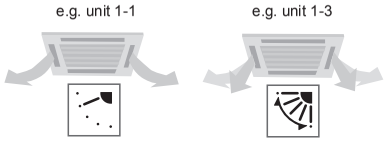
Change swing position

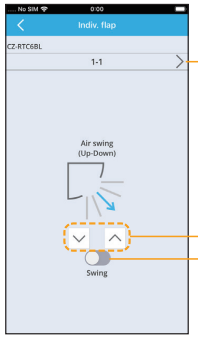
Auto air swing toggle
- Pressing this during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.

- The swing and airflow direction on the screen is not synchronised with the flap movement.
- The flap display differs from the actual flap angle.

■ Flap setting for each indoor unit

When setting flaps for each indoor unit
• Flaps of all air outlets of 1 indoor unit face the same direction.





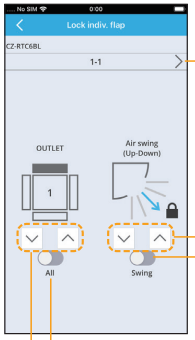
Select the indoor unit
• 1-1→ 1-2 to 1-8 (MAX) → ALL
• ALL: All units connected to the remote contloller.

Change swing position

Auto air swing toggle
• Pressing this during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.

■ Flap setting for each air outlet (Lock individual flap)

When setting the flap for each air outlet individually according to the room condition
• Even if the flap setting of all indoor units or each indoor unit (P.35) is changed, the flap directions set here are not changed.



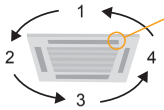
Select the indoor unit
• 1-1→ 1-2 to 1-8 (MAX) → ALL
• ALL: All units connected to the remote contloller.

Change swing position

Auto air swing toggle

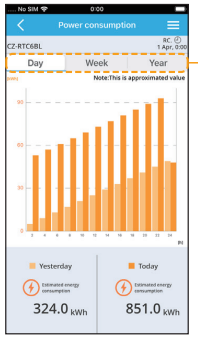
All the air outlets

Select the air outlet
• The square mark (indented ☐) on the panel of the indoor unit indicates air outlet No. 1. There are some models that do not have a square mark (indented ☐).
• The air outlet No. changes according to the installation direction. Check by actual operation.



• For types other than the 4-way cassette type, this screen does not appear and this function cannot be used.

■ Power consumption monitor

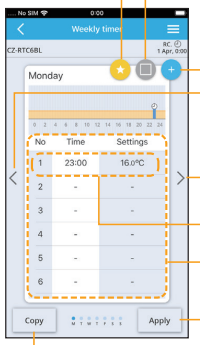


Select the period to display

• You can view the power consumption (approx.).

■ Weekly timer

You can set a weekly operation schedule.
• The operation ON/OFF schedule or temperature setting schedule can be set by setting the day and time (e.g. Setting the operation start time to 8:00 a.m. from every Monday to Friday.).
• Up to 8 settings are available for each day.



Show the list of saved template settings

On/Off timer toggle
: Enable
: Disable

Add new timer

Select the day of the week

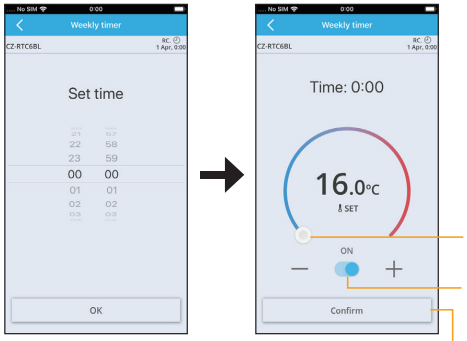
Change/delete timer

Edit timer

Complete the settings

Copy timer

Add new timer



Set time

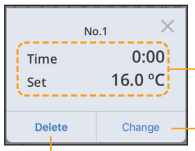
Set conditions

Select temperature

Operation on/off toggle

Complete the settings

Change/delete timer

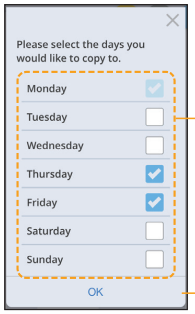


Edit timer

Change timer

Delete timer

Copy timer



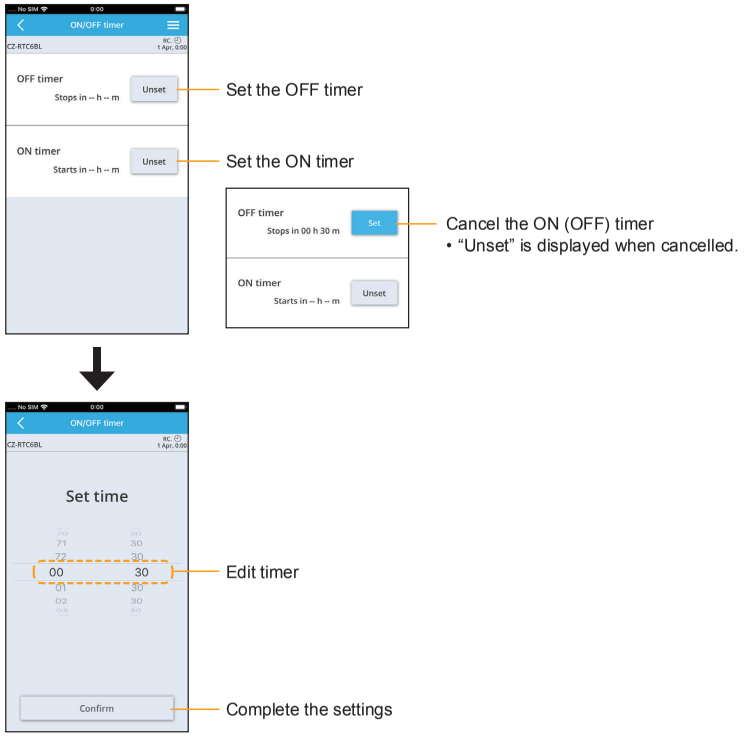
Select the day of the week (setting destination) to apply the settings
• More than one can be selected.

Complete the settings

■ ON/OFF timer

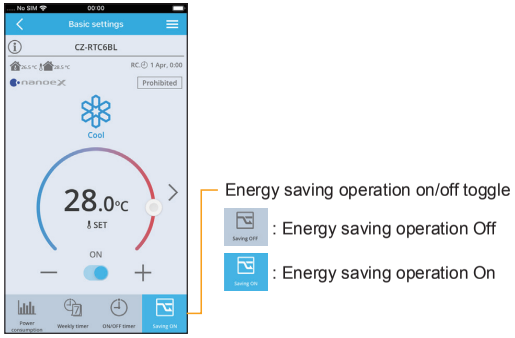
This turns ON/OFF at the specified time. (e.g. Turning ON/OFF after 3 hours)

- Use OFF timer for example when: Reducing electric consumption while sleeping
- Use ON timer for example when: Operating the air conditioner according to the meeting start time.



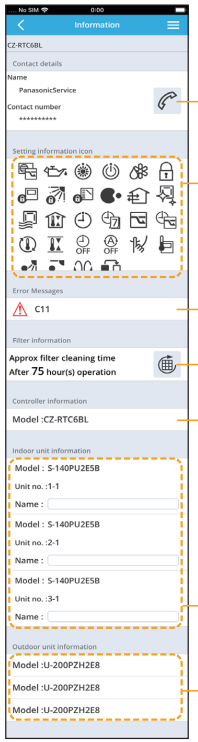
■ Energy saving

Refer to page 47 for information about the function.



■ Information

You can view information about the connected units.



Call a registered telephone number

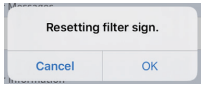
This provides the meanings of setting information icons.
Details are displayed when you press the icon.

Air conditioner error messages

Displays the time remaining until filter cleaning

- Press “ ” after cleaning the filter.

  A dialogue is displayed, and when you press “OK”, the time remaining until filter cleaning is reset.



Display remote controller information

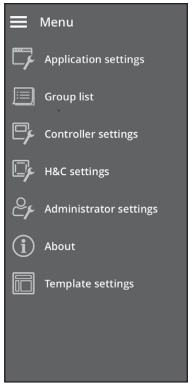
Display indoor unit information

Display outdoor unit information

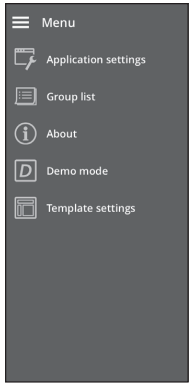
■ Menu list

The menus displayed when a remote controller is connected differ to the menus displayed when a remote controller is not connected.

When a remote controller is connected



When a remote controller is not connected



Depending on the model, there are some menus that are not available.
The menus is not displayed in this case.

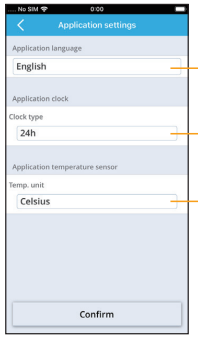
* If the remote controller time is not set (Figure 1) or is wrong (Figure 2), set it in “Controller settings”. (There are functions such as the weekly timer that need the remote controller time to work.)

Figure 1

Figure 2

■ Application settings (Menu → Application settings)

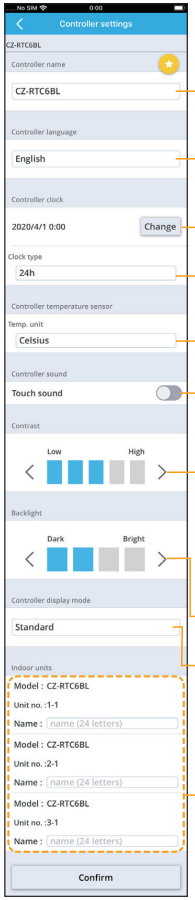
Change the application's settings.
(Refer to page 44 to change the remote controller's settings.)

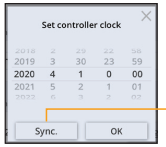


- Change the display language of the application
- Change the type of clock display of the application (12h/24h)
- Change the type of Celsius/Fahrenheit display of the application

■ Controller settings (Menu → Controller settings)

Change the remote controller's settings.

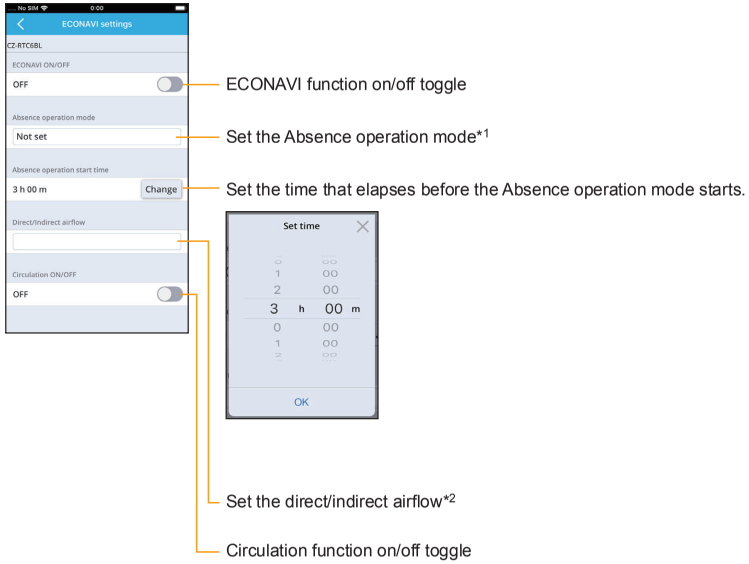




- Change the name of the remote controller
- Change the display language of the remote controller
- Set the present date and time of the remote controller
- Change the type of clock display of the remote controller
- The clock is synchronised with a mobile device.
- Change the Celsius/Fahrenheit display of the remote controller
- Remote controller operation sound on/off toggle
- Change the screen contrast of the remote controller
- Change the backlight brightness of the remote controller
- Change the display mode for the top screen of the remote controller
- Display indoor unit information

■ ECONAVI settings
(Menu → H&C settings → ECONAVI settings)

Direct/Indirect airflow	• Direct airflow: When the ECONAVI sensor detects a person, the unit swings wind up and down around where the person is present. • Indirect airflow: The unit avoids directly hitting wind at a person's body.
Circulation (When using Panel for cassette (ECONAVI type) only)	• Cooling: If the ECONAVI sensor detects high temperature of the floor while group-controlling, the "Circulation" (air circulation) is performed to alleviate the unevenness of temperature between near the ceiling and near the floor. • Heating: If the ECONAVI sensor detects low temperature of the floor, the "Circulation" (air circulation) is performed to alleviate the unevenness of temperature between near the ceiling and near the floor.

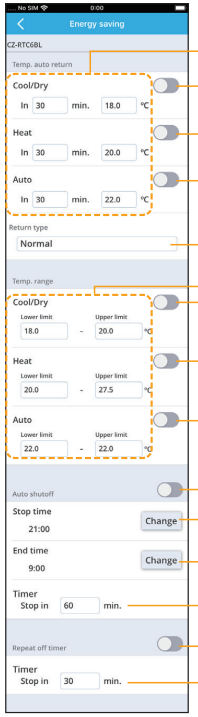


***1: Types of the Absence operation mode**
Select the Absence operation mode from among the following 4 options on the remote controller.
- **Not set**
  If human activity is detected, the operation status is restored according to the level of human activity.
- **Standby**
  Pauses the COOL/DRY or HEAT operation, and performs only the FAN (slight breeze) operation. If human activity is detected, the operation status is restored according to the level of human activity.
- **Stop (no restart)**
  Stops the operation. After stopped, the operation is not resumed even if human activity is detected.
- **Stop (restart)**
  Stops the operation. After stopped, the operation is resumed if human activity is detected, and the operation status is restored according to the level of human activity.

***2: Types of the Direct/Indirect airflow**
- **Not set**
  Operation is performed with the set airflow direction without using the "Direct airflow/Indirect airflow".
- **Direct airflow**
  The unit swings wind up and down around where the person is present.
- **Indirect airflow**
  The unit avoids hitting wind at a person's body.

■ Energy saving
(Menu → H&C settings → Energy saving)

● **Temp. auto return**
Restoring the changed temperature to the originally set temperature automatically after a specified time elapses. (e.g. Only when a guest comes)
● **Temp. range**
Restricting the temperature range that can be set. (Temperatures outside the range cannot be set.)
● **Auto shutoff**
When the operation is stopped at a specified time (e.g. closing time) and resumed afterwards, this function detects the operation status at regular time intervals and stops operation automatically. (e.g. 60 min)
● **Repeat off timer**
This stops operation after a certain period of time each time operation is performed. (e.g. When forgetting turning off)



Select the operation mode you want to set, then set the temperature and the time taken to reach the temperature.

On/off toggle (Enabled when blue.)

To operate only when energy saving is possible, select “Saving”.

Select the operating mode you want to set, then set the temperature range.

On/off toggle (Enabled when blue.)

Auto shutoff on/off toggle

Time to stop operation (Time when Auto shutoff is activated)

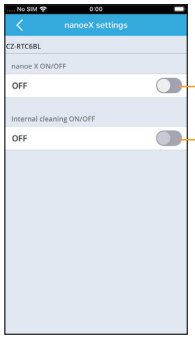
Time when Auto shutoff stops

Time interval to detect operation status after [Stop time]

Repeat off timer on/off toggle

Set the timer to stop

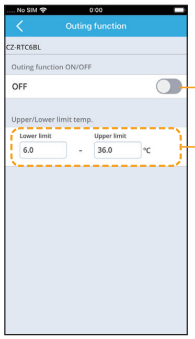
■ nanoeX settings
(Menu → H&C settings → nanoeX settings)



nanoe™ X function on/off toggle

Internal cleaning function on/off toggle

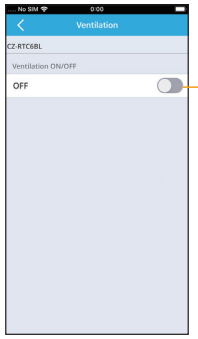
■ Outing function
(Menu → H&C settings → Outing function)



Outing function on/off toggle

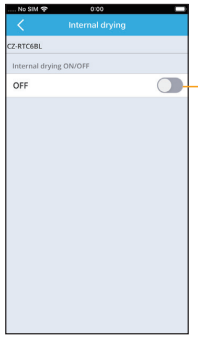
Set the upper temperature and lower temperature for the outing function

■ Ventilation
(Menu → H&C settings → Ventilation)



Ventilation operation on/off toggle

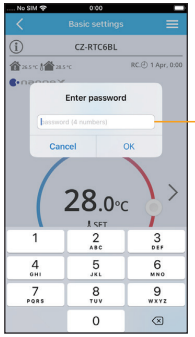
■ Internal drying settings
(Menu → H&C settings → Internal drying)



Internal drying function on/off toggle

■ Administrator settings
(Menu → Administrator settings)

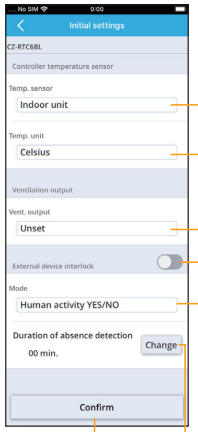
Password entry is required to use the administrator settings.



Input new password

- The administrator settings are enabled for 10 minutes. You are logged out after 10 minutes. (There is a warning displayed 1 minute before.) The password needs to be entered again if you are logged out.
- The password also needs to be entered again if the “Panasonic H&C Control App” ends or if the Bluetooth® connection is cut.

■ Initial settings
(Menu → Administrator settings → Initial settings)



Set whether to use the temperature sensor of the remote controller or the indoor units.

Change the Celsius/Fahrenheit display on the unit displayed on the remote controller

Change the ventilation output setting
- **Set**
  When the air conditioner is turned ON/OFF, the connected ventilation fan is turned ON/OFF, too.
- To interlock the air conditioner and the fan, another installation work is required.

External device interlock on/off toggle

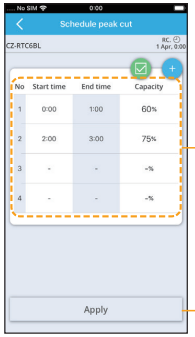
Select External device interlock mode
- **Human activity YES/NO**
  Synchronizes the presence/absence output of the motion sensor.
- **Indoor unit ON/OFF**
  Synchronizes the operation/stop output of the air conditioner.
- **Thermostat ON/OFF**
  Synchronizes the thermostat ON/OFF output of the air conditioner.

Duration of absence detection
- The operation-off timing can be changed. The setting can be made between 0 and 60 minutes by the minute.

Complete the settings

■ Schedule peak cut
(Menu → Administrator settings → Schedule peak cut)

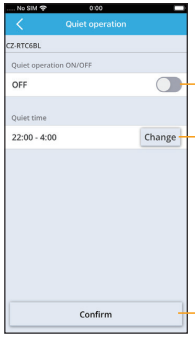
This reduces the operation capacity for the specified time period.



Set the start time and end time and select the operation capacity

Complete the settings

■ Quiet operation
(Menu → Administrator settings → Quiet operation)



Outdoor unit quiet operation on/off toggle

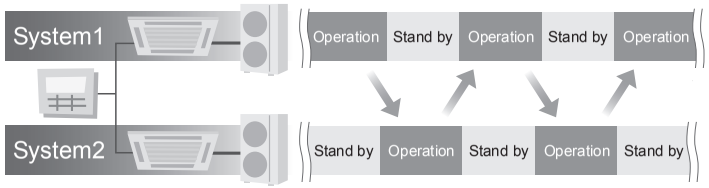
Set the time to perform quiet operation

Complete the settings

■Rotation settings
(Menu → Administrator settings → Rotation settings)

● Rotation operation

Equalizes the operation time by stopping the operation in order. This prevents the operation time from being uneven depending on the refrigerant system.



• The rotation operation can be set only when controlling 2 refrigerant systems of Single split system (combination of 1 outdoor unit and 1 indoor unit) by one remote controller.

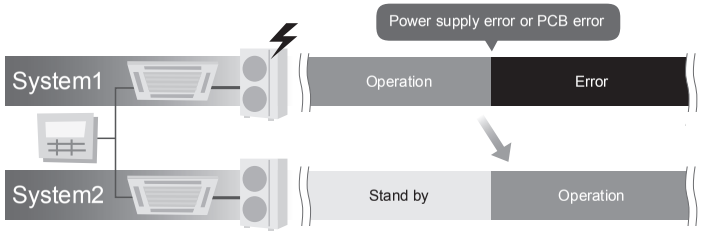
● Backup operation

The backup operation is a support operation performed by a refrigerant system in standby mode when the room temperature does not reach the set temperature due to poor performance or occurrence of an alarm.

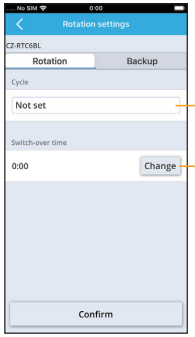
Example: When an error occurs while System 1 is in operation and System 2 is in standby, System 2 will start up.

• In normal condition

• When an error occurs in System 1



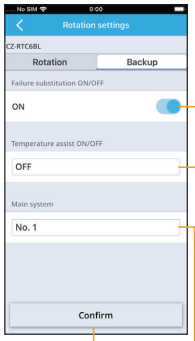
● ROTATION
(Menu → Administrator settings → Rotation settings → Rotation)



Change the rotation cycle
• 1 to 7 days (by the day)/14 days/21 days/28 days/Not set (Rotation operation OFF)

Set the switch-over time.

● BACKUP
(Menu → Administrator settings → Rotation settings → Backup)



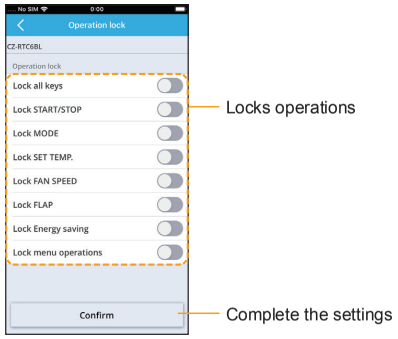
Failure substitution on/off toggle
• When this is set to ON, a system in standby mode will perform the support operation in case of alarm occurrence.

Temperature assist on/off toggle
• **In Cool mode**
Performs the support operation when the room temperature exceeds "set temperature + set value".
• **In Heat mode**
Performs the support operation when the room temperature is below "set temperature + set value".

Change the main system setting
• **When "Cycle" is set**
System that performs the preceding operation
• **When "Cycle" is OFF**
System that always performs the operation
(The other system is a backup system.)

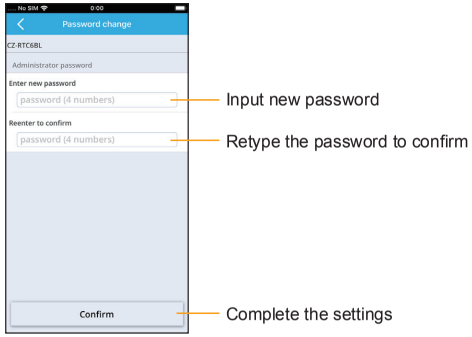
Complete the settings

■Operation locks
(Menu → Administrator settings → Operation lock)

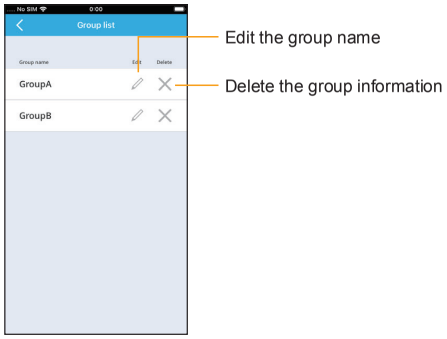


■Password change
(Menu → Administrator settings → Password change)

Change the remote controller's password.



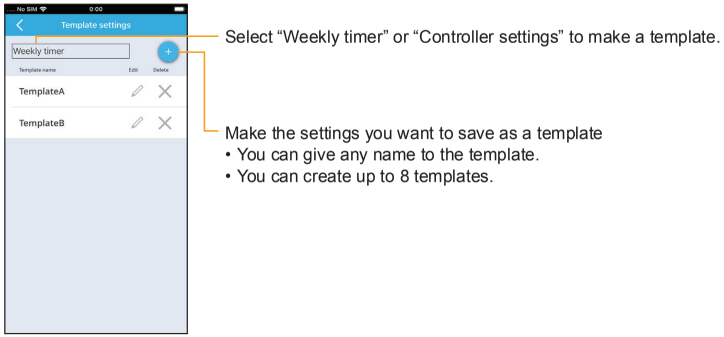
■Group list
(Menu → Group list)



■Template settings
(Menu → Template settings)

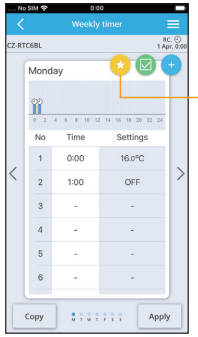
The settings for the weekly timer and the controller can be saved as templates even when there is no connection with the remote controller. When the connection is established with the remote controller, you can load the setting templates you have saved and apply them.

<How to set>

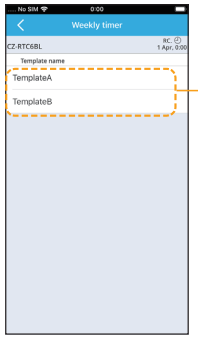


Bluetooth® settings

<How to load>
For the weekly timer



Show the list of saved template settings



Select the settings to be loaded
- The template settings are applied to the weekly timer.
- The original data is overwritten.

- The operations for controller settings templates are the same.

Troubleshooting

If operation does not start by pressing ⏻...

Check the following before asking for repair.

When the [START/ STOP is prohibited.] message is displayed	● Being centrally controlled, operation is not possible.
Blackout?	● After recovery from blackout, press ⏻ again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is the circuit breaker turned off?	● Turn it on and press ⏻ again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is [Assigning] blinking?	● After blinking stops, press ⏻ again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is [⚠] displayed? Alarm indication (e.g.) ⚠ E04 UNIT 1-1 28.0℃ Defective indoor unit No.	● If any of the following alarm indications appears, stop operation once and restart approx. 1 minute later. (Alarm indication, off) [•E04 •E06 •P10 •P20 •H06] →If the indication does not reappear, use the unit. →If the indication reappears or an alarm indication other than the above (combination of numbers and characters such as E, F, H, L and P) appears, stop operation, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about alarm indication, Model No. and indoor unit No.
Cannot stop the operation. Or the unit starts to run automatically even if ⏻ (Off) button is pressed.	● Check if the outing function is activated or not. (📅) ● Check control by central control device.

The remote controller screen displays "ECONAVI" ⟷ "⚠". (alternately)	● Faulty sensor or incorrect installation. →Turn OFF the ECONAVI function with the remote controller (P.14) and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.
The remote controller screen does not display the ECONAVI.	● The indoor unit has stopped. Turn on the indoor unit. ● The unit is in Fan mode (). The ECONAVI function does not operate in Fan mode. ● The ECONAVI function is set to OFF. Turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote controller. (P.14) ● The indoor unit may not support the ECONAVI function. If you turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote control but there is no change, the indoor unit does not support the ECONAVI function. Please contact the dealer.
The remote controller screen displays "nanoeX" ⟷ "⚠". (alternately)	● nanoe™ X is considered abnormal. →Turn OFF the nanoe™ X function with the remote controller (P.16) and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.
The remote controller screen displays "" ⟷ "⚠". (alternately)	● The clock has not been set. →Set the clock. (P.20)

The "Panasonic H&C Control App" cannot be installed in mobile device.	● Check if OS of the mobile device is compatible. The "Panasonic H&C Control App" is not guaranteed to work with all versions of iOS and Android™ OS. See page 61 for the versions of the OS for mobile devices that are supported by the "Panasonic H&C Control App" and the Bluetooth® versions.
Remote controller and mobile device cannot be connected via Bluetooth® functionality.	● Confirm that the remote controller is turned on. ● Check the following if "" is not displayed on the top screen. – Confirm that the Bluetooth® setting on the remote controller is set to [Enable]. (P.27) – If the mobile device to be connected by Bluetooth® functionality is far away from the remote controller, try getting it as close as possible to the remote controller. – Check the connection method of the remote controller and that of the mobile device (P.29).
The remote controller screen displays "" ⟷ "⚠". (alternately)	● Bluetooth® module is considered abnormal. →Set Bluetooth® functionality to [Disable] with the remote controller (P.27) and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.

• If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-RTC6BL
Dimensions		(H) 86 mm x (W) 86 mm x (D) 25 mm
Weight		0.09 kg
Temperature/ Humidity range		0 °C to 40 °C / 20% to 80% (No condensation) * Indoor use only.
Power Source		DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)
Clock	**Precision**	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 °C) * Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	24 hours (When fully charged) (at normal temperature 25 °C) * Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Indoor unit: Up to 8 units (Within group-controlling)
OS version on the mobile device for "Panasonic H&C Control App"		iOS: 10.0 or later Android™: 6.0 or later
Bluetooth® version		4.2 or later

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- iOS is the name of the OS of Apple Inc. IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco in the US and other countries which has been licensed for use.
- Apple and the Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Inc. that are registered in the US and other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.
- Android™, Google Play™ and Google Play™ logos are registered trademarks of Google LLC.

Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries

These symbols on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents mean that used electrical and electronic products and batteries should not be mixed with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products and used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2002/96/EC and 2006/66/EC.
By disposing of these products and batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.
For more information about collection and recycling of old products and batteries, please contact your local municipality, your waste disposal service or the point of sale where you purchased the items.
Penalties may be applicable for incorrect disposal of this waste, in accordance with national legislation.

For business users in the European Union
If you wish to discard electrical and electronic equipment, please contact your dealer or supplier for further information.

[Information on Disposal in other Countries outside the European Union]
These symbols are only valid in the European Union. If you wish to discard these items, please contact your local authorities or dealer and ask for the correct method of disposal.

Note for the battery symbol (bottom two symbol examples):
This symbol might be used in combination with a chemical symbol. In this case it complies with the requirement set by the Directive for the chemical involved.

Declaration of Conformity (DOC)
Hereby, "Panasonic Corporation" declares that this product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/
Authorized Representative: Panasonic Testing Centre, Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH, Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany
Norway: There are usage restrictions within a radius of 20 km from the centre of Ny-Alesund on Svalbard.

Software License Information

This product incorporates the following software:
(1) The software developed independently by or for Panasonic Corporation,
(2) The software owned by third party and licensed to Panasonic Corporation,
(3) The open source software under the Apache 2.0 license.

The software categorized as of (3) is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY, without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

mbedTLS

Copyright (C) 2006-2015, ARM Limited, All Rights Reserved

Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions.
"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.
"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.
"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.
"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.
"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.
"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.
"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work.
"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.
"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner.
For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."
"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted.
If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
(a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
(b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
(c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
(d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License.
You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.
You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.

6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.

7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and/ on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

APPENDIX: How to apply the Apache License to your work.

To apply the Apache License to your work, attach the following boilerplate notice, with the fields enclosed by brackets "[]" replaced with your own identifying information. (Don't include the brackets!) The text should be enclosed in the appropriate comment syntax for the file format. We also recommend that a file or class name and description of purpose be included on the same "printed page" as the copyright notice for easier identification within third-party archives.

Copyright [yyyy] [name of copyright owner]

Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied.
See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

Setting Information

Indoor unit model name	
Indoor unit serial number	
Outdoor unit model name	
Outdoor unit serial number	
System commissioning date	
Remote controller installation date	

Installer Contact Details

Name	
Telephone number	

Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency bands

Type of wireless	Frequency band	Max EIRP (dBm)
Bluetooth® functionality	2402 - 2480 MHz	6.7 dBm

Regulatory Information

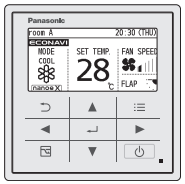
R-NZ

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

© Panasonic Corporation 2020

WEB-ACXF55-27540
F0620-0



Panasonic

Installation Instructions

High-spec Wired Remote Controller

Model No. **CZ-RTC5B**

English

Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation.
In particular, you will need to read under the “Safety Precautions” on page 3.

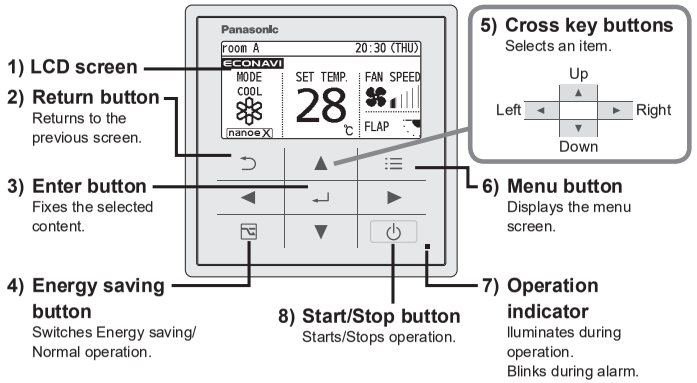
Contents

- **Part Names 2**
- **Supplied accessories 2**
- **Safety Precautions 3**
- **Specifications 4**
- **Installation Precautions 5**
- **Mounting 7**
  - Exposed type 7
  - Embedded type 8
- **Setting 9**
  - Language 9
  - Clock 9
  - Controller name 9
  - Service contact 10
  - RC. setting mode 11
  - Detailed settings 11
  - Auto address 12
  - Set elec. consumption 12
- **Confirming Information 13**
- **Test Operation 14**

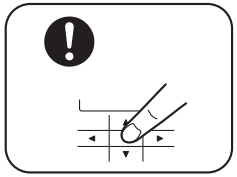
Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

WEB-ACXF60-26852-EN
H0318-20921

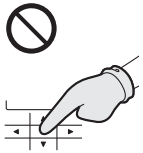
Part Names (Control panel)



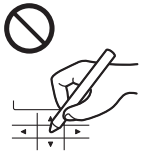
Note



Press centre



No glove



No pen

Supplied accessories		
Screw M3.8 x 16 (2)	**Quick Reference** (1)	**Clamper** (1)

*Remote control wiring is not supplied. (field supplied item)

Safety Precautions

Read before installation

- Read the Installation Instructions carefully to install the remote controller correctly and safely.
  Be sure to read the Safety Precautions in particular before installation.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts.
  Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- Read the installation instructions supplied with indoor units as well.

⚠ WARNING
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- Ask your dealer or professionals for installation and electric work.
- This controller shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Connect and fix the specified cables for wiring securely.
- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of the cables.
- Choose an installation location that sufficiently supports the weight of the remote controller.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the remote controller at the following locations.
- Location where condensation occurs
- Location where flammable gases, etc. may leak
- Location where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
- Location with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
- Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation
- Location where droplets of organic solvents spread
- Location where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

NOTICE **The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.**

Specifications

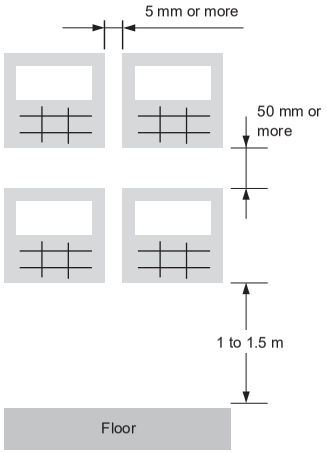
Model No.	CZ-RTC5B
Dimensions	(H) 120 mm x (W) 120 mm x (D) 16 mm
Weight	180 g
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC16 V (supplied with indoor unit)
Clock precision	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
Number of connectable indoor units	Up to 8 units

datanavi
This unit supports datanavi.
For details on the usage, supporting regions, etc., visit the following URL.
https://datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/global/

Rotation operation
It is possible to make rotation operation settings on this unit.
For more information, refer to the Operating Instructions.

Installation Precautions

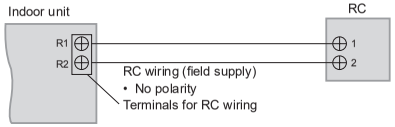
Installation location



- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against the floor.
- When installing more than 1 remote controller next to each other, keep distance of 5 mm on the right and left and 50 mm on top and bottom.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - By the window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or direct air
  - In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow.
  - Location where condensation occurs (The remote controller is not moisture proof or drip proof.)
  - Location near heat source
  - Uneven surface
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Cause of fuzzy images or noise)

Remote control wiring

■ Wiring diagram



■ Type of wiring
- Use cables of 0.5 to 1.25 mm^2.

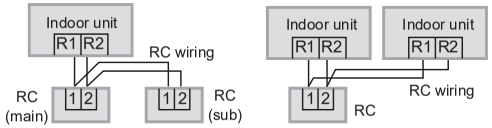
■ Total wire length: 500 m or less
(The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)

■ Number of connectable units
Remote controller: Max. 2
Indoor unit: Max. 8

Attention

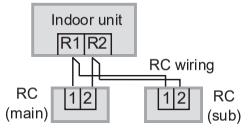
- Use the field supplied RC wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath. Regulations on wire diameters differ from locally to locally. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning. You must ensure that installation complies with relevant rules and regulations.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

Wiring as shown below is prohibited.

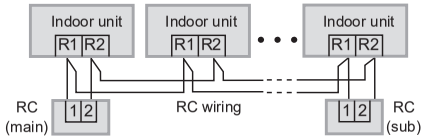


When setting both the main and sub remote controllers
After installation, set one remote controller to [Main] and the other to [Sub] for [Main/sub] for "Setting" (P.11).
When using the remote controllers* in combination, set this unit to [Main].
*CZ-RTC2, CZ-RTC4, CZ-RE2C2, CZ-RELC2

■ **Using 1 indoor unit**



■ **Using more than 1 indoor unit**

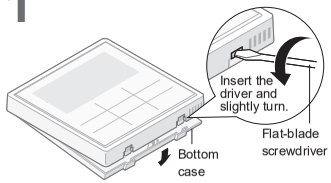


Note

- Remote controllers can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

Mounting

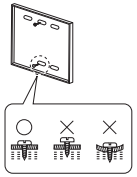
1 **Remove the bottom case.**



2 **Mount to the wall.**

Attention

Mounting the bottom case
- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case.
  (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws.
  (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)



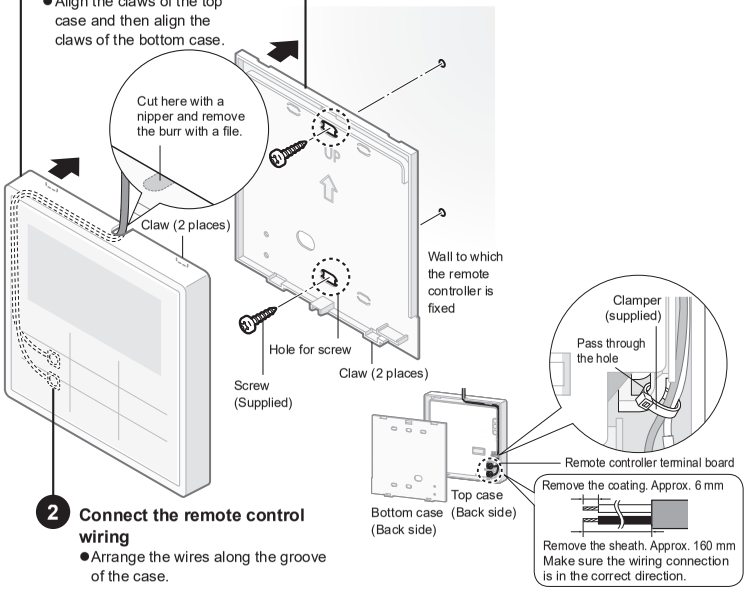
Connecting the remote control wiring
- Arrange the wires as shown in the illustration for ❷ in step 2, avoiding unnecessary wires being stored in the remote controller case.
  (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)
- Avoid wires touching parts on the PCB.
  (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)

Exposed type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

3 **Mount the top case.**
- Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.

1 **Mount the bottom case to the wall.**



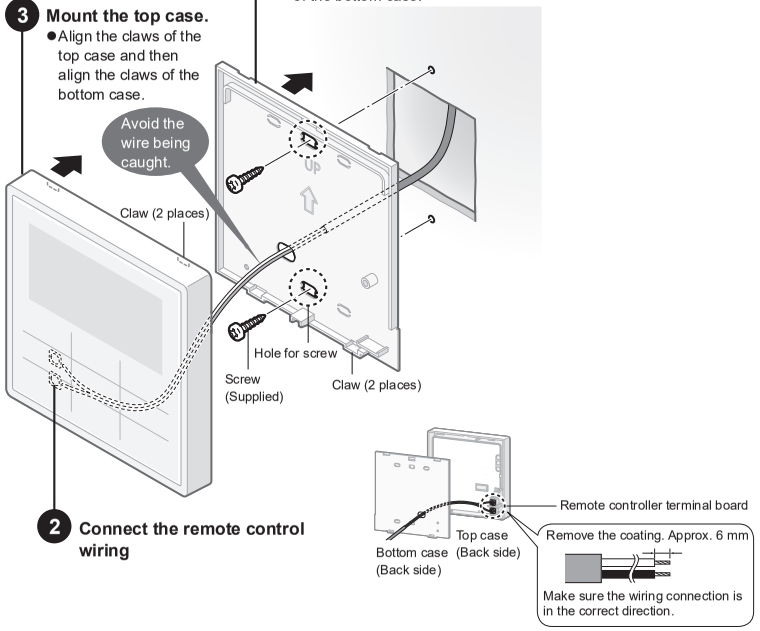
2 **Connect the remote control wiring**
- Arrange the wires along the groove of the case.

Embedded type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

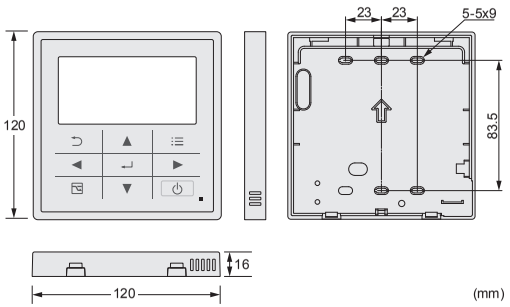
1 **Mount the bottom case to the wall.**
- Pass the wire through the hole in the centre of the bottom case.

3 **Mount the top case.**
- Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.



2 **Connect the remote control wiring**

Dimensions



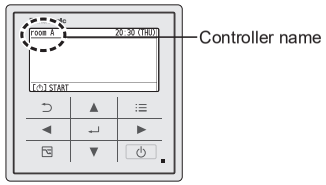
Setting

■ Language ■ Clock ■ Controller name

Preparation: Turn on the circuit breaker of units and then turn the power on. The remote controller starts, and wait until the [Assigning] display disappears. (If [Assigning] continues to blink for 10 minutes or more, check the address setting of indoor units.)

Note **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

1 **Press** ☰.



2 **Select [Initial settings].**
▲ ▼ → ⏎

3 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ⏎

```
Menu                    20:30 (THU)
 8. Quiet operation
 9. Power consumption monitor
10. Energy saving
11. Initial settings
Sel. ◀ ▶ Page  [⏎]Confirm
```

Language

4 **Set.**
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎

```
Language                20:30 (THU)
  ENGLISH        FRANÇAIS
  DEUTSCH        ITALIANO
  ESPAÑOL        POLSKI
  РУССКИЙ
◀ ▶ Sel. [⏎]Confirm
```

Default setting : English

Clock

4 **Set.**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ⏎
(Repeat)

```
Clock                   20:30 (THU)
  Year/Month/Day     Hour:Min
  2018 /  4 / 5      20 : 30
Change  ▶ Month
```

Controller name

4 **Set.**
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎
(Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

```
RC. name:
   ABC/abc   0-9/Other
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQR Space
STUVWXYZ abcdefghi  BS
jklmnopqrstuvwxyz  Conf
◀ ▶ Sel.
```

- Up to 16 characters (Space is included in the number of characters.)

■ **To change the character type**
Select the character type with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ⏎.

■ **To enter space**
Select [Space] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ⏎.

■ **To delete 1 character**
Select [BS] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ⏎.

5 **Select [Conf].**
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎

```
RC. name:room A
   ABC/abc   0-9/Other
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQR Space
STUVWXYZ abcdefghi  BS
jklmnopqrstuvwxyz  Conf
◀ ▲ ▶ Sel. [⏎]Confirm
```


Setting

■ Service contact

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**
⮌, ⏎, ▶

2 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ⏎

```
Maintenance func        20:30 (THU)
 1. Outdoor unit error data
 2. Service contact
 3. RC. setting mode
 4. Test run
Sel. ◀ ▶ Page  [⏎]Confirm
```

Service contact

3 **Select.** (**Name**)
▲ ▼ → ⏎

```
Service contact         20:30 (THU)
Name
    Unset
Contact number
    Unset
Sel. [⏎]Confirm
```

Name
Contact number

4 ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎
(Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

```
Name:
   ABC/abc   0-9/Other
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQR Space
STUVWXYZ abcdefghi  BS
jklmnopqrstuvwxyz  Conf
◀ ▶ Sel.
```

- Up to 16 characters (Space is included in the number of characters.)

■ **To change the character type**
Select the character type with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ⏎.

■ **To enter space**
Select [Space] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ⏎.

■ **To delete 1 character**
Select [BS] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ⏎.

5 **Select [Conf].**
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎

```
Name:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
   ABC/abc   0-9/Other
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQR Space
STUVWXYZ abcdefghi  BS
jklmnopqrstuvwxyz  Conf
◀ ▲ ▶ Sel. [⏎]Confirm
```

6 **Select on the screen for step 3.**
(Contact number)
▲ ▼ → ⏎

7 ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎
(Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

```
Contact number:
  1 2 3 + -      Space
  4 5 6 ( )       BS
  7 8 9 0 * #    Conf
◀ ▶ Sel. [⏎]Enter
```

- Up to 16 characters (Space is included in the number of characters.)

8 **Select [Conf].**
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ⏎

```
Contact number:XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
  1 2 3 + -      Space
  4 5 6 ( )       BS
  7 8 9 0 * #    Conf
◀ ▲ ▶ Sel. [⏎]Confirm
```

Setting

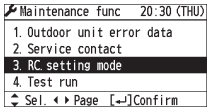
■ RC. setting mode ■ Detailed settings

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

↩, ↵, ▶

2 **Select the item to set.**

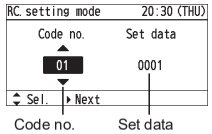
▲ ▼ → ↵



RC. setting mode

3 **Set.**
(Select the Code no. and Set data.)

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



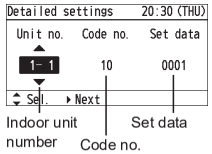
4 **Press** ↩
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.

Code no.			Set data
01	Main/sub	Set this when using 2 remote controllers.	• 0000: Sub • 0001: Main (factory setting)
02	Clock type	Set the type of clock display.	• 0000: 24 hours • 0001: 12 hours (AM/PM)
2F	Password change	Set the administrator password.	• 0000 to 9999 • 0000 (factory setting)
36	Display of operation lock cancelling method	Set whether to display the operation lock cancelling method on the lock screen while operation is locked. (For the lock screen, see the "Part Names" section in the Operating Instructions.)	• 0000: Displayed (factory setting) • 0001: Not displayed • 0002: Not displayed (password)

Detailed settings

3 **Set.**
(Select the indoor unit number, Code no. and Set data.)

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



4 **Press** ↩
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.

Code no.			Set data
31	Vent output setting	Set this when connecting a commercially sold fan, etc. to the ventilation fan output "FAN DRIVE:2P (White)" on the indoor control board. *Dedicated cables (optional) are required.	• 0000: Not connected • 0001: Connected
32	Temp sensor setting	Set this when measuring the room temperature with the room temperature sensor of the remote controller. • When using the main and sub controllers, the main one is enabled. • When using with the remote sensor in combination, set the indoor unit setting data. *This setting is not available during group-controlling.	• 0000: Indoor unit • 0001: Remote controller
33	Temp display setting	Set the type of temperature display.	• 0000: °C • 0001: °F

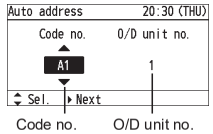
Setting

■ Auto address ■ Set elec. consumption

Auto address

3 **Set.**
(Select the Code no. [A1] and O/D unit no.)

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



4 **Press** ↩
● After Selecting [YES], the unit restarts.

Code no.		O/D unit no.
A1	Set the Auto address for each O/D unit no. Select the O/D unit no. (outdoor unit) for Auto address.	• Outdoor unit number

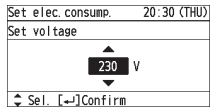
Attention

● Set Auto address after all units are turned on and 90 seconds or more have passed.
● Operate the units after Auto address is set and 90 seconds or more have passed.

Set elec. consumption

3 **Set.**
(Select the power supply voltage of outdoor units.)

▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select [YES].**

Note

● Set the power supply voltage of outdoor units to calculate electric consumption of the Power consumption monitor.
● If the setting differs from the power supply voltage of outdoor units, the electric consumption value of the Power consumption monitor will differ from the actual calculation result by a power meter.
● Depending on the outdoor unit model, this cannot be set.

■ **When 3-phase model connections are used for outdoor units**

Power supply voltage	Setting value
380 V	220 V
400 V	230 V
415 V	240 V

Confirming Information

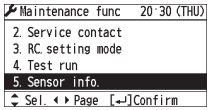
■ Sensor info.
■ Service check

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

⮌, ↵, ▶

2 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

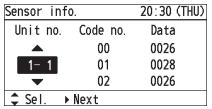


Sensor info.

This displays each sensor temperature of the remote controller, indoor units and outdoor units.

3 **Select.**
(Select the unit number.)

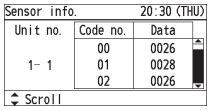
▲ ▼ → ▶



4 **Confirm the content.**

▲ ▼

- Pressing ⮌ will return to the Maintenance func screen.

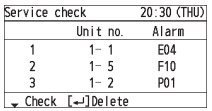


Service check

This displays the alarm history.

3 **Confirm the content.**

▲ ▼



Information of 4 errors is displayed.
[---] shows that no error has occurred.
- Pressing ⮌ will return to the Maintenance func screen.
- To delete the error history, press ↵ and select [YES].

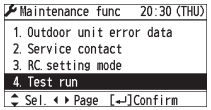
Test Operation

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

⮌, ↵, ▶

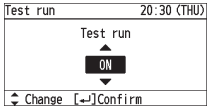
2 **Select [Test run].**

▲ ▼ → ↵

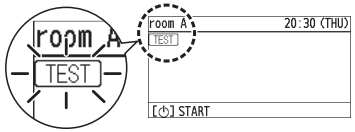


3 **Select [ON].** (The unit enters the test operation mode. Then, [TEST] turns on.)

▲ ▼ → ↵

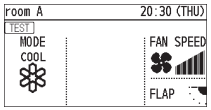


Press ⮌.



4 **Perform the test operation.**

⏻



5 **Finish the test operation.**

Perform step 1 and 2, and then select [OFF] in step 3. ([TEST] display disappears.)

- The test operation can be performed in Heat or Cool mode.
- Temperature cannot be changed.
- The test operation mode is automatically turned off in 60 minutes. (To prevent continuous test operation)
- Outdoor units do not operate for approx. 3 minutes after the power is turned on or operation is stopped.

Attention

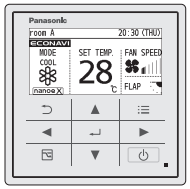
- Do not use this mode for purposes other than the test operation. (To prevent overload of the units)
- Read the installation instructions supplied with the units.

© Panasonic Corporation 2018-2021

Panasonic

Operating Instructions
High-spec Wired Remote Controller

Model No. **CZ-RTC5B**



Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

English
Before operating the unit, read these operating instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.

Page

Preparations
- **Safety Precautions** 2
- **datanavi** 4
- **Part Names** 5
  - Control panel 5
  - Screen display 6

How to Use
- **Basic Operations** 8
- **Menu List** 10
- **Flap Setting for Each Indoor Unit** 12
  - FLAP 12
- **Flap Setting for Each Air Outlet** 13
  - Lock individual flap 13
- **Timer Reservation** 14
  - ON/OFF timer 14
  - Weekly timer overview 15
  - Weekly timer 16

Setting Change
- **Filter Information** 20
- **Quiet Operation/Power Consumption Monitor** 22
- **Energy Saving** 24
  - ECONAVI 24
  - Temp auto return 30
  - Temp range 30
  - Auto shutoff 32
  - Schedule peak cut 34
  - Repeat off timer 36
- **Internal Drying Settings** 37
- **Outing Function** 38
- **Initial Settings** 40
  - Clock/Clock type/Operation lock 40
  - Controller name 41
  - Touch sound/Contrast/ Backlight/Language 42
  - Password change/Temp sensor/ Main/sub/Vent output/Contact address 43
  - External device interlock 45
  - Rotation/Backup 47
- **nanoe™ X Function** 50
  - nanoe™ X/Internal cleaning 50
- **Ventilation Setting** 54
- **Setting List** 55

When Necessary
- **Troubleshooting** 57
- **Specifications** 59

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

WEB-ACXF55-18032-EN
F1118-10921
CV6233312187

Safety Precautions

WARNING This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	**CAUTION** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

WARNING

- Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.
- In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair.
- In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

CAUTION

- This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety. Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.
  <for European market only>
  This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.
- • Do not operate with wet hands.
  • Do not wash with water.

Note:

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic high-spec wired remote controller.

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the Operating Instructions of the wired remote controller. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety Precautions" (P.2, 3) before using.**
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

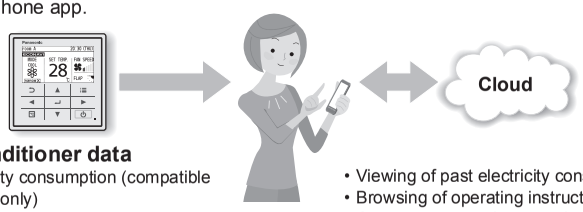
NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

---

datanavi

Provide seamless support by saving data about the air conditioners in the cloud using the smartphone app.



Air conditioner data

- Electricity consumption (compatible models only)
- Model
- Alarm information, etc.

- Viewing of past electricity consumption
- Browsing of operating instructions
- Communication of alarm information

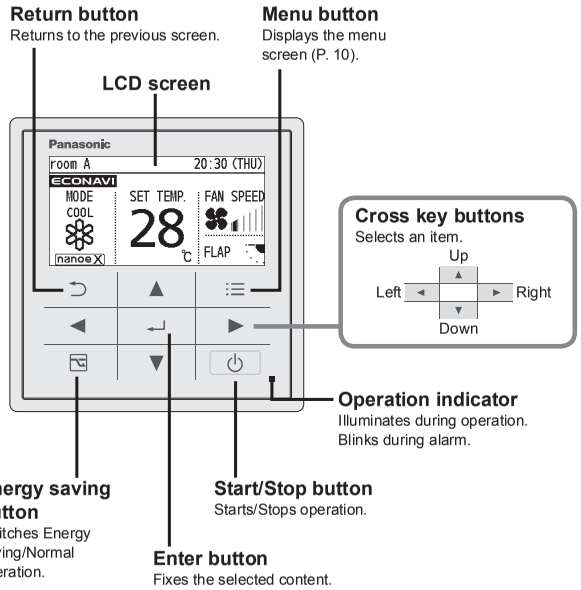
- **Service offering storage of electricity consumption data**
  Utilize electricity consumption data saved in the cloud for energy-saving activities
- **Support for browsing operating instructions**
  Browse the operating instructions for the remote controller and connected units on your smartphone with ease
- **Support with simple solutions when you have a problem**
  Rapid response when an error occurs.

https://datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/global/

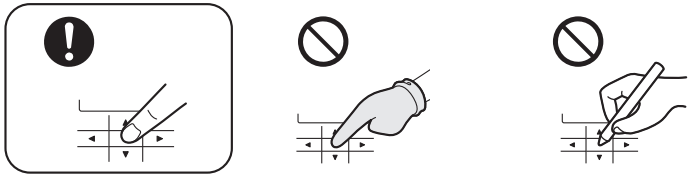
Note

- When the brightness of the backlight (P.42) is low, it may not be possible to receive data from smartphones.
- You may not be able to use datanavi with some models of smartphone. Refer to the website above for supported smartphone models. (Even supported models may not be compatible under some operating conditions.)
- Regions supported by datanavi are listed on our website.

Part Names (Control panel)

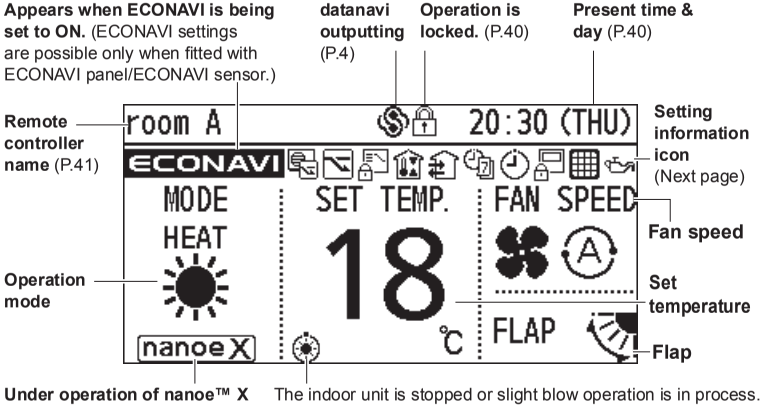


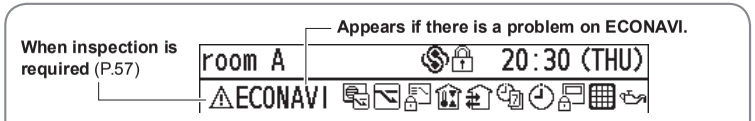
Note



Part Names (Screen display)

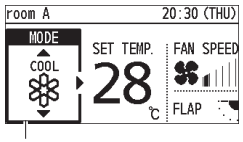
Top screen





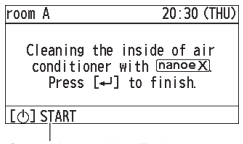
* Only the partial settings can be checked on the top screen. To check all the settings (P.55)

■ Item selection screen



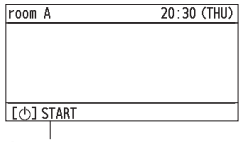
Cursor

■ Internal cleaning in process (P.51)



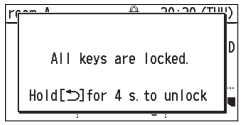
Operation guide (P.7)

■ Operation stop screen



Operation guide (P.7)

■ Lock screen display



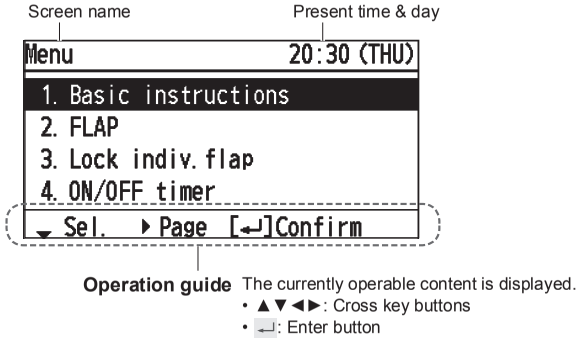
[Operation lock] is functioning. (P.40)

- **To cancel lock**
  Press ⮌ button for 4 seconds.

● **Setting information icon**
(Setting information icons displayed on the top screen)

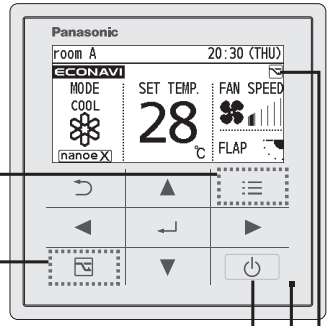
Icon	Description	Page
	The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.	P.20
	The engine oil needs to be replaced. (Only when using a gas heat pump air conditioner.)	-
	Switching operation mode is prohibited. (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.)	-
	Remote control operation is restricted by a central control device.	-
	[ON/OFF timer] is set.	P.14
	[Weekly timer] is set.	P.15
	Energy saving operation is in process.	P.8
	Fresh air is used for ventilation. (Only when connecting a heat exchange ventilation unit or connecting a commercially sold fan.)	P.54
	Prevents the room temperature from increasing too much (or decreasing too much) when no one is in the room.	P.38
	[Circulation] is set. (Not displayed when all the above icons are displayed.)	P.29

Menu screen (P.10)



Basic Operations

1 **Start operation.**
Press ⏻.
(The operation indicator illuminates.)



■ **To change the setting**
(P.10)

■ **To turn the energy saving operation ON/OFF**
Press during operation.
(Only for models equipped with the energy saving function.)

■ **Start/Stop**

Operation indicator

Energy saving operation is in process.

2 **Select the item to set.**
Press ◀ ↵ ▶.

3 **Change the setting.**
Press ▲▼ → ↵.
(The cursor disappears.)

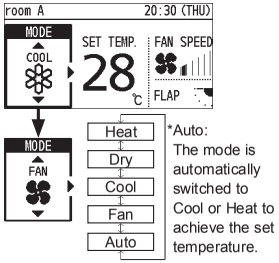
Note

- Operation modes that cannot be set are not displayed.
- The swing and airflow direction on the remote control is not synchronised with the flap movement.
- The flap display differs from the actual flap angle.
- Pressing ⏻ after recovery from mains power failure will resume operation with the contents before mains power failure has occurred.
- If no operation is performed for a certain period of time, the backlight turns off to save electricity. (Press any button for illumination.)
- The energy saving operation restricts the maximum current value, resulting in decreased cooling/heating performance.
  (If the current of outdoor units does not reach the peak due to low load operation, the current value is not restricted.)
- For models that cannot change the airflow direction, the airflow direction is not displayed.
- When restricting the set temperature range (P.31)
- The fan speed and airflow direction in cooling/drying operation can be adjusted with 3 levels if controlling using one remote controller while assigning an indoor unit (e.g. ceiling-hung type) which has a 3-level adjustment of fan speed and airflow direction in cooling / drying operation as main unit, and assigning a 4-way ceiling cassette type as sub unit.

Perform the following operations in step 2 on page 8.

■ Operation mode (e.g. Cool, Heat, etc.)

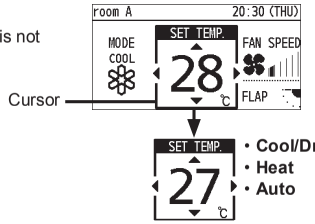
Press ◄.



*Auto: The mode is automatically switched to Cool or Heat to achieve the set temperature.

■ Set temperature

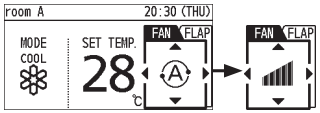
Press ↵. (When the cursor is not visible)

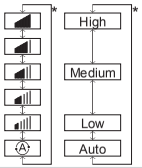


- **Cool/Dry**: 18 °C to 30 °C
- **Heat** : 16 °C to 30 °C
- **Auto** : 17 °C to 27 °C

■ Fan speed

Press ►.

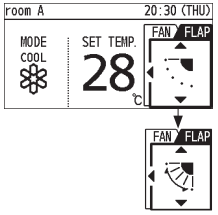




*Depending on the model, either of the displays appears.
*Auto: Cannot be selected in Fan mode.
*Depending on the model, selectable airflow directions may differ.

■ Flap

Press ► 2 times.

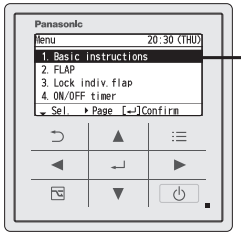


- : Swing
- Pressing ▲▼ during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.

■ **Flap Setting for Each Indoor Unit** (P.12)

Menu List

1 Display the menu screen.



■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

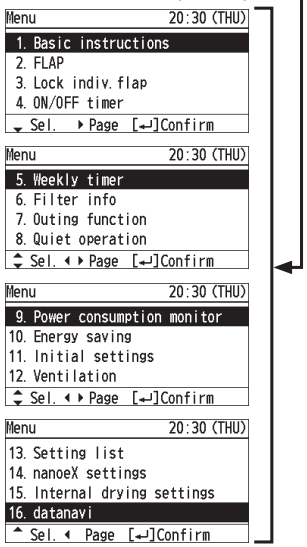
■ **When no operation is performed in each setting screen for several minutes**
The display returns to the top screen.

2 Select the menu item.

▲ ▼ → ↵

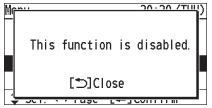
■ **To turn the page**
Press ◄ ►.

■ **Selectable menus (1 to 16)**



For details of screen examples, see the next page.

* Some menus cannot be used if the function is not fitted. If unavailable menus are selected, the following display appears.



☆ The administrator password is required for setting. (P.43)
◇ Refer to the website for datanavi. (P.4)

■ Menu items (1 to 16)

1	Basic instructions	Explains the basic operations.	P.8
2	FLAP*	Sets flaps for each indoor unit.	P.12
3	Lock indiv. flap*	Fixes the flap of a specific air outlet.	P.13
4	ON/OFF timer	Sets the ON/OFF timer	P.14
5	Weekly timer	Sets the operation schedule on a daily basis.	P.15
6	Filter info*	Confirms and resets the time to filter cleaning.	P.20
7	Outing function	Prevents the room temperature from increasing too much (or decreasing too much) when no one is the room.	P.38
8	Quiet operation*☆	Performs quiet operation for outdoor units.	P.22
9	Power consumption monitor*	Confirms the power consumptions on a daily, weekly or yearly basis.	P.23
10	Energy saving	The energy saving functions shown on the right can be set individually aside from the (Energy saving) button.	
11	Initial settings		
12	Ventilation*	Sets ventilation operation including the heat exchange ventilation unit.	P.54
13	Setting list	Confirms the meanings of setting information icons.	P.55
14	nanoeX settings*	Make nanoe™ X and internal cleaning settings.	P.50
15	Internal drying settings*	Make internal drying settings.	P.37
16	datanavi◇	Menu for datanavi.	P.4

■ No. 10 [Energy saving] details

ECONAVI	The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.	P.24
Temp auto return	Restores the temperature after the set time has elapsed even if the temperature is changed.	P.30
Temp range	Restricts the temperature range that can be set.	P.31
Auto shutoff	Sets the auto shutoff timer.	P.32
Schedule peak cut☆	Determines the time zone for the energy saving operation.	P.34
Repeat off timer	Stops operation after a certain period of time each time operation is performed.	P.36

■ No. 11 [Initial settings] details

Clock	Sets the present date and time.	P.40
Clock type	Sets the type of clock display.	
Operation lock	Locks the button operations.	
Controller name	Names the remote controller.	P.41
Touch sound	Turns the operation sound ON/OFF.	P.42
Contrast	Sets the screen contrast.	
Backlight	Sets the backlight brightness of the screen.	
Language	Sets the display language for the top screen.	
Password change☆	Sets the administrator password.	P.43
Temp sensor☆	Sets whether to use the temperature sensor of the remote controller or the indoor units.	P.44
Main/sub☆	Set this when 2 remote controllers are connected.	
Vent output☆	Interlocks the ON/OFF of the air conditioner and ON/OFF of the fan.	
Contact address	Confirms the contact address and telephone number for servicing.	
External device interlock	Sets the external device interlock.	P.45
Rotation setting*☆	Sets the rotation operation to ON/OFF.	P.47

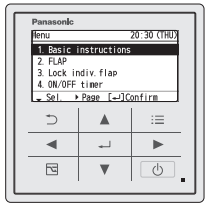
Flap Setting for Each Indoor Unit FLAP

e.g. unit 1-1 e.g. unit 1-3

When setting flaps for each indoor unit

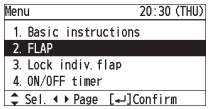
- Flaps of all air outlets of 1 indoor unit face the same direction.

1 **Display the menu screen.**



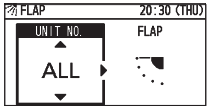
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

2 **Select [FLAP].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select the indoor unit to set.**
▲ ▼ → ►

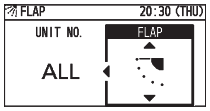
- ALL: All units connected to the remote controller

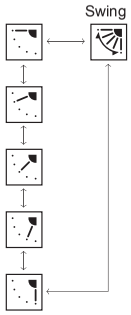


e.g. (unit) ALL → 1-1 → 1-2 to 1-8

4 **Select the flap direction.**
▲ ▼ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

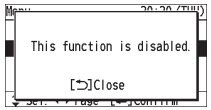
- Pressing ▲ or ▼ during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.
- Pressing ▲ or ▼ while swing is stopped sets the flap at the specified position.
- Depending on the model, the specifications may differ.
(The swing operation is unavailable, or the airflow direction cannot be changed, and "This function is disabled" is displayed./Depending on the model, the airflow is adjusted with 3 levels in the cooling operation of Auto mode.)





Note

- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.



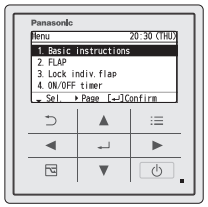
Flap Setting for Each Air Outlet (Lock individual flap)

When setting the flap for each air outlet individually according to the room condition

- Even if the flap setting of all indoor units (P.9) or each indoor unit (P.12) is changed, the flap directions set here are not changed.

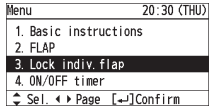
1 Display the menu screen.

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



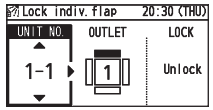
2 Select [Lock indiv. flap].

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 Select the indoor unit to set.

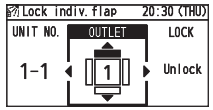
▲ ▼ → ▶
e.g. 1-1 → 1-2 to 1-8



4 Select the air outlet.

▲ ▼ → ▶

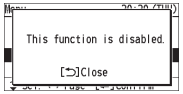
- The square mark (indented □) on the panel of the indoor unit indicates air outlet No. 1. There are some models that do not have a square mark (indented □).
- The air outlet No. changes according to the installation direction. Check by actual operation.
- ALL: All the air outlets

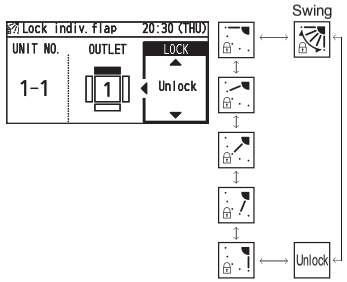


5 Select the flap direction.

▲ ▼ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

* For types other than the 4-way cassette type, the following display appears and this function cannot be used.





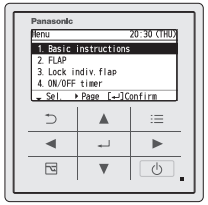
Timer Reservation (ON/OFF timer)

This turns ON/OFF at the specified time. (e.g. Turning ON/OFF after 3 hours)

- Use OFF timer for example when: Reducing electric consumption while sleeping
- Use ON timer for example when: Operating the air conditioner according to the meeting start time.

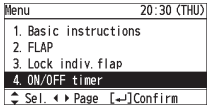
1 Display the menu screen.

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



2 Select [ON/OFF timer].

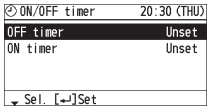
▲ ▼ → ↵



3 Select the timer type.

▲ ▼ → ↵

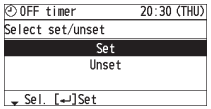
- Select [OFF timer] or [ON timer].



4 Select [Set].

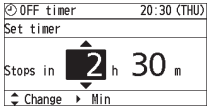
▲ ▼ → ↵

- To set the timer to OFF, select [Unset].



5 Set the time.

hour minute
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ →
↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



- Upper limit: Stops in 72 h. (by the 30 minutes)

Note

- **If ON timer and OFF timer are set to the same time, priority is given to OFF timer, and ON timer cannot be used.**

Timer Reservation (Weekly timer overview)

You can set a weekly operation schedule.

- The operation ON/OFF schedule or temperature setting schedule can be set by setting the day and time (e.g. Setting the operation start time to 8:00 a.m. from every Monday to Friday.).

How to set (Overview)

- Select **"Day"**
- Select **"Time"**
- * Select **"Operation"**
- Select **"Temperature"** (Only for operations other than ON/OFF)

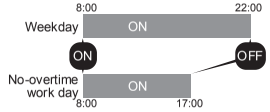
```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Day   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
1.   10:00    ON      26℃
2.   17:00    OFF
3.   --:--    ---     --℃
◀ ▶Day  [↵]Register
```

(See P.16 for setting procedure)

***Operation**
- **ON:** Starts operation with the temperature set last.
- **OFF:** Stops operation.
- **ON & TEMP:** Starts operation with the specified temperature.
- **TEMP:** Sets the temperature to the specified temperature during operation.

Combination examples

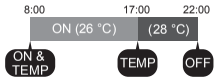
■ 1. Stop operation earlier on "No-overtime work day".




```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Day   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
1.    8:00    ON
2.   17:00    OFF
3.   --:--    ---     --℃
◀ ▶Day  [↵]Register
```

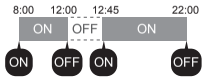
- The setting registered for 1 day can be copied to other days. (P.19)

■ 2. Set the temperature higher after the fixed time.




```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Day   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
1.    8:00    ON      26℃
2.   17:00            28℃
3.   22:00    OFF
◀ ▶Day  [↵]Register
```

■ 3. Stop operation during lunch break.




```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Day   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
1.    8:00    ON
2.   12:00    OFF
3.   12:45    ON
◀ ▶Day  [↵]Register
```

■ 4. This Thursday is a holiday.

The timer can be disabled only for the specified days with the registered schedules kept. (P.16)

- Disable ([−]) the timer of the specific Thursday which falls on a holiday.
- Enable ([✓]) the timer after the holiday is over.

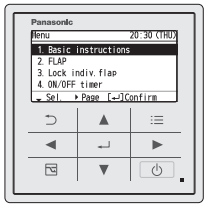
```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Select enable✓/disable−
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
−   ✓   ✓   ✓   −   ✓   −
◀ ▶Day  ⇕ ✓/−  [↵]Timer
```


Timer Reservation (Weekly timer)

New registration

- e.g. Start operation with 26 °C at 10:00 a.m. on every Sunday.

1 Display the menu screen.



■ To return to the previous screen
Press ⮌.

2 Select [Weekly timer].

▲ ▼ → ↵

```
Menu                20:30 (THU)
2. FLAP
3. Lock indiv. flap
4. ON/OFF timer
5. Weekly timer
⇕ Sel. ◀ ▶Page  [↵]Confirm
```

3 Enable the Weekly timer.

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵

- Select the item with ▲▼ and select [✓] (enable)/[−](disable) with ◀ ▶.

```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Weekly timer        ◀✓▶
Timer copy
Sel. ◀ ▶ ✓/−  [↵]Set
```

4 Select [✓] for all days when the timer is used.

◀ ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵
(Repeat)

- Select the days with ◀ ▶ and select [✓] (enable)/[−] (disable) with ▲ ▼.

```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Select enable✓/disable−
SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
✓   −   −   −   −   −   −
◀ ▶Day  ⇕ ✓/−  [↵]Timer
```

5 Select the day for the timer setting.

◀ ▶

```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Day   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
1.   --:--    ---     --℃
2.   --:--    ---     --℃
3.   --:--    ---     --℃
◀ ▶Day  [↵]Register
```

6 Select the field to register the timer setting.

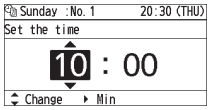
▲ ▼ → ↵

- Up to 8 settings are available for each day.
- After registration, the items are arranged in time series automatically.

```
Weekly timer        20:30 (THU)
Day   SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT
1.   --:--    ---     --℃
2.   --:--    ---     --℃
3.   --:--    ---     --℃
⇕ Sel. [↵]Register
```

7 **Set the start time for the timer operation.**

hour minute
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵

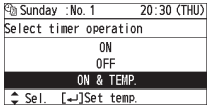


• 0:00 to 23:59

8 **Select the timer operation.**

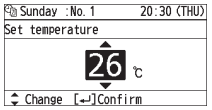
▲ ▼ → ↵

• Types of timer operation
- **ON:** Starts operation.
- **OFF:** Stops operation.
- **ON & TEMP.:** Starts operation with the specified temperature.
- **TEMP.:** To specify the temperature.



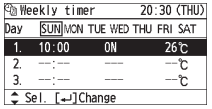
9 **Set the temperature.**

▲ ▼ → ↵
(Only when the timer operation is [ON & TEMP.] or [TEMP.])



10 **Confirm the setting content.**

Confirm and press ☰.
(Press 2 times to finish.)



■ **To register additionally**
Repeat from step 6 without pressing ☰.

■ **To copy the setting content to other days** (P.19)

To set the timer to OFF
Starting with step 1, select [-] in step 3 and press ☰ 2 times.

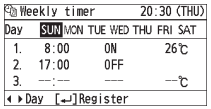
To set the timer to OFF for specified days after registration
(national holidays, etc.)
Starting with step 1, set [-] for OFF days in step 4 and press ☰ 2 times.

Timer Reservation (Weekly timer continued)

Change/Delete

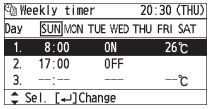
1 **After steps 1 to 4 on page 16, select the day to change or delete.**

◀ ▶



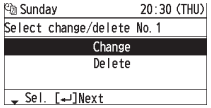
2 **Select the schedule to change or delete.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



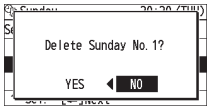
3 **Select [Change] or [Delete].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Perform [Change] or [Delete] as follows.**

- **To change the setting,** following steps 7 to 10 on page 17, set the time, timer operation and temperature and confirm the content.
- **To delete the setting,** select [YES].
  ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
  (Press 2 times to finish.)



■ To change or delete settings repeatedly: Repeat from step 1 without pressing ☰.

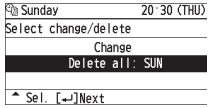
Note

■ To delete all schedules of selected days

1 Select the day in step 1 above and press ↵.

2 Select [Delete all: ○] with ▲ ▼ and press ↵.

3 Select [YES] with ◀ ▶ and press ↵.

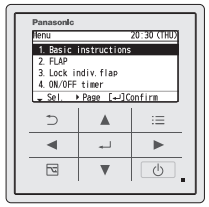


Timer Reservation (Weekly timer continued)

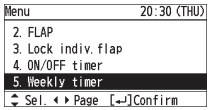
Timer copy **The registered schedule can be copied to other days.**
This is convenient to apply the same schedule to multiple days.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

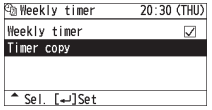
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



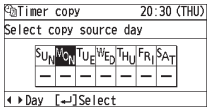
2 **Select [Weekly timer].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



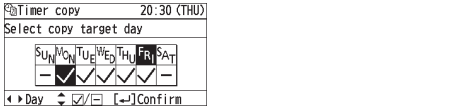
3 **Select [Timer copy].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



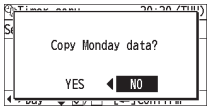
4 **Select the copy source day.**
◀ ▶ → ↵



5 **Select [☑] for all copy target days.**
◀ ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵
- Select the days with ◀ ▶ and select [☑] with ▲▼.
- [☑]: Copy source



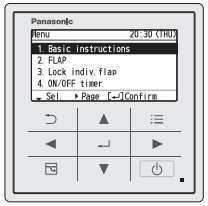
6 **Select [YES].**
◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



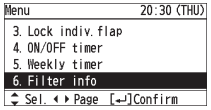
Filter Information

1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

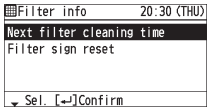


2 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

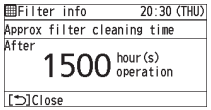


Filter information (Filter info)

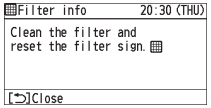
3 **Select [Next filter cleaning time].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Confirm the operation time to the next cleaning.**
☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



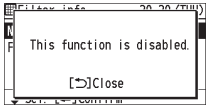
■ **When cleaning is immediately necessary**
The screen shown on the right is displayed. Clean the filter.
(See operating instructions of the indoor unit.)



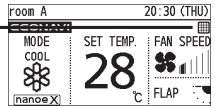
■ **After the filter is cleaned**
Select [Filter sign reset] in step 3 above and select [YES].
◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)
(The filter cleaning time count is reset.)

Note

- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.



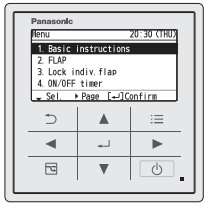
- When the cleaning time comes, the icon shown on the right appears on the top screen.



Quiet Operation/Power Consumption Monitor

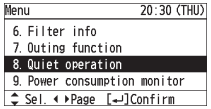
1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ↩.



2 **Select the item to set.**

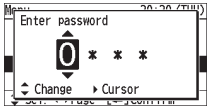
▲ ▼ → ↵



Quiet operation

3 **Enter the password.**

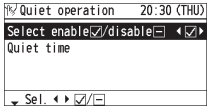
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



4 **Set [Select enable/disable] to [☑].**

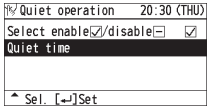
▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶

- Select the item with ▲ ▼ and select [☑]/[⊟] with ◀ ▶.



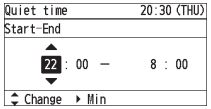
5 **Select [Quiet time].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



6 **Set the time to perform quiet operation.**

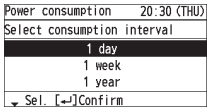
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Repeat) (Press 2 times to finish.)



Power consumption monitor

3 **Select the period to display.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

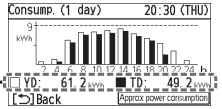


4 **Confirm the information.**

(Press 2 times to finish.)

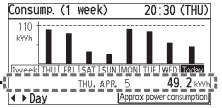
• 1 day

Power consumption (approx.)



• 1 week

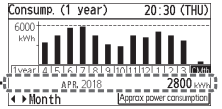
Power consumption (approx.)



• Pressing ◀▶ can switch data of 1-week total and data of each day.

• 1 year

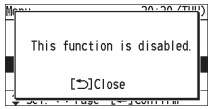
Power consumption (approx.)



• Pressing ◀▶ can switch data of 1-year total and data of each month.

Note

- An administrator password is required to use quiet operation. (P.43)
- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.



- Using the quiet operation function may deteriorate the performance to reduce the operation sound.
- The power consumption shows an approximate calculation result, which may differ from the measurement result calculated by a power meter.

Energy Saving

■ ECONAVI

This function is available by attaching an optional ECONAVI sensor.
The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.

WARNING

Do not use the ECONAVI function in a room with disabled persons or infants only.
Due to their limited motions, the ECONAVI sensor may judge no person is present, causing the indoor unit to stop the operation.

Overview of the ECONAVI function

High activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 1 °C lower than the set temperature.
Low activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is 1 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature.
No one in the room * When the sensor detects movements in the room which have been empty, it will resume operation to match with the activity level.	**No one in the room for 20 minutes** • Cooling: Target temperature is 2 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 2 °C lower than the set temperature. **No one in the room for 1 hour** • When no one is in the room for approx. 1 hour or more, the unit operates in the specified Absence operation mode. In the default setting, the energy-saving operation continues with the set temperature restricted. **No one in the room for 3 hours** • Cooling: Cooling will stop and the unit will be in fan only mode. • Heating: Heating will stop and the unit will be in fan only mode.
Direct/Ind. airflow	• Direct airflow: When the ECONAVI sensor detects a person, the unit swings wind up and down around where the person is present. • Indirect airflow: The unit avoids directly hitting wind at a person's body.
Circulation (When using Panel for cassette (ECONAVI type) only)	• Cooling: If the ECONAVI sensor detects high temperature of the floor while group-controlling, the "Circulation" (air circulation) is performed to alleviate the unevenness of temperature between near the ceiling and near the floor. • Heating: If the ECONAVI sensor detects low temperature of the floor, the "Circulation" (air circulation) is performed to alleviate the unevenness of temperature between near the ceiling and near the floor.

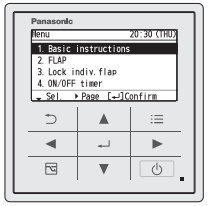
Note

- ECONAVI can be set using the separately sold ECONAVI panel or by connecting the holder on the wall.
- Even when target temperature is changed through the ECONAVI function, the set temperature shown in the remote controller does not change.
- Even when Cooling/Heating is changed to Fan through the ECONAVI function, the operation mode shown in the remote controller will still be Cooling/Heating.
- It is possible to choose from the following options for the operation to be performed after a lapse of 3 hours since the room has been empty.
  - Operates in the Fan mode only.
  - Stops and resumes operations after human movements are detected.
  - Stops and will not resume operations even after human movements are detected.
  - Continues to operate in the current mode.

  If you need to do so, please contact the dealer.
- Turn the ECONAVI function OFF if:
  - You want to maintain the room temperature at a set temperature.
  - You want to keep air conditioner running while nobody is in a room.
  - The sensor fails.
  - Only infants, babies, or people only with disabilities are in the room.
- When operating more than one indoor unit, the energy-saving effect may be reduced depending on the room condition.

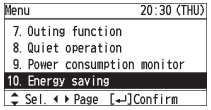
Energy Saving

1 **Display the menu screen.**

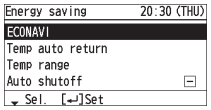


■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

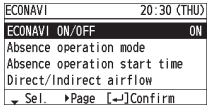
2 **Select [Energy saving].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [ECONAVI].**
▲ ▼ → ↵

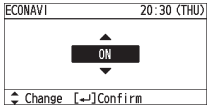


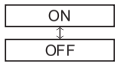
4 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵



ECONAVI

5 ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

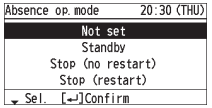




Absence operation mode

5 **Select the item to set for when no one is in the room.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



● **Types of the Absence operation mode**
Select the Absence operation mode from among the following 4 options on the remote control.

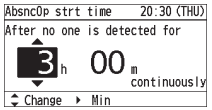
- Not set
  If human activity is detected, the operation status is restored according to the level of human activity.
- [Standby]
  Pauses the COOL/DRY or HEAT operation, and performs only the FAN (slight breeze) operation.
  If human activity is detected, the operation status is restored according to the level of human activity.
- [Stop (no restart)]
  Stops the operation. After stopped, the operation is not resumed even if human activity is detected.
- [Stop (restart)]
  Stops the operation. After stopped, the operation is resumed if human activity is detected, and the operation status is restored according to the level of human activity.

Absence operation start time

5 **Set the time that elapses before [Absence operation mode] starts.**

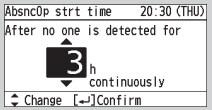
hour minute
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ →
↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

- 30 minutes to 3 hours* (180 minutes)
  (by the 30 minutes)
  * Factory default: 1 hour



Depending on the model, either of the displays appears.

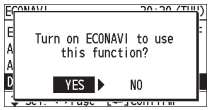
hour
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Direct/Indirect airflow

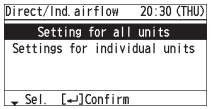
5 **When ECONAVI is off, select [YES].**

◀ ▶ → ↵



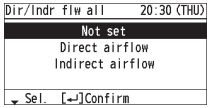
6 **Select [Setting for all units] or [Settings for individual units].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



7 **Set.**

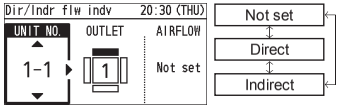
■ **Setting for all units**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



- [Not set]: Operation is performed with the set airflow direction without using the "Direct airflow/Indirect airflow".
- [Direct airflow]: The unit swings wind up and down around where the person is present.
- [Indirect airflow]: The unit avoids hitting wind at a person's body.

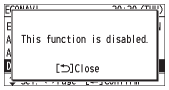
■ **Settings for individual units**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ →
↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

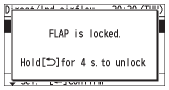
- If the airflow direction of the selected air outlet is fixed, setting and changing are not available.



Note

- [ECONAVI] can be set only with the separately sold ECONAVI panel or holder on the wall, etc. or indoor units equipped with the "Direct airflow/Indirect airflow" function.
- [Direct/Ind. airflow] can be set on the remote control for each flap of the indoor unit.
  (Only for the indoor units equipped with the [Direct/Ind. airflow] function compatible with ECONAVI)
- In the following cases, each message appears and this function cannot be used.
  - When the indoor unit is not supported, or the motion sensor is not equipped
  - When the airflow directions of the air outlets are fixed
  - Locked or prohibited

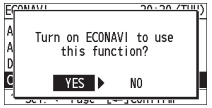




Circulation

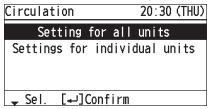
5 **Only when ECONAVI is off, select [YES].**

◀ ▶ → ↵



6 **Select [Setting for all units] or [Settings for individual units].**

▲ ▼ → ↵

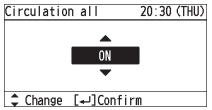


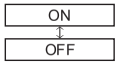
7 **Set.**

■ **Setting for all units**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

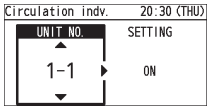


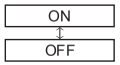


■ **Settings for individual units**

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

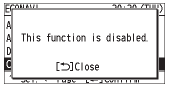




Note

- To operate the "Circulation" in HEAT mode, set the fan speed to [AUTO], and set the airflow direction to any one of [Direct airflow], [ ] and [F3, F4, F5].

- In the following cases, each message appears and this function cannot be used.
  - When the indoor unit is not supported, the motion sensor is not equipped, or the floor temperature sensor is not equipped
  - Locked or prohibited



Energy Saving

■ Temp auto return

Restoring the changed temperature to the originally set temperature automatically after a specified time elapses. (e.g. Only when a guest comes)

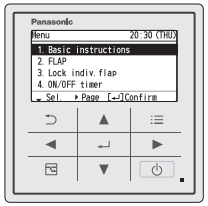
■ Temp range

Restricting the temperature range that can be set. (Temperatures outside the range cannot be set.)

1 **Display the menu screen.**

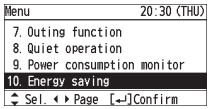
☰

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



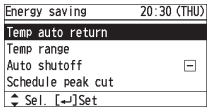
2 **Select [Energy saving].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

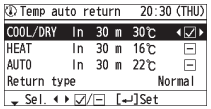


Temp auto return

4 **Select the item and set to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵

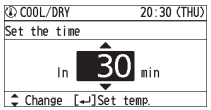
■ **To operate only when energy can be saved**
Select [Return type] with ▲ ▼ and select [Saving] with ◀ ▶.



5 **Set the time to return to the set temperature.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

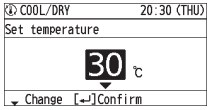
(10 to 240 min: by the 10 min)



6 **Set the temperature.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

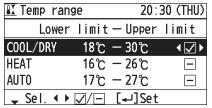


■ **To set in series** Repeat from step 4 without pressing ☰.

Temp range

4 **Select the item and set to [☑].**

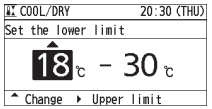
▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵



5 **Set the temperature range.**

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



Setting range

- Cool/Dry: 18 °C to 30 °C
- Heat: 16 °C to 30 °C
- Auto: 17 °C to 27 °C

■ **To set in series** Repeat from step 4 without pressing ☰.

Note

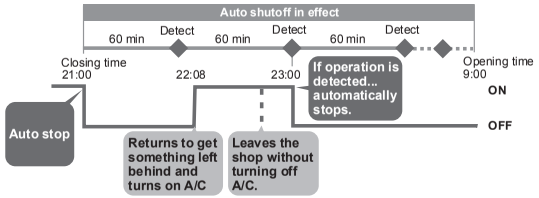
- **Temp auto return**
  When [Return type] is set to [Saving], this functions only when the temperature set in step 5 saves more energy than the changed temperature.
  e.g. When Cool 26 °C is set and the temperature is changed to 28 °C
  - [Saving]: Keeps 28 °C
  - [Normal]: Returns to 26 °C
- **The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.**

Energy Saving

■ Auto shutoff

When the operation is stopped at a specified time (e.g. closing time) and resumed afterwards, this function detects the operation status at regular time intervals and stops operation automatically.

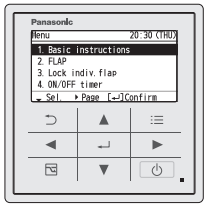
Detect the operation status at regular time intervals and stop the operation automatically.
(e.g. 60 min)



1 **Display the menu screen.**

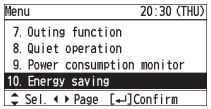
☰

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



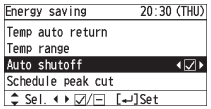
2 **Select [Energy saving].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



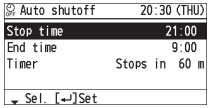
3 **Select [Auto shutoff] and set to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵



4 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



Stop time

Time to stop operation (Time when Auto shutoff is activated)

5 **Set.**

hour minute

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

End time

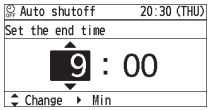
Time when Auto shutoff stops

5 **Set.**

hour minute

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



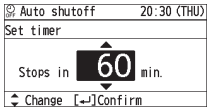
Timer

Time interval to detect operation status after [Stop time]

5 **Set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

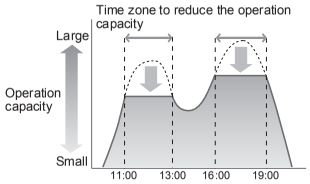


• 10 min to 180 min
(by the 10 min)

Energy Saving

■ Schedule peak cut

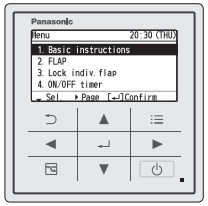
This reduces the operation capacity for the specified time period.



1 **Display the menu screen.**

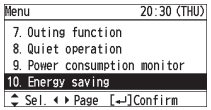
☰

■ **To return to the last screen**
Press ⮌.



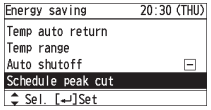
2 **Select [Energy saving].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



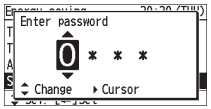
3 **Select [Schedule peak cut].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



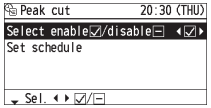
4 **Enter the password.**

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



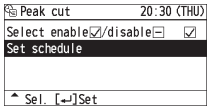
5 **Set [Select enable/disable] to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶



6 **Select [Set schedule].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



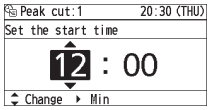
7 **Change the setting.**

Select the field to register.

▲ ▼ → ↵

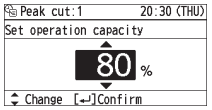
8 **Set the start time and end time.**

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵
(Repeat)



9 **Select the operation capacity.**

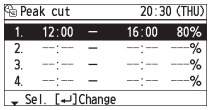
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



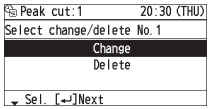
■ **To set in series**
Repeat from step 7 without pressing ☰.

■ **To change**

- **Select the field to change in step 7 on the previous page.**

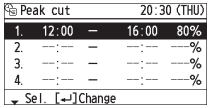


- **Select [Change].**
  ▲ ▼ → ↵
- **Following the above steps 8 to 9, select the start time, end time and operation capacity.**

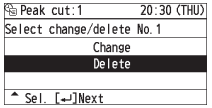


■ **To delete**

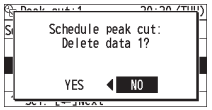
- **Select the field to delete in step 7 on the previous page.**



- **Select [Delete].**
  ▲ ▼ → ↵



- **Select [YES].**
  ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
  (Press 2 times to finish.)



Note

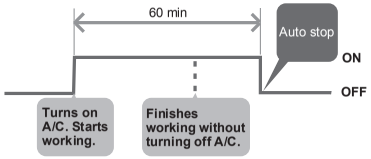
● An administrator password is required to use schedule peak cut. (P.43)

Energy Saving

■ Repeat off timer

This stops operation after a certain period of time each time operation is performed.
(e.g. When forgetting turning off)

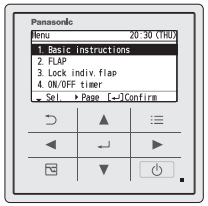
(e.g. Setting to stop operation after 60 minutes)



1 **Display the menu screen.**

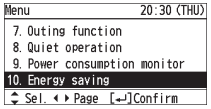
☰

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



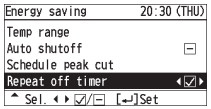
2 **Select [Energy saving].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



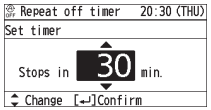
3 **Select [Repeat off timer] and set to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵



4 **Set the timer to stop.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

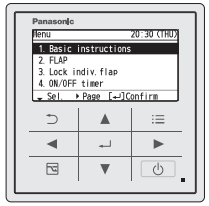


- 10 min to 180 min
  (by the 10 min)

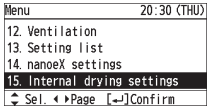
Internal Drying Settings

1 **Display the menu screen.**

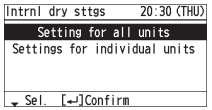
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



2 **Select [Internal drying settings].**
▲ ▼ → ↵

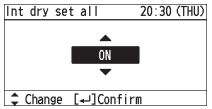


3 **Select [Setting for all units] or [Settings for individual units].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



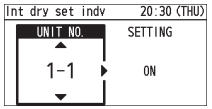
4 **Set.**

■ **Setting for all units**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



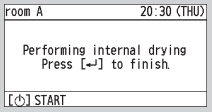
ON
↕
OFF

■ **Settings for individual units**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



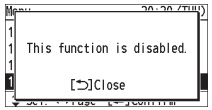
ON
↕
OFF

To stop the internal drying operation
Press ↵.
- If you wish to resume operating indoor units during internal drying, press ⏻.



Note

- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.



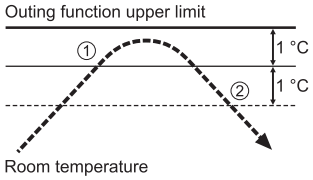
Outing Function

This function prevents the room temperature from rising too high (or dropping too low) when no one is in the room due to outing, etc.

General Performance of the Outing Function

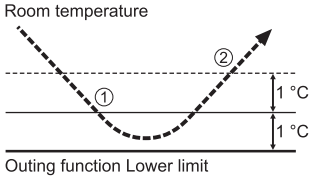
COOL / DRY

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to –1 °C of the upper limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to –2 °C of the upper limit.



HEAT

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature decreases up to +1 °C of the lower limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature increases up to +2 °C of the lower limit.



[Precautions]

- The outing control only starts/stops the air conditioner. It does not change the operation mode/temperature setting.
  Therefore, the operation mode/temperature needs to be set beforehand so that the outing function turns on the air conditioner with your desired operation mode/temperature setting.
- If the room temperature rapidly changes, the room temperature may get over the upper or lower limit when the outing function is activated.
- The outing function is invalid during FAN/AUTO operation mode.
- The air conditioner's stop order (stated in ② / above) is valid only when the outing function is operated.
  If operated using other remote control unit (or a centralized control device such as a system controller), the outing function does not work.

- **Outing function indication**

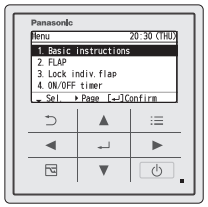
Outing function indication	Status
Off	The outing function is not set.
Flashing	The outing function is now being set, or under operation.
Lighting	Although the outing function is set, not under operation.

Note

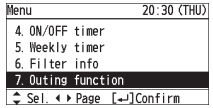
- A remote controller loses outing function operation information when it is cut for more than Seventy-two hours during the outing function operation by electricity. It reverts from the blackout, and an air conditioner does not drive in outing function when operation is started. At this time, an air conditioner does not stop at outing function.

1 **Display the menu screen.**

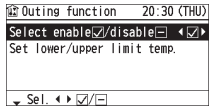
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



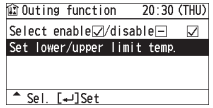
2 **Select [Outing function]**
▲ ▼ → ↵



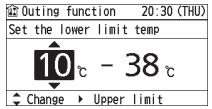
3 **Select [Select enable/disable] and set to [☑].**
▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶



4 **Select [Set lower/upper limit temp.].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



5 **Set the temperature range.**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

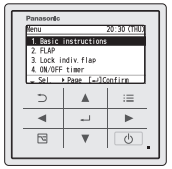


Initial Settings

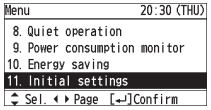
■ **Clock** ■ **Clock type** ■ **Operation lock**

1 **Display the menu screen.**

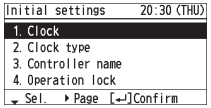
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



2 **Select [Initial settings].**
▲ ▼ → ↵

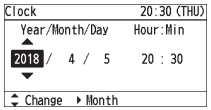


3 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵



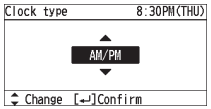
Clock

4 **Set the date and time.**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Repeat) (Press 2 times to finish.)



Clock type

4 **Select the type to display.**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



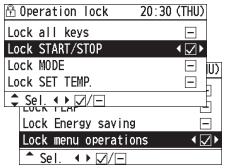
AM/PM
↕
24 h

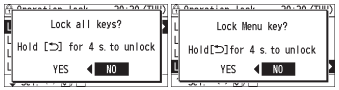
Operation lock

4 **Select the type of lock and set to [☑].**
▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

■ **To cancel lock**
Select [-] in step 4.

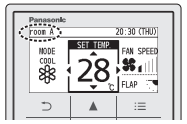
■ **[Lock all keys] [Lock menu Operations]**
Select [YES].
◀ ▶ → ↵





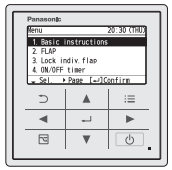
Initial Settings ■ Controller name

The room to which the remote controller belongs can be easily identified.



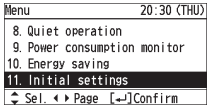
1 **Display the menu screen.**

■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



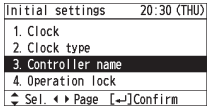
2 **Select [Initial settings].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Controller name].**

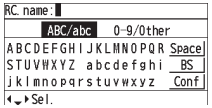
▲ ▼ → ↵



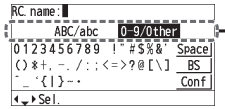
4 **Enter the name.** (Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵

- Up to 16 characters.
  (Space is included in the number of characters.)



■ **To change the character type**
Select the character type with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.



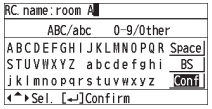
Character type

■ **To enter space**
Select [Space] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.

■ **To delete 1 character**
Select [BS] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.

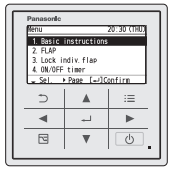
5 **Select [Conf].**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Initial Settings ■ Touch sound ■ Contrast ■ Backlight ■ Language

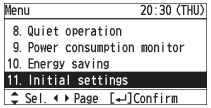
1 **Display the menu screen.**



■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

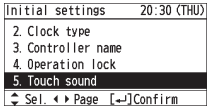
2 **Select [Initial settings].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



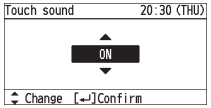
3 **Select the item to set.**

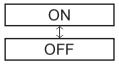
▲ ▼ → ↵



Touch sound

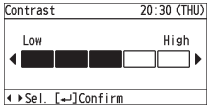
4 ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)





Contrast

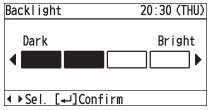
4 ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Backlight

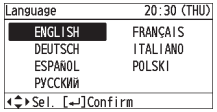
4 ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

- **Notes when using datanavi**
  When the brightness of the backlight is low, it may not be possible to receive data from smartphones.



Language

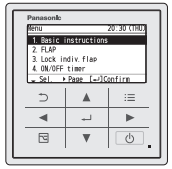
4 ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Initial Settings

■ Password change ■ Temp sensor
■ Main/sub ■ Vent output
■ Contact address

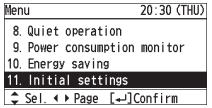
1 Display the menu screen.



■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

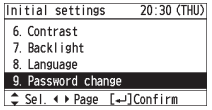
2 Select [Initial settings].

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 Select the item to set.

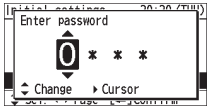
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 Enter the password as necessary.

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)

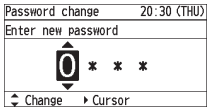
- Select the number with ▲▼ and move to the next field with ▶.
- A password does not need to be entered when displaying the contact address.



Password change

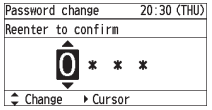
5 Enter a new password.

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



6 Enter the password again to confirm.

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

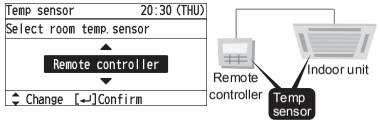


*To display each item, see steps 1 to 4 on the previous page.

Temp sensor

5 ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

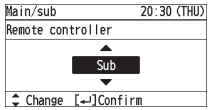
- Select the temperature sensor to control the room temperature.



Main/sub

5 ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

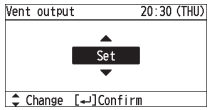
- When 2 remote controllers are connected to the same indoor unit, this registers one remote controller as [Main] and the other as [Sub]. (There is no difference in function between Main and Sub, however, when the remote controller sensor is selected for the temperature sensor setting, the [Main] sensor controls the operation.)



Vent output

5 ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

- [Set]: When the air conditioner is turned ON/OFF, the connected ventilation fan is turned ON/OFF, too.
- To interlock the air conditioner and the fan, another installation work is required.

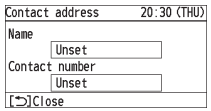


Contact address

5 Confirm.

Confirm, then ⮌ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

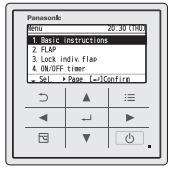
- If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.



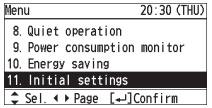
Initial Settings ■ External device interlock

1 **Display the menu screen.**

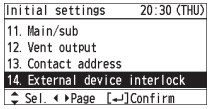
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.



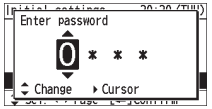
2 **Select [Initial settings].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

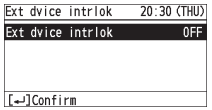


4 **Enter the password as necessary.**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)

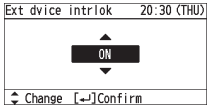


External device interlock

5 **Select [Ext dvice intrlok].**
↵



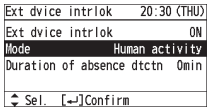
6 **Select [ON].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



Initial Settings ■ External device interlock (Continued)

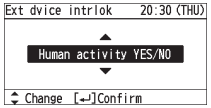
Mode

7 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

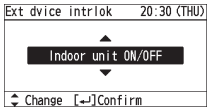


8 **Set and confirm.**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

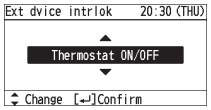
■ **Human activity YES/NO**
- Synchronizes the presence/absence output of the motion sensor.



■ **Indoor unit ON/OFF**
- Synchronizes the operation/stop output of the air conditioner.

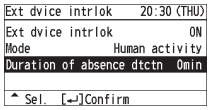


■ **Thermostat ON/OFF**
- Synchronizes the thermostat ON/OFF output of the air conditioner.



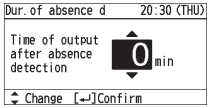
Duration of absence detection (Duration of absence dtctn)

7 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵



8 **Set and confirm.**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

■ **Duration of absence dtctn**
- The operation-off timing can be changed. The setting can be made between 0 and 60 minutes by the minute.



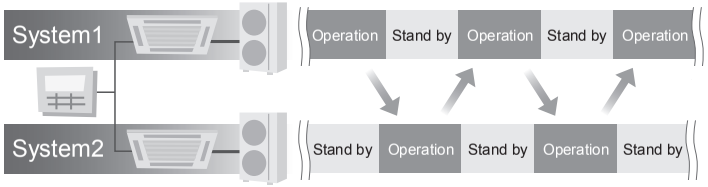
Note

- An administrator password is required to use external device interlock. (P.43)
- The external device interlock can be set using the separately sold ECONAVI panel or by connecting the holder on the wall.
- When the [Ext dvice intrlok] is enabled, the mode setting and the absence detection time setting are displayed.

Initial Settings ■ Rotation ■ Backup

Rotation operation

Equalizes the operation time by stopping the operation in order. This prevents the operation time from being uneven depending on the refrigerant system.



- The rotation operation can be set only when controlling 2 refrigerant systems of Single split system (combination of 1 outdoor unit and 1 indoor unit) by one remote controller.

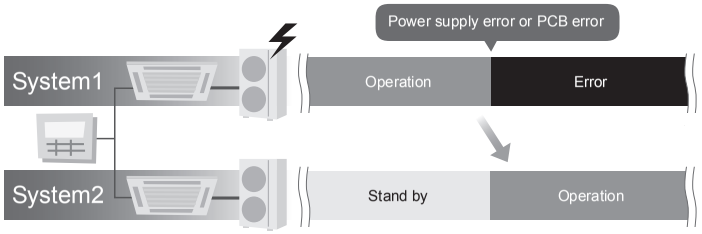
Backup operation

The backup operation is a support operation performed by a refrigerant system in standby mode when the room temperature does not reach the set temperature due to poor performance or occurrence of an alarm.

Example: When an error occurs while System 1 is in operation and System 2 is in standby, System 2 will start up.

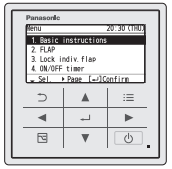
- In normal condition

- When an error occurs in System 1



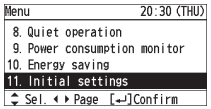
Initial Settings ■ Rotation (Continued) ■ Backup (Continued)

1 **Display the menu screen.**

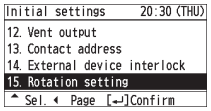


■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

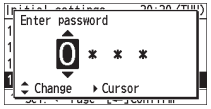
2 **Select [Initial settings].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



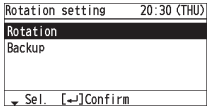
3 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Enter the password.**
▲ ▼ → ► → ↵
(Repeat)

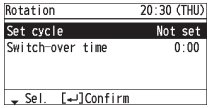


5 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

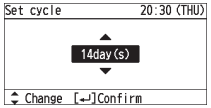


Rotation

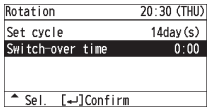
6 **Select [Set cycle].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



7 **Set [Set cycle].**
▲ ▼ → ↵
- 1 to 7 days (by the day)/ 14 days/ 21 days/ 28 days/None (Rotation operation OFF)



8 **Select [Switch-over time].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



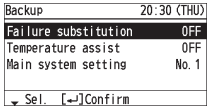
9 **Set [Switch-over time].**
▲ ▼ → ► → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

- 0:00 to 23:59

Backup

6 **Select the item to set.**

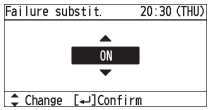
▲ ▼ → ↵



7 **Set [Failure substitution]/[Temperature assist]/[Main system setting].**

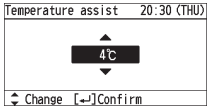
▲ ▼ → ↵

■ **Failure substitution**
When this is set to ON, a system in standby mode will perform the support operation in case of alarm occurrence.



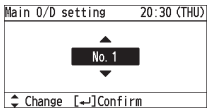
ON
↕
OFF

■ **Temperature assist**
In Cool mode: Performs the support operation when the room temperature exceeds "set temperature + set value".
In Heat mode: Performs the support operation when the room temperature is below "set temperature + set value".



• 4 to 10 °C/
OFF

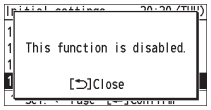
■ **Main system setting**
When "Set cycle" is set: System that performs the preceding operation
When "Set cycle" is OFF: System that always performs the operation
(The other system is a backup system.)



No.1
↕
No.2

Note

- An administrator password is required to use rotation settings. (P.43)
- If the function is not fitted, the display shown on the right appears and this function cannot be used.

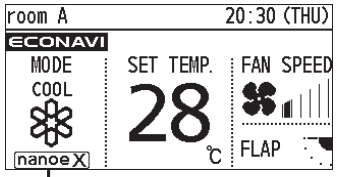


- Setting cycle: The day when the setting is made is counted as one day.
- Temperature assist: Immediately after the operation starts, the support operation is not performed for up to 1 hour.
- Main system setting: Displays the system numbers that can be set.

nanoe™ X Function

■ nanoe™ X
■ Internal cleaning

Display during operation of nanoe™ X



nanoe X :
Under operation of nanoe™ X

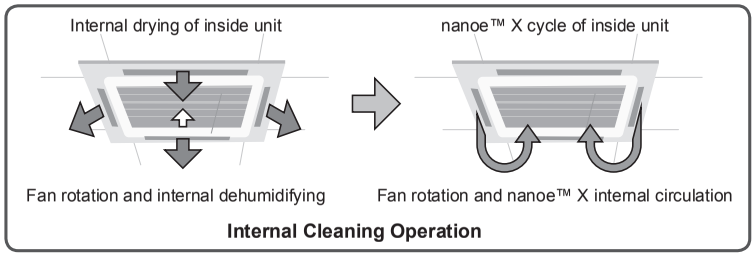
nanoe™ X For a freshness and cleaner environment

nanoe™ X generates negative ions using the air in the room to give a healthy air. It also reduces the smell in the room, and constrains propagations of mold and bacteria.

Internal Cleaning Function

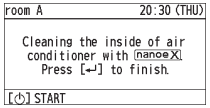
■ Internal Cleaning Operation

When cooling or dry operation stopped, internal drying and nanoe™ X circulation airflow is activated in order to suppress the mold proliferation inside the unit (airflow passage, fan, heat exchanger). According to the installation environment or operating hours, mold proliferation or inhibition of mold growth will be changed.

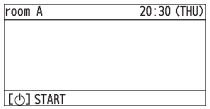


Internal Cleaning Operation

- Operating conditions and operating hours
  Operates in cooling or dry mode for more than 5 minutes.
  When finished, the internal cleaning operation is started. Drives for about Max 75 minutes.
- The figure at right shows the display during the internal cleaning operation.
- If you wish to resume operating during internal cleaning, press ⏻.



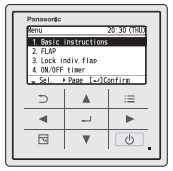
■ **To stop the internal cleaning operation**
Press ↵.
- When the internal cleaning operation finished and stopped, the remote control display shows at right.



Note

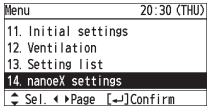
- When connected to the remote controller, the internal cleaning function is set to work automatically. If you wish to set to OFF, see page 52.
- In case that the operation time of the air conditioner is less than 5 minutes, the internal cleaning operation cannot be performed.
- While the internal cleaning operation is running, the indoor temperature may occasionally increase.

1 **Display the menu screen.**



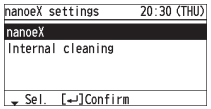
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ↩.

2 **Select [nanoeX settings].**
▲ ▼ → ↵

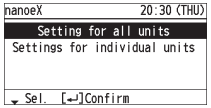


nanoe™ X

3 **Select [nanoeX].**
▲ ▼ → ↵

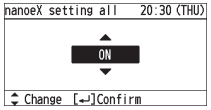


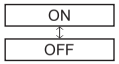
4 **Select [Setting for all units] or [Settings for individual units].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



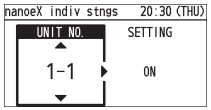
5 **Set.**

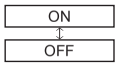
■ **Setting for all units**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)





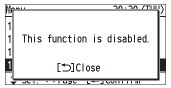
■ **Settings for individual units**
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)





Note

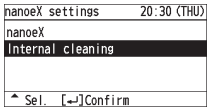
- When you set nanoe™ X to OFF, the internal cleaning function is also set OFF.
- In the following case, the message appears and this function cannot be used.
  - When the indoor unit is not supported, or the nanoe™ X kit is not equipped



Internal cleaning

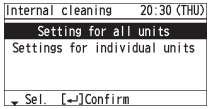
3 **Select [Internal cleaning].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select [Setting for all units] or [Settings for individual units].**

▲ ▼ → ↵

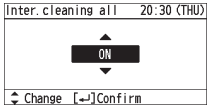


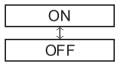
5 **Set.**

■ **Setting for all units**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

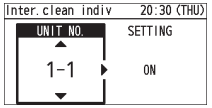


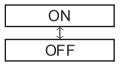


■ **Settings for individual units**

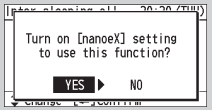
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



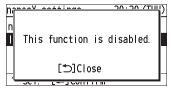


In case of nanoe™ X set to OFF, the display shown on the right appears.



Note

- In the following case, the message appears and this function cannot be used.
  - When the indoor unit is not supported, or the nanoe™ X kit is not equipped



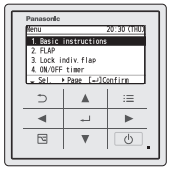
Ventilation Setting

1 **Display the menu screen.**

☰

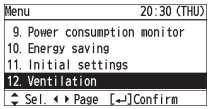
■ **To return to the previous screen**

Press ↩.



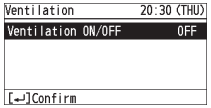
2 **Select [Ventilation].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Ventilation ON/OFF].**

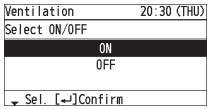
↵



4 **Select [ON] or [OFF].**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

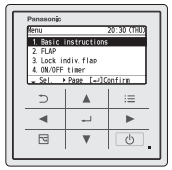
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Setting List

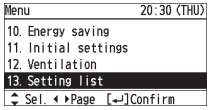
This provides the meanings of setting information icons.

1 **Display the menu screen.**



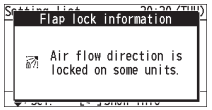
■ **To return to the previous screen**
Press ⮌.

2 **Select [Setting list].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select the item.**
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵
• Only icons currently being displayed on the screen are displayed here.

4 **Confirm.**
Confirm, then ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Setting List

■ **Setting information icon list**

Icon	Description	Page
	[Lock indiv. flap] is set.	P.13
	Switching between Heat and Cool/Dry mode is prohibited (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.).	–
	Remote control operation is restricted by a central control device.	–
	The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.	P.20
	The engine oil needs to be replaced (only when the gas heat pump air conditioner is used).	–
	[ON/OFF timer] is set.	P.14
	[Weekly timer] is set.	P.15
	Energy saving operation is in process.	P.8
	The operation capacity of the outdoor unit is restricted.	–
	[Schedule peak cut] is set.	P.34
	[Temp auto return] is set.	P.30
	[Temp range] is set.	P.31
OFF	[Auto shutoff] is set.	P.32
OFF	[Repeat off timer] is set.	P.36
	[Quiet operation] is set.	P.22
	The temperature sensor of the remote controller is detecting the room temperature.	P.44
	[Operation lock] is set.	P.40
	Fresh air is used for ventilation. (Only when connecting a heat exchange ventilation unit or connecting a commercially sold fan)	P.54
	[Outing function] is set.	P.38
	[Direct airflow] is set.	P.28
	[Indirect airflow] is set.	P.28
	[Circulation] is set.	P.29
	The rotation operation is set.	P.47

Troubleshooting

If operation does not start by pressing ⏻...

Check the following before asking for repair.

When the [START/ STOP is prohibited.] message is displayed	● Being centrally controlled, operation is not possible.
Blackout?	● After recovery from blackout, press ⏻ again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is the circuit breaker turned off?	● Turn it on and press ⏻ again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is [Assigning] blinking?	● After blinking stops, press ⏻ again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is [⚠] displayed? Alarm indication (e.g.) room A 20:30 (THU) ⚠ E04 UNIT NO. 30-5 MODE COOL SET TEMP. 28 ℃ FAN SPEED FLAP nanoe X Defective indoor unit No.	● If any of the following alarm indications appears, stop operation once and restart approx. 1 minute later. (Alarm indication, off) [•E04 •E06 •P10 •P20 •H06] →If the indication does not reappear, use the unit. →If the indication reappears or an alarm indication other than the above (combination of numbers and characters such as E, F, H, L and P) appears, stop operation, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about alarm indication, Model No. and indoor unit No.
Cannot stop the operation. Or the unit starts to run automatically even if ⏻ (Off) button is pressed.	● Check if the outing function is activated or not. (⏲) ● Check control by central control device.

Troubleshooting

The remote controller screen displays a flashing " ⚠ECONAVI ".	● Faulty sensor or incorrect installation. →Turn OFF the ECONAVI function with the remote controller and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.
The remote controller screen does not display the ECONAVI.	● The indoor unit has stopped. Turn on the indoor unit. ● The unit is in Fan mode. The ECONAVI function does not operate in Fan mode. ● The ECONAVI function is set to OFF. Turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote controller. ● The indoor unit may not support the ECONAVI function. If you turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote control but there is no change, the indoor unit does not support the ECONAVI function. Please contact the dealer.
The remote controller screen displays " ⚠nanoe X ".	● nanoe™ X is considered abnormal. →Turn OFF the nanoe™ X function with the remote controller and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.

• If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-RTC5B
Dimensions		(H) 120 mm x (W) 120 mm x (D) 16 mm
Weight		180 g
Temperature/ Humidity range		0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20% to 80% (No condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source		DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)
Clock	**Precision**	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	72 hours (When fully charged) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Indoor unit: Up to 8 units (During group-controlling)

Disposal of Old Equipment
Only for European Union and countries with recycling systems

This symbol on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents means that used electrical and electronic products must not be mixed with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products, please take them to applicable collection points in accordance with your national legislation.
By disposing of them correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment. For more information about collection and recycling, please contact your local municipality.
Penalties may be applicable for incorrect disposal of this waste, in accordance with national legislation.

Информация для пользователей в РФ

< Предупреждение >
Следуйте нижеприведённым правилам, если иное не указано в других документах.

1. Устанавливайте прибор на твёрдой плоской поверхности, за исключением отсоединяемых или несъёмных частей.
2. Хранить в сухом, закрытом помещении.
3. Во время транспортировки не бросать, не подвергать излишней вибрации или ударам о другие предметы.
4. Утилизировать в соответствии с национальным и/или местным законодательством.

Правила и условия реализации не установлены изготовителем и должны соответствовать национальному и/или местному законодательству страны реализации товара.

Изготовитель:
Панасоник Корпорэйшн
1006 Кадома, Кадома Сити, Осака, Япония

Импортёр
ООО«ПанасоникРус», РФ, 115191, г. Москва, ул. Большая Тульская, д. 11, 3 этаж.
тел. 8-800-200-21-00

Інформація для користувачів в Україна

Уповноважений Представник:
ТОВ «ПАНАСОНІК УКРАЇНА ЛТД»
провулок Охтирський, будинок 7, місто Київ, 03066, Україна

«Information for users in the Republic of Kazakhstan» in Kazakh language

<Ескерту>
Егер басқа жолдама құжаттарда көрсетілмеген жағдайда, төмендегі шарттарды орындаңыз.

1. Тегіс, берік бетке орналастырыңыз, тек алынатын бөлшектер немесе қозғалмайтын бөлшектерден басқа.
2. Жабық және құрғақ жерде сақтау керек.
3. Тасылмалдауды құлатусыз, аса вибрациясыз және басқа заттарға соғусыз жасау керек.
4. Кәдеге жаратуды ұлттық және жергілікті заңдарға сәйкес жасау керек.

Сату шарттары өндірушімен орнатылмаған және мемлекеттің тауарды пайдаланудың ұлттық немесе жергілікті заңдарына сай болуы керек.

Қазақстан Республикасы территориясындағы өнім сапасы бойынша наразылықтарды қабылдайтын уәкілетті ұйым:
Панасоник Маркетинг ТМД АҚ өкілдігі, Қазақстан, 050010, Алматы қ., Достық даңғылы 192, 3-ші қабат

Panasonic ақпарат орталығы:
+7 (727) 330-88-07 – Алматы қ. мен Қырғызстаннан қоңырау шалу үшін.
8-800-0-809-809 – Қазақстан аумағында жергілікті ұялы байланыс пен қалалық операторларынан тегін қоңырау шалу.

Информация для пользователей в Республике Казахстан

Организация, уполномоченная на принятие претензий по качеству продукции на территории Республики Казахстан:
Представительство АО “Панасоник Маркетинг СНГ” Казахстан, 050010 г. Алматы, Проспект Достык 192, 3-й этаж.

Информационный центр Panasonic:
+7 (727) 330-88-07 – Для звонков из г. Алматы и Киргизстана.
8-800-0-809-809 – бесплатный звонок с городских и мобильных телефонов местных сотовых операторов в пределах Казахстана.

Contact in the UK
Panasonic UK, a branch of Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH, Maxis 2, Western Road, Bracknell, Berkshire, RG12 1RT

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

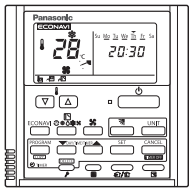
© Panasonic Corporation 2018 - 2021

WEB-ACXF55-18032-EN
F1118-10921
CV6233312187

3. Remote Controller

3-3. Timer Remote Controller / CZ-RTC4

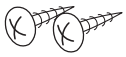
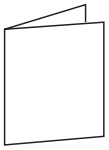
Model No.
CZ-RTC4



■ Installation Instructions Timer Remote Controller

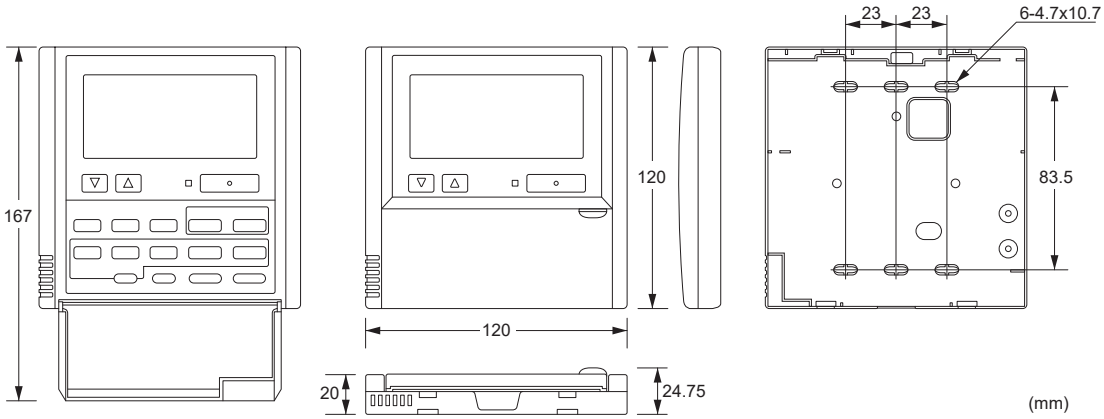
https://eu.datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/documents/

Supplied accessories

 (2) **Screw** M3.8 × 16	 (1) **Quick Reference**

*Remote control wiring is not supplied. (field supplied item)

Dimensions



3

Safety Precautions

Safety Precautions

Read before installation

- Read the Installation Instructions carefully to install the remote controller correctly and safely. Be sure to read the Safety Precautions in particular before installation.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- Read the installation instructions supplied with indoor units as well.

⚠ **WARNING**
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠ **CAUTION**
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- Ask your dealer or professionals for installation and electric work.
- This controller shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Connect and fix the specified cables for wiring securely.
- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of the cables.
- Choose an installation location that sufficiently supports the weight of the remote controller.

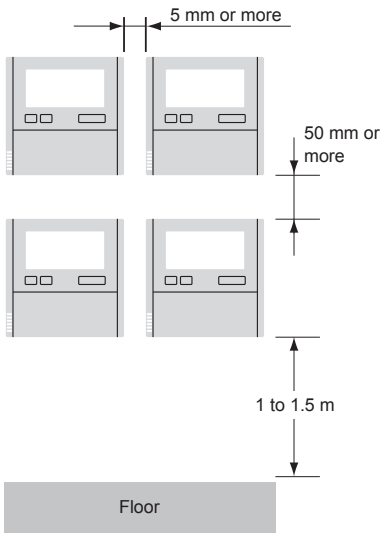
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the remote controller at the following locations.
  - Location where condensation occurs
  - Location where flammable gases, etc. may leak
  - Location where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
  - Location with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
  - Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation
  - Location where droplets of organic solvents spread
  - Location where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

NOTICE **The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.**

Installation Precautions

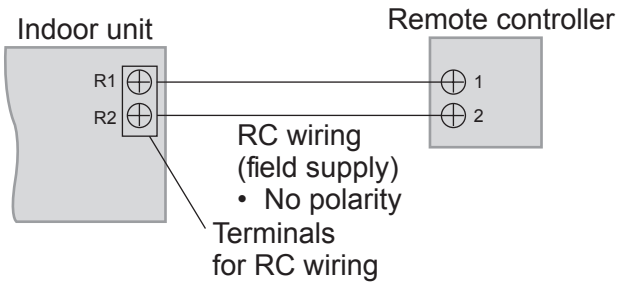
Installation location



- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against the floor.
- When installing more than 1 remote controller next to each other, keep distance of 5 mm on the right and left and 50 mm on top and bottom.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - By the window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or direct air
  - In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow.
  - Location where condensation occurs (The remote controller is not moisture proof or drip proof.)
  - Location near heat source
  - Uneven surface
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Cause of fuzzy images or noise)

Remote control wiring

■ **Wiring diagram**



■ **Type of wiring**
Use cables of 0.5 to 1.25 mm^2.

■ **Total wire length:** 500 m or less
(The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)

■ **Number of connectable units**
Remote controller: Max. 2 Indoor unit: Max. 8

Attention

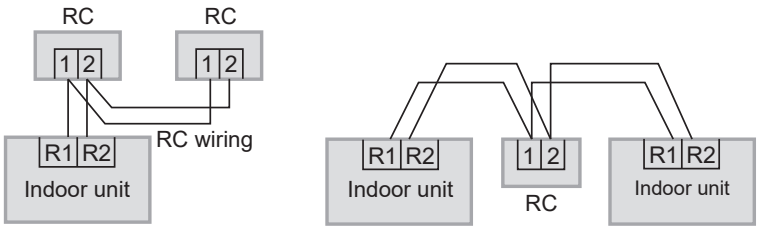
- Use the field supplied RC wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
  Regulations on wire diameters differ from locally to locally. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning. You must ensure that installation complies with relevant rules and regulations.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

Installation Precautions (Continued)

Remote control wiring (Continued)

***Wiring as shown below is prohibited.**

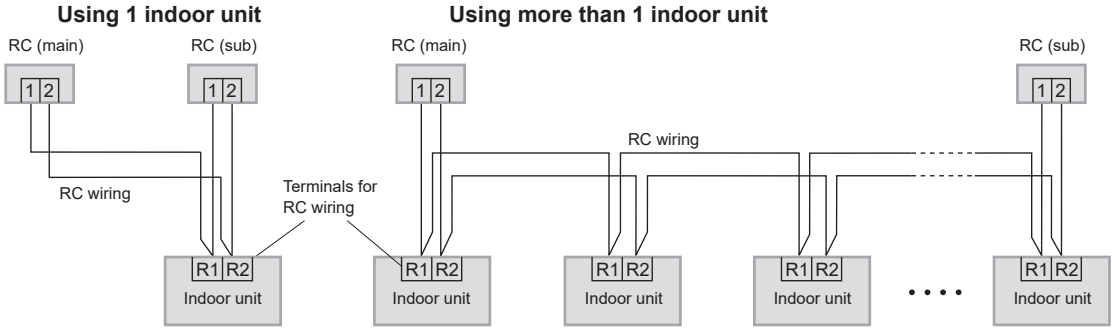
Installation example



When setting both the main and sub remote controllers

After installation, set one remote controller to [Main] and the other to [Sub] for [Main/sub] for "Setting" (P. 3-3-3-6).

Installation example



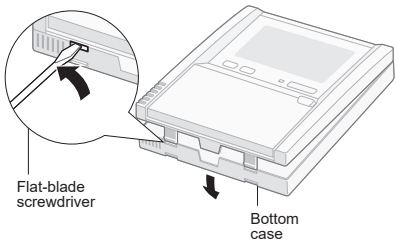
*Remote controllers can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

Mounting

1 Remove the bottom case.

Insert the driver and slightly turn.

*Do not insert the screw driver too deep. Doing so may cause the claw to be broken.



Attention

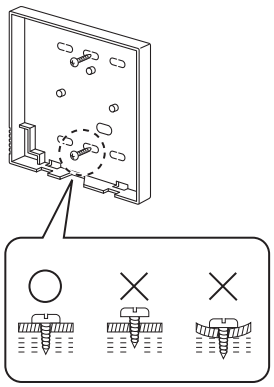
Mounting the bottom case

- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case. (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws. (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)

Connecting the remote control wiring

- Arrange the wires as shown in the illustration for ⑥ in step 2 (P. 3-3-3-5) and ⑤ (P. 3-3-3-5), avoiding unnecessary wires being stored in the case.
- Avoid the wires touching parts on the PCB.
- Avoid the wires coming in contact with the metallic object protruded from the PCB.

(Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)



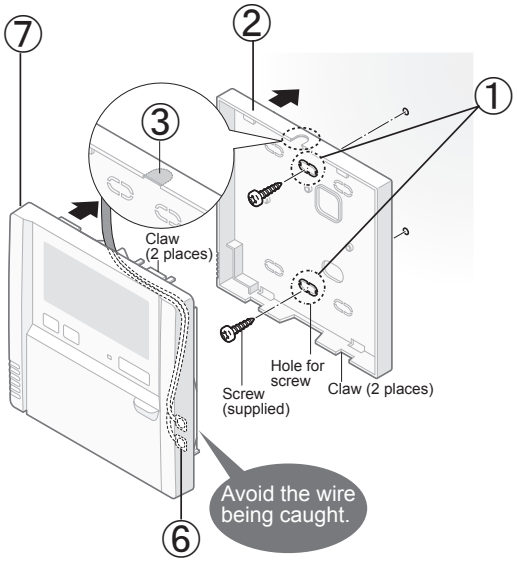
Mounting the top case

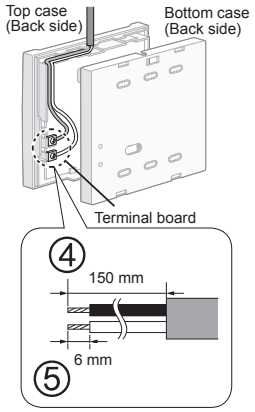
- Do not push the top case with excessive force. (Doing so may cause the protrusions of the bottom case to hit and destroy the PCB.)

Mounting (Continued)

2 Mount to the wall.

Exposed type

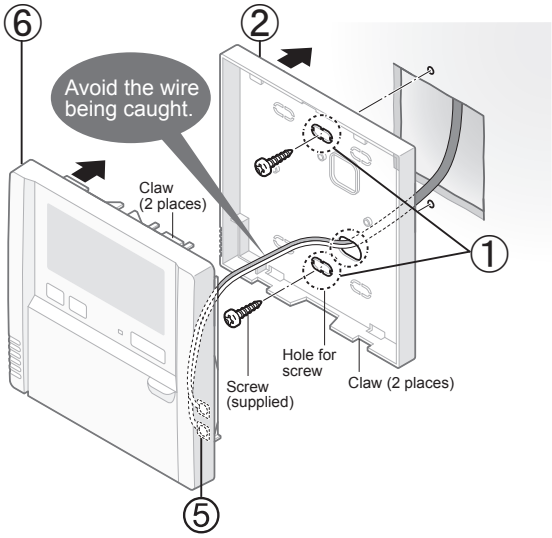


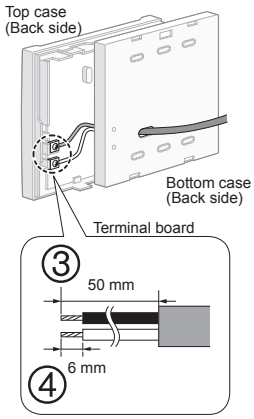


① Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.
② Mount the bottom case to the wall.
③ Cut here with a nipper and remove the burr with a file.
④ Remove the sheath. Approx. 150 mm
⑤ Remove the coating. Approx. 6 mm
⑥ Connect the remote control wiring.
- Make sure the wiring connection is in the correct direction.
- Arrange the wires along the groove of the case.
- Avoid the wire being caught.

⑦ Mount the top case.
- Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.

Embedded type





① Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.
② Mount the bottom case to the wall.
- Pass the wire through the hole in the centre of the bottom case.

③ Remove the sheath. Approx. 50 mm
④ Remove the coating. Approx. 6 mm
⑤ Connect the remote control wiring.
- Make sure the wiring connection is in the correct direction.
- Avoid the wire being caught.

⑥ Mount the top case.
- Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.

Setting / Test operation / Specifications

Setting

- Clock
- RC. setting mode (Main/sub, Clock type)
- Detailed setting mode (Ventilation fan output setting, Room temperature sensor, Temperature display setting)

Clock

1 Press and hold SET for several seconds.

2 Set day of the week, hour and minute.
▼DAY/TIME/TIMER▲ → SET (Repeat) "▼": Su ↔ Mo ↔ … ↔ Sa

RC. setting mode

1 **Press and hold the 2 buttons for several seconds simultaneously.**
Ⓐ❄♨❄✤, SET

2 **Select the Code no.**
▽ △

3 **Select the Set data.**
▼DAY/TIME/TIMER▲ → SET
The indicator illuminates after blinking.
Press ⚡.

Code no.	Item	Set data	
		0000	0001
01	Main/sub	Sub	Main
02	Clock type	24 hours	12 hours (AM/PM)

Detailed setting mode

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for several seconds simultaneously.**
⚡, SET, CANCEL

2 **Select the Code no.**
▽ △

3 **Select the Unit no.**
UNIT

4 **Select the Set data.**
▼DAY/TIME/TIMER▲ → SET
The indicator illuminates after blinking.
Press ⚡.

Code no.	Item	Set data	
		0000	0001
31	Ventilation fan output setting	Not connected	Connected
32	Room temperature sensor	Main unit	RC
33	Temperature display setting	°C	°F

Test operation

Turn on the circuit breaker beforehand, referring to the operating instructions for the unit. The remote controller starts.

1 **Press and hold ⚡ for several seconds.**
[TEST] display appears. (The unit enters the test operation mode.)

2 **Press ⏻. Perform the test operation.**
[TEST] is displayed during the test operation.

3 **Press ⚡. Finish the test operation**
[TEST] display disappears.

4 **Delete the error history.**
Press and hold the 2 buttons for several seconds simultaneously.
⚡, SET
Information of errors is displayed.
To delete the error history, press CANCEL.
Press ⚡ to finish service mode.

Attention

- Do not use this mode for purposes other than the test operation.
  (To prevent overload of the units)
- Read the installation instructions supplied with the units.
- Any of the Heat, Cool and Fan operations can only be performed.
- Temperature cannot be changed.
- The test operation mode is automatically turned off in 60 minutes. (To prevent continuous test operation)
- Outdoor units do not operate for approx. 3 minutes after the power is turned on or operation is stopped.

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-RTC4
Dimensions		(H) 120 mm × (W) 120 mm × (D) 20 + 4.75 mm
Weight		160 g
Temperature/ Humidity range		0 °C to 40 °C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source		DC16 V (supplied with indoor unit)
Clock	Precision	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 °C) *Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	24 hours (when fully charged) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Up to 8 units

■ **Operating Instructions**

Safety Precautions

WARNING	CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

WARNING

Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair.

In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

CAUTION

This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety. Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.
<for European market only>
This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.

- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

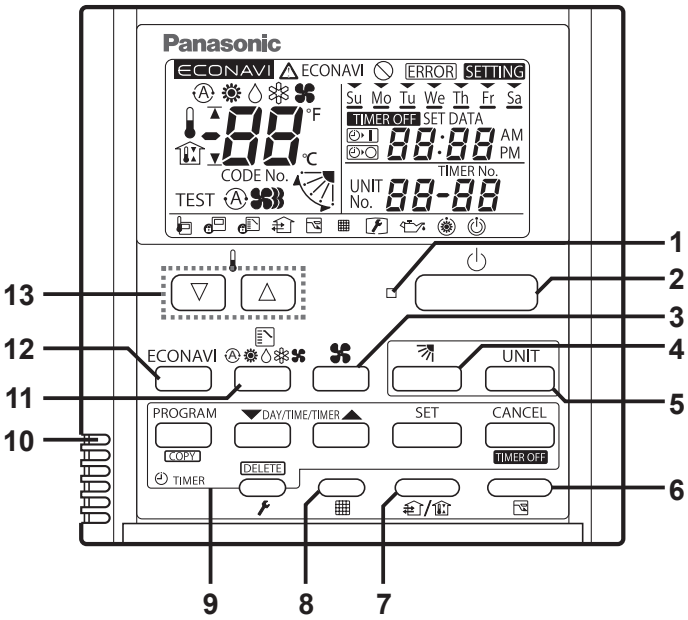
3. Remote Controller

Note:

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Part Names

Control panel



1 **Operation indicator**
Illuminates during operation. Blinks during alarm.

2 **Start/Stop button**
Starts/Stops operation.

3 **Fan speed**
Changing the fan speed.

4 **Swing/Air direction**
Use this button to set the auto swing or air direction to a specific angle.

5 **Unit select**
When more than one indoor unit is operated by one remote control unit, this button is used to select a unit when adjusting the air direction.

6 **Sleeping**

7 **Ventilation**
Use this button when you installed a fan available in the market. Pressing this button turns on and off the fan. When turning off the air conditioner, the fan will be also turned off.

8 **Filter reset**
Use this button to reset the filter sign. When▦ is displayed, press this button after cleaning the filter.

9 **Timer setting buttons**

10 **Remote control sensor**
Normally, the temperature sensor of the indoor unit is used to detect the temperature. However, it is also possible to detect the temperature around the remote control unit.

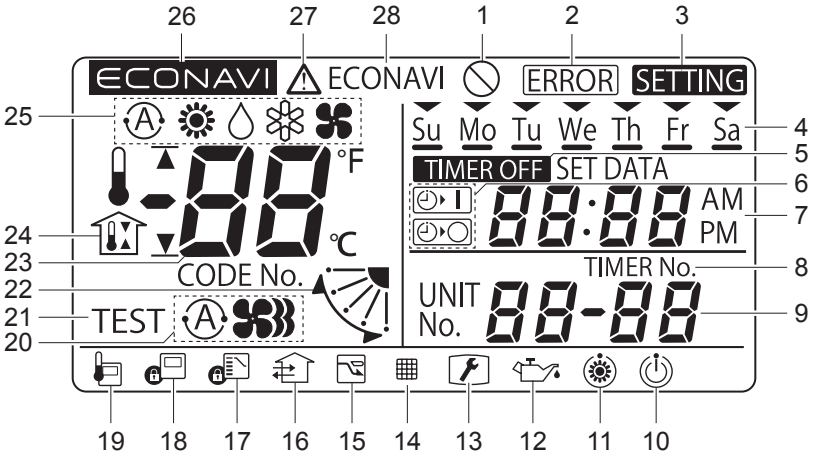
11 **Mode select**
Pushing this button selects an operation mode.

12 **ECONAVI**
Use this button to turn on/off the ECONAVI Function.

13 **Temperature setting buttons**
Changing the temperature setting.

3. Remote Controller

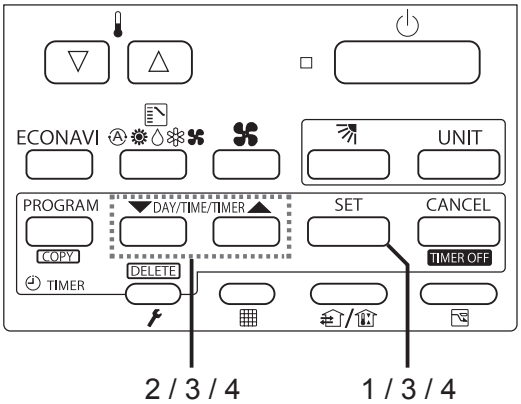
Screen display



1 Displayed if the selected feature was disabled during installation.
2 Displayed when a mistake is made during timer setting.
3 Appears when the timer program is being set.
4 Indicates today's day of the week.
5 Displayed when the timer has been turned OFF.
6 Timer program indication
: The indoor unit starts operation at the programmed time.
: The indoor unit stops operation at the programmed time.
7 Displays the present time on a 24-hour clock. Also, displays settings in the various setting modes.
8 Appears when the time program is being set.
9 Indicates the unit No. of the selected indoor unit.
10 Appears during the peak cut mode (Demand) if an electric heat pump (EHP) air conditioner is used or during standby if a gas heat pump (GHP) air conditioner is used.
11 Appears when the fan of the indoor unit is stopped or in low fan speed.
12 The engine oil needs to be replaced. (Only when using a gas heat pump air conditioner.)
13 Appears when the maintenance function (monitoring sensor temperatures) is activated.
14 The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.
15 Appears during the sleeping function.
16 Appears when a fan available in the market is installed and is operating.
17 Switching operation modes is prohibited. (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.)
18 Remote control operation is restricted by a central control device.
19 Appears when the remote control sensor is used.
20 The selected fan mode is displayed.
21 Appears while in test operation.
22 Indicates the flap position.
23 Indicates the set temperature.
24 Appears during the outing function.
25 Displays the selected operation mode.
(AUTO /HEAT /DRY /COOL /FAN)
26 Appears when ECONAVI is being set to ON.
27 When inspection is required.
28 Appears with displaying 27 if there is a problem on ECONAVI.

Basic Operations

Setting the Present Time



1 Press and hold [SET] for more than 2 seconds to enter the present day and time setting mode.

Once you enter the setting mode, “SETTING”, “▼”(day) and “time” flash.

2 Set “ ▼” to today’s day of the week.

Press [▲] to move “▼” (flashing on the display) in the order of: Su → Mo → Tu → ....
Press [▼] to move it in the order of: Su → Sa → Fr → ....
Press [SET] to store.

3 Press [▼/▲] to change the present “hour” in the range of 0 to 23*1.

Set the present hour and press [SET].
The “hour” digits light up, and the “minute” digits start flashing.
*1 If the clock uses the 12 hours AM/PM setting, the hour is displayed in the range of AM 1 to 12 / PM 1 to 12.

4 Press [▼/▲] to change the present “minute” in the range of 0 to 59.

Set the present minute and press [SET]. The day and time are set and the unit finishes the setting mode.

Note

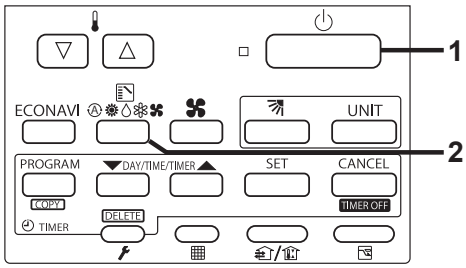
- If the present time is invalid, “– – : – –” is displayed. If the power failure occurs, check if the set data of day and time are valid.

How to Operate

Turn on the indoor unit before operation. See operating instructions of the indoor unit.

Start/Stop operation / Operation mode

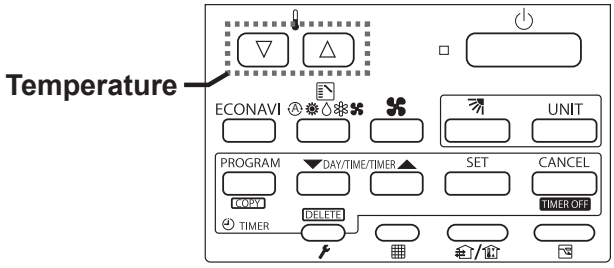
1. **Press [Start/Stop] to start operation.**
2. **Press the mode select button to select the mode among AUTO Ⓐ, HEAT ☼, DRY ♢, COOL ❄ and FAN ✣.**
   * Auto: The mode is automatically switched to Cool or Heat to achieve the set temperature.



Set temperature

Press [▽/△] to set the desired temperature.

Cannot be set in Fan mode.



Fan speed

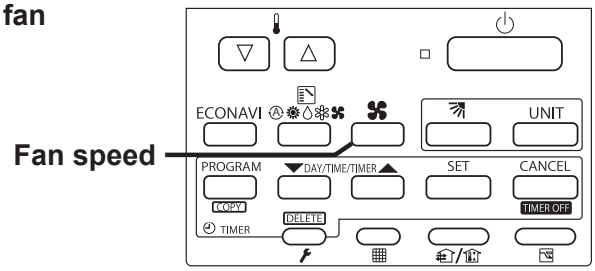
Press the fan speed button to set the fan speed.

Ⓐ✣: Automatically switches the fan speed.

✣ : Low

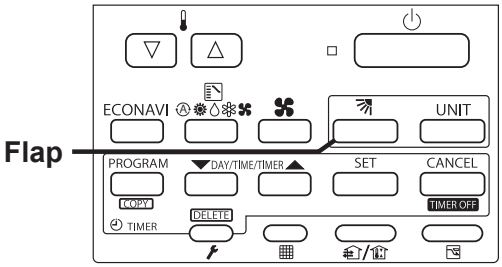
✣ : Medium

✣ : High



Flap

Press the flap button to adjust the flap position.



Note

- If the heating performance is insufficient in Low ✣ fan speed, change the fan speed to Medium ✣ or High ✣.
- The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.
- Temperature sensor detects temperature in the vicinity of the air inlet of the indoor unit. The detected temperature slightly differs from the room temperature depending on the installation condition. The set temperature is a guideline of room temperature.

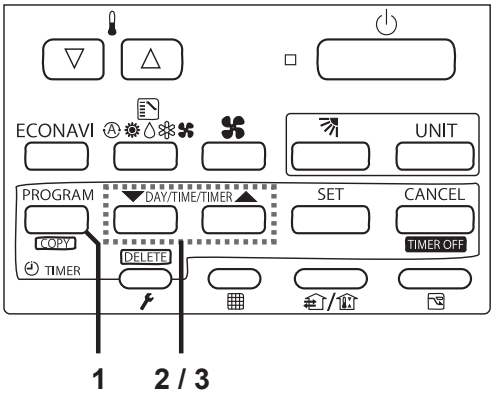
Weekly Program Function

Checking the Weekly Timer

- Set the weekly program assigning a given timer to each day of the week.
  Maximum of 6 programs a day and 42 programs a week can be set.
  Select the day and the TIMER number you want to program.

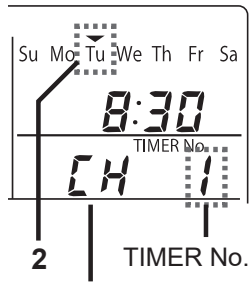
1 Press [PROGRAM] to enter the program confirmation mode "CH" and start setting.

Once you enter the program confirmation mode, the present day is indicated as TIMER No. "1".



2 Select the day.

Press [▼/▲] to move the "▼" horizontally on the day to select.
Press [▲] to move "▼" (flashing on the display) in the order of: Su → Mo → Tu....
Press [▼] to move it in the order of : Su → Sa → Fr....
"– – : – –" is displayed when the program is not set.
Press [SET] to fix the day.

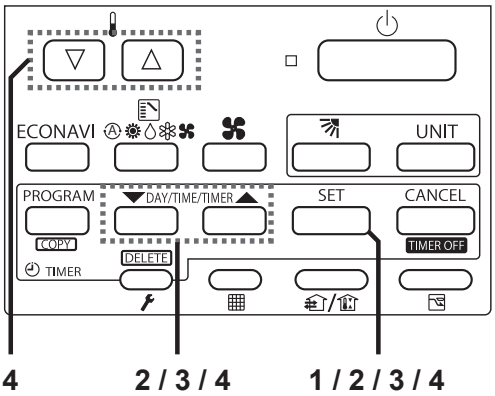


3 Select a Timer number.

Press [▼/▲] to select a TIMER No. from 1 to 6.
Press [▲] to move up from 1.
Press [▼] to move down from 6.

Changing the Program Timer

To set the weekly program, follow the steps.



1 **Select the program you want to set in the program confirmation mode, and press [SET]. This enters the setting mode of the program currently displayed.**

* In the program setting mode, [SETTING], “hour”, “minute” and “item” flash on the display.

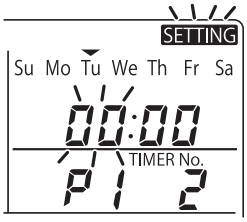
2 **Set the “hour”. (Program step 1)**

Press [▼/▲] to set the “hour”.
Confirm the “hour” and press [SET]. This enters the program changing mode P2 (setting of the “minute”).

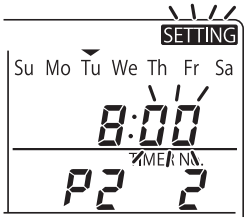
3 **Set the “minute”. (Program step 2)**

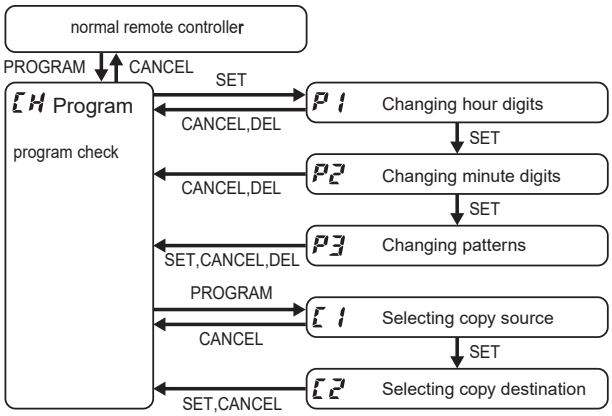
Press [▼/▲] to set the “minute”.
Confirm the “minute” and press [SET].
The unit enters P3 (the program pattern selection mode).

Program step1



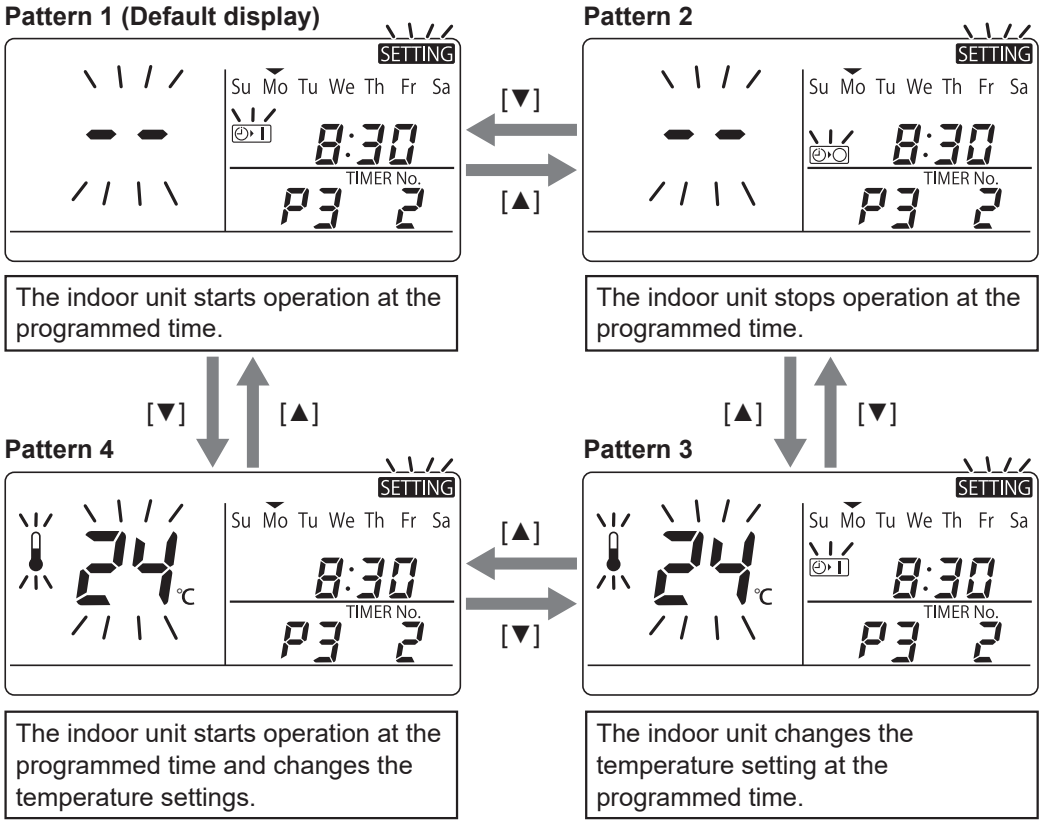
Program step2





4 Set the program pattern. (Program step 3)

There are 4 program patterns.
Pressing [▼/▲] repeats the following display patterns.



For Pattern 3 and Pattern 4: Press [▽/△] to change the temperature setting.

5 Select the program pattern and press [SET].

The program timer setting is confirmed and the unit enters the confirmation mode CH.

Note

- If you press [CANCEL] during the setting, it returns to the program confirmation mode.
- If there is no operation made for 10 minutes during the setting, it returns to the normal mode.
  In this case, all the settings in progress will be invalid.

Deleting the Program Timer

To delete the program timer setting, follow the steps below.

1 **Press [PROGRAM] to enter the program confirmation mode.**

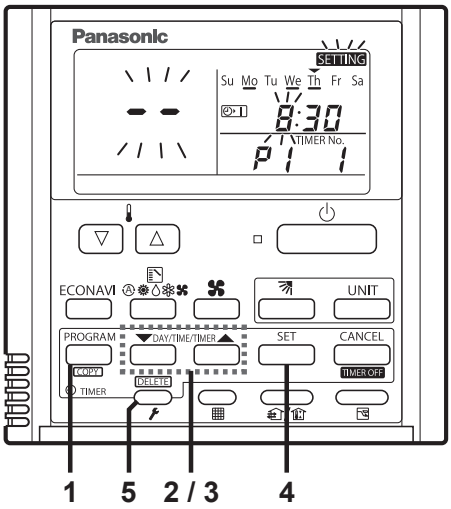
2 **Press [▼/▲] to select the day of the program you want to delete.**

Press [SET] to fix the day.

3 **Press [▼/▲] to select a TIMER No. (from 1 to 6).**

4 **Press [SET] to display the program setting mode P 1.**

5 **Press [DELETE] to delete the program.**



Note

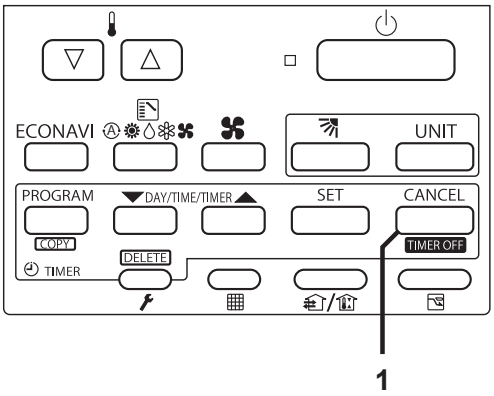
- After deleting, the unit returns to the program confirmation mode CH.
- If you press [CANCEL] during the setting, the unit returns to the program comfirmation mode.
- If there is no operation made for 10 minutes during the setting, the unit returns to the normal mode.

Invalidating the Program Timer

If you want to stopping the program operation for more than 1 week, you can invalidate all the timer settings.
Once the timer settings are invalidated, the program will not be operated until the invalidation is cancelled.

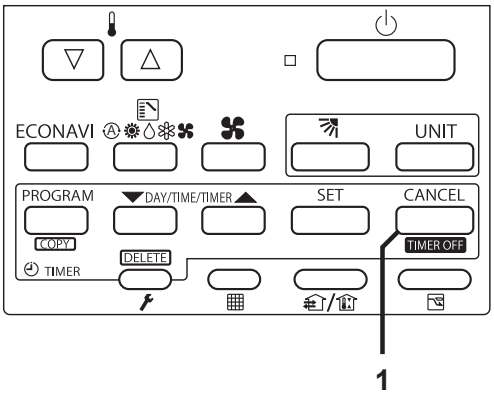
How to invalidate the program timer

1. **Press and hold [CANCEL]([TIMER OFF]) for more than 2 seconds.**
   [TIMER OFF] is displayed and the programs will be invalidated from the next one.



How to cancel the program timer invalidation

1. **Press and hold [CANCEL]([TIMER OFF]) for more than 2 seconds.**
   [TIMER OFF] disappears and the programs will be validated from the next one.



■ **If Power Failure Occurred**

If the power recovers in a short time period, the program after the recovered time will be valid.
If more than one hour has passed for power return after power failure, the present time information will be lost. In this case, the program will not be operated.

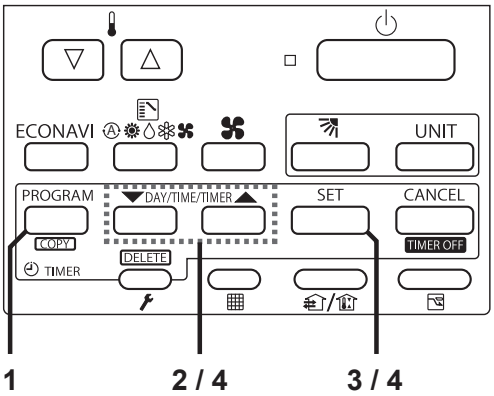
Duplicating the Program Timer

You can duplicate the preset program by day.

■ **Select the copy source.**

1 **If [PROGRAM]([COPY]) is pressed in program checking mode CH, it enters the copy mode (Selecting the copy source C 1) of the program timer.**

While in the copy mode of the program timer, [SETTING] and ▼ (day) of the copy source flash on the display.

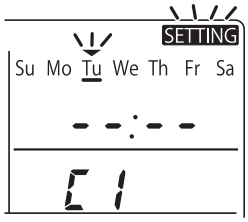


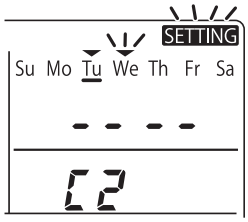
2 **Press [▼/▲] to select the day of the copy source.**

Select the copy destination.

3 **If [SET] is pressed in the mode of selecting the copy source C 1, it enters the copy mode (Selecting the copy destination C2) of the program timer.**

4 **Press [▼/▲] to select the day of the copy destination. Then, press [SET] to complete copying and return to the program checking mode.**





Note

The program will be overwritten if the preprogrammed day is selected as a copy source.

Before Asking Repair Work

Before asking repair work, please check the following.

Trouble	Possible Cause/Remedy
“ERROR” is displayed when the minute digits are entered.	If there is another TIMER No. which has the program of the same time and same day, you cannot overlap the setting.
The set data is not stored.	The stored programs are automatically sorted by the time. Check if the data is stored in the other TIMER No.
Program does not function.	Check if the time indication is not “– – : – –”. When the time is invalid, the program is also invalid.
	Check the remote controller prohibition inside. In that case, the program is invalid.

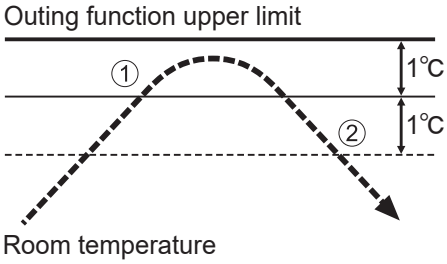
Outing Function

Outing function is a function that prevents the room temperature from increasing too much (or decreasing too much) when no one is in the room. An air conditioner works automatically if this function is set effective.

General Performance of the Outing Function

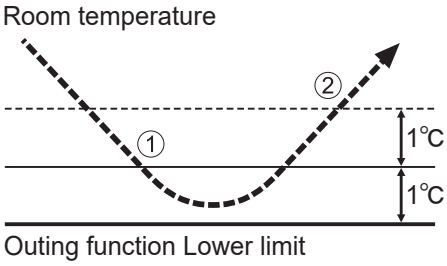
COOL / DRY

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to −1℃ of the upper limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to −2℃ of the upper limit.



HEAT

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature decreases up to +1℃ of the lower limit.
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature increases up to +2℃ of the lower limit.



[Precautions]

- The outing control only starts/stops the air conditioner. It does not change the operation mode/temperature setting.
  Therefore, the operation mode/temperature needs to be set beforehand so that the outing function turns on the air conditioner with your desired operation mode/temperature setting.
- If the room temperature rapidly changes, the room temperature may get over the upper or lower limit when the outing function is activated.
- The outing function is invalid during FAN/AUTO operation mode.
- The air conditioner's stop order (stated in ② / above) is valid only when the outing function is operated.
  If operated using other remote control unit (or a centralized control device such as a system control), the outing function does not work.

・Outing function indication

Outing function indication	Status
Off	The outing function is not set.
Flashing	The outing function is now being set or under operation.
Lighting	Although the outing function is set, it is not under operation.

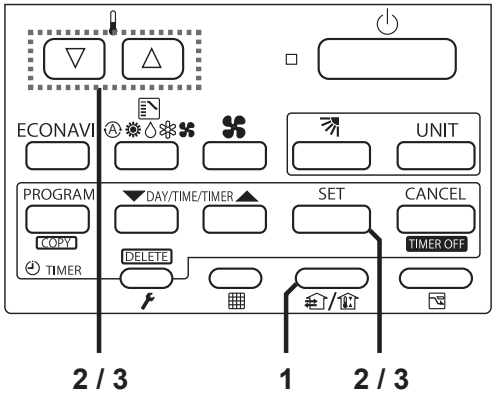
Note

A remote controller may lose outing function operation information when it is cut for more than 24 hours during the outing function operation by electricity. It reverts from the blackout, and an air conditioner does not drive in outing function when operation is started. At this time, an air conditioner does not stop at outing function.

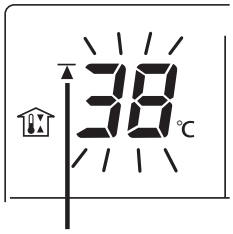
Setting the Outing Function

1 Press and hold [Ventilation] for more than 2 seconds to display the upper limit temperature setting screen.

[SETTING], , and the upper limit temperature start flashing.
(The default value of the upper limit temperature is 38 °C.)

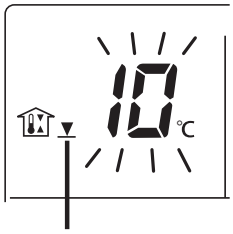


2 Press [▽/△] to select the upper limit temperature, and press [SET] to fix the value. The lower limit temperature setting screen is displayed.



3 Press [▽/△] to select the lower limit temperature, and press [SET] to fix the value. The outing function setting is completed.

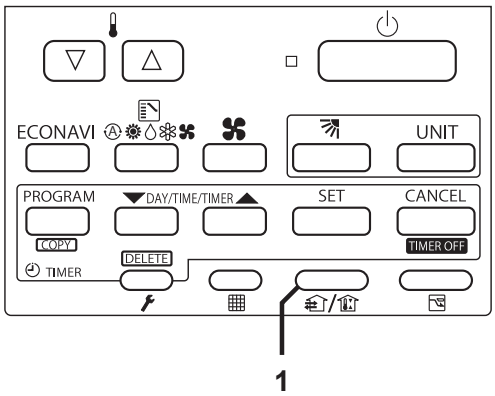
(The default value of the lower limit temperature is 10 °C.)



* The unit returns to the normal mode if [CANCEL] is pressed or there is no operation made for 3 minutes during the setting. In this case, all the settings in progress will be lost.

Canceling the outing function

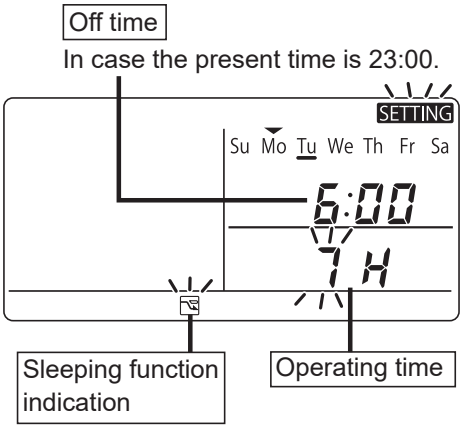
1. Press and hold [Ventilation] for more than 2 seconds while the outing function is set.



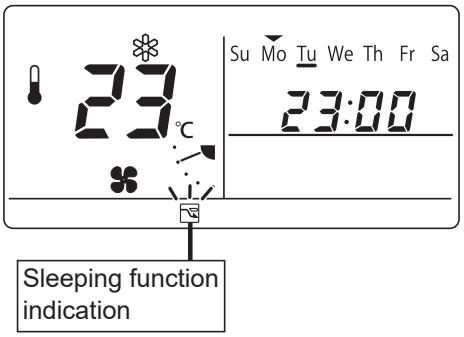
Sleeping Function

This function leads you to a comfortable sleep and changes the room temperature during your sleep.
• You can set the off timer every one hour from 1 to 10 hours.

■ **Display of remote control unit (during the time setting)**



■ **Display of remote control unit (during sleeping function setting)**

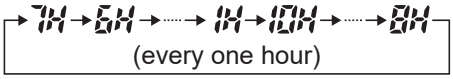


* If no operation is made for 3 minutes, the time setting mode will be automatically finished.

Ex. In case of 7 hours timer

1 **Press [Sleeping].**

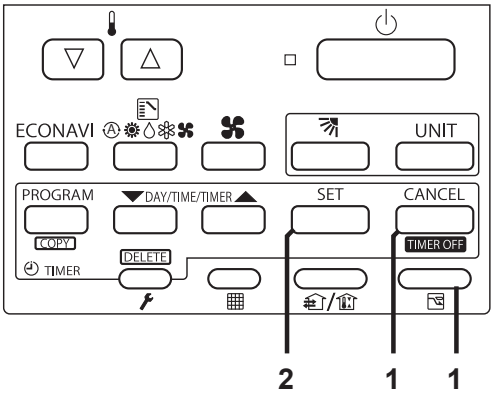
- Each time the button is pressed, the indication changes in the following order.



(Press [CANCEL] to stop the time setting.)

2 **Press [SET].**

- The sleeping operation starts.



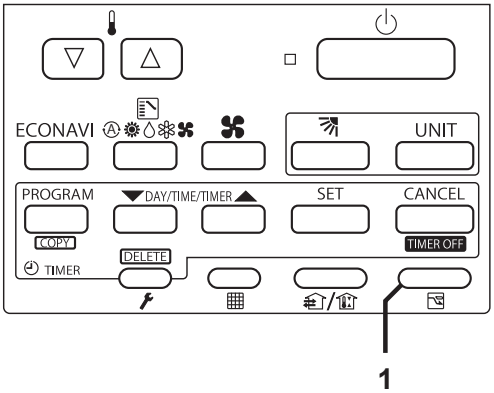
■ **When the off time comes:**

- The indoor unit stops.
  * The temperature returns to the setting at the time when sleeping function operation started.

To cancel the sleeping function operation

1. Press [Sleeping].

* The temperature setting remains at the time cancelled.



- The following buttons also cancel the sleeping function operation.

[Start/Stop] button

Stops the indoor unit after the sleeping function operation is cancelled.

[Mode select] button

Changes the operation mode after the sleeping function operation is cancelled.

■ **If [Sleeping] button does not work.**

Or, in the case of operation not being started even if [SET] is pressed.

Check the following table.

Item	Display of the remote control unit (Lighting/flashing indication)	Contents
1	ERROR The Error indication flashes (for several seconds).	The clock is not set.
2	⃠ "This function is not available" indication lights up (for several seconds).	When the operation mode is set to AUTO or FAN, this function is not available.
3	Centralized control indication flashes (for several seconds).	The centralized control device is prohibited from starting/stopping the unit or changing the temperature setting.

The sleeping function operation will be cancelled in the following cases:

1: When the unit is operated to stop or change the temperature setting by the other remote control unit or centralized control device.
2: When the unit is operated to stop or change the temperature setting with the weekly program function / outing function.
3: When the centralized control unit is prohibited from stopping the unit or changing the temperature setting.

Note

Trouble	Possible Cause/Remedy
The temperature setting does not decrease (increase).	The temperature over the upper or lower limit or each operation mode cannot be set.
Operation under the sleeping function does not finish.	Note if you change the time after the sleeping function started. The operation does not finish until it reaches to the set starting time.

ECONAVI Function

This function is available by attaching an optional ECONAVI sensor.

The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.

Overview of the ECONAVI function

High activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 1 °C lower than the set temperature.
Low activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is 1 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature.
No one in the room * When the sensor detects movements in the room which have been empty, it will resume operation to match with the activity level.	**No one in the room for 20 minutes** • Cooling: Target temperature is 2 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 2 °C lower than the set temperature. **No one in the room for 3 hours** • Cooling: Cooling will stop and the unit will be in fan only mode. • Heating: Heating will stop and the unit will be in fan only mode.

Note

- Even when target temperature is changed through the ECONAVI function, the set temperature shown in the remote controller does not change.
- Even when Cooling/Heating is changed to Fan through the ECONAVI function, the operation mode shown in the remote controller will still be Cooling/Heating.
- It is possible to choose from the following options for the operation to be performed after a lapse of 3 hours since the room has been empty.
  - Operates in the Fan mode only.
  - Stops and resumes operations after human movements are detected.
  - Stops and will not resume operations even after human movements are detected.
  - Continues to operate in the current mode.

  If you need to do so, please contact the dealer.

ON/OFF setting of ECONAVI function

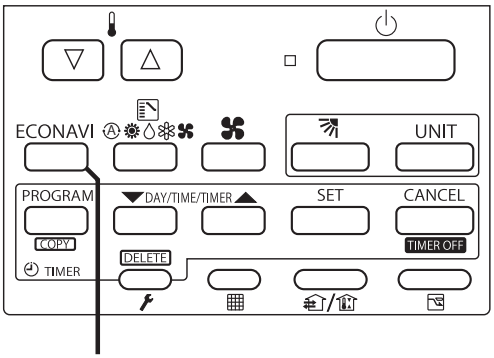
Using the remote controller, you can switch the ECONAVI function ON/OFF.

1 **Press [ECONAVI] to ON the ECONAVI function.**

* When ECONAVI is enabled, ECONAVI will appear.

2 **Press [ECONAVI] to OFF.**

* When the indoor unit is stopped, ECONAVI will disappear.



Note

- Turn the ECONAVI function OFF if:
  - You want to maintain the room temperature at a set temperature.
  - You want to keep air conditioner running while nobody is in a room.
  - The sensor fails.
  - Only infants, babies, or people only with disabilities are in the room.

WARNING

Do not use the ECONAVI function in a room with disabled persons or infants only. Due to their limited motions, the ECONAVI sensor may judge no person is present, causing the indoor unit to stop the operation.

Troubleshooting

If operation does not start by pressing [Start/Stop] button ...

Check the following before asking for repair.

Blackout?	● After recovery from blackout, press [Start/Stop] again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is the circuit breaker turned off?	● Turn it on and press [Start/Stop] again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is SETTING blinking?	● After blinking stops, press [Start/Stop] again. →If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is ⚠ displayed?	● If any of the following alarm indications appears, stop operation once and restart approx. 1 minute later. (Alarm indication, off) [•E04 •E06 •P10 •P20 •H06] →If the indication does not reappear, use the unit. →If the indication reappears or an alarm indication other than the above (combination of numbers and characters such as E, F, H, L and P) appears, stop operation, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about alarm indication, Model No. and indoor unit No.
Cannot stop the operation. Or the unit starts to run automatically even if [Start/Stop] (Off) is pressed.	● Check if the outing function is activated or not. (🏠) ● Check control by central control device.

3. Remote Controller

The remote controller screen displays a flashing " ⚠ ECONAVI ".	● Faulty sensor or incorrect installation. Turn OFF the ECONAVI function with the remote controller and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.
The remote controller screen does not display the ECONAVI.	● The indoor unit has stopped. Turn on the indoor unit. ● The unit is in Fan mode. The ECONAVI function does not operate in Fan mode. ● The ECONAVI function is set to OFF. Turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote controller. ● The indoor unit may not support the ECONAVI function. If you turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote control but there is no change, the indoor unit does not support the ECONAVI function. Please contact the dealer.

• If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-RTC4
Dimensions		(H) 120 mm x (W) 120 mm x (D) 20 + 4.75 mm
Weight		160 g
Temperature/ Humidity range		0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source		DC16 V (supplied with indoor unit)
Clock	**Precision**	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	24 hours (when fully charged) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Up to 8 units

Disposal of Old Equipment
Only for European Union and countries with recycling systems

This symbol on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents means that used electrical and electronic products must not be mixed with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products, please take them to applicable collection points in accordance with your national legislation.
By disposing of them correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment. For more information about collection and recycling, please contact your local municipality.
Penalties may be applicable for incorrect disposal of this waste, in accordance with national legislation.

3. Remote Controller

3-4. Simplified Remote Controller / CZ-RE2C2

■ Important Safety Instructions

Before using the system, be sure to read these "Important Safety Instructions".
After reading this manual, save it in a convenient place.

⚠ Warning

*** Installation Precautions**

1. Do not install by yourself.
   Installation should always be performed by your dealer or a professional service provider.
   Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
2. Use only specified air conditioners.
   Always use only air conditions specified by the dealer.

*** Moving and Repair Precautions**

1. Do not repair.
   Never repair the system by yourself.
2. Contact your dealer before moving the system.
   Contact your dealer or a professional service provider about moving and reinstalling the system.
   Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation procedures incorrectly.

*** Precautions for Use**

1. Do not touch switches with wet hands.
   Electric shock and damage to the system can result.
2. Protect the remote controller from water.
   Damage to the system can result.
3. Stop the system and turn the power off if you sense unusual smells or other irregularities.
   Continuing operation when the system is out of order can result in electric shock, fire, and damage to the system. Contact your dealer.
4. Do not turn the air conditioner on and off from the power mains switch.
   Use the ON/OFF operation button.
5. Do not stick anything into the air outlet of the air conditioner.
   Doing so is dangerous because the fan is rotating at high speed.
6. Do not let children play with the air conditioner.
7. Do not cool or heat the room too much if babies or invalids are present.
8. Do not wipe the remote controller with benzine, thinner, or chemical cloth.

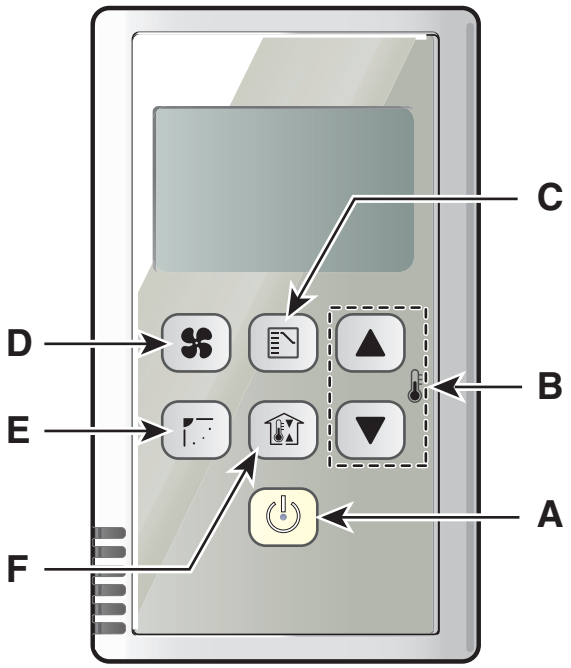
NOTE

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not nstalled and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions.
  Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

3. Remote Controller

■ Names and Operations

Operation Section



A. (Start/Stop)button
Pushing this button starts, and pushing again stops the unit.

B. / ( ) (Temperature setting) buttons
Changing the temperature setting.

C. (Mode Select) button
Pushing this button to select an operation mode. (AUTO /HEAT /DRY /COOL / FAN).

D. (Fan speed) button
Changing the fan speed.
(/ / /)

E. (Swing/Air direction) button*1
Use this button to set the auto swing or air direction to a specific angle.

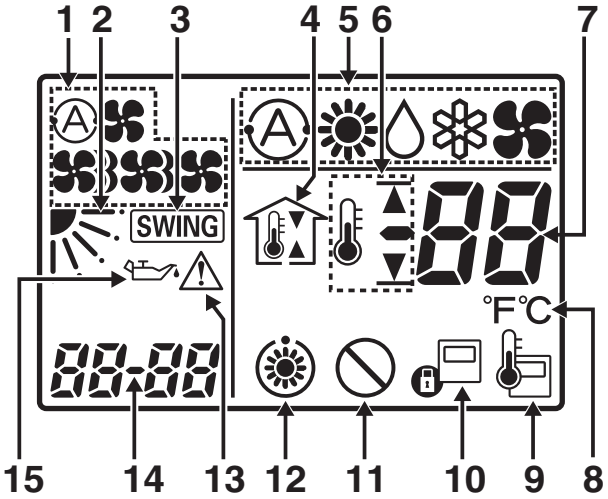
*1 Do not move the flap (vertical airflow adjustment board) with your hand.
The flap is automatically directed down when the unit is stopped.
The flap is directed up during the HEAT standby.
The flap starts swinging after the HEAT standby is cancelled, although the AUTO flap indication on the remote control unit is displayed during the HEAT standby.

F. (Outing function) button
(Outing Function)

3

3. Remote Controller

Display Section



1. **(Fan mode select) indication**
   The selected fan mode is displayed.
2. **(Flap position) indication**
   Indicates the flap position.
3. **SWING (Swing) indication**
   Appears while the flap swings.
4. **(Outing) indication**
   (Outing Function)
   Appears when the outing function is set.
5. **Operation Mode indication**
   Displays the selected operation mode. (AUTO /HEAT /DRY /COOL / FAN).
6. **Upper and lower limit indication of the outing function**
   : Indicates the upper limit of the temperature.
   : Indicates the lower limit of the temperature.
7. **Temperature indication**
   Indicates the set temperature.
8. **°F / °C (Temperature unit) indication**
9. **(Remote control sensor) indication**
   Appears when the remote control sensor is used.
10. **(Centralized control) indication**
    Appears when operated in centralized control. If the remote control operation is not permitted to the remote unit, when the (Start/Stop) button, (Mode select) button, (Fan speed) button, (Swing/Air direction) button or / ( ) (Temperature setting) buttons are pressed, flashes and rejects the change.
11. **(Disabled feature) indication**
    Displayed if the selected feature was disabled during installation.
12. **(Heating standby mode) indication**
    appears when the fan of the indoor unit is stopped or in low fan speed.
13. **(Caution) indication**
    Appears when the protective device is activated or when an abnormality occurs.
14. **Alarm indication**
    This displays alarm messages when an error occurs.
15. **(Oil) indication**
    Appears when the engine oil needs to be changed. (Appears when the gas heat pump air conditioner is used.)

3. Remote Controller

■ Outing Function

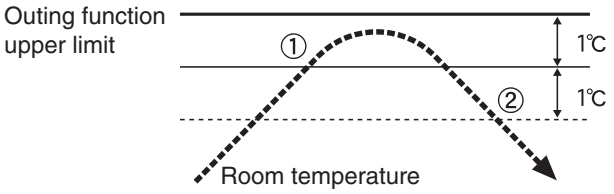
Outing function is a function that prevents the room temperature from increasing too much (or decreasing too much) when no one is in the room. An air conditioner works automatically if this function is set effective.

General Performance of the Outing Function

COOL / DRY

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature increases up to –1°C of the upper limit.

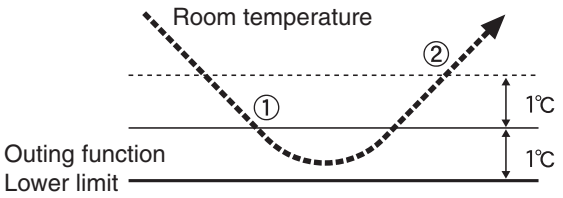
② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature decreases up to –2°C of the upper limit.



HEAT

① The air conditioner starts operation when the room temperature decreases up to +1°C of the lower limit.

② The air conditioner stops operation when the room temperature increases up to +2°C of the lower limit.



[Precautions]

- The outing control only starts/stops the air conditioner.
  It does not change the operation mode/temperature setting.
  Therefore, the operation mode/temperature needs to be set beforehand so that the outing function turns on the air conditioner with your desired operation mode/ temperature setting.
- If the room temperature rapidly changes, the room temperature may get over the upper or lower limit when the outing function is activated.
- The outing function is invalid during FAN/AUTO operation mode.
- The air conditioner's stop order (stated in ② /above) is valid only when the outing function is operated.
  If operated using other remote control units (or a centralized control device such as a system control), the outing function will not stop air conditioner operation.

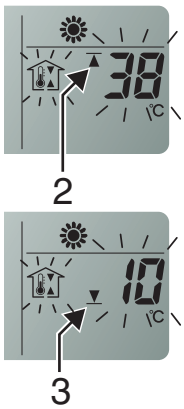
• Setting the Outing Function

1. Press and hold [⌂] for more than 4 seconds to display the upper limit temperature setting screen.

[⌂], [▲] and the upper limit temperature start flashing.
(The default value of the upper limit temperature is 38 °C.)

2. Press [▲] / [▼] to select the upper limit temperature, and press [⌂] to fix the value.
The lower limit temperature setting screen is displayed.

3. Press [▲] / [▼] to select the lower limit temperature, and press [⌂] to fix the value.
The outing function setting is completed.
(The default value of the lower limit temperature is 10 °C.)



* The unit returns to the normal mode if [⌂] is pressed or there is no operation made for 3 minutes during the setting. In this case, all the settings in progress will be lost.

• Canceling the outing function

Press and hold [⌂] for more than 4 seconds while the outing function is set.

• Outing function indication

Outing function indication	Status
Off	The outing function is not set.
Flashing	The outing function is now being set, or under operation.
Lighting	Although the outing function is set, not under operation.

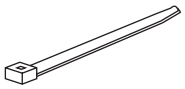
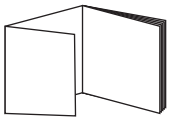
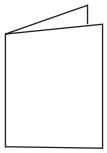
NOTE

If a blackout occurs during outing function operation and power is cut, the remote controller will lose the infomation for outing function operation. It reverts from the blackout, and an air conditioner does not drive in outing function when operation is started. At this time, an air conditioner does not stop at outing function.

3. Remote Controller

■ Basic Installation

● Parts supplied with simplified remote controller

Simplified remote controller	Wood screws	Binding strap	Instruction manual	Installation manual
				

● Simplified remote controller installation guidelines (Place of installation)

1. Mount the simplified remote controller at a height of 1 to 1.5 meters above the floor where it can sense the average temperature of the room.
2. Do not mount the simplified remote controller in a place exposed to direct sunlight or a place exposed to outside air such as near a window.
3. Do not mount the simplified remote controller behind an object so that it is separated from the air circulation of the room.
4. Mount the simplified remote controller within the room being air conditioned.
5. The simplified remote controller must be mounted on the wall or other surface vertically.

● How to install the simplified remote controller

- **When used as embedded type**

1. Insert a screwdriver or the like in the groove on the lower side of the simplified remote controller body to pry off the back case. (See Fig. 3-3-4-2)
2. After passing the simplified remote controller wiring through the conduit on the back case of the controller, secure it with the two screws (field supply). (See Fig. 3-3-4-1)

   NOTE Do not apply excessive strain to the back case when securing it.
   Deformation of the back case may result in the remote controller falling off.
3. Connect the simplified remote controller wiring to the simplified remote controller main unit. (See “How to wire the simplified remote controller”.) When connecting the locally supplied 2 core lead wires to the terminal block, check the terminal numbers in the indoor unit to make sure that the wires are correctly connected. (See Fig. 3-3-4-3) (The simplified remote controller is damaged if 220 - 240 VAC is applied.)
4. Fit the simplified remote controller to the tabs of the back case and mount it.

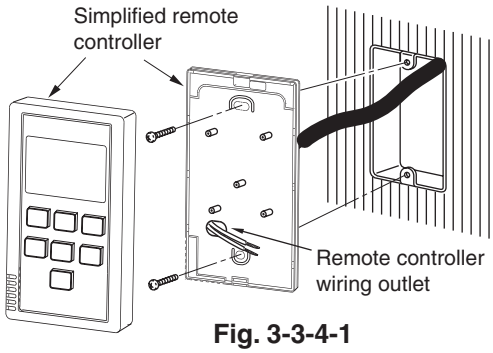
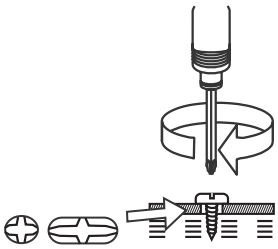


Fig. 3-3-4-1

When mounting the back case to the electric junction box, tighten the screws securely unitl the screw heads touch the back case. Otherwise, a loose screw head may damage the PCB on the back of the top cover when mounting the top cover. But do not over-tighten the screws. Overtightening may deform the back case and cause the unit to fall.



3. Remote Controller

- **When used as exposed type**

1. This step is the same as step 1 for the embedded type.
2. Because the simplified remote controller wiring exits the back case (thin part in upper central area), use a nipper or the like to cut out the part to fit the thickness of the simplified remote controller wiring. (See Fig. 3-3-4-4)
3. Referring to Fig. 3-3-4-5, connect the controller wiring to the main unit, and then attach the binding strap (supplied).
4. Place the controller wiring in the groove, and then adjust the wiring so that the binding strap attached in step 3 can be stored inside the simplified remote controller.
5. Secure the back case to the wall with the wood screws (supplied). (See Fig. 3-3-4-6)

   NOTE Do not apply excessive strain to the back case when securing it.
   Deformation of the back case may result in the remote controller falling off.

6. This step is the same as step 4 for the embedded type.

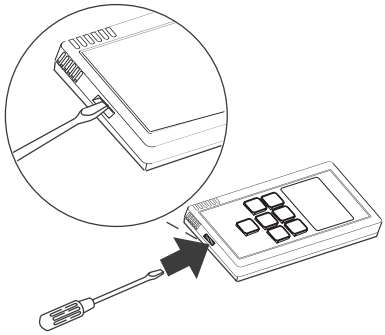


Fig. 3-3-4-2

- **Basic wiring diagram**

NOTE

Make sure to connect the wires correctly or the unit may be damaged. (See Fig. 3-3-4-7)

1. Following is a wiring diagram for controlling 1 indoor unit by 2 simplified remote controllers.
2. Performing group control of the multiple indoor units with 2 simplified remote controllers.
3. The main and the sub simplified remote controllers can be installed at any indoor unit for operations.

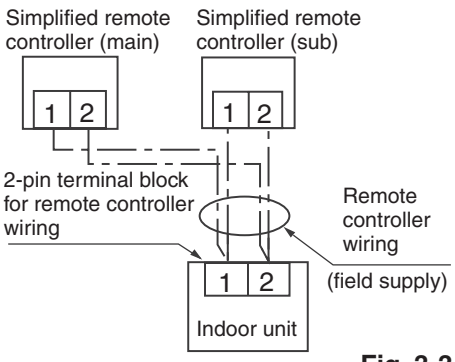
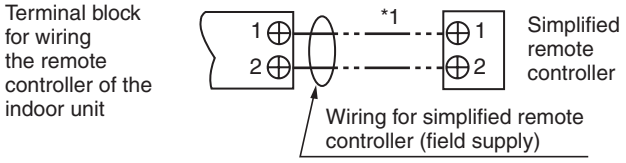


Fig. 3-3-4-7

● **How to wire the simplified remote controller**

- **Connection diagram**



*1: Use 0.5 mm^2 to 1.25 mm^2 stranded wires.

Fig. 3-3-4-3

Remote controller wiring can be extended to a maximum of 500m.

NOTE

1. Do not twist the simplified remote controller wiring with the power wiring or run it in the same metal conduit, because this may cause malfunction.
2. Install the simplified remote controller away from sources of electrical noise.
3. Install a noise filter or take other appropriate action if electrical noise affects the power supply circuit of the unit.

- Use an electric junction box (field supply) (See Fig. 3-3-4-1) for flush mounting of the simplified remote controller

● **Guidelines for using 2 simplified remote controllers**

This multiple remote controller system controls 1 to 8 indoor units with 2 simplified remote controllers.

- **Set-up procedure**

1. One of the 2 simplified remote controllers should be set as main controller.
2. For the rest, see the “Remote controller setting mode” section and set up Sub.

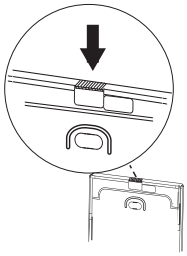


Fig. 3-3-4-4

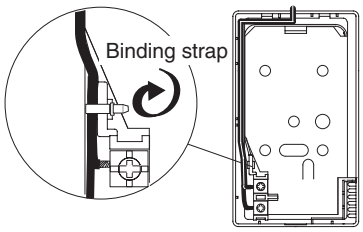


Fig. 3-3-4-5

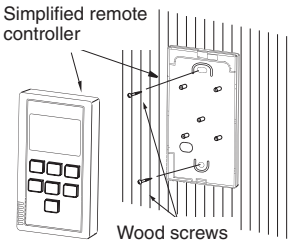


Fig. 3-3-4-6

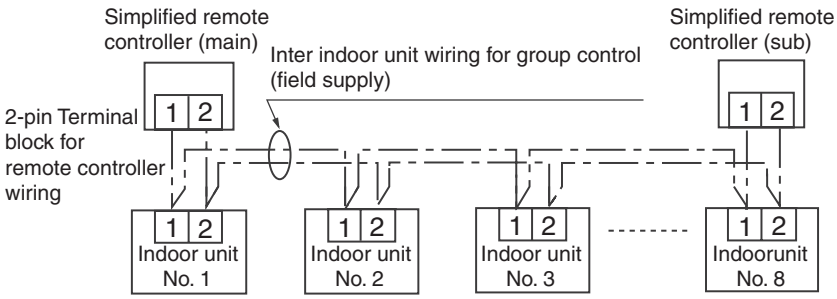
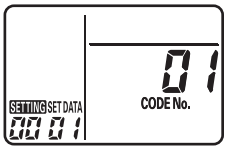


Fig. 3-3-4-8

3. Remote Controller

● **Remote controller setting mode**

Use the following method to perform simplified remote controller Main/Sub setting and RCU.CK switching.



1. Press both [ ] and [ ] buttons on the remote controller for more than 4 seconds together.
2. Use [▲]/[▼] ( ) button to select an item code, and then use [ ] button to confirm.
3. Change DATA with [▲]/[▼] ( ) buttons.
4. Press [ ]. Finally, press [ ].

* To go back one step, press [ ].

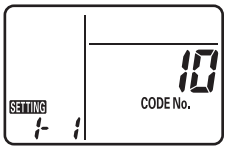
* DATA is memorized in the RCU.
(DATA setting will not be changed even when the power is turned off.)

* Make sure to set [Normal] for RCU. CK.

CODE ITEM	ITEM	DATA	
		0000	0001
01	RCU. Main/Sub	Sub	Main
08	RCU. CK	RCU. CK	Normal

● **Indoor unit setting mode**

Use the following method to switch sensor or temperature unit (Celsius/Fahrenheit).



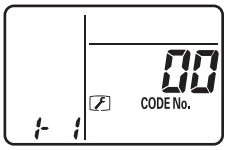
1. Press [ ] + [ ] + [ ] buttons on the remote controller for more than 4 seconds together.
2. Use [▲]/[▼] ( ) button to select a unit, and then use [ ] button to confirm.
3. Use [▲]/[▼] ( ) button to select an item code, and then use [ ] button to confirm.
4. Change DATA with [▲]/[▼] ( ) buttons.
5. Press [ ]. Finally, press [ ].

* To go back one step, press [ ].

* DATA is memorized in the indoor unit.
(DATA setting will not be changed even when the power is turned off.)

CODE	ITEM	DATA	
		0000	0001
32	Room temperature sensor	Main unit	RCU
33	Temperature unit	°C	°F

● **To display the sensor temperature:**



1. Press both [ ] and [ ] buttons on the remote controller for more than 4 seconds together.
2. Use [▲]/[▼] ( ) button to select a unit, and then use [ ] button to confirm.
3. Change the sensor address (CODE No.) with [▲]/[▼] ( ) buttons.
4. Press the [ ] button to finish service mode.

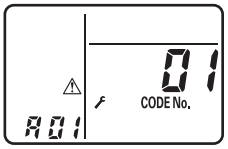
* To go back one step, press [ ].

● **To display the trouble history:**

1. Press both [ ] and [ ] buttons on the remote controller for more than 4 seconds together.
2. Change the alarm message: [▲]/[▼] ( ) buttons
3. Press the [ ] button to finish service mode.

* To clear the trouble history, press [ ].

CODE No. 01 → 04
(New) (Old)



3

3. Remote Controller

● Test run setting

1. Press both ⏻ and ⊡ buttons on the remote controller for more than 4 seconds together, and then press ⏻ (ON/OFF) button.
   - "TEST" will appear on the crystal display during test run.
   - During test run, temperature cannot be adjusted. This button should be used only for test run.
2. Perform test run in any operation mode of "heat", "cool" or "fan".

   NOTE

   The outdoor unit does not operate for 3 minutes after stopping operation or turning on the unit.
3. After test run is finished, press both ⏻ and ⊡ buttons again for more than 4 seconds together, and then make sure "TEST" goes off from the display. (The 60-minute off timer function is provided for this remote controller in order to avoid continuous test run.)

● Caution

Caution when installing the remote controller (See Fig. 3-3-4-1a)

*1 Install the remote controller more than 70 mm apart from the wall surface. (See Fig. 3-3-4-1b)

*2 To install the remote controllers side-by-side, keep the space between each for more than 75 mm. (See Fig. 3-3-4-1b)

*3 To install the remote controllers one above the other, keep the space between each for more than 25 mm. (See Fig. 3-3-4-1c)

Unit: mm

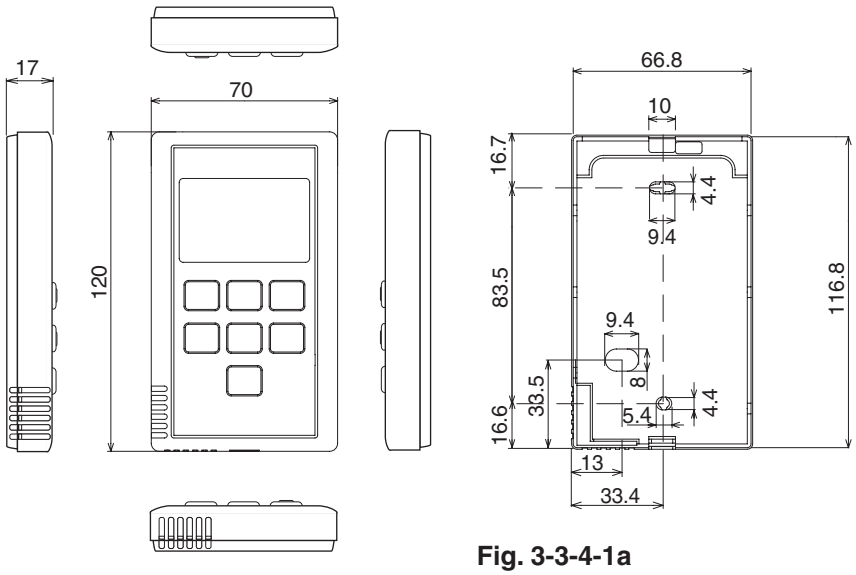


Fig. 3-3-4-1a

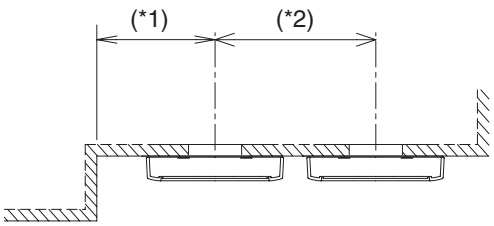


Fig. 3-3-4-1b

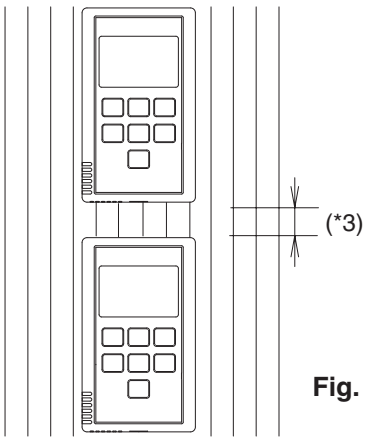


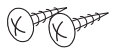
Fig. 3-3-4-1c

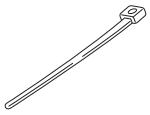
Panasonic®

ENGLISH

Installation Instructions
Remote Sensor
Model No. CZ-CSRC3

Supplied accessories	
Wood screw M3.8 × 16 (2)	**Clamper** (1)





Safety Precautions

Read before installation

- Read the Installation Instructions carefully to install the unit correctly and safely.
  Be sure to read the Safety Precautions in particular before installation.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts.
  Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- Read the installation instructions supplied with indoor units as well.

⚠ WARNING
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

3

⚠ WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- Ask your dealer or professionals for installation and electric work.
- This remote sensor shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Securely connect and fix the specified cables for wiring.
- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of the cables.
- Choose an installation location that sufficiently supports the weight of the remote sensor.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use at the following locations.
  - Location where condensation occurs
  - Location where flammable gases, etc. may leak
  - Location where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
  - Location with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
  - Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation
  - Location where droplets of organic solvents spread
  - Location where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

CV6233317625

Printed in China
H0515-0
85464369822020

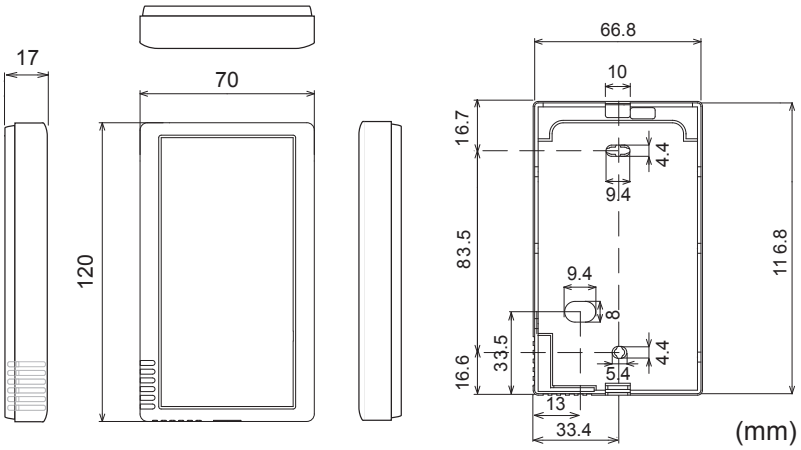
Note:

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Specifications

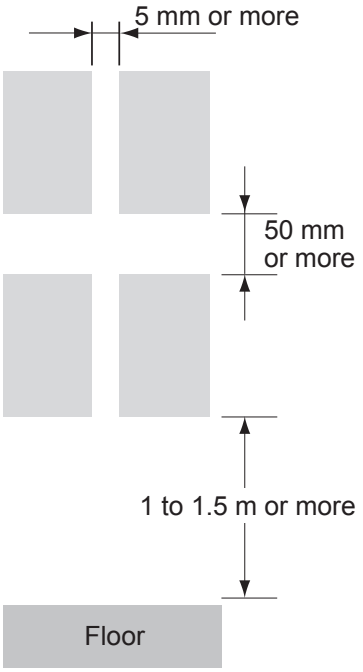
Model No.	CZ-CSRC3
Dimensions	(H) 120 mm × (W) 70 mm × (D) 17 mm
Weight	70 g
Temperature/Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20 % to 80 % (No condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)
Number of connected indoor units	Up to 8 units

Dimensions



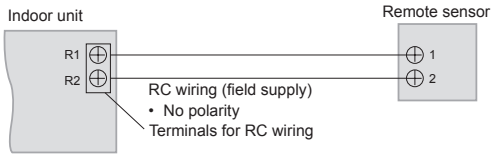
Installation Precautions

Installation location



Wiring for the remote sensor

■ **Wiring diagram**



■ **Type of wiring**
Use cables of 0.5 to 1.25 mm^2.
Use the field supplied RC wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
Regulations on wire diameters differ from locally to locally.
For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.
You must ensure that installation complies with relevant rules and regulations.

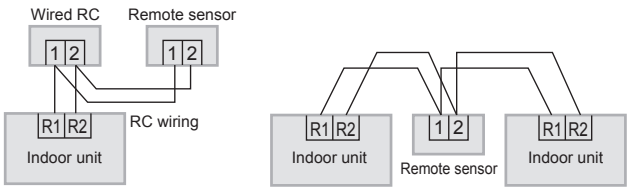
■ **Total wire length:** 500 m or less
(The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)

■ **Number of connectable units**
Remote controller and remote sensor: Max. 2 (including remote sensor),
Indoor unit: Max. 8

Attention

- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

*Wiring as shown below is prohibited.

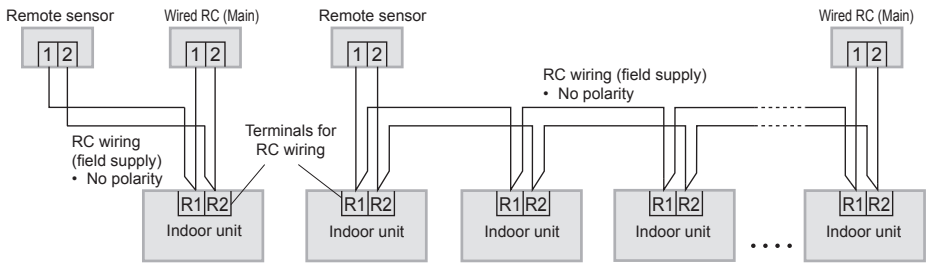


Installation when setting Main/Sub for the remote controller and the remote sensor

■ Using 1 indoor unit

■ Using more than 1 indoor unit

Installation example



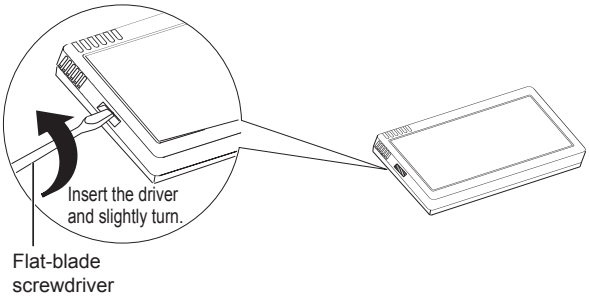
Be sure to set the wired remote controller to [Main].

Note

The remote controller and the remote sensor can be connected to any indoor unit.

Mounting

1 Remove the bottom case.



2 Mount to the wall.

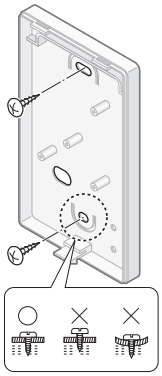
Attention

Mounting the bottom case

- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case. (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws. (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)

Connecting the remote control wiring

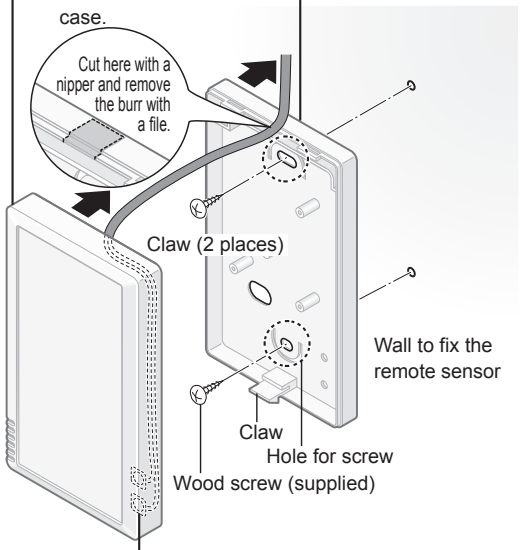
- Arrange the wires as shown in the illustration for ❷ in step **2**, avoiding unnecessary wires being stored in the case. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)
- Avoid wires touching parts on the PCB. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)



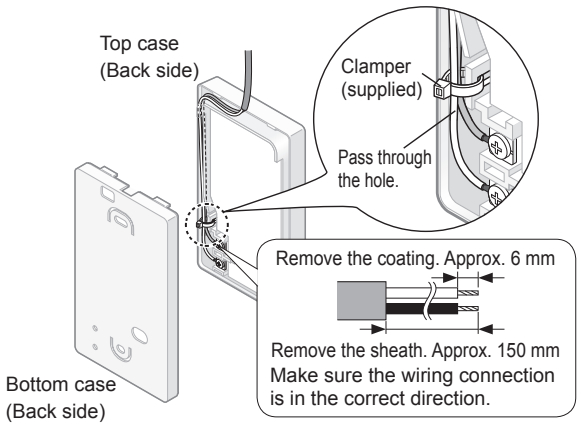
Exposed type

3 Mount the top case.
- Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.

1 Mount the bottom case to the wall.



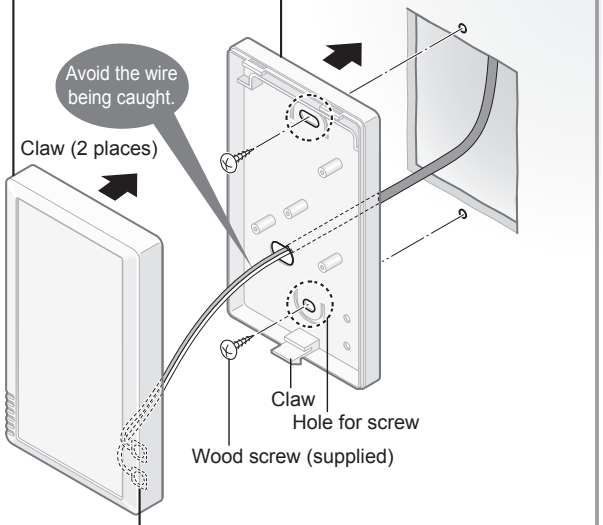
2 Connect the remote control wiring.
- Arrange the wires along the groove of the case.



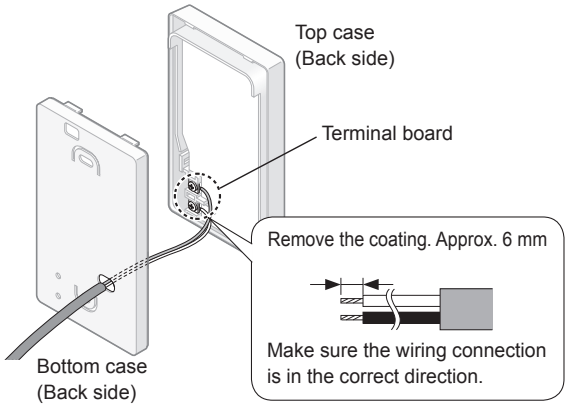
Embedded type

3 Mount the top case.
- Align the claws of the top case and then align the claws of the bottom case.

1 Mount the bottom case to the wall.
- Pass the wire through the hole in the centre of the bottom case.



2 Connect the remote control wiring.



Panasonic®

Installation Instructions
ECONAVI Sensor
Model No. CZ-CENSC1

ACXF60-0038

ENGLISH 3 ~ 19 — EN
Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation. In particular, you will need to read under the "Safety Precautions"on page 4.

FRANÇAIS 20 ~ 36 — FR
Lisez les instructions d'installation avant de commencer l'installation. En particulier, vous devez lire la section « Consignes de sécurité » en page 21.

ESPAÑOL 37 ~ 53 — ES
Lea las Instrucciones de instalacion antes de proceder con la instalacion del equipo. En concreto, deberá leer detenidamente la sección "Precauciones de seguridad" situada en la página 38.

DEUTSCH 54 ~ 70 — DE
Lesen Sie die Einbauanleitung, bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen. Insbesondere müssen die „Sicherheitsvorkehrungen" auf Seite 55 gründlich durchgelesen werden.

ITALIANO 71 ~ 87 — IT
Leggere le Istruzioni di installazione prima di procedere con l'installazione. Prestare particolare attenzione alla sezione "Precauzioni di Sicurezza" a pagina 72.

PORTUGUÊS 88 ~ 104 — PT
Leia cuidadosamente as instruções de instalação antes de prosseguir com a instalação. Em particular, é necessário ler as informações na secção "Precauções de segurança" na página 89.

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΆ 105 ~ 122 — GR
Διαβάστε τις Οδηγίες εγκατάστασης πριν συνεχίσετε με την εγκατάσταση. Συγκεκριμένα, θα χρειαστεί να διαβάσετε την ενότητα "Προφυλάξεις Ασφαλείας" στη σελίδα 106.

Contents

Supplied accessories 3
Parts Name 3
Safety Precautions 4
Installation Precautions 6
Mounting 9
Settings 11
Test operation 17
Self-diagnostics 19
Specifications 19

Supplied accessories

Screw	Clamper
M4 × 15.5	(1)
(2)	

NOTICE Remote control wiring is not supplied accessory. (field supply)

Parts Name

Sensor
Detects human motion within the area

EN

Safety Precautions

Read before installation

- Read the Installation Instructions carefully to install the unit correctly and safely.
  Be sure to read the Safety Precautions in particular before installation.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods not using specified parts. Malfunctions that occur due to unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- Read the installation instructions supplied with indoor units as well.

⚠ **WARNING**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **CAUTION**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

❗ Matters to be observed	⃠ Prohibited matters

⚠ WARNING

- ❗ Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- ❗ Ask your dealer or a professional for installation and electric work.
- ❗ This sensor unit shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- ❗ Securely connect and fix the specified cables for wiring.
- ❗ Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of the cables.
- ❗ Choose an installation location that sufficiently supports the weight of the sensor unit.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use at the following locations.

- Locations where condensation occurs
- Locations where flammable gases, etc. may leak
- Locations where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
- Locations with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
- Locations where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Locations where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation
- Locations where droplets of organic solvents spread
- Locations where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used

Do not operate with wet hands.

Do not wash with water.

Do not install in places shown below.

- In places with sharp temperature fluctuations such as near or facing air conditioner vents or appliances that generate intense heat.
- In places exposed to direct strong light such as lightning or headlights.
- In places near incandescent lighting fixtures.
- In places with swaying items like curtains.
- In places with light partitions or other light shaders.

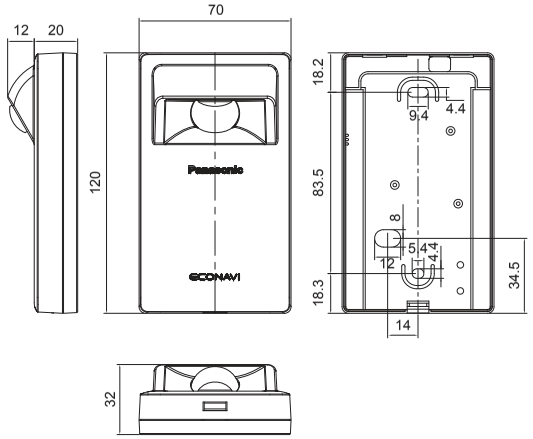
Please wipe the dirt on the sensor with a dry cloth.

The motion of people on the opposite side of the glass is usually not detected.

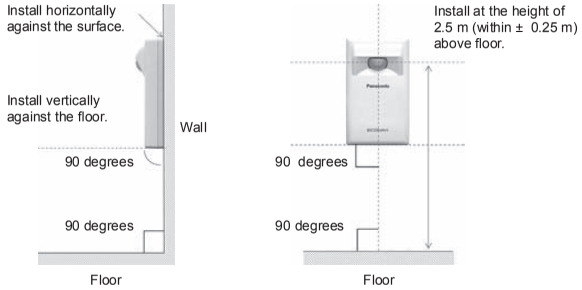
Approximately 90 seconds is needed until the motion sensor is activated after the power is on.

Installation Precautions

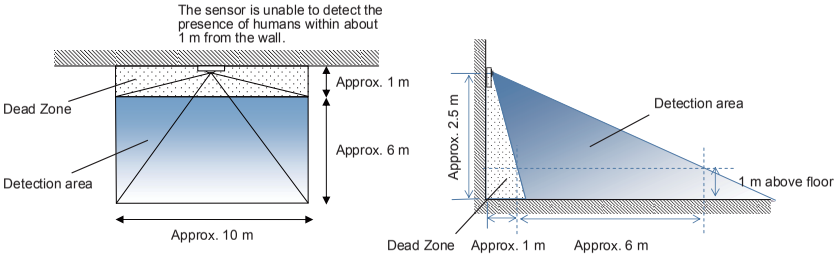
■ Dimensions



■ Installation location

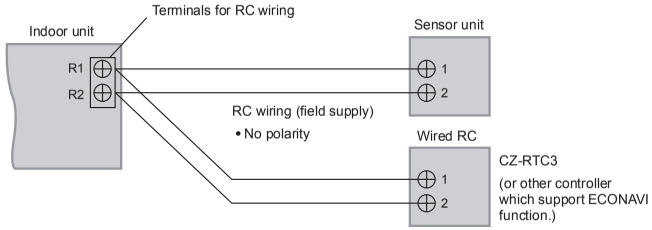


■ Guideline for detection area



■ **Wiring for the sensor unit**

- Wiring diagram



- Type of wiring

Use cables of 0.5 to 1.25 mm^2.

- Total wire length: 500 m or less

(The wire length between indoor units should be 200 m or less.)

- Number of connectable units

Remote controller, wireless receiver and sensor : Max. 2

Indoor unit: Max. 8

For the RC wiring of field supply, please use insulated wires with sheath. The insulation thickness should be at least 1 mm.

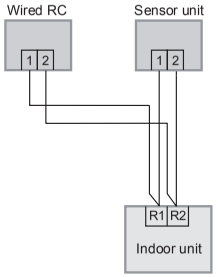
Regulations on wire diameters differ from locality to locality. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.

You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.

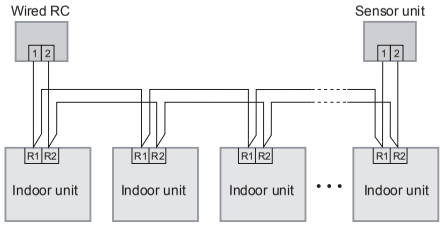
Attention

- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of indoor units (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.
- If noise is induced to the unit power supply, attach a noise filter.

■ **Using 1 indoor unit**

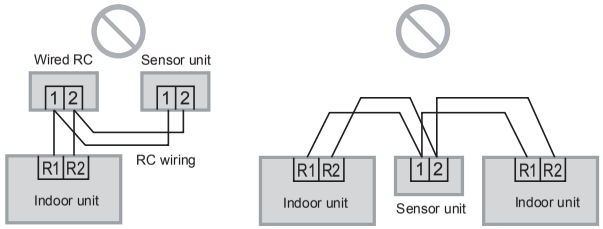


■ **Using more than 1 indoor unit or heat exchange ventilation unit**



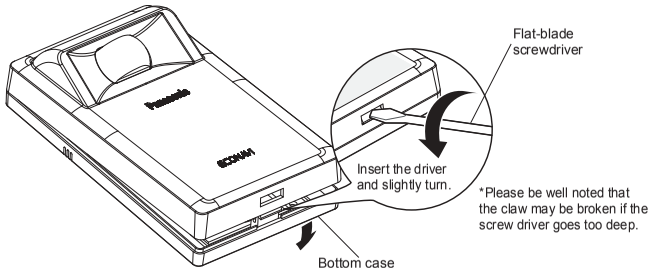
Note
• Remote controller, wireless receiver and sensor can be connected to any indoor unit for operation.

*Wiring as shown below is prohibited.



Mounting

1. Remove the bottom case.



2. Mount to the wall.

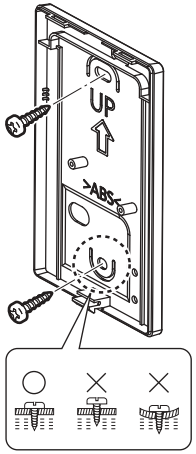
Attention

■ **Mounting the bottom case**

- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case. (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws. (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)

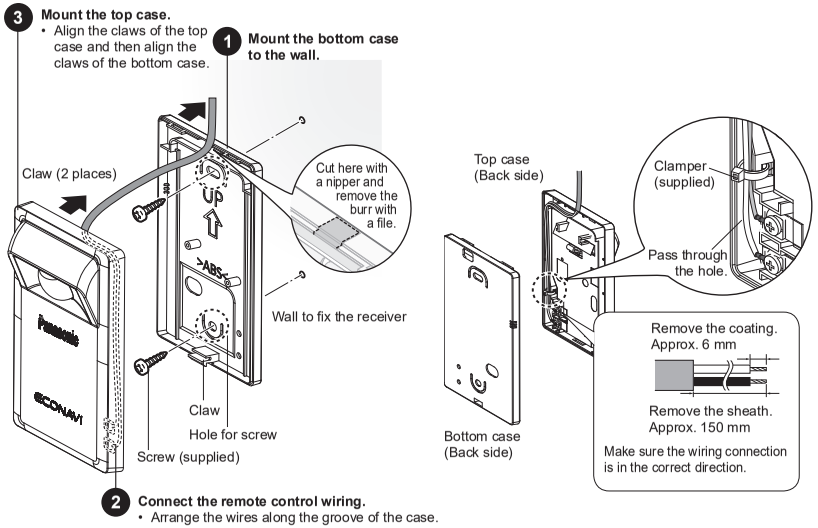
■ **Connecting the remote control wiring**

- Arrange the wires as shown in the illustration for 2.1 in step ❷, avoiding unnecessary wires being stored in the case. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)
- Avoid wires touching parts on the PCB. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)



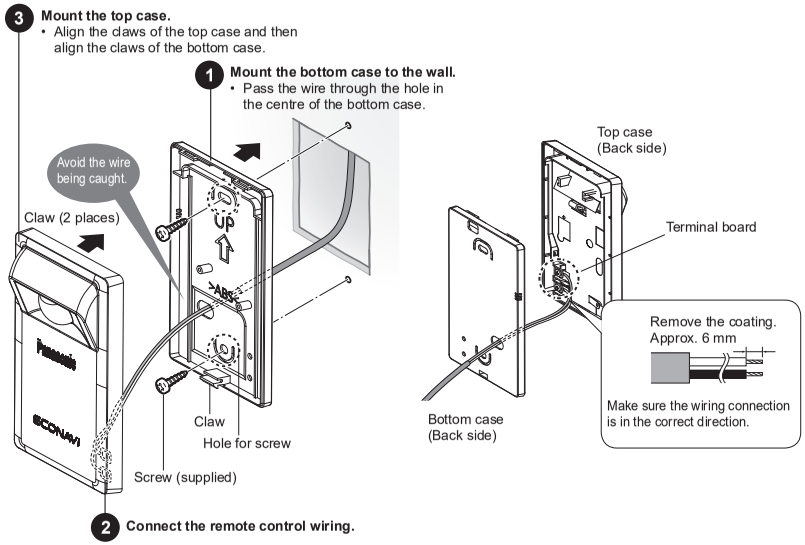
2.1 Exposed type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a Phillips-head screwdriver.



2.2 Embedded type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a Phillips-head screwdriver.



Settings

Remote Controller setting mode (CZ-RTC3 only)

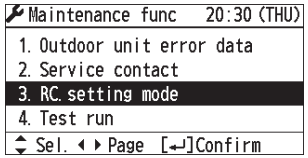
Note
This setting is High-spec Wired Remote Controller “CZ-RTC3” Only. The other remote controllers do not need this setting.

1. **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

   ↩, ↵, ▶

2. **Select [RC. setting mode].**

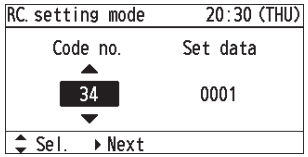
   ▲ ▼ → ↵



3. **Set. (Select the Code no. and Set data.)**

   ▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵

   (Repeat)



Code no.	Set Item		Set data
34	**ECONAVI activation for remote controller**	Set the Set data to 0001 to activate ECONAVI.	•0000: Inactive (factory setting) •0001: Activate

ECONAVI System Setting

Group control addresses of indoor units are automatically changed for ECONAVI function. If main unit of the indoor unit group does not support ECONAVI function, the other indoor unit supporting ECONAVI function becomes the main unit.

Note
•If main unit of the indoor unit group supports ECONAVI function, it is not necessary to perform ECONAVI System Setting.

High-spec Wired Remote Controller (CZ-RTC3 only)

CZ-RTC3 does not support ECONAVI System Setting.

It may be necessary to set group control address by using Detailed Settings (Code no. 14).

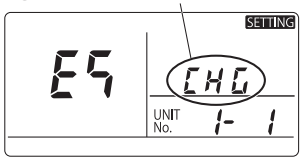
Timer Remote Controller (CZ-RTC4 and the future model)

1. **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

   ↩, ECONAVI, UNIT

2. **Check the display.**

   e.g. CZ-RTC4 Check



   Good : Current setting is no problem.
   CHG : Current setting must be changed.
   Err 1 : All indoor units of group do not support ECONAVI function.
   Err 2 : Main unit cannot be found. Check the power of the indoor unit.

3. **Start the setting if CHG is displayed.**

   SET

   Exit the setting if Good, Err 1 or Err 2 is displayed.

   ↩

Attention

•Main unit of the indoor unit group must support ECONAVI function. If it does not support ECONAVI function, ECONAVI sensor does not work.

High-spec Wired Remote Controller (CZ-RTC5 and the future model)

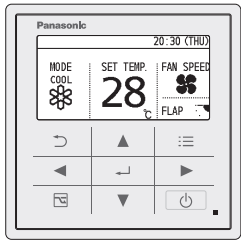
This section explains how to change the main unit/sub unit setting for the ECONAVI function.

* To use the ECONAVI function, the main unit of the indoor unit group must support the ECONAVI function.

1. Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.

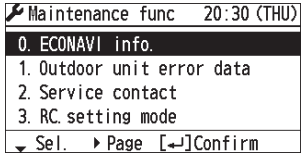
↩, ↵, ▶

The maintenance function screen is displayed.



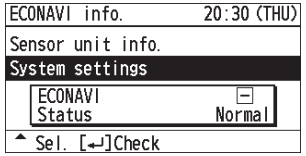
2. Select [ECONAVI info.].

▲ ▼ → ↵



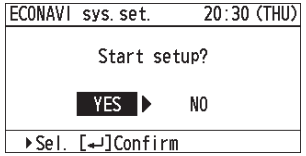
3. Select [System settings].

▲ ▼ → ↵



4. Select [YES] to start the setup operation.

◀ ▶ → ↵



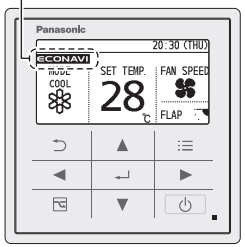
5. After the setup operation has finished, the system automatically restarts.

6. Confirm that ECONAVI is successfully set.

ECONAVI is displayed as shown on the right.

* If the operation screen is not shown, press the ⏻ button to enter the operation mode.
* If the unit is in the fan mode, ECONAVI is not displayed. Set the operation mode to a mode other than the fan mode.

Appears when ECONAVI is being set to ON.



Note

• After step **2** (page 13) operation, the following message may appear on the remote controller screen.

Message	Description
Disabled in default mode.	Wait a while, and select [ECONAVI info.] again. If there is no change after approx. 10 minutes, perform the Auto address setting, and then select [ECONAVI info.].

• After step **3** (page 13) operation, any of the following messages may appear on the remote controller screen.

Message	Description
Setup is not required.	The main unit of the indoor unit group already supports the ECONAVI function. Use the ECONAVI function with the current setting.
Main indoor unit is not found.	The power of the indoor unit may be off. Check the indoor unit for the power on/off status.
Indoor unit with ECONAVI is not found.	All the group-control indoor units do not support the ECONAVI function. The ECONAVI function cannot be used.

Detailed Settings

High-spec Wired Remote Controller (CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5 and the future model)

1. **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**
   ↩, ↵, ▶
2. **Select [Detailed settings].**
   ▲ ▼ → ↵

   e.g. CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5

   Maintenance func 20:30 (THU)
   7. Simple settings
   8. Detailed settings
   9. Auto address
   10. Set elec. consumption
   Sel. ◀ ▶ Page [↵]Confirm
3. **Set. (Select the Unit no., Code no., and Set data.)**
   ▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵
   (Repeat)

   e.g. CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5

   Detailed settings 20:30 (THU)

Unit no.	Code no.	Set data
1- 1	E1	0001

   Sel. ▶ Next

Timer Remote Controller (CZ-RTC4 and the future model)

1. **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**
   , SET, CANCEL
2. **Select CODE No..**
   ▽ △ (🌡)
3. **Select UNIT No..**
   UNIT
4. **Change SET DATA.**
   ▼DAY/TIME/TIMER▲ (TIMER)
5. **Set.**
   SET

   e.g. CZ-RTC4

Code no.	Set Item		Set data
14 (CZ-RTC3 only)	**Group control address**	In case of group-control, set an indoor unit supporting the ECONAVI function to Main unit.	•0000: Individual (1:1 = Indoor unit with no group wiring) •0001: Main unit (One of the group-control indoor units) •0002: Sub unit (All group-control indoor units except for main unit)
E1	**Absence mode setting**	Select the absence mode that operates in human absence.	•0000: Do nothing. •0001: Thermo off (factory setting) •0002: Unit suspended (Cannot reactivate) •0003: Unit suspended (Can reactivate)
E5	**Start time of Absence mode**	Set the timing for switching to Absence mode.	•0001 - 0024 [hour] (0003: factory setting)

Attention

If Code no. E1 and E5 cannot be selected, the indoor unit does not support the ECONAVI function.

Test operation

Preparation: Turn on the circuit breaker of units and then turn the power on. After the power is turned on, ECONAVI sensor unit operation is ignored for approx. 90 seconds because settings are being made. This is not malfunction.

High-spec Wired Remote Controller (CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5 and the future model)

1. **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**
   ↩, ↵, ▶
2. **Select [ECONAVI info.].**
   ▲ ▼ → ↵

   e.g. CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5

   Maintenance func 20:30 (THU)
   0. ECONAVI info.
   1. Outdoor unit error data
   2. Service contact
   3. RC. setting mode
   Sel. Page [↵]Confirm
3. **Select [Sensor unit info.].**
   ▲ ▼ → ↵

   e.g. CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5

   ECONAVI info. 20:30 (THU)
   Setting info.
   Sensor unit info.
   Sy ECONAVI ☑
   Status Normal
   Sel. [↵]Check
4. **Confirm the data set for Code no. 11 and 12 of Unit no.1.**
   ▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼

   e.g. CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5

   ECONAVI info. 20:30 (THU)

Unit no.	Code no.	Data
▲	10	0002
1	11	0001
▼	12	0000

   Sel. Next

Timer Remote Controller (CZ-RTC4 and the future model)

1. **Press and hold the 2 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**
   ECONAVI
2. **Select UNIT No.1.**
   UNIT
3. **Confirm the data for CODE No. 11 and CODE No. 12 of UNIT No.1.**
   ▽ △ (🌡)

   e.g. CZ-RTC4

   ECONAVI
   11 CODE No.
   0001
   UNIT No. 1

Code no.	
11	Data shows the state of the sensor unit. 0000: not connected 0001: normal state 0002: initial state 0003: duplication of the sensor unit 0004: error state * If 0000 is displayed, the system can not find the sensor unit. * If 0001 is displayed, the sensor can detect human motion. * If 0002 is displayed, the sensor is initializing. It takes about 90 seconds for the sensor to complete initialization after the power is on. * If 0003 is displayed, multiple sensor units are connected. The system supports only 1 sensor unit per indoor group. * If 0004 is displayed, the sensor is broken down. * Data is updated automatically every 30 seconds.
12	In 30 seconds, the number of times human motion was detected. * Data is updated automatically every 30 seconds.

Check the operation of ECONAVI Sensor.

Step 1 Ensure that Code no. 11 displays 0001.

Step 2 Wave your hand in front of the sensor for 10 seconds.

Step 3 Check that Code no. 12 displays 1 or more within 30 seconds.

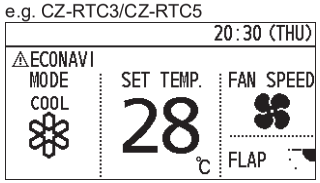
Step 4 Cover the ECONAVI Sensor with its packing box so that the sensor will not detect human motion.
If it is difficult, please get out of the sensor detection area or do not move in the sensor detection area.

Step 5 Check that Code no. 12 displays 0. (Estimated waiting time : 30-120 seconds)

Self-diagnostics

If the remote control screen displays a flashing ⚠ **ECONAVI**, see the following information.

e.g. CZ-RTC3/CZ-RTC5



e.g. CZ-RTC4

Reboot the sensor unit. (For example, disconnect the sensor unit from the wiring, and reconnect it.)	If there is no flashing ⚠ **ECONAVI**: • The sensor unit can be used normally.
	If the flashing ⚠ **ECONAVI** disappears for a while, but appears again soon: • The sensor unit is broken down.
	If the ⚠ **ECONAVI** flashes continually: • The wiring of the sensor unit may be faulty. • The sensor unit may be broken down.

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-CENSC1
Dimensions	(H) 120 mm × (W) 70 mm × (D) 32 mm
Weight	75 g
Temperature/ Humidity range	0°C to 40°C/20% to 80% (No condensation) * Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC16 V (Supplied from indoor unit)
Connections	1 sensor per indoor group

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translations of the original instructions.

Printed in China
© Panasonic Corporation 2015
H0915-0

■ Operating Instructions

ENGLISH	**3 ~ 14**	EN
Before operating the unit, read these operating instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.		
FRANÇAIS	**15 ~ 27**	FR
Avant d'utiliser l'appareil, lisez attentivement le présent mode d'emploi et conservez-le pour consultation future.		
ESPAÑOL	**28 ~ 40**	ES
Antes de poner en funcionamiento la unidad, lea detenidamente estas Instrucciones de funcionamiento y guárdelas para consultarlas en el futuro.		
DEUTSCH	**41 ~ 53**	DE
Bevor Sie dieses Gerät in Betrieb nehmen, sollten Sie diese Bedienungsanleitung aufmerksam durchlesen und sie zur weiteren Verfügung aufbewahren.		
ITALIANO	**54 ~ 64**	IT
Leggere queste istruzioni per l'uso attentamente prima di mettere in funzione l'unità e conservale per una consultazione futura.		
PORTUGUÊS	**65 ~ 76**	PT
Antes de operar a unidade, leia estas instruções de operação cuidadosamente e guarde-as para futuras consultas.		
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ	**77 ~ 89**	GR
Πριν χειριστείτε τη μονάδα, διαβάστε αυτές τις οδηγίες λειτουργίας διεξοδικά και φυλάξτε τες για μελλοντική αναφορά.		
РУССКИЙ	**90 ~ 102**	RU
Перед началом работы с оборудованием, внимательно прочитайте эту инструкцию по эксплуатации и сохраните ее для дальнейшего использования.		
УКРАЇНСЬКА	**103 ~ 115**	UR
Перед початком роботи з обладнанням, уважно прочитайте цю інструкцію з експлуатації та зберігайте її для подальшого використання.		
ҚАЗАҚША	**116 ~ 128**	KZ
Құрылғыны пайдаланудан бұрын осы пайдалану жөніндегі нұсқауларды оқыңыз және келешекте пайдалану үшін сақтаңыз.		

Panasonic®

Operating Instructions
ECONAVI Sensor
Model No. CZ-CENSC1

Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic ECONAVI sensor.

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the ECONAVI sensor. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- Be sure to read the “Safety Precautions” (P.4 - 5) before using.
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to a new user.

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

Authorised representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

ACXF55-0055

Contents

Safety Precautions 4
Precautions for Use 6
Overview of the ECONAVI function 7
Parts Name.....9
Guideline for detection area 10
On/off setting Procedure of ECONAVI function 11
Troubleshooting.....13
Specifications 14

NOTICE

The English text is the original instruction. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

EN

Safety Precautions

⚠ WARNING	⚠ CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
❗ Matters to be observed	⃠ Prohibited matters

⚠ WARNING

⃠ Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

⃠ In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales dealer or service dealer for repair.

❗ In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the main power.

⚠ CAUTION

❗ This appliance is intended to be used by expert or trained users in shops, in light industry and on farms, or for commercial use by lay persons.

This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.

⃠
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

Safety Precautions

Note:

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Precautions for Use

EN

- Do not use in the following places:
  - Where humidity/oil/vibration is excessive, the unit will be exposed to direct sunlight or near a heat source, or condensation is likely to occur.
    (Otherwise, failure may be caused.)
  - Where excessive noise is present.
    (Otherwise, malfunction may be caused.)
- ECONAVI sensor is for indoor use only.
- Do not damage or scratch the surface of the sensor section.
  (Otherwise the sensor may become unable to detect properly.)
- Do not apply pressure to the sensor section.
  (The sensor section may get damaged.)
- Do not clean with benzine, paint thinner, or chemically treated wipes.
  (Discoloration or deformation may occur.)
  - If the sensor section is dirty, gently wipe it with a dry cloth.
  - If the sensor is very dirty, soak a cloth in water-diluted neutral detergent, wring it thoroughly, and use it to wipe the sensor clean. After that, gently wipe it with a dry cloth.

EN

Overview of the ECONAVI function

The ECONAVI sensor detects human activity and conserves energy based on the activity level.

High activity	• Cooling:Target temperature is the same as the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 1 °C lower than the set temperature.
Low activity	• Cooling: Target temperature is 1 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is the same as the set temperature.
No one in the room	**No one in the room for 20 minutes** • Cooling: Target temperature is 2 °C higher than the set temperature. • Heating: Target temperature is 2 °C lower than the set temperature. **No one in the room for 3 hours** • Cooling: Cooling will stop and the unit will be in fan only mode. • Heating: Heating will stop and the unit will be in fan only mode.
* When the sensor detects movements in the room which have been empty, it will resume operation to match with the activity level.	

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the ECONAVI function in areas only with infants, babies, or people with disabilities. In situations with limited or no human movement, the sensor may consider there to be no human activity and turn off the unit.

Notes

- Even when target temperature is changed through the ECONAVI function, the set temperature shown in the remote controller does not change.
- Even when Cooling/Heating is changed to Fan through the ECONAVI function, the operation mode shown in the remote controller will still be Cooling/Heating.
- It is possible to change the time needed to start changing operation mode (standard setting : 3 hours) after the room has been empty. If you need to do so, please contact the dealer.
- It is possible to choose from the following options for the operation to be performed after a lapse of 3 hours since the room has been empty.
  - Operates in the Fan mode only.
  - Stops and resumes operations after human movements are detected.
  - Stops and will not resume operations even after human movements are detected.
  - Continues to operate in the current mode.

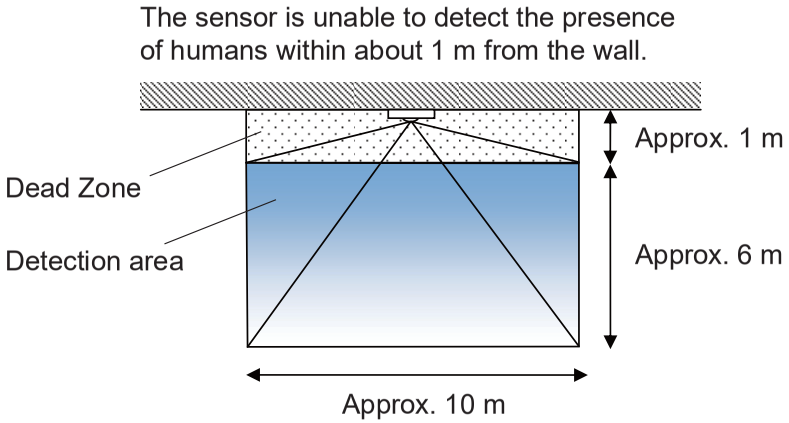
  If you need to do so, please contact the dealer.
- Please use the indoor unit and remote controller designed for the ECONAVI function. Using a remote controller for the ECONAVI function allows the user to turn the ECONAVI function ON/OFF.

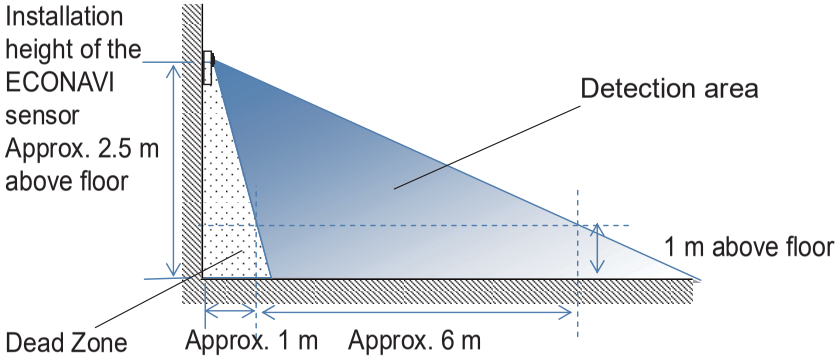
Parts Name

Notes

- The sensor designed to detect heat transfer detects not only human bodies but also moving objects that generates heat. (For example, moving animals, an infrared heater's oscillating operation, etc.)
- The sensor may not be able to detect people who move slightly.
- People who have a small exposed-area of the skin may cause a decrease in the sensitivity of the sensor.
- If the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C, the sensor may not be able to detect people.
- When more than one indoor unit are operating in large room/area, the effect of energy saving may be affected by room conditions.
- If the sensor section is damaged or covered by oil, dust or soot, etc., it may not be able to detect people.

Guideline for detection area





Notes

- The further away people are from the sensor, the higher the magnitude of movement is required for the detection of people.
- The sensor is unable to detect human motion in the dead zone.

On/off setting Procedure of ECONAVI function

Using the High-spec Wired Remote Controller, you can switch the ECONAVI function ON/OFF.

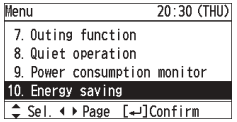
Notes

- If you are using a remote controller other than High-spec Wired Remote Controller, refer to the appropriate Operating Instructions for instructions. If the Operating Instructions does not contain instructions for operating the ECONAVI function, your remote controller may not support ECONAVI.

1. Display the [Menu] screen.

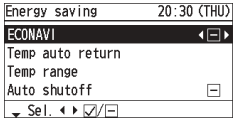
2. Select [10. Energy saving].

▲ ▼ → ↵



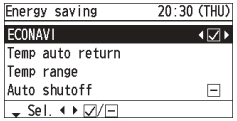
3. Select [ECONAVI].

▲ ▼



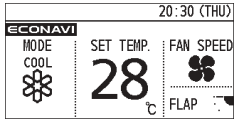
4. Switch ECONAVI to ON ☑ or ⊟ OFF.

◀ ▶



5. Finish the setup.

(Press 2 times to finish.)



*When ECONAVI is enabled ECONAVI will appear.
When the indoor unit is stopped ECONAVI will disappear.

⚠ WARNING

- Please do not turn the ECONAVI function ON in areas only with infants, babies, or people with disabilities. In situations with limited or no human motion, the sensor may consider there to be no human activity and turn off the unit.

Notes

- Turn the ECONAVI function OFF if:
  - You want to maintain the room temperature at a set temperature.
  - You want to keep air conditioner running while nobody is in a room.
  - The sensor fails.
  - Only infants, babies, or people only with disabilities are in the room.

Troubleshooting

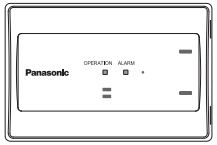
Problem	Cause	Solution
Sensor is unable to detect human movements.	There are objects in front of the sensor.	Move the objects to an area which will not impede the sensor detection.
	There is too small a difference between the room temperature and the body temperature.	Cool down the room temperature.
	The sensor is unable to detect activity within 1 m from the wall.	
	There is not enough exposed skin for the sensor to detect human activity.	
	The sensor is dirty.	Gently wipe the sensor clean with a dry cloth.
The remote controller screen displays a flashing ⚠ **ECONAVI**.	Faulty sensor or incorrect installation.	Turn OFF the ECONAVI function with the remote controller and contact the retailer or point of purchase with the Model No. and problem.

Problem	Cause	Solution
The remote controller screen does not display the ECONAVI.	The indoor unit has stopped.	Turn on the indoor unit.
	The ECONAVI function is set to OFF.	Turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote controller.
	The remote controller may not support the ECONAVI function.	If its Operating Instructions does not contain instructions on how to set up the ECONAVI function, the remote controller does not support it. Please contact the dealer.
	The indoor unit may not support the ECONAVI function.	If you turn the ECONAVI function ON with the remote control but there is no change, the indoor unit does not support the ECONAVI function. Please contact the dealer.

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-CENSC1
Dimensions	(H) 120 mm × (W) 70 mm × (D) 32 mm
Weight	75 g
Temperature/Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C/20% to 80% (No condensation) * Indoor use only.
Power source	DC16V (Supplied from indoor unit)
Connections	1 sensor per indoor group

Panasonic®



Installation Instructions
R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

Model No. **CZ-CGLSC1**

https://eu.datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/documents/

ENGLISH
Read the installation procedures before proceeding with installation. In particular, please carefully read the “Safety Precautions”. Panasonic accepts no responsibility for accidents or damage resulting from inappropriate installations not shown in the Installation Instructions. Furthermore, the product warranty does not cover malfunctions occurring due to improper mounting. Scan the matrix two-dimensional (2D) barcode to view the manual. 3-11

FRANÇAIS
Lire les procédures d’installation avant de procéder à l’installation. Veuillez lire en particulier et attentivement les « Consignes de sécurité ». Panasonic n’assume aucune responsabilité pour les accidents ou les dommages pouvant se produire suite à de mauvaises installations non indiquées dans les instructions. De plus, la garantie du produit ne couvre pas les mauvais fonctionnements causés par un montage incorrect. Scanner le code-barres 2D de la matrice pour voir le manuel. 12-20

ESPAÑOL
Lea los procedimientos de instalación antes de proceder a la instalación. En particular, lea atentamente las “Precauciones de seguridad”. Panasonic no se hace responsable de los accidentes o daños que resulten de instalaciones inapropiadas no mostradas en las Instrucciones de instalación. Además, la garantía del producto no cubre los fallos de funcionamiento que se produzcan debido a un montaje inadecuado. Escanee el código de barras 2D de matriz para ver el manual. 21-29

DEUTSCH
Lesen Sie die Installationsprozeduren durch, bevor Sie die Installation vornehmen.Bitte lesen Sie insbesondere die „Sicherheitshinweise“ sorgfältig durch.Panasonic übernimmt keine Verantwortung für Unfälle oder Schäden, die aus unsachgemäßen Installationen, die nicht in der Installationsanleitung gezeigt sind, resultieren.Panasonic übernimmt keine Verantwortung für Unfälle oder Schäden, die aus unsachgemäßen Installationen, die nicht in der Installationsanleitung gezeigt sind, resultieren.Darüber hinaus deckt die Produktgarantie keine Fehlfunktionen ab, die infolge nicht-ordnungsgemäßer Montage auftreten.Scannen Sie den Matrix-2D-Barcode, um die Bedienungsanleitung einzusehen. 30-38

ITALIANO
Leggere le procedure per l'installazione prima di procedere con l'installazione.In particolare, leggere attentamente le “Precauzioni di Sicurezza”.Panasonic non accetta responsabilità per incidenti o danni causati da installazioni inappropriate non previste nelle istruzioni per l'installazione.Inoltre, la garanzia del prodotto non copre malfunzionamenti dovuti a montaggio non corretto.Scandire il codice a barre 2D a matrice per visualizzare il manuale. 39-47

NEDERLANDS
Lees de installatieprocedures alvorens tot installatie over te gaan.Lees in het bijzonder de “Veiligheidsvoorschriften”.Panasonic aanvaardt geen aansprakelijkheid voor ongelukken of schade als gevolg van onjuiste installaties die niet in de Installatie-instructies getoond worden.Bovendien dekt de productgarantie geen storingen die optreden als gevolg van een verkeerde montage.Scan de matrix 2D-streepjescode om de handleiding te zien. 48-56

PORTUGUÊS
Leia os procedimentos de instalação antes de iniciar a instalação.Em especial, por favor, leia com atenção as “Precauções de segurança”.A Panasonic não se responsabiliza por acidentes ou danos resultantes de uma instalação inadequada que não seja apresentada nas instruções de instalação.Além disso, a garantia do produto não abrange um mau funcionamento devido a uma montagem incorreta.Leia o código de barras bidimensional (2D) em matriz para visualizar o manual. 57-65

TÜRKÇE
Kuruluma devam etmeden önce kurulum prosedürlerini okuyun.Lütfen özellikle “Güvenlik Önlemleri” bölümünü dikkatli bir şekilde okuyun.Panasonic, Kurulum Talimatlarında gösterilmeyen uygun olmayan kurulumlardan kaynaklanan kazalardan veya hasarlardan sorumlu değildir.Ayrıca ürün garantisi, uygun olmayan montajdan kaynaklanan arızaları kapsamaz.Kılavuzu görüntülemek için iki boyutlu (2D) matris barkodunu taratın. 66-74

POLSKI
Przed przystąpieniem do instalacji należy przeczytać procedury instalacji.W szczególności należy uważnie przeczytać rozdział „Środki ostrożności”.Firma Panasonic nie ponosi odpowiedzialności za wypadki lub uszkodzenia wynikające z niewłaściwej instalacji, która nie została przedstawiona w Instrukcji instalacyjnej.Ponadto gwarancja produktu nie obejmuje usterek spowodowanych nieprawidłowym montażem.Aby przeglądać instrukcję, należy zeskanować dwuwymiarowy (2D) kod kreskowy. 75-83

CE
Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

ACXF60-41440
W1220-0

4. R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

Contents

	Page		Page
Safety Precautions	3	Mounting	8
Specifications	6	Operation	10
Part Names	6	Self-diagnostics table	11
Parts	7	Test run	11
Installation Precautions	7		

Safety Precautions

Please Read Before Starting

- Read the Installation Instructions carefully to install the sensor unit correctly and safely.
  Be sure to read the "Safety Precautions" before installation.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the Installation Instructions or methods using unspecified parts.
  Malfunctions that occur due to unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- Read the Installation Instructions supplied with indoor units as well.
- When relocating or repairing this sensor unit, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.
- Please provide this Installation Instructions to the user after installation.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translations of the original instructions.

WARNING
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

Prohibited matters

Precautions for Installation

WARNING

- Turn off the circuit breaker of the units before installation.
- Ask your dealer or professionals for installation and electric work.
- This sensor unit must be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- Connect and fix the specified cables for wiring securely.
- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to external force from the cables.
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold this sensor unit, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- Use only the parts specified by Panasonic as supplied accessories.
- Disassembly and modification of this sensor unit is not permitted under any circumstances.
- This sensor unit must be installed by the sales dealer or installer.

WARNING

- Repairs must be carried out only by the method specified by Panasonic.
- Only replace parts specified by Panasonic when replacing parts.
- Torch detectors (or other open flame detectors) should not be used when checking for refrigerant leaks.
- This sensor unit should be securely installed in accordance with the Installation Instructions.
- Electric work must be performed by authorised personnel in accordance with the local regulations and the instructions detailed in the Installation Instructions.
- Attach the electrical cover to the indoor unit securely.
- Make sure to connect the sensor unit to the PCB and terminal board of the indoor unit properly.
- In case of an abnormal condition (such as a burning smell), stop the indoor unit and turn the breaker OFF.
- When devices that use flammable refrigerants are installed in unventilated areas, ensure the refrigerants do not accumulate and present the risk of fire or explosion, even in the unlikely event that refrigerant does happen to leak.
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not splash water on the sensor unit or use it in the bathroom.

CAUTION

- Do not use the sensor unit at the following locations. Because may lead to severe decrease in functionality and damage to parts.
  - Location where condensation occurs
  - Location where flammable gases, etc. may leak
  - Location where corrosive gases, etc. may leak
  - Location with lots of water or oil droplets (including machine oil)
  - Steamy locations
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
  - Location where there is a machine producing electromagnetic radiation
  - Location where droplets of organic solvents spread
  - Location where acidic or alkaline solutions or special sprays are frequently used
  - Locations where dust easily accumulates or Extremely dusty

⚠ CAUTION

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not install the sensor unit in places with direct sunlight or where the ambient temperature is more than 40˚C or is less than 0˚C. Follow specifications. (P.6)
- The connecting cable must not touch piping directly.
- Install this sensor unit horizontally.
- The warranty does not cover the product if it falls from an elevated location.
- The semi-conductor sensor may react or malfunction if exposed to gases other than the refrigerant gas or to steam. Accordingly, the following must be avoided when installing.
  - Using in atmospheres where silicone gases (siloxane, etc.) may occur
    The sensor unit may malfunction or operate incorrectly if items such as adhesives, hair products, rubbers, or putties with silicone in them are used in the vicinity of the sensor.
  - Exposing to organic solvents/chloric gases
    Alcohols, VOCs, chloric gases, etc., can be the cause of malfunction or incorrect operation.Large amounts of organic solvents are produced by paints, floor waxes, etc., when building or renovating structures, so ensure the area is properly dried and ventilated before installing the sensor.
  - Polluting with alkaline metals (especially salt mist)

Precautions for Operation

⚠ WARNING

- Do not block the gas detector. (It will be unable to detect refrigerant leaks and may result in a fire.)
- Do not power off the air conditioner even if it is not used for a long time. The refrigerant sensor will not operate.
- The buzzer starting to sound indicates that there has been a refrigerant leak. Ignition or fire may result as the concentration of refrigerant increases, so the area should be ventilated and evacuated as quickly as possible.
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames should be removed and extinguished.

ENGLISH

5

Precautions for Operation

⚠ WARNING

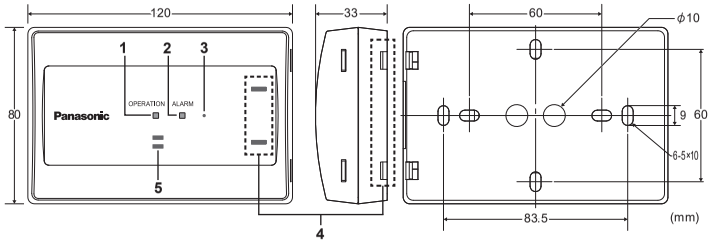
- When someone may touch the air conditioner due to maintenance, etc., do not allow spray to get onto the sensor unit or use flammable gases near the sensor unit. Also make sure that the breaker is turned off when performing maintenance on the air conditioner or sensor unit.
- Do not use sprays or chemicals when cleaning.

ENGLISH

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-CGLSC1
Dimensions	(H) 80 mm × (W) 120 mm × (D) 33 mm
Weight	0.1 kg
Temperature/Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC16 V (supplied from indoor unit)

Part Names



No	Item	Description
1	OPERATION LED (Green)	This is off, on, or blinking depending on the status of the sensor unit. (Refer to “Self-diagnostics table” (P.11) for details) It is on while the sensor is monitoring.
2	ALARM LED (Red)	This is off, on, or blinking depending on the status of the sensor unit. (Refer to “Self-diagnostics table” (P.11) for details) It is off while the sensor is monitoring.
3	Switch	This switch stops the buzzer when it is sounding. If the buzzer was stopped with the switch, the buzzer sounds again after 1 hour if refrigerant is still detected.
4	Gas detector	This aperture is used for detecting the refrigerant. Do not block the aperture or place objects immediately in front of the aperture as this will mean that refrigerant leaks will not be detected.
5	Buzzer	This sounds an alarm when a refrigerant leak is detected. A switch setting can disable the buzzer. (P.8)

6

Parts

( ): Number of pieces

R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor (Sensor unit)(CZ-CGLSC1)	Installation Instructions	Operating Instructions	Clamper
(1)	(1)	(1)	(2)

A switch box and the screws for securing the sensor unit are not supplied. (field supplied)

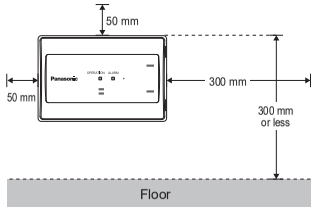
Installation Precautions

Installation location

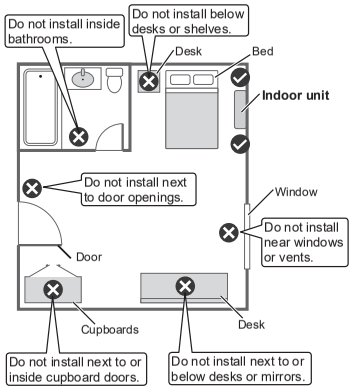
- You need to observe the regulations of the local government, state and country that govern the installation of sensor units when installing the sensor unit.
  You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.
- Keep a space around the sensor unit as detailed on the figure shown right.
- Install so the sensor unit is within 300 mm of the floor.
  This is stipulated in regulations.
- Install this sensor unit horizontally.
- Do not block the gas detector or place objects immediately in front of the gas detector as this will mean that refrigerant leaks will not be detected.
- If no obstacles exist in a straight line from the sensor unit to the indoor unit, wall distance should be within 10 m in horizontal straight line.
- If obstacles exist in a straight line from the sensor unit to the indoor unit, wall distance should be within 7 m in horizontal straight line.
- This sensor unit should be mounted in a position where it can be easily accessed for maintenance and repairs.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - By a window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or external airflow
  - In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow
  - Location where condensation occurs
    (The sensor unit is not moisture proof or drip proof)
  - Location near heat source
  - Uneven surface
  - Location where there is a danger of mechanical damage being inflicted on the sensor unit
  - Location where there is a danger of the generation of contaminants such as silicone gases (siloxane, etc.), organic solvents/chloric gases, etc.
- Use the unit while being sufficiently aware of and confirming the effects of the environment in which the indoor unit is installed. There is a possibility that the sensor will react in installation environments such as hospitals, beauty salons, and factories. For example, the DME and LPG included as propellants in hair sprays and insect sprays are reductive gases with high concentrations, and this sensor unit may react to them.

Refer to the installation instructions supplied with the indoor unit for details about the location for installing the sensor unit.

■ Mounting Position



■ Recommended Installation Locations



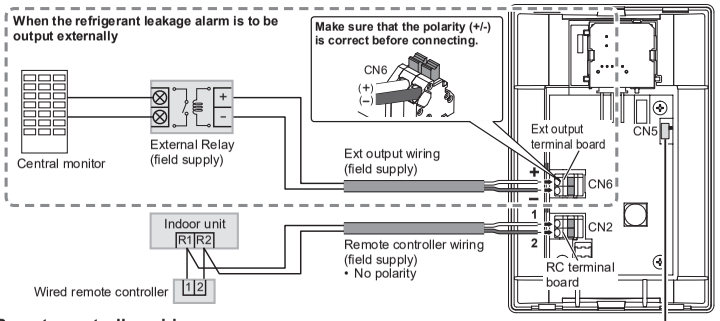
ENGLISH

ENGLISH

Installation Precautions

Basic wiring diagram

Wiring diagram



Remote controller wiring

■ Type of wiring
- Use cables of 0.75 to 1.25 mm² (Min. 0.75 mm²)

■ Total wire length : 20 m or less

■ Number of connectable units
- Wired remote controller : 1 unit connection only
- Indoor unit : 1 unit connection only
- Sensor unit : 1 unit connection only

Ext output wiring

■ Type of wiring
- Use cables of 0.75 mm² (Min. 0.75 mm²)

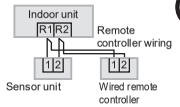
■ Total wire length : 1.9 m or less

Buzzer enable/disable switch

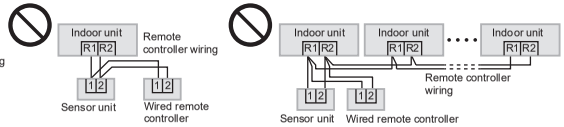
Enable : Buzzer is enabled
• An alarm sounds when a refrigerant leak is detected.

Disable : Buzzer is disabled
• An alarm does not sound when a refrigerant leak is detected.(Ext output and the indicator LEDs operate normally.)

Correct wiring diagram



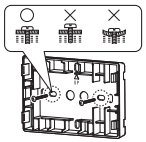
Wiring as shown below is prohibited.



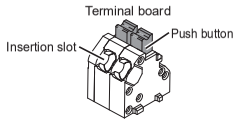
Mounting

Attention

Mounting the bottom case
- Tighten the screws securely until the screw heads touch the bottom case. (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws.
  (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in the unit becoming detached from the surface it is fixed to.)



Connection to the terminal board
- Depress the push button using a round bar or finger, insert the wiring securely from the insertion slot and release the push button.
- Pull the wiring lightly, and confirm it is secured.
- There is the danger of shorting if copper wire is exposed. Make sure the wire is properly inserted.

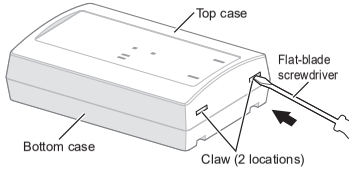


Before starting, embed a switch box to which the sensor unit can be secured into the wall.
(Refer to "Part Names" (P.6) when selecting the switch box.)

Refer to "Basic wiring diagram" (P.8) and "When Ext output is to be used" to turn off the buzzer of the sensor unit or when Ext output is to be fitted.

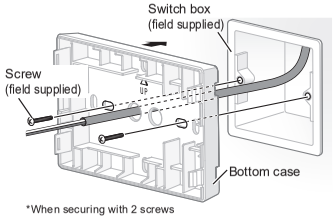
1 Remove the top case

- **Insert the screwdriver to the bottom case.**
  Insert the flat-blade screwdriver to the claws as show in the figure.
- **Push the flat-blade screwdriver in.**
  Push down the flat-blade screwdriver along with the slope of the claws until the top case comes off.



2 Mount to the switch box

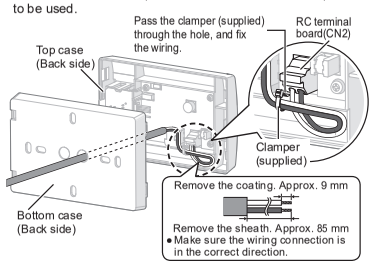
- Secure the bottom case onto the switch box (field supplied) that has been embedded in the wall.
  Make sure the "△" in the bottom case is at the top, as shown in the below diagram.
  Thread the wiring through the hole in the centre of the bottom case at this time.
  Ensure no external force is being applied to the wiring.



*When securing with 2 screws

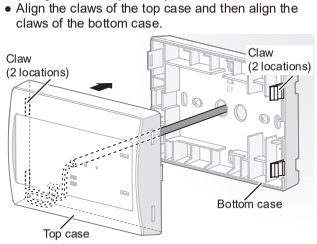
3 Connect the remote control wiring (Electric wiring)

- Connect the remote controller wiring to the RC terminal board(CN2). Make sure there is no unnecessary wiring left in the case of the sensor unit when wiring. Refer to "Connection to the terminal board" in "Attention" for connection instructions.
- Refer to "When Ext output is to be used" when Ext output is to be used.



4 Mount the top case

- Do not allow the wires to come in contact with parts on the PCB.
  (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)
- Align the claws of the bottom case and then align the claws of the bottom case.



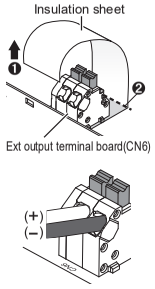
When Ext output is to be used

*Do this at the same time that you do **step 3**

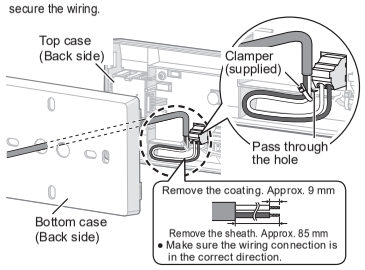
❶Remove the insulation sheet that is covering the Ext output terminal board(CN6).

❷Cut off the insulation sheet.

❸Connect the wiring to the Ext output terminal board(CN6).
(Make sure that the polarity (+/-) is correct before connecting.)



❹Pass the clamper (supplied) through the hole in the top case to secure the wiring.



ENGLISH

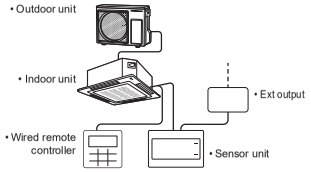
Mounting

Connection Specifications

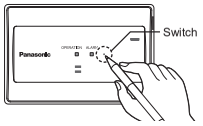
	Sensor unit side		External equipment side		
	Condition	Terminal name	Terminal	Circuit example	Condition
Status output	Monitoring : No output Leaking : 5 V output Output voltage : DC5 V Output allowable current: Max. 50 mA	Alarm output + Common (COM) − 1.9 m or less / 0.75 mm²	1 2	Coil Relay	Rated coil voltage: DC5 V

Operation

Behaviour is as follows according to the status of the sensor unit.



The buzzer sounds when Refrigerant leakage alarm operations.
To stop the buzzer, use the tip of a pen, etc., to press the switch.



Status of the sensor unit	Sensor unit				Wired remote controller	Indoor unit	Outdoor unit
	OPERATION LED(Green)	ALARM LED(Red)	Buzzer	Ext output			
Leaking	Off	Blinking	On*1	DC5V output	Error code P08 is displayed	Mixing operation	Stop operation
Abnormal	Blinking	On	Off	No output	Error code J01 is displayed	Fan stops	Operation continues
Service life exceeded*2	Alternately		Off	No output	Error code J02 is displayed	Fan stops	Operation continues

- When the gas concentration returns to the normal level, the ALARM LED (Red) turns off , the OPERATION LED (Green) turns on, and the buzzer stops sounding. Even when the gas concentration returns to the normal level, the sensor unit alarm operations indicated above for the Ext output, remote controller, and outdoor unit will continue.
- When the gas concentration returns to the normal level, mixing operation ceases a certain amount of time later.
- If the buzzer was stopped with the switch, the buzzer sounds again after 1 hour if refrigerant is still detected.
- Also replace the sensor PCB with a new one after an alarm occurs notifying of a refrigerant leakage. The sensor is less responsive to refrigerant after it has detected a high concentration of refrigerant once.
- The recommended period of use for the sensor PCB is 10 years.（When the unit is used by observing the"Safety Precautions" correctly and continuously)
- When the service life is exceeded, contact the manager of the facility and the person responsible for servicing to have the sensor PCB replaced.

*1 A switch setting can disable the buzzer.
*2 When you restart using the remote controller, the error on the remote controller disappears, then operation becomes possible when the "⚠" is blinking on the screen.

⚠ WARNING

- When a gas alarm occurs, immediately ventilate the area and evacuate from the room. Also contact the manager of the facility and the person responsible for servicing.
- If there is abnormal behaviour, contact the manager of the facility and the person responsible for servicing.This sensor unit may be in a state where it is unable to detect refrigerant.

ENGLISH

4. R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

Self-diagnostics table

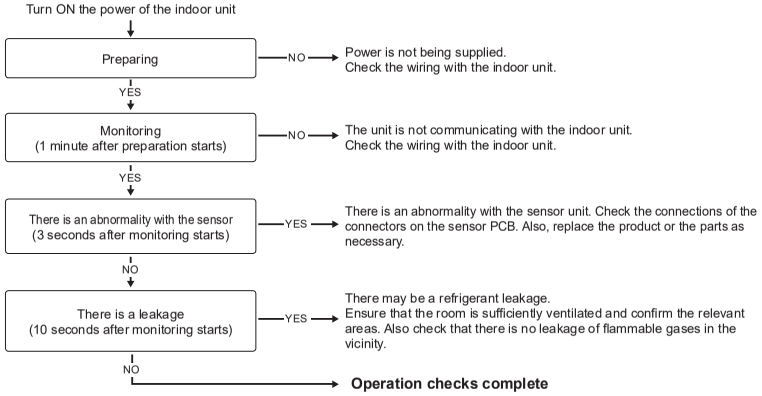
The LEDs light as follows according to the status of the sensor unit.

■ : On □ : Off ▒ : Blinking (1 seconds interval)

OPERATION LED (Green)	ALARM LED (Red)	Blinking	Status	Solution
■	□	-	Monitoring	The normal status.
▒	□	-	Preparing	The unit is preparing to operate. Preparation continues for 1 minute after the power is turned ON. Preparation continues for more than 1 minute if the initialising communication with the indoor unit cannot be achieved.
□	▒	0.5 seconds interval	Leaking	Refrigerant is leaking. Start ventilating immediately. A specialist should identify the location of the leakage and take immediately corrective measures.
▒	■	-	Abnormal	There is an abnormality with the sensor unit. It may be unable to detect refrigerant leakage so you should contact our sales/service team or an authorised dealer.
▒	▒	Simultaneously	Multiple detections made	Multiple sensor units have been connected to one indoor unit. Refer to the “Basic wiring diagram” (P.8) and connect the unit correctly.
▒	▒	Alternately	Service life exceeded	The sensor PCB has reached the end of its service life. Contact our sales/service team or an authorised dealer to arrange for replacement of the sensor PCB. The part number for the replacement sensor PCB is ACPE05C0052.

Test run

● After installation is complete, use the following procedure to confirm that the sensor unit is operating properly.



ENGLISH

© Panasonic Corporation 2020
Printed in Japan

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

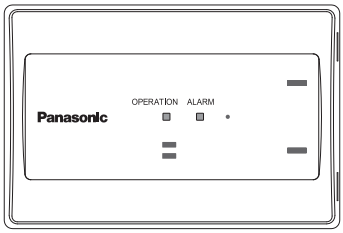
Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

ACXF60-41440
W1220-0

4. R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

■ **Operating Instructions**

Panasonic®



Operating Instructions
R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

Model No. **CZ-CGLSC1**

Installation Instructions
Separately Attached

https://eu.datanavi.ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/documents/

ENGLISH	Before operating the unit, read these Operating Instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference. Scan the matrix two-dimensional (2D) barcode to view the manual.
FRANÇAIS	Avant d'utiliser l'unité, lisez ce mode d'emploi dans son intégralité et conservez-le pour toute référence ultérieure.Scanner le code-barres 2D de la matrice pour voir le manuel.
ESPAÑOL	Antes de utilizar la unidad, lea estas Instrucciones de uso atentamente y guárdelas para poder consultarlas en el futuro. Escanee el código de barras 2D de matriz para ver el manual.
DEUTSCH	Lesen Sie diese Bedienungsanleitung vor der Inbetriebnahme der Einheit und bewahren Sie sie dann zum späteren Nachschlagen auf. Scannen Sie den Matrix-2D-Barcode, um die Bedienungsanleitung einzusehen.
ITALIANO	Prima di mettere in funzione l'unità, leggere attentamente le presenti istruzioni per l'uso e conservarle per riferimento futuro.Scandire il codice a barre 2D a matrice per visualizzare il manuale.
NEDERLANDS	Lees deze bedieningsinstructies zorgvuldig door voor u de unit gaat gebruiken en bewaar ze zodat u er later nog eens iets in kunt opzoeken. Scan de matrix 2D-streepjescode om de handleiding te zien.
PORTUGUÊS	Antes de operar a unidade, leia completamente estas instruções de operação e guarde-as para futuras consultas.Leia o código de barras bidimensional (2D) em matriz para visualizar o manual.
TÜRKÇE	Üniteyi çalıştırmadan önce bu çalıştırma talimatlarını dikkatlice okuyun ve daha sonra başvurmak üzere saklayın.Kılavuzu görüntülemek için iki boyutlu (2D) matris barkodunu taratın.
POLSKI	Przed uruchomieniem urządzenia należy dokładnie przeczytać instrukcję obsługi i zachować ją do wykorzystania w przyszłości.Aby przeglądać instrukcję, należy zeskanować dwuwymiarowy (2D) kod kreskowy.

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor.
- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use.
- Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety Precautions" before use.**
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

Before operating the unit, read these Operating Instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.
In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair and disposal.

4. R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

Safety Precautions

WARNING This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	**CAUTION** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

WARNING

- Disassembly and modifi cation of this Sensor Unit is not permitted under any circumstances.
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not splash water on the Sensor Unit or use it in the bathroom.
- Do not block the gas detector.(It will be unable to detect refrigerant leaks and may result in a fi re.)
- Do not power off the air conditioner even if it is not used for a long time.
  The refrigerant sensor will not operate.
- When someone may touch the air conditioner due to maintenance, etc., do not allow spray to get onto the Sensor Unit or use fl ammable gases near the Sensor Unit. Also make sure that the breaker is turned off when performing maintenance on the air conditioner or Sensor Unit.
- Do not use sprays or chemicals when cleaning.
- The buzzer starting to sound indicates that there has been a refrigerant leak. Ignition or fire may result as the concentration of refrigerant increases, so the area should b e ventilated and evacuated as quickly as possible. Also contact the manager of the facility and the person responsible for servicing.
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames should be removed and extinguished.

CAUTION

This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety. Children should be supervised to ensure that they do not play with the appliance.
<for European market only>
This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved. Children shall not play with the appliance. Cleaning and user maintenance shall not be made by children without supervision.

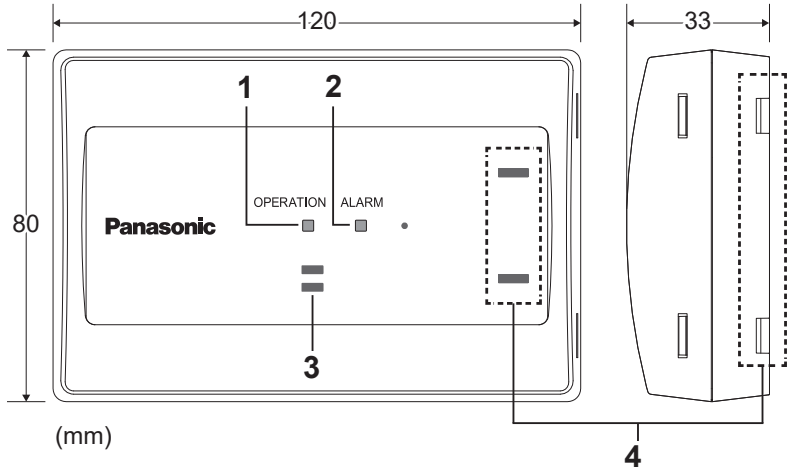
This equipment is not suitable for use in locations where children are likely to be present.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translations of the original instructions.

4. R32 refrigerant leakage detection sensor

Part Names



No	Item	Description
1	OPERATION LED (Green)	This is off, on, or blinking depending on the status of the sensor unit. (Refer to “Self-diagnostics table” for details)
2	ALARM LED (Red)	
3	Buzzer	This sounds an alarm when a refrigerant leak is detected. There is no sound if the buzzer has been disabled.
4	Gas detector	This aperture is used for detecting the refrigerant. Do not block the aperture or place objects immediately in front of the aperture as this will mean that refrigerant leaks will not be detected.

Self-diagnostics table

■ : On □ : Off ▒ : Blinking (1 seconds interval)

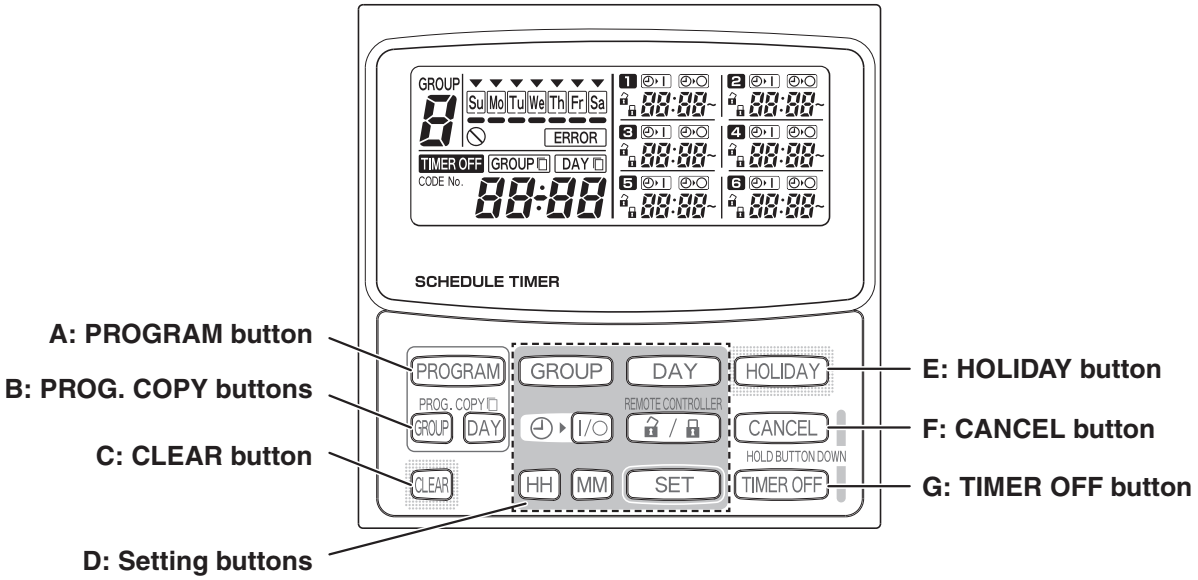
OPERATION LED (Green)	ALARM LED (Red)	Blinking	Status	Solution
■	□	-	Monitoring	The normal status.
▒	□	-	Preparing	The unit is preparing to operate.
□	▒	0.5 seconds interval	Leaking	Refrigerant is leaking. Start ventilating immediately.*
▒	■	-	Abnomal	There is an abnormality with the sensor unit. It may be unable to detect refrigerant leakage.*
▒	▒	Alternately	Service life exceeded	The sensor PCB has reached the end of its service life.*

*Contact our sales/service team or an authorised dealer.

5. Central Controller

5-1. Schedule Timer / CZ-ESWC2

■ Operation Buttons

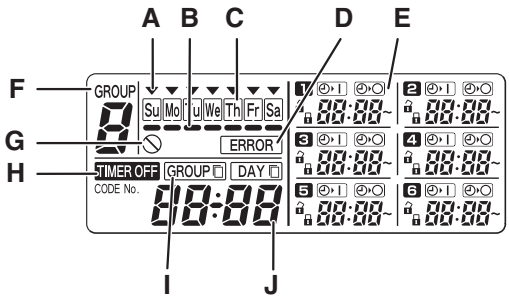


A: PROGRAM button	Use to start setting programs and to enter program settings.
B: PROG. COPY buttons	Use to copy programs to groups or specific days in a schedule. (See page 3-4-1-9)
C: CLEAR button	Press to clear the settings of the currently displayed program. • The current program is not cleared unless the PROGRAM button is pressed after pressing the CLEAR button.
D: Setting buttons	Use to make program settings and to set the present time.
GROUP	Press to set groups for programmed operation.
DAY	Press to set today's day and days of programmed operation.
HH MM	Press to set the present time and times used in programmed operation.
I/○	Use to start/stop indoor units via the timer.
REMOTE CONTROLLER	Use to enable/disable remote controller operation via the timer.
SET	Use to set programmed operation trigger time. • Program settings are not entered unless the PROGRAM button is pressed at the end of setting operations.
E: HOLIDAY button	Press to set and cancel holidays during a scheduled week of operation.
F: CANCEL button	Press to cancel the current program setting operation, copying operation or holiday setting operation. When the CANCEL button is held down for 2 seconds, the current setting operation or copying operation is canceled and the normal display returns.
G: TIMER OFF button	Press to turn the timer OFF when timer operation will not be used for a long period of time. When this button is held down for 2 seconds, TIMER OFF appears on the display. Programs cannot be run until the button is again held down for 2 seconds.

- Some of the above features are disabled when the unit is installed. If the button of a disabled feature is pressed, ⃠ appears on the display.
  For more information, contact your dealer.

5. Central Controller

■ Display



A: Today's day of the week (▼)	Indicates today's day of the week.
B: Program schedule indication (▬)	Appears under days that are scheduled for program operation.
C: Holiday schedule indication (▯)	Appears around scheduled holidays. (See page 3-4-1-13)
D: ERROR indication	Displayed when a mistake is made during timer setting.
E: Timer program	Displays set timer programs. Also, indicates the copy source/destination during group program copying.
F: Group No.	Up to 8 groups can be selected and displayed.
G: ⃠ (Disabled Feature) indication	Displayed if the selected feature was disabled during installation.
H: TIMER OFF indication	Displayed when the timer has been turned OFF.
I: Copy mode indication	Displayed when copying a program into a group or day of the schedule.
J: Present time	Displays the present time on a 24-hour clock. Also, displays settings in the various setting modes.

3

■ Using the Schedule Timer

To use the schedule timer, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 **Turn ON power to the air conditioner.**

- Turn ON power to the air conditioner connected to the schedule timer. The schedule timer performs initial communications with the indoor units, during which SC An blinks on the display.

NOTE

Do not turn off the power mains in heating and cooling seasons. (This keeps the crankcase heater electricity turned on, which protects the compressor at startup.) If the air conditioner has been OFF for a long period of time, turn on power 5 hours before starting operation.

STEP 2 **Make the initial settings of the schedule timer.**

- Set the present time and today's day of the week. (See page 3-4-1-3)

STEP 3 **Set up programs of the schedule timer.**

- Make settings for programmed operation. (See page 3-4-1-5)

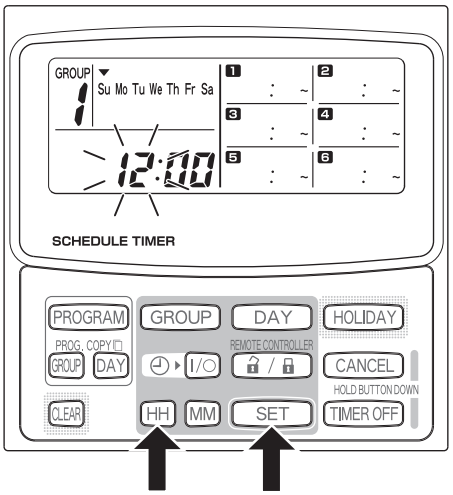
5. Central Controller

■ Setting the Present Time

Set the present time. (Example: When the present time is 12:45)

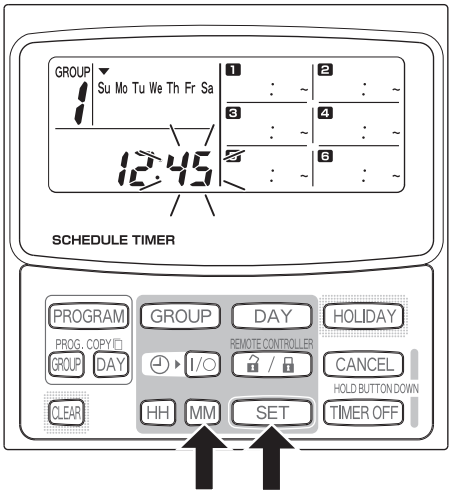
STEP 1 **Hold down the SET button and press the HH button to set the hour.**

- The hour increases one hour at a time with each single press of the HH button while the SET button is held down.
- The hour scrolls rapidly when both the SET button and HH button are held down. (Example: To set 12:00, release the HH button when “12” is displayed.)
- When the SET button is released, the hour is set and the indication changes from blinking to lighting.



STEP 2 **Hold down the SET button and press the MM button to set the minutes.**

- The minutes increase one minute at a time with each single press of the MM button while the SET button is held down.
- The minutes scroll rapidly when both the SET button and MM button are held down. (Example: To set 00:45, release the MM button when “45” is displayed.)
- When the SET button is released, the minutes are set and the indication changes from blinking to lighting.



NOTE

- **Pressing just the HH or MM button does not change the time.**

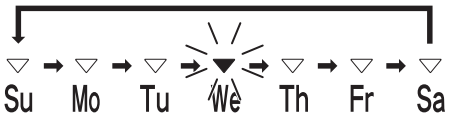
3

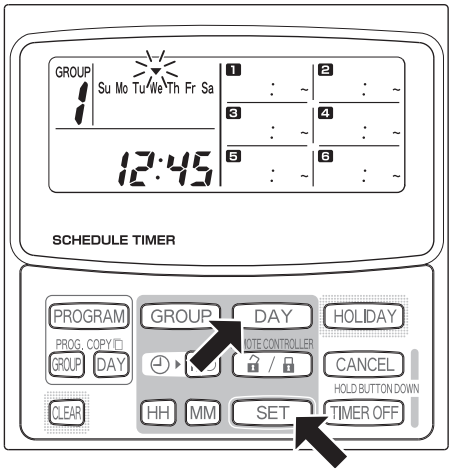
■ Setting Today's Day of the Week

Set today's day of the week. (Example: When today is Wednesday)

STEP 1 **Hold down the SET button and press the DAY button to set today's day of the week.**

- ▼ blinks and moves one day at a time across the days of the week with each single press of the DAY button while the SET button is held down.
- When the SET button is released, the day of the week is set and the ▼ changes from blinking to lighting.





NOTE

- **Pressing just the DAY button does not change the day of the week.**

3

5. Central Controller

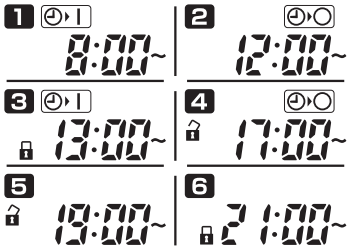
■ Setting Up Programmed Operations

Correctly set the present time and today's day of the week.
Unless both are correctly set, the programs will not run as expected.

- Up to 6 programmed operations can be set per day for each group and day of the week.
- A combination of the below operations can be set for each timer program.
  – Air conditioner starting/stopping
  – Remote controller operation enable/disable *1
- To change the settings of an existing program, use the same below procedure used to set up a new program.

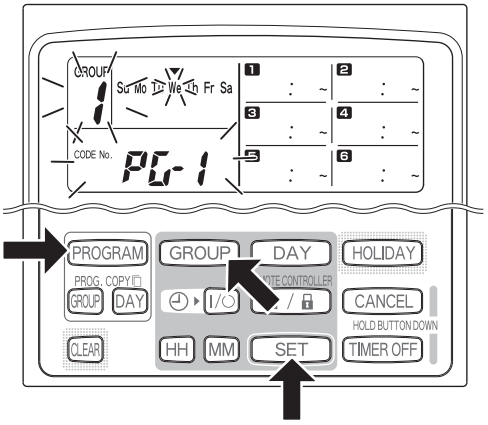
*1 The remote controller operation enable/disable setting is disabled depending on installation conditions. If so, ⊘ appears on the display when the [🔒 / 🔒] button is pressed.
For more information, contact your dealer.

Example settings



STEP 1 **Press the PROGRAM button to select a group.**

- When the PROGRAM button is pressed, the group No. and today's day of the week start blinking and the present time indication changes to a blinking "PG-1".
- Press the GROUP button to select a group for programmed operation and then press the SET button.

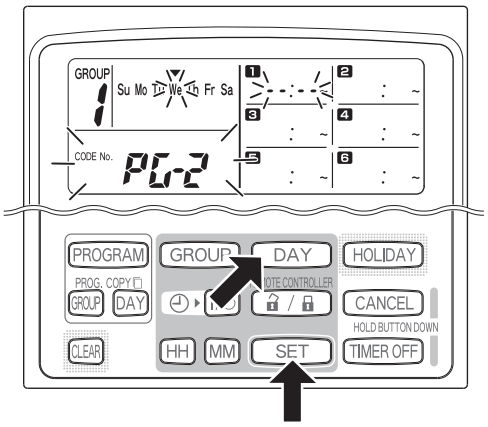


NOTE

- Group selection is disabled depending on installation conditions. If so, proceed to the next step.
- The number of selectable groups is set during installation.

STEP 2 **Press the DAY button and select a day of the week for programmed operation.**

- When the SET button is pressed, the program schedule marker (▬) changes from blinking to lighting and, at the same time, the time set in program 1 starts blinking. Also, the present time indication changes to a blinking "PG-2".



NOTE

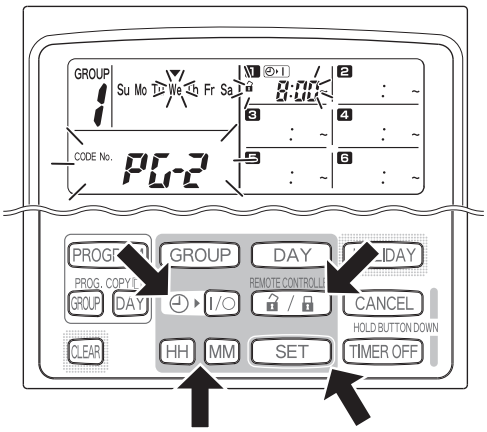
- The currently selected day of the week blinks slowly at this time.

3

5. Central Controller

STEP 3 **Set up the program and press the SET button.**

- Select timer operation with the (timer ON/OFF) button and (remote controller operation enable/disable) button. Then, set the trigger time with the HH and MM buttons, and press the SET button.
- When the SET button is pressed, the time set in program 1 changes from blinking to lighting and, at the same time, the time set in program 2 starts blinking.

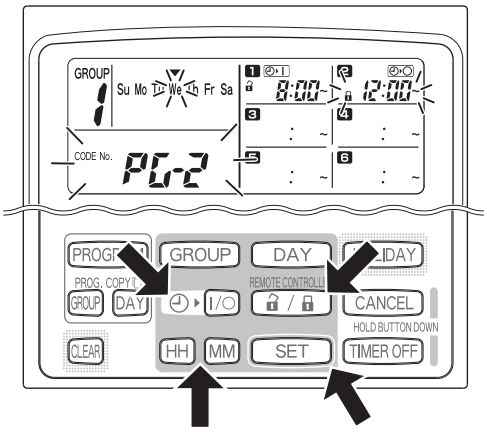


NOTE

- Every time the button is pressed, the timer indication changes in the order of (ON) → (OFF) → no indication.
- Every time the button is pressed, the remote controller indication changes in the order of (enabled) → (disabled) → no indication.
- The remote control operation enable/disable setting is disabled depending on installation conditions. In this case, only timer ON/OFF can be set.

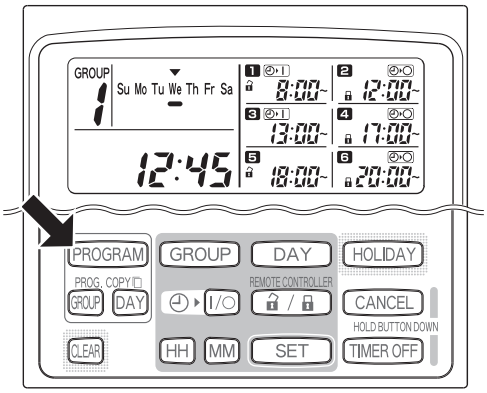
STEP 4 **Set up programs 2 ~ 6 in the same way.**

- When the SET button is pressed, settings are automatically arranged in the order of earliest time first.
- If the SET button is pressed without any new settings being made in the program, program 1 starts blinking again and settings can be changed.
- Similarly, if the SET button is pressed after setting up program 6, program 1 starts blinking again.



STEP 5 **Press the PROGRAM button.**

- Program settings are entered and the normal display returns.



STEP 6 **Set up programmed operation for other groups and days of the week in the same way.**
Programs that have already been set up can be copied into other groups and days of the week. (See page 3-4-1-9)

NOTE

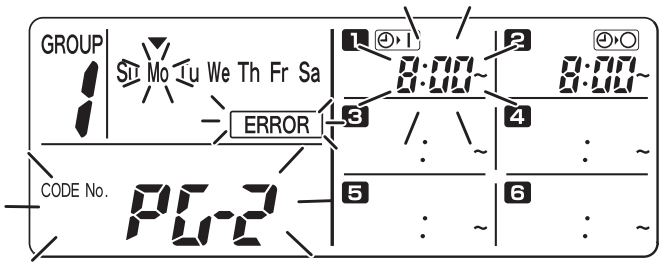
- **A "0:00" time setting is interpreted to mean 12:00 midnight.**
- **To cancel program settings during program setup (while "PG-1" or "PG-2"is blinking on the display), hold down the CANCEL button for more than 2 seconds. The normal display returns.**
- If settings are canceled without pressing the PROGRAM button, settings are not entered.

5. Central Controller

■ Setting Errors

If time is set as shown below while setting up a program, “ERROR” is displayed (the ERROR indication blinks). Therefore, correct the time setting.

If Program Times Are the Same



STEP 1 Every time the SET button is pressed, the setting mode switches between programmed operations of the same time setting (1 and 2 in the above example), therefore select the time setting to correct.

STEP 2 Change the time setting with the HH and MM buttons so that the times are no longer the same.

STEP 3 Press the SET button and check “ERROR” is not displayed.

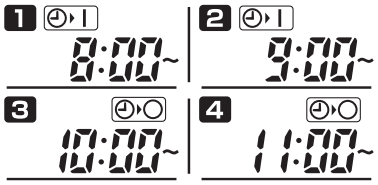
STEP 4 Press the PROGRAM button to end the setting mode.

3

Example Time Settings That Do Not Cause Errors

The below time settings do not generate an error.

1) When ON and OFF times are staggered



2) When OFF time is earlier than ON time

5. Central Controller

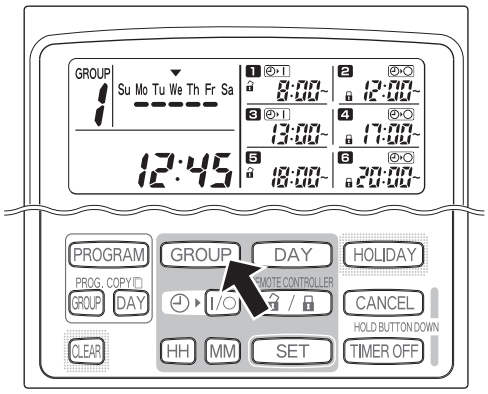
■ How to Check Program Times

You can check the programmed times for each group and day of the week.

STEP 1 **Press the GROUP button and select a group whose time you want to check.**

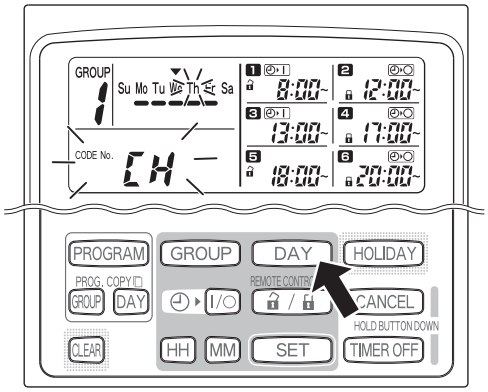
NOTE

- Group selection is disabled depending on installation conditions. If so, proceed to the next step.



STEP 2 **Press the DAY button.**

- When the DAY button is pressed the first time, tomorrow's day of the week starts blinking and the program settings for tomorrow are displayed.
- Every time the DAY button is pressed, the program settings change in order of the days of the week.
- Pressing the GROUP button displays the program settings of another group on that same day.

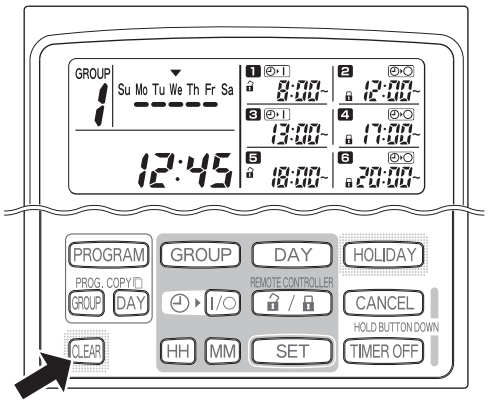


STEP 3 **End checking.**

- Press the CLEAR button. The normal display returns.

NOTE

- Holding down the CANCEL button for more than 2 seconds also returns the normal display.



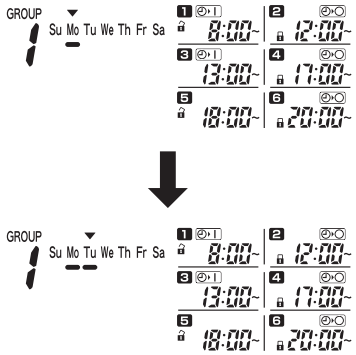
3

5. Central Controller

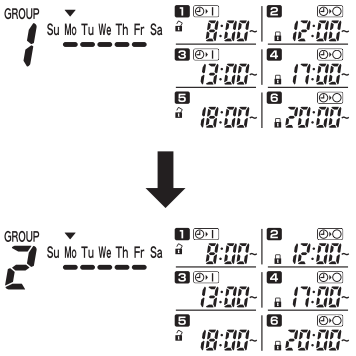
■ How to Copy Program Times

You can copy the already set program of one day into another day (Day Program Copying), as well as copy the entire week programmed for one group into another group (Group Program Copying).

Example of Day Program Copying (Copying Monday's program into Tuesday)



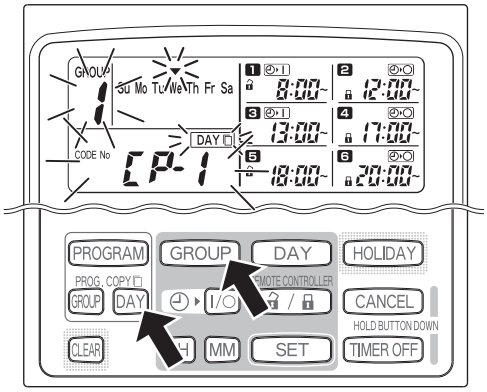
Example of Group Program Copying (Copying group No. 1's program into group No. 2)



How to Copy Day Programs

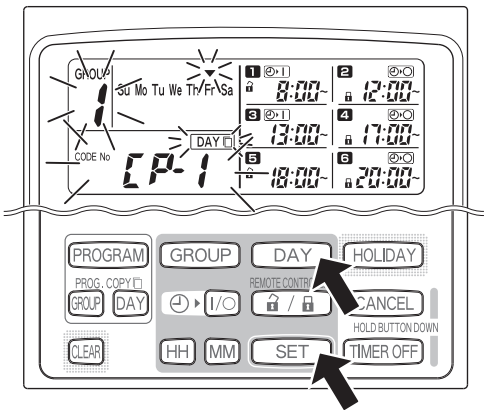
STEP 1 **Press the PROG. COPY DAY button.**

- The group No. and the ▼ over today's day start blinking and "CP-1" starts blinking in the present time display area. In this state, select a group in which to copy day programs, using the GROUP button.



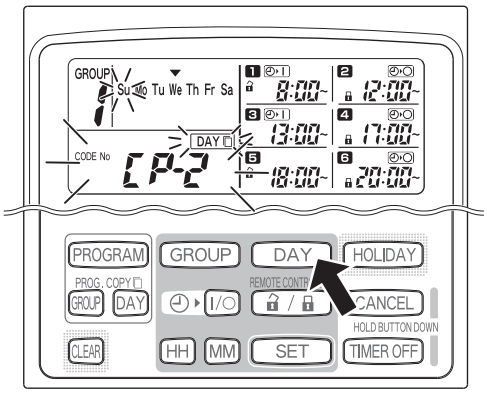
STEP 2 **Select a source day program to copy.**

- Every time the DAY button is pressed, the ▼ moves across the days of the week display, therefore select a day of the week that will serve as the copy source.
- Once having selected the copy source day, press the SET button to set it. The display changes to key you to select a copy destination day.



STEP 3 **Select a copy destination day.**

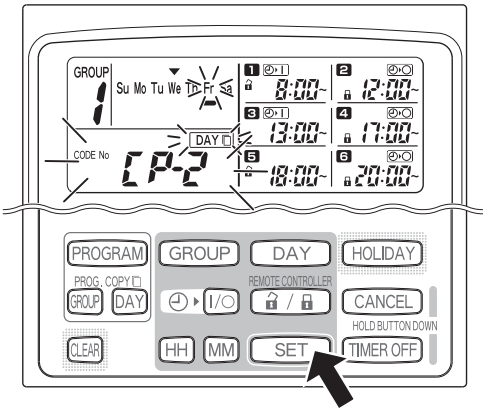
- When the schedule timer is ready for you to select a copy destination day, "CP-2" starts blinking in the present time display area, while the selected copy source day blinks in the days of the week. Therefore, select a day of the week as the copy destination, using the DAY button.



5. Central Controller

STEP 4 **Press the SET button to copy.**

- Press the SET button and the program schedule marker (▬) will be displayed.

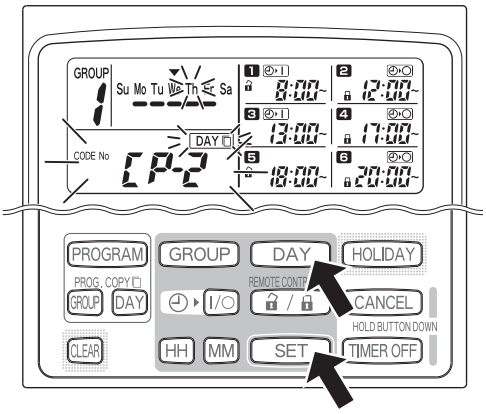


STEP 5 **Select other copy destination days if desired.**

- You can copy the selected source day program into other days by repeatedly pressing the DAY button to select a day of the week followed by the SET button to set it.

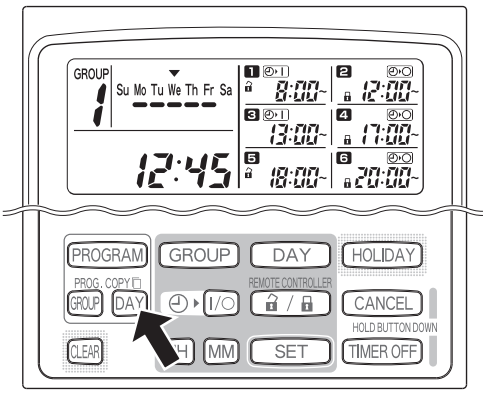
NOTE

- Pressing the CLEAR button extinguishes the program schedule marker (▬) and cancels the copy operation.



STEP 6 **Press the PROG. COPY DAY button to enter the copied program in the selected days.**

- The normal display returns.



NOTE

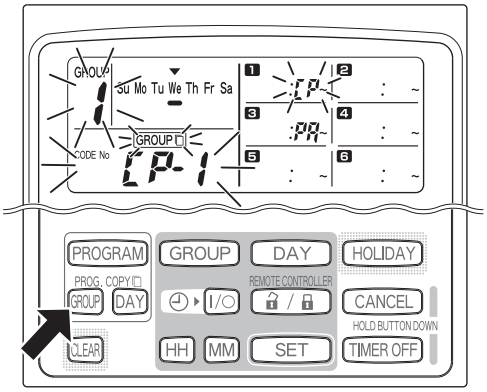
- **If a program already exists in the copy destination day, the newly copied program overwrites the existing program.**
- **If you accidentally copy over a program in the day program copy mode, holding down the CANCEL button for more than 2 seconds returns the program to the point prior to pressing the PROG. COPY DAY button in STEP 1. (All changes and copy operations made up until that point are cleared.)**

5. Central Controller

■ How to Copy Group Programs

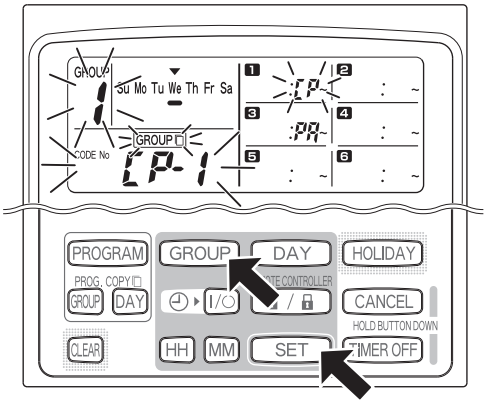
STEP 1 **Press the PROG. COPY GROUP button.**

- "CP-1" starts blinking in the present time display area and "CP" (copy) starts blinking in the program 1 area to indicate the copy source.



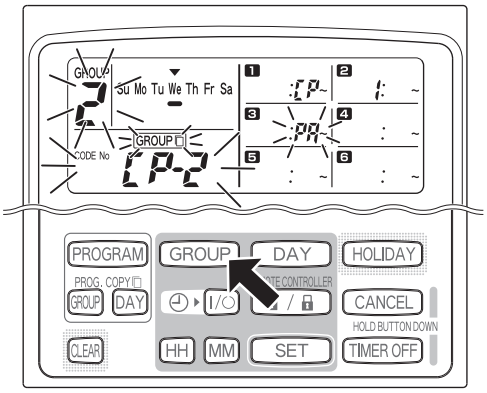
STEP 2 **Select a source group program to copy.**

- Select a copy source group using the GROUP button.
- Once having selected the copy source group, press the SET button to set it. The display changes to key you to select a copy destination group.



STEP 3 **Select a copy destination group.**

- After pressing the SET button, "CP-2" starts blinking in the present time display area, the copy source group No. set appears in the program 2 area, and "PA" (paste) starts blinking in the program 3 area to indicate the copy destination.
- Select a copy destination group using the GROUP button.

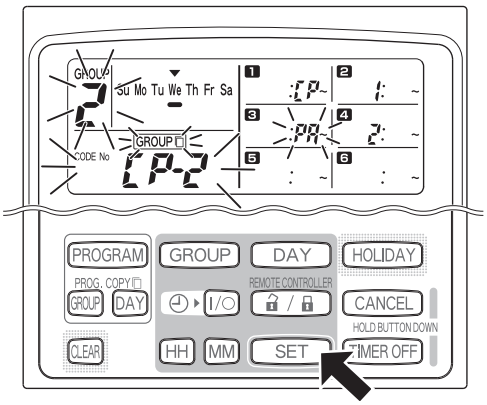


STEP 4 **Enter the selected copy destination group.**

- When the SET button is pressed, the number of the copy destination group appears in the program No. area.

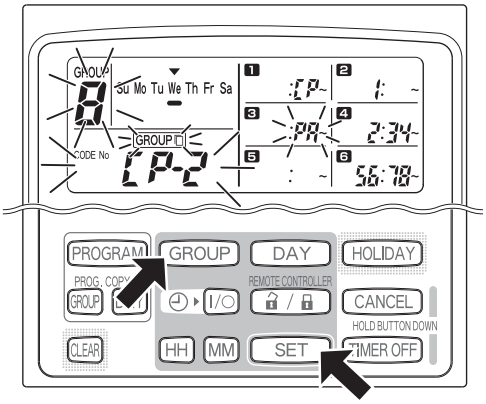
NOTE

- If a group from numbers 1 to 4 was selected as the copy destination group, that number appears in the program 4 area. If a group from numbers 5 to 8 was selected, that number appears in the program 6 area.



STEP 5 **Select other copy destination groups if desired.**

- You can copy the selected source group programs into other groups by repeatedly pressing the GROUP button to select a group followed by the SET button to set it.

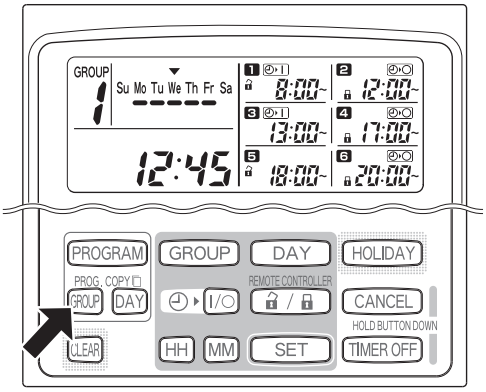


NOTE

- If a group from numbers 1 to 4 was selected as the copy destination group, that number appears in the program **4** area. If a group from numbers 5 to 8 was selected, that number appears in the program **6** area.

STEP 6 **Press the PROG. COPY GROUP button to enter the copied programs in the selected groups.**

- The normal display returns.



NOTE

- **If a program already exists in the copy destination group, the newly copied program overwrites the existing program.**
- **If you accidentally copy over a program in the group program copy mode, holding down the CANCEL button for more than 2 seconds returns the program to the point prior to pressing the PROG. COPY GROUP button in STEP 1. (All changes and copy operations made up until that point are cleared.)**

5. Central Controller

■ How to Set Holidays in a Scheduled Week of Operation

Operations programmed for a specific day during the week can be temporarily disabled by setting that day as a holiday.

- When the set holiday passes, the holiday setting is canceled and operation is resumed as programmed the following week.
- Holidays can be selected for the week starting from today's day. If today is selected as a holiday, the holiday setting is canceled from the next programmed operation. (Depending on the program, if the program is currently running, the program may not stop.)

Example Setting

Today is Thursday and Friday is set as a holiday.

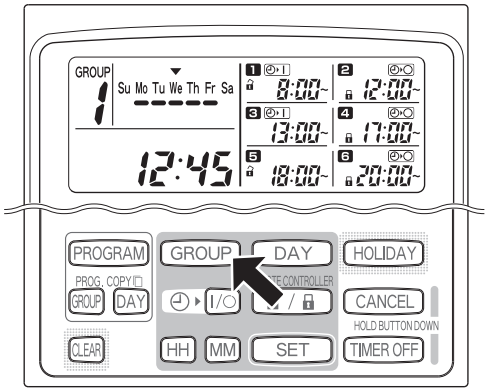
When Friday comes, the program set for that day does not run.

When Saturday comes, Friday's holiday setting is canceled.

STEP 1 **Press the GROUP button to select a group to go on holiday.**

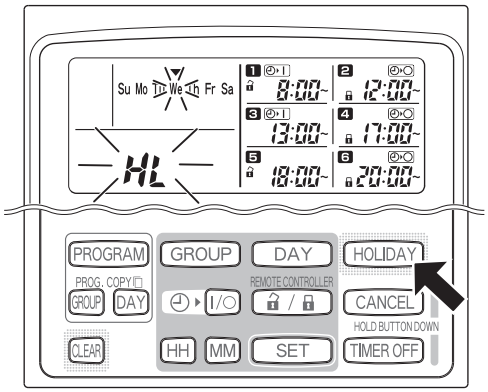
NOTE

- Depending on installation conditions, group selection is disabled or set so that all groups are automatically selected for the holiday feature. If so, proceed to the next step.



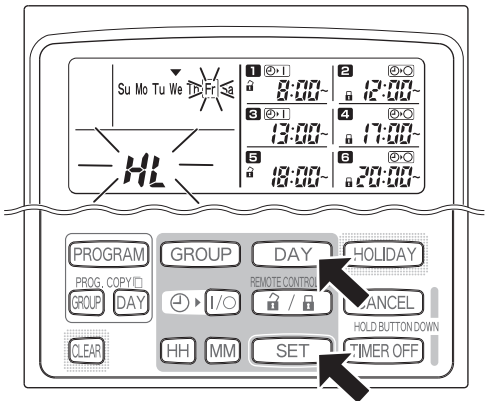
STEP 2 **Press the HOLIDAY button.**

- "HL" starts blinking in the present time display area and today's day of the week starts blinking.



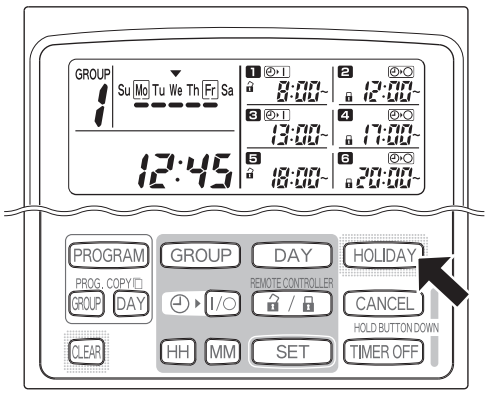
STEP 3 **Select a day as the holiday using the DAY button, and press the SET button.**

- A "▢" appears over the selected holiday.
- To select other holidays, select a day using the DAY button and set it with the SET button.
- If you made a mistake or want to cancel a holiday, press the CLEAR button.



STEP 4 **Press the HOLIDAY button to enter the holiday.**

- The normal display returns.



■ How to Disable the Timer Operation

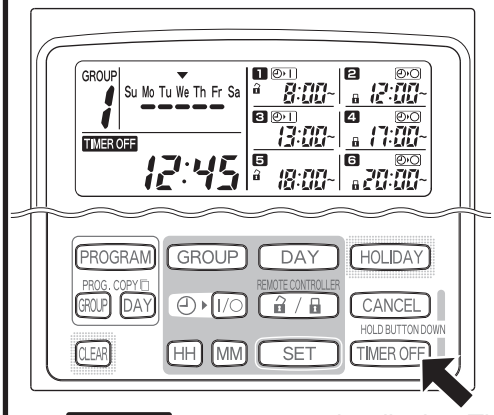
To halt programmed operation for one week or more, you can disable all timer programs.

- Once the timer has been disabled, programmed operations are not run until the below procedure is performed.

NOTE

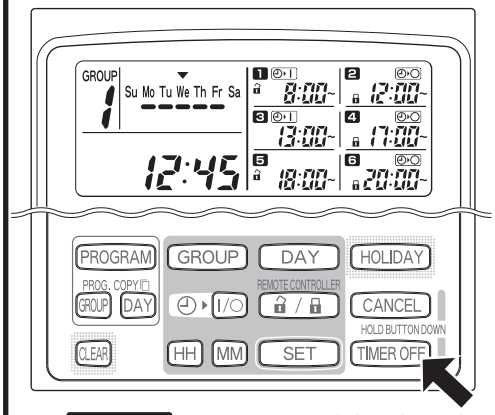
- During installation, the remote controller may be set to disable the timer for individual groups. In this state, the timer is disabled only for the selected group, therefore press the GROUP button to confirm which group is selected.

Hold down the TIMER OFF button for more than 2 seconds



- TIMER OFF appears on the display. The timer is disabled from the next scheduled program.

To turn the timer back ON, hold down the TIMER OFF button for more than 2 seconds

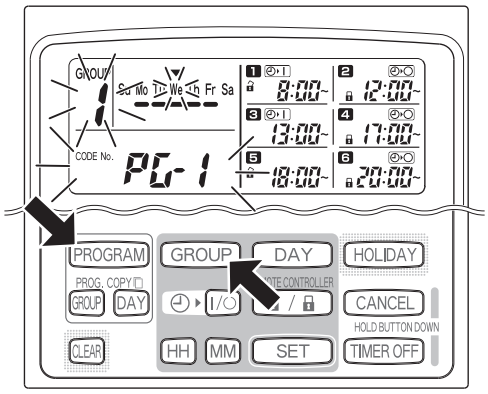


- TIMER OFF goes out and the timer is enabled from the next scheduled program.

5. Central Controller

■ How to Clear Programs

Press the PROGRAM button.

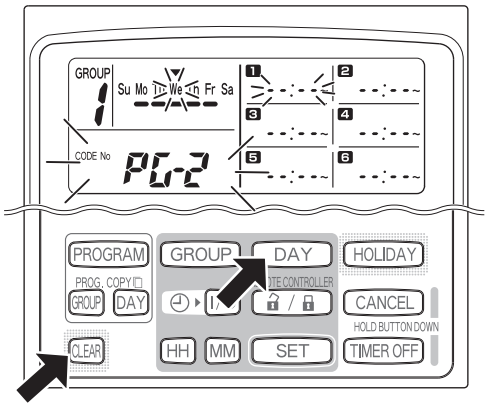


- When the PROGRAM button is pressed, the group No. and the present day of the week start blinking and the present time indication changes to a blinking “PG-1”.
- Press the GROUP button to select a group to clear.

NOTE

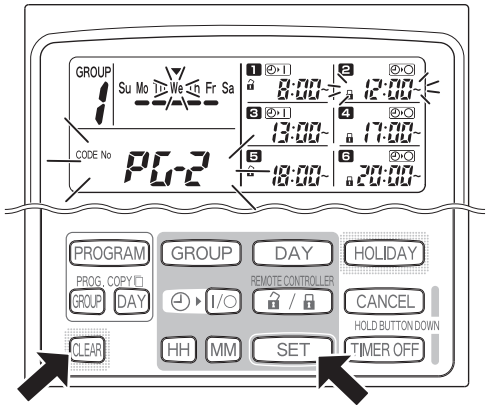
- Group selection may be disabled during installation. If so, proceed to the next step.
- Holding down the CANCEL button for more than 2 seconds returns the program to the point prior to pressing the PROGRAM button. (All operations made up until that point are cleared.)

To cancel specific days



- Select a day to cancel using the DAY button and press the CLEAR button. All settings in programmed operations 1 through 6 are cleared. The display appears as shown above.
- Press the PROGRAM button to enter the clear operation. The normal display returns without the program schedule marker (▬) underneath the days of the week.

To cancel individual programs on specific days



- Select a day and press the SET button. Programmed operations 1 through 6 start blinking in rotation, therefore press the CLEAR button when the programmed operation to clear starts blinking. (The remaining programmed operations are automatically arranged in the order of earliest time first.)
- Press the PROGRAM button to enter the clear operation. The normal display returns.

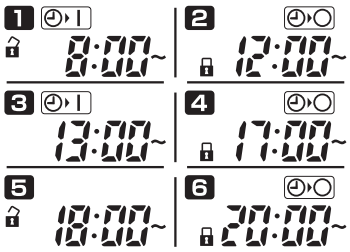
Example:
Display after clearing programmed operation 2 above

5. Central Controller

■ Schedule Timer and Air Conditioner Operation

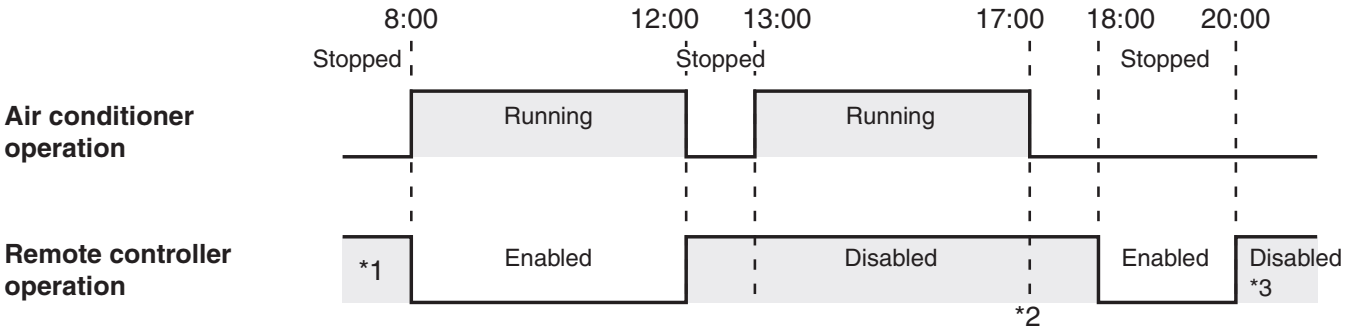
Air conditioners operate either according to operations programmed from the schedule timer (starting/stopping and remote control operation enable/disable) or according to a connected remote controller or system controller.

Schedule timer settings (Example)



Operation without system controller operation

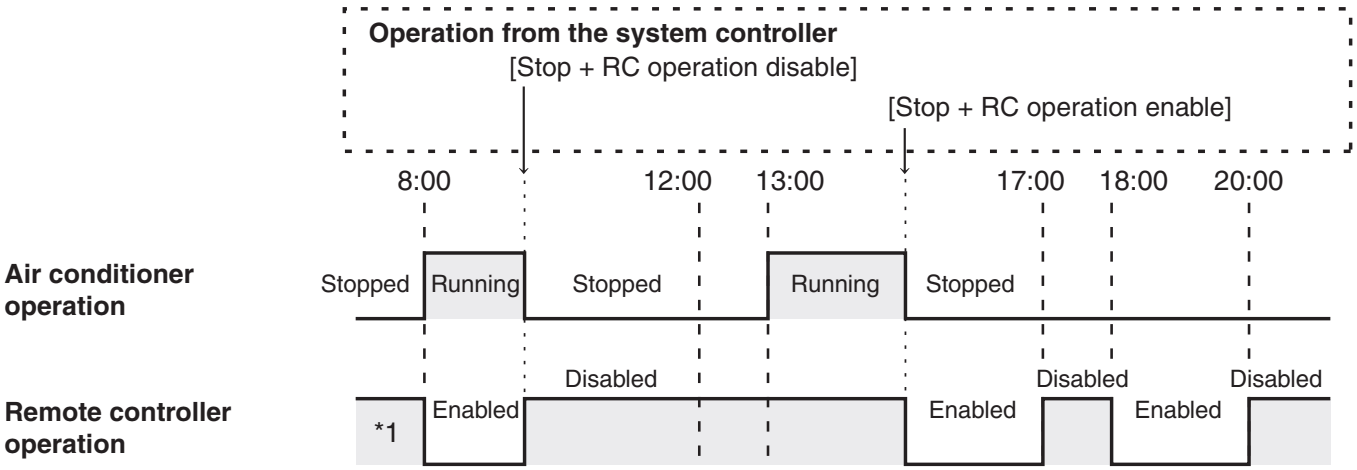
- If remote controller operation is enabled, the air conditioner can be started/stopped from the remote controller. (The air conditioner responds to the most recently pressed button.)



*1 Whether remote controller operation is enabled or disabled depends on the setting of the previous day.
*2 Since remote controller operation is disabled, operation remains disabled.
*3 The remote controller remains disabled the next day and thereafter until it is enabled in the remote controller operation enable/disable setting.

Operation with system controller operation

- If remote controller operation is enabled, the air conditioner can be started/stopped from the remote controller. (The air conditioner responds to the most recently pressed button.)
- The remote controller operation enable/disable set from the system controller (Centralized control 1 to 4) is canceled according to programmed operations.



*1 Whether remote controller operation is enabled or disabled depends on the setting of the previous day.

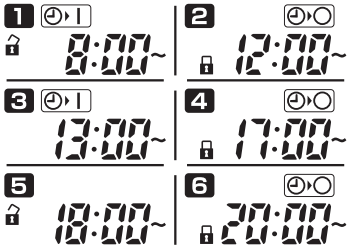
5. Central Controller

■ Power Outages

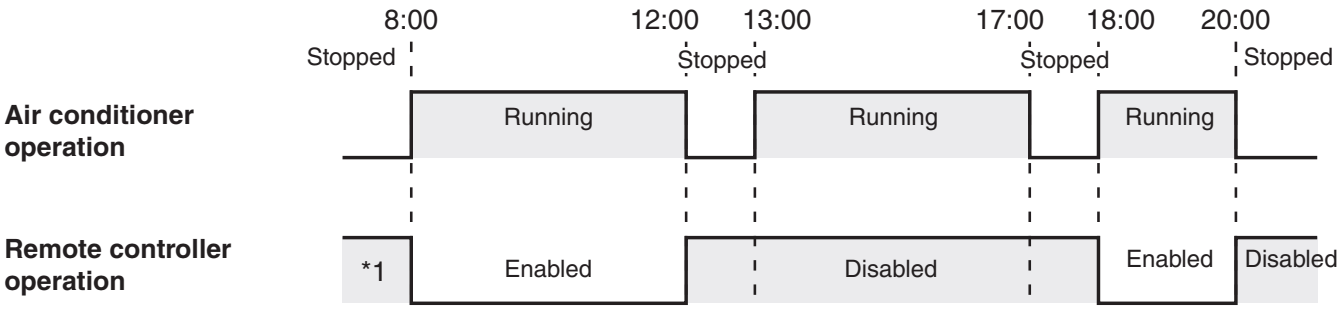
If the air conditioner is running when power is lost, the air conditioner remains OFF when power is restored. Also, if remote controller operation was disabled when power was lost, it is enabled for a few minutes when power is restored.

- Programmed operations scheduled for times that come after power is restored run as usual.
- Program settings are retained in the non-volatile memory of the schedule timer, therefore they are not cleared in the event of a power outage. Also, the present time and today's day of the week are retained for a maximum of 100 hours by the internal battery.

Schedule timer settings (Example)

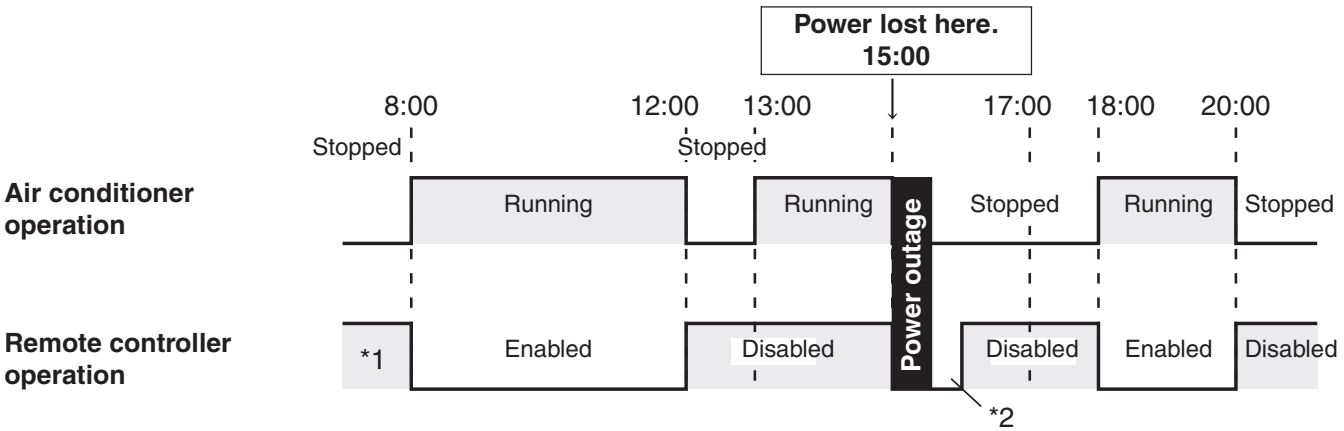


Operation when power is not lost



*1 Whether remote controller operation is enabled or disabled depends on the setting of the previous day.

Operation when power is lost at 15:00 and subsequently restored



*1 Whether remote controller operation is enabled or disabled depends on the setting of the previous day.

***2 Remote controller operation is enabled for a few minutes after power is restored.**

5. Central Controller

■ Troubleshooting

Before requesting servicing, check the following.

	Trouble	Cause/Remedy
Check before requesting servicing	SC An blinks on the display.	The schedule timer is performing initial communications with connected indoor units. Wait for communications to finish.
	Air conditioners do not operate as scheduled when the set time comes.	The timer has been disabled. (See page 3-4-1-14) A holiday has been scheduled. (See page 3-4-1-13)
	Air conditioners can be started and stopped from the remote controller even though the program disables remote controller operation.	Power to the air conditioner was lost and subsequently restored. (See page 3-4-1-17)
	88:88 blinks in the present time display area.	Power to the air conditioner was lost for a long period of time. Set the present time and today's day of the week again. (See pages 3-4-1-3 and 3-4-1-4)

If trouble persists despite taking the above action, stop the schedule timer, turn off the unit and report the serial number and problem to your dealer. Never service the unit yourself as this is dangerous.

5. Central Controller

■ Accessories for Schedule Timer

No.	Supplied parts	Q'ty
1	T10 power wire (with current fuse) *1	1
2	T10 relay wire *2	1
3	Power wire for connection to system controller	1
4	Screws M4 x 25	2

No.	Supplied parts	Q'ty
5	Spacers	2
6	Wire joints	7
7	Operating Instructions	1
8	Label	1
9	Earth screw for T10 (for indoor unit) 4 x 8 - 3	1

*1 If the fuse blows as a result of a wiring short-circuit, mis-wiring, or overcurrent, replace it with a 125 V, 0.5 A fuse.

*2 Use it according to the form of T10 connector.

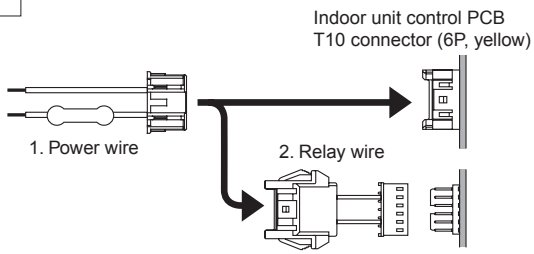


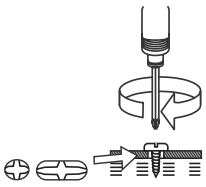
Fig. 3-4-1-1

■ Installing the Schedule Timer

NOTE

- Avoid twisting the inter-unit control wiring or the input/output wiring together with power or other wiring, and avoid running them in the same metal conduit. Doing so can cause malfunction.
- Install the schedule timer at a location away from any sources of electrical noise.
- Install a noise filter or take other appropriate action if electrical noise affects the power supply circuit of the unit.

When mounting the back case to the electric junction box, tighten the screws securely unitl the screw heads touch the back case. Otherwise, a loose screw head may damage the PCB on the back of the top cover when mounting the top cover. But do not over-tighten the screws. Over-tightening may deform the back case and cause the unit to fall.



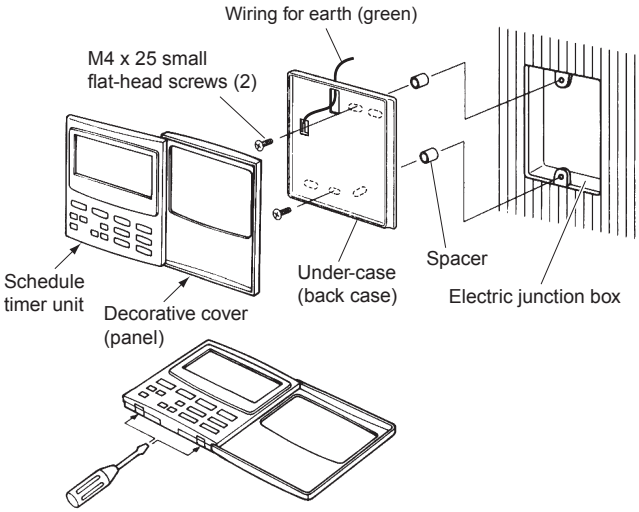


Fig. 3-4-1-2

(1) Open the panel on the schedule timer unit. Insert a standard (flat-head) screwdriver or similar tool into the notches on the bottom of the schedule timer unit to open and remove the back case.

(2) Use the 2 supplied M4 machine screws and install the schedule timer back case onto the switch box. Before installing, use a screwdriver or similar tool to press on and open the screw holes that correspond to the Electric junction box that is used. When fastening the case, use spacers and do not tighten the screws too much. If the schedule timer does not fit tightly against the wall, cut the spacers as required to make adjustments.

(3) Connect the supplied power wire (2-core) and inter-unit control wire (3-core) to the schedule timer unit. (See "■Wiring the Schedule Timer" on page 3-4-1-20).

(4) Align the schedule timer unit with the tabs on the back case and press to install it.

5. Central Controller

■ Installation of Connected Schedule Timers

When installing schedule timers (remote controller switches, system controllers, etc.) onto the wall, use the method shown in Figs. 3-4-1-3 and 3-4-1-4.

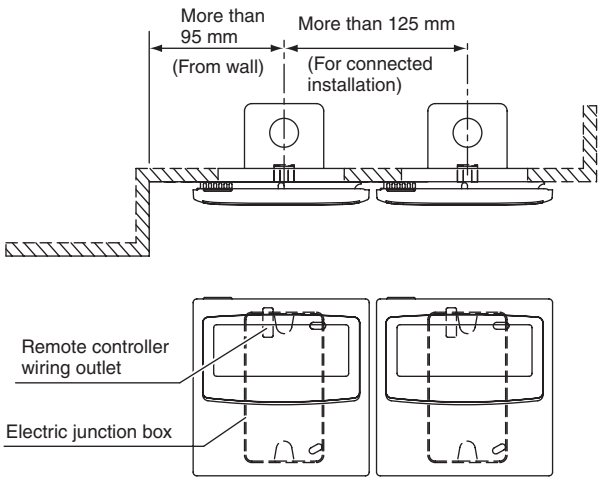
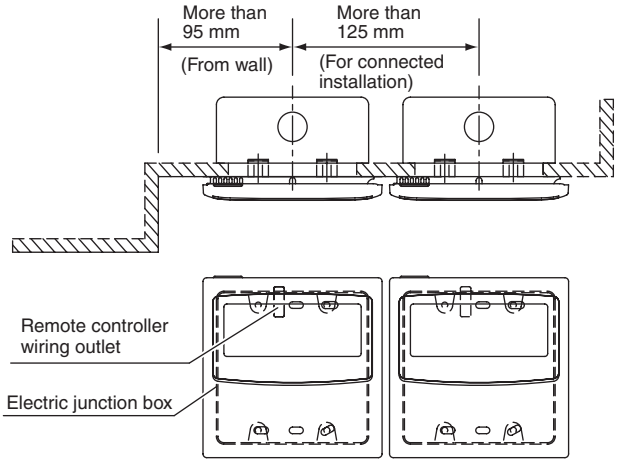


Fig. 3-4-1-3



* For maintenance reasons, leave a gap of 25 mm or more between the remote controller switch and schedule timer if they are arranged in parallel above/below each other.

Fig. 3-4-1-4

■ Wiring the Schedule Timer

- Before beginning wiring
  - Use 0.5 – 2 mm^2 wires for field supply wiring.
  - For inter-unit control wiring, use signal wires that allow the remote controller wiring to be differentiated from the power wiring, and take care to prevent miswiring. **(Miswiring will damage the schedule timer.)**
  - Use shielded wiring for Inter-unit control wiring and power wiring(T10). (Except North America)
  - Check that the schedule timer communications wiring and power wiring are connected correctly. (Fig. 3-4-1-5)

<Basic Wiring Diagram>

- Route the A/C inter-unit control wiring for central control as shown in the figure at right.
- The maximum number of indoor units that can be connected to a single system is 64. The maximum number of outdoor units is 30.
- The maximum number of schedule timer units that can be connected is 8. (A maximum of 10 schedule timer units and other central control devices can be connected.)

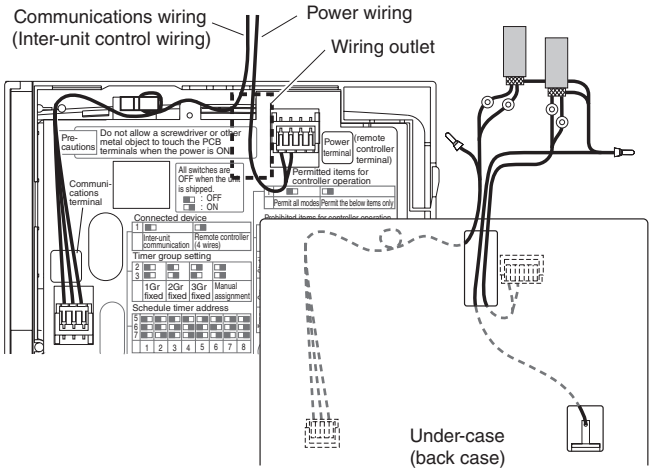


Fig. 3-4-1-5

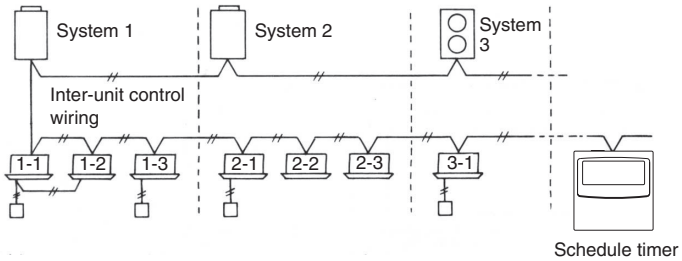


Fig. 3-4-1-6

NOTE Depending on the model of A/C, a local adapter may be required.

5. Central Controller

■ Wiring

The schedule timer wiring can be connected by the following two methods. Select one of these connection methods according to the actual installation location.
When wiring, extend the lengths of the wires using wire joints (provided) and extension wires (field supply).

CAUTION **When installing multiple schedule timers, avoid the use of cross-over wiring.**

- Connection diagram (Be sure to use the provided wires as the power wiring.)

If a system controller is also installed:

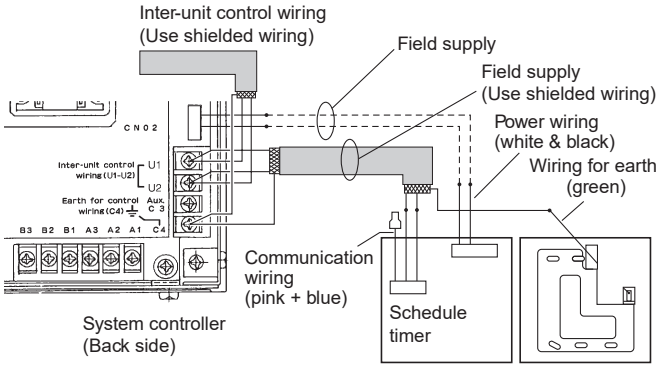


Fig. 3-4-1-7

Connect the wires for the schedule timer inter-unit control wiring (see Note below) to the U1 and U2 terminals on the system controller terminal board. Connect the system controller power wiring to CN02 and to the schedule timer power wires (white + black).

- The inter-unit control wiring has no polarity.
  The wiring may be connected in either direction to U1 and U2. (Use shielded wiring)
- The power wiring has no polarity.
  The wiring may be connected in reverse.
- **The length of the power wiring must be no more than 100 m.**

Note: The inter-unit control wires are pink + blue + blue (using wire joint crimping). Use pink + blue wires.

If a system controller is not installed (power is supplied from the indoor unit):

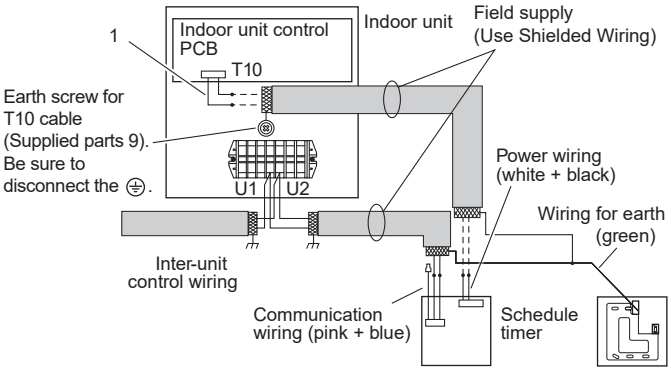


Fig. 3-4-1-8

If power is supplied from the indoor unit control PCB of a nearby indoor unit, connect the provided T10 terminal connection wires to the T10 terminal on the indoor unit control PCB, and to the schedule timer power wires.

- The inter-unit control wiring has no polarity. The wiring may be connected in either direction to U1 and U2.
  (Use shielded wiring)
- If necessary, use a relay wire when connecting the wiring to the indoor unit control PCB.
- The power wiring has no polarity.
  The wiring may be connected in reverse.
  (Use shielded wiring)
- **The length of the power wiring must be no more than 100 m.**

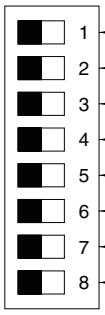
NOTE The only functions of the schedule timer are indoor unit ON/OFF and remote controller enable/disable operations.
It is therefore recommended that during installation, a system controller, remote controller, or similar device be installed next to the schedule timer so that the operation mode and other information can be checked.
(If the system controller or other central control device is not present, the schedule timer cannot be used in combination with a system that does not utilize remote controllers.)

5. Central Controller

■ About the Setting Switches

Complete the switch settings before turning ON the schedule timer power.

S41



OFF ⟷ ON

* These switches are all OFF at the time of delivery.

Spare (1)
Be sure that these switches are OFF when the system is used.

Timer Group Settings (2, 3)

Function	2	3
1 timer group – fixed	OFF	OFF
4 timer group – fixed	OFF	ON
8 timer group – fixed	ON	OFF
Manual group setting	ON	ON

What is a timer group?
This is a group of indoor units, created by dividing the central control addresses of the 64 indoor units that are connected to the inter-unit control wiring, and assigning a timer program to each group.

Central Control Main/Sub Switching (4) Sub: OFF Main: ON

(1) Set to "sub" (OFF) when using together with the AMY adapter, communications adapter, intelligent controller, multi-controller, LON I/F, and system controller.
(2) In cases other than (1) above, when using together with an ON/OFF central controller, set to "main" (ON) when only 1 schedule timer unit is used.
(3) In cases other than (1) above, and when using with multiple schedule timer units, set only 1 unit to "main" (ON) and set the remainder to "sub" (OFF).

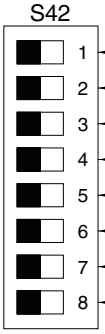
Schedule Timer Address Settings (5, 6, 7)

A maximum of 8 schedule timer units can be connected to the inter-unit control wiring. If multiple units are connected, use the setting switches and allocate the addresses, taking care to avoid duplication.

Function	5	6	7
Address 1	OFF	OFF	OFF
Address 2	OFF	OFF	ON
Address 3	OFF	ON	OFF
Address 4	OFF	ON	ON
Address 5	ON	OFF	OFF
Address 6	ON	OFF	ON
Address 7	ON	ON	OFF
Address 8	ON	ON	ON

Holiday and Operation Disable Settings for Each Group (8)
When this setting switch is OFF, units are all controlled together. When this switch is ON, the units are controlled by the settings for each timer group.

S42



OFF ⟷ ON

* These switches are all OFF at the time of delivery.

Remote Controller Enable Items (1)
If remote controller enable/disable is used, this switch sets the range for remote controller enable (cancel).
Enable all items* that can be controlled with the remote controller.
→ **OFF**
Enable only the items determined by setting switches 2, 3, and 4.
→ **ON**
This switch should be OFF for normal use, or when remote controller enable/disable is not used.

* This refers to the following items: start/stop, operation mode, temperature setting, flap, and fan speed.

Remote Controller Disable Item Switches (2, 3, 4)
When timer remote controller disable is used, set the remote controller disable item switches according to the items for which remote controller operation will be disabled.

Remote controller disabled items		2	3	4
Remote controller disable not used		OFF	OFF	OFF
Start/stop	Central 1	OFF	OFF	ON
Operation mode	Central 4	OFF	ON	OFF
Operation mode + Start/stop		OFF	ON	ON
Temperature setting		ON	OFF	OFF
Temperature setting + Start/stop		ON	OFF	ON
Temperature setting + Operation mode	Central 3	ON	ON	OFF
Temperature setting + Operation mode + Start/stop	Central 2	ON	ON	ON

Central 1 – 4 are the designations for the remote-controller disable modes for the system controller.

Simultaneous time communications (5) Disabled: OFF Enabled: ON
When multiple schedule timers are installed, set this switch to ON to perform time settings for multiple units simultaneously. One minute after the time is set, the time at the other schedule timers will change to match the set time. (Ordinarily this switch is OFF.)

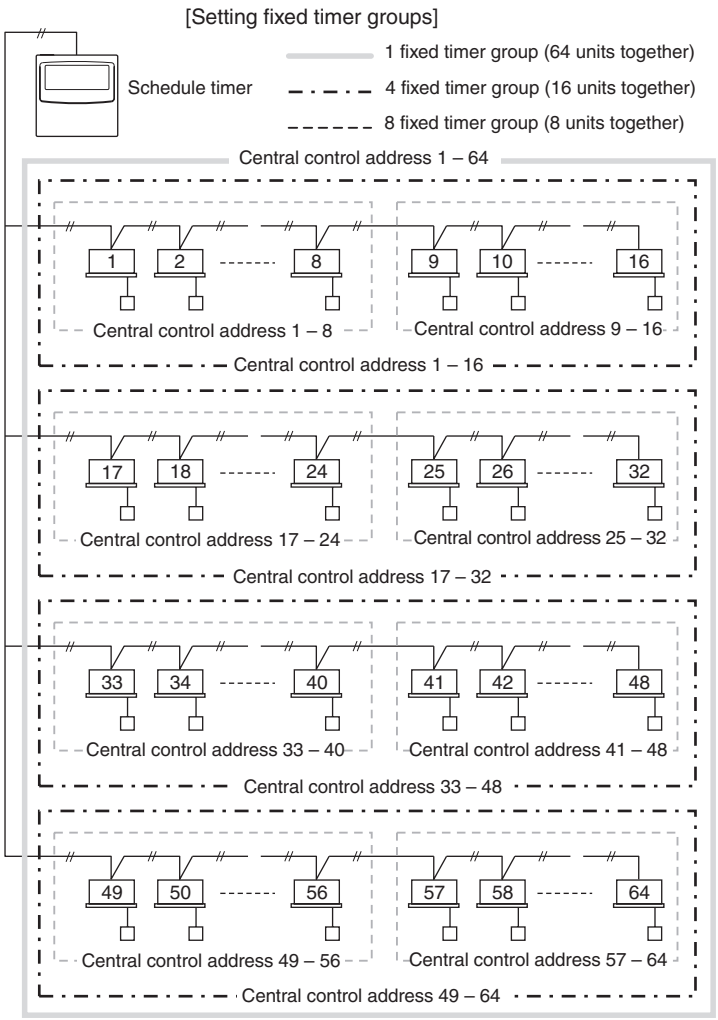
Spare (6, 7, 8)
Be sure that these switches are OFF when the system is used.

3

5. Central Controller

■ Creating Timer Groups

The schedule timer can be set for 6 time status changes. These can be used to create up to 8 groups (timer groups). For systems in which schedule timers are used, set the timer groups to match the central control addresses of the indoor units that will be subject to group timer control.
The timer-group settings for the schedule timer involve assignment of central control addresses. Therefore, use the system controller (or other central control device) or wired remote controllers to set the central control addresses of the indoor units, then make the schedule timer settings.



● **Procedure for making fixed timer group settings (fixed groups)**

(1) First, use a different central control device (system controller or other device) or the wired remote controllers to set the central control addresses, as assigned in the figure above, to the indoor units that will be subject to group timer control.

(2) Next, use S41 switches 2 and 3 to set the number of timer groups you wish to create.

(3) Finally, turn ON the schedule timer power. Initial communications are performed. (SCAN blinks in the display.) The normal display appears after several minutes, and the timer group settings are confirmed.

● **Procedure for making manual timer group settings (manual group assignments)**

Manual timer group settings allow central control addresses to be assigned freely within the timer groups.

(1) Turn ON S41 setting switches 2 and 3, then turn ON the power. Restart and initial communications are performed. (SCAN blinks in the display.) The normal display appears after several minutes.

(2) When the normal display appears, press and hold the schedule timer CLEAR button, the timer button, and the button for 4 seconds or longer. “Ad-01” appears, blinking, in the current time display. (Ad indicates “address” and 01 is the central address number.)

(3) Use the GROUP button in the area to select the timer group. Then use the DAY button in the area to select the central control address to assign and register for that timer group. Press the SET button to register the selected central control address.

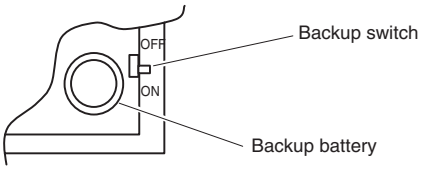
5. Central Controller

(4) To continue registering addresses, repeat step (3). (Central control address numbers will be added to the right side of the LCD display.) To cancel a registered central control address, use the GROUP button in the area to select the timer group, then use the DAY button in the area to select the central control address and press the CLEAR button.

(5) Repeat steps (3) - (4) for each timer group. When registration is completed, press the timer button. The schedule timer restarts automatically and performs initial communications. (SCAN blinks in the display.) The normal display appears after several minutes, and the manually assigned timer group settings are confirmed.

■ Memory Back Up Switch

After installation is completed, check that the backup switch on the reverse side of the schedule timer PCB is turned to ON. (The backup battery will retain the current time for up to 100 hours.)



■ Checking the Central Control Addresses and Operating the Units that are Controlled by the Schedule Timer

The schedule timer communicates with the indoor units to check which central control addresses can be controlled with the current timer control. The schedule timer can then be used to start and stop these units.

(1) Press and hold the schedule timer button, TIMER OFF button, and CLEAR button for 4 seconds or longer. “Ad-(central control address)” appears in sequence, blinking.

(2) Use the GROUP button in the area to display the blinking central control addresses in sequential order. In this way, it is possible to check which central control addresses in the displayed timer group can be operated by the timer.

(3) With the selected timer group displayed, press the timer button. Each time the button is pressed the indoor units in the displayed timer group start or stop. Pressing the button in this mode permits all items (operation start/stop, operation mode, temperature setting items) at the indoor units in the displayed timer group where remote controller prohibit is in effect.

(4) After checking the addresses and operating the units, press and hold the CANCEL button for 2 seconds or longer. The schedule timer display returns to the normal display and all controllable indoor units stop.

■ Explanation to Customers

- After work is completed, present the Operation Manual and Information for the Person in Charge of Installation (Electrical) Work to the customer.
- Explain to the customer the methods for use of the system, as described in the Operation Manual.

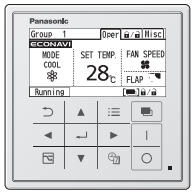
5. Central Controller

■ Installation Work Plan

- Use the wired remote controller to check the unit No. of the indoor units.
  (Start the A/C unit with the wired remote controller, then press the remote controller UNIT SELECT button once to display the unit No. of the main unit.)

Schedule timer			Central control addresses	Indoor unit Unit No. System - Indoor	Room name
Fixed timer group					
1	4	8			
1 At the time of shipment	1	1	1	- , -	
			2	- , -	
			3	- , -	
			4	- , -	
			5	- , -	
			6	- , -	
			7	- , -	
			8	- , -	
		2	9	- , -	
			10	- , -	
			11	- , -	
			12	- , -	
			13	- , -	
			14	- , -	
			15	- , -	
			16	- , -	
	2	3	17	- , -	
			18	- , -	
			19	- , -	
			20	- , -	
			21	- , -	
			22	- , -	
			23	- , -	
			24	- , -	
		4	25	- , -	
			26	- , -	
			27	- , -	
			28	- , -	
			29	- , -	
			30	- , -	
			31	- , -	
			32	- , -	
	3	5	33	- , -	
			34	- , -	
			35	- , -	
			36	- , -	
			37	- , -	
			38	- , -	
			39	- , -	
			40	- , -	
		6	41	- , -	
			42	- , -	
			43	- , -	
			44	- , -	
			45	- , -	
			46	- , -	
			47	- , -	
			48	- , -	
	4	7	49	- , -	
			50	- , -	
			51	- , -	
			52	- , -	
			53	- , -	
			54	- , -	
			55	- , -	
			56	- , -	
		8	57	- , -	
			58	- , -	
			59	- , -	
			60	- , -	
			61	- , -	
			62	- , -	
			63	- , -	
			64	- , -	

Panasonic



Installation Instructions
System Controller
Model No. **CZ-64ESMC3**

ENGLISH 2-27
Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation.
In particular, you will need to read under the "Safety Precautions" on page 6.

FRANÇAIS 2-5,28-49
Lisez les instructions d'installation avant de commencer l'installation.
En particulier, vous devez lire la section « Consignes de sécurité » en page 28.

ESPAÑOL 2-5,50-71
Lea las Instrucciones de instalacion antes de proceder con la instalacion del equipo.
En concreto, deberá leer detenidamente la sección "Precauciones de seguridad" situada en la página 50.

DEUTSCH 2-5,72-93
Lesen Sie die Einbauanleitung, bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen.
Insbesondere müssen die „Sicherheitsvorkehrungen" auf Seite 72 gründlich durchgelesen werden.

ITALIANO 2-5,94-115
Leggere le Istruzioni di installazione prima di procedere con l'installazione.
Prestare particolare attenzione alla sezione "Precauzioni di Sicurezza" a pagina 94.

NEDERLANDS 2-5, 116-137
Lees de installatie-instructies voordat u verder gaat met de installatie.
U moet in het bijzonder de "Veiligheidsvoorschriften" op pagina 116 lezen.

PORTUGUÊS 2-5, 138-159
Leia cuidadosamente as instruções de instalação antes de prosseguir com a instalação.
Em particular, é necessário ler as informações na secção "Precauções de segurança" na página 138.

TÜRKÇE 2-5, 160-181
Kuruluma başlamadan önce Kurulum Talimatlarını baştan sona okuyun.
Özellikle 160. sayfadaki "Güvenlik Önlemleri" kısmını okumanız gerekecektir.

POLSKI 2-5, 182-203
Przed przystąpieniem do instalacji należy przeczytać instrukcje instalacyjne,
a w szczególności „Środki ostrożności" na stronie 182.

РУССКИЙ 2-5, 204-225
Прежде чем приступать к установке, прочитайте инструкцию по установке.
В частности, следует прочитать раздел «Меры безопасности» на стр. 204.

УКРАЇНСЬКА 2-5, 226-247
Перед початком установки уважно прочитайте інструкції.
Особливу увагу зверніть на розділ «Запобіжні заходи» на ст. 226.

ENGLISH
FRANÇAIS
ESPAÑOL
DEUTSCH
ITALIANO
NEDERLANDS
PORTUGUÊS
TÜRKÇE
POLSKI
РУССКИЙ
УКРАЇНСЬКА

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

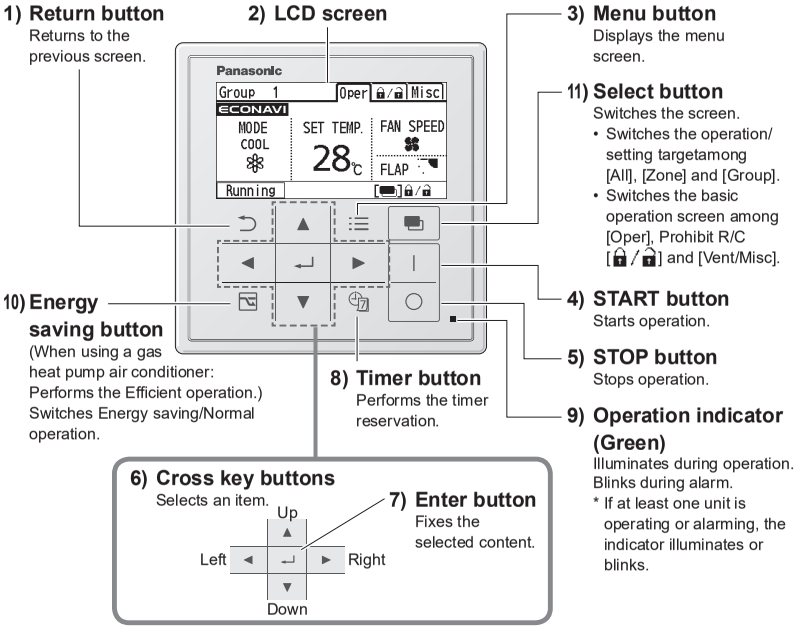
ACXF60-19431

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

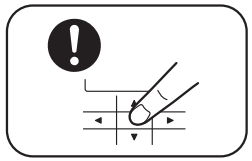
H0316-1108
CV6233324470

Part Names

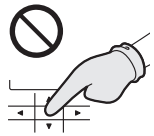
Control panel



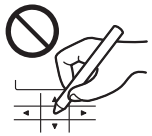
Note/Remarque/Nota/Hinweis/Nota/Opmerking/Nota/Not/Uwaga/Примечание/Примітка



Press centre
Appuyez au centre
Pulsar en el centro
Mittlere Taste drücken
Premere al centro
Druk in het midden
Premir no centro
Ortaya basın
Nacisnąć środek
Нажимайте по центру
Натисніть на центр



No glove
Pas de gant
Guantes no
Ohne Handschuh
Nessun guanto
Geen handschoen
Não usar luva
Eldiven kullanmayın
Nie używać rękawic
Не используйте перчатки
Не використовуйте рукавички



No pen
Pas de stylo
Bolígrafo no
Ohne Stift
Nessuna penna
Geen pen
Não usar pen
Kalem kullanmayın
Nie używać długopisu
Не используйте ручку
Не використовуйте ручку

Part Names (continued)

	8)	9)	10)
FRANÇAIS	Bouton minuterie Effectue la réservation de la minuterie.	Indicateur de fonctionnement (Vert) S'allume pendant le fonctionnement. Clignote en cas d'alarme. * Si au moins une unité est en fonction ou en état d'alarme, l'indicateur s'allume ou clignote.	Bouton Économie d'énergie (Lors de l'utilisation d'un climatiseur avec pompe de chauffage à gaz : Passe au fonctionnement efficace.) Commute entre les modes Normal et Économie d'énergie.
ESPAÑOL	Botón del temporizador Realiza la reserva del temporizador.	Indicador de funcionamiento (Verde) Se ilumina durante el funcionamiento. Parpadea durante la alarma. * El indicador se ilumina o parpadea si al menos una unidad está en funcionamiento o con la alarma activada.	Botón ahorro de energía (Solo cuando se utilice un aire acondicionado con bomba de calor a gas: Realiza el funcionamiento eficiente.) Alterna el funcionamiento entre la operación de Ahorro de energía/Normal.
DEUTSCH	Timer-Taste Führt die Timer-Reservierung aus.	Betriebsanzeige (grün) Leuchtet während des Betrieb. Blinkt während eines Alarms. * Wenn mindestens eines der Geräte arbeitet oder einen Alarm abgibt, leuchtet oder blinkt die Anzeige.	Energiespar-Taste Bei Verwendung einer Gaswärmepumpen-Klimaanlage: Führt den effizienten Betrieb aus.) Schaltet zwischen Energiespar-Normalbetrieb.
ITALIANO	Tasto timer Effettua la prenotazione timer.	Indicatore funzione (Verde) Si illumina durante il funzionamento. Lampeggia durante l'allarme. * Se almeno un'unità è funzionante o in stato di allarme, l'indicatore si illumina o lampeggia.	Tasto risparmio energia (Se si utilizza un condizionatore con pompa calore a gas: Effettua il funzionamento efficiente.) Passa da Risparmio energia a Funzione normale e viceversa.
NEDERLANDS	Timer-toets Voert de timer-reservering uit.	Werkingsindicator (Groen) Brandt tijdens de werking. Knippert bij een alarm. * De indicator brandt of knippert als er ten minste één unit werkt.	Energiebesparingstoets (Wanneer een airconditioner met gaswarmtepomp wordt gebruikt: Voert een effi ciënte werking uit.) Wisselt tussen energiebesparing/normale werking.
PORTUGUÊS	Botão temporizador Realiza a reserva de temporizador.	Indicador de funcionamento (Verde) Acende durante a operação. Pisca durante alarme. * Se pelo menos uma unidade está operando ou alarmando, o indicador acende ou pisca.	Botão de poupança de energia (Quando utilizar um condicionador de ar de bomba de aquecimento a gás: Realiza a operação eficiente.) Alterna a operação Poupança de energia/Normal.
TÜRKÇE	Zamanlayıcı düğmesi Zamanlayıcı ayırmayı gerçekleştirir.	Çalışma göstergesi (Yeşil) Çalışma sırasında yanar. Alarm sırasında yanıp söner. * En az bir ünite çalışıyor veya alarm veriyorsa gösterge yanar ya da yanıp söner.	Enerji tasarrufu düğmesi (Gazlı ısı pompalı klima kullanılırken: Verimli çalışma gerçekleştirir.) Enerji tasarrufu/Normal çalışma arasında geçiş yapar.
POLSKI	Przycisk programatora Umożliwia ustawienie programatora.	Wskaźnik działania (zielony) Świeci podczas pracy. Miga w czasie alarmu. * Jeśli działa lub alarmuje co najmniej jedno urządzenie lub wskaźnik świeci albo miga.	Przycisk oszczędzania energii (W klimatyzatorze z gazową pompą ciepła: Wykonuje skuteczne działanie). Przełącza opcje oszczędzania energii / eksploatacji normalnej.
РУССКИЙ	Кнопка таймера Задание времени работы.	Индикатор работы (зеленый) Светится во время работы. Мигает во время тревоги. * Если хотя бы один блок работает или подает сигнал тревоги, этот индикатор светится или мигает.	Кнопка энергосбережения (При использовании кондиционера с газовым тепловым насосом: включает режим эффективной работы.) Переключение между режимами энергосбережение/нормальная работа.
УКРАЇНСЬКА	Кнопка таймеру Налаштування таймеру.	Індикатор роботи (зелений) Світиться під час роботи. Блимає при наявності несправності. * У разі знаходження одного з блоків у стані роботи або несправності індикатор світиться або блимає.	Кнопка енергозбереження (У разі використання кондиціонера з газовим тепловим насосом: вмикається функція Економічна робота.) Перемикає режими Енергозбереження / Нормальна робота.

	1)	2)	3)	4)/5)	6)	7)
FRANÇAIS	Bouton Retour Retourne à l'écran précédent.	Écran LCD	Bouton Menu Affiche l'écran du menu.	Bouton MARCHE/ ARRÊT Démarre/Arrête le fonctionnement.	Boutons directionnels Sélectionne un élément.	Bouton Entrée Fixe le contenu sélectionné.
ESPAÑOL	Botón Volver Regresa a la pantalla anterior.	Pantalla LCD	Botón Menú Muestra la pantalla de menú.	Botón de INICIO/PARO Inicia/ Detiene el funcionamiento.	Botones de dirección Seleccionan un elemento.	Botón Enter Fija el contenido seleccionado.
DEUTSCH	Return-Taste Khrt zum vorherigen Anzeigebild zurücke.	LCD-Bildschirm	Menü-Taste Zeigt das Menü-Anzeigebild an.	START/ STOPP-Taste Startet/ STOPP den Betrieb.	Navigationstasten Zum Auswählen eines Elements.	Eingabe-Taste Legt den ausgewählten Inhalt fest.
ITALIANO	Tasto return Ritorna alla schermata precedente.	Schermo LCD	Tasto menù Visualizza la schermata del menù.	Tasto AVVIO/ STOP Avvia la funzione/Ferma il funzionamento.	Tasti croce Seleziona un elemento.	Tasto enter Fissa il contenuto selezionato.
NEDERLANDS	Terugkeer-toets Keert terug naar het vorige scherm.	LCD-scherm	Menu-toets Toont het menuscherm.	START/ STOP-toets Start/Stopt de werking.	Pijltjestoetsen Selecteert een item.	Enter-toets Legt de geselecteerde inhoud vast.
PORTUGUÊS	Botão de retorno Retornar à tela anterior.	Tela LCD	Botão de menu Apresenta a tela de menu.	Botão INICIAR/ PARE Inicia/Interrompe a operação.	Botões chave cruzada Selecciona um item.	Botão enter Fixa o conteúdo eleccionado.
TÜRKÇE	Geri Dön düğmesi Önceki ekrana döner.	LCD ekran	Menü düğmesi Menü ekranını görüntüler.	BAŞLAT/ DURDUR düğmesi Çalışmayı başlatır/durdurur.	Yön düğmeleri Bir öğe seçer.	Gir düğmesi Seçilen içeriği sabitler.
POLSKI	Przycisk powrotu Powraca do poprzedniego ekranu.	Ekran LCD	Przycisk menu Wyświetla ekran menu.	Przycisk START/STOP Rozpoczęcie/ Zatrzymanie działania.	Przyciski nawigacyjne Służą do wybierania pozycji.	Przycisk Enter Zatwierdza wybraną treść.
РУССКИЙ	Кнопка возврата Возврат на предыдущий экран.	ЖК-дисплей	Кнопка меню Отображение экрана меню.	Кнопка ПУСК/ СТОП Начало работы/ Остановка работы.	Кнопки перемещения Выбор пункта.	Кнопка ввода Подтверждение выбора.
УКРАЇНСЬКА	Кнопка повернення Повернення на попередній екран.	LCD-екран	Кнопка меню Відображення екрану меню.	Кнопка ПУСК/СТОП Початок роботи/ Припиняє роботу.	Кнопки курсора Вибір елементів меню.	Кнопка вводу Підтверджує вибір.

	11)
FRANÇAIS	Bouton de sélection Commute l'écran. • Commute la cible de l'opération / du réglage entre [Tout], [Zone] et [Groupe]. • Commute l'écran d'opérations de base entre [Opér] (Opération), [🔒/🔒] (Interdire télécommande) et [[Vent/Div.] (Ventilation/Autre).
ESPAÑOL	Botón de selección Cambia la pantalla. • Cambia el destino de la operación/configuración entre [Todo], [Zona] y [Grupo]. • Cambia la pantalla de operaciones básicas entre [Ope.] (Operación), [🔒/🔒] (Prohibir Control Remoto) [Ven./Var.] (Ventilación/Otros).
DEUTSCH	Wählen-Taste Schaltet das Anzeigebild um. • Schaltet das Bedienungs-/Einstellungsziel unter [Alle], [Zone] und [Gruppe] um. • Schaltet das grundlegende Anzeigebild unter [Betr] (Betrieb), [🔒/🔒] (FB sperren) und [Lüft/Versch] (Belüftung/Sonst) um.
ITALIANO	Selezionare tasto Cambia la schermata. • Cambia l'oggetto della funzione/impostazione tra [Tutti], [Zona] e [Gruppo]. • Cambia la schermata funzioni di base tra [Funz] (Funzione), [🔒/🔒] (Remoto non consentito) e [Vent/Misc] (Ventilazione/Altro).
NEDERLANDS	Selectie-toets Wisselt het scherm. • Wisselt het werking/instellingsdoel tussen [All] (Alle), [Zone] (Zone) en [Group] (Groep). • Wisselt het basisbedieningsscherm tussen [Oper] (Werking), [🔒/🔒] (Verbied R/C) en [Vent/Misc] (Ventilatie/Andere).
PORTUGUÊS	Botão seleccionar Alterna a tela. • Alterna a operação/configuração entre [All] (Todos), [Zone] (Zona) e [Group] (Grupo). • Alterna a Tela de operações básicas entre [Oper] (Operação), [🔒/🔒] (Proibir R/C) e [Vent/Misc] (Vent/Outros).
TÜRKÇE	Seç düğmesi Ekranı değiştirir. • Çalışma/Ayar hedefini [All] (Tümü), [Zone] (Bölge) ve [Group] (Grup) arasında değiştirir. • Temel çalışma ekranını [Oper] (Çalışma), [🔒/🔒] (Uzaktan Kumandayı Yasakla) ve [Vent/Misc] (Havalandırma/Diğer) arasında değiştirir.
POLSKI	Przycisk wyboru Przełącza ekran. • Przełącza działanie / ustawienie spośród pozycji docelowych [All] (Wszystkie), [Zone] (Strefa) i [Group] (Grupa). • Przełącza ekran działań podstawowych pomiędzy [Oper] (Działanie), [🔒/🔒] (Odłączenie R/C) and [Vent/Misc] (Wentylacja/Inne).
РУССКИЙ	Кнопка выбора Przełącza ekrany. • Переключение цели управления/настройки между [All] (Все), [Zone] (Зона) и [Group] (Группа). • Переключение экрана основных операций между [Oper] (Операция), [🔒/🔒] (Запрет ДУ) и [Vent/Misc] (Вентиляция/Другое).
УКРАЇНСЬКА	Кнопка вибору Перемикання екрану. • Перемикання керування/налаштування між елементами [All] (Усі), [Zone] (Зона) та [Group] (Група). • Перемикання екрану основних дій між [Oper] (Робота), [🔒/🔒] (Заборона дистанційного керування) та [Vent/Misc] (Вентиляція/інше).

ENGLISH

Safety Precautions

Please Read Before Starting

- This controller must be installed by the sales dealer or installer.
  These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

⚠ **WARNING**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **CAUTION**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- This controller shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- Read the installation instructions of devices to be connected as well.
- When relocating or repairing this controller, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel

⚠ WARNING

⚠ ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. ONLY A QUALIFIED, EXPERIENCED ELECTRICIAN SHOULD ATTEMPT TO WIRE THIS SYSTEM.

- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring.
  Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause **accidental injury or death**.
- This controller is strongly recommended to be installed with Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) or Residual Current Device (RCD).
  Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock and fire in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.
  Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be an approved 10 A, having a contact separation by 3 mm in all poles.

⚠ WARNING

- Provide a power outlet to be used exclusively for this controller.
- Turn off the circuit breaker of the controllers before installation.
- Do not supply power to the controller until all wiring is completed or reconnected and checked.
- Fix the power supply wiring securely with the clamper so that the power supply terminal board part is free of tension (external force) when pulled. Loose connection of the terminal board may occur fire.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the controller must be grounded.
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the controller, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- This product must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances.
  Modified or disassembled controller may cause fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not clean inside the controller by users.
  Engage authorized dealer or specialist for cleaning.
- Do not operate with wet hands.

⚠ CAUTIONS

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not use the controller at the following locations.
  - Areas where leakage of flammable gas may be expected
  - Places where large amounts of oil mist exist
  - Locations where external air may enter the room directly (This may cause "condensation".)
  - Locations where high-frequency emissions are generated
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Do not wash with water.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

CONTENTS

- **Part Names 2**
- **Safety Precautions..... 6**
- **Specifications..... 8**
- **Supplied accessories 8**
- **Air-conditioning Control System.... 9**
- **Dimensions..... 10**
- **Installation Precautions 10**
- **Wiring..... 11**
- **Mounting..... 15**
- **Setting..... 16**
  - Language 16
  - Clock 16
  - Zone/Group name 16
  - Service contact..... 18
  - Controller setup 19
- **Test Operation 21**
- **Central Address Setting 25**
- **Outdoor Peak Cut Setting 27**

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-64ESMC3
Dimensions		(H) 120 mm x (W) 120 mm x (D) 16 + 51.9 mm
Weight		520 g
Temperature/ Humidity range		0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source		Single phase 100-240 V ~ 50-60 Hz
Power consumption		Max. 1.3 W
Clock	**Precision**	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	100 hours (when fully charged) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Up to 64 groups (64 units)

Supplied accessories				
Operating Instructions (1)	**Quick Reference** (1)	**Installation Instructions** (1)	**Switch Box** (1)	**Machine Screw** M4 × 25 (2) (For Switch Box)

* Wiring are not included (field supplied item).

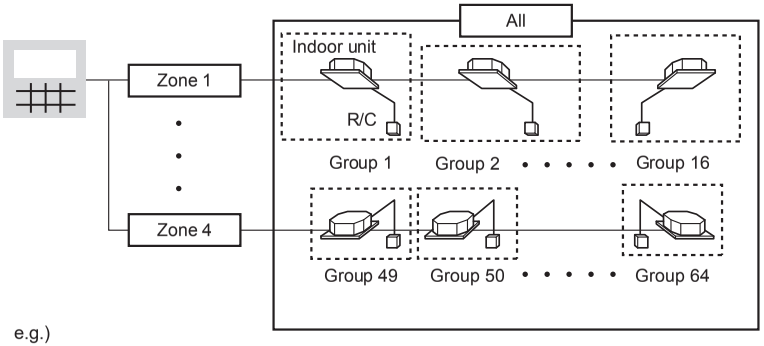
Air-conditioning Control System

The most suitable air-conditioning control system can be selected according to the scale of the control/monitoring area.

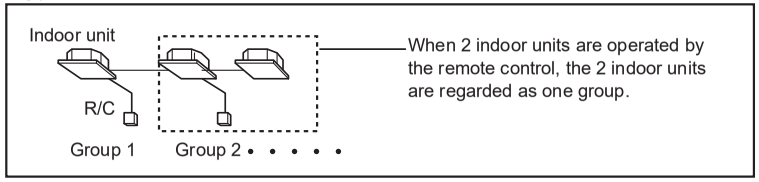
● Controlling indoor units

This unit alone enables multi-functional operations: Up to 64 indoor units can be controlled individually or collectively.
* 64 indoor units are divided into up to 4 zones, and can be controlled on All, Zone or Group basis.

All	• Operates and sets up to 64 indoor units.
Zone	• Registers multiple indoor units with up to 4 zones, and operates and sets each zone collectively.
Group	• Operates and sets each group. * The remote control operation is performed by the group.



e.g.)

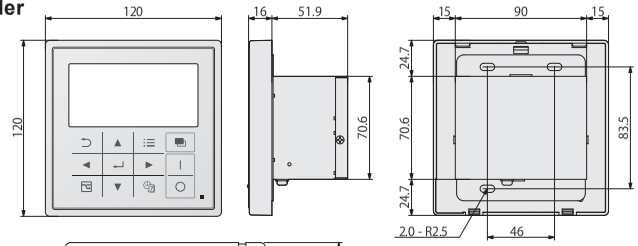


• The above example shows this unit is connected as the central controller.

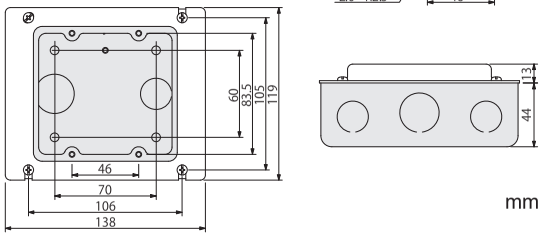
ENGLISH

Dimensions

System Controller



Switch Box



mm

Installation Precautions

Installation location

- ● Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - • Under direct sunlight • Location near heat source • Uneven surface
  - • Locations where the controller will be splashed with water or affected by dampness or humidity
  - • Location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts. (Fixing screws may come off, and the controller may drop.)
- ● Install the controller away from any sources of electrical noise.
- ● Install the controller to the locations where is suitable to the temperature for using or environment.
- ● When installing more than 1 controller next to each other, keep distance of 5 mm or more on the right and left and 50 mm or more on top and bottom.

General precautions on wiring

- ● Regulations on wire diameters differ from locality to locality. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.
  You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.
- ● Use the field supplied wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
- ● Connect all wiring tightly to prevent the terminal board from loosening when the wiring connection part is pulled by an external force. (Otherwise, fire or overheating may occur.)
- ● Do not bury the inter-unit control wiring in the ground.
- ● Do not store the power supply wiring and other wiring in the same metal tube or bundle them together. (An operational error or noise may occur.)

Wiring

Power supply wiring

- Be sure to use a dedicated line for power source.
- Be sure to earth this controller.
- Do not connect the earth wiring to those of gas pipe, water pipe, lighting rod, telephone, etc.

Type of wiring:
- Use a flexible wiring of 2 mm² (Recommended).
- Use the standard power supply wiring for Europe (such as H05RN-F or H07RN-F which conform to CENELEC (HAR) rating specifications) or use the wiring based on IEC standard (60245 IEC57, 60245 IEC66).

Total Wire Length: 30 m or less

Power supply terminal screw: M4

Inter-unit control wiring

Type of wiring:
- Use a flexible shield wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm².

Total wire length:
- 1000 m or less

Number of connectable units and devices:
(Up to total of 100 units and devices can be connected.)

Indoor unit	Up to 64 units (*1)
Outdoor unit	Up to 30 units
Central control device	Up to 10 units

(*1) The number of indoor units includes the interface adaptor.

External I/O wiring

Type of wiring:
- Use a flexible wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm².

Total Wire Length:
- 100 m or less

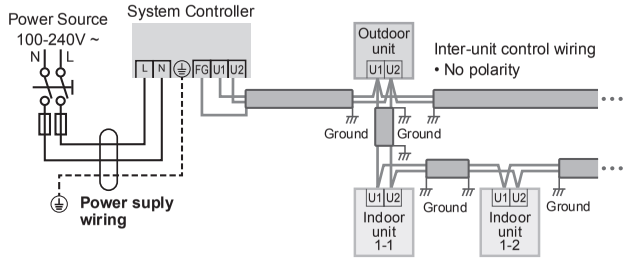
Attention

● When using the controller at a location susceptible to noise, use a shield wiring.

Basic wiring diagram

Connect the inter-unit control wiring as shown in the figure.

● When connecting interface adaptor, read the installation instructions supplied with each product.



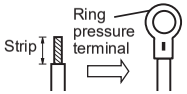
ENGLISH

Wiring (continued)

Before connecting wiring, be sure to turn the circuit breaker off. After all wiring arrangements are complete, turn the circuit breaker on.
If the power supply wiring is mistakenly connected to a terminal board other than the power supply terminal board, the devices to be connected to this controller or this controller will malfunction. After connecting wiring, confirm that the power supply wiring is properly connected.

How to attach the ring pressure terminal

For power supply wiring
- Process the end of each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

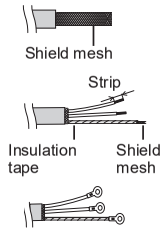


For shield wiring
- Process the end of the each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

① Remove wiring coat.

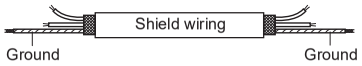
② Cover with the tape.

③ Attach ring pressure terminal.



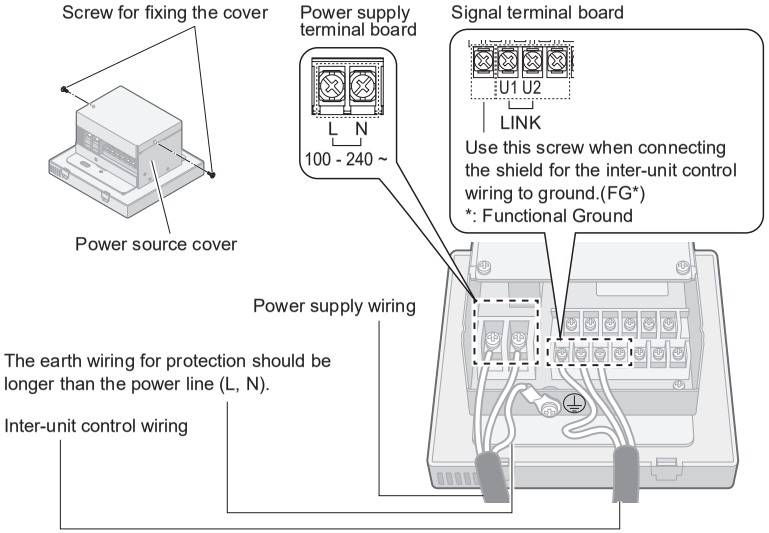
Attention

● Ground the shield on both sides of shield wiring, ohterwise an operation error from noise may occur.



Connecting wiring

① Remove the 2 screws for fixing the cover, and remove the power source cover.
② Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal board. Be sure to connect the earth wiring to the earth terminal.
③ Connect the inter-unit control wiring to the U1 and U2 terminals.
④ When connecting to external equipment, refer to “Connecting to external equipment” (P.14)
⑤ Attach the power source cover, and tighten the 2 screws for fixing the cover.



Note

- There is no polarity for the inter-unit control wiring.

Attention

- Do not run the Inter-unit control wiring through the same conduit as the power supply, or run close to the power supply line.
- Use different inter-unit control wiring and power supply wiring so they can be differentiated visually.

Symbols on the controller

⏚ This symbol refers to “Protective earth”.

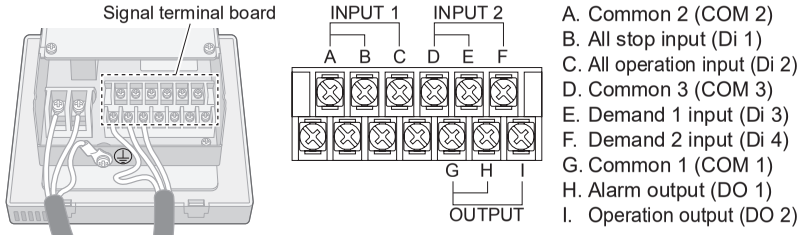
ENGLISH

Wiring (continued)

Connecting to external equipment

- Keep the signal input line lengths to 100 meters or less. For distances greater than this, use a relay.

Name	Input/Output item	System controller side		External equipment side
		Condition	Terminal name	Circuit example
Contact input/output terminal	Status output	Non-voltage contact "a" Static (Relay output) Contact allowable voltage: Max. DC30 V Contact allowable current: Max. 0.5 A Minimum application load: DC5 V 1 mA	Output Alarm output (DO 1) Operation output (DO 2) Common1 (COM 1)	Digital input
	Control input	All stop: Voltage contact "a" Pulse (When batch stop input is ON, the stop signal is sent periodically.) Pulse width: 300 msec or more All operation: Voltage contact "a" Pulse Pulse width: 300 msec or more Demand 1 input, Demand 2 input Voltage contact "a" Static Contact allowable voltage: DC24 V±10 % Contact allowable current: Max. 10 mA	Input 1 All stop input (Di 1) All operation input (Di 2) Common 2 (COM 2) Input 2 Demand 1 input (Di 3) Demand 2 input (Di 4) Common 3 (COM 3)	DC24 V COM DC24 V COM



A. Common 2 (COM 2)
B. All stop input (Di 1)
C. All operation input (Di 2)
D. Common 3 (COM 3)
E. Demand 1 input (Di 3)
F. Demand 2 input (Di 4)
G. Common 1 (COM 1)
H. Alarm output (DO 1)
I. Operation output (DO 2)

Mounting

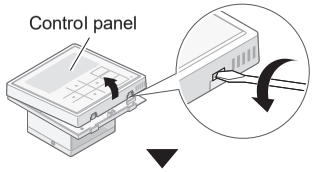
When mounting the bottom case (step **2**)

- Tighten the screws securely until they reach the bottom case.
  (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws.
  (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)

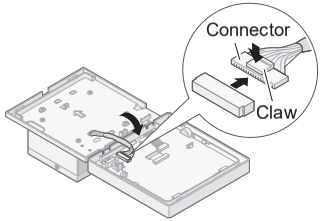
Embed the included switch box into the wall beforehand.

1 Preparation to attach the controller

① Remove the control panel.



② Remove the connector.



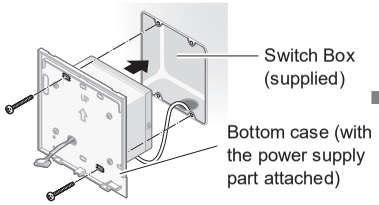
Pull out the connector while pushing the claw.

2 Mount to the switch box.

① Insert the controller to the switch box (supplied) that has been embedded in the wall.

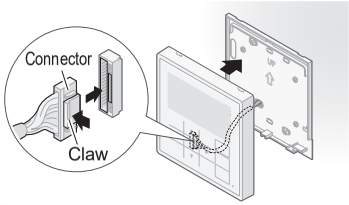
② Mount the bottom case. (with the power supply part attached) of the controller to the switch box (with small screws (supplied))

- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of wiring.



3 Connect the connector, and attach the control panel.

① Connect the connector.



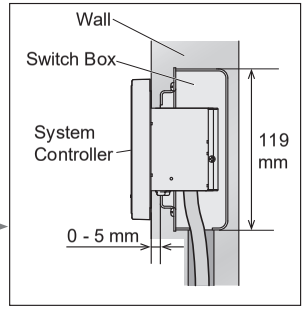
Push in until the claw clicks.

② Attach it from above.

Do not allow the wires to come in contact with parts on the PCB. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)

③ Push in until a clicking sound is heard.

Cross-section view (Embedded state)

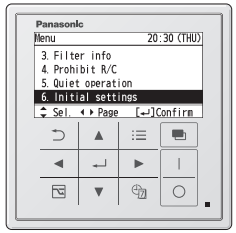


ENGLISH

Setting

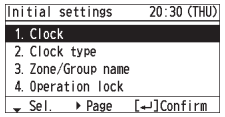
Language / Clock / Zone/Group name

1 **Press to select [Initial settings].**



2 **Select the item to set.**

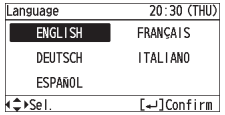
▲ ▼ → ↵



Language

3 **Set.**

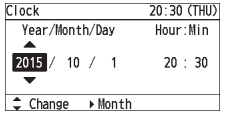
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵



Clock

3 **Set the date and time.**

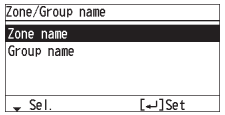
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵



Zone/Group name

3 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



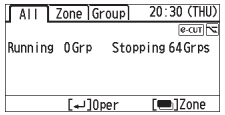
Setting (continued)

Service contact / Controller setup

Service contact

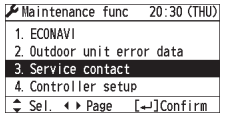
1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

↩, ↵, ▶



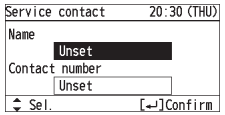
2 **Select [Service contact].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select the item to set.**

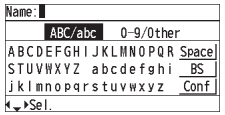
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Enter the name.**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵

(Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

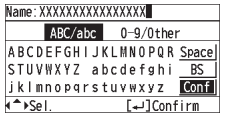


- Up to 16 characters (Space is included in the number of characters.)

- **To change the character type**
  Select the character type with ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **To enter space**
  Select [Space] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **To delete 1 character**
  Select [BS] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.

5 **Select [Conf].**

▲ ▼ ▶ → ↵

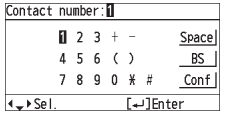


- Up to 16 characters (Space is included in the number of characters.)

6 **Select on the screen for step 3.**

(Contact number)

▲ ▼ → ↵



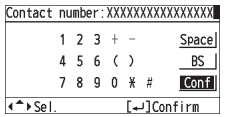
7 **Enter the name.**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵

(Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

8 **Select [Conf].**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵

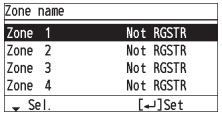


■ Zone name

4 **Select the item to give a name to.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

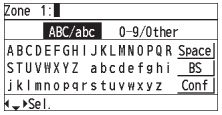
*Select the zone from zone 1 to 4.



5 **Enter the name.**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵

(Repeat the same procedure for all character)

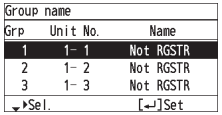


■ Group name

4 **Select the item to give a name to.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

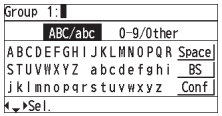
*Select the group from group 1 to 64.



5 **Enter the name.**

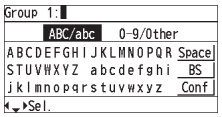
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵

(Repeat the same procedure for all character)

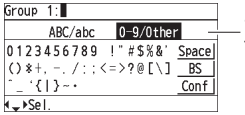


■ How to input a name

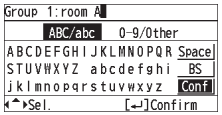
- Zone: Up to 14 characters
- Group: Up to 16 characters
  Space is included in the number of characters.



- **To change the character type**
  Select the character type with ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **To enter space**
  Select [Space] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **To delete 1 character**
  Select [BS] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **Select [Conf].**
  ▲ ▼ ▶ → ↵



Character type

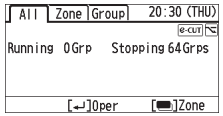


ENGLISH

Controller setup

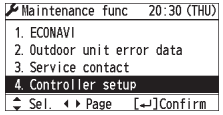
1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

, , ▶



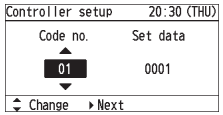
2 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ →



3 **Set.**

▲ ▼ → →



*Factory default

Item code	Set contents	Set data
01	**Main/Sub setting** ① Set "Main" when using a single unit of the system controller. ② Set "Sub" when using in combination of a central control device such as intelligent controller. ③ When using multiple system controllers in a case other than ②, set "Main" only for one unit. In zone mode, set "Main" for one unit in each zone. It is recommended to set "Main" for the system controller whose item code 03 "All/Zone mode" is set to "All mode".	0000: Sub 0001: Main*
02	**System Controller address setting** Up to 10 system controller (CZ-64ESMC3) can be connected on the inter-unit control wiring. When installing more than one unit, assign self addresses to avoid duplication.	• 0000: Address 1* • 0001 to 0009: Address 2 to 10
03	**All/Zone mode** ●All mode Sets all the indoor units. ●Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3 and Zone 4 mode Sets only the indoor units in any of the Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3 and Zone 4. Can control for each zone and each group. See "Number-of-controlled-units mode" as well.	• 0000: All mode* • 0001: Zone 1 mode • 0002: Zone 2 mode • 0003: Zone 3 mode • 0004: Zone 4 mode
04	**R/C prohibited setting** Sets Enable/Disable of the R/C prohibited setting function. When the item code 05 "Central control/Remote control mode" is set to "Remote control mode", this is disabled.	• 0000: Disabling the setting function set* • 0001: Disabling the setting function not set
05	**Central control/Remote control mode** ●Central control mode • Disabling the setting function can be used. ●Remote control mode • Disabling the setting function cannot be used. • The Prohibit R/C setting is disabled. See "Number-of-controlled-units mode" as well.	• 0000: Central control mode* • 0001: Remote control mode

ENGLISH

3

Setting (continued)

*Factory default

Item code	Set contents	Set data
06	**Flap setting** Disables switching operation of airflow direction and disables the airflow display.	• 0000: Display and operation enabled* • 0001:Display and operation disabled
07	**Alarm output delay function** Delays the relay output ON when an alarm occurs.	• 0000: No delay* • 0001 to 0015 • 0001: 1 min, 0015: 15 min (1-minute interval)
09	**Password auto lock** Locks the password during no operation when the password is temporarily unlocked.	• 0000: Auto lock not set • 0001: 5 min • 0006: 30 min (5-minute interval)*
0A	**Screen auto off** Clears the LCD display during no operation.	• 0000: Not set* • 0001: 30 min
0C	**Peak cut function** Schedule peak cut/Schedule energy saving/External input peak cut Switches among the 3 functions.	• 0000: Schedule peak cut* • 0001: Schedule energy saving • 0002: External input peak cut
0E	**Temp display setting** Set the type of temperature display.	• 0000: °C* • 0001: °F
2F	**Password change** Enables changing the password for the password setting function.	• 0000 to 9999: • 0000: *
36	**Display of operation lock cancelling method** Set whether to display the operation lock cancelling method on the lock screen while operation is locked. (For the lock screen, see the "Part Names" section in the Quick Reference.)	• 0000: Displayed* • 0001: Not displayed

Number-of-controlled-units mode

In combination of the item code 03 "All/Zone mode" and the item code 05 "Central control/Remote control mode", the following ① to ⑩ modes can be set.

		Central control/Remote control mode		Control target	
		Central control mode	Remote control mode		
		Disabling the setting function can be used.	Disabling the setting function cannot be used. • The Prohibit R/C setting is disabled.	Group	Zone
Number-of-controlled-units mode	All mode	①All central control	⑥All remote control	1 to 64	1 to 4
	Zone 1 mode	② Zone 1 central control	⑦ Zone 1 remote control	1 to 16	1
	Zone 2 mode	③ Zone 2 central control	⑧ Zone 2 remote control	17 to 32	2
	Zone 3 mode	④ Zone 3 central control	⑨ Zone 3 remote control	33 to 48	3
	Zone 4 mode	⑤ Zone 4 central control	⑩ Zone 4 remote control	49 to 64	4

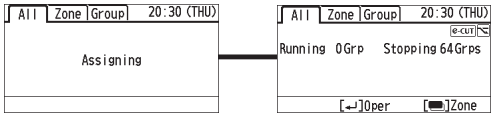
Test Operation

Test operation for the system controller

(Preparation) Referring to the operating instructions for indoor units and outdoor units, perform the test operation beforehand.

①Turn on the system controller
(Assigning blinks, and the indoor unit connection group is automatically checked.)

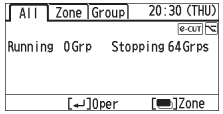
②Confirm that the number of connected indoor units (Only main units when controlling in group) is the same as the number of groups displayed on the system controller
*If not the same, see central address setting (P.25), and make the setting.
*When connecting the interface adaptor, set the central address.



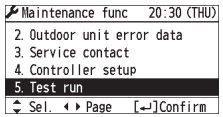
Indoor unit test operation

Test operation ON/OFF procedure

1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**
↩, ↵, ►

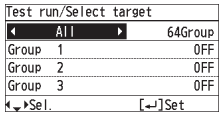


2 **Select the item to set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

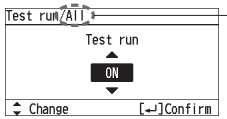


■ All/Zone

3 **Select the operation target.**
◄ ► → ↵



4 ▲ ▼ → ↵
(Press ☰ → ↩ to finish.)



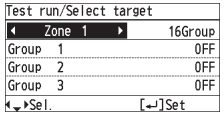
Displays the selected setting target

ENGLISH

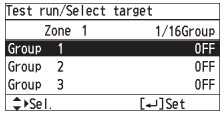
Test Operation (continued)

■ Group

3 **Select the operation target.**
Press ◄ ► to select the zone. → ↵



4 ▲ ▼ → ↵

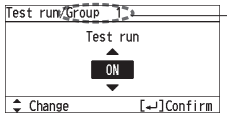


5 **Finish the test operation.**
Perform step 1 and 2, and then select [OFF] in step 4. ([TEST] display disappears.)

Attention

- Do not use this mode for purposes other than the test operation. (To prevent overload of the units)
- Read the installation instructions supplied with the units.
- Any of the Heat, Cool and Fan operations can only be performed.
- Temperature cannot be changed.
- Outdoor units do not operate for approx. 3 minutes after the power is turned on or operation is stopped.

▲ ▼ → ↵
(Press ☰ → ↩ to finish.)



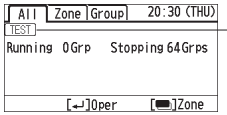
Displays the selected setting target.

Test Operation (continued)

Indoor unit test operation

Performing/Finishing test operation

1 **Select All, Zone or Group.**



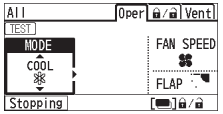
Indicator lights up.

Press [All] ⟶ Press [Zone] ⟶ Press [Group] - - - - ▶ [▬], and go to ALL.

■ All

2 **Operate with All.**

Press [↵].



3 **Perform test operation.**

Press [|].

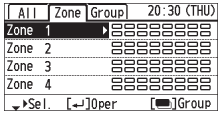
4 **Finish the test operation.**

According to the test operation ON/OFF procedure, set OFF.

■ Zone

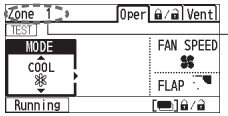
2 **Select the zone from zone 1 to 4 to operate.**

▲ ▼ → [↵]



3 **Perform test operation.**

Press [|].



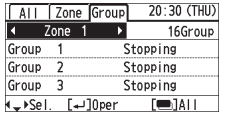
Displays the selected zone.

4 **Finish the test operation.**

According to the test operation ON/OFF procedure, set OFF.

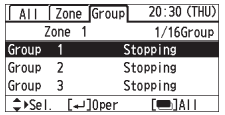
■ Group

2 Press ◀ ▶ to select the zone.



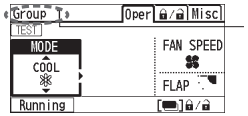
3 Select the group from group 1 to 64 to operate.

▲ ▼→ [↵]



4 **Perform test operation.**

Press [|].



Displays the selected group.

5 **Finish the test operation.**

According to the test operation ON/OFF procedure, set OFF.

ENGLISH

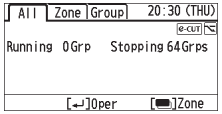
3

Central Address Setting

After the test operation for the air conditioner has finished, set the central address according to the following procedure.

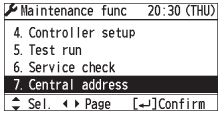
1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

[↩], [↵], ▶



2 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → [↵]

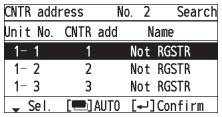


* If there is any duplication of central address, this message appears when the individual setting is complete or the Central address setting has finished.

■ Individual setting

3 **Select the Unit No. to set.**

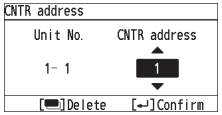
▲ ▼ → [↵]



4 **Select the CNTR address to set.**

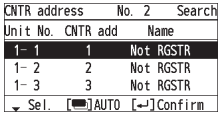
▲ ▼ → [↵]

* To delete the setting, press [▬].

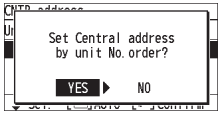


■ Automatic setting

3 **Press [▬].**

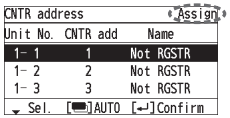


4 ◀ ▶ → [YES] → [↵]



5 **Search → Assign**

* The setting operation is complete when Assign goes off.



ENGLISH

Central Address Setting (continued)

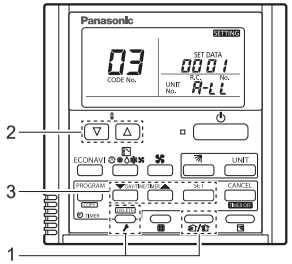
When setting the central address from the wired remote control

After the setting is complete, turn on the system controller again.

Setting from wired remote controllers (CZ-RTC4)

Make the setting while stopped.

1 **Press and hold the 2 buttons for several simultaneously.**



2 **Select the Code no.**

[▽] [△]

3 **Select the Set data.**

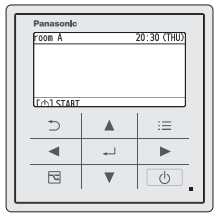
▼DAY/TIME/TIMER▲ → [SET]

The indicator illuminates after blinking.
Press [▬].

Setting from wired remote controllers (CZ-RTC5B)

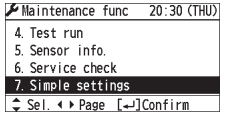
1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

[↩], [↵], ▶



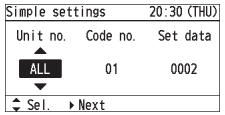
2 **Select [Simple settings]**

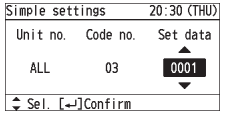
▲ ▼ → [↵]



3 **Set**

Do not change the Unit No. from the initial setting.
Select the item code 03.
Change the setting data, and set the central address.
Press [↩] at the Unit No. selection position to finish the setting.



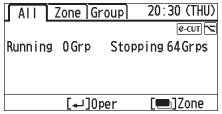


Outdoor Peak Cut Setting

Demand 1 and Demand 2 for outdoor units can be changed.
Depending on the type of outdoor unit, it cannot be changed.

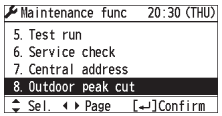
1 **Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.**

[↩], [↵], ▶



2 **Select the item to set.**

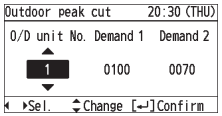
▲ ▼ → [↵]



* After the setting is complete, this unit and outdoor units restart. Be sure to make this setting while stopped.
* The displayed demand value is not the cut value, but the maximum power. (Same as the EEPROM setting for the outdoor maintenance remote control)

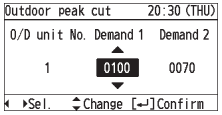
3 **Select O/D unit No. to set.**

▲ ▼ → [↵]



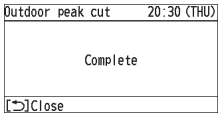
4 **Press ◀ ▶ to select the setting target (Demand 1 or 2).**

Press ▲ ▼ to change the demand value.
Press [↵]. The demand setting is complete.



5 To finish the Outdoor peak cut
Press [↵] → ◀ ▶ → and select [YES].

6 **The restart operation of outdoor units is complete.**



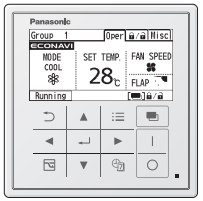
ENGLISH

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2016-2018
Printed in Japan

Panasonic

Operating Instructions
System Controller
Model No. **CZ-64ESMC3**



Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

ENGLISH
Before operating the unit, read these operating instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan
Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

F1118-0
CV6233324487

Safety Precautions

WARNING	**CAUTION**
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

WARNING

- Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.
- In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair.
- In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

CAUTION

This appliance is intended to be used by expert or trained users in shops, in light industry and on farms, or for commercial use by lay persons.

This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.

- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic System Controller.

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the Operating Instructions of the system controller. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety Precautions" (P.2, 3) before using.**
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Excellent Features

Easy operation

- **Easy-to-follow display on the large screen**
- **Easy operation on the menu display**

Highly and multi-functional

- **Central control**
  This unit alone controls all the air conditioners in office.
- **Energy Saving function**
  Saves energy for existing air conditioners by reducing energy waste.
- **Schedule timer function**
  Sets operation schedule on a daily basis.

Connection to external equipment

- **This unit enables connection to demand controllers.**

CONTENTS

Page

Preparations

- **Safety Precautions 2**
- **Excellent Features 4**
- **Energy Saving Function 6**
- **Air-conditioning Control System..... 7**
- **Part Names 9**
  - Control panel 9
  - Screen display 10

How to use

- **Switching Displays 12**
- **Basic Operations..... 14**
- **Selecting All, Zone or Group..... 16**
- **Setting Operation Mode, Temperature, Fan Speed and Airflow Direction 18**

Weekly Timer Setting

- **Weekly Timer Overview 20**
- **Timer Reservation..... 21**
  - New registration..... 21
  - Copying settings 24
- **Changing or Deleting Timer Reservation..... 26**

Menu Setting

- **Menu List 27**
- **ECONAVI Setting..... 29**
- **Temperature Auto Return 30**
- **Temperature Range Restriction..... 32**
- **Auto Shutoff Setting 34**
  - Stop time..... 35
  - End time..... 35
  - Timer..... 35
- **Peak Cut Setting..... 36**
  - Schedule peak cut 36
  - External input peak cut 38
  - Schedule energy saving / Efficient operation (When using a gas heat pump air conditioner) 40
- **Repeat Off Timer 42**
- **Password Setting..... 44**
  - ID number 44
  - Target range..... 45
- **Filter Sign and Filter Cleaning Timing 46**
  - Filter sign 46
  - Next filter cleaning time 47
- **Quiet Operation 48**
- **Initial Settings..... 49**
  - Clock..... 49
  - Clock type 49
  - Operation lock..... 49
  - Zone/Group name setting 50
  - Touch sound 52
  - Contrast 52
  - Backlight 52
  - Language..... 53
  - Contact address..... 53
- **Settings List..... 54**
  - Group information 54
  - Setup information..... 55

Other Screen Setting

- **Ventilation Setting..... 57**
- **Disabling Remote Control Operation 59**
- **Other Screen..... 61**
  - Filter sign reset 61
  - Weekly timer 61
  - Holiday..... 61

When necessary

- **Troubleshooting..... 62**
- **Specifications..... 64**

Energy Saving Function

Saves energy for existing air conditioners by reducing energy waste.

Temperature Auto Return *1

- **Restores the changed temperature to the originally set temperature automatically after a specified time has elapsed.**
  Cooling only when there is a visitor

Temperature Range Restriction *1

- **Restricts the temperature range that can be set.**
  Temperatures outside the range cannot be set.

Auto Shut-off Setting *1

- **When the operation is stopped at a specified time and resumed afterwards, the unit detects the operation status at regular time intervals and stops operation automatically.**

Repeat OFF Timer *1

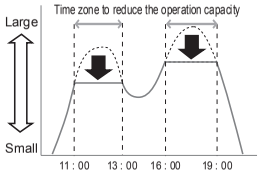
- **Every time operation is performed, the unit stops operation after a certain period of time.**
  Recommended for less frequent use and for short-period use at one time.

Peak cut Setting *1 (Gas heat pump saving *2)

- **Reduces the maximum power that can be output using the condition selected at the time of installation.**
  The 3 modes below are selectable.

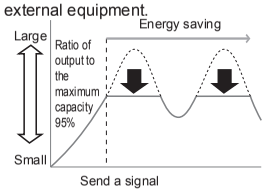
Schedule peak cut

Reduces the power by specifying time zones. (Specify the maximum power for each time zone.)



External input peak cut

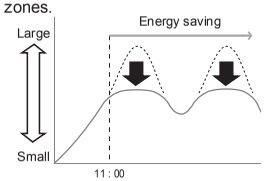
Reduces the power that can be output using external equipment.



*1: ε-CUT is displayed on the setting screen. (Energy saving function indication)
*2: When using a gas heat pump air conditioner

Schedule energy saving (Efficient operation *2)

Reduces the power by specifying time zones.



Password Setting

● **Only an authorized person can change the settings.**
Select the setting change range from the following 3 items.
- Energy-saving setting only
- Menu operation + Weekly timer setting
- All key operations

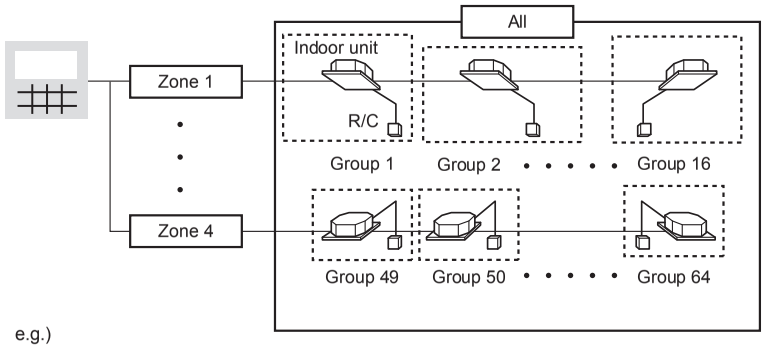
* The Energy Saving function forcibly performs the energy-saving operation.

Air-conditioning Control System

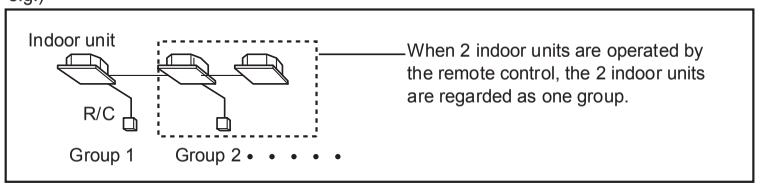
The most suitable air-conditioning control system can be selected according to the scale of the control/monitoring area.

● **Controlling indoor units**
This unit alone enables multi-functional operations: Up to 64 indoor units can be controlled individually or collectively.
* 64 indoor units are divided into up to 4 zones, and can be controlled on All, Zone or Group basis.

All	• Operates and sets up to 64 indoor units.
Zone	• Registers multiple indoor units with up to 4 zones, and operates and sets each zone collectively.
Group	• Operates and sets each group. * The remote control operation is performed by the group.



e.g.)



• The above example shows this unit is connected as the central controller.

Air-conditioning Control System (continued)

● **Number of connectable indoor units**
- Indoor unit: Max. 64 units
- Number of settings: 4 zones, 64 groups
- 1 zone: 16 groups, 64 units

● **Control mode**
This unit is equipped with 2 “Operation modes” and 5 “Number-of-controlled-units modes”
* Each mode is set at the time of installation. For details, refer to the Installation instructions.

● **Operation mode**
- **“Central control mode”:**
  Uses this unit as the “Central controller”

Note
When the Central control mode is set, the “Prohibit R/C mode” can be used.

- **“Remote control mode”:**
  Uses this unit as the “Remote control”.

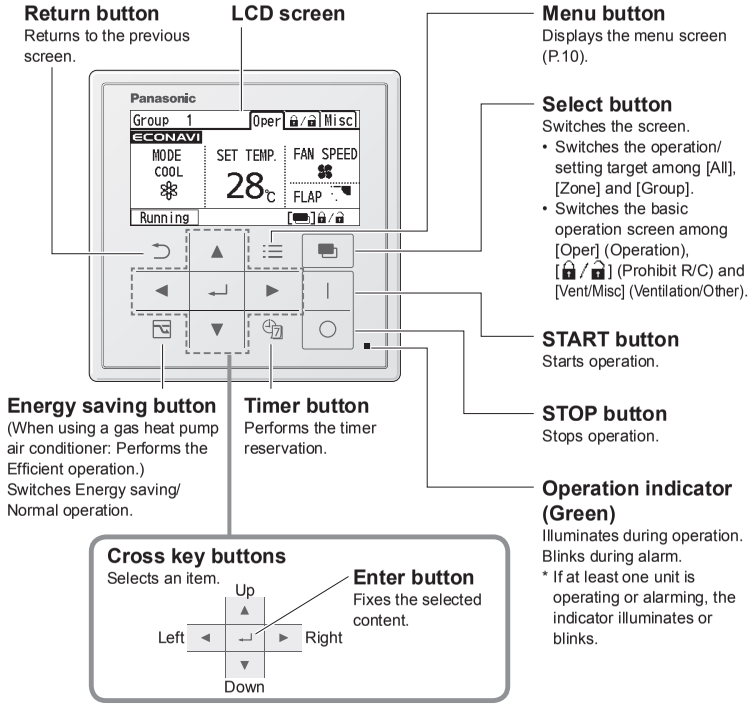
Note
When the Remote control mode is set, the “Prohibit R/C mode” cannot be used. Also, if other central controllers sets “Prohibit R/C”, this unit cannot operate indoor units.

● **Number-of-controlled-units mode**
- **All mode**
  Controls on All, Zone or Group basis.
- **“Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3 and Zone 4 modes”**
  Operates and sets only the indoor units in any of the Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3 and Zone 4.

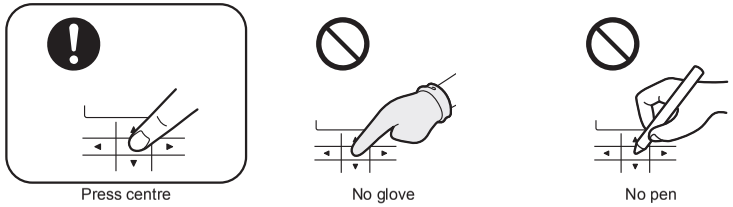
		Operation mode	
		Central control mode	Remote control mode
Number-of-controlled-units mode	All mode	All central control	All remote control
	Zone 1 mode	Zone 1 central control	Zone 1 remote control
	Zone 2 mode	Zone 2 central control	Zone 2 remote control
	Zone 3 mode	Zone 3 central control	Zone 3 remote control
	Zone 4 mode	Zone 4 central control	Zone 4 remote control

Part Names

Control panel



Note



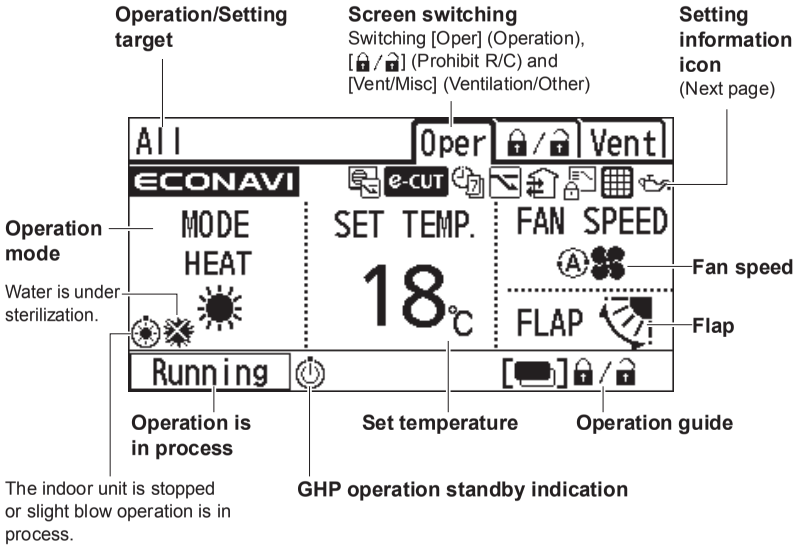
- If a password has been set, the password entry screen is displayed after any of the following operations.
  - After operating [1. Energy saving] in the menu
  - After operating the Menu button and Timer button
  - After operating all buttons

  For password, see Password Setting. (P.44)

Part Names (continued)

Screen display

- **Basic operation screen**



Setting information icon example (Displayed on the basic operation screen and standby screen)
According to the setting status, the number of icons and the display positions vary.

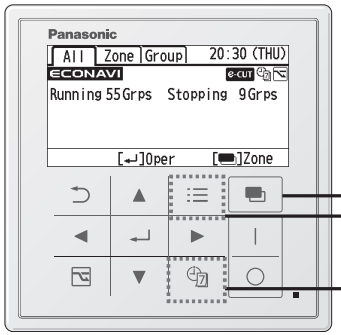
● Icon

Icon	Description	Page
	The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.	P.46
	The engine oil needs to be replaced. (Only when using a gas heat pump air conditioner.)	-
	Switching operation modes is prohibited. (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.)	-
*1	Remote control operation is restricted by a central control device. (Only in the remote control mode)	-
*1	The key operation is locked.	P.49
	The weekly timer or Holiday is set.	P.25
	The weekly timer is set. (The Holiday is not set.)	P.20
	Energy saving operation is in process.	P.15
	Fresh air is used for ventilation. (Only when connecting a commercially sold fan.)	P.57
e-CUT	The energy saving setting function is set.	-
e-CUT	The energy saving setting function is operating.	-
	The operation capacity of the outdoor unit is restricted.	-

When checking the meanings of all icons (P.56)
*1: May not be displayed if there are too many icon indications that overflow from the display area. (P.56)

Switching Displays

This section describes how to switch the main screens.



Standby screen (P.16)
Select the indoor unit to operate and set.

Operation screen
- **Basic operation screen** (P.10)
  Set the operation mode, temperature, fan speed and airflow direction.
- **Prohibit R/C screen** (P.59)
  Disable the remote control operation.
- **Vent (Ventilation)/Misc (Other) screen** (P.57, P.61)
  Set ventilation.

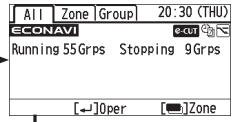
Menu screen (P.27)
Various settings are available using menus.

Weekly timer setting screen (P.20)
Set the operation schedule on a daily basis.

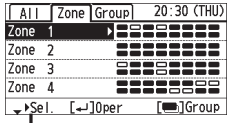
Standby screen

Press ▭.

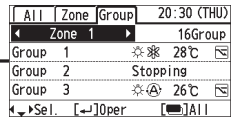
All



Zone



Group

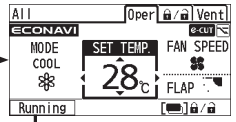


Press ↵.

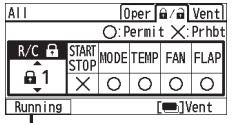
Operation screen

Press ▭.

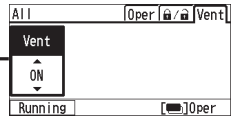
Basic operation screen



Prohibit R/C screen

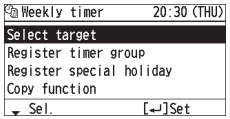


Vent (Ventilation)/ Misc (Other) screen



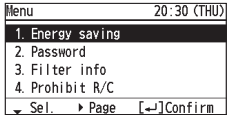
Weekly timer setting screen

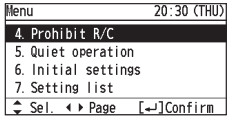
Press .



Menu screen

Press .



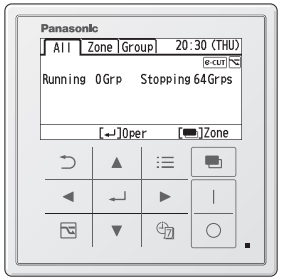


Basic Operations

This section describes the basic operations to use this unit.

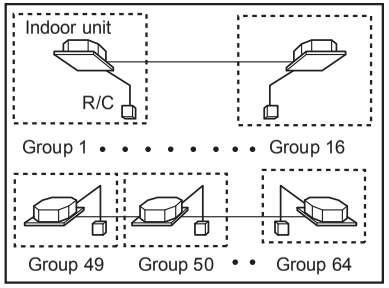
1 Select All, Zone or Group (P.16)

Press .



Press .

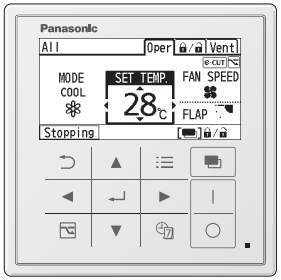
All	Select all indoor units.
Zone	Select Zone*.
Group	Select Group.



* In Zone mode, only the specified zones can be operated. (P.7)

2 Set the operation mode, temperature, fan speed and airflow direction (P.18)

Press ◄ ► → ▲ ▼.



Press .

MODE	Switch among COOL, HEAT, DRY, FAN and AUTO.
SET TEMP.	Set the temperature.
FAN SPEED	Set the fan speed.
FLAP	Set the airflow direction.

- Switching the screen using the button can make the settings below.
  - **(Prohibit R/C) screen** (P.59)
    Disabling the remote control operation and settings.
  - **Ventilation/Other screen** (P.57, P.61)
    Set the ventilation to ON/OFF.

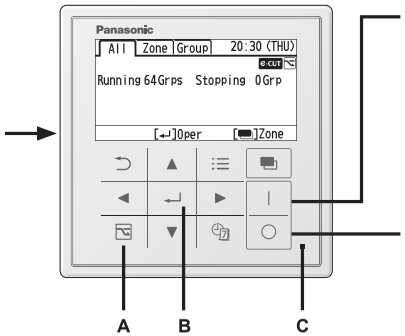
Furthermore...

Advanced settings can be made on the menu screen. (P.28)

The weekly time can be set. (P.20)

3 Perform operation.

Press [|].



A: Energy saving button
(When using a gas heat pump air conditioner: Performs the Efficient operation.)
Switches Energy saving/Normal operation.
(Only for indoor units equipped with the energy-saving function)

B: Enter button
Returning to the screen for step 2 can change the settings during operation.

C: Operation indicator (Green)

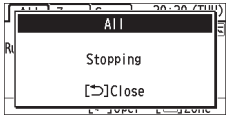
4 Finish operation.

Press [○].

Start operation.

- The pop-up screen appears. (4 sec.)
- The operation indicator illuminates.

Stop operation.



- The pop-up screen appears. (4 sec.)

* To clear the pop-up screen, press [⮌].

Note

- Pressing [|] after recovery from blackout will resume operation with the contents before blackout has occurred.
- If no operation is performed for a certain period of time, the back light turns off to save electricity. (Press any button for illumination.)

About energy saving

- The energy-saving operation restricts the maximum current value, maximum engine rotation speed, etc., resulting in decreased cooling/heating performance.
  (If the outdoor unit operates with the restricted value or less, there is no restriction.)
- If all of the indoor units are not equipped with the energy-saving function, pressing the Energy saving [⌔] button will display the screen shown on the right.

Selecting All, Zone or Group

Select the indoor units to set from the standby screen.

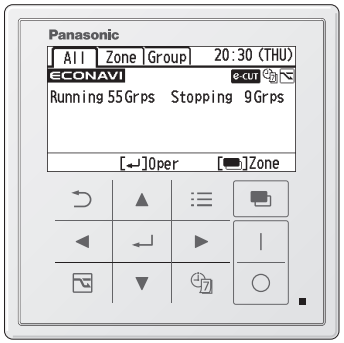
1 Switch the screen.

Press [▭].

All → Zone → Group

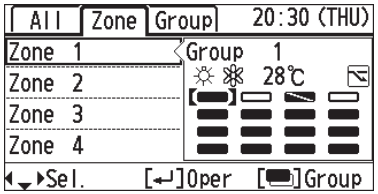
2 Select the item.

Press ▲▼ → [↵].
Pressing [↵] switches to the setting screen.



Note

- Groups can be selected on the zone screen.
  Pressing [▸] after step 2 on the zone selection screen displays the screen below.

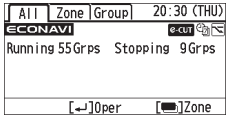


- ▬ Operating
- ▭ Stopped
- ▬ Alarming
- 【 】: Group currently selected

Press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to select the group, and press [↵].

All (Select all indoor units.)

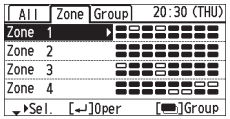
1 Press ▭.



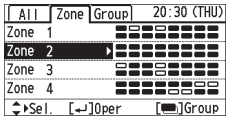
* For All, press ↵.

Zone (Select the zone.)

1 Press ▭.



2 Press ▲▼ → ↵.
- Select the zone from zone 1 to 4.

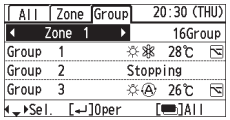


- Groups can be selected on this screen. (See P.16 “Note”.)

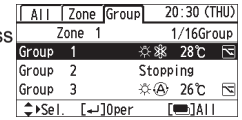
Group (Select the group.)

1 Press ▭.

2 Press ◄ ► → ▲ ▼ → ↵.
- Select the zone, and select the group.



Press ◄ ► to select the zone, press ▲▼ to select the group, and press ↵.



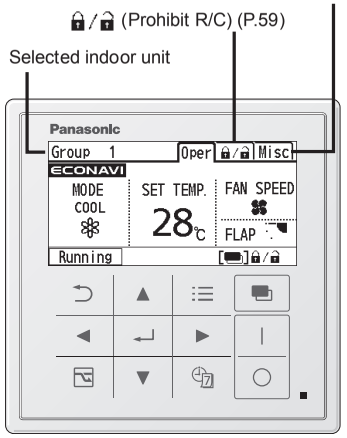
Setting Operation Mode, Temperature, Fan Speed and Airflow Direction

Make each setting for the selected indoor unit.

1 Display the operation screen.
Press ↵.

2 Select the item to set.
Press ◄ ►.
- When the cursor is not visible, press ↵.

3 Set the selected item.
Press ▲▼ → ↵.
(The cursor disappears.)
The unit returns to the standby screen.



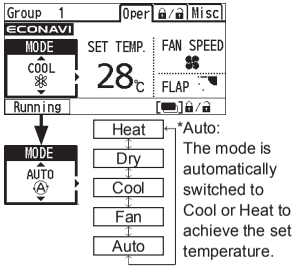
Note

- Operation modes that cannot be set are not displayed.
- The airflow direction display differs from the actual flap angle.
- If no operation is performed for a certain period of time, the back light turns off to save electricity. (Press any button for illumination.)
- The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.
- The temperature range can be changed using this unit. (P.32)
- Some models do not display the airflow direction.
- For [All] or [Zone], one typical indoor unit setting is displayed as an example. Not all of the indoor units have the same setting as displayed.

Perform the following operations in step 2 on page 18.

Operation mode (e.g. Cool, Heat, etc.)

Press ◄.

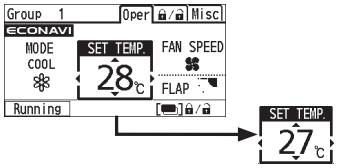


Temperature

Press ▲ ▼.

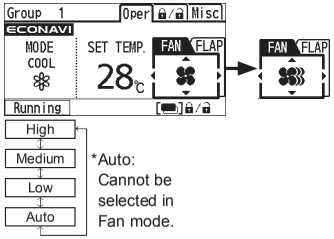
- **Cool/Dry**: 18 °C to 30 °C
- **Heat** : 16 °C to 30 °C
- **Auto** : 17 °C to 27 °C

* The upper limit temperature of gas heat pump air conditioner is 26 °C.



Fan speed

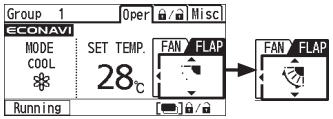
Press ►.



Flap

Press ► 2 times.

- : Swing
- Pressing ▲▼ during swing can stop the flap at your preferred position.
- 5-level adjustment is possible during HEAT, FAN and AUTO (HEAT) modes. 3-level adjustment is possible during COOL and DRY modes.

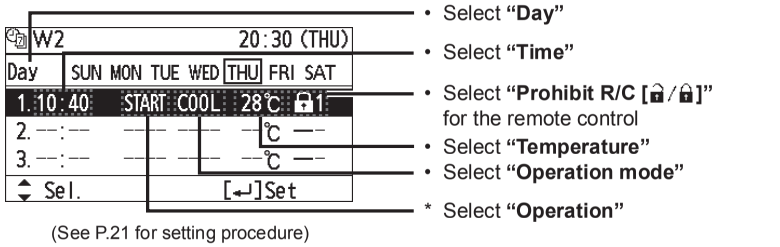


Weekly Timer Overview

You can set a weekly operation schedule.

- The operation ON/OFF schedule or temperature setting schedule can be set by setting the day and time (e.g. Setting the operation start time to 8:00 a.m. from every Monday to Friday.).

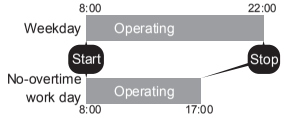
How to set (Overview)

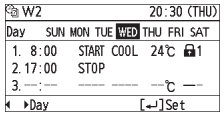


(See P.21 for setting procedure)

Combination examples

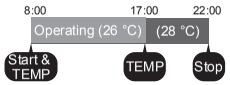
1. Stop operation earlier on "No-overtime work day"

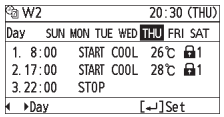




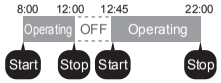
- The setting registered for 1 day can be copied to other days. (P.24)

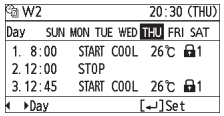
2. Set the temperature higher after the fixed time.





3. Stop operation during lunch break.

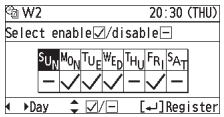




4. This Thursday is a holiday.

The timer can be disabled only for the specified days with the registered schedules kept. (P.25)

- Disable (–) the timer of the specific Thursday which falls on a holiday.
- Enable (✓) the timer after the holiday is over.



Timer Reservation

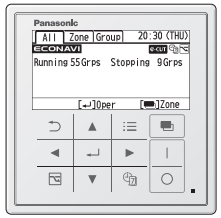
New registration

The screens show examples when the following content is registered using the timer group W2.

- The cooling operation starts with 28 °C at 10:40 a.m. every Thursday while [🔒 1] is assigned to the remote control. (P.23)

1 Display the weekly timer setting screen.

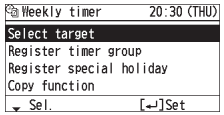
Press [⏲].



- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press [↩].
- **To exit the timer setting screen.**
  Press [⏲].

2 Select [Select target].

▲ ▼ → [↵]



3 Select the target.

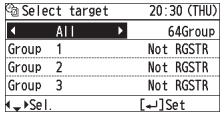
■ All/Zone

Press ◄ ► (or [▭]) → [↵].

- Press ◄ ► or [▭] to select [All] or [Zone].

All ↔ Zone 1 ↔ ····· ↔ Zone 4

* Zone and Group names can be changed. (P.50)



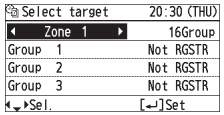
■ Group

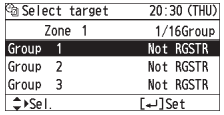
▼ → [↵]

- Press ▲ ▼ ◄ ► to select the group.

Group 1
↕
Group 2
↕
⋮
↕
Group 16

* All : Max. 64 groups
Zone : Max. 16 groups

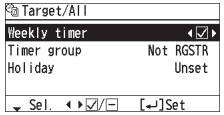




4 Set [Weekly timer] to [☑] (Enable).

▲ ▼ → ◄ ► (or [▭])

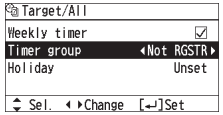
- Press ▲ ▼ to select the item, and press ◄ ► to select [☑] (Enable)/[−] (Disable).



Timer Reservation (continued)

5 Select [Timer group].

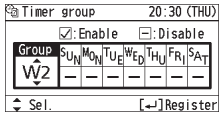
▲ ▼ → [↵]



6 Select the weekly timer group.

▲ ▼ → [↵]

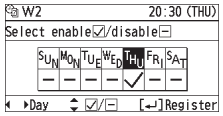
- Press ▲▼ to select the group from W1 to W8 to register.



7 Enable [☑] all days on which the timer is used.

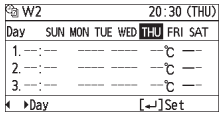
◄ ► → ▲ ▼ (or [▭]) (repeat) → [↵]

- Press ◄ ► to select the days, and press ▲ ▼ or [▭] to select [☑] (Enable)/[−] (Disable).



8 Select the day for the timer setting.

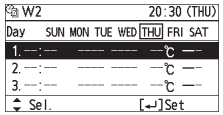
◄ ►



9 Select the field to register the timer setting.

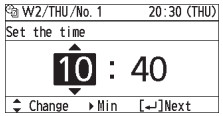
▲ ▼ → [↵]

- Up to 8 settings are available for each day.
- After registration, the items are arranged in time series automatically.



10 Set the start time for the timer operation.

hour minute
▲ ▼ → ► → ▲ ▼ → [↵]

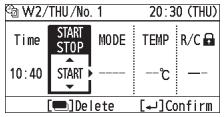


- 0:00 to 23:59

11 **Set.**

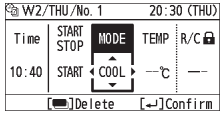
▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵
(repeat)

■ Timer operation



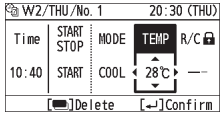
- **Types of timer operation**
  - START: Starts operation.
  - STOP: Stops operation.

■ Operation mode

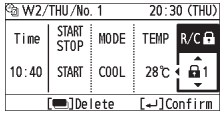


- **Types of operation mode**
  - COOL
  - FAN
  - AUTO
  - HEAT
  - DRY

■ Temperature



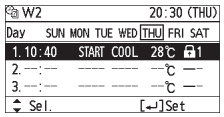
■ Disabling the remote control



* This can be set when the operation mode is in "Central control mode". (P.7)

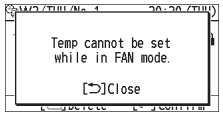
12 **Confirm the setting content.**

Confirm and press [7].
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Note

- When [FAN] is set, the temperature cannot be set.



- **To perform additional registration**
  Repeat from step 9 without pressing [7].
- **To copy the setting content to other days** (P.24)

Timer Reservation (continued)

Copying settings

Timer group copy

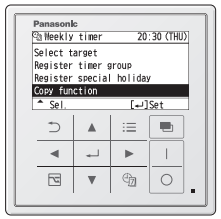
This copies the registered timer group to another timer group.
Use this setting to apply the same schedule to multiple groups.

Day copy

This copies the registered schedule to other days.
Use this setting to apply the same schedule to multiple days.

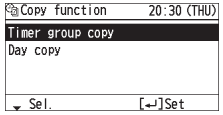
1 **Select [Copy function] on the weekly timer setting screen** (P.21).

▲ ▼ → ↵



2 **Select the item.**

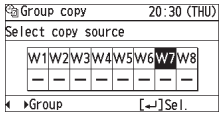
▲ ▼ → ↵



Timer group copy

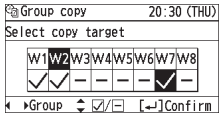
3 **Select the copy source.**

◀ ▶ → ↵



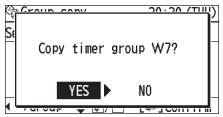
4 **Select [☑] for all copy destinations.**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



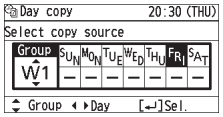
5 **Select [YES].**

◀ ▶ → ↵ → [7]
(Select [7] twice to finish.)

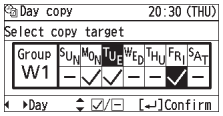


Day copy

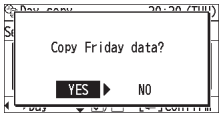
3 **Select the copy source.**
◀ ▶ → ↵



4 **Select [☑] for all copy destinations.**
▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ↵
(Repeat)



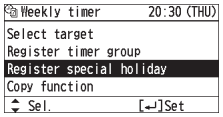
5 **Select [YES].**
◀ ▶ → ↵ → ⏻
(Select [⏻] twice to finish.)



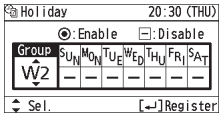
Setting holiday

You can set the timer to OFF for specific days, such as national holidays.

1 **Select [Register special holiday] on the weekly timer setting screen** (P.21).
▲ ▼ → ↵

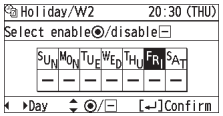


2 **Select the weekly timer group.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

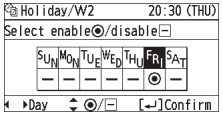


• W1 to W8

3 **Select the day for Holiday.**
◀ ▶



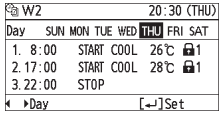
4 **Switch the Holiday setting.**
▲ ▼ → ↵ → ⏻
(Press 2 times to finish.)



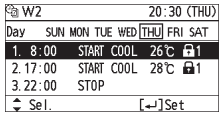
◉: Set
⊟: Not set

Changing or Deleting Timer Reservation

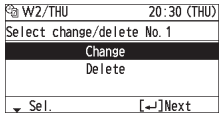
1 **After steps 8 on page 22, select the day to change or delete.**
◀ ▶



2 **Select the schedule to change or delete.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

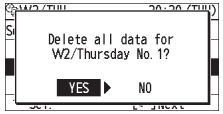


3 **Select [Change] or [Delete].**
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Perform [Change] or [Delete] as follows.**

- **To change the setting,** following steps 10 to 12 on page 22, 23, set operation mode, temperature and disabling the remote control and confirm the content.
- **To delete the setting,** select [YES].
  ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ⏻
  (Press 2 times to finish.)

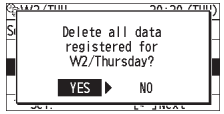


● To change or delete settings repeatedly: Repeat from step 1 without pressing ⏻.

Note

● To delete all schedules of selected days

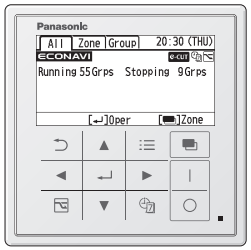
1 Select the day in step 1 above and press ↵.
2 Select [Delete all: THU] with ▲ ▼ and press ↵.
3 Select [YES].
◀ ▶ → ↵ → ⏻
(Press 2 times to finish.)



Menu List

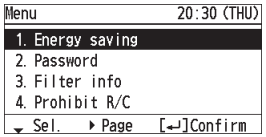
1 **Display the menu screen.**

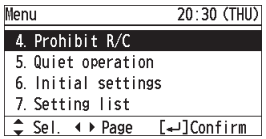
To return to the previous screen
Press .
When no operation is performed in each setting screen for several minutes
The unit returns to the standby screen.
When moving to the next or previous page
Press ◄ ►.



2 **Select the menu item.**
▲ ▼ →

● **Selectable menus**





Note

- If a password has been set, the password entry screen is displayed after any of the following operations.
  - After operating [1. Energy saving] in the menu
  - After operating the button and button
  - After operating all buttons

For password, see Password Setting. (P.44)

Menu List (continued)

● **Menu items**

Energy saving	The energy saving functions shown on the below can be set individually aside from the (Energy saving) button.	P.29
Password change*	Sets the administrator password.	P.44
Filter info☆	Confirms and resets the time to filter cleaning.	P.46
Prohibit R/C	Sets whether to enable or disable the use of the remote control.	P.59
Quiet operation☆	Performs quiet operation for outdoor units.	P.48
Initial settings	—	P.49
Setting list	Confirms the meanings of setting information icons.	P.56

[Energy saving] details

ECONAVI☆	Makes the ECONAVI setting to ON/OFF.	P.29
Energy Saving function (P.6)		
Temp auto return☆	Restores the temperature after the set time has elapsed even if the temperature is changed.	P.30
Temp range☆	Restricts the temperature range that can be set.	P.32
Auto shutoff	Sets the auto shutoff timer.	P.34
Peak cut☆	Determines the time zone or operates from outside for the energy saving operation.	P.36
Repeat off timer	Stops operation after a certain period of time each time operation is performed.	P.42

[Password change*] details

Energy Saving function (P.6)		
ID number	Enter the password.	P.44
Target range	Sets the password-covered range.	

[Filter info*] details

Filter sign	Resets the time to cleaning.	P.46
Next filter cleaning time	Confirms the time to the next cleaning.	

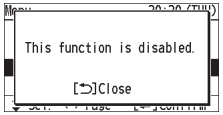
[Initial settings] details

Clock	Sets the present date and time.	P.49
Clock type	Sets the type of clock display.	
Operation lock	Locks the button operations.	
Zone/Group name	Sets names for zones and groups.	P.50
Touch sound	Turns the operation sound ON/OFF.	P.52
Contrast	Sets the screen contrast.	
Backlight	Sets the backlight brightness of the screen.	
Language	Sets the display language for the top screen.	
Contact address	Confirms the contact address and telephone number for servicing.	

[Setting list] details

Group information	Displays the group setting information.	P.54
Setup info	Displays the setting information of all of the connected groups.	

☆ Depending on the model, some menus cannot be used. The following display appears.



* The administrator password is required for setting.

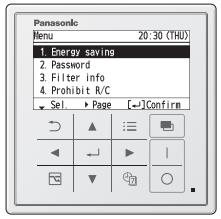
ECONAVI Setting

Sets the ECONAVI operation to ON/OFF.

1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

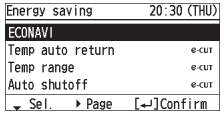
▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



2 **Select [ECONAVI].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



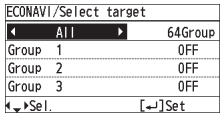
3 **Select the target.**

■ All/Zone

◄ ► (or ▣) → ↵

- Press ◄ ► or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone].

All ↔ Zone 1 ↔ ····· ↔ Zone 4

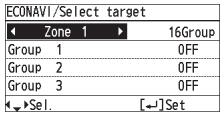


■ Group

◄ ► (or ▣)

- Press ◄ ► or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone].

All ↔ Zone 1 ↔ ····· ↔ Zone 4

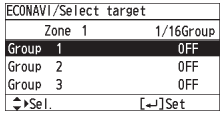


▲ ▼ → ☰

- Press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].

Group 1 ↔ Group 2 ↔ ····· ↔ Group 16

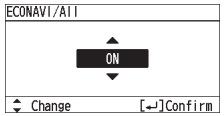
* All :Max. 64 groups
Zone :Max. 16 groups



4 **Set the ECONAVI to [ON].**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

- Press ▲ ▼ to select [ON] or [OFF].



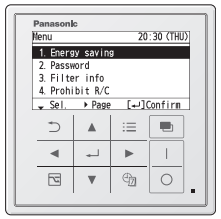
Temperature Auto Return

Restores the temperature after the set time has elapsed even if the temperature is changed.

1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

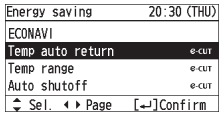
▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



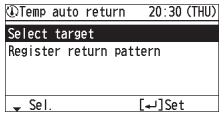
2 **Press [Temp auto return].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Select target].**

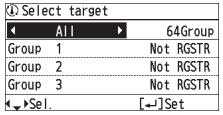
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

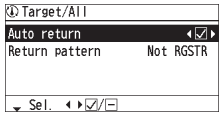
◄ ► (or ▣) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ◄ ► or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲▼ to select [Group].



5 **Set [Auto return] to [☑].**

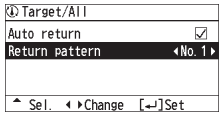
◄ ►



6 **Select the return pattern.**

▲ ▼ → ◄ ► (or ▣) → ↵

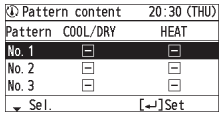
- Press ▲▼ to select [Return pattern], and press ◄ ► or ▣ to select the pattern No.



7 **Check the [Return pattern] contents, and make the setting if necessary.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

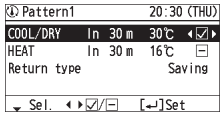
- Press ▲ ▼ to select the pattern No. to set.
- Up to 8 patterns can be registered.



8 **Select the item to set, and set to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ↵

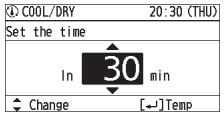
- COOL Temperature rising direction
- HEAT Temperature falling direction



9 **Set the time to return to the set temperature.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

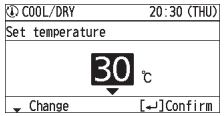
- 10 to 240 min (by the 10 min)



10 **Set the temperature.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



Setting range

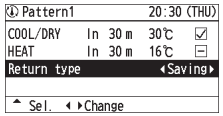
- COOL/DRY : 18 °C to 30 °C
- HEAT : 16 °C to 30 °C*

* The upper limit temperature of gas heat pump air conditioner is 26 °C.

■ **To set in series** Repeat from step 7 without pressing ☰.

Note

- To operate only when energy can be saved, select [Return type] in step 8.



When [Return type] is set to [Saving], this functions only when the temperature set in step 10 saves more energy than the changed temperature.
e.g. When Cool 26 °C is set and the temperature is changed to 28 °C
- [Saving]: Keeps 28 °C
- [Normal]: Returns to 26 °C

- The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.

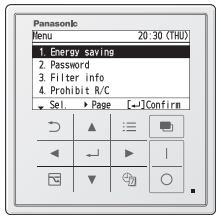
Temperature Range Restriction

Restricts the temperature range that can be set.

1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

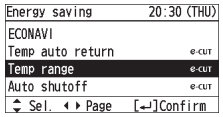
▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



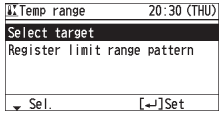
2 **Select [Temp range].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Select target].**

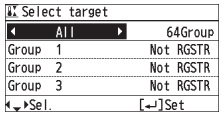
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

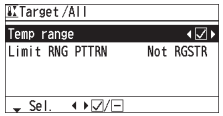
◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].



5 **Set [Temp range] to [☑].**

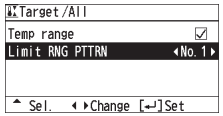
◀ ▶ (or ▣)



6 **Select [Limit RNG PTTRN].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ↵

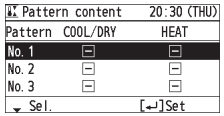
- Press ▲ ▼ to select [Limit RNG PTTRN], and press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select the pattern No.



7 **Check the [Limit RNG PTTRN] contents, and make the setting if necessary.**

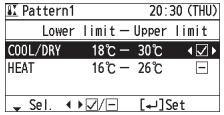
▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ▲ ▼ to select the pattern No. to set.
- Up to 8 patterns can be registered.



8 **Select the item to set, and set to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ↵



9 **Set the temperature range.**

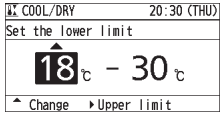
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

Setting range

- COOL/DRY : 18 °C to 30 °C
- HEAT : 16 °C to 30 °C*

* The upper limit temperature of gas heat pump air conditioner is 26 °C.



● **To set in series** Repeat from step 7 without pressing ☰.

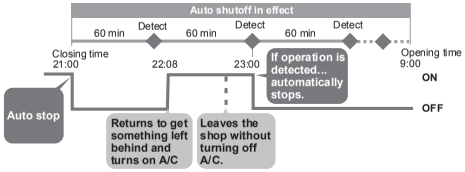
Note

● The temperature range that can be set varies depending on the model.

Auto Shutoff Setting

Stop time / End time / Timer

When the operation is stopped at a specified time (e.g. closing time) and resumed afterwards, this function detects the operation status at regular time intervals and stops operation automatically.
Detect the operation status at regular time intervals and stop the operation automatically. (e.g. 60 min)

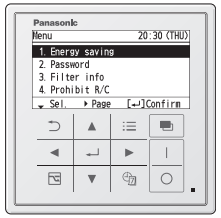


1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

▲ ▼ → ↵

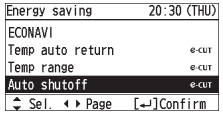
● **To return to the previous screen**
Press ↩.

● **To return to the standby screen**
Press ☰ 2 times.



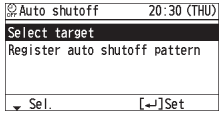
2 **Select [Auto shutoff].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Select target].**

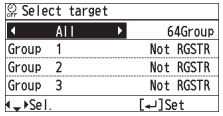
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

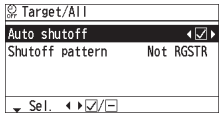
◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].



5 **Set [Auto shutoff] to [☑].**

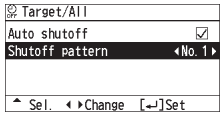
◀ ▶ (or ▣)



6 **Select [Shutoff pattern].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ (or) → ↵

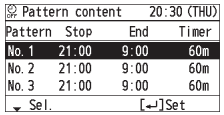
- Press ▲ ▼ to select [Shutoff pattern], and press ◀ ▶ or to select the pattern No.



7 **Check the [Shutoff pattern] contents, and make the setting if necessary.**

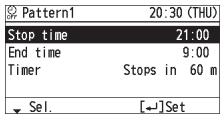
▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ▲ ▼ to select the pattern No. to set.
- Up to 8 patterns can be registered.



8 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



Stop time

Time to stop operation (Time when Auto shutoff is activated)

9 **Set.**

hour minute

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

End time

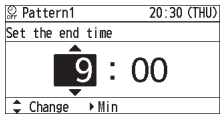
Time when Auto shutoff stops

9 **Set.**

hour minute

▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



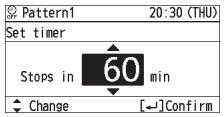
Timer

Time interval to detect operation status after [Stop time]

9 **Set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



- 10 min to 180 min (by the 10 min)

Peak Cut Setting

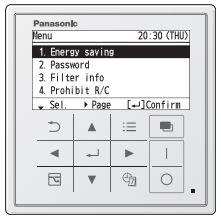
Schedule peak cut

Reduces the maximum power by specifying the maximum power for each time zone. (P.6)

1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

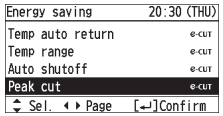
▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



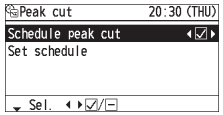
2 **Select [Peak cut].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



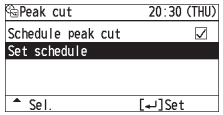
3 **Set [Schedule peak cut] to [☑].**

◀ ▶ (or)



4 **Select [Set schedule].**

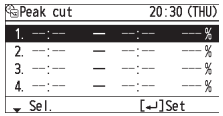
▲ ▼ → ↵



5 **Change the setting.**

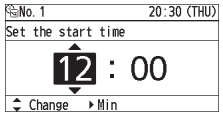
Select the field to register.

▲ ▼ → ↵



6 **Set the start time and end time.**

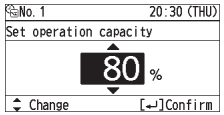
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵



7 **Select the operation capacity.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

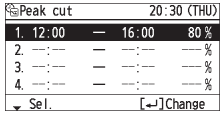


● **To set in series**

Repeat from step 4 without pressing ☰.

● **To change**

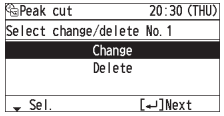
• Select the field to change in step 5 on the previous page.



• Select [Change].

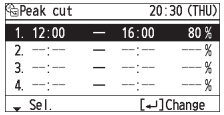
▲ ▼ → ↵

• Following the above steps 6 to 7, select the start time, end time and operation capacity.



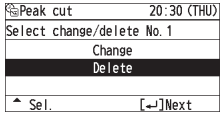
● **To delete**

• Select the field to delete in step 5 on the previous page.



• Select [Delete].

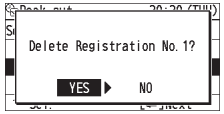
▲ ▼ → ↵



• Select [YES].

◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



Note

This unit is equipped with the following 3 settings. Any of them is set at the time of installation.

• Schedule peak cut (P.36) • External input peak cut (P.38) • Schedule energy saving (P.40)

For detailed settings, see each page.

The peak cut setting operation is the same as that for schedule peak cut.

Peak Cut Setting (continued)

External input peak cut

Reduces the maximum power using external equipment. (P.6)

1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

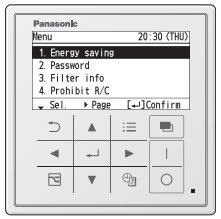
▲ ▼ → ↵

● **To return to the previous screen**

Press ↩.

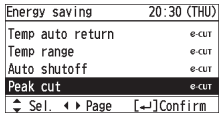
● **To return to the standby screen**

Press ☰ 2 times.



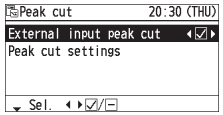
2 **Select [Peak cut].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



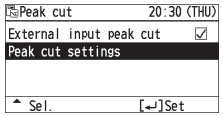
3 **Set [External input peak cut] to [☑].**

◀ ▶ (or ▣)



4 **Select [Peak cut settings].**

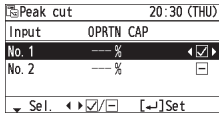
▲ ▼ → ↵



5 **Change the setting.**

Select the field to register.

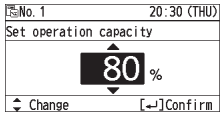
▲ ▼ → ↵



6 **Select the operation capacity.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

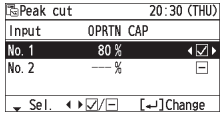


● **To set in series**

Repeat from step 4 without pressing ☰.

● **To change**

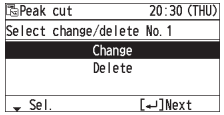
• Select the field to change in step 5 on the previous page.



• **Select [Change].**

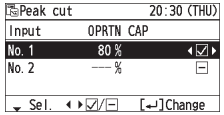
▲ ▼ → ↵

• Following the above step 6, select the operation capacity.



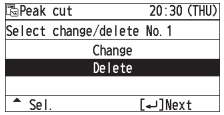
● **To delete**

• Select the field to delete in step 5 on the previous page.



• Select [Delete].

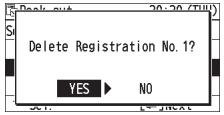
▲ ▼ → ↵



• Select [YES].

◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



Note

This unit is equipped with the following 3 settings. Any of them is set at the time of installation.

• Schedule peak cut (P.36) • External input peak cut (P.38) • Schedule energy saving (P.40)

For detailed settings, see each page.

Peak Cut Setting (continued)

Schedule energy saving / Efficient operation (When using a gas heat pump air conditioner)

Reduces the maximum power only for the specified time zone. (P.6)

1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

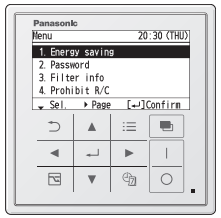
▲ ▼ → ↵

● **To return to the previous screen**

Press ⮌.

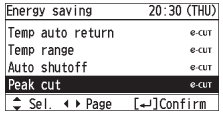
● **To return to the standby screen**

Press ☰ 2 times.



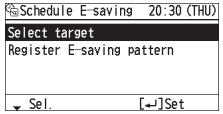
2 **Select [Peak cut].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Select target].**

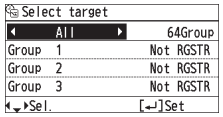
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

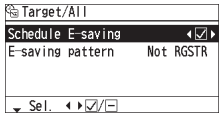
◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

• Press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].



5 **Set [Schedule E-saving] to [☑].**

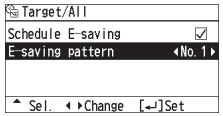
◀ ▶ (or ▣)



6 **Select [E-saving pattern].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ↵

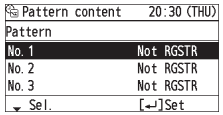
• Press ▲ ▼ to select [E-saving pattern], and press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select the pattern No.



7 **Check the [E-saving pattern] contents, and make the setting if necessary.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

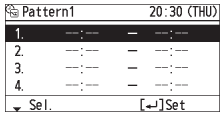
• Up to 8 patterns can be registered.



8 **Select the field to register.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

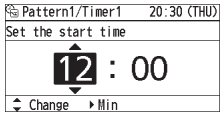
• Up to 4 patterns can be registered.



9 **Set the start time and end time.**

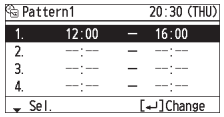
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



● **To change**

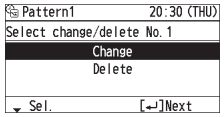
• Select the field to change in step 8.



• Select [Change].

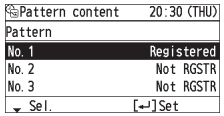
▲ ▼ → ↵

• Following the above step 9, select the start time, end time.



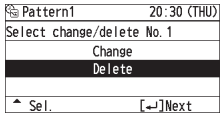
● **To delete**

• **Select the field to delete in step 8.**



• Select [Delete].

▲ ▼ → ↵



• Select [YES].

◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

Note

This unit is equipped with the following 3 settings. Any of them is set at the time of installation.

• Schedule peak cut (P.36) • External input peak cut (P.38) • Schedule energy saving (P.40)

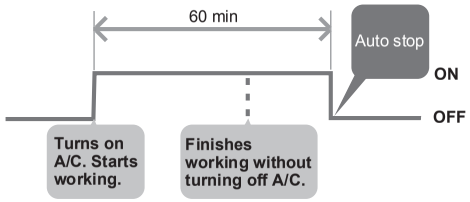
For detailed settings, see each page.

The Efficient operation setting is the same as that for [Schedule energy saving].

Repeat Off Timer

This stops operation after a certain period of time each time operation is performed.

(e.g. Setting to stop operation after 60 minutes)



1 **Select [Energy saving] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

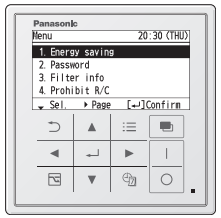
▲ ▼ → ↵

● **To return to the previous screen**

Press ↩.

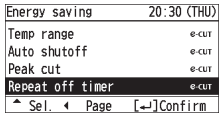
● **To return to the standby screen**

Press ☰ 2 times.



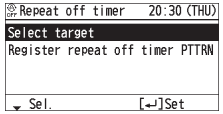
2 **Select [Repeat off timer].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select [Select target].**

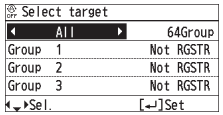
▲ ▼ → ↵



4 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

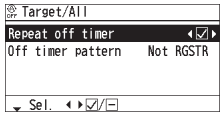
◀ ▶ (or ▣) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

• Press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].



5 **Set [Repeat off timer] to [☑].**

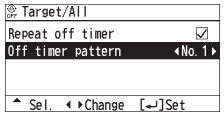
◄ ► (or ▣)



6 **Select [Off timer pattern].**

▲ ▼ → ◄ ► (or ▣) → ↵

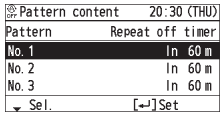
- Press ▲ ▼ to select [Off timer pattern], and press ◄ ► or ▣ to select the pattern No.



7 **Check the [Off timer pattern] contents, and make the setting if necessary.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

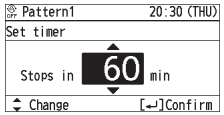
- Press ▲ ▼ to select the pattern No. to set.
- Up to 8 patterns can be registered.



8 **Set the time.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



- 10 to 180 min (by the 10 min)

Password Setting

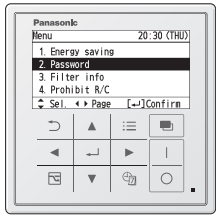
ID number / Target range

Sets the password and password-covered range. The password-covered range can be selected from the following 3 settings.
• Energy saving/ Menu and Weekly timer/ All keys operation
(When each operation is selected, a pop-up screen for password entry is displayed.)

1 **Select [Password] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

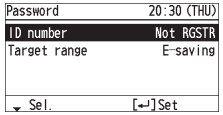
▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



2 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Enter the password.**

▲ ▼ → ► → ↵

(Repeat)

- Select the number with ▲▼ and move to the next field with ►.

ID number

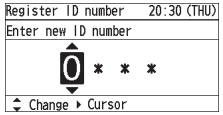
4 **Select the item.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

5 **Enter a new password.**

▲ ▼ → ► → ↵

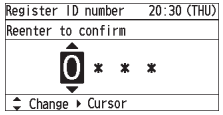
(Repeat)



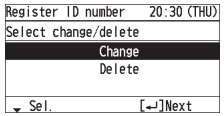
6 **Enter the password again to confirm.**

▲ ▼ → ► → ↵ → ☰

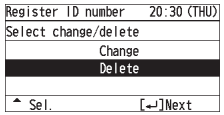
(Press 2 times.)



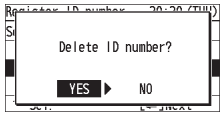
● **To change**
- Select the item to change in step 4 on the previous page.
- Select [Change].



● **To delete**
- Select the item to delete in step 4 on the previous page.
- Select [Delete].



- Select [YES].
  ◄ ► → ↵ → ☰
  (Press 2 times.)

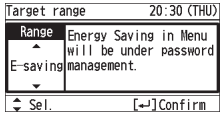


Target range

4 **Select the password-covered range.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times.)

- **E-saving** (factory default)
  Energy saving in the menu
- **Menu**
  Menu operation and weekly timer function operation
- **All keys**
  All keys operation



Note

● If the password has been set, enter the password to unlock. Then, operation becomes possible. If no operation is performed for 30 minutes, the operation is locked again.

Filter Sign and Filter Cleaning Timing

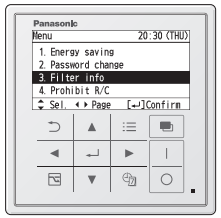
Filter sign / Next filter cleaning time

1 **Select [Filter info] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

▲ ▼ → ↵

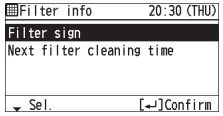
● **To return to the previous screen**
Press ↩.

● **To return to the standby screen**
Press ☰ 2 times.



2 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



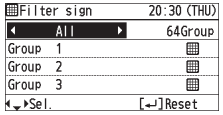
Filter sign

After the filter is cleaned

3 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

◄ ► (or ▦) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ◄ ► to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].



4 **Select [YES].**

◄ ► → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)
(The filter cleaning time count is reset.)

*To display each item, see steps 1 to 2 on the previous page.

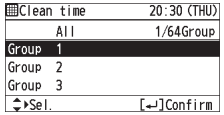
Next filter cleaning time

To check the cleaning timing

3 **Select the target.** (See P.29 step 3.)

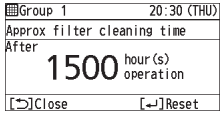
◄ ► (or ▦) → ▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ◄ ► to select [All] or [Zone], and press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].

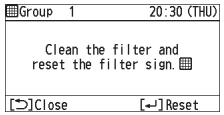


4 **Confirm the operation time to the next cleaning.**

☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

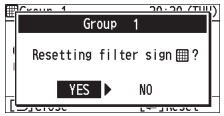


- **When cleaning is immediately necessary**
  The screen shown on the right is displayed.



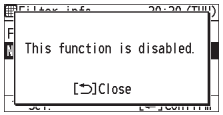
- Press ◄ ► to select [YES], and press ↵.

☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

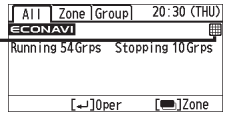


Note

- Depending on the model, [Filter info] cannot be used. In this case, a message is displayed as shown on the right.



- When the filter cleaning time comes, the icon is displayed on the standby screen. Clean the filter if this icon appears.



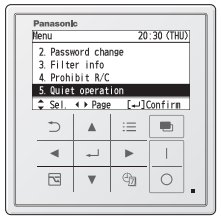
Quiet Operation

Sets the time zone to operate with noise of outdoor units reduced.

1 **Select [Quiet operation] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

▲ ▼ → ↵

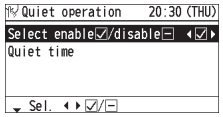
- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ⮌.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



2 **Set [Select enable ☑ /disable ⊟] to [☑].**

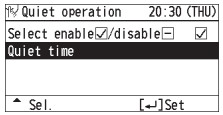
▲ ▼ → ◄ ► (or ▦)

- Select the item with ▲ ▼ and select ☑ / ⊟ with ◄ ►.



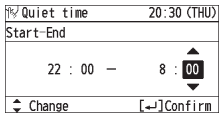
3 **Select [Quiet time].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



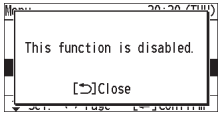
4 **Set the time to perform quiet operation.**

▲ ▼ → ► → ↵ → ☰
(Repeat) (Press 2 times to finish.)



Note

- Depending on the model, [Quiet operation] cannot be used. In this case, a message is displayed as shown on the right.



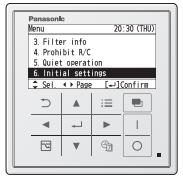
- Using the quiet operation function may deteriorate the performance to reduce the operation sound.
- The power consumption shows an approximate calculation result, which may differ from the measurement result calculated by a power meter.

Initial Settings

Clock / Clock type / Operation lock

1 **Select [Initial settings] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

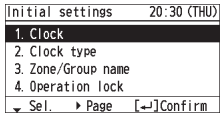
▲ ▼ → ↵



- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.

2 **Select the item to set.**

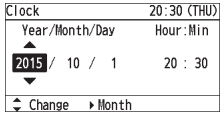
▲ ▼ → ↵



Clock

3 **Set the date and time.**

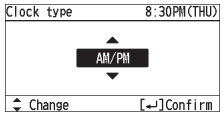
▲ ▼ → ▶ → ↵ → ☰
(Repeat) (Press 2 times to finish.)



Clock type

3 **Select the type to display.**

▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)



AM/PM
↕
24 h

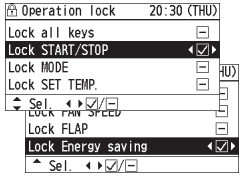
Operation lock

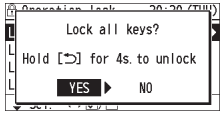
3 **Select the type of lock and set to [☑].**

▲ ▼ → ◀ ▶ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

- **To cancel lock**
  Select [⊟].

Only for [Lock all keys]
The screen shown on the right is displayed.
Select [YES].
◀ ▶ → ↵





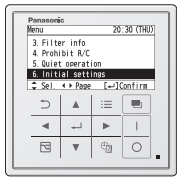
Initial Settings (continued)

Zone/Group name setting

Sets names for zones and groups.

1 **Select [Initial settings] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

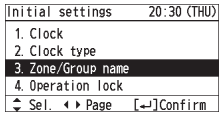
▲ ▼ → ↵



- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ↩.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.

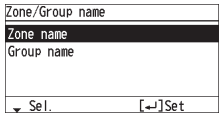
2 **Select [Zone/Group name].**

▲ ▼ → ↵



3 **Select the item to set.**

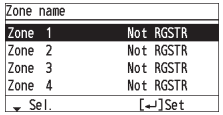
▲ ▼ → ↵



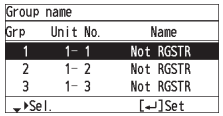
4 **Select the item to give a name to.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

- **Zone name**
  • Select zone 1 to 4.



- **Group name**
  • Select group 1 to 64.

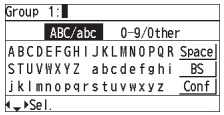


5 **Enter the name.** (Repeat the same procedure for all characters.)

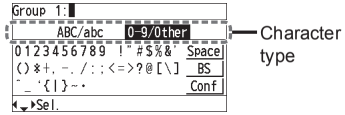
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵

- For Zone
  Up to 14 characters
- For Group
  Up to 16 characters

(Space is included in the number of characters.)



- **To change the character type**
  Select the character type with ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **To enter space**
  Select [Space] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.
- **To delete 1 character**
  Select [BS] with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ and press ↵.



6 **Select [Conf] in the end.**

▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

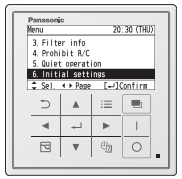
Initial Settings (continued)

Touch sound / Contrast / Backlight / Language / Contact address

1 **Select [Initial settings] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

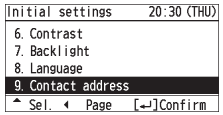
▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ⮌.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.



2 **Select the item to set.**

▲ ▼ → ↵

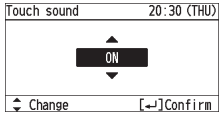


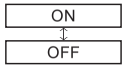
Touch sound

3 ▲ ▼ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

- The volume cannot be changed.





Contrast

3 ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰

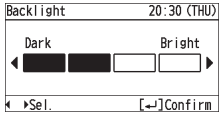
(Press 2 times to finish.)

Backlight

3 ◀ ▶ → ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)

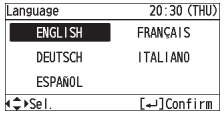
- 4-level brightness adjust-ment
  (▬▭▭▭ shows the back light is off.)



Language

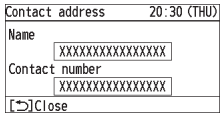
4 **Set.**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵



Contact address

- If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.

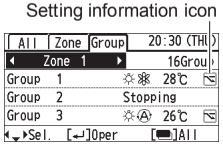


Settings List

Group information / Setup information

This provides the meanings of setting information icons.

Setting information icon



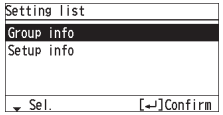
1 **Select [Setting list] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

▲ ▼ → ↵

- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press ⮌.
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press ☰ 2 times.

2 **Select the item.**

▲ ▼ → ↵



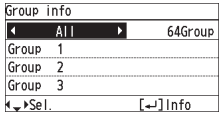
Group information

Displays the selected group setting information.

3 **Select the target group.**

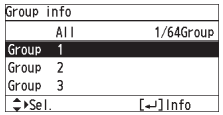
◀ ▶ (or ▣)

- Press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone].



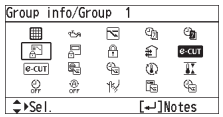
▲ ▼ → ↵

- Press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].
- Pressing ◀ ▶ skips 3 groups to select.



4 **Select the setting information icon.**

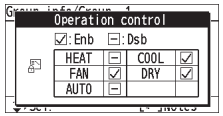
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵



5 **Confirm.**

Confirm and press ↵ → ☰

(Press 2 times to finish.)



☑ :Enable

⊟ :Disable

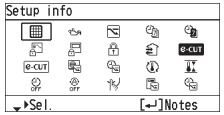
*To display each item, see steps 1 to 2 on the previous page.

Setup information

The icons corresponding to the settings are displayed if they are set for at least one group among all of the connection groups.

3 **Select the setting information icon.**

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ → ↵



4 **Select the item.**

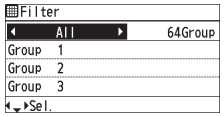
▲ ▼ → ↵

5 **Confirm.**

● **Icon description**
After confirming ↵ → ☰
(Press 2 times to finish.)

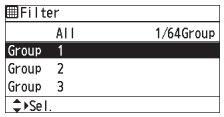
● **Group list**
◀ ▶ (or ▣)

• Press ◀ ▶ or ▣ to select [All] or [Zone].



▲ ▼ → ↵

• Press ▲ ▼ to select [Group].
• Pressing ◀ ▶ skips 3 groups to select.

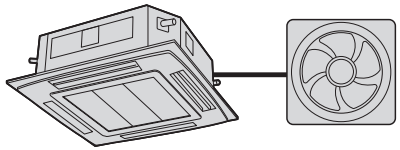


● **Setting information icon list**

Icon	Description	Page
	Switching among operation modes is prohibited. (Switching to Auto mode is also prohibited.)	–
	The remote control operation is restricted by the central control device. (Only in the remote control mode)	–
	The indoor unit filter needs to be cleaned.	P.46
	The engine oil needs to be replaced. (Only when the gas heat pump air conditioner is used)	–
	[Weekly timer] is set. (Holiday is not set.)	P.20
	The weekly timer or Holiday is set.	P.25
	Energy saving operation is in process.	P.15
	The operation capacity of the outdoor unit is restricted.	–
	[Schedule peak cut] is set.	P.36
	[Schedule E-saving] is set.	P.40
	[External input peak cut] is set.	P.38
	[Temp auto return] is set.	P.30
	[Temp range] is set.	P.32
OFF	[Auto shutoff] is set.	P.34
OFF	[Repeat off timer] is set.	P.42
	[Quiet operation] is set.	P.48
	The key operation is locked.	P.49
	Fresh air is used for ventilation. (Only when connecting a commercially sold fan)	P.57
e-CUT	The energy saving function is set.	–
e-CUT	The energy saving function is operating.	–

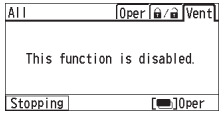
Ventilation Setting

This unit can control ventilation during operation for the following indoor units.



The fan connected to the air conditioner can be switched ON/OFF while the air conditioner is operating.

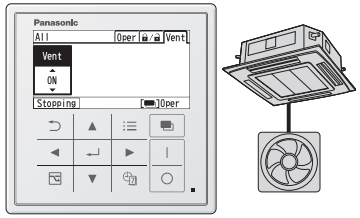
* If the ventilation function is not equipped
If neither of the above settings is set for the selected group, the ventilation screen is displayed as shown on the right.



Use this setting when a commercially sold fan, etc. is connected to the air conditioner. Setting the ventilation to ON/OFF starts to operate or stops the fan. When the air conditioner is operated or stopped, the fan starts to operate or stops at the same time.

1 **Switch to the [Vent/Misc] screen on P.12.**

Press .



■ Ventilation ON/OFF

Switches the fan to ON/OFF.

2 **Set.**

▲ ▼ →

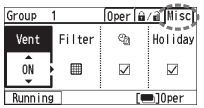
ON Ventilate

OFF Not ventilate

Ventilation Setting (continued)

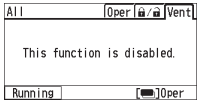
Note

- The screen differs depending on the connected model.
  Example



([Misc] screen P.61)

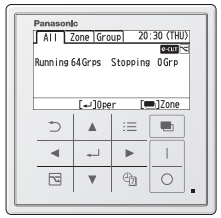
- If there is no ventilation fan present, the screen below is displayed.



Disabling Remote Control Operation

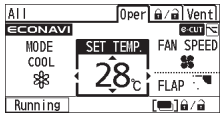
Disables the remote control operation for selected indoor units.

1 **Select indoor units.** (P.16)



2 **Switch to the remote control prohibition screen.**

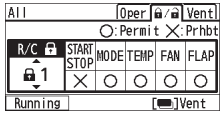
Press [▭].



3 **Select from [🔒 1] to [🔒 4].**

▲ ▼ → [↵]

[🔓] ↔ [🔒 1] ↔ ····· ↔ [🔒 4]



🔓: Operation is permitted.
🔒: Operation is prohibited.

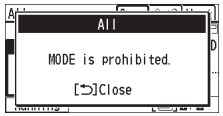
- For the contents of [🔒 1] to [🔒 4], see the chart below.
- Pressing [↵] returns to the standby screen.

Example): 🔓•🔒 of use of the remote control.

	Start/Stop	Mode	Set Temperature	Fan Speed	Flap
🔓	○	○	○	○	○
🔒 1	×	○	○	○	○
🔒 2	×	×	×	○	○
🔒 3	○	×	×	○	○
🔒 4	○	×	○	○	○

○ : Can set or operate with the remote control.
× : Cannot set or operate with the remote control.

e.g. If you select [🔒 2] and try to change [Mode] using the remote control, the following screen is displayed and the mode cannot be changed.



*** For [Start/Stop], [Mode], [Set Temperature], [Fan Speed] and [Flap], see P.18.**
*** The contents for [🔒 1] to [🔒 4] can be changed.**

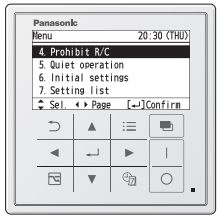
Note

- When using the remote control mode, this function cannot be used. (P.7)
- If contents not applicable to [🔒 1] to [🔒 4] are attempted to be set using other controllers (Intelligent controller, etc.), 🔒 is displayed.

Changing the setting contents for the remote control [🔒 1] to [🔒 4].

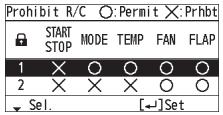
1 **Select [Prohibit R/C] on the menu screen.** (P.27)

▲ ▼ → [↵]



2 **Select from [🔒 1] to [🔒 4].**

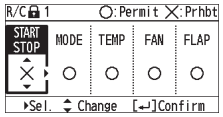
▲ ▼ → [↵]



3 **Select the item to disable.**

◀ ▶ → ▲ ▼ → [↵]

- Press ◀ ▶ to select the item, and press ▲ ▼ to select ○: Permit/ ×: Prohibit.



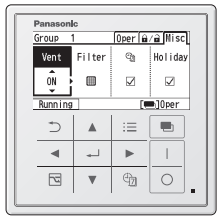
- **To return to the previous screen**
  Press [↩].
- **To return to the standby screen**
  Press [☰] 2 times.

Other Screen

Filter sign reset / Weekly timer / Holiday

If the [Vent/Misc] tab shows [Misc], the following settings can be made on the [Misc] screen.
• Filter sign reset • Weekly timer setting Enable/Disable • Holiday setting

1 **Switch to the [Misc] screen on P.12.**
Press ▭.

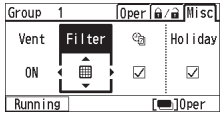


Filter sign reset

Displays the filter cleaning timing, and resets the elapsed time from cleaning. (P.46)

2 **Select the item.**
◄ ►

-- Filter cleaning unnecessary
▦ Filter cleaning necessary



3 **Set.**
▲ ▼ → ↵

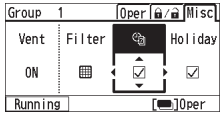
• Clean the filter, and press ▲ ▼.

• Press ◄ ► to select [YES], and press ↵.
(The elapsed time count from the filter cleaning is reset.)

Weekly timer

Switches the weekly timer setting to enable/disable. (P.20)

2 **Select the item.**
◄ ►

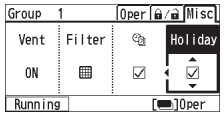


☑ Timer operation performed
⊟ No timer operation

Holiday

Switches Holiday setting to ☑ (set)/ ⊟ (unset). (P.25)

2 **Select the item.**
◄ ►



☑ Holiday set
⊟ Holiday not set

Troubleshooting

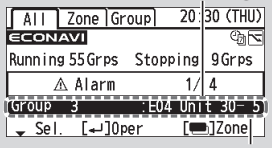
If operation does not start by pressing |...

Check the following before asking for repair.

Cannot disable the remote control operation (Remote prohibited)	● Cannot perform 🔒 operation when using in the remote control mode. (P.8)
Blackout?	● After recovery from blackout, press ▭ again. → If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is the circuit breaker turned off?	● After checking with the responsible manager, turn on the circuit breaker, and press ▭ again. → If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Is [Assigning] blinking?	● After blinking stops, press ▭ again. → If operation does not start, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about the symptom and Model No.
Weekly timer does not work.	● Is the weekly timer set to ☑ [enable]? The weekly timer does not work if set to ⊟ [disable]. Check Timer Reservation (P.21). ● Is the current date and time correct? If the current time is not correct, the unit operates at unexpected time.

Alarm is displayed.

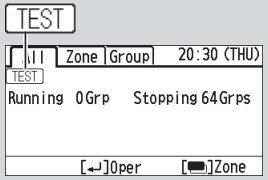
Alarm indication (e.g.)



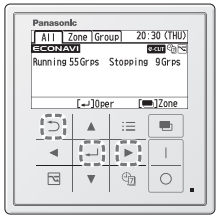
Defective indoor unit No.

- If any of the following alarm indications appears, stop operation once and restart approx. 1 minute later.
  (Alarm indication, off)
  [•E04 •E06 •P10 •P20 •H06]
  → If the indication does not reappear, use the unit.
  → If the indication reappears or an alarm indication other than the above (combination of numbers and characters such as E, F, H, L and P) appears, stop operation, turn off the circuit breaker and consult the dealer of purchase about alarm indication, Model No. and indoor unit No.

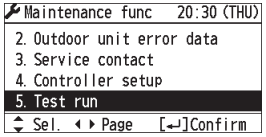
TEST is displayed.



- Set the test operation to [OFF].
  ① Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.



([Maintenance func] screen is displayed)



② Select [5. Test run] and press ↵, ▼.
③ Select [All] and press.
④ Select [OFF] and press ↵.
⑤ Press ☰ → ↩ to finish.
Do not operate the item other than [Test run].

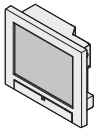
• If you need to contact for servicing, check the back cover of the operating instructions for indoor units or outdoor units.

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-64ESMC3
Dimensions		(H) 120 mm × (W) 120 mm × (D) 16 + 51.9 mm
Weight		520 g
Temperature/ Humidity range		0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (No condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source		Single phase 100 - 240 V ~ 50-60 Hz
Power consumption		Max. 1.3 W
Clock	**Precision**	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	100 hours (When fully charged) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connected indoor units		Up to 64 groups (64 units)

© Panasonic Corporation 2016-2018

Panasonic



Installation Instructions
Intelligent Controller
Model No. **CZ-256ESMC3**

ENGLISH
Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation.
In particular, you will need to read under the "Safety Precautions" on page 2.
ENGLISH 2-5

FRANÇAIS
Lisez les instructions d'installation avant de commencer l'installation.
En particulier, vous devez lire la section « Consignes de sécurité » en page 6.
Pour des instructions plus détaillées, veuillez vous référer au DVD fourni.
FRANÇAIS

ESPAÑOL
Lea las Instrucciones de instalacion antes de proceder con la instalacion del equipo.
En concreto, deberá leer detenidamente la sección "Precauciones de seguridad" situada en la página 7.
Si desea instrucciones más detalladas, consulte el DVD suministrado.
ESPAÑOL

DEUTSCH
Lesen Sie die Installationsanleitung aufmerksam durch, bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen.
Lesen Sie insbesondere die „Sicherheitshinweise" auf S. 8 sorgfältig durch.
Weitere detaillierte Anweisungen finden Sie auf der beigefügten DVD.
DEUTSCH

ITALIANO
Leggere le Istruzioni di installazione prima di procedere con l'installazione.
Prestare particolare attenzione alla sezione "Precauzioni di Sicurezza" a pagina 9.
Per istruzioni più dettagliate, fare riferimento al DVD in dotazione.
ITALIANO

NEDERLANDS
Lees de installatie-instructies voordat u verder gaat met de installatie.
U moet in het bijzonder de "Veiligheidsvoorschriften" op pagina 10 lezen.
Voor gedetailleerdere instructies, verwijzen wij u naar de bijgeleverde DVD.
NEDERLANDS

PORTUGUÊS
Leia cuidadosamente as instruções de instalação antes de prosseguir com a instalação.
Em particular, é necessário ler as informações na secção "Precauções de segurança" na página 11.
Para instruções mais detalhadas, por favor consulte o DVD fornecido.
PORTUGUÊS

TÜRKÇE
Kuruluma başlamadan önce Kurulum Talimatlarını baştan sona okuyun.
Özellikle 12. sayfadaki "Güvenlik Önlemleri" kısmını okumanız gerekecektir.
Daha detaylı talimatlar için lütfen ürünle birlikte verilen DVD'ye bakınız.
TÜRKÇE

POLSKI
Przed przystąpieniem do instalacji należy przeczytać instrukcje instalacyjne,
a w szczególności „Środki ostrożności" na stronie 13.
Bardziej szczegółowe instrukcje można znaleźć na dołączonej płycie DVD.
POLSKI

РУССКИЙ
Прежде чем приступать к установке, прочитайте инструкцию по установке.
В частности, следует прочитать раздел «Меры безопасности» на стр. 14.
Для получения более подробных инструкций, пожалуйста, обращайтесь к поставляемому в комплекте DVD-диску.
РУССКИЙ

УКРАЇНСЬКА
Перед початком установки уважно прочитайте інструкції.
Особливу увагу зверніть на розділ «Запобіжні заходи» на ст. 15.
Щоб отримати більш детальні інструкції, будь ласка, зверніться до DVD-диска, який постачається в комплекті.
УКРАЇНСЬКА

CE
Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan
Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com
ACXF60-29701
H0916-1108
CV6233334141

3-5-3-1

ENGLISH

Safety Precautions

Please Read Before Starting
This controller must be installed by the sales dealer or installer. These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

⚠ **WARNING** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠ **CAUTION** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- This controller shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- Read the installation instructions of devices to be connected as well.
- When relocating or repairing this controller, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.

⚠ WARNING

ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH.
ONLY A QUALIFIED, EXPERIENCED ELECTRICIAN SHOULD ATTEMPT TO WIRE THIS SYSTEM.

- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring.
  Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause **accidental injury or death**.
- This controller is strongly recommended to be installed with Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) or Residual Current Device (RCD).
  Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock and fire in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.
  Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be an approved 10 A, having a contact separation by 3 mm in all poles.
- Provide a power outlet to be used exclusively for this controller.
- Turn off the circuit breaker of the controllers before installation.
- Do not supply power to the controller until all wiring is completed or reconnected and checked.
- Fix the power supply wiring securely with the clamper so that the power supply terminal board is free of tension (external force) when pulled. Loose connection of the terminal board may occur fire.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the controller must be grounded.
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the controller, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- This product must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances. Modified or disassembled controller may cause fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not clean inside the controller by users. Engage authorized dealer or specialist for cleaning.
- Do not operate with wet hands.

⚠ CAUTION

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not use the controller at the following locations.
  - Areas where leakage of flammable gas may be expected
  - Places where large amounts of oil mist exist
  - Locations where external air may enter the room directly (This may cause "condensation")
  - Locations where high-frequency emissions are generated
  - Locations where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Do not wash with water.

NOTICE
The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-256ESMC3	Clock	Precision	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 ˚C) *Adjust periodically.
Dimensions [H × W × D]	240 × 280 × (20 + 65) mm		Holding time	100 days (at normal temperature 25 °C with full charge) *Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Weight	2.7 kg			
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) Indoor use only.	Number of connectable units per link*1		Up to 100 units of the combined total of the following • Indoor unit - Up to 64 units*2 • Outdoor unit - Up to 30 units • Central control device - Up to 10 units
Rated voltage/ Rated frequency	Single phase 100-240 V ~ 50-60 Hz			
Power consumption	Max. 20 W			

*1: The maximum number of connectable units is shown below.
- When using only this unit: 128 indoor units and 60 outdoor units
- When connecting a Communication Adaptor: 256 indoor units and 120 outdoor units

*2: The number of indoor units includes the Interface Adaptor.

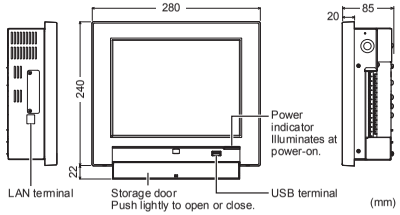
Supplied accessories

< >: Number of pieces

Screw <4> (M4×10)	Washer <4>
Nut <4> (M4)	Clamper <4>
Instructions and License List (DVD), Quick Reference, Installation Instructions	

* Wiring are not included (field supplied item).

Dimensions (Part Names)



Symbols on the controller

⏚ This symbol refers to "Protective earth".

Caution for Network Connection

- Connecting to Internet will enable you to operate the unit and check the status using a PC from a remote location.
- When connecting to Internet, implement security measures against illegal access from outside.
  For detailed connection and setup method, consult the network administrator.

Installation Precautions

■ Installation Location

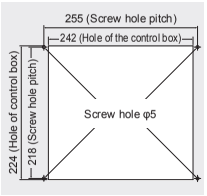
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Under direct sunlight
  - Location near heat source
  - Location where the controller will be splashed with water or affected by dampness or humidity
  - Uneven surface
  - Location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts. (Fixing screws may come off, and the controller may drop.)
- Install the controller vertically to the floor.
- Install the controller at a location with suitable temperature and humidity for using.
- Do not install controller at the locations with the equipment (medical equipment, etc.) which generates the high-frequency emissions.
  (It may interfere with the equipment and may cause accidents due to malfunction.)
- Install at least 1 m away from TV, radio, PC. etc.
  (To prevent fuzzy images or noise)

■ General Precautions on Wiring

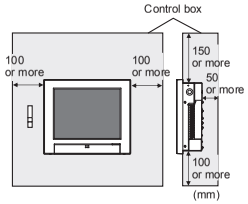
- Regulations on wire diameters differ from locality to locality.
  For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.
  You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.
- Use the field supplied wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
- Connect all wiring tightly to prevent the terminal board from loosening when the wiring connection part is pulled by an external force. (Otherwise, fire or overheating may occur.)
- Using putty (field supplied item), etc., fill the hole of the control box through which the wiring passes.
- Do not pass the power supply wiring and other wirings through the same wire tube. Keep as long a distance as possible between them to alleviate the influence of noise.
- Do not store the power supply wiring and other wiring in the same metal tube or bundle them together.
  (An operational error from noise may occur.)
- Do not bury the wiring in the ground.

Mounting

■ Design Control Box



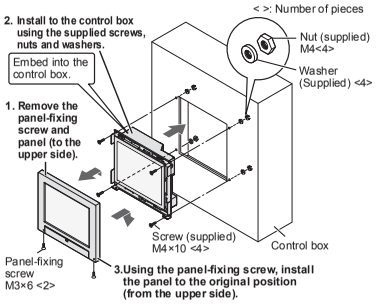
■ Mounting Position



To ensure proper airflow (for heat dissipation) inside the control box, provide vents (slits, etc.) both on the upper part and lower part (or bottom side) of the right and left sides.

- Do not allow the temperature inside the control box to exceed 40 °C.
- Be careful not to block the above vents.

■ How to Mount (Control Box)



Preparations for Wiring

■ Power Supply Wiring

- Be sure to use a dedicated line for power source.
- Be sure to earth this controller.
- Do not connect the earth wiring to those of gas pipe, water pipe, lighting rod, telephone, etc.

- **Type of wiring**
  - Use a flexible wiring of 2 mm² (Recommended).
  - Use the standard power supply wiring for Europe (such as H05RN-F or H07RN-F which conform to CENELEC (HAR) rating specifications) or use the wiring based on IEC standard (60245 IEC57, 60245 IEC66).
- **Total Wire Length :** 30 m or less

■ Inter-Unit Control Wiring

- **Type of wiring**
  - Use a flexible shield wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm².
  - No polarity
- **Total Wire Length :** 1000 m or less
- **Number of connectable units and devices :** (→ P.2 "Specifications")

■ Communication Adaptor Control Wiring

(When connecting a Communication Adaptor)

- Polarity (+/-) present
- Number of connectable Communication Adaptor: up to 7 units
- For the type of wiring and total wiring length, see "Installation Instructions" supplied with the Communication Adaptor.

■ External I/O Wiring

(When connecting external equipment)

- **Type of wiring**
  - Use a flexible wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm².
- **Wire Length :** 20 m or less

Attention

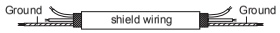
- When using the controller at a location susceptible to noise, use a shield wiring.

■ LAN Cable (When connecting to a network)

- **Type of wiring**
  - Category 5 or above straight cable
- **Wire Length :** 100 m or less

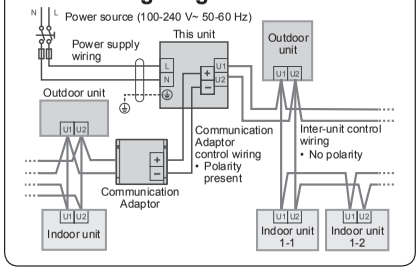
Attention

- Ground the shield on both sides of shield wiring, otherwise an operation error from noise may occur.



Wiring

Basic Wiring Diagram



1. Turn the circuit breaker off before connecting the wiring

2. How to Attach the Ring Pressure Terminal

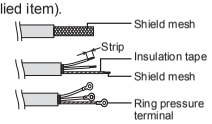
- **For power supply wiring**
  Process the end of each wiring, and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

- **For shield wiring**
  Process the end of the each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

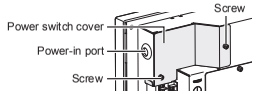
① Remove wiring coat.

② Cover with the tape.

③ Attach ring pressure terminal.



3. Remove the power switch cover



4. Wiring

① **Connect the power supply wiring.**
- Connect the power supply wiring and the earth wiring to the power supply terminal board and the earth terminal board*3 (on the sheet metal case) respectively.
  *3: Use earth terminal board as protective earth
- Do not over-tighten. (The screw may be damaged.)

② **Connect the inter-unit control wiring.**
- Connect the shield part of the shield wiring to No. 0 (FG*4) of the signal terminal board (TB2).
  *4: Functional Ground
- Do not over-tighten. (The screw may be damaged.)
- There is no polarity.

③ **Connect the Communication Adaptor control wiring.**
- Make sure the polarities (+/-) are correct.

Attention

- Read the "Installation Instructions" supplied with the Communication Adaptor.

④ **Connecting external equipment.**

Attention

- See "Connecting to External Equipment" (P.5).

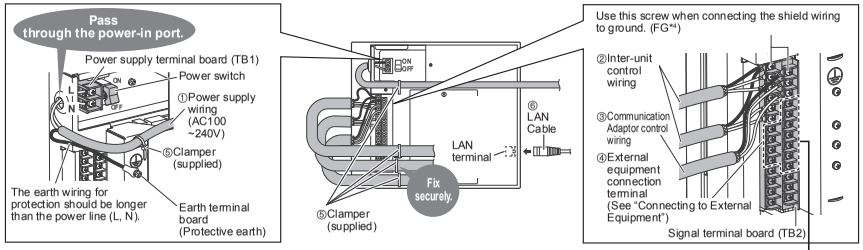
⑤ **Fix the power supply wiring and other communication wirings with the clamper (supplied) securely.**
(Do not apply tensile force on the terminal connection part.)

⑥ **Connect the LAN cable.**

⑦ **After all wiring arrangements are complete, turn the circuit breaker on.**
- Before power on, measure the voltage of the power supply terminal board, and check it for the specified voltage. Turning the power on with a voltage other than the specified one may blow the fuse. If this occurs, no power is supplied, and this unit may need to be replaced.

Wiring (continued)

*4: Functional Ground



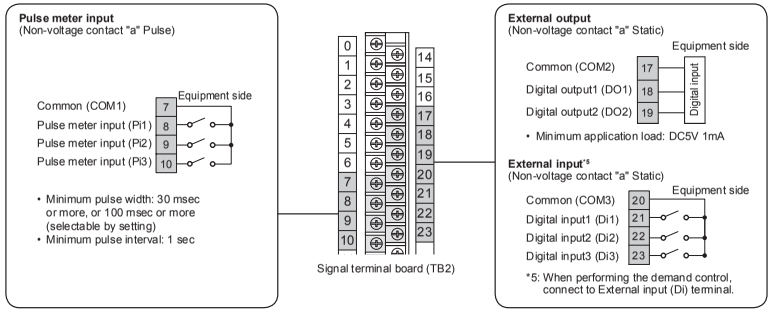
- If the power supply wiring is mistakenly connected to a terminal board other than the power supply terminal board, the devices connected to this controller or this controller will malfunction.

Signal terminal board (TB2) connection

Connect the shield wiring for the inter-unit control wiring to ground. (FG*4)	FG*4	0	14	FG*4	Connect the Communication Adaptor control wiring. (ADAPT +,-,FG*4)
Connect to inter-unit control wiring (LINK1)	U1	1	15	+	
	U2	2	16	–	
		3	17		
Connect to inter-unit control wiring (LINK2)	U1	4	18		
	U2	5	19		

Connecting to External Equipment

- Non-voltage contact "a"
- Keep the external I/O wiring lengths of 20 meters or less. If a longer length is needed, use a Communication Adaptor or relay.
- A voltage of DC5 V (approx. 10 mA) is applied to the contact to detect the input signal.
- Do not apply an external voltage to the input terminal.
- The contact allowable voltage and current for the output signal terminal are max. DC30 V and 0.5 A respectively.



Setting and Test Operation

① **Turn on all of the indoor units and the outdoor units.**

② **Turn on the Communication Adaptor (only when connected), and make the necessary settings.**
(See "Installation Instructions" supplied with the Communication Adaptor.)

③ **Turn on this unit.**

④ **Attach the power switch cover to the original position.**
- Do not allow the wirings to be caught.

⑤ **Refer to "Quick Reference" and check the following.**
- Check if the clock setting and the number of connected units are correctly displayed.
- Set the central address.
- Make other necessary settings (unit name, area setting, distribution setting, etc.).
- Check if the indoor unit, etc. can be operated properly using this unit, and correct statuses are displayed.

⑥ **Refer to one of "Service Manual", "Test Run Service Manual" and "Technical Data", and check the following.**
- Make the communication setting with the air conditioner.
- Check and confirm the connection configuration.

© Panasonic Corporation 2016-2018
Printed in Japan

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

Panasonic

Operating Instructions
Intelligent Controller
Model No. **CZ-256ESMC3**

ENGLISH
Before operating the unit, read these operating instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.

Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

F1118-10419

Features

This unit is a centralized air conditioning management system designed for use with precision air conditioning systems (PAC, air conditioning systems for offices and shops, and multi-unit systems for buildings) and gas heat pump (GHP) air conditioners.

- With one of these units you can connect and control up to 128 indoor units (2 systems of 64 units each) and 60 outdoor units (2 systems of 30 units each).
- By connecting a communication adaptor this can be increased to 256 indoor units and 120 outdoor units.
- The unit is equipped with a 10.4-inch TFT colour touch panel display (1024 x 768 dots), enabling control by almost anyone.

Operation and status P.23

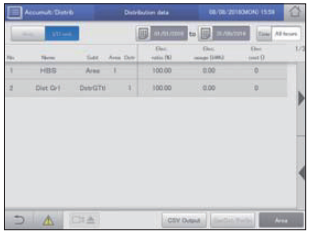
You can check to operational status (ON/OFF, operating mode, alarms, etc.) of all indoor units and outdoor units in real time.
You can also select indoor units to change their settings.

Operation scheduling P.40

You can register daily operation schedules (ON/OFF time, operating modes, set temperatures, etc.) for individual indoor units or groups of indoor units.
Operations can be schedule for up to 2 years in advance.

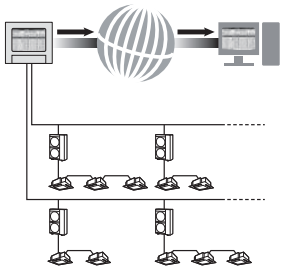
Distributing air conditioner energy P.71

You can view cumulative operating times for indoor units, engine operating times for outdoor units, and operation cycles in a list. (Cumulative values)
Using these data, you can calculate the distribution ratio of electricity or gas consumed for air conditioning and volumes used (kWh, m^3) per indoor unit or in an area, then show these calculations in a list.



Remote control P.122

The LAN terminal on this unit enables you connect it to a network.
Connecting to Internet will enable you to operate the unit and check the status using a PC from a remote location.



Contents

Features ... 2
Contents ... 3
Simple guide to features ... 4
Safety precautions ... 5
Operating precautions ... 6
Installation precautions ... 6
System configuration ... 7
Explanation of terms ... 8
The Energy Saving function ... 9
Energy navigation function ... 11

Preparations before changing settings 12
Part names ... 13
Operations on this unit ... 14
Menu list ... 18
Initial settings ... 20
Input of the identification number (password) ... 22

Check the operation and status of air conditioning units 23
Checking the settings on the indoor unit ... 24
Operating the indoor unit ... 26
Checking the operational status of indoor units ... 28
Checking the operational status of the outdoor unit ... 33
Checking on current alarms ... 36

Setting a schedule 40
Schedule setting flow ... 41
Setting a schedule ... 44
Allocating a schedule to a calendar ... 50
Checking the future schedule and past performance ... 54
Temporarily modifying or adding a schedule ... 56

Checking the alarm logs and operation/status change logs 58
Checking the alarm logs ... 59
Checking the operation/status change log in a list ... 61

Check accumulated values 64
Checking the list of accumulated values on the indoor unit ... 65
Checking the list of accumulated values on the outdoor unit ... 67
Checking the list of accumulated values on a pulse meter ... 69

Checking distribution data 71
Checking distribution data in a list ... 72

Settings for energy saving 76
Automatically return to set temperatures [Set temp. auto return] ... 77
Automatically stopping restarts [Unattended auto shutoff] ... 80
Restricting the range of set temperatures [Set temperature range limit] ... 83
Restricting operating capacity according to the time slot [Energy saving timer]/[Efficient operation setting] ... 85
Reducing the noise of outdoor units [Out unit silent setting] ... 87
Registering demand point input [Register demand point] ... 89
• Setting content after registering demand points
Demand settings on the indoor unit [I/D unit demand settings] ... 90
Demand settings on the outdoor unit [O/D unit demand settings] ... 93
Suppressing the consumption of electricity/gas [Demand/peak shaving settings]/[Peak cut settings] ... 95
Control operation at regular intervals [I/D unit cyclic] ... 98
Control operation at regular intervals [O/D unit cyclic] ... 102

Displaying data in graphs 105
Graph display function ... 106
Graphing operating times and energy usage ... 109
Graphing temperature changes ... 113
Setting items freely ... 116

Perform remote operation of the unit over a network 122
Setting the network ... 123
Setting the Web users ... 125
Control remotely ... 128

Backing up/restoring data 129
Backing up data ... 130
Restoring data ... 132
Outputting settings as a CSV file ... 134
Inputting settings as a CSV file ... 136
Saving automatically generated files ... 138

Configuring the system 140
Basic settings on the indoor unit ... 141
Basic settings on the outdoor unit ... 145
Basic settings for distribution calculation ... 148
Changing the name of the schedule group ... 151
Changing the name of the area group ... 153
Changing the name of the distribution group ... 155
Basic settings for the pulse meter ... 158
Set the distribution mode ... 160
Set the units for electricity/gas charges ... 161
Linked control of air conditioning units ... 162
Configuring outgoing mail ... 168
Registering a communication adaptor ... 170

Configuring the Hybrid GHP/EHP control 172
Hybrid GHP/EHP control function ... 173
Setting the mode used for operation [Basic settings] ... 175
Setting the control for each outdoor unit [Outdoor unit settings] ... 177
Viewing the current control status [Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info] ... 180
Setting cost priority control [Cost settings] ... 182
Setting gas demand values [Gas demand settings] ... 184
Checking the upper limit map used for cost priority control [Check upper limit map] ... 186
Setting delay times [Delay time settings] ... 188
Registering the power demand point inputs [Register power demand point] ... 192
Registering the gas demand point inputs [Register gas demand point] ... 193
Registering the hot water demand point inputs [Register hot water demand point] ... 194
Using individually set upper limit maps [Individual map settings] ... 195

Maintenance settings 198
Setting the screen display and volume for this unit ... 199
Register the contacts for servicing for this unit ... 200
Update the software ... 201
Initialising the unit and setting log levels ... 202
Setting the date and time ... 204
Setting the language and time zone ... 205
Running a test operation ... 207
Setting communications with air conditioning units ... 210
Ignoring alarms from the units ... 212

Appendix 213
Number and letter input ... 214
Connections with external signals ... 216
Methodology for calculating distributions ... 217
Things you should know ... 221
Troubleshooting ... 226
Cautions when cleaning and maintaining ... 227
Trademark and indemnity ... 228
Specifications ... 229

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the Operating Instructions of the intelligent controller. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety precautions" (P.5) before using.**
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

NOTICE
The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Simple guide to features

This guide only shows the main features.

Operations on the air conditioning unit

What you want to do	Title	Page
To operate the indoor unit	Operating the indoor unit	26
To change the operating mode	Operating the indoor unit	26
To change the set temperature	Operating the indoor unit	26
To reset the filter sign	Checking the settings on the indoor unit	25
To change the airflow direction and fan speed	Operating the indoor unit	26
To prevent operation by remote controllers	Operating the indoor unit	26

Checking the operating status

What you want to do	Title	Page
To check the operational status of the indoor units you are managing	Checking the operational status of indoor units	28
To check the current alarms	Checking on current alarms	36
To check alarm history	Checking the alarm logs	59
To check the current or past cumulative times	Checking the list of accumulated values on the indoor unit	65
To check the current or past distribution ratios	Checking distribution data in a list	72

Settings

What you want to do	Title	Page
To change the name of an indoor unit	Basic settings on the indoor unit	141
To change the name of the area group	Changing the name of the area group	153
To adjust the date or time	Setting the date and time	204
To operate an indoor unit according to a schedule	Setting a schedule	40
To adjust the brightness of the screen	Setting the screen display and volume for this unit	199
To adjust the sound of the buzzer	Setting the screen display and volume for this unit	199

Miscellaneous

What you want to do	Title	Page
To backup data (settings, cumulative values, distribution data, etc.) to a USB memory device	Backing up data	130
To show the operating times, temperature changes, and other information in graphs	Displaying data in graphs	105

Safety precautions

⚠ WARNING	⚠ CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.
Matters to be observed	Prohibited matters

⚠ WARNING

Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair.

In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

⚠ CAUTION

This appliance is intended to be used by expert or trained users in shops, in light industry and on farms, or for commercial use by lay persons.

This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.

- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

Operating precautions

- **Do not use in the following locations**
  - Where flammable gases, etc. may leak
  - Near the ocean or other areas with a lot of salt
  - In areas where sulphurous gases occur such as natural spa areas
  - In places where there may be airborne water or oil (including machinery lubricants, etc.) or steam
  - Where there are large fluctuations in voltage
  - Where machinery emitting electromagnetic waves are located
  - Where there may be airborne organic solvents
- **Do not apply strong shocks**
  (This may cause malfunction)
- **Do not use heaters near the controller**
  (This may cause deformation or discolouration)
- **Do not use hard or pointy objects**
  (This may cause scratches or malfunction)
- **Do not hit the touch panel or push on it too strongly**
  (This may cause malfunction)

Installation precautions

- **Do not install in locations with high humidity, lots of oil, vibrations, where direct sunlight can reach the unit, or near sources of heating**
  (This may cause malfunction)
- **Do not install in noisy locations**
  (This may cause incorrect operation)
- **Install at least 1 m away from TV, radio, PC. etc.**
  (To prevent fuzzy images or noise)

Information for Users on Collection and Disposal of Old Equipment and Used Batteries

These symbols on the products, packaging, and/or accompanying documents mean that used electrical and electronic products and batteries should not be mixed with general household waste.
For proper treatment, recovery and recycling of old products and used batteries, please take them to applicable collection points, in accordance with your national legislation and the Directives 2002/96/EC and 2006/66/EC.
By disposing of these products and batteries correctly, you will help to save valuable resources and prevent any potential negative effects on human health and the environment which could otherwise arise from inappropriate waste handling.
For more information about collection and recycling of old products and batteries, please contact your local municipality, your waste disposal service or the point of sale where you purchased the items.
Penalties may be applicable for incorrect disposal of this waste, in accordance with national legislation.

For business users in the European Union
If you wish to discard electrical and electronic equipment, please contact your dealer or supplier for further information.

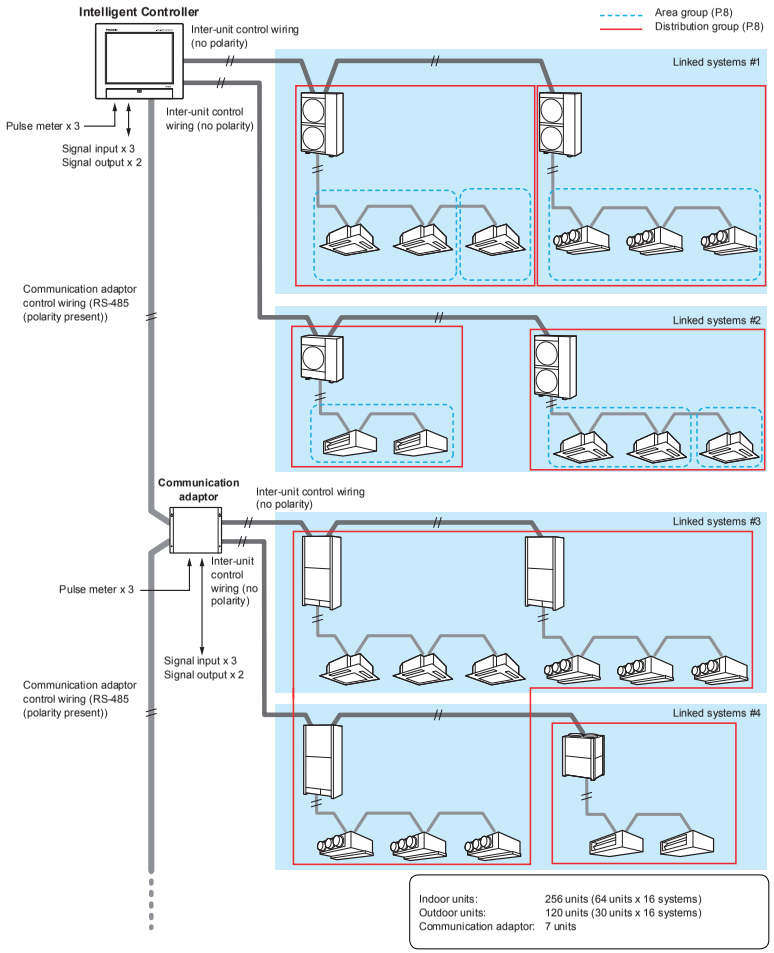
[Information on Disposal in other Countries outside the European Union]
These symbols are only valid in the European Union. If you wish to discard these items, please contact your local authorities or dealer and ask for the correct method of disposal.

Pb

Note for the battery symbol (bottom two symbol examples):
This symbol might be used in combination with a chemical symbol. In this case it complies with the requirement set by the Directive for the chemical involved.

System configuration

The following is an example of a system configuration.



Explanation of terms

This section explains the terms used in this document.

Term	Explanation
Adaptor address	The address allocated to a single communication adaptor (sold separately). If the pulse meter is connected to a communication adaptor, use the address of the adaptor. **Setting** No.0: This unit (setting complete) No.1 to 7: Settings with the communication adaptor
Linked systems address	This is a grouping of indoor units and/or outdoor units connected to the same inter-unit control wiring. 2 linked systems can be connected to this unit or a communication adaptor (sold separately). **Setting** No.1 and 2 (fixed)
Outdoor unit systems address	An outdoor unit and the grouping of indoor units connected by the coolant piping. A single linked system can consist of a maximum of 30 outdoor unit systems. **Setting** No.1 to 30: Set on the outdoor unit for each linked system
Indoor unit address	In an indoor unit system, this is a fixed number allocated to an indoor unit. This is also allocated to each indoor unit for group control. **Setting** No.1 to 64: Set on the indoor unit for each outdoor unit system
Central address	This is a fixed value within the linked system and is shared with other centralised controllers (system controllers, etc.). In group control, all indoor units belonging to a group have the same address. In this document and on the unit, this is described as the "CNTR addr.". **Setting** No.1 to 64: Set on this unit and other central controllers for each linked system
Unit name	In group control, this will be the same name. This is the minimum unit used for operation, monitoring, and scheduling. **Setting** Set on this unit
Distribution group	A distribution group consists of multiple (or single) areas and matches with the measuring range of a pulse meter, with the distribution ratio of the grouping totalling to 100%. A maximum of 256 groups can be created across the whole system. With time distributing, it is not possible to mix PAC and GHP in a single distribution group. You can have PAC and GHP in the same group if you are using load distributing. **Setting** No.1 to 256: Set on this unit
Area group	An area group is one grouping used for calculating distributions (or for operating or monitoring) and consists of multiple (or single) indoor units. A maximum of 256 groups can be created across the whole system. **Setting** No.1 to 256: Set on this unit
Control groups	Control groups consist of multiple (or single) indoor units or outdoor units controlled the same in cyclic control settings. A maximum of 10 groups can be set for indoor units and a maximum of 5 groups can be set for outdoor units.

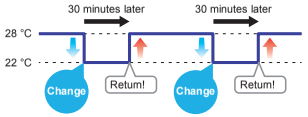
The Energy Saving function

This reduces waste in air conditioning so that you can save energy without replacing the air conditioning units.

e-CUT function

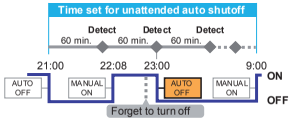
Set temperature auto return

When you want to return to the set temperature after a certain time even if the temperature is changed. (P.77)



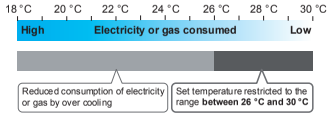
Unattended auto shutoff

When you want to operate outside of a schedule but to monitor and stop automatically. (P.80)



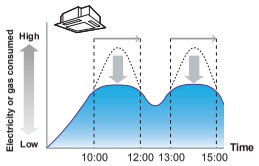
Set temperature range limit

When you want to limit the temperatures that can be set. (P.83)



Energy saving timer/Efficient operation setting*1

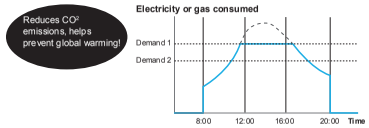
Specify time slots when you want operation capacity reduced. (P.85)



The Demand function

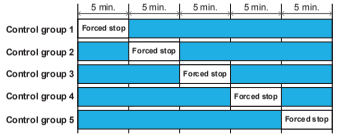
Demand settings (indoor unit/outdoor unit)

When you want to suppress the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption. (P.90, P.93)



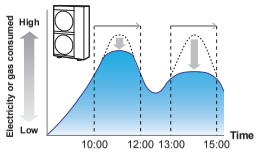
Indoor/outdoor unit cyclic

When you want operation capacity of the outdoor units reduced during certain repeated intervals. (P.98, P.102)



Demand/peak shaving settings/ Peak cut settings*2

Specify time slots when you want operation capacity of the outdoor units reduced. (P.95)

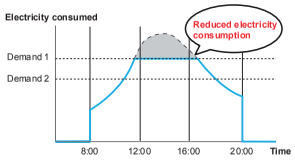


*1 The "Efficient operation setting" is the name of setting when using gas heat pump air conditioners.
*2 The "Peak cut settings" is the name of setting when using gas heat pump air conditioners.

Note
- Some models may not support these functions.

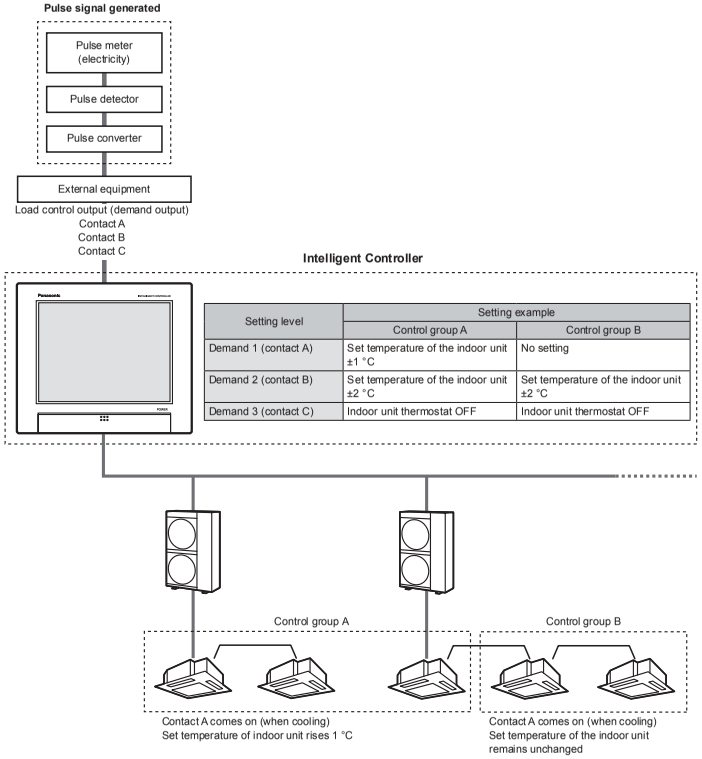
Demand control

"Demand" indicates the "electricity demand" (average electricity over 30 minutes). The basic charges for electricity are determined by the maximum value of demand (the maximum electricity demand). This maximum demand for electricity occurs during summer and winter when the air conditioning burden is the greatest. One way of reducing electric power costs is to suppress the maximum electricity demand during these periods. (Your actual situation depends on your contract with your electricity provider)
Furthermore, by suppressing the maximum demand for electricity, you can assist in the reduction of carbon dioxide emissions and help reduce global warming.



Demand control means that the air conditioning units are monitored so that their electricity consumption does not exceed a contracted amount, and by setting a level as shown in the following diagram (demand 1, 2, or 3), the performance of the air conditioning units can be controlled so that energy usage is reduced.
This unit suppress the maximum demand for electricity through automated control of air conditioning units by demand control output (demand output) signals emitted by external equipments.

Demand control (with indoor unit demand settings)



Setting level	Setting example	
	Control group A	Control group B
Demand 1 (contact A)	Set temperature of the indoor unit ±1 °C	No setting
Demand 2 (contact B)	Set temperature of the indoor unit ±2 °C	Set temperature of the indoor unit ±2 °C
Demand 3 (contact C)	Indoor unit thermostat OFF	Indoor unit thermostat OFF

Energy navigation function

Indoor units will run in energy saving modes according to the amount of human activity detected by ECONAVI sensors (sold separately).

When there is a lot of human activity

- **In cooling or drying mode**
  Operates at the set temperature.
- **In heating mode**
  The air conditioners run at a temperature lower than the set temperature.

When there is not a lot of human activity

- **In cooling or drying mode**
  The air conditioners run at a temperature higher than the set temperature.
- **In heating mode**
  Operates at the set temperature.

When there are no people

When there is a continuous 20 minute period of no people
- **In cooling or drying mode**
  The temperature is set higher than when there are people in the room.
- **In heating mode**
  The temperature is set lower than when there are people in the room.

When there are no people for about an hour
- The units run according to the mode set for when there are no people. The factory preset is for low energy use operation to continue with the temperature suppressed. (Refer to the operating instructions for the ECONAVI sensor for information on the operation mode when there are no people.)
- If people are detected while operating in the Absent mode, the air conditioners return to a mode appropriate to the level of activity.

Warning

Do not use the ECONAVI feature in rooms where only disabled people or infants are present.
(It may cause damage to their condition or worsen their health)
If there is not much movement for a long time, the ECONAVI sensor may determine that the room is unoccupied and stop the air conditioning unit.

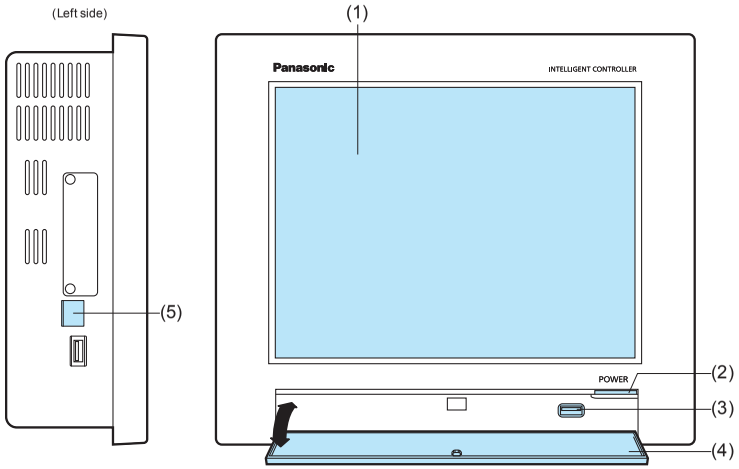
Note
- You can turn on or off the ECONAVI feature on this unit.
- You will need a separate remote controller* with ECONAVI functionality in order to make advanced settings for the ECONAVI feature. Refer to the operating instructions for the remote controller* with ECONAVI functionality for details on how to configure the feature.
- Even if the target temperature is changed by ECONAVI, the set temperature displayed on the unit will not change.
- Even if the mode is switched to fan due to the absence of people (standby mode), the mode displayed on the unit will not change.
- When running multiple indoor units, the energy reduction effect may be reduced depending on the conditions in the room.

* Multi-function wired remote controller (CZ-RTC5 or later)

Preparations before changing settings

This chapter describes the part names of the unit and their functions and also explains some basic operations.

Part names



(The illustration shows the storage door open)

Name	Explanation
(1) Colour LCD with touch panel	You can operate the unit by touching the screen with your fingers.
(2) Power indicator	This lights when the power is on.
(3) USB terminal	Connect a USB memory device here to backup data from this unit (settings, accumulation/distribution).
(4) Storage door	Open this cover to connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal. To open, gently push on the storage door and then allow to drop down. To close, lift the storage door and gently press closed.
(5) LAN terminal	Connect to a network with wiring.

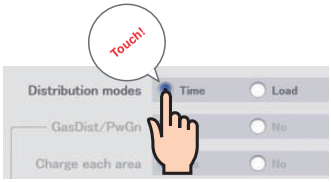
Operations on this unit

Operations on this unit are performed by following menus.
The screens used for operations all follow a common pattern, with the screens being easy to read and easy to use.

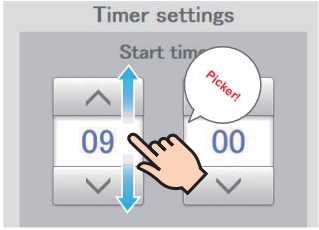
Basic operation of the touch panel

This section describes the basic operations on the touch panel.

Touch
This is a light touch with a finger on the buttons or text boxes displayed on the touch panel.



Picker
This is an up and down movement of the finger touching the screen, used to pick settings in elements such as spin boxes.



Swipe
This is an operation where the finger is slid in a direction (up or down) on the touch panel.
This is used to scroll slowly.

Flick
This is an operation where the finger on the touch panel is flicked in a direction (up or down).
This is used to scroll quickly.

Buttons and boxes

There are varieties of buttons and boxes on the screen that you use to perform operations and settings on the touch panel.

Buttons

These are used to switch screens, save settings, switch settings on or off, select items, and similar operations.

Display example	Status	Explanation
OFF	Setting is off	In this state the setting is off.
OFF	Setting is on	In this state the setting is on.
OFF	Setting unavailable	This indicates that the setting is currently unavailable due to other conditions.

Display example	Status	Explanation
Ope. OFF ---- Authentictn LOGIN CRAM-MD5	Selected	The highlighted item is the one that is currently selected.
Ope. OFF ---- Authentictn LOGIN CRAM-MD5	Selection disabled	This indicates that the selection is currently unavailable due to other conditions.

Check boxes

These are mainly used to switch on or off item selection and functions.

Display example	Status	Explanation
auto shutoff Valid	Unselected	In this state the item is not selected.
auto shutoff Valid	Selected	In this state the item is selected. (In this example, the automatic stop feature will operate.) A check mark appears when you touch it. The check mark disappears when you touch it again.

Spin boxes

These are used to switch the display of items and to set numeric items such as time.

Display example	Explanation
Control Gr. 1-5 Gr.2	▶ takes you to the next item. ◀ takes you to the previous item. Items may cycle around in the following way: → Gr.1 ⟷ Gr.2 ⟷ ··· ⟷ Gr.5 ←
09 : 00	∧ increases the numeric figure. ∨ decreases the numeric figure. The numbers will change continuously if you continue to touch the button. The numbers cycle around in the following way: For example: When the number is an "hour" → "(blank)" ⟷ "00" ⟷ "01" ⟷ ··· ⟷ "23" ←

Buttons and boxes (continued)

Text boxes

These are used when you need to edit some text.

Display example	Explanation
IP address XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	The touchscreen keyboard appears when you touch the text box. Use the touchscreen keyboard to enter the text. Refer to "Number and letter input" (P.214) for instructions on how to enter text.

Dialogues

These are elements that appear on the screen and are mainly used for settings.
They close automatically once you have registered the settings.
Touch ⊗ to close the dialogue without changing the setting.
(There may also be cases where you touch ⊗ at the top right of the screen to register the setting)

Notations in this document

Menu names, screen names, etc., are shown as follows in this document.

Type	Notation	Example
Top menus Screen names Screen display items	"xxx"	"Oper./Status" "I/D unit list" screen "Select" column, "ON/OFF"
Submenu names Screen menu names Button names	[xxx]	[Operation/Status] [I/D unit list] [Operation]

How to read the screens

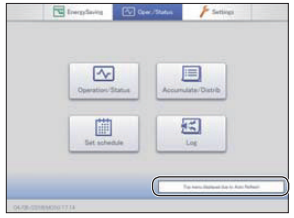
There are some items and icons common to the operations and settings screens.
The following explains the items and icons.

Name	Explanation
A Submenu name	This displays the submenu name.
B Operations/Settings screen name	This displays the operations/settings screen name.
C Date and time	The current date and time is displayed.
D "Home" icon	Touch this to display the Top menu (P.18).
E Scroll buttons	Touch ▶ on the right side of the screen to scroll to the right. Touch ◀ to scroll to the left. (The display changes according to the direction you can scroll.)
F "Back" icon	Touch this to go back to the previous menu.
G "Warning" icon	The "Alarm list" screen is displayed when you touch this. (→ "Checking on current alarms" (P.36))

- In this document and on the unit, indoor units are described as the "I/D".
- In this document and on the unit, outdoor units are described as the "O/D".

Automatic refresh function

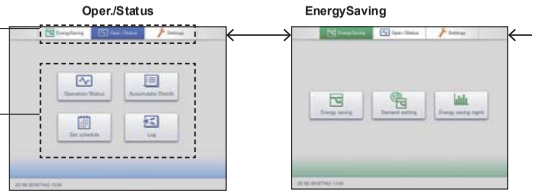
The screen may be reset or you may be returned to the Top menu under some rare circumstances, but this is an automatic refresh function and is not indicative of a malfunction.



Menu list

1 Select the top menu.
- Touch one of the "EnergySaving", "Oper./Status", or "Settings" tabs.

2 Select the submenu.



Oper./Status (Check on the status of connected units)

Submenu	Screen menu	Overview	Page
Operation/Status	I/D unit list	Check the operational status of the indoor units in a list.	24
	I/D unit information	Check the details about the indoor units (number of operation cycles, etc.) in a list.	28
	O/D unit information	Check the details about the outdoor units (outdoor temperatures, etc.) in a list.	33
	Alarm list	You can view a list of units with current alarms, where you can check the unit, the alarm type, and the date of the alarm.	36
Set schedule	Schedule/results	You can see the schedules set up for the future and how they performed in the past in a list.	54
	Calendar	You can allocate a single day's schedule to a calendar.	50
	Schedule setting	You can register the schedule for a single day.	44
	Update schedule	You can modify a schedule that you have registered (only from the day of the change up to 4 days later, or a total of 5 days).	56
Log	Alarm log	Check the log of alarms that have occurred in the system in a list.	59
	Operation/Status change log	Check the log of operation/status changes of the indoor units in a list.	61
Accumulate/Distrib	I/D unit acc.	Check the accumulated data for the indoor units in a list.	65
	O/D unit acc.	Check the accumulated data for the outdoor units in a list.	67
	Pulse acc.	Check the accumulated data for the pulse meters in a list.	69
	Distribution data	Check the details about distribution calculations in a list.	72

EnergySaving (Perform energy saving settings)

Submenu		Screen menu	Overview	Page
Energy saving	★	Set temp. auto return	Even if the temperature initially set is changed, the temperature automatically returns to the set one after a certain amount of time.	77
	★	Unattended auto shutoff	If the indoor unit automatically stops at the set time but then is started again, this setting automatically stops the unit again repeatedly at set intervals.	80
	★	Set temperature range limit	Restrict the temperatures that can be set by setting upper and lower limits on temperatures.	83
	★	Energy saving timer/Efficient operation setting*	You can specify time slots when you want operation capacity reduced.	85
	★	Out unit silent setting	Set a time for the outdoor unit to operate at a lower level at night compared to the day.	87
Demand setting	★	Register demand point	Register the contacts between the external equipments and the main unit (Contact A, Contact B, Contact C).	89
	★	I/D unit demand settings	You can automatically control indoor units to cut the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption.	90
	★	O/D unit demand settings	You can automatically control outdoor units to cut the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption.	93
	★	I/D unit cyclic	At specified intervals (3, 4, or 5 minutes), the thermostats of indoor units in control groups are turned off and restored repeatedly in order.	98
	★	O/D unit cyclic	At specified 10 minute intervals, the thermostats of outdoor units in control groups are turned off and restored repeatedly in order.	102
	★	Demand/peak shaving settings/ Peak cut settings*	Limit the electricity or gas consumed by outdoor units during the set time slot.	95
Energy saving mgmt.		Bar chart	Quantities of energy usage (electricity, gas), etc., are shown in bar charts.	109
		Line graph	Temperature changes, etc., are shown in line graphs.	113

* When using gas heat pump air conditioners

Menu list

Settings

Settings (Perform other miscellaneous settings)

Submenu		Screen menu	Overview	Page
System Settings	★	Calendr sttngs for distr calc	Set specified days, cut-off days, particular time slots (regular hour ranges) and days of the week for calculating distributions.	148
	☆	I/D unit settings	Change settings on indoor units, such as indoor unit addresses, groups belonged to, etc.	141
	☆	O/D unit settings	Change settings on outdoor units (addresses, etc.).	145
	★	Schedule group name settings	Edit the name of the schedule group.	151
	★	Area group name settings	Edit the name of the area group.	153
	★	Distribution group settings	Edit the name of the distribution group.	155
	☆	Pulse meter settings	Make allocations between pulse meters and distribution groups.	158
	★	Distribution mode settings	Set the mode used for distributing when calculating charges.	160
	★	Distribution Ratio settings	Set the units for calculating electricity and gas usage charges.	161
	★	Event control	Perform linked control by setting input and output conditions for devices.	162
	☆	Network settings	Make settings to enable remote control over a network.	123
	☆	Email settings	Configure the outgoing mail server.	168
	☆	Web user settings	Register users that will access the unit over a network.	125
	☆	Communication adapter setting	Register the communication adaptor connected to this unit.	170
	☆	Check configuration*	Modify the registered configuration when there have been changes to the configuration of the system.	226
	★	Hybrid GHP/EHP settings	Make settings for Hybrid GHP/EHP control.	172
Backup/CSV Output	★	Backup	Save data (settings, accumulation/distribution, logs) to USB memory devices.	130
	★	Restore	Restore data that has been stored in the unit or saved to a USB memory device.	132
	★	CSV Output	Export (output) the settings for this unit in CSV format.	134
	★	CSV Input	Import (input) the settings for this unit in CSV format.	136
	★	Auto-save CSV file	Saves the CSV files (distributions, logs) automatically generated in this unit.	138
IntelliContrlr maint.	★	Display/Volume settings*	Adjust the brightness of the unit's screen and the sound of the buzzer.	199
	★	Intelligent Controller info	Register the contacts for servicing (telephone numbers) for this unit.	200
	★	Software update*	Update the software for this unit.	201
	☆	Initialize*	Initialise the settings for this unit. All data will be lost when you initialise. Do not initialise under any circumstances.	202
	☆	Language&TimeZone sttngs	Set the language to be used when setting and operating this unit.	205
	★	Date settings	Manually set the date and time.	204
		Open license	The licences for the freeware is displayed.	—
A/C maintenance	☆	Test run	Perform a test operation of the indoor unit after installing this unit.	207
	☆	A/C communication settings	Make settings such as the communications protocol between this unit and the air conditioning units.	210
	★	Maintenance information	Register the units that will require maintenance.	212

* These settings are not available for setting or operation over the network.

Menus marked with ★ ☆ require you to enter the identification number (password) when you select them.
★ menus require entry of the level 1 or higher identification number, while ☆ requires the level 2 identification number.
Refer to "Input of the identification number (password)" (P.22) for details.

Initial settings

The initial settings are those items that require setting after the unit is installed so that the system operates normally.
The unit will operate normally if you make settings according to the following flow for the type of operation intended.

○: Settings required. △: Settings may be required. ×: Settings not required.

Step	Category step	Setting	Screen menu names	Reference page	Operation: Air conditioning operations only	Distribution rate display only: Time	Distribution rate display only: Load	Quantity used, charges display: Time	Quantity used, charges display: Load
1	Date settings	Setting the current date and time	Date settings	204	○	○	○	○	○
2	Composition loading	Confirming the connection configuration	Check configuration	—	○	○	○	○	○
3	Unit related	Central address*1	I/D unit settings	141	○	○	○	○	○
		Name of the indoor units	I/D unit settings	141	○	○	○	○	○
		Distribution group	I/D unit settings	141	×	○	○	○	○
		Area group	I/D unit settings	141	△*2	○	○	○	○
		Control group	I/D unit settings	141	△	△	△	△	△
		Not batch, not managed	I/D unit settings	141	△	△	△	△	△
		Name of the outdoor units	O/D unit settings	145	△	△	△	△	△
		Local remote controller prohibition setting	A/C communication settings	210	△	△	△	△	△
4	Group related	Name of the area group	Area group name settings	153	△*2	○	○	○	○
		Name of the distribution group	Distribution group settings	155	×	○	○	○	○
		Name of the schedule group	Schedule group name settings	151	△	△	△	△	△
5	Pulse meter related	Association with the distribution group	Pulse meter settings	158	×	×	×	○	○
		Type of pulse meter (electricity/gas), multiplying factor (number of pulse units)	Pulse meter settings	158	×	×	×	○	○
		Name of the pulse meter	Pulse meter settings	158	×	×	×	△	△
6	Distribution related	Distribution modes (time/load)	Distribution mode settings	160	×	○	○	○	○
		Power distribution calculation target*3	Distribution mode settings	160	×	○	○	○	○
		Energy saving distribution setting	Distribution mode settings	160	×	×	△*4	×	△*4
		Distribution of gas for power generation	Distribution mode settings	160	×	×	×	△*5	△*5
		Setting the monthly cut-off days	Calendr sttngs for distr calc	148	△*6	○	○	○	○
		Setting the regular hour range	Calendr sttngs for distr calc	148	×	△	△	△	△
		Setting specified days	Calendr sttngs for distr calc	148	×	△	△	△	△
		Currency for electricity or gas charges*7	Distribution Ratio settings	161	×	×	×	△	△
		Setting the capacity of the indoor units*8	I/D unit settings	141	×	△	×	△	×
		Setting the capacity of the electric heater*9	I/D unit settings	141	×	×	△	×	△
7	Scheduling related	Schedule for a single day	Schedule setting	44	△	△	△	△	△
		Allocating a schedule to a calendar	Calendar	50	△	△	△	△	△
		Schedule group	I/D unit settings	141	△	△	△	△	△
8	Event control	Input point (names and conditions)*10	Event control	162	△	△	△	△	△
		Output point (names and operation)*11	Event control	162	△	△	△	△	△

Initial settings

Step	Category step	Setting	Screen menu names	Reference page	Operation				
					Air conditioning operations only	Distribution rate display only		Quantity used, charges display	
						Time	Load	Time	Load
9	Network related*12	IP address, net mask, DHCP, etc.	Network settings	123	△	△	△	△	△
		Setting to send alarm mails	Email settings	168	△	△	△	△	△
		User ID, password, privileges	Web user settings	125	△	△	△	△	△
10	Intelligent controller related	Buzzer volume	Display/Volume settings	199	△	△	△	△	△
		Brightness of the back light	Display/Volume settings	199	△	△	△	△	△
		Auto logout time	Display/Volume settings	199	△	△	△	△	△
		Register PIN (Identification number)	Initialize	202	△	△	△	△	△
		Initialise the days accumulated data*13	Initialize	202	○	○	○	○	○

*1 Attention needs to be paid to administration divisions when devices such as systems controllers are to be used in conjunction with this unit.
*2 Settings required when area administration is to be performed.
*3 Select the object of calculations for electricity distributing from the following:

Operating hours	Select when consideration is to be paid to the electricity for the indoor units. The electricity for outdoor units and indoor units are both loaded into this unit and distributed.
Thermostat on times	Select when no consideration is to be paid to the electricity for the indoor units. The electricity for outdoor units only is loaded into this unit and distributed.

*4 If the air conditioning units included in the system are multi-function types supporting simultaneous heating and cooling or ice thermal storage models, settings are required.
*5 Settings are required only when units are GHP with generators.
*6 Settings are required when only the accumulation operating time is to be managed.
*7 This must be set if you want to display charges.
*8 This only needs to be set for interface adaptors. (→"Interface adaptors (sold separately)" (P.224))
*9 This is used when calculating load distributing.
*10 Set items such as batch startup and stopping from external input.
*11 Set items such as batch alarm output to external devices.
*12 Required when logging in through a network device to operate and monitor.
*13 Clears the data calculated from test operation of the air conditioning units before hand over.

Input of the identification number (password)

There are identification numbers (password) for Level 1, Level 2, and screen lock release. (P.203)
- Items marked with ★ or ☆ in the "Menu list" (P.18 and P.19) require you to enter a Level 1 or Level 2 identification number before use to maintain security.
- When the screen illumination goes out and the screen operations are locked, you will need to enter one of the Level 1, Level 2, or screen lock release identification numbers to use the intelligent controller again.
- If the identification number (password) is not set, it is not necessary to enter the identification number (password).

Releasing restrictions on screen menu operations

The identification number input screen is displayed when you touch a screen menu.

1. Enter the identification number (level 1 or level 2).
- Depending on the level of identification number you have, you may not be able to enter the menu.

■ When using a browser

Depending on your user level, some menus may not be displayed. Refer to "Control remotely" (P.128) for information on how to access the menus.
You may need to enter the identification number again after gaining access, depending on the menu.
See above for information on how to enter the identification number.

Releasing the lock on screen operations

The "Screen is locked" screen is displayed if you touch the screen when the screen illumination is off.

1. Touch [Unlock Screen].

2. Enter the identification number.
- When you enter a Level 1 or Level 2 identification number, the screen returns to the one that was displayed before the screen illumination turned off.
- When you enter the screen lock release identification number, the screen either returns to the one that was displayed before the screen illumination turned off or to the Top menu.

■ To stop the buzzer when an alarm has occurred

When an alarm occurs and the above screen is displayed after you touch the screen, you can stop the buzzer by touching [Buzzer OFF]. (There is no need to enter an identification number.)

If an identification number has not been set

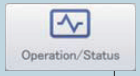
If a Level 1 or Level 2 identification number has not been set, a dialogue is displayed for setting identification numbers when the intelligent controller is started.

1. Enter an identification number.
- Use an identification number of at least 4 characters (Ensure both numbers and letters are included).

2. Touch [Register].
- The identification number is registered.

Note
- Refer to "Setting the PIN (identification number)" (P.203) for information about setting the identification number.

Check the operation and status of air conditioning units



This chapter explains how to check the setting status of air conditioning units (indoor units and outdoor units).

This unit allows you to operate and confirm indoor units, and confirm the operational status of indoor units and outdoor units.
You can also check alarms that have occurred in the system in a list.

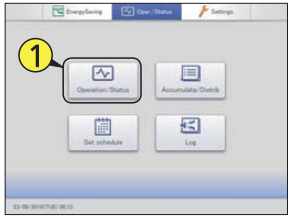
Screen menu	Overview	Page
I/D unit list	Check the operational status of the indoor units in a list.	24
I/D unit information	Check the details about the indoor units (number of operation cycles, etc.) in a list.	28
O/D unit information	Check the details about the outdoor units (outdoor temperatures, etc.) in a list.	33
Alarm list	You can view a list of units with current alarms, where you can check the unit, the alarm type, and the date of the alarm.	36

Checking the settings on the indoor unit

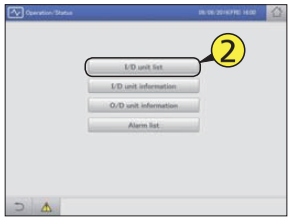
You can check the setting status of all indoor units connected to this unit in a list. You can also change the display to show by area.

Note
- Before proceeding with this setting, you must register the area to be displayed and also register indoor units in that area.
  After performing "Changing the name of the area group" (P.153 to 154), perform "Basic settings on the indoor unit" (P.141 to 144), and then proceed with these settings.

1 Touch [Operation/Status] in "Oper./Status".



2 Touch [I/D unit list].
- The "I/D unit list" screen is displayed.

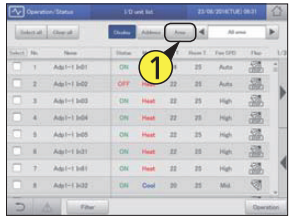


3 Checking the status of settings. (P.25)

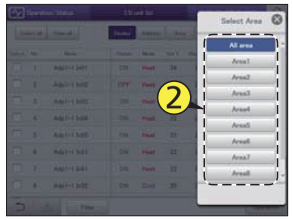
Note
- You can select indoor units to change their settings. (→ "Operating the indoor unit" (P.26))

Select the area to display

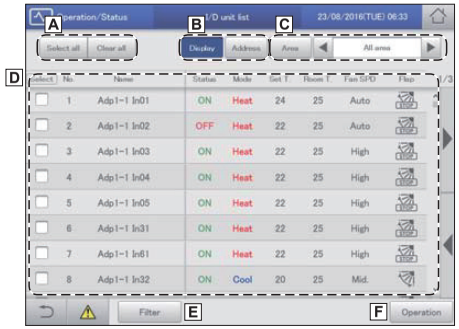
1 Touch [Area].
- The "Select Area" dialogue is displayed.



2 Select the area to display.
- If 9 or more area groups have been registered (P.153), you can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.
- The "Select Area" dialogue is closed and the settings of the selected area are displayed in the list.



"I/D unit list" screen



A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

B: Change list order.

Display	The display follows the order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).
Address	The display follows the address order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).

C: Select the area to display in the list.
The area changes each time you touch ◀ and ▶. Touch [Area] to display the "Select Area" dialogue. (→ "Select the area to display" (P.24))
("All area" → "Area1" → "Area2" →…→ "AreaXXX*" → "All area")
* "XXX" stands for the number of the last of the registered areas.

D: The settings of the indoor units are displayed in a list.
You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.
- Each time you touch the item name, the order switches between ascending (▲) and descending (▼).
- Some items are not displayed for some models.

Item	Explanation
[Select]	Select the indoor units you want to operate.
Name	The names of the indoor units are displayed. When an icon is displayed to the right of the name, this indicates that some situation has occurred. (Alarm displays) : The indoor unit filters need cleaning : An alarm has occurred
Status	This indicates the current operating status (ON/OFF). (P.26)
Mode	The current operating mode (Heat, Dry, Cool, Fan, Auto) is displayed. (P.26)
Set T.	The current temperature setting is displayed. (P.27)
Room T.	The current room temperature is displayed.
Fan SPD	The current fan speed (High, Mid., Low, Auto) is displayed. (P.27)
Flap	The airflow direction is displayed. (P.27)
Prhbt.	This indicates the remote controller operation "Accept" or "Prhbt1" to "Prhbt4". (P.27)
Sche.	This indicates the setting status of the schedule (Yes, –, OFF). Yes: This indicates that a schedule is set. --: This indicates that a schedule is not set. OFF: This indicates that a schedule is set, but that the schedule has not started because indoor units are off or similar.
Eco	"●" is displayed when the energy saving setting is running. (P.27)
ECONAVI	"ECONAVI" is displayed when the ECONAVI setting is running. (Only for models with ECONAVI) (P.27)
e-CUT	"●" is displayed when the e-CUT function is running.

E: After cleaning the filters, touch to clear the filter icon from the display.

F: The "Settings" dialogue of the indoor unit selected at D is displayed.
You can change the settings for the selected indoor unit in the "Settings" dialogue. (→ "Operating the indoor unit" (P.26))
- There may be differences in the items you can set depending on the model of the indoor unit.
- When you have selected multiple units, setting items in common are displayed in the "Settings" dialogue.

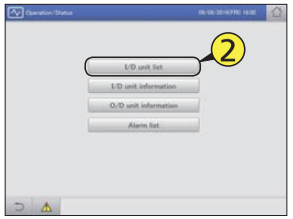
Operating the indoor unit

You can select indoor units to change settings, for example, start or stop them, or change their set temperature, etc.. Change settings in the "Settings" dialogue.
You can also select multiple indoor units and operate them using the same settings.

1 Touch [Operation/Status] in "Oper./Status".

2 Touch [I/D unit list].

- The "I/D unit list" screen is displayed.

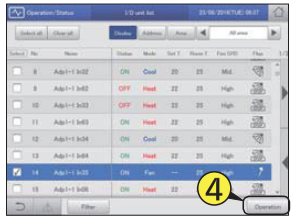


3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

- Select the indoor units whose settings you want to change.
- You can touch [Select all] to change the settings in a batch.

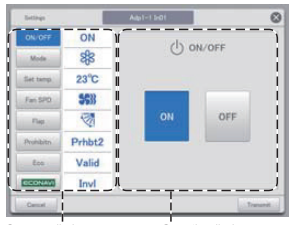
4 Touch [Operation].

- The "Settings" dialogue is displayed.



Note
- There may be differences in the items you can set in the "Settings" dialogue, depending on the model of the indoor unit.
- When you have selected multiple units, setting items in common are displayed in the "Settings" dialogue.

5 Change the settings of the items.



Select an item from the common display area and set the operation in the operation display area.

Item	Explanation
ON/OFF	Set whether to start or stop operation. 1) Touch [ON/OFF]. 2) Select "ON" or "OFF".
Mode	Set the operating mode. 1) Touch [Mode]. 2) Select the operating mode (heating), (drying), (cooling), (fan), (automatic)).

Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Set temp.	Set the temperature. 1) Touch [Set temp.]. 2) Set the temperature with ∧ and ∨. (± in 1 °C steps) <Setting ranges> • In cooling or drying mode: Between 18 °C and 30 °C • In heating mode: Between 16 °C and 30 °C*1 • Automatic: Between 17 °C and 27 °C *1 The upper limit temperature for some models is 26 °C.
Fan SPD	Set the strength of the fan. 1) Touch [Fan SPD]. 2) Select the fan speed (high), (mid), (low), (automatic)).
Flap*2	Set the direction of the airflow. 1) Touch [Flap]. 2) Set the flap to the desired position (F1), (F2), (F3), (F4), (F5), (Swing)). Touch during the swing to stop the flap at the desired position. • Heating, fan, and automatic (heating) can be adjusted in 5 steps and cooling and dry can be adjusted in 3 steps. • You can set either or if the model does not support airflow direction settings.
Prohibitn.*3	Set whether to allow or prohibit use of the local remote controller. 1) Touch [Prohibitn.]. 2) Use ∧ ∨ to select from "Accept", "Prhbt1", "Prhbt2", "Prhbt3", or "Prhbt4". Accept: Allows operations with the remote controller. Prhbt1 to Prhbt4: Operations on the remote controller are restricted. You can change the restricted operations. (P.211)
Eco	Enable or disable energy saving operation. 1) Touch [Eco]. 2) Select "Valid" or "Invl".
ECONAVI	Enable or disable ECONAVI setting. 1) Touch ECONAVI. 2) Select "Valid" or "Invl".

*2 The air flow indicated on the Intelligent Controller is different from the actual angle.
*3 Example of prohibiting or enabling remote controller use (factory setting)

	ON/OFF	Mode	Set temp.	Fan SPD	Flap	Eco
Accept	○	○	○	○	○	○
Prhbt1	×	○	○	○	○	○
Prhbt2	×	×	×	○	○	○
Prhbt3	○	×	×	○	○	○
Prhbt4	○	×	○	○	○	○

○: Operation and setting with the remote controller is possible
×: Operation and setting with the remote controller is not possible

6 Touch [Transmit].

- The settings are registered and the "Settings" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note
- Touch ∧ (or ∨) at the upper value (or lower value) of the set temperature and the set value becomes a blank (no setting). Make the setting blank when you want no setting. Furthermore, touch ∧ (or ∨) and the upper value (or lower value) is displayed.

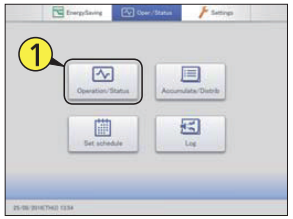
For example:
If upper value 30 °C and lower value 18 °C (cooling)

⋮
19 °C
∨
18 °C (lower limit value)
∨
(blank)
∨
30 °C (upper limit value)
∨
29 °C
⋮

Checking the operational status of indoor units

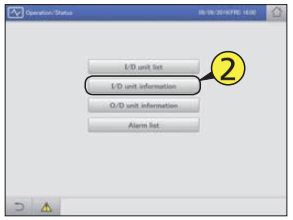
Check the operational status of indoor units (remaining filter time, number of operation cycles, etc.) in a list.
You can also change the ventilation system and demand control settings (ON or OFF only).

1 Touch [Operation/Status] in "Oper./Status".

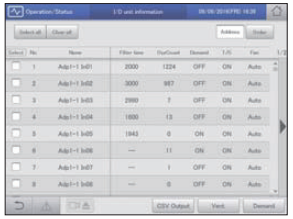


2 Touch [I/D unit information].

- The "I/D unit information" screen is displayed.

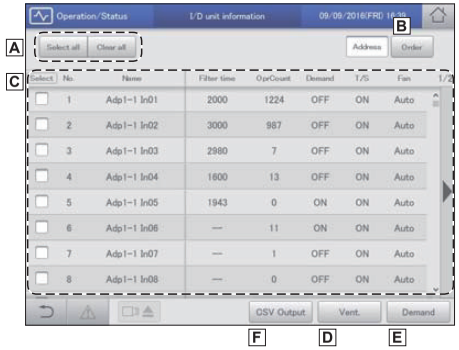


3 Check the setting details. (P.29)



Note
- You can select indoor units to change their ventilation output settings. (→ "Changing the settings for ventilation output" (P.30))
- You can select indoor units to change their demand control settings. (→ "Changing the demand control settings" (P.31))

“I/D unit information” screen



A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

B: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Address	The display follows the address order set in “I/D unit settings” (P.141).
Display	The display follows the order set in “I/D unit settings” (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in “O/D unit settings” (P.145).

C: Indoor unit details are displayed in a list.
You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
[Select]	Select the units you want to make ventilation settings or demand settings for.
Name	The names of the indoor units are displayed. You can change the names. (→ “I/D unit settings” (P.141))
Filter time	This displays the approximate time remaining before is displayed. “- -” is displayed for sub units in control groups.
OprCount	The number of operation cycles for the day is displayed.
Demand	Demand control setting status is displayed. “ON” is displayed when demand control is set. (→ “Demand settings on the indoor unit” (P.90))
T/S	This displays the operational status of the thermostat. “ON” is displayed when the thermostat is working.
Fan	The actual fan strength (High/Mid./Low/Auto/OFF) is displayed.
SuctnTmp	The current inlet temperature is displayed.
DschgTmp	The current outlet temperature is displayed.
VentOpen	The ventilation output setting (ON or OFF) is displayed.

D: Change the settings for ventilation output.
The “Vent.” dialogue is displayed when you touch this. (→ “Changing the settings for ventilation output” (P.30))

ON	Operation of the ventilation output starts.
OFF	Operation of the ventilation output stops.

E: Change the demand control settings.
The “Demand setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this. (→ “Changing the demand control settings” (P.31))

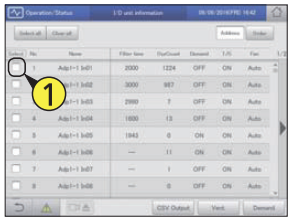
ON	Demand control is set.
Cancel	Demand control is cancelled.

F: The contents currently displayed are output to the USB memory device as a CSV file. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Changing the settings for ventilation output

1 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- Select the indoor units whose settings you want to change.
- You can select multiple indoor units.

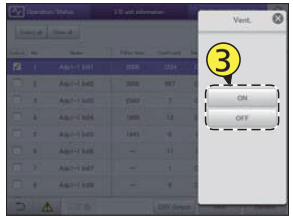


2 Touch [Vent.].

- The “Vent.” dialogue is displayed.

3 Change the settings.

- The settings are registered and the “Vent.” dialogue closes.

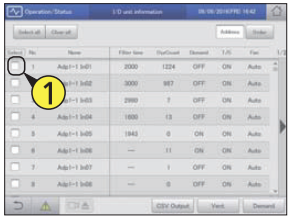


Changing the demand control settings

Switch between setting and cancelling demand control. Refer to “Demand settings on the indoor unit” (P.90) for information about demand control.

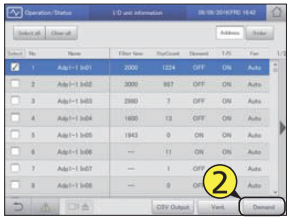
1 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- Select the indoor units whose settings you want to change.
- You can select multiple indoor units.



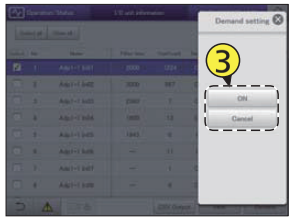
2 Touch [Demand].

- The “Demand setting” dialogue is displayed.



3 Change the settings.

- A confirmation message appears.

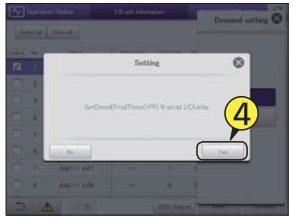


Note

- This setting is linked with “I/D unit demand settings”. (→ “Demand settings on the indoor unit” (P.90))

4 Touch [Yes].

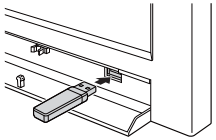
- The setting is registered.



Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file

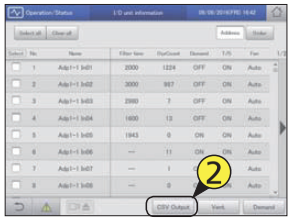
The following screen is the “I/D unit information” screen.
CSV file output (saving) for “O/D unit information”, “I/D unit acc.”, “O/D unit acc.”, “Pulse acc.”, and “Alarm log” is the same as for “I/D unit information”.

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.



2 Touch [CSV Output].

- A confirmation screen is displayed.

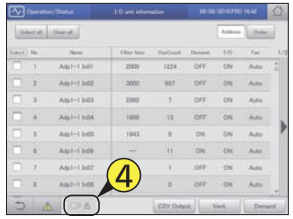


3 Touch [OK].

- The contents currently displayed is saved to the USB memory device in CSV format.
- When saving is complete, a message confirming that saving is complete is displayed.

4 Touch [ ] when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

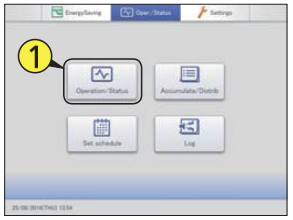
- The message “USB memory can now be safely removed” is displayed. Touch [OK] and then remove the USB memory device.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.



Checking the operational status of the outdoor unit

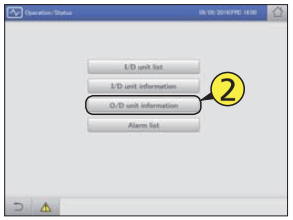
Check the details about the outdoor units (outdoor temperatures, demand setting status, etc.) in a list.
You can also select outdoor units to change their demand control settings (ON or OFF only).

1 Touch [Operation/Status] in “Oper./Status”.

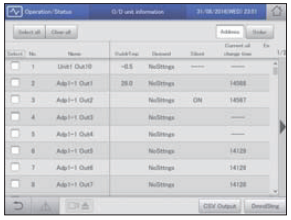


2 Touch [O/D unit information].

- The “O/D unit information” screen is displayed.



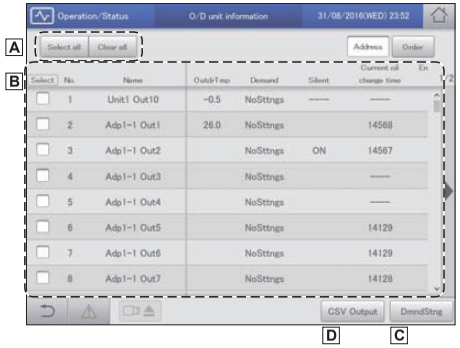
3 Check the setting details. (P.34)



Note

- You can select outdoor units to change their demand control settings. (→ “Changing the demand control settings” (P.35))

“O/D unit information” screen



A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all outdoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all outdoor units.

B: Outdoor unit details are displayed in a list.
You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
[Select]	Select the units you want to set demand control for.
Name	The names of the outdoor units are displayed. You can change the names. (→ “Basic settings on the outdoor unit” (P.145))
OutdrTmp	The temperature outside is displayed.
Demand	Demand control setting status is displayed. (→ “Demand settings on the outdoor unit” (P.93))
Silent	This displays the operational status of the out unit silent. (→ “Reducing the noise of outdoor units” (P.87)) ● This is supported only by some outdoor units.
Current oil change time	The number of operating hours after the last oil change is displayed. (Available only when using a gas heat pump)
Engine oil check sign	This displays the check sign for engine oil. (Available only when using a gas heat pump) ● If this sign is displayed, contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent to have the oil replaced.
Inverter instant.(kW)	This displays the current value for the inverter generator instantaneous value of the ECO G HIGH POWER.
Solar instant.(kW)	This displays the current value for the solar generator instantaneous value of the ECO G HIGH POWER.

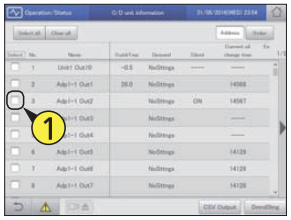
C: Change silent mode.
The “Demand” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.
(→ “Changing the demand control settings” (P.35))

D: The contents currently displayed are output to the USB memory device as a CSV file. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Changing the demand control settings

1 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

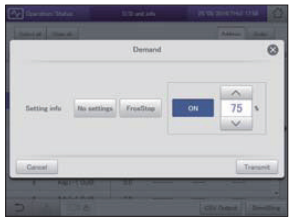
- Select the outdoor units whose settings you want to change.
- You can select multiple outdoor units.



2 Touch [DmndStng].

- The “Demand” dialogue is displayed.

3 Set the demand operating range.



[No settings]	The demand operation setting is cancelled.
[FrceStop]	Demand operation is forcibly stopped.
[ON XX%] (Demand values)	Use ∧ and ∨ to select an available demand value for the selected outdoor unit. • If multiple outdoor units are selected, the demand values common between them are displayed.

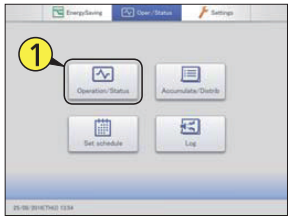
4 Touch [Transmit].

- The settings are changed and the “Demand” dialogue is closed.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Checking on current alarms

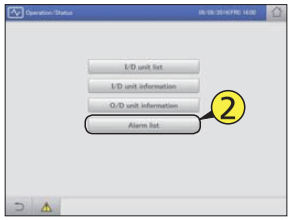
You can check the indoor unit names, alarm codes, and dates and times of occurrence and recovery for alarms that have occurred in the air conditioning system in a list. You can also do things such as output the alarm list in CSV format and check the alarm log.

1 Touch [Operation/Status] in “Oper./Status”.



2 Touch [Alarm list].

- The “Alarm list” screen is displayed.



3 Checking on current alarms. (P.37)

“Alarm list” screen

A: Stop the alarm notification buzzer.

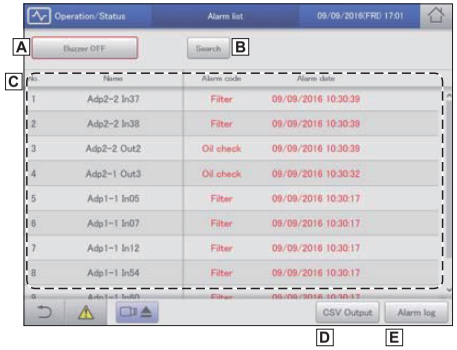
B: Set conditions (unit names, periods) to search alarms. (→ “Searching alarms” (P.38))

C: Display a list of current alarms. You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of units where alarms are currently occurring are displayed.
Alarm code	The alarm detail of current alarms is displayed.
Alarm date	This displays the date and time the alarm occurred.

D: You can output (save) the displayed list of alarms in CSV format. (→ “Outputting (saving) the list of alarms in CSV format” (P.39))

E: The “Alarm log” screen is displayed when you touch this. (→ “Checking the alarm logs” (P.59))

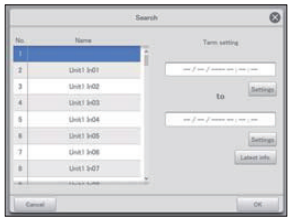


Searching alarms

1 Touch [Search].

- The “Search” screen is displayed.

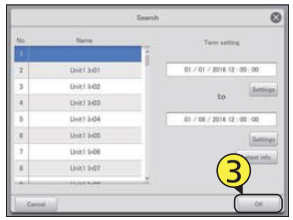
2 Setting the conditions.



Item	Explanation
Name	Select the name of the unit for which you want to find the information from the list.
Term setting	Set the start and finish for the period you want to search. The time at the top is the start of the period and the time at the bottom is the end. 1. Touch [Settings]. • The “Date setting” dialogue is displayed. 2. Set the date and time. • Use to set the “Day”, “Month”, “Year”, “Hours”, “Minutes”, and “Seconds”. 3. Touch [OK]. • The settings are registered and the “Date setting” dialogue closes. • To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].
[Latest info.]	Touch to clear the period you have set and show the most recent 100 alarms.

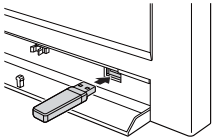
3 Touch [OK].

- Alarms matching the conditions are displayed in a list.
- To cancel the search, touch [Cancel].



Outputting (saving) the list of alarms in CSV format

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.



2 Touch [CSV Output].

- A confirmation screen is displayed.

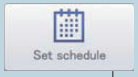
3 Touch [OK].

- The list of alarms currently displayed is output (saved) to the USB memory device as a CSV file.
- When saving is complete, a message confirming that saving is complete is displayed.
- The CSV file is saved to the "icxi/csv/almlist" folder.
  (Example file name for the output file)
  al_18052016.csv

4 Touch when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- The message "USB memory can now be safely removed" is displayed. Touch [OK] and then remove the USB memory device.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.

Setting a schedule



This chapter explains how to set schedules.

You can register a single day's schedule as a pattern and then allocate to a date on the calendar.
Indoor units can be registered in groups or individually.

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Schedule/results	You can see the schedules set up for the future and how they performed in the past in a list.	54
Calendar	You can allocate a single day's schedule to a calendar.	50
Schedule setting	You can register the schedule for a single day.	44
Update schedule	You can modify a schedule that you have registered (only from the day of the change up to 4 days later, or a total of 5 days).	56

Schedule setting flow

This system allows you to set schedules for each indoor unit so that they run automatically.
You can set schedules by month for up to 2 years in the future.
Furthermore, you can put indoor units that will run on the same schedule into "Schedule group".

Schedules are set according to the following flow.

1 Setting a schedule

● "Setting a schedule" (P.44)

Register the schedule for indoor units.
● Decide a "daily running mode" to set when registering the schedule. You can register up to 50 types of daily running mode.

What is the "daily running mode"?

Scheduling patterns for indoor units (individually or as part of a schedule group) are called "daily running mode".
Daily operating modes are registered as different patterns for schedules to match different days of the week, holidays, and seasons.

Example of daily running mode settings

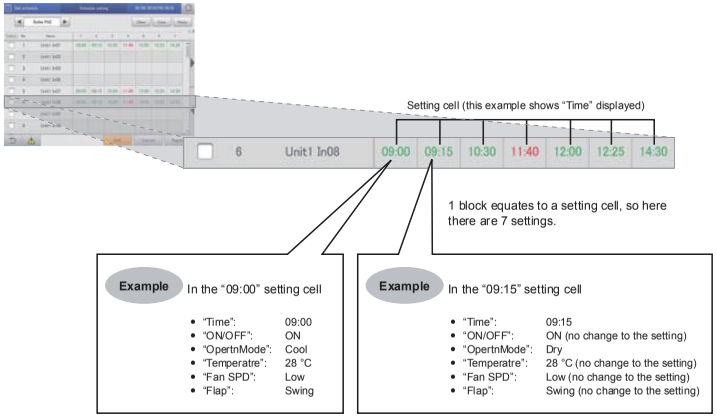
- Daily running mode for a working day (Monday to Friday) ("Mode1")
- Daily running mode for Saturday ("Mode2")
- Daily running mode for Sunday ("Mode3")

* Schedule group: Indoor units that run on the same schedule registered in groups. To register into schedule groups, see "Basic settings on the indoor unit" (P.141).

What is a "setting cell"?

To set a schedule, you need to register operations in "setting cells". The "setting cell" is the smallest unit of operations used to configure a schedule.
You set "Time", "ON/OFF", "OpertnMode", "Temperatre", "Fan SPD", "Flap", "Prhbt", and "EnerSavStg" in a "setting cell". Each time you change an operation (for example from "ON" to "OFF"), you register a different "setting cell".
A schedule consists of a collection of these "setting cells" lined up.

The following is an example schedule set for an indoor unit.



The following summarises the flow followed when setting a schedule.

(1) Select the daily running mode to register for a schedule.
↓
(2) Select an indoor unit or schedule group.
↓
(3) Set the schedule.
↓
(4) Register the setting.

2 Allocating a schedule to a date on the calendar

- "Allocating a schedule to a calendar" (P.50)

Setting a schedule

Register the schedules for an indoor unit or a schedule group in the "daily running mode".

1 Touch [Set schedule] in "Oper./Status".

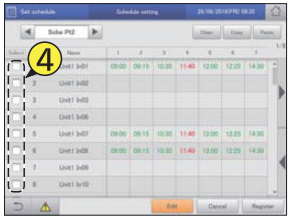
2 Touch [Schedule setting].

- The "Schedule setting" screen is displayed.

3 Press ◀ ▶ to select the daily running mode.

4 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

- Select the indoor unit or schedule group you want to set.



5 Touch [Edit].

- The "Detail setting" screen is displayed.

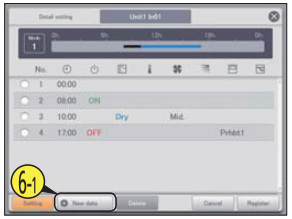
Continued on next page

6 Register setting cells.

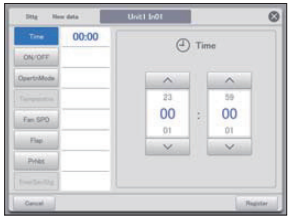
- Repeat the following (1) to (3) to register setting cells.

(1) Touch [New data].

- The "Sttg" dialogue is displayed.
- In the "Sttg" dialogue, set "Time", "ON/OFF", "OpertnMode", "Temperatre", "Fan SPD", "Flap", "Prhbt", and "EnerSavStg".



(2) Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Time	Set the time for the operation. 1) Touch [Time]. 2) Use ∧ ∨ to set the "hour" and "minute".
ON/OFF	Set whether to start or stop operation. 1) Touch [ON/OFF]. 2) Select "ON" or "OFF".
OpertnMode	Set the operating mode. 1) Touch [OpertnMode]. 2) Select the operating mode (heating), (drying), (cooling), (fan), (automatic)).
Temperatre	Set the temperature. 1) Touch [Temperatre]. 2) Set the temperature with ∧ and ∨. (± in 1 °C steps) Setting ranges • In cooling or drying mode: Between 18 °C and 30 °C • In heating mode: Between 16 °C and 30 °C*1 • Automatic: Between 17 °C and 27 °C *1 The upper limit temperature for some models is 26 °C.
Fan SPD	Set the strength of the fan. 1) Touch [Fan SPD]. 2) Select the fan speed (high), (mid), (low), (automatic)).
Flap	Set the direction of the airflow. 1) Touch [Flap]. 2) Set the flap to the desired position (F1), (F2), (F3), (F4), (F5), (Swing)). • Heating, fan, and automatic (heating) can be adjusted in 5 steps and cooling and dry can be adjusted in 3 steps. • You can set either or if the model does not support airflow direction settings.
Prhbt	Set whether to allow or prohibit use of the local remote controller. 1) Touch [Prhbt]. 2) Use ∧ ∨ to select from "Accept", "Prhbt1", "Prhbt2", "Prhbt3", or "Prhbt4". Accept: Allows operations with the remote controller. Prhbt1 to Prhbt4: Operations on the remote controller are restricted. You can change the restricted operations. (P.211)
EnerSavStg	Enable or disable energy saving operation. 1) Touch [EnerSavStg]. 2) Select "Valid" or "Invl".

Note

- You do not have to set all items, but "Time" must be set.
- You can register up to 50 setting cells per day for a single indoor unit or single schedule group.
- When setting schedule groups, you can only set those items that are common to the indoor units that make up the group.

Continued on next page

(3) Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the "Sttg" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

7 Touch [Register].

- The "Detail setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

8 Repeat steps 4 to 7 to register other indoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 7 if you want to register in other daily running modes.
- The confirmation message "Change sched. for the next day to 4 days later?" may be displayed.
  To change the setting, touch [OK]. To cancel the changes, touch [Cancel].

9 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

10 Touch [OK].

- The confirmation message "Change sched. for the next day to 4 days later?" may be displayed.
  To change the setting, touch [OK]. To cancel the changes, touch [Cancel].

Note

- Indoor units or schedule groups whose setting cells are all blank will not run at all.

The “Schedule setting” screen

A: Select the daily running mode to register. You can select daily running modes from the following types.

Mode	Register as a normal pattern. (Mode1 to 50)

- Use ◀ ▶ to select the daily running mode.
- The display order is as follows. “Mode1” ⇔ “Mode2” ⇔ ··· ⇔ “Mode50”

B: You can delete the selected schedule either by indoor unit or by schedule group. (→ “Deleting a schedule” (P.48))

C: You can copy the selected schedule either by indoor unit or by schedule group. (→ “Copy a schedule for setting” (P.48))

D: You can paste the schedule specified at C to an indoor unit or schedule group. (→ “Copy a schedule for setting” (P.48))

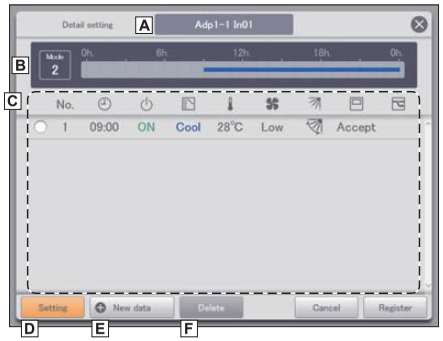
E: You can view the schedule for a single day in a list. You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Note

- Before setting an operating schedule, the setting cell on the right is blank.
- When at least one check mark has been put in the “Valid” column in the “Set schedule group name” screen (refer to “Changing the name of the schedule group” (P.151)), the schedule group name is displayed first, then the indoor unit names that do not belong to schedule groups are displayed.

F: The “Detail setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this, and you can make advanced settings for the schedule.

The “Detail setting” dialogue



A: The name of the selected indoor unit or schedule group is displayed.

B: The daily running mode is displayed. Set schedules are displayed in a timetable.

C: View a list of registered setting cells. Each line is one setting cell. You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

D: Modify the registered content of setting cells. (→ “Changing the settings in setting cells” (P.49))

E: The “Sttg” dialogue is displayed when you touch this and you can add setting cells.

F: Delete the registered content of setting cells. (→ “Deleting the settings in setting cells” (P.49))

Deleting a schedule

1 Select the schedule to delete.

- The highlighted indoor unit or schedule group is the one to be deleted.
- You cannot delete multiple indoor units or schedule groups.

2 Touch [Clear].

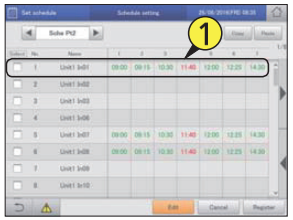
- The selected schedule is deleted.
- The schedule is restored if you touch [Cancel].

Copy a schedule for setting

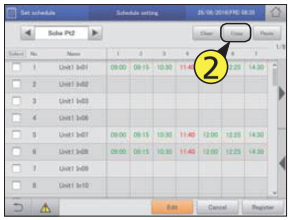
This is convenient when setting the same kind of schedule.

1 Select the schedule to copy.

- The highlighted indoor unit or schedule group is the one to be copied.



2 Touch [Copy].



3 Select the indoor unit or schedule group you want to paste.

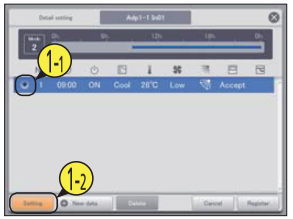
- You cannot simultaneously paste multiple indoor units or schedule groups.

4 Touch [Paste].

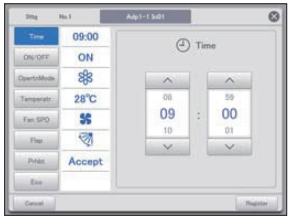
- The selected schedule is pasted.

Changing the settings in setting cells

1 Select the setting cell to be changed (1-1) in the “Detail setting” dialogue and touch [Setting] (1-2).
- The “Sttg” dialogue is displayed.



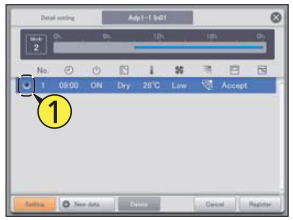
2 Change the settings.
- Refer to step 6 on P.45 for the settings.



3 Touch [Register].
- The settings are registered and the “Sttg” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Deleting the settings in setting cells

1 Select the setting cell to be deleted in the “Detail setting” dialogue.

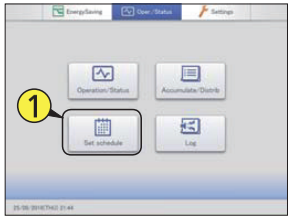


2 Touch [Delete].
- The selected setting cell is deleted.

Allocating a schedule to a calendar

Allocate daily running modes to a calendar.
Calendars can be set starting with the current month and up to 2 years in the future.

1 Touch [Set schedule] in “Oper./Status”.



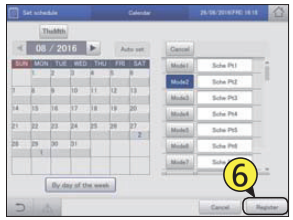
2 Touch [Calendar].
- The “Calendar” screen is displayed.

3 Use ◀ ▶ to select the year and month.

4 Select the daily running mode.

5 Touch the date.
- The daily running mode is allocated to the selected date.
- While a daily running mode is selected, you can allocate it to other dates.
- Repeat steps 4 and 5 to allocated daily running modes to other dates.

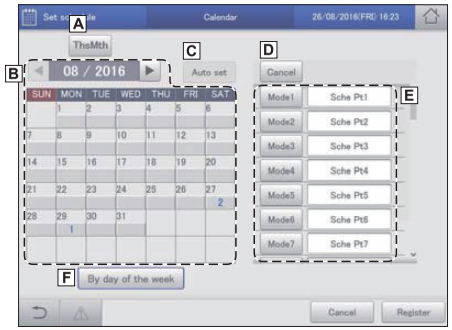
6 Touch [Register].
- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Note

- You cannot allocate daily running modes to dates in the past.

The “Calendar” screen



A: Returns the calendar display to the current month.

B: The calendar for the specified year and month is displayed.

C: Automatic update is executed.
When the mode is registered by day of the week (P.53), the setting will be repeated weekly.
1) Touch [Auto set].
2) Select [Mode1] to [Mode50], then touch the calendar daily running mode allocation display (dark grey section).
3) Touch [Register] to register the setting content.
- Automatic updates are applied starting from 2 years later.

D: Delete the daily running mode allocated to a calendar. (→ “Deleting allocated daily running modes” (P.52))

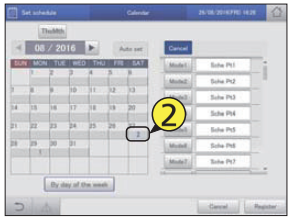
E: A list of daily running modes allocated to the calendar is displayed. You can put comments in the text boxes on the right. (→ “Adding comments to daily running modes” (P.52))

F: Allocate modes by day of the week.
(→ “Allocating by day of the week” (P.53))

Deleting allocated daily running modes

1 Touch [Cancel].

2 Touch the date of the daily running mode to be deleted.

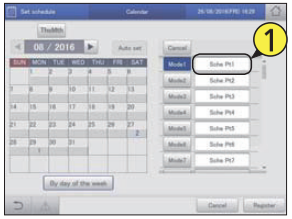


Adding comments to daily running modes

It can be helpful to add a comment to the daily running mode to describe how it is used, for example.
The comment can be up to 16 characters long using letters and numbers.

1 Touch the text box on the right of the daily running mode.

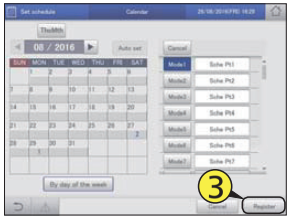
- The touchscreen keyboard is displayed.



2 Enter the text.

3 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

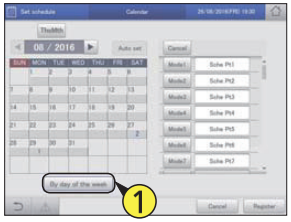


Allocating by day of the week

Allocate daily running modes by day of the week.

1 Touch [By day of the week].

- The "By day of the week" screen is displayed.



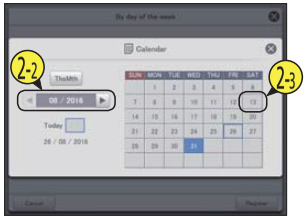
2 Set the period.

(1) Touch (2-1).

- The "Calendar" dialogue is displayed.
- The period at the left is the start and the period at the right is the end.

(2) Use to select the month to be set (2-2), then select the day to be set (2-3).

- The settings are registered and the "Calendar" dialogue closes.



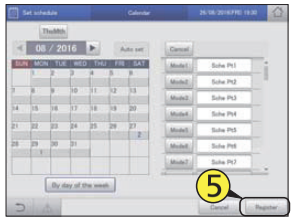
3 Use to allocate the daily running modes to days of the week.

4 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

5 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Note

- You cannot allocate daily running modes by day of the week to the current day or the 4 days thereafter.
- You do not need to set daily running modes in every day of the week.
- If daily running modes have already been registered in the calendar, then when you set at the day of the week level, the daily running modes are overwritten.

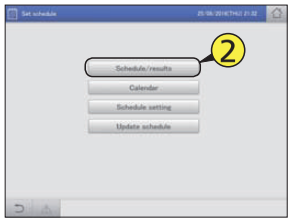
Checking the future schedule and past performance

You can see the registered schedules in a list.
You can also see how operations performed in the past.

1 Touch [Set schedule] in "Oper./Status".

2 Touch [Schedule/results].

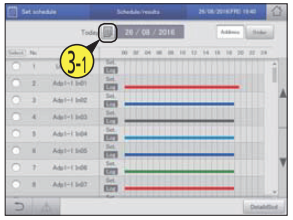
- The "Schedule/results" screen for that day is displayed.



3 Set the day you want to check.

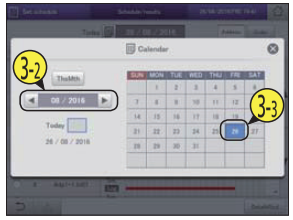
(1) Touch (3-1).

- The "Calendar" dialogue is displayed.



(2) Use to select the month to be set (3-2), then select the date (3-3).

- The settings are registered and the "Calendar" dialogue closes.



4 Touch the "Select" column (4-1), then touch [DetaildScd] (4-2).

- The "Detailed schedule" dialogue (P.55) is displayed.

"Schedule/results" screen

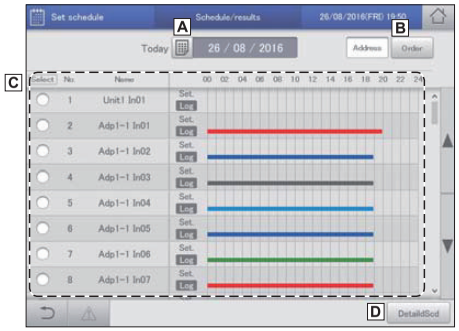
A: Select the year, month, and day to display. The calendar screen is displayed when you touch and you can select the date.

B: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.145).
Address	The display follows the order of the central addresses.

C: The day's schedule and past operating performance is displayed in a list for each indoor unit.
The schedules are displayed in the 24-hour format with the passage of time indicated with a horizontal line.
The upper part of the row shows the planned schedule and the lower part of the row shows the past performance.
The colour key is as follows:

Blue:	Cooling	Light blue:	Dry
Red:	Warming	Grey:	Fan
Green:	Automatic		



Note

Past performance is not displayed in the following cases:

- When a date after the next day is specified in setting A
- When the power of the indoor unit has been turned off so that the schedule could not be executed
- When past performance display exceeds 50,000 items, items are deleted, starting from the oldest.

D: The "Detailed schedule" dialogue is displayed when you touch this. Details about the schedules for indoor units with a check mark in the "Select" column are displayed.

The "Detailed schedule" dialogue

A: The name of the selected indoor unit or schedule group is displayed.

B: The daily running mode is displayed. The time line for a set schedule for one day is displayed.

C: Details of B are displayed in a list.

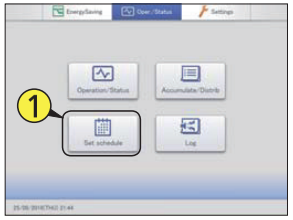
Note

- You can check the future schedule in this screen. Settings cannot be changed.

Temporarily modifying or adding a schedule

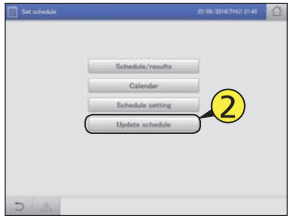
Schedule settings for the current date and the next 4 days (up to 5 days) can be temporarily changed. Settings in the "Schedule setting" screen will not be changed by this operation.

1 Touch [Set schedule] in "Oper./Status".



2 Touch [Update schedule].

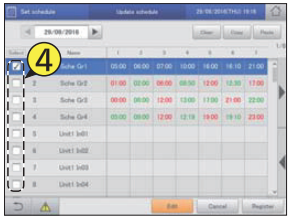
- The "Update schedule" screen is displayed.



3 Use ◀ ▶ to select the date.

4 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

- Select the indoor unit or schedule group whose settings you want to change.



5 Touch [Edit].

- The "Detail setting" dialogue is displayed.

6 Change and add settings.

- Refer to "Changing the settings in setting cells" (P.49) to change the settings.
- Refer to step 6 in "Setting a schedule" (P.45) to add settings.
- Refer to step 6 in "Setting a schedule" (P.45) for the setting items.

Continued on next page

7 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the "Detail setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

8 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note

- Even if you change the schedule in this screen, the daily running mode settings in the "Schedule setting" screen will not be changed.
- You do not need to add settings to "Calendar" dialogue in temporarily modifying.

The "Update schedule" screen

A: Select the year, month, and day to change.
- Only the current date and the next 4 days are shown in this area.

B: You can delete the selected schedule either by indoor unit or by schedule group. (→ "Deleting a schedule" (P.48))

C: You can copy the selected schedule either by indoor unit or by schedule group. (→ "Copy a schedule for setting" (P.48))

D: Paste the schedule specified at C to an indoor unit or schedule group. (→ "Copy a schedule for setting" (P.48))

E: View the operating schedule for a single day in a list.

F: When you touch this, the "Detail setting" dialogue is displayed for indoor units or schedule groups with a check mark in the "Select" column.

Checking the alarm logs and operation/ status change logs

This chapter explains how to check alarm logs and operation/status change logs.

You can check the logs for alarms that have occurred in the system and the logs of operation/status changes in lists on this unit.
You can also output the log lists in a CSV format file.

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Alarm log	Check the log of alarms that have occurred in the system in a list.	59
Operation/Status change log	Check the log of operation/status changes of the indoor units in a list.	61

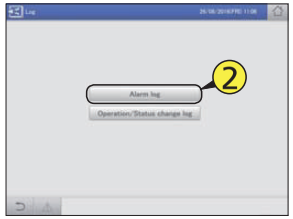
Checking the alarm logs

You can display up to 100 of the most recent alarms that have occurred or that have been restored.

1 Touch [Log] in “Oper./Status”.

2 Touch [Alarm log].

- The “Alarm log” screen is displayed.
- Alarms are in red letters immediately after occurring. They change to green letters after they are restored.



The “Alarm log” screen

A: The “Search” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.
You can find the log information you need from amongst the logs for alarms that have occurred. You can search by either the device name or the display period. (→ “Searching alarm logs” (P.60))

B: A check mark appears in all of the “Check” columns when you touch this.

C: The alarm log is displayed in a list.
You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of units where alarms are occurring are displayed.
Alarm code	The type of alarm is displayed.
Date/time of Alarm ON/OFF	This displays the date and time the alarm occurred. When a problem in the system has been restored, this shows the date and time it was restored.
Alarm	Immediately after an alarm has occurred, this shows “ON”, and after it is restored it shows “OFF”.
[Check]	Select the alarms you want to check.

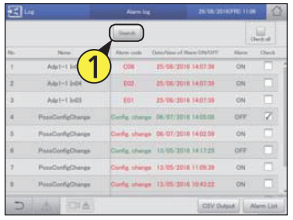
D: You can output (save) the displayed list of alarm logs in CSV format. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

E: The “Alarm list” screen is displayed when you touch this. (P.36)

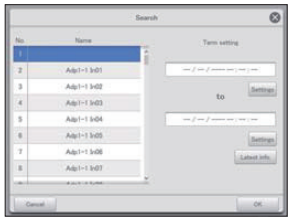
Searching alarm logs

1 Touch [Search].

- The “Search” dialogue is displayed.



2 Set the search conditions.



Item	Explanation
Name	Select the name of the unit for which you want to find the information from the list.
Term setting	Set the start and finish for the period you want to search. The time at the top is the start of the period and the time at the bottom is the end. 1) Touch [Settings]. • The “Date setting” dialogue is displayed. 2) Set the date and time. • Use to set the “Day”, “Month”, “Year”, “Hours”, “Minutes”, and “Seconds”. 3) Touch [OK]. • The settings are registered and the “Date setting” dialogue closes. • To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].
[Latest info.]	Touch to clear the period you have set and show the most recent 100 alarms.

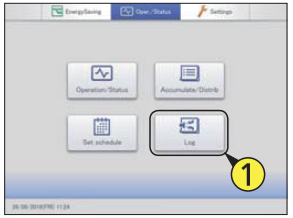
3 Touch [OK].

- Alarms matching the conditions are displayed in a list.
- If you specify name, the latest 200 alarms are displayed. If you do not specify, the latest 100 alarms for all units are displayed.
- If you specify period, the latest 200 alarms are displayed.
- You can save the search results in a file in the CSV format. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))
- To cancel display conditions, touch [Cancel].

Checking the operation/status change log in a list

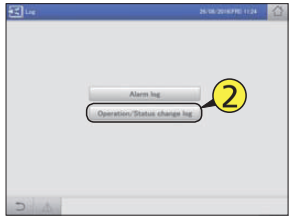
You can display a list showing operations for indoor units that logs when and how changes were made.

1 Touch [Log] in "Oper./Status".



2 Touch [Operation/Status change log].

- The "Operation/Status change log" screen is displayed.



The "Operation/Status change log" screen

A: The operation log is displayed. This is usually displayed. Touch to hide.

B: The status change log is displayed. This is usually displayed. Touch to hide.

C: The "Search" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.
You can find the log information you need from amongst the operation/status change logs.
You can search by either the device name or the display period. (→ "Searching operation/status change logs" (P.62))

D: The operation/status change logs are displayed in a list.

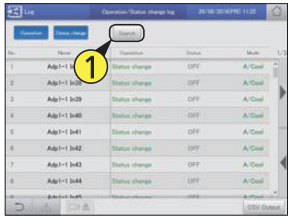
Item	Explanation
Name	The names of the units are displayed.
Operation	This shows whether the operation occurred as schedule or if the operation was changed.
Status	This indicates the operating status (ON or OFF).
Mode	The operating mode (Heat, Dry, Cool, Fan, A/Heat, A/Cool) is displayed.
Set T.	The temperature setting is displayed.
Fan	The fan speed (High, Mid., Low, Auto) is displayed.
Flap	The airflow direction is displayed.
Prhbt	This indicates the remote controller operation "Accept", or "Prhbt1" to "Prhbt4".
Date	The date and time of the change to operational status is displayed.

E: You can output (save) the displayed list of operation/status change logs in CSV format.
(→ "Outputting (saving) logs as a CSV file" (P.63))

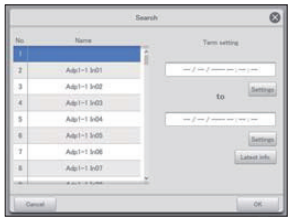
Searching operation/status change logs

1 Touch [Search].

- The "Search" dialogue is displayed.



2 Set the search conditions.



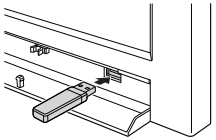
Item	Explanation
Name	Select the name of the unit for which you want to find the information from the list.
Term setting	Set the start and finish for the period you want to search. The time at the top is the start of the period and the time at the bottom is the end. 1) Touch [Settings]. • The "Date setting" dialogue is displayed. 2) Set the date and time. • Use to set the "Day", "Month", "Year", "Hours", "Minutes", and "Seconds". 3) Touch [OK]. • The settings are registered and the "Date setting" dialogue closes. • To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].
[Latest info.]	Touch to clear the period you have set and show the most recent 100 alarms.

3 Touch [OK].

- Operation/status change logs matching the conditions are displayed in a list.
- If you specify device, the latest 200 operation logs are displayed. If you do not specify the device, the latest 100 operation logs for all devices are displayed.
- If you specify period, the latest 200 operation logs are displayed.
- You can save the search results in a file in the CSV format. (→ "Outputting (saving) logs as a CSV file" (P.63))
- To cancel the search, touch [Cancel].

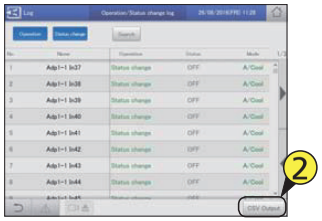
Outputting (saving) logs as a CSV file

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.



2 Touch [CSV Output].

- A confirmation screen is displayed.

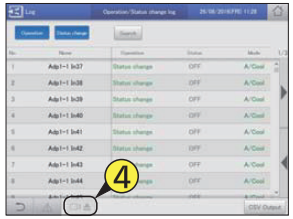


3 Touch [OK].

- The log currently displayed is saved to the USB memory device in CSV format.
- When saving is complete, a message confirming that saving is complete is displayed.

4 Touch when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- The message "USB memory can now be safely removed" is displayed. Touch [OK] and then remove the USB memory device.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.



Check accumulated values

This chapter explains how to check the accumulated values for the devices.

You can check accumulated values for indoor units, outdoor units, and pulse meters in a list on this unit.
The display for indoor units can be viewed by area or individual unit, and outdoor units and pulse meters can be viewed by different values (adaptor value or total value for a period).

Screen menu	Overview	Page
I/D unit acc.	Check the accumulated data for the indoor units in a list.	65
O/D unit acc.	Check the accumulated data for the outdoor units in a list.	67
Pulse acc.	Check the accumulated data for the pulse meters in a list.	69

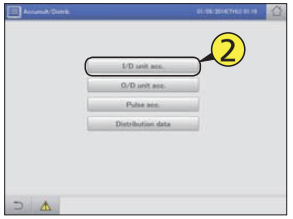
Checking the list of accumulated values on the indoor unit

The accumulated values for indoor units (thermostat ON operating times, etc.) are displayed in a list.

1 Touch [Accumulate/Distrib] in “Oper./Status”.

2 Touch [I/D unit acc.].

- The “I/D unit acc.” screen is displayed.

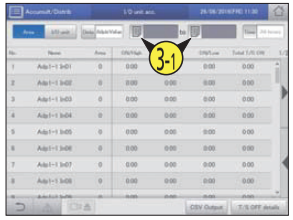


3 Set the period to be displayed.

- Set the start and end of the period to be displayed.
- The time at the left is the start of the period and the time at the right is the end.
- If you set “Data” to “Adaptor value”, you cannot select the period to be displayed.

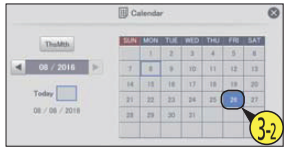
(1) Touch (3-1).

- The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed showing the current date.



(2) Touch the date (3-2).

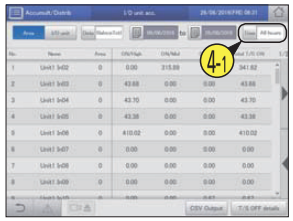
- Use ◀ ▶ to select the month you want to check. The current month is displayed if you touch [ThsMth].
- The settings are registered and the “Calendar” dialogue closes.



4 Set the time slots to display.

(1) Touch [Time] (4-1).

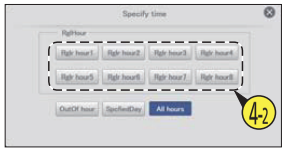
- The “Specify time” dialogue is displayed.
- If you set “Data” to “Adaptor value”, you cannot select the time slots to be displayed.



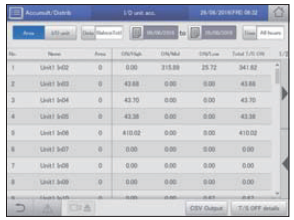
Continued on next page

(2) Touch the time slot to accumulate (4-2).

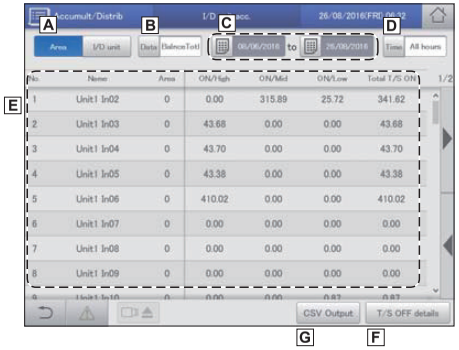
- The settings are registered and the “Specify time” dialogue closes.
- Refer to “RglrHourRnge” in “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” (P.148) for information about “Rglr hour1” to “Rglr hour8”.



5 Check accumulated values.



The “I/D unit acc.” screen



A: Set the order of display.

[Area]	Display indoor units by area.
[I/D unit]	Display indoor units in display order.

B: Set the displayed values. The “Data type” dialogue is displayed when you touch this. Select from “Adaptor value”, “Balance total”, or “WeighFactrBlnceTtl”.

C: Set the periods to be displayed. The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

D: Set the time slots to be displayed. The “Specify time” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

E: The accumulated values for indoor units are displayed in a list. You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of the indoor units are displayed.
Area	The area number that the indoor unit belongs to is displayed.
ON/High	Displays the accumulated operating hours when the thermostat is “ON” and the fan is set to “High”.
ON/Mid	Displays the accumulated operating hours when the thermostat is “ON” and the fan is set to “Mid.”.
ON/Low	Displays the accumulated operating hours when the thermostat is “ON” and the fan is set to “Low”.
Total T/S ON	The total value of accumulated operating hours when the thermostat is “ON” and when “ON/High”, “ON/Mid”, and “ON/Low”.
OFF/High	Displays the accumulated hours when the thermostat is “OFF” and the fan is set to “High”. (When [T/S OFF details] is touched)
OFF/Mid	Displays the accumulated hours when the thermostat is “OFF” and the fan is set to “Mid.”. (When [T/S OFF details] is touched)
OFF/Low	Displays the accumulated hours when the thermostat is “OFF” and the fan is set to “Low”. (When [T/S OFF details] is touched)
Total T/S OFF	Displays the accumulated hours when the thermostat is “OFF”.
Elec Htr ON	Displays the accumulated hours when the heater is “ON”. (When [T/S OFF details] is touched)
T/S ON + T/S OFF	Displays all the accumulated operating hours.

F: The “OFF/High ”, “OFF/Mid”, “OFF/Low”, and “Elec Htr ON” items are added to the display when you touch this. Touch again to return to the items displayed previously.

G: You can output (save) the displayed list of indoor unit accumulation in CSV format. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Checking the list of accumulated values on the outdoor unit

The accumulated values for outdoor units (engine operating times, engine operation cycles, etc.) are displayed in a list.

1 Touch [Accumulate/Distrib] in “Oper./Status”.

2 Touch [O/D unit acc.].

- The “O/D unit acc.” screen is displayed.

3 Set the period to be displayed.

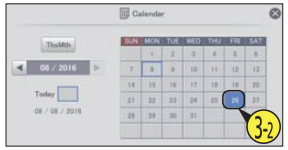
- Set the start and end of the period to be displayed.
- The time at the left is the start of the period and the time at the right is the end.
- If you set the “Adaptor value”, you cannot select the period to be displayed.

(1) Touch (3-1).

- The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed showing the current date.

(2) Touch the date (3-2).

- Use ◀ ▶ to select the month you want to check. The current month is displayed if you touch [ThsMth].
- The settings are registered and the “Calendar” dialogue closes.



4 Set the time slots to display.

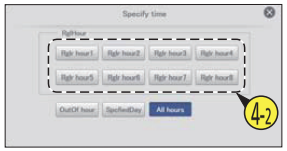
(1) Touch [Time] (4-1).

- The “Specify time” dialogue is displayed.
- If you set the “Adaptor value”, you cannot select the time slots to be displayed.

Continued on next page

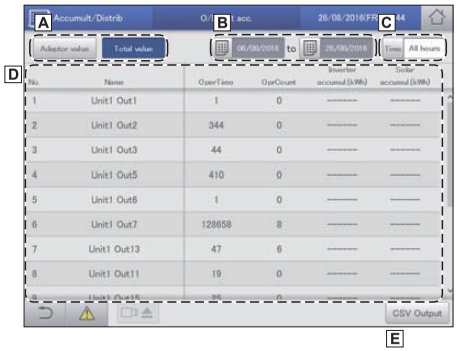
(2) Touch the time slot to accumulate (4-2).

- The settings are registered and the “Specify time” dialogue closes.
- Refer to “RglrHourRnge” in “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” (P.148) for information about “Rglr hour1” to “Rglr hour8”.



5 Check accumulated values.

The “O/D unit acc.” screen



A: Set the values to be displayed. Touch to select either “Adaptor value” or “Total value”.

B: Set the periods to be displayed. The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.
- When “Total value” is set, totals matching the time slot set in “Time” (“RglrHour”, “OutOf hour”, etc.) are displayed. If “All hours” is set in “Time”, all totals are displayed.

C: Set the time slots to be displayed. The “Specify time” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

D: The accumulated values for outdoor units are displayed in a list.
You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of the outdoor units are displayed.
OperTime	The number of operation hours for the outdoor units are displayed.
OprCount	The number of operation cycles for the outdoor units are displayed.
Inverter accumul.(kWh)	The accumulated values if inverter generation is being used are displayed.
Solar accumul.(kWh)	The accumulated values if solar generation is being used are displayed.

E: You can output (save) the displayed list of outdoor unit accumulation in CSV format. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Checking the list of accumulated values on a pulse meter

The accumulated pulse count values for the pulse meter are displayed in a list. (When a pulse meter is set)

1 Touch [Accumulate/Distrib] in “Oper./Status”.

2 Touch [Pulse acc.].

- The “Pulse acc.” screen is displayed.

3 Set the period to be displayed.

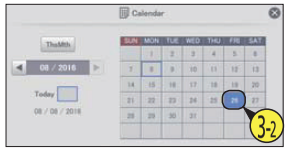
- Set the start and end of the period to be displayed.
- The time at the left is the start of the period and the time at the right is the end.
- If you set the “Adaptor value”, you cannot select the period to be displayed.

(1) Touch (3-1).

- The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed showing the current date.

(2) Touch the date (3-2).

- Use to select the month you want to check. The current month is displayed if you touch [ThsMth].
- The settings are registered and the “Calendar” dialogue closes.



4 Select the display item.

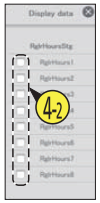
(1) Touch [Display data] (4-1).

- The “Display data” dialogue is displayed.

Continued on next page

(2) Select the items to be displayed (4-2).

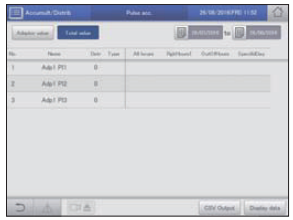
- You can select multiple items.
- Refer to “RglrHourRnge” in “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” (P.148) for information about “RglrHours1” to “RglrHours8”.



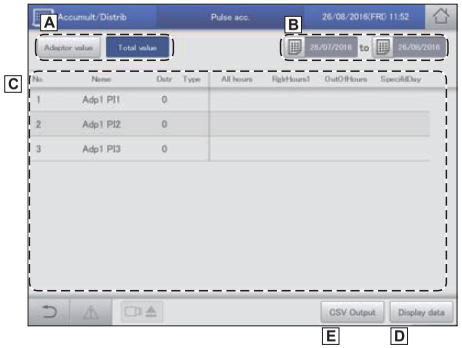
(3) Touch .

- The settings are registered and the “Display data” dialogue closes.

5 Check accumulated values.



The “Pulse acc.” screen



A: Set the values to be displayed. Touch to select either “Adaptor value” or “Total value”.
- If you set “Adaptor value”, the displayed value changes at 10-second intervals.

B: Set the periods to be displayed. The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.
- When “Total value” is set, totals matching the time slot set in “Time” (“RglrHours”, “OutOfHours”, etc.) are displayed.

C: The accumulated values for pulse meters are displayed in a list.
You can scroll up or down by swiping or flicking the screen.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of all units (indoor units and outdoor units) are displayed.
Dstr	The distribution group number is displayed.
Type	The type of meter is displayed.
Adaptor value (when “Adaptor value” is selected)	The accumulated value of the communication adaptor is displayed.
Meter value (when “Adaptor value” is selected)	The accumulated value for pulse meter is displayed.
Time (when “Total value” is selected)	The accumulated pulse count values for the adaptor or specified period are displayed. (“All hours”, “OutOfHours”, “SpecifdDay”) Display items (“RglrHours1” to “RglrHours8”) can also be added.

D: The “Display data” dialogue is displayed when you touch this, and you can select the items to add to the display.
- If you set the “Adaptor value”, you cannot select the items to be displayed.

E: You can output (save) the displayed list of pulse accumulation in CSV format. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Checking distribution data

This chapter explains how to check distribution data.

You can check distribution data in a list by unit and by area on this unit.
You can check the distribution ratio, usage, and charges for both electricity and gas.

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Distribution data	Check the details about distribution calculations in a list.	72

Checking distribution data in a list

Details about distribution data (distribution ratios, usage, and charges) are displayed in a list.
For indoor units used in tenanted buildings, it can be difficult to know how much electricity or gas is used in each area because the same air conditioning system may be used across multiple areas.
By putting the indoor units in each area into "Distribution group", rates can be calculated based on the data acquired from the air conditioning units (indoor units and outdoor units) in a "Distribution group", and this can help you know how much electricity or gas is used in each area. The rate calculated by this is called the "Distribution ratio".

You need to make the following settings before you can check distribution data.

- Distribution mode settings (P.160)
- Area group name settings (P.153)
- Distribution group settings (P.155)
- Pulse meter settings (P.158)
- Calendar settings for distribution calculation (P.148)
- Distribution ratio settings (P.161)

1 Touch [Accumulate/Distrib] in "Oper./Status".

2 Touch [Distribution data].

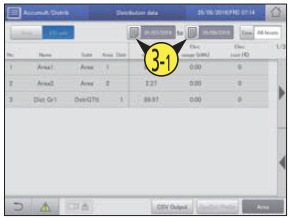
- The "Distribution data" screen is displayed.

3 Set the period to be displayed.

- Set the start and end of the period to be displayed.
- The time at the left is the start of the period and the time at the right is the end.

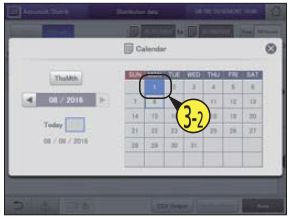
(1) Touch (3-1).

- The "Calendar" dialogue is displayed showing the current date.



(2) Touch the date (3-2).

- Use ◀ ▶ to select the month you want to check. The current month is displayed if you touch [ThsMth].
- The settings are registered and the "Calendar" dialogue closes.



Continued on next page

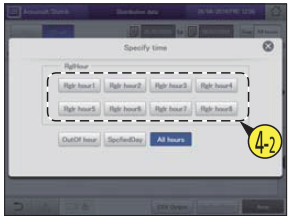
4 Set the time slots to display.

(1) Touch [Time] (4-1).

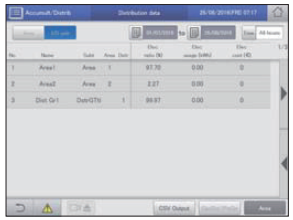
- The “Specify time” dialogue is displayed.

(2) Touch the time slot to accumulate (4-2).

- Refer to “RglrHourRnge” in “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” (P.148) for information about “Rglr hour1” to “Rglr hour8”.
- The settings are registered and the “Specify time” dialogue closes.



5 Checking distribution data.



Note

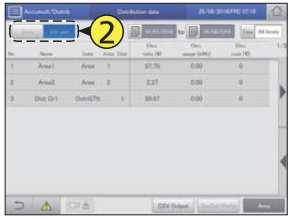
- The calculations for distribution made by this unit do not accord with the relevant laws and statutes, so they cannot be used for official transactions.
- The operating time data accumulated on the indoor units is acquired via a communication adaptor. When this unit sends a request for the data to the communication adaptor, the communication adaptor makes inquiries to the indoor units about their operating hours, and when collection is complete is transfers the results to this unit. This may result in a difference in counts when moving from one time slot to the next.
- Stopping of indoor units by scheduling is subject to some delays due to communications, so make sure it is not set at the same time as the “RglrHourRnge stngs” (P.150) time slot is changed over. If the schedule stops operation prior to the change over of a time slot, avoid setting it inside 10 minutes (this may change depending on the state of communications) of the change over of the time slot.
- When there is a problem with the communications between the main unit and the indoor units (or the communication adaptor), it may not be possible to accumulate by time slot normally. The accumulated values received by this unit are counted in the time slot when they are received.
- The usage in [All hours] in the “Specify time” dialogue is calculated from the distribution ratio distributed overall according to the total operating data from all time slots. This means that the usages in [RglrHour], [OutOf hour], and [SpcfiedDay] will not match.
- If you remove an air conditioning unit after accumulating distribution data, all accumulated values for that air conditioning unit are deleted, so it will not be possible to view distribution data that includes that air conditioning unit after it is removed.
  Before removing the unit, output (save) the distribution data as a CSV file to a USB memory device.
  The output method for CSV files is the same as for outputting logs. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Changing the units of display

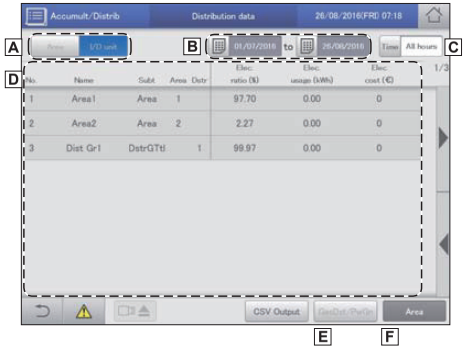
1 Make sure that [Area] is off.

2 Select the unit of display.

- Switch the display between “Area” and “I/D unit”.



The “Distribution data” screen



A: Set the units of display.

[Area]	Display indoor units by area.
[I/D unit]	Display indoor units in display order.

B: Set the periods to be displayed. The “Calendar” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

C: Set the time slots to be displayed. The “Specify time” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

D: Indoor unit distribution data is displayed in a list.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of the indoor units are displayed.
Subt	This is the subtotal of the specified unit.
Area	The area number that the indoor unit belongs to is displayed.
Dstr	The distribution group number is displayed.
Elec. ratio (%)	This is the distribution ratio of electricity supplied from outdoor units.
Elec. usage (kWh)	This is the usage of electricity supplied from outdoor units.
Elec. cost	This is the charges calculated based on the electricity usage.
O/D Gas ratio(%)	This is the distribution ratio of gas supplied from GHP.
O/D Gas usage(m3)	This is the quantity of gas supplied from GHP.
O/D Gas cost	This is the charges calculated based on the gas usage.
PwrGnGas ratio(%)	This is the distribution ratio of gas used to generate power.
PwrGnGas usage(m3)	This is the volume of gas used to generate power.
PwrGnGas cost	This is the charges calculated based on the volume of gas used to generate power.
Total cost	This is the total of “Elec. cost”, “O/D Gas cost”, and “PwrGnGas cost”.

E: The “PwrGnGas ratio”, “PwrGnGas usage”, and “PwrGnGas cost” items are added to the display when you touch this. This is not possible if time distribution is set, however.

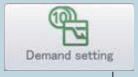
F: Display by area or by distribution group. (Factory setting: ON)
When this is cancelled, it is possible to display by area or by indoor unit. (→ “Changing the units of display” (P.74))

Settings for energy saving

This chapter explains how to make energy saving settings.

This unit is equipped with the e-CUT functions (temperature auto return, unattended auto shutoff, temperature range limit, energy saving timer/efficient operation*).
The e-CUT functions reduce waste when air conditioning so that you can even save energy using existing air conditioning units.

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Set temp. auto return	Even if the temperature initially set is changed, the temperature automatically returns to the set one after a certain amount of time.	77
Unattended auto shutoff	If the air conditioning unit automatically stops at the set time but then is started again, this setting automatically stops the unit again repeatedly at set intervals.	80
Set temperature range limit	Restrict the temperatures that can be set by setting upper and lower limits on temperatures.	83
Energy saving timer/Efficient operation setting*	You can specify time slots when you want operation capacity reduced.	85
Out unit silent setting	Set a time for the outdoor unit to operate at a lower level at night compared to the day.	87



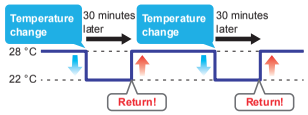
Screen menu	Overview	Page
Register demand point	Register the demand point input.	89
I/D unit demand settings	You can automatically control indoor units by setting particular levels to cut the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption.	90
O/D unit demand settings	You can automatically control outdoor units by setting particular levels to cut the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption.	93
I/D unit cyclic	At specified intervals (3, 4, or 5 minutes), the thermostats of indoor units in control groups are turned off and restored repeatedly in order.	98
O/D unit cyclic	At specified 10 minute intervals, the thermostats of outdoor units in control groups are turned off and restored repeatedly in order.	102
Demand/peak shaving settings/ Peak cut settings*	Limit the electricity or gas consumed by outdoor units during the set time slot.	95

* When using gas heat pump air conditioners

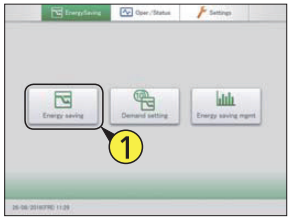
Automatically return to set temperatures [Set temp. auto return]

Even if the set temperature is changed, the temperature automatically returns to the set temperature ("Return temperature") at certain times ("Return time"). This feature prevents over cooling or heating.

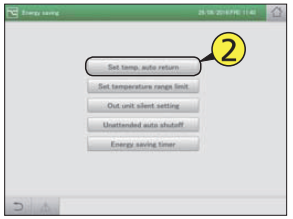
When you want to keep the set temperature at 28 °C during the summer months
Make the return temperature 28 °C in the temperature auto return setting and the return time 30 minutes later, and it will not matter how many times the temperature is changed, the set temperature will return to 28 °C every 30 minutes after it is changed.
However, when the return temperature is set to 27 °C, if the set temperature is changed to 28 °C, the temperature will not return to the return temperature even after the return time has elapsed. (When "Eco dirc. only" is set)



1 Touch [Energy saving] in "EnergySaving".

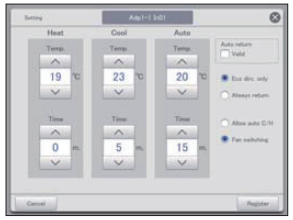


2 Touch [Set temp. auto return].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Set temp. auto return" screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column (3-1), and touch [Set] (3-2).
- The "Setting" dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.



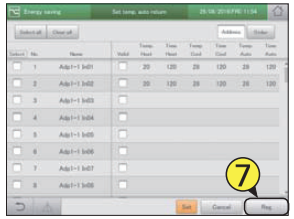
Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Return temperature Return time	Set the return temperatures for "Heat", "Cool", and "Auto" and the return time. Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the temperature or time. The setting ranges are as follows. • Return temperature for heating: 16 to 30 °C*1 (1 °C intervals) *1 The upper limit temperature for some models is 26 °C. • Return temperature for cooling (dry): 18 to 30 °C (1 °C intervals) • Return temperature for auto: 17 to 27 °C (1 °C intervals) • Return time (shared): 0 to 240 minutes (5 minute intervals)
Auto return	The auto return function is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here.
The following items are settings common to all indoor units.	
• Eco dirc. only • Always return	Select the conditions for return. When you select "Eco dirc. only", the return to the set temperature only occurs automatically if it saves energy.
• Allow auto C/H • Fan switching	When you select "Allow auto C/H", temperature auto return control also occurs in the automatic mode. When you select "Fan switching", when the running mode of the indoor units is switched to "Auto Cool/Heat" the mode switches from automatic mode to fan mode, irrespective of the return time.

5 Touch [Register].
- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other indoor units.
- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Reg.].
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Automatically return to set temperatures [Set temp. auto return]

The “Set temp. auto return” screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

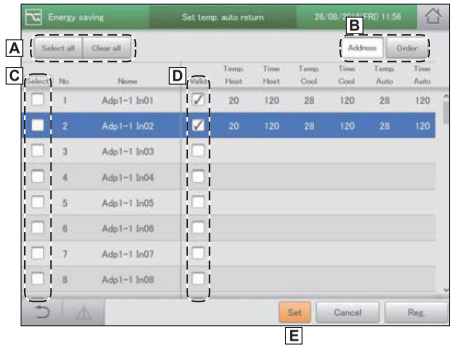
B: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in “I/D unit settings” (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in “O/D unit settings” (P.145).
Address	The display follows the address order set in “I/D unit settings” (P.141).

C: The indoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: The temperature auto return setting is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the “Auto return” (“Setting” dialogue) (P.78) setting.

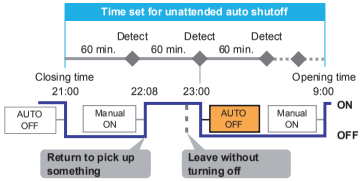
E: The “Setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



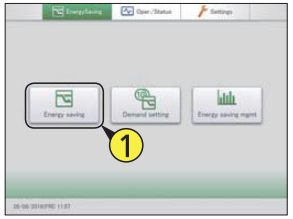
Automatically stopping restarts [Unattended auto shutoff]

If air conditioning automatically stops at the time set on the timer, but then is started again, this setting automatically stops the unit again repeatedly at set intervals, so it helps prevent people from forgetting to turn the air conditioning off.

When the settings are for closed between 21:00 and 09:00, and the stop monitoring during closed hours is set to 60-minute intervals
The “auto shutoff” feature works as many times as necessary during the closed hours (21:00 to 9:00 the next morning in the example).

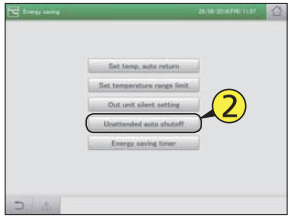


1 Touch [Energy saving] in “EnergySaving”.



2 Touch [Unattended auto shutoff].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Unattended auto shutoff” screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The “Setting” dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
Timer settings (Start time, End time)	Set the time slots to automatically stop. Use ∧ ∨ to set the time. **Note** • You can make the settings extend over different dates. For example: 22:00 to 08:00

Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Auto stop time	Set the time to automatically stop after operation is started. Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the time. You can set between 0 and 180 minutes (5 minute intervals).
Auto shutoff	The auto shutoff function is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here.
• Stop at every set time • Stop by elapsed time	Select the stop conditions. • "Stop at every set time" Even after automatically stopping at the "Start time", the unit continues to automatically stop repeatedly at the "Auto stop time" interval. • "Stop by elapsed time" After automatically stopping at "Start time" automatic stopping only happens after the "Auto stop time" has elapsed if the indoor unit is running.
• All day • Specify time	Select the time conditions. • "All day" Automatic stopping at "Auto stop time" continues repeatedly throughout the day. ("Timer settings" is ignored) • "Specify time" Auto shutoff is repeated between the "Start time" and the "End time".

5 Touch [Register].

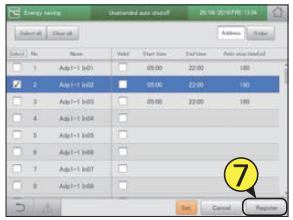
- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other indoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The "Unattended auto shutoff" screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

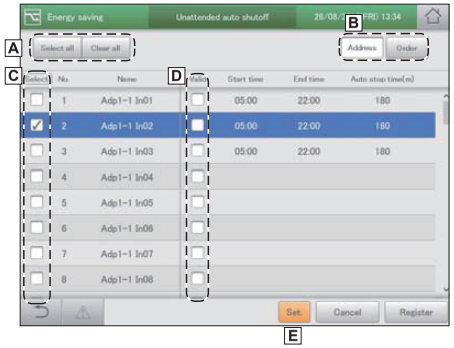
B: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.145).
Address	The display follows the address order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).

C: The indoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: The unattended auto shutoff is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the "Auto shutoff" ("Setting" dialogue) (P.81) setting.

E: The "Setting" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



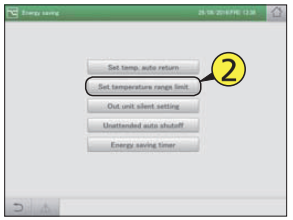
Restricting the range of set temperatures [Set temperature range limit]

Restrict the range of temperatures that can be set by setting upper and lower limits on temperatures.

1 Touch [Energy saving] in “EnergySaving”.

2 Touch [Set temperature range limit].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Set temp. range limit” screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The “Setting” dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
High limit Low limit	Set the upper temperature and lower temperature for “Heat”, “Cool”, and “Auto”. Set the temperature with ∧ and ∨. The setting ranges are as follows. • In heating mode: 16 to 30 °C*1 (1 °C intervals) *1 The upper limit temperature for some models is 26 °C. • In cooling (drying) mode: 18 to 30 °C (1 °C intervals) • In automatic mode: 17 to 27 °C (1 °C intervals) **Note** • The temperature range you can set depends on the model.
Temp range limit	The temperature range limit function is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here.

Continued on next page

5 Touch [Register].

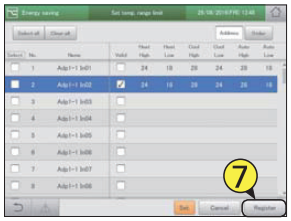
- The “Setting” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other indoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The “Set temp. range limit” screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

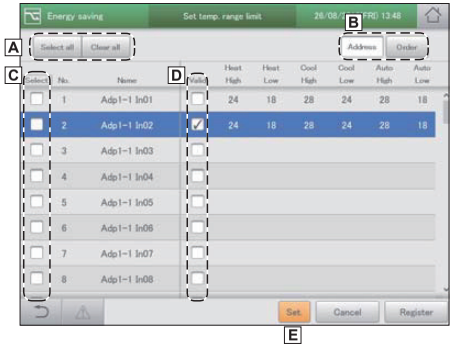
B: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in “I/D unit settings” (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in “O/D unit settings” (P.145).
Address	The display follows the address order set in “I/D unit settings” (P.141).

C: The indoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: The temperature range limit setting is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the “Temp range limit” (“Setting” dialogue) (P.83) setting.

E: The “Setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

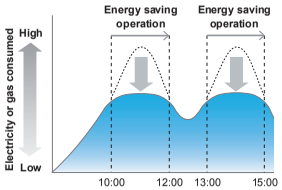


Restricting operating capacity according to the time slot [Energy saving timer]/[Efficient operation setting*]

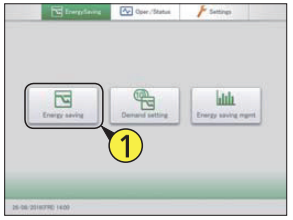
* When using gas heat pump air conditioners

You can specify time slots when you want operation capacity reduced.

When set to the 10:00 to 12:00 and 13:00 to 15:00 time slots, the consumption of electricity/gas is reduced during those time periods.

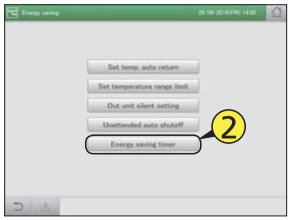


1 Touch [Energy saving] in "EnergySaving".



2 Touch [Energy saving timer].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Energy saving timer" screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The "Setting" dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
Start time End time	Set the start and end times for "Timer 1" and "Timer 2". Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the time. The setting ranges are as follows. • Hours: 00 to 23 (1 hour intervals) • Minutes: 00 to 59 (1 minute intervals) **Note** • You can make the settings extend over different dates. For example: 22:00 to 08:00

Continued on next page

Restricting operating capacity according to the time slot [Energy saving timer]/[Efficient operation setting]

Item	Explanation
Timer	The energy saving timer function is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here.

5 Touch [Register].

- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other indoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note

- The settings for efficient operation (when using gas heat pump air conditioners) are made in the same way as energy saving timer.

The "Energy saving timer" screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

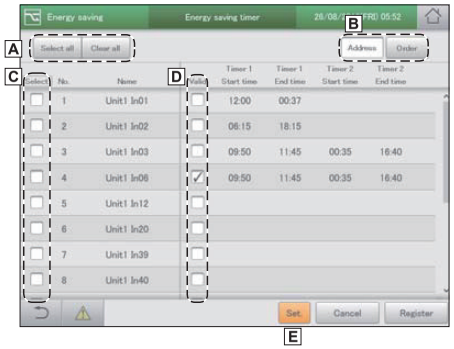
B: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.145).
Address	The display follows the address order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).

C: The indoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: The energy saving timer setting is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the "Timer" ("Setting" dialogue) setting.

E: The "Setting" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

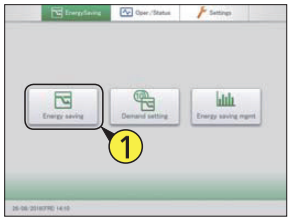


Reducing the noise of outdoor units [Out unit silent setting]

Set a time for the outdoor unit to operate more quietly at night compared to the day.

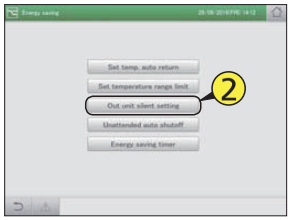
Note
- This is supported only by some outdoor units.

1 Touch [Energy saving] in “EnergySaving”.



2 Touch [Out unit silent setting].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Out unit silent setting” screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The “Setting” dialogue is displayed.

Note
- This is displayed only for outdoor units for which the out unit silent setting can be set.

4 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
Start time End time	Set the start and end times. Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the time. The setting ranges are as follows. • Hours: 00 to 23 (1 hour intervals) • Minutes: 00 to 59 (1 minute intervals) **Note** • You can make the settings extend over different dates. For example: 22:00 to 08:00
Out unit silent	The silent operating mode is enabled if you put a check mark here.

5 Touch [Register].

- The “Setting” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

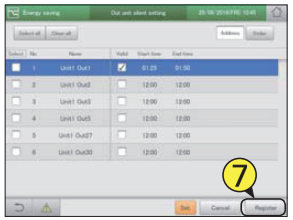
6 Set other indoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

Continued on next page

7 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The “Out unit silent setting” screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

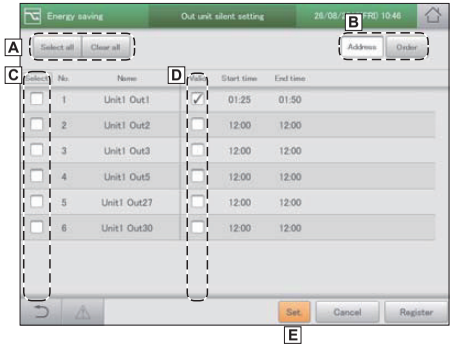
[Select all]	Select all outdoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all outdoor units.

B: This switches between “Display” and “Address” each time you touch it.

C: The outdoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: The out unit silent setting is enabled for the selected out unit silentt if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the “Out unit silent” (“Setting” dialogue) (P.87) setting.

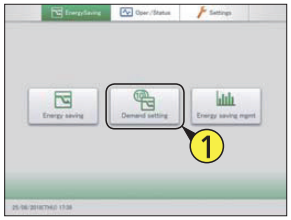
E: The “Setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



Registering demand point input [Register demand point]

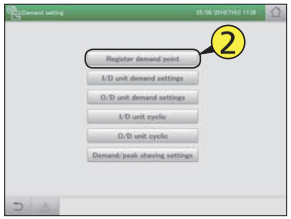
Register the Di terminal of the main unit or the communication adaptor that inputs the demand point when an external equipment is connected.

1 Touch [Demand setting] in "EnergySaving".



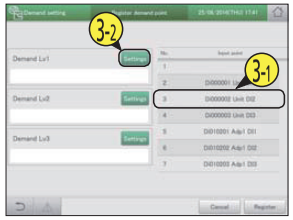
2 Touch [Register demand point].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Register demand point" screen is displayed.



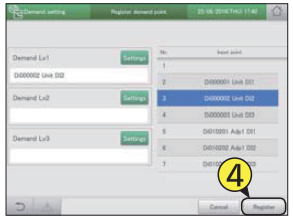
3 Select the main unit or the communication adaptor from the list at right (3-1) and touch [Settings] (3-2).

- Set the demand points ("Demand 1", "Demand 2", and "Demand 3").
- You can change the name of the adaptor displayed for the demand points. Touch the text box and change with the touchscreen keyboard. (Enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters)



4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



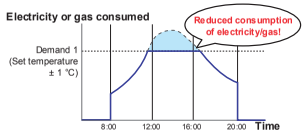
Demand settings on the indoor unit [I/D unit demand settings]

You can automatically control indoor units by setting indoor unit demand control levels to cut the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption.
Set an operation when the setting levels for the demand point inputs come on.

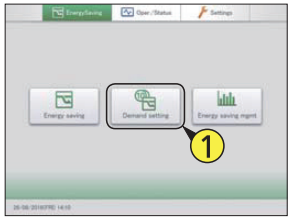
Attention

- Register the demand point input before making these settings. (P.89)
- Before making these settings, also cancel the demand operation settings ([No settings]) for the outdoor units in the "O/D unit information" screen. (P.35)

When "±1°C" is set in the setting level "Demand 1" during cooling
When the demand signal is received from the external equipment, the demand 1 contact comes on and the set temperature is raised by 1 °C.

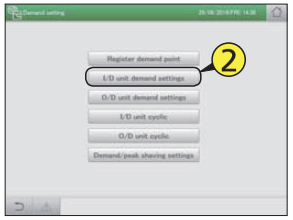


1 Touch [Demand setting] in "EnergySaving".



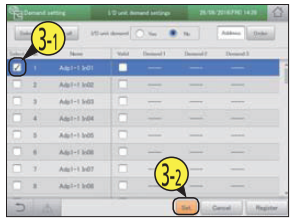
2 Touch [I/D unit demand settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "I/D unit demand settings" screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The "Setting" dialogue is displayed.



4 Change the settings.

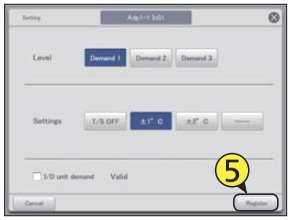
- Set the "Settings" for "Demand 1", "Demand 2", and "Demand 3" in "Level".

Item	Explanation
Level	Select a setting level.
Settings	Select an operation. No operation is caused if you select [---].
I/D unit demand Valid	The demand setting is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here.

Continued on next page

5 Touch [Register].

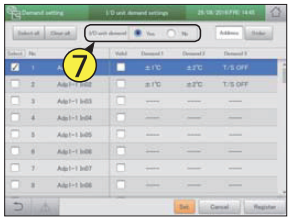
- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



6 Set other indoor units.

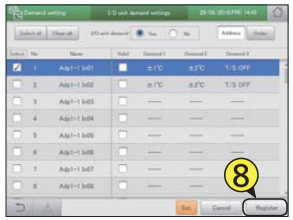
- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Select "Yes" for "I/D unit demand".



8 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Demand settings on the indoor unit [I/D unit demand settings]

The "I/D unit demand settings" screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

B: Set whether to enable indoor unit demand control across the whole system or not.

Note

- If you select "Yes", make sure that you set "No" for outdoor unit demand settings.

C: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.145).
Address	The display follows the address order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).

D: The indoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

E: The I/D unit demand setting is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the "I/D unit demand Valid" ("Setting" dialogue) (P.90) setting.

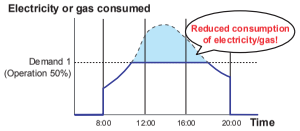
F: The "Setting" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

Demand settings on the outdoor unit [O/D unit demand settings]

You can automatically control outdoor units by setting outdoor unit demand control levels to cut the maximum demand for electricity or maximum gas consumption.
Set an operation when the setting levels for the demand point inputs come on.

Attention
- Register the demand point input before making these settings. (P.89)
- Before making these settings, also cancel the demand operation settings ([No settings]) for the outdoor units in the "O/D unit information" screen. (P.35)

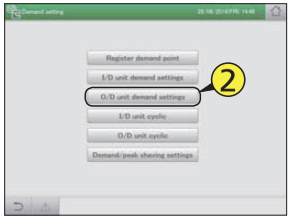
When "Ope. 50%" is set in the setting level "Demand 1" during warming
When the demand signal is received from the external equipment, the demand 1 contact comes on and the operation of the outdoor unit is restricted by 50%.



1 Touch [Demand setting] in "EnergySaving".

2 Touch [O/D unit demand settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "O/D unit demand settings" screen is displayed.

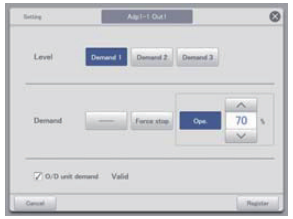


3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The "Setting" dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.

- Set the "Demand" for "Demand 1", "Demand 2", and "Demand 3" in "Level".



Item	Explanation
Level	Select a setting level.
Demand	Select an operation. No operation is caused if you select [----]. When you have selected [Ope.] in "Demand", set the control rate with . The values shown are those values that can be set for the outdoor unit selected.
O/D unit demand Valid	The demand setting is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here.

Continued on next page

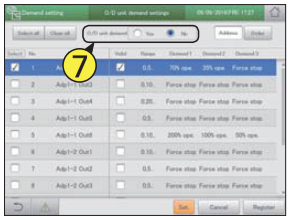
5 Touch [Register].

- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other outdoor units.

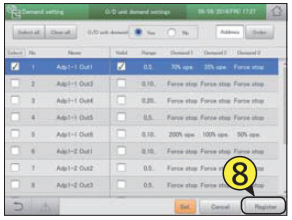
- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Select "Yes" for "O/D unit demand".



8 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The "O/D unit demand settings" screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all outdoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all outdoor units.

B: Set whether to enable outdoor unit demand control or not.

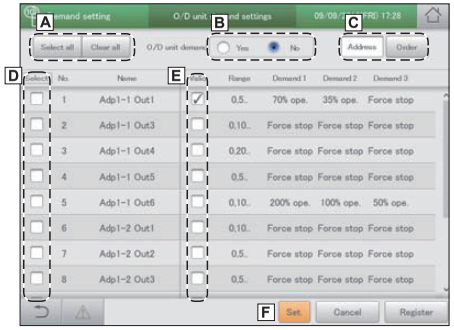
Note
- If you select "Yes", make sure that you set "No" for indoor unit demand settings.

C: This switches between "Display" and "Address" each time you touch it.

D: The outdoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

E: The O/D unit demand setting is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the "O/D unit demand Valid" ("Setting" dialogue) (P.93) setting.

F: The "Setting" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



Suppressing the consumption of electricity/gas [Demand/peak shaving settings]/[Peak cut settings*]

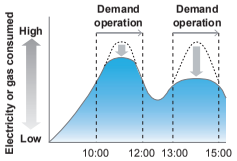
* When using gas heat pump air conditioners

You can limit the electricity or gas consumed by outdoor units during the set time slot.

Attention

- Register the demand point input before making these settings. (P.89)
- Before making these settings, also cancel the demand operation settings ([No settings]) for the outdoor units in the "O/D unit information" screen. (P.35)

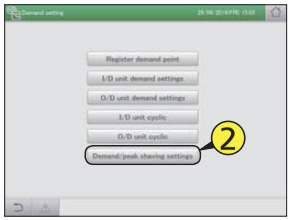
When set to the 10:00 to 12:00 and 13:00 to 15:00 time slots, the consumption of electricity/gas by the outdoor units is reduced during those time periods.



1 Touch [Demand setting] in "EnergySaving".

2 Touch [Demand/peak shaving settings].

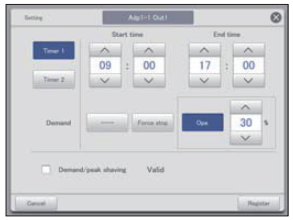
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Demand/peak shaving settings" screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The "Setting" dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Timer 1 Timer 2	First select either "Timer 1" or "Timer 2", then set the "Start time", "End time", and "Demand" for each of them.

Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Start time End time	Set the start and end times for "Timer 1" and "Timer 2". Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the time. The setting ranges are as follows. • Hours: 00 to 23 (1 hour intervals) • Minutes: 00 to 59 (1 minute intervals) **Note** • You can make the settings extend over different dates. For example: 22:00 to 08:00
Demand	Select an operation. No operation is caused if you select [---]. When you have selected [Ope.] in "Demand", set the control rate with ⌃ ⌄. The values shown are those values that can be set for the outdoor unit selected.
Demand/peak shaving Valid	The outdoor unit time slot demand control setting is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here.

5 Touch [Register].

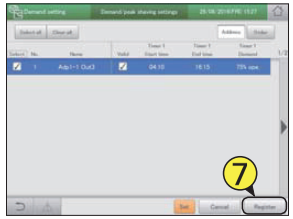
- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other outdoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Note

- The settings for peak cut (when using gas heat pump air conditioners) are made in the same way as outdoor time slot demand settings.

The “Demand/peak shaving settings” screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

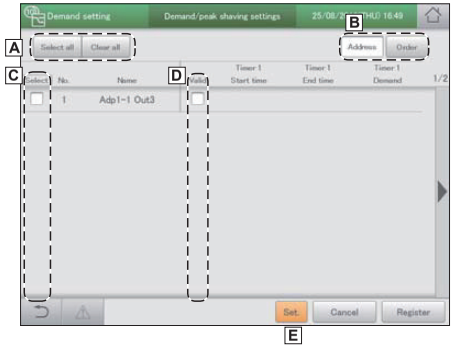
[Select all]	Select all outdoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all outdoor units.

B: This switches between “Display” and “Address” each time you touch it.

C: The outdoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: The outdoor time slot demand setting is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the “Demand/peak shaving Valid” (“Setting” dialogue) (P.96) setting.

E: The “Setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



Control operation at regular intervals [I/D unit cyclic]

This type of control rotates through the set times slots at the specified intervals (3 minutes, 4 minutes, 5 minutes), evenly operating the indoor units in the control groups using the settings (OFF, thermostat, mode, set temperature) and recovering.

Attention

- Register the demand point input before making these settings. (P.89)
- Before making these settings, also cancel the demand operation settings ([No settings]) for the outdoor units in the “O/D unit information” screen. (P.35)

When using cycling control at 5 minute intervals on the indoor units in control groups 1 to 5

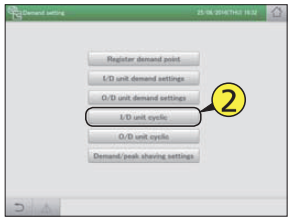
Control groups 1 to 3 are “T/S OFF” and control groups 4 and 5 are “Fan”, and if the interval is “5 min.”, the cycling control happens at 5 minute intervals.

	5 min.	5 min.	5 min.	5 min.	5 min.
Control group 1	Thermostat forced OFF	Normal operation			
Control group 2	Normal operation	Thermostat forced OFF	Normal operation		
Control group 3	Normal operation		Thermostat forced OFF	Normal operation	
Control group 4	Normal operation			Fan	Normal operation
Control group 5	Normal operation				Fan

1 Touch [Demand setting] in “EnergySaving”.

2 Touch [I/D unit cyclic].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “I/D unit cyclic” screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The “Setting” dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
Control Gr. 1-10	Press ◀ ▶ to set the control group that the indoor unit is to be allocated to. (Up to 10 groups) Set from “Gr.1” to “Gr.10”.
Ope.	Operation of the indoor units is stopped. Set either [OFF] or [----]*.
T/S	The thermostat is set to off forcibly. Select between [T/S OFF] and [----]*.

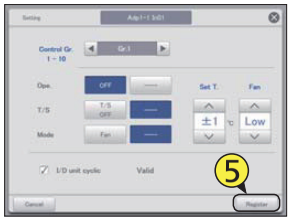
Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Mode	Set the operating mode to fan. Set either [Fan] or [----]*.
Set T.	Set the temperature with ∧ and ∨ Set "±1" or "±2", at 1 °C steps between 16 °C and 28 °C*.
Fan	Use ∧ ∨ to set the fan speed. Set "Auto", "High", "Mid.", or "Low"*.
I/D unit cyclic Valid	The indoor unit cycling control function is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here.

* When left blank, that item does not cause any operation.

5 Touch [Register].

- The "Setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



6 Set other indoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Timer set.].

- The "Term setting" dialogue is displayed.

8 Touch the number.

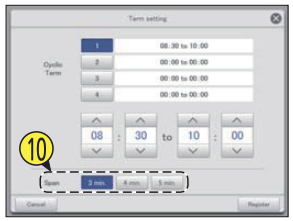
- You can set 4 different time slots.

9 Set the times.

- The time on the left is the control start time. The time on the right is the control end time.
- Use ∧ ∨ to set the time. Hours can be set in the range 0 to 23, and minutes may be either "00" or "30".

10 Set the control interval.

- Select "3 min.", "4 min.", or "5 min.".
- Repeat steps 7 to 9 to set for numbers [1] to [4].



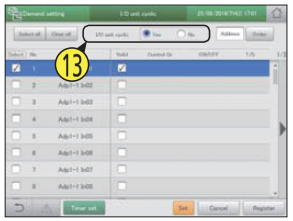
Continued on next page

11 Touch [Register].

- The "Term setting" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

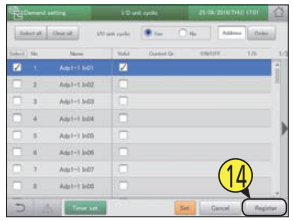
12 Put a check mark in the "Valid" column.

13 Select "Yes" for "I/D unit cyclic".



14 Touch [Register].

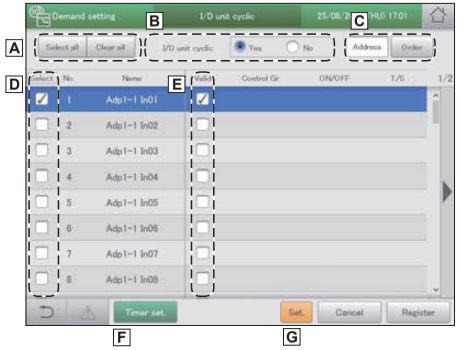
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Note

- Up to 10 control groups can be created.
- Control groups that have not been set will not be the object of cyclic control.

The "I/D unit cyclic" screen



A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all indoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all indoor units.

B: Set whether to enable indoor unit cycling control across the whole system or not.

Note
- If you select "Yes", make sure that you set "No" for outdoor unit cycling control settings.

C: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).
O/D unit	The display follows the outdoor unit display order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.145).
Address	The display follows the address order set in "I/D unit settings" (P.141).

D: The indoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

E: The I/D unit cyclic is enabled for the selected indoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the "I/D unit cyclic Valid" ("Setting" dialogue) (P.99) setting.

F: The "Term setting" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

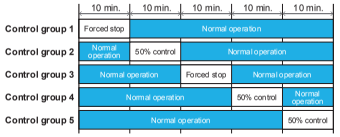
G: The "Setting" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

Control operation at regular intervals [O/D unit cyclic]

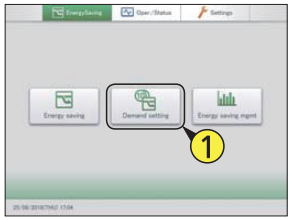
This type of control rotates through at 10 minute intervals, evenly operating the outdoor units in the control groups either operating (or stopping) and recovering.

Attention
- Register the demand point input before making these settings. (P.89)
- Before making these settings, also cancel the demand operation settings ([No settings]) for the outdoor units in the "O/D unit information" screen. (P.35)

When using cycling control at 10 minute intervals on the outdoor units in control groups 1 to 5
Control groups 1 and 3 are "Force stop" and control groups 2, 4 and 5 are "50%" operation, and the cycling control happens at 10 minute intervals.

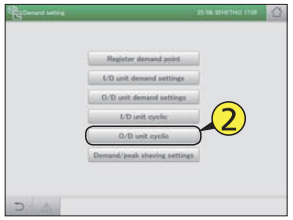


1 Touch [Demand setting] in "EnergySaving".



2 Touch [O/D unit cyclic].

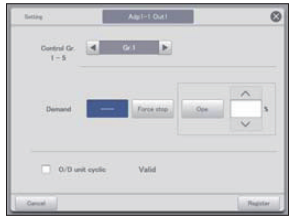
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "O/D unit cyclic" screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column (3-1), and touch [Set.] (3-2).

- The "Setting" dialogue is displayed.

4 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Control Gr. 1-5	Press ◀ ▶ to set the control group that the outdoor unit is to be allocated to. Set from "Gr.1" to "Gr.5".
Demand	Select an operation. No operation is caused if you select [---]. When you have selected [Ope.], set the control rate with △ ▽. The values shown are those values that can be set for the outdoor unit selected.

Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
O/D unit cyclic Valid	The O/D unit cyclic function is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here.

5 Touch [Register].

- The “Setting” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Set other outdoor units.

- Repeat steps 3 to 5.

7 Touch [Timer set.].

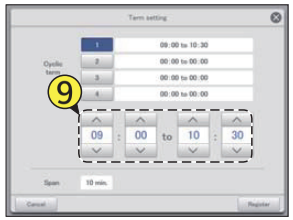
- The “Term setting” dialogue is displayed.

8 Touch the number.

- You can set 4 different time slots.

9 Set the times.

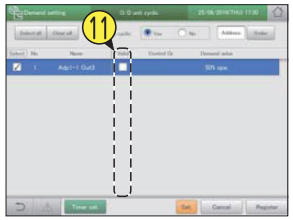
- The time on the left is the control start time. The time on the right is the control end time.
- Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the time. Hours can be set in the range 0 to 23, and minutes may be either “00” or “30”.



10 Touch [Register].

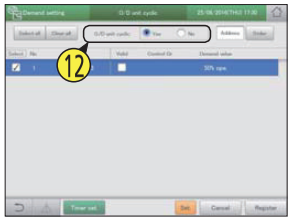
- The “Term setting” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

11 Put a check mark in the “Valid” column.



Continued on next page

12 Select “Yes” for “O/D unit cyclic”.



13 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note

- Up to 5 control groups can be created.
- Control groups that have not been set will not be the object of cyclic control.

The “O/D unit cyclic” screen

A: [Select all]/[Clear all] buttons

[Select all]	Select all outdoor units.
[Clear all]	Cancel selection of all outdoor units.

B: Set whether to enable outdoor unit cycling control across the whole system or not.

Note

- If you select “Yes”, make sure that you set “No” for indoor unit cycling control settings.

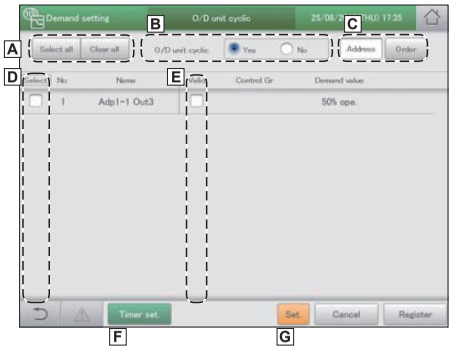
C: This switches between “Display” and “Address” each time you touch it.

D: The outdoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

E: The O/D unit cyclic is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here. This is linked with the “O/D unit cyclic Valid” (“Setting” dialogue) (P.103) setting.

F: The “Term setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

G: The “Setting” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



Displaying data in graphs

This chapter explains how to display graphs.

This unit is equipped with the functionality to collect the data accumulated in the devices and to turn this into graphs.
Making the data visible makes it possible to objectively manage energy saving.

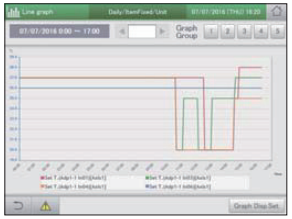
Screen menu	Overview	Page
Bar chart	Quantities of energy usage (electricity, gas), etc., are shown in bar charts.	109
Line graph	Temperature changes, etc., are shown in line graphs.	113

Graph display function

**This unit is equipped with a "graph display" function as part of the energy saving functionality.
Collect data from devices such as the indoor units, outdoor units, and pulse meters, set the display period (daily, monthly, or yearly) and display the graphs.**

Types of graph

There are 2 types of graph that you can display on this unit.

	Bar charts	Line graphs
Display example		
Main uses	Comparing accumulated data (thermostat ON operating times, etc.)	Comparing temperature changes, etc.

Graph settings

The following settings are necessary to display graphs.
(○ are items that can be set)

● **Display period**

Display period	Bar	Line	Explanation
days	○	○	The transition of daily data is displayed in hourly units (1 hour).
Mths	○	○	The transition of monthly data is displayed in daily units (1 day).
Yrs.	○		The transition of yearly data is displayed in monthly units (1 month).

● **Display method**

Display method	Bar	Line	Explanation
Ranking	○		Display the 10 top best or worst units based on collected values for the item.
By unit		○	Data by item is displayed for units. (items are fixed)
UntCmpar	○		Display the data for items by unit (you can select up to 4 devices).
ItemUnts		○	
ChngPrDy	○	○	The three days' worth of data for items and units from the day before the previous day, the previous day, and the same day is displayed.
UserSlct	○	○	You can select items freely.

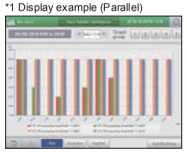
● **Unit**

Unit	Bar	Line	Explanation
I/D	○	○	Set indoor unit as the display target.
O/D	○	○	Set outdoor unit as the display target.
Pulse	○		Set accumulator (pulse meter) as the display target.
Ar.	○		Set area group as the display target.

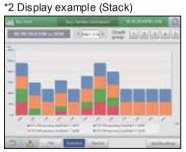
● **Graph type/Data type**

Type		Bar	Line	Explanation
Graph	Ptel*1	○		Selected units or data are lined up horizontally, with one unit on the X axis.
	Cumultve*2	○		Data for selected units are stack, with one unit on the X axis.
	SepUnt*3	○		The X axis displays the units (10 units in ascending order of display).
Data	Max.*4		○	The highest value of the selected item is used as the data.
	Min.*4		○	The lowest value of the selected item is used as the data.
	Avge*4		○	The average value of the selected item is used as the data.
	SpcfTime		○	The value of the selected item from the specified time is used as the data.

*1 Display example (Parallel)



*2 Display example (Stack)



*3 Display example (Unit)

*4 These can be set when "Mths" is selected as the display period.

● **Item**

The items you can set depend on the unit selected.

● **Bar charts**

Unit	days	Mths	Yrs.
I/D	Ttl opr time (minutes) T/S ON ope. time (minutes)	Ttl opr time (minutes) Elec. usage (kWh) PowerGenratn gas usage (m^3) A/C gas cost	T/S ON ope. time (minutes) A/C gas usage (m^3) ElectricCost PwrGnGasCost
O/D	O/D Unit opertn count (times) Invertr cuml power genrtn (kWh)	Engine operating time (minutes) PV cumulatve pwr generatn (kWh)	
Pulse	Incr. amount		
Ar.	Ttl opr time (minutes) T/S ON ope. time (minutes)	Ttl opr time (minutes) Elec. usage (kWh) PowerGenratn gas usage (m^3) A/C gas cost	T/S ON ope. time (minutes) A/C gas usage (m^3) ElectricCost PwrGnGasCost

● **Line graphs**

Unit	days	Mths
I/D un	Set T. (°C) Room temp. (°C) DischrgeTemp (°C) Suction temp (°C)	
O/D un	Outdoor temp (°C) Invertr inst power genrtn (kW) PV InstPwGen (kW)	

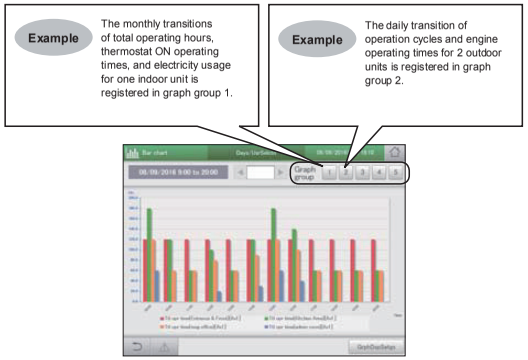
Note

- If you selected [By unit] as the display method, all items are displayed for the relevant units. (You cannot select the items)

[UserSlct]

● "Setting items freely" (P.116)

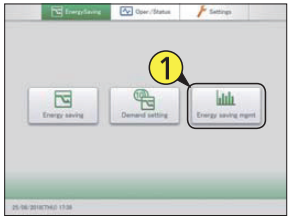
When you select [UserSlct] for both bar charts and line graphs, you can display graphs where you can freely select the units and items. By registering the settings in "Graph group" to suit their use, you can easily display them without having to select the items every time. (You still need to set the display period and other items.)
Up to 5 graph groups can be registered.



Graphing operating times and energy usage

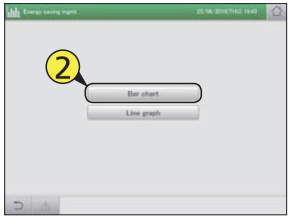
Specify the display period (daily, monthly, yearly), and display mainly accumulated data, such as energy usage (electricity, gas), total operating hours, and charges (electricity, gas), in bar charts.
You can put target values in graphs (these are displayed as red lines on the graphs). Putting target values in the graphs will help raise awareness about saving energy.

1 Touch [Energy saving mgmt] in "EnergySaving".



2 Touch [Bar chart].

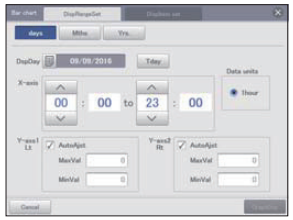
- The main screen is displayed.



3 Touch [GrphDspSetgs].

- The display settings screen is displayed.

4 Set the display range.



(The screen shown is if "days" is selected)

Item	Explanation
Display period (days/Mths/Yrs.)	Refer to P.106 for information about display periods.
DspDay DspMth Year	Set the dates to be displayed. • When "days" is selected 1) Touch . 2) Select the date to display in the "Calendar" dialogue. The current date is displayed if you touch [Tday]. • When "Mths" or "Yrs." is selected 1) Select the month or year to display with ◀ ▶. The current month or year is displayed if you touch [CuMo] or [CuYr].
X-axis	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the first and last time or period. • When "days", 00:00 to 24:00 in 1-hour steps • When "Mths", 1st to 31st in 1-day steps
Data units	Indicates the units for one tick mark on the X axis. days: Fixed at 1 hour Mths : Fixed at 1 day Yrs.: Fixed at 1 month
Y-axs1 Lt Y-axs2 Rt	Set the range of values for the axis. If you put a check mark in "AutoAjst" the values will be set automatically to the maximum value and the minimum value. If you want set the maximum and minimum values manually, remove the check mark and enter the values in the text box.

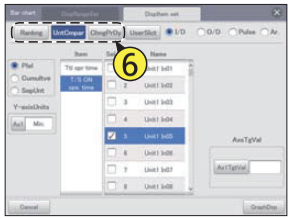
Continued on next page

5 Touch [DispItem set].

- The "DispItem set" screen is displayed.

6 Select how to display.

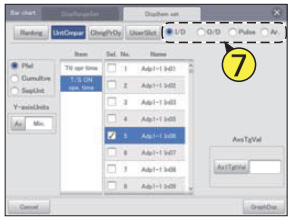
- Refer to P.106 for information about how to display.



(The following explains using examples as if "UntCmpar" was selected)

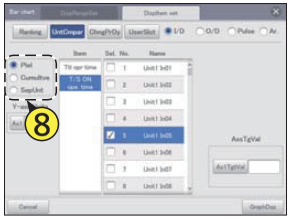
7 Select the unit.

- Refer to P.106 for information about units.



8 Select the type of graph.

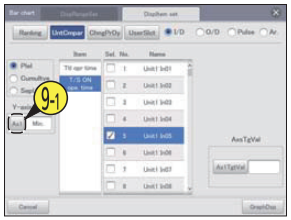
- Refer to P.107 for information about types of graphs.
- If you have selected [Rankng] as the display method, select either "Worst" or "Best".



9 Set the display units for the Y axis.

(1) Touch [Ax1].

- The "Unit setting" dialogue is displayed.
- Select the display units for the Y axis.



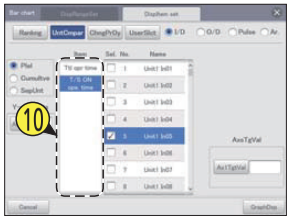
(2) Touch the unit to display.

- The settings are registered and the "Unit setting" dialogue closes.

Continued on next page

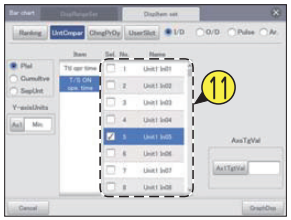
10 Select the item.

- Refer to P.107 for the items you can set.
- You can select one item only.



11 Select the device name.

- Put a check mark in the “Sel.” column.
- If you have selected “Rankng” as the display method and “SepUnt” as the graph type, all devices are the target, so you do not have to select.



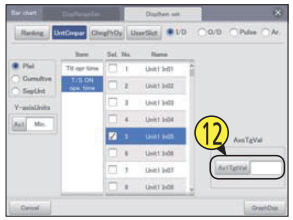
Note

- The number of units you can select depends on the settings for display method and graph type.

Display method	Graph type	
	Plel	Cumultve
UntCmpar	Up to 4	Up to 4
ChngPrDy	1 only	1 only

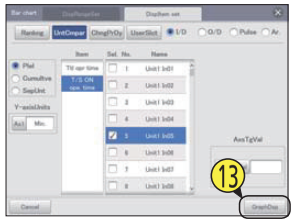
12 Set the target values for the axis.

- Touch [Ax1TgtVal] and enter the numbers with the touchscreen numeric keypad.
- A blue line is inserted to indicate the target values for the graph.
- You can set any goal.
- This cannot be set if you have selected “Rankng” as the display method.

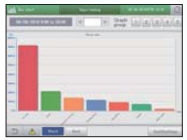
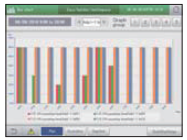
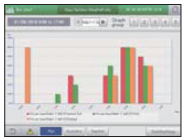
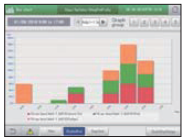
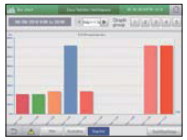
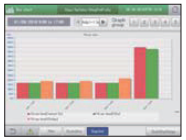


13 Touch [GraphDsp].

- The graph is displayed in the main screen.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Bar chart example

Type	Display method		
	Rankng	UntCmpar	ChngPrDy
Worst/Best	 *1	–	–
Plel	–	 *2	 *2 *3
Cumultve	–	*2	 *2 *3
SepUnt	–	 *2 *3	 *2 *3

*1 Touch [Worst] or [Best] to switch between rankings.
*2 Touch [Plel], [Cumultve], or [SepUnt] to switch between the type of graph.
*3 You can touch ◀ ▶ to change the units displayed (10 units before or after).

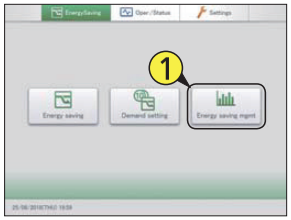
Note

- Touch [GrphDspSetgs] to change the display range and displayed items.

Graphing temperature changes

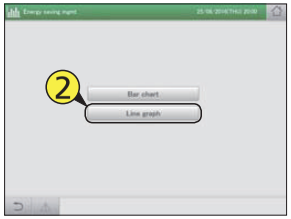
Specify the display period (daily, monthly), and display variable data such as set temperatures and indoor temperatures in line graphs.

1 Touch [Energy saving mgmt] in "EnergySaving".



2 Touch [Line graph].

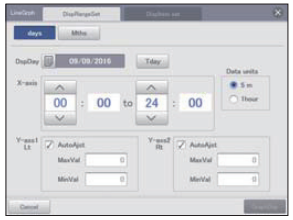
- The main screen is displayed.



3 Touch [GrphDspSetgs].

- The display settings screen is displayed.

4 Set the display range.



(The screen shown is if "days" is selected)

Item	Explanation
Display period (days/Mths)	Refer to P.106 for information about display periods.
DspDay DspMth	Set the dates to be displayed. • When "days" is selected 1) Touch [ ]. 2) Select the date to display in the "Calendar" dialogue. The current date is displayed if you touch [Tday]. • When "Mths" is selected 1) Select the month to display with [◀] [▶]. The current month is displayed if you touch [CuMo].
X-axis	Use [∧] [∨] to set the first and last time or period. • When "days", 00:00 to 24:00 in 1-hour steps • When "Mths", 1st to 31st in 1-day steps
Data units	Indicates the units for one tick mark on the X axis. days: Select either "5 m" or "1hour". Mths: Fixed at 1 day
Y-axs1 Lt Y-axs2 Rt	Set the range of values for the axis. If you put a check mark in "AutoAjst" the values will be set automatically to the maximum value and the minimum value. If you want set the maximum and minimum values manually, remove the check mark and enter the values in the text box.

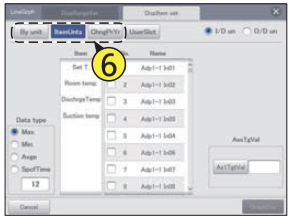
Continued on next page

5 Touch [DispItem set].

- The "DispItem set" screen is displayed.

6 Select how to display.

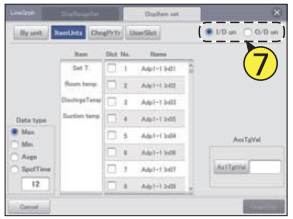
- Refer to P.106 for information about how to display.



(The following explains using examples as if "ItemUnts" was selected)

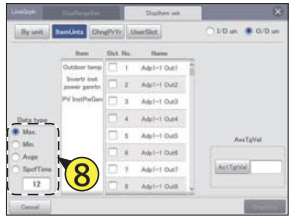
7 Select the unit.

- Refer to P.106 for information about units.



8 Select the type of data.

- Refer to P.107 for information about types of data.
- If you have selected [days] for the display period, this is not set.

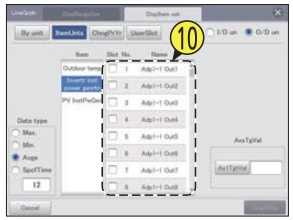


9 Select the item.

- Refer to P.107 for the items you can set.
- You can select one item only.
- If you have selected [By unit] as the display method, the items are fixed so there is no need for you to set them.

10 Select the device name.

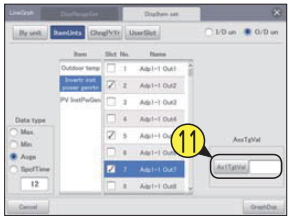
- You can set the device name for only one device.
- If you have selected [ItemUnts] as the display method, you can set up to 4 device names.



Continued on next page

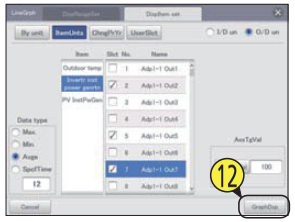
11 Set the target values for the axis.

- Touch [Ax1TgtVal] and enter the numbers with the touchscreen numeric keypad.
- A blue line is inserted to indicate the target values for the graph.
- You can set any goal.

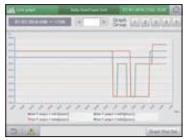
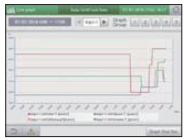
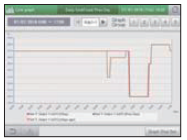


12 Touch [GraphDsp].

- The graph is displayed in the main screen.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Line graph example

Display method		
By unit	ItemUnts	ChngPrDy (ChngPrYr)
 *1	 *1	 *1

*1 You can touch ◀ ▶ to change the units displayed (10 units before or after).

Note

- Touch [Graph Disp.Set.] to change the display range and displayed items.

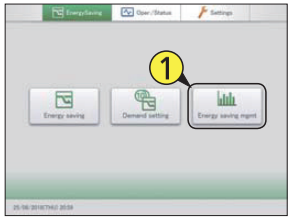
Setting items freely

When you select [UserSlct], you can display graphs where you can freely select the units and items. For example, the following combinations are possible.

- **The monthly transitions of total operating hours, thermostat ON operating times, and electricity usage for indoor unit 01 is displayed in a bar chart.**
- **The daily transitions of set temperatures and indoor temperatures for indoor units 03 and 06 are displayed in a line graph.**

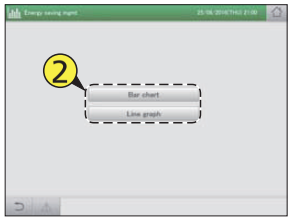
Making the settings

1 Touch [Energy saving mgmt] in "EnergySaving".



2 Select the type of graph.

- The main screen is displayed.



3 Touch [GrphDspSetgs].

- The display settings screen is displayed.

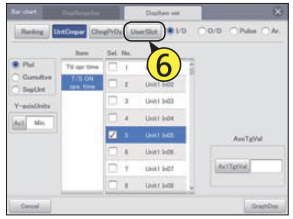
4 Set the display range.

- For details, refer to step 4 in "Graphing operating times and energy usage" (P.109) for bar charts, or step 4 in "Graphing temperature changes" (P.113) for line graphs.

5 Touch [DispItem set].

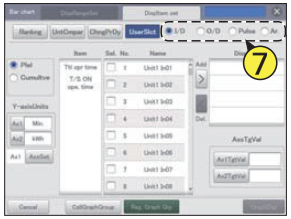
- The "DispItem set" screen is displayed.

6 Select [UserSlct].



Continued on next page

7 Select the unit.



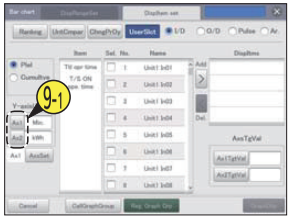
8 Select the type of graph.

- This setting can be selected only for “Bar chart”.
- Refer to P.107 for information about types of graphs.

9 Set the display units for the Y axis.

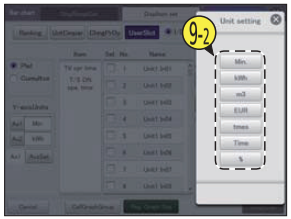
(1) Touch [Ax1] or [Ax2].

- The “Unit setting” dialogue is displayed.



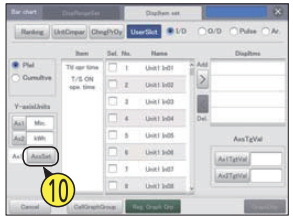
(2) Select the unit of display.

- The settings are registered and the “Unit setting” dialogue closes.



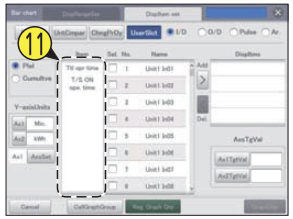
10 Touch [AxsSet] to select the axis to display.

- Select the axis to display the data item.
- The axis switches between “Ax1” and “Ax2” each time you touch it.



11 Select the item.

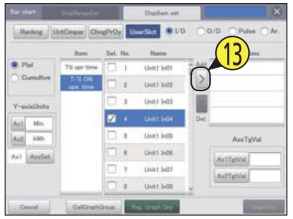
- Refer to P.107 for the items you can set.
- You can select one item only.
- If you have selected [Unit] as the display method, the items are fixed so there is no need for you to set them.



12 Select the device name.

Continued on next page

13 Touch ▷ to add to the display item list.

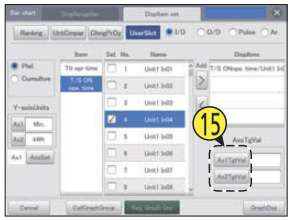


14 Repeat steps 11 to 13 to select the display items.

- You can add up to 4 display items.
- To delete from the display item list, select the display item and touch ◁.

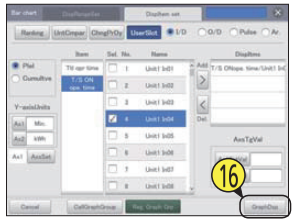
15 Set the target values for the axis.

- Touch [Ax1TgtVal] or [Ax2TgtVal] and enter the numbers with the touchscreen numeric keypad.
- A blue line is inserted to indicate the axis 1 target values and a pink line is inserted to indicate the axis 2 target values for the graph.
- You can set any goal.



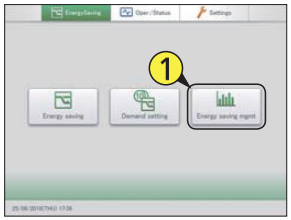
16 Touch [GraphDsp].

- The graph is displayed in the main screen.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

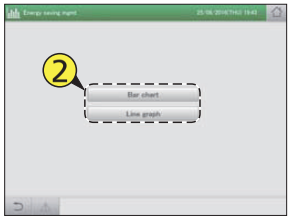


Registering as a graph group

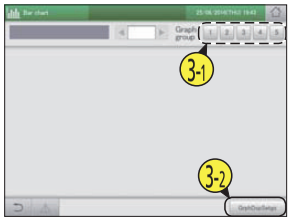
1 Touch [Energy saving mgmt] in "EnergySaving".



2 Select the type of graph.
- The main screen is displayed.



3 Select the graph group (3-1) and touch [GrphDspSetgs] (3-2).
- The display settings screen is displayed.



4 Make the graph display settings.
- Follow steps 4 to 14 in "Making the settings" (P.116 to 118) to make the graph display settings.

5 Touch [Reg. Graph Grp].
- The message "OK to overwrite [GraphGroupXX]?" (XX is the setting number of the selected graph group) is displayed.

6 Touch [Register].
- The setting is registered.
- To cancel registration, touch [Cancel].

Displaying a registered graph

1 In the main screen, touch the number of the "Graph group" to be displayed.

2 Touch [GrphDspSetgs].
- The display settings screen is displayed.

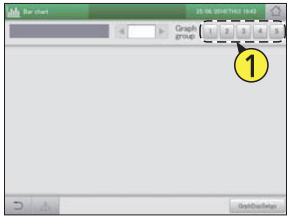
3 Set the display range.
- For details, refer to step 4 in "Graphing operating times and energy usage" (P.109) for bar charts, or step 4 in "Graphing temperature changes" (P.113) for line graphs.

4 Touch [GraphDsp].
- The graph is displayed in the main screen.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note
- By touching the graph group numbers displayed in the graphs, you can display other registered graphs.

Modifying a registered graph

1 Touch the number of the "Graph group" to be displayed.



2 Touch [GrphDspSetgs].
- The display settings screen is displayed.

3 Change the settings.
- For advanced settings for changing the range of display, refer to step 4 in "Graphing operating times and energy usage" (P.109) for bar charts, or step 4 in "Graphing temperature changes" (P.113) for line graphs.
- For advanced settings for changing the display items, refer to steps 5 to 12 in "Graphing operating times and energy usage" (P.110 to 111) for bar charts, or steps 5 to 11 in "Graphing temperature changes" (P.114 to 115) for line graphs.

Continued on next page

4 Touch [Reg. Graph Grp] in the “DispItem set” screen.

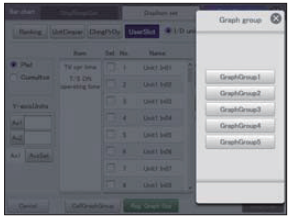
- The message “OK to overwrite [GraphGroupXX]?” (XX is the setting number of the selected graph group) is displayed.

5 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel registration, touch [Cancel].

Note

- Touch [CallGraphGroup] and you can also modify the display item settings for other graph groups.



Perform remote operation of the unit over a network

This chapter describes the settings and operation screen displays required to remotely control this unit over a network.

You can remotely control this unit from external devices over a network.
Remote control is performed using a browser from a PC, smart phone, or tablet.
Only users registered in this unit can operate. You can also limit the operations that can be performed on the unit using privileges.

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Network settings	Make settings to enable remote control over a network.	123
Web user settings	Register users that will access the unit over a network.	125

Setting the network

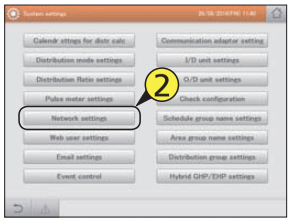
To control remotely over a network, you first need to set up the network.
Consult your network administrator beforehand for the network settings.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

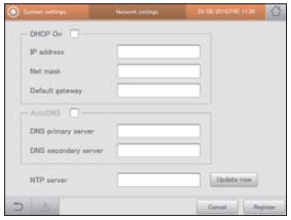
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Network settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Network settings” screen is displayed.



3 Change the settings.

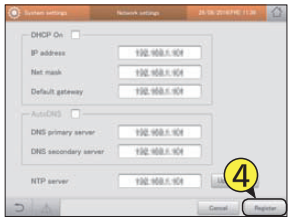


Item	Explanation
DHCP On	If you want to use a DHCP server, put a check mark here. If you enable this, you will be unable to set “IP address”, “Net mask”, or “Default gateway”.
IP address	Set the IP address of this unit. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. • You cannot set “0.0.0.0” or “255.255.255.255”.
Net mask	Set the net mask of this unit. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. • You cannot set “0.0.0.0”.
Default gateway	Set the default gateway of this unit if necessary. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. • You cannot set “0.0.0.0”.
AutoDNS	If you want the IP address of the DNS server acquired automatically, put a check mark here. The “DNS primary server” and “DNS secondary server” will not be able to be set if you choose to acquire automatically.
DNS primary server	Set the IP address of DNS primary server. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. • You cannot set “0.0.0.0”.
DNS secondary server	Set the IP address of DNS secondary server. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. • You cannot set “0.0.0.0”.
NTP server	Set the IP address of the NTP server if the clock is to be synchronised with an NTP server. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. After setting, touch [Update now] to start synchronising the clock. • You cannot set “0.0.0.0”.

Continued on next page

4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Setting the Web users

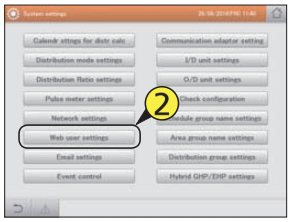
Register users that will access the unit over a network. You can register up to 64 users.
You can restrict operations with privileges (admin, operator, general user).

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Web user settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Web user settings” screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column of the user ID to be registered.

4 Touch [Sttng].

- The “Edit user sttngs” dialogue is displayed.

5 Enter a password.

- The touchscreen keyboard appears when you touch the text box. Refer to “Character input” (P.215) for instructions on how to enter text.
- Enter a password of at least 8 numbers (Ensure alphanumerics are included).

Continued on next page

6 Select the privileges.

- Select “0:Administr.”, “1:Operator”, or “2:GenralUser”.
- Only one person can have the “0:Administr.” setting.

7 Select what is to be operated.

- The “Select part” dialogues are displayed when you touch this.
- Select what is to be operated (“I/D unit”, “Control Gr.”, “Area”).
- When the privileges are set to “0:Administr.”, all operations are available so it is not possible to select what to operate.

8 Select the devices to be operated (8-1) and touch > (8-2).

- The devices to be operated move to the list on the right (Web Supported Unit). Select the devices to be operated and touch < to restore.
- Multiple devices can be selected to be operated.

9 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the “Select part” dialogue closes.
- To cancel registration, touch [Cancel].

10 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the “Edit user sttngs” dialogue closes.

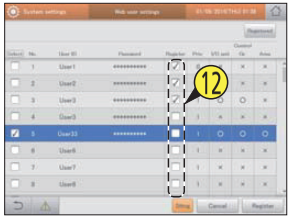
11 Register other users.

- Repeat steps 3 to 10.

Continued on next page

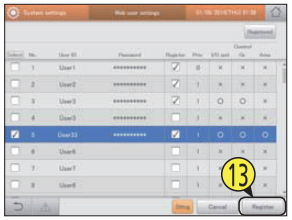
12 Put a check mark in the “Register” column.

- Select the users that can operate over the network.



13 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



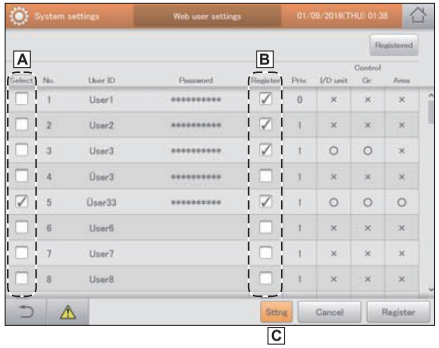
The “Web user settings” screen

A: Users with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the user settings.

B: The users with the check marks next to them will be allowed to perform operations over the network.

Priv.	This shows the privileges of the user. 0:Administr. 1:Operator 2:GenralUser
I/D unit	Users can use the categories with a “○”.
Control Gr.	
Area	

C: The “Edit user sttngs” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



Control remotely

You can remotely control this unit from the browser on a PC.

1 Start the browser.

2 Enter the address required to access the intelligent controller.

- The address is “https://***.***.***.***/intelicon/index.php”.
  “***.***.***.***” is the IP address set in Network settings.
  For example:
  https://192.168.1.101/intelicon/index.php
- The login screen is displayed.

3 Enter the “User ID” and “Password”.

- Enter the personal user ID and password set in Web user settings (P.125).
- The operation screen is displayed.
- The operations are the same as the operations on this unit.

Backing up/restoring data

This chapter explains how to back up and restore data.

This unit has functionality to save the setting data, accumulated/distribution data, and log data to a USB memory device. (Back up function)
It also has the functionality to reload the saved data back into the unit. (Restore function)
By regularly saving data to USB memory devices, you can restore the data in the main unit if it is ever corrupted by power outages caused by lightning strikes, etc.

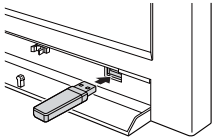
Screen menu	Overview	Page
Backup	Save data (settings, logs) to USB memory devices.	130
Restore	Restore data that has been stored in the unit or saved to a USB memory device.	132
CSV Output	Export (output) the settings for this unit as a CSV file.	134
CSV Input	Import (input) the settings for this unit from a CSV file.	136
Auto-save CSV file	Saves the CSV files (accumulation, distributions, logs) automatically generated in this unit.	138

Backing up data

You can save the setting data and log data to a USB memory device. You can also backup over a network.

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.

- This step is not necessary if you are backing up over a network.



2 Touch [Backup/CSV Output] in “Settings”.

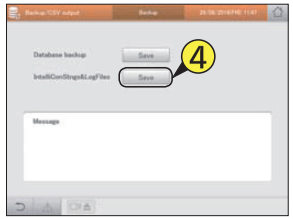
- The “Backup/CSV Output” screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Backup].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Backup” screen is displayed.

4 Touch [Save] in “IntelliConStngs&LogFiles”.

- Saving starts. When saving is complete, a message is displayed.
- When backing up over a network, specify the location to save to.
- To backup other items, repeat the same procedure.



5 Touch when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- Remove your USB memory device after the message “USB memory can now be safely removed” is displayed.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.

Note

- Backup files are generated once per day and saved within this unit. This procedure saves the backup files saved in this unit to a USB memory device.
- The items you can back up are as follows:

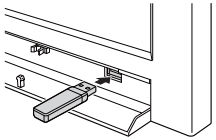
Main unit Set.	Save schedule settings and group settings.
Log	Save alarm logs and operation/status change logs.

- The time required for backup depends on the volume of data.
- The 6 types of backup file are;
  icxsysset.zip
  icxsyslog.zip
  icxappset.zip
  icxapplog.zip
  icxapplog_now.zip
  icxsyslog_now.zip
- When backing up over a network, this operation is not possible if backing up from another terminal.

Restoring data

You can restore data that has been backed up in the unit (saved) or to a USB memory device.

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.



2 Touch [Backup/CSV Output] in "Settings".

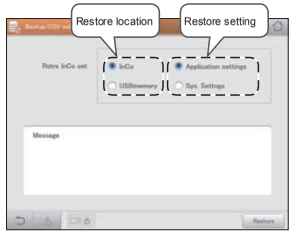
- The "Backup/CSV Output" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Restore].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Restore" screen is displayed.

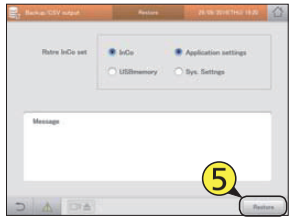
4 Select the restore location and restore setting.

- The restore location can be either "InCo" or "USBmemory".
- The restore setting can be either "Application settings" or "Sys. Settngs".



5 Touch [Restore].

- Restoring starts. When restoring is complete, the message "Restart" is displayed.



6 Touch [OK].

- Restart the unit. The restored data may restart.

Continued on next page

7 Touch when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- Remove your USB memory device after the message "USB memory can now be safely removed" is displayed.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.

Note

- The items you can restore are as follows:

Restore main unit Set.	Restore schedule settings and group settings.

- The time required for restoring depends on the volume of data.
- The data restored is that which was backed up.

Outputting settings as a CSV file

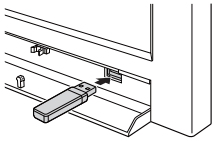
Export (output) the settings for this unit as a CSV file.

The settings that are exported are as follows:

- Indoor unit settings
- Schedule group settings
- Area settings
- Outdoor unit settings
- Pulse meter settings
- Schedule
- Distribution group settings
- Communication adaptor settings
- Events

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.

- This step is not necessary if you are backing up over a network.



2 Touch [Backup/CSV Output] in "Settings".

- The "Backup/CSV Output" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [CSV Output].

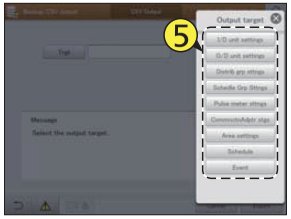
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "CSV Output" screen is displayed.

4 Touch [Trgt].

- The "Output target" dialogue is displayed.

5 Touch setting name to be exported.

- The settings are registered and the "Output target" dialogue closes.



Continued on next page

6 Touch [Export].

- Exporting starts. The message "Exporting of XXX CSV file was successful." is displayed when the export finishes.
- To export other settings, repeat steps 4 to 6.
- To cancel the export, touch [Cancel].

7 Touch when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- Remove your USB memory device after the message "USB memory can now be safely removed" is displayed.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.

Note

- The time required for export depends on the volume of data.

Inputting settings as a CSV file

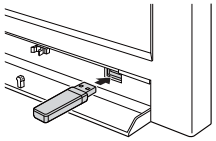
Import (input) the settings for this unit in CSV format.

The settings that are imported are as follows:

- Indoor unit settings
- Schedule group settings
- Area settings
- Outdoor unit settings
- Pulse meter settings
- Distribution group settings
- Communication adaptor settings

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.

- This step is not necessary if you are importing over a network.



2 Touch [Backup/CSV Output] in "Settings".

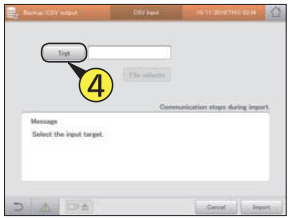
- The "Backup/CSV Output" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [CSV Input].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "CSV Input" screen is displayed.

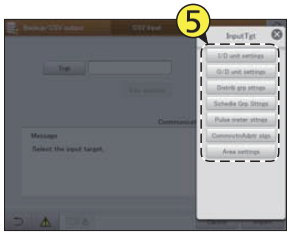
4 Touch [Trgt].

- The "InputTgt" dialogue is displayed.



5 Touch setting name to be imported.

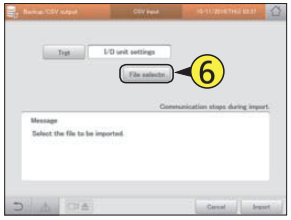
- The settings are registered and the "InputTgt" dialogue closes.



Continued on next page

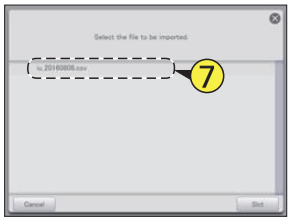
6 Touch [File selectn].

- The file selection screen is displayed.
- If you are selecting across a network, the file selection dialogue is displayed.



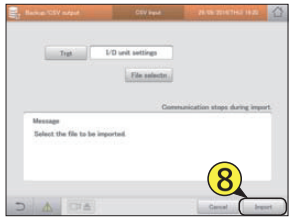
7 Select the file to import and touch [Slct].

- The file selection screen is closed.
- To cancel file selection, touch [Cancel].
- If you are selecting across a network, select the file in the file selection dialogue and click [Slct].



8 Touch [Import].

- Importing starts.
- To cancel the import, touch [Cancel].



9 Touch when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- Remove your USB memory device after the message "USB memory can now be safely removed" is displayed.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.

Note

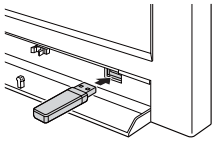
- The time required for import depends on the volume of data.
- The CSV file is imported (input) from the location it was exported (output) on the USB memory device, so when the data is edited on another computer, make sure you overwrite in the original location on the USB memory device.
  If the save location is different, then either "No folder was found." or "File was not found." is displayed.

Saving automatically generated files

Save the CSV files (distributions, logs) automatically generated in this unit as ZIP format to a USB memory device.

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.

- This step is not necessary if you are downloading over a network.

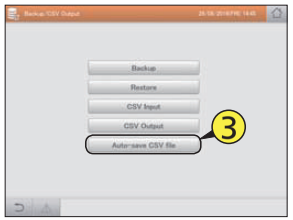


2 Touch [Backup/CSV Output] in "Settings".

- The "Backup/CSV Output" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Auto-save CSV file].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Auto save CSV file" screen is displayed.

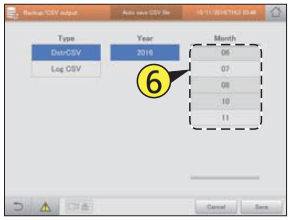


4 Select the CSV file type to save.

5 Select the "Year" to save.

6 Select the "Month" to save.

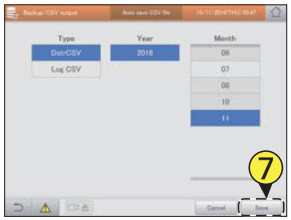
- You can select multiple "Month".



Continued on next page

7 Touch [Save].

- A confirmation message appears.
- Specify the location to save to when doing so over a network.
- To cancel saving the file, touch [Cancel].



8 Touch [OK].

- Saving starts. When saving is complete, a completion message is displayed.

9 Touch [ ] when you want to disconnect the USB memory device.

- Remove your USB memory device after the message "USB memory can now be safely removed" is displayed.
- Close the storage door after removing the USB memory device.

Note

- Distribution data and log data is automatically saved in the unit as CSV files once per day. CSV files are automatically generated every month.
- This procedure saves the CSV files specified by year and month to a USB memory device. You can also download over a network.

Configuring the system

This chapter describes how to make settings required to run the system.

The main settings are as follows:

- Group settings (schedule, area, distribution)
- Pulse meter settings, distribution mode settings, distribution ratio settings
- Email settings

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Calendr sttngs for distr calc	Set specified days, cut-off days, particular time slots (regular hour ranges) and days of the week for calculating distributions.	148
I/D unit settings	Change the settings on the indoor units.	141
Schedule group name settings	Edit the name of the schedule group.	151
Area group name settings	Edit the name of the area group.	153
Pulse meter settings	Make allocations between pulse meters and distribution groups.	158
Distribution mode settings	Set the mode used for distributing when calculating charges.	160
Distribution Ratio settings	Set the units for calculating electricity and gas usage charges.	161
Event control	Set the conditions for input points and output points to perform linked control.	162
Email settings	Configure the outgoing mail server.	168
O/D unit settings	Change the settings on the outdoor units.	145
Distribution group settings	Edit the name of the distribution group.	155
Communication adapter setting	Register the communication adaptor connected to this unit.	170

Basic settings on the indoor unit

Display details about indoor units (indoor unit addresses, groups belonged to, etc.). Settings can also be changed.

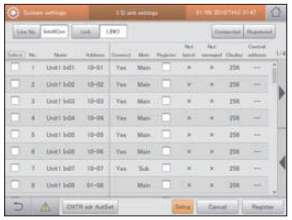
1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [I/D unit settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “I/D unit settings” screen is displayed.

3 Check the setting details (P.142).

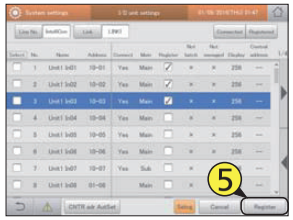


4 Put a check mark in the “Register” column.

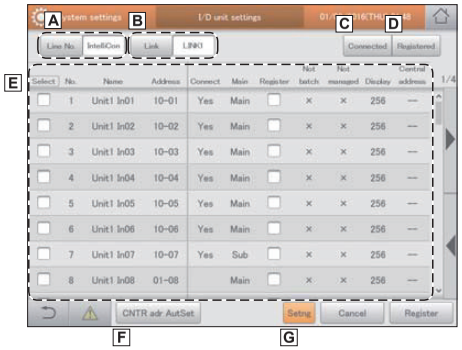
- Select the indoor units you want to manage.
- This procedure is not necessary if central addresses have been automatically set. (→ “Automatically setting central addresses” (P.144))

5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The “I/D unit settings” screen



A: Select the adaptor (this unit, communication adaptor) that the indoor unit is connected to.

B: Select the linked system that the indoor unit is connected to.

C: A list of indoor units with “Yes” in the “Connect” column is displayed when you touch this (turn the setting on). Touch again and all indoor units are displayed in a list. (turn the setting off)

D: A list of indoor units with a check mark in the “Register” column is displayed when you touch this (turn the setting on). Touch again and all indoor units are displayed in a list. (turn the setting off)

E: Details about indoor units are displayed in a list.

Item	Explanation
[Select]	Select the indoor units whose settings you want to change.
No.	The serial number is displayed.
Name	The names of the indoor units are displayed.
Address	The addresses of the indoor units are displayed.
Connect	If connected to this unit, “Yes” is displayed.
Main	If the main unit, “Main” is displayed.
Register	If you want it to be managed by this unit, put a check mark here.
Not batch	“○” is displayed if the device is not subject to batch operations, and “×” is displayed if it is subject to batch operations.
Not managed	“○” is displayed if the device is not subject to management, and “×” is displayed if it is subject to management.
Display	This indicates the display order.
Central address	This shows the central address.
Control Gr.	This shows the control group name it belongs to.
SchedleGroup	This shows the schedule group name it belongs to.
Area	This shows the area group name it belongs to.
Distrib. Grp.*	This shows the distribution group name it belongs to.
Cap	This shows the operational capacity values for the indoor unit.
Fix cap	The fixed capacity values of the indoor unit.
I/D type	This shows the model name of the indoor unit.
PrdctTyp	This shows the product type (PAC or GHP).
ElcHeatr	This shows the capacity values of the electric heater.

* If the distribution mode (P.160) is set to “Time”, do not allocate PAC and GHP to the same distribution groups.

F: Central addresses are automatically set for indoor units with a check mark in the “Register” column. (→ “Automatically setting central addresses” (P.144))

G: When you touch this, the “Edit unit settings” dialogue is displayed for indoor units with a check mark in the “Select” column.

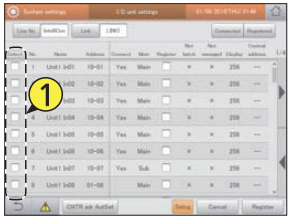
Attention

- If the distribution mode (→ “Set the distribution mode” (P.160)) is set to “Time”, do not allocate PAC and GHP to the same distribution groups.

Editing settings

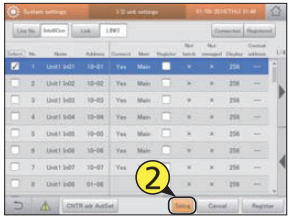
1 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- You can select more than one.



2 Touch [Setng].

- The “Edit unit settings” dialogue is displayed.



3 Change the settings.

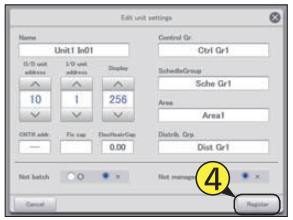
Item	Explanation
Name	Change the name of the indoor unit. Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen keyboard. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.

Item	Explanation
O/D unit address	Use ⌃ ⌄ to select the desired outdoor unit address (1 to 31). (“31” is set for interface adaptors)
I/D unit address	Use ⌃ ⌄ to select the desired indoor unit address (1 to 64).
Display	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the order when displayed in a list (0 to 256).
CNTR addr.	Set the central addresses (1 to 64). Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen numeric keypad. **Note** • The central address is shared with other centralised controllers (system controllers, etc.). Do not change unless necessary. • An error message is displayed if you set an address that is already in use. • This cannot be set if multiple indoor units are selected.
Fix cap	Set the fixed capacity values of the indoor unit. (When interface adaptors are installed) Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen numeric keypad.
ElecHeatrCap	Set the capacity of the electric heater if the model has an electric heater. (when calculating load distribution) Touch the text box and enter with the touchscreen numeric keypad.
Group registration • Control Gr. • SchedleGroup • Area • Distrib. Grp.	Register the group the unit belongs to. The group names are displayed when you touch the text boxes. **Note** • By putting a check mark in the “Select” column of the indoor units belonging to the same group, you can edit the settings at the same time and register them all together.
Not batch	Select “○” if the device is not to be subject to operations and select “×” if it is to be subject to operations.
Not managed	Select “○” if the device is to be remove as a subject of management by this unit, and select “×” if it is to be subject of management by this unit.

Continued on next page

4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

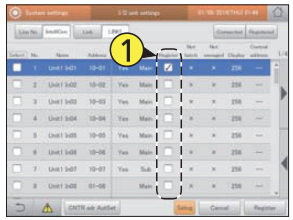
Note

- Do not register indoor units in the same area to multiple distribution groups.
- Do not allocate PAC and GHP to the same area or distribution groups when using time distribution.

Automatically setting central addresses

1 Put a check mark in the “Register” column.

- Select the indoor units you want to manage.



2 Touch [CNTR adr AutSet].

Note

- The central address is shared with other centralised controllers (system controllers, etc.). Do not change unless necessary.
- After setting the central address in the “Edit unit settings” dialogue, and then enable [CNTR adr AutSet], the central addresses will be overwritten.

Basic settings on the outdoor unit

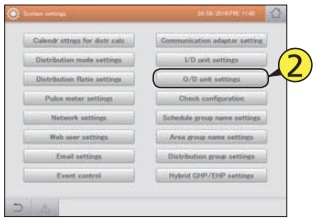
Display details about outdoor units (outdoor unit addresses, etc.). Settings such as the names can also be changed.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

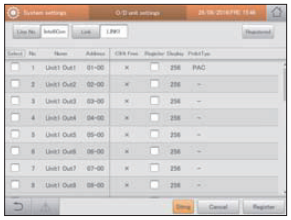
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [O/D unit settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “O/D unit settings” screen is displayed.



3 Check the setting details (P.146).

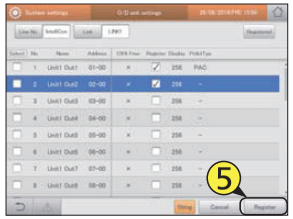


4 Put a check mark in the “Register” column.

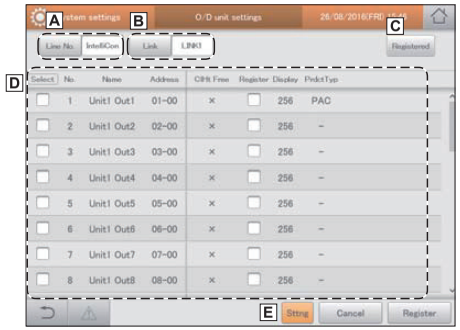
- Select the outdoor units you want to manage.

5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The “O/D unit settings” screen



A: Select the adaptor (this unit, communication adaptor) that the outdoor unit is connected to.

B: Select the linked system that the outdoor unit is connected to.

C: A list of outdoor units with a check mark in the “Register” column is displayed when you touch this (turn the setting on). Touch again and all outdoor units are displayed in a list. (turn the setting off)

D: Details about outdoor units are displayed in a list.

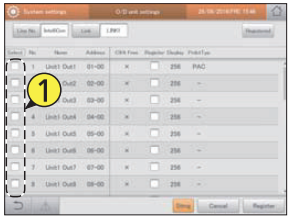
Item	Explanation
[Select]	Select the outdoor units whose settings you want to change.
No.	The serial number is displayed.
Name	The names of the outdoor units are displayed.
Address	The addresses of the outdoor units are displayed.
ClHt Free	“O” is displayed if the outdoor unit is the type that can both cool and heat, “×” is displayed if it is the specialised type.
Register	If you want it to be managed by this unit, put a check mark here.
Display	This indicates the display order.
Prdct Typ	This shows the product type (PAC or GHP).

E: When you touch this, the “Edit O/D unit sttngs” dialogue is displayed for outdoor units with a check mark in the “Select” column.

Editing settings

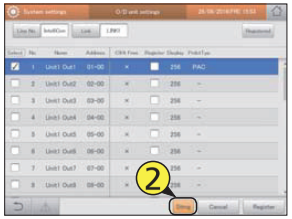
1 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- You can select more than one.

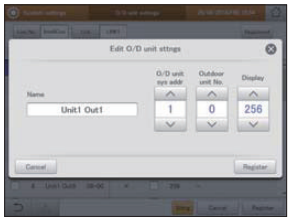


2 Touch [Sttng].

- The “Edit O/D unit sttngs” dialogue is displayed.



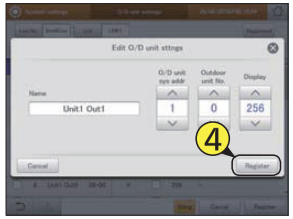
3 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Name	Change the name of the outdoor unit. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.
O/D unit sys addr	Use ⌃ ⌄ to select the desired outdoor unit system address (1 to 30).
Outdoor unit No. (Sub unit number)	Use ⌃ ⌄ to select the desired individual number (0 to 3) within the system.
Display	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the order when displayed in a list.

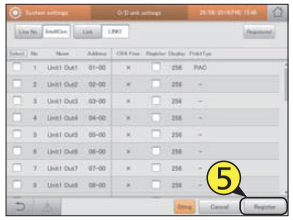
4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Basic settings for distribution calculation

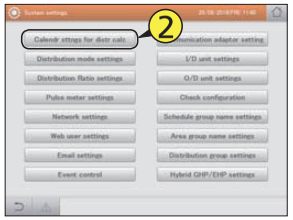
Set specified days, cut-off days, particular time slots (regular hour ranges) and days of the week for calculating distributions.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

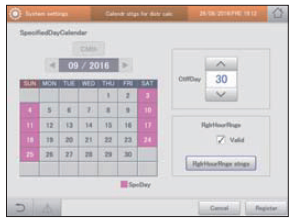
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Calendr sttngs for distr calc].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” screen is displayed.



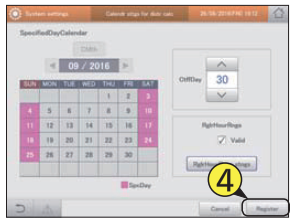
3 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
SpecifiedDay-Calendar	Set specified days (days where the whole day will have a special distribution setting, such as holidays, when the time slot doesn’t matter). These can be set starting with the current month and up to 2 years in the future. (→ “Registering specified days” (P.149))
CtffDay	Set the monthly cut-off days (“1” to “28”, “End”). (→ “Registering cut-off days” (P.149))
RglrHourRnge	Set the distribution time slots for each day of the week. Regular hour range settings possible if you put a check mark in “Valid”. The “Regular hour range settings” dialogue is displayed when you touch [RglrHourRnge stngs]. (→ “Set the target time slots for distribution calculation” (P.150))

4 Touch [Register].

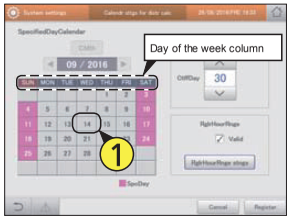
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Registering specified days

1 Touch the date for the specified day.

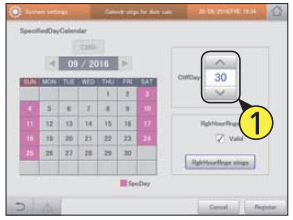
- Use ◀ ▶ to select the registered month. Touch [CMth] to return to the current month.
- The colour of the date column changes when you touch this. Touch again to return to the original. You cannot set a date in the past, however.
- Touch the day of the week column to set the specified day by day of the week.



Registering cut-off days

1 Touch ∧ ∨.

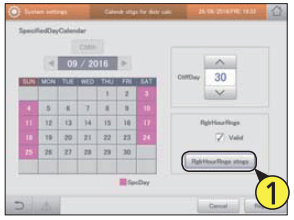
- Touch ∧ to move the days forward, touch ∨ to move the days back.



Set the target time slots for distribution calculation

1 Touch [RglrHourRnge stngs].

- The "Regular hour range settings" dialogue is displayed.

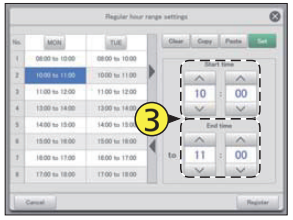


2 Touch the cell to be entered.

- You can select all of the time slots for a day of the week by touching the day of the week column.

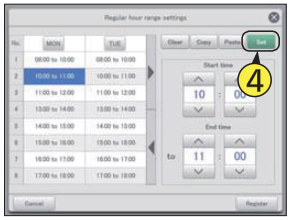
3 Set the start and end times.

- Use ∧ ∨ to set "Hours" and "Minutes".



4 Touch [Set].

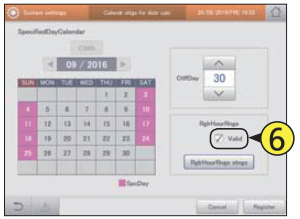
- The set time is displayed in the cell.
- To delete the set time slot, select the time slot to delete and touch [Clear].
- To copy the set time slot, select the time slot to copy and touch [Copy]. Next select the place you want to paste to and touch [Paste].



5 Touch [Register].

- The "Regular hour range settings" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Put a check mark next to "Valid".



Changing the name of the schedule group

Edit the name of the operating schedule group.

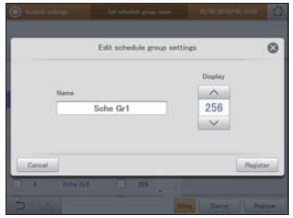
1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Schedule group name settings].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Set schedule group name” screen is displayed.

3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.
- Select the schedule group name to be edited.

4 Touch [Sttng].
- The “Edit schedule group settings” dialogue is displayed.

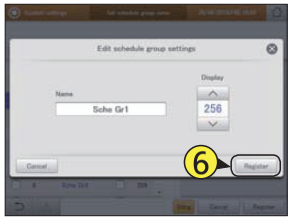
5 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Name	Edit the name of the schedule group. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.
Display	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the order when displayed in a list.

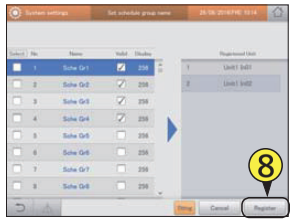
Continued on next page

6 Touch [Register].
- The “Edit schedule group settings” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



7 Put a check mark in the “Valid” column.
- Put a check mark in the schedule group to be used for the operating schedule.

8 Touch [Register].
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The “Set schedule group name” screen

A: Put a check mark in the group to be edited.

B: Put a check mark here if schedule group is to be used.

C: The indoor units belonging to the selected schedule group are displayed.

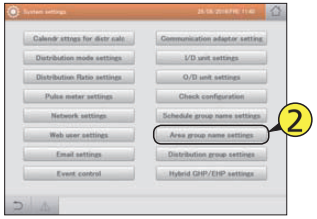
D: The “Edit schedule group settings” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

Changing the name of the area group

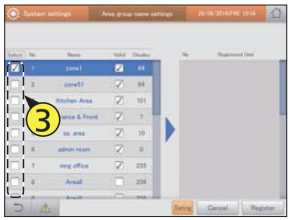
Edit the name of the area group.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Area group name settings].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Area group name settings” screen is displayed.

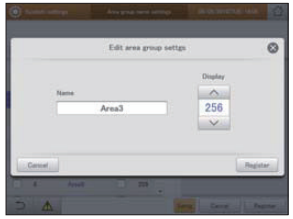


3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.
- Select the area group name to be edited.



4 Touch [Setng].
- The “Edit area group settgs” dialogue is displayed.

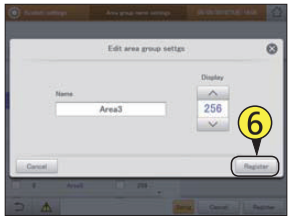
5 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Name	Change the name of the area group. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.
Display	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the order when displayed in a list.

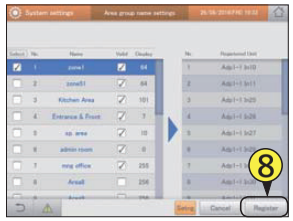
Continued on next page

6 Touch [Register].
- The “Edit area group settgs” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



7 Put a check mark in the “Valid” column.
- Put a check mark in the area group to use.

8 Touch [Register].
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



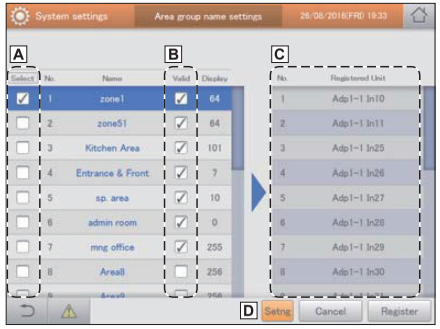
The “Area group name settings” screen

A: Put a check mark in the group to be edited.

B: Put a check mark in the group name use the area group.

C: The names of the indoor units belonging to the selected area group are displayed.

D: The “Edit area group settgs” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



Changing the name of the distribution group

Edit the name of the distribution group.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Distribution group settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Distribution group settings” screen is displayed.

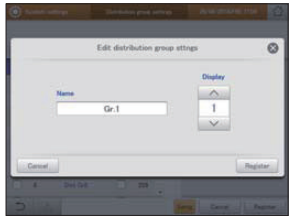
3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- Select the distribution group name to be edited.

4 Touch [Setng].

- The “Edit distribution group sttngs” dialogue is displayed.

5 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Name	Change the name of the distribution group. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.
Display	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the order when displayed in a list.

Continued on next page

6 Touch [Register].

- The “Edit distribution group sttngs” dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

7 Put a check mark in the “Valid” column.

- Put a check mark in the distribution group to use in distribution calculations.

8 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note

- Do not put both “PAC” and “GHP” in a single distribution group with time distribution. Put each of them in separate groups.

Changing the name of the distribution group

The “Distribution group settings” screen

A: Put a check mark in the group to be edited.

B: Put a check mark here if distribution group is to be used.

C: The indoor units belonging to the selected distribution group are displayed.

D: The “Edit distribution group sttngs” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

Basic settings for the pulse meter

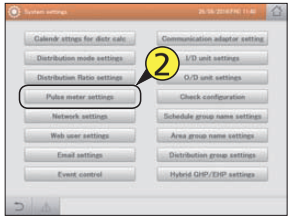
Make allocations between pulse meters and distribution groups.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Pulse meter settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Pulse meter settings” screen is displayed.



3 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- Select the pulse meter to be edited.

4 Touch [Setng].

- The “Edit pulse meter sttgs” dialogue is displayed.

5 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
Name	Change the pulse meter name. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.
UnitName	Enter the units to be displayed for the pulse meter.
MultFctr	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the multiplying factor to be displayed for the pulse meter.
After decimal pt	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the number of decimal places to be displayed for the pulse meter. (0 to 3)
Display	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the order when displayed in a list.
Type	Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the pulse meter type. Select from “Elec”, “Gas”, “PwGn”, “TpWt”, and “Ice”.

Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Distrib. Grp.	Configure a distribution group to be measured. The "Distrib. Grp." dialogue is displayed when you touch this. Select the distribution group to be measured and touch [Select].

6 Touch [Register].

- The "Edit pulse meter sttgs" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

7 Put a check mark in the "Register" column.

- Put a check mark next to the pulse meters you want to enable.

8 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

The "Pulse meter settings" screen

A: A list of pulse meters with a check mark in the "Register" column is displayed.

B: Put a check mark next to the pulse meters you want to edit.

C: Put a check mark next to the pulse meters you want to enable.

D: The "Edit pulse meter sttgs" dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

Set the distribution mode

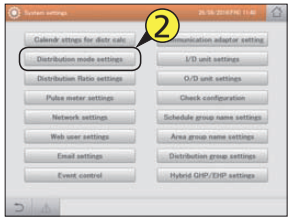
Set the mode used for distributing when calculating charges.
There are two methods for distribution.
Time distribution: This method calculates distribution ratios based on the operating times of the indoor units (thermostat ON cumulative time and thermostat OFF cumulative time).
Load distribution: This method calculates distribution ratios based on the electricity/gas usage (including standby power) of the indoor units and outdoor units.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

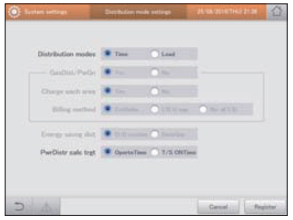
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Distribution mode settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Distribution mode settings" screen is displayed.



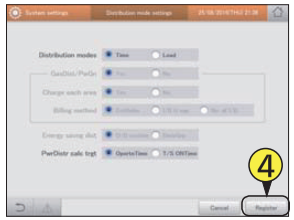
3 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Distribution modes	Set the distribution mode (time distribution or load distribution). • Load distribution is not available for "Hybrid GHP/EHP".
GasDist/PwGn	Select whether to calculate distributions when using gas for power generation. • When set to "No", you cannot set charge each area and billing method.
Charge each area	Select whether to use charge each area for gas power generation. • When set to "No", you cannot set billing method.
Billing method	Set the billing method for gas power generation.
Energy savng dist	Set the range of energy savings effects for multi-function air conditioners or ice thermal storage models in calculations for distribution. (when load distribution only) • With "O/D system", only the air conditioning distribution of the area of the outdoor system is reflected. • With "DistrGrp", the air conditioning distribution of all areas in the entire distribution group is reflected.
PwrDistr calc trgt	Set the target of electricity distribution calculation. • "OpertnTime" is distributed between the electricity for both outdoor units and indoor units. • "T/S ONTime" is distributed to the electricity for only outdoor units.

4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Set the units for electricity/gas charges

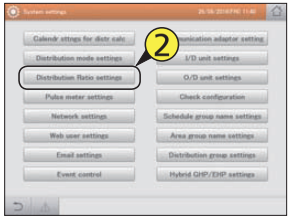
Set the units for electricity and gas charges.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

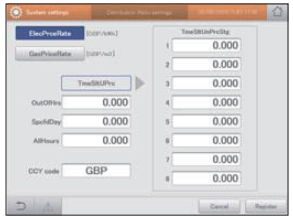
2 Touch [Distribution Ratio settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Distribution Ratio settings” screen is displayed.



3 Change the settings.

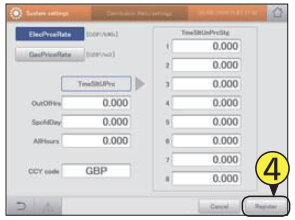
- The touchscreen numeric keypad appears when you touch the text box.



Item	Explanation
ElecPrceRate GasPriceRate	The screen switches to the one for setting the prices for electricity or gas charges. The highlighted item after touching is the one that will be set.
TmeSltUPrc	Set the regular hour range 1 to 8 price. • The time slot for the regular hour range is the one set in “Regular hour range settings” in “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” (P.150).
OutOfHrs	Set the out of hours price.
SpcfdDay	Set the specified days price. • The specified day is the one set in “SpecifiedDayCalendar” in “Calendr sttgs for distr calc” (P.149).
AllHours	Set prices for times that are not covered by regular hour ranges, out of hours, or specified days.
CCY code	Enter the currency unit.

4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Linked control of air conditioning units

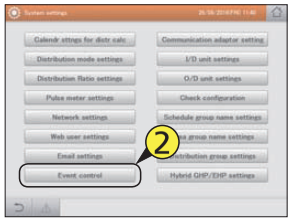
By setting conditions for input points and output points, you can perform linked control of air conditioning units (indoor units and outdoor units).
For example, you can make a setting so that all indoor units stop operating at the same time (output point) in response to a fire alarm going off (input point).

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Event control].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Event control” screen is displayed.



3 Select an event name.

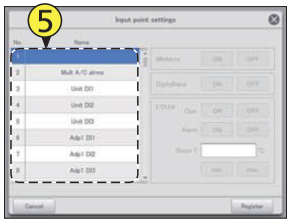
- Use ◀ ▶ to select the name to register the event.
- You can change the event names. (→ “Changing an event name” (P.167))

4 Select the input point border (4-1) and touch [Set] (4-2).

- The “Input point settings” dialogue is displayed.

5 Select the input target from the list.

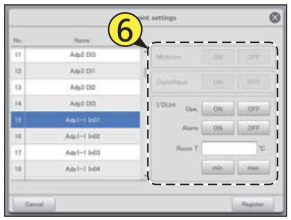
- Input targets include air conditioner alarms, digital input/output devices, indoor units (individual and control groups).



Continued on next page

6 Setting the input conditions.

- The items you can set depend on the input target selected.



- When air conditioning unit alarm batch is selected

Item	Explanation
MltAlrms	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" indicates that an error alarm has been transmitted. • "OFF" indicates that a unit has recovered from an error.

- When a digital input/output device is selected

DigitalInput	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" is displayed when digital input signals are on. • "OFF" is displayed when digital input signals are off.

- When an indoor unit has been selected

I/DUnt*	Ope.	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" is displayed when operation of the indoor units has been started. • "OFF" is displayed when operation of the indoor units is stopped.
	Alarm	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" indicates that an error alarm has been transmitted. • "OFF" indicates that a unit has recovered from an error.
	Room T	Set the room temperature. The touchscreen numeric keypad appears when you touch the text box. Select either "min." or "max.". • "min." indicates when the temperature is above the set temperature. • "max." indicates when the temperature is below the set temperature.

* Set one of the condition items on the right.

7 Touch [Register].

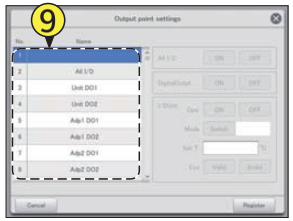
- The "Input point settings" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

8 Select the output point border (8-1) and touch [Set] (8-2).

- The "Output point settings" dialogue is displayed.

9 Select the output target from the list.

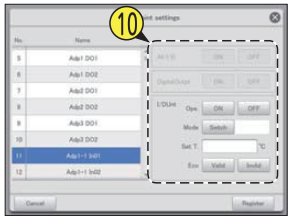
- Output targets include digital input/output devices, indoor units (all at once, individual, and control groups).



Continued on next page

10 Setting the output conditions.

- The items you can set depend on the output target selected.



- When indoor units all at once is selected

Item	Explanation
All I/D	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" indicates that all indoor units start operation. • "OFF" indicates that all indoor units stop operation.

- When a digital input/output device is selected

DigitalOutpt	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" indicates that the digital output signal is on. • "OFF" indicates that the digital output signal is off.

- When an indoor unit has been selected

I/DUnt*	Ope.	Select either "ON" or "OFF". • "ON" indicates that the indoor unit starts operation. • "OFF" indicates that indoor unit stops operation.
	Mode	Select the operation mode to switch to. (→ "Setting the operation mode" (P.167))
	Set T.	Set the temperature.
	Eco	Select either "Valid" or "Invlid".

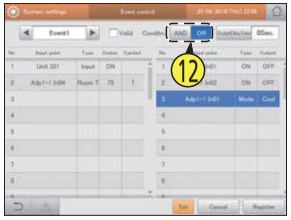
* Set one of the items on the right as the output.

11 Touch [Register].

- The "Output point settings" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

12 Select the "Conditn.".

- Select either [AND] or [OR]. (P.166)

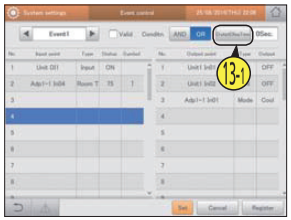


Continued on next page

13 Set the output delay time.

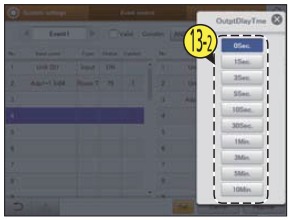
(1) Touch [OutptDlayTme].

- The "OutptDlayTme" settings dialogue is displayed.



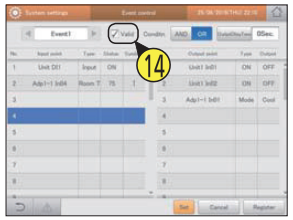
(2) Select the output delay time.

- Set the initiating time for the output point when the input point conditions have been met.



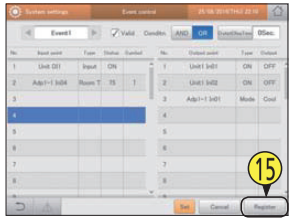
14 Put a check mark next to "Valid".

- The set event control works if you put a check mark here.



15 Touch [Register].

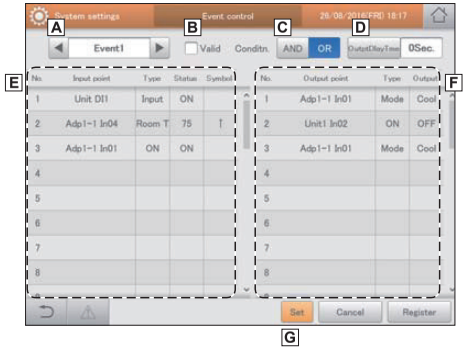
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Note

- You can register a maximum of 50 event controls.
- You can register a maximum of 32 conditions each for input points and output points for each individual event.

The "Event control" screen



A: Set the event name with ◀ ▶. You can change the event names. (→ "Changing an event name" (P.167))

B: The settings for the selected event name are enabled if you put a check mark here.

C: Select the conditions.

AND	The event at the output point is executed when the conditions set for the input point are all met.
OR	The event at the output point is executed when at least one of the conditions set for the input point are met.

D: Set the output point event execution timing (time).
The "OutptDlayTme" setting dialogue is displayed when you touch this. Setting values are "0Sec.", "1Sec.", "3Sec.", "5Sec.", "10Sec.", "30Sec.", "1Min.", "3Min.", "5Min.", and "10Min.".

E: The list of input points that are set is displayed.

Input point	This displays the input targets for which conditions are set.
Type	The input target type is displayed.
Status	The input target status is displayed.
Symbol	A symbol is displayed when temperature is set as a condition for indoor units. The symbols displayed are as follows: ↑: When the temperature is set to "min." ↓: When the temperature is set to "max."

F: The list of output points that are set is displayed.

Output point	This displays the output targets for which conditions are set.
Type	The output target type is displayed.
Output	The output target status is displayed.

G: When an input point border or output point border is selected and you touch it, the dialogue for setting each of them is displayed.

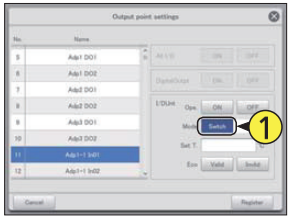
Changing an event name

1 Touch the text box.
- The touchscreen keyboard is displayed.

2 Enter the text.

Setting the operation mode

1 Touch [Swtch] in the "Output point settings" dialogue.
- The "OpertnMode" dialogue is displayed.



2 Select the mode to switch.
- The settings are registered and the "OpertnMode" dialogue closes.

Deleting the settings for input/output points

1 Select the input/output point to delete (1-1) and touch [Set] (1-2).
- The settings dialogue is displayed.

2 Touch the highlighted input/output target.
- The setting is deleted.

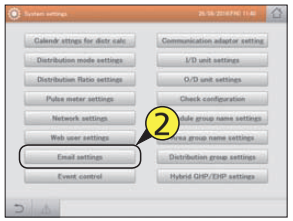
3 Touch [Register].
- The setting dialogue closes, and the selected input/output point is deleted from the list.

Configuring outgoing mail

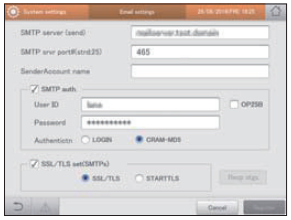
When an alarm occurs, this unit can automatically send alarm mails.
Set the outgoing mail server and the mail destination.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Email settings].
- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the "Email settings" screen is displayed.



3 Change the settings.



Item		Explanation
SMTP server (send)		Set the IP address or host name of the SMTP server.
SMTP srvr port#(strd:25)		Set the port number (0 to 65535) for the SMTP server. (Factory setting: 25)
SenderAccount name		Set the mail address to be put in the sender section of the outgoing mail.
SMTP auth.*1	User ID	Set the user ID to use for SMTP authentication.
	OP25B	The SMTP server port setting is automatically set to "587" if you put a check mark here.
	Password	Set the password to use for SMTP authentication.
	Authentictn	Select either "LOGIN" or "CRAM-MD5" as the authentication method.
SSL/TLS set(SMTPs)*2		Select either "SSL/TLS" or "STARTTLS" as the encryption method.
Recp stgs		The "Email Alarm recipient settings" dialogue is displayed when you touch this. (→ "Setting the destination" (P.169))

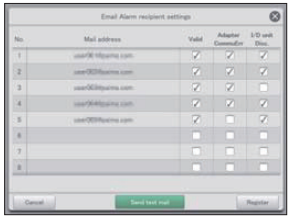
*1 The settings at the left are enabled if you put a check mark here.
*2 The SMTP server port setting is automatically set to "465" if you put a check mark here.

Note
- The SMTP server port number automatically changes if "OP25B" and "SSL/TLS set(SMTPs)" are set. The priority of setting is "OP25B">"SSL/TLS set(SMTPs)".
- The SMTP server port number cannot be changed if you make the above settings. When the settings are cancelled, the SMTP port number returns to the factory setting (25), and you can enter any value again.

Setting the destination

Set the destination in the "Email Alarm recipient settings" dialogue.

1 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Mail address	Set the mail address to send alarms emails. The touchscreen keyboard appears when you touch this and you can change the mail address.
Valid	Users with a check mark in this column will be sent alarm mails.
Adapter CommuErr	Users with a check mark in this column will be sent alarm mails when there is a communications error with the communication adaptor.
I/D unit Disc.	Users with a check mark in this column will be sent alarm mails when there is a disconnected alarm with an indoor unit.
Send test mail	A test mail is sent to the set mail address.

2 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

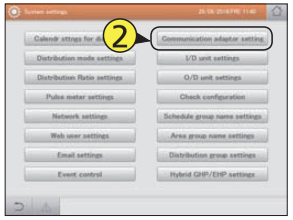
Registering a communication adaptor

Register communication adaptors connected to this unit to enable communications with the air conditioning units.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

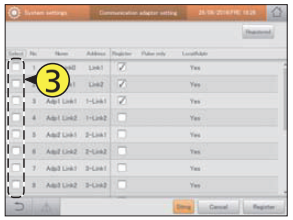
2 Touch [Communication adapter setting].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the "Communication adapter setting" screen is displayed.



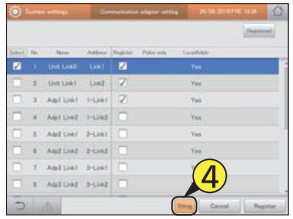
3 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

- Select the communication adaptor to be edited.

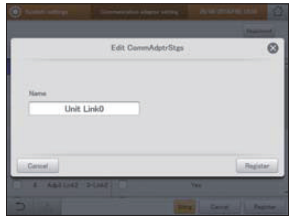


4 Touch [Sttng].

- The "Edit CommAdptrStgs" dialogue is displayed.



5 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Name	Change the name of the communication adaptor. You can enter up to 16 letters or numbers.

6 Touch [Register].

- The "Edit CommAdptrStgs" dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Continued on next page

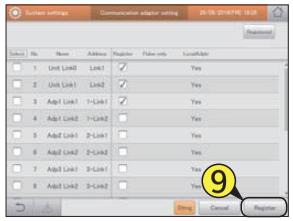
7 Repeat steps 3 to 6 to edit other communication adaptors.

8 Put a check mark in the “Register” column.

- Put a check mark next to the communication adaptors you want to enable.

9 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



The “Communication adapter setting” screen

A: A list of communication adaptors with a check mark in the “Register” column is displayed when you touch this. Touch again to return to the previous display.

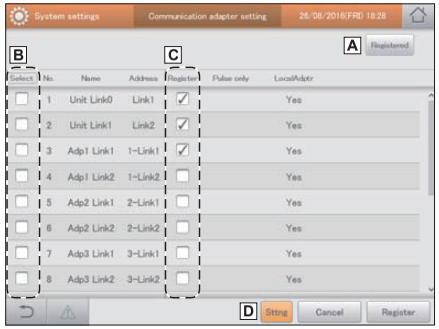
B: Put a check mark next to the communication adaptor you want to edit.

C: Put a check mark next to the communication adaptors you want to enable.

D: The “Edit CommAdptrStgs” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

Note

- In the “Address” column, “Link1” and “Link2” are in this unit, and addresses such as “1-Link1” and “1-Link2” are the addresses of added communication adaptors.



Configuring the Hybrid GHP/EHP control

This chapter explains items such as how to configure the Hybrid GHP/EHP control.

Hybrid GHP/EHP settings

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Basic settings	Set the mode used for operation.	175
Outdoor unit settings	Set the control for each outdoor unit.	177
Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info	View the current control status.	180
Cost settings	Set cost priority control.	182
Gas demand settings	Set gas demand values.	184
Check upper limit map	Check the upper limit map which is used for cost priority control.	186
Delay time settings	Set delay times.	188
Register power demand point	Register the power demand point inputs.	192
Register gas demand point	Register the gas demand point inputs.	193
Register hotwtr demand point	Register the hot water demand point inputs.	194
Individual map settings	Use upper limit maps that are set individually.	195

Hybrid GHP/EHP control function

What is Hybrid GHP/EHP control?

Hybrid GHP/EHP control makes it possible to remotely control from this unit so that air conditioning units with GHP and EHP in the same air conditioning system operate using the optimum mode.
This unit controls the optimum operation mode by sending demand values via S-LINK communications to hybrid air conditioning units.
The demand values that are sent are determined by modes set on the screen and the operational load status of the hybrid air conditioning units.

● **What is a hybrid air conditioning unit?**
A hybrid air conditioning unit is one that is connected to GHP and EHP in the same air conditioning system, and is able to have its operation controlled to run at reduced energy consumption and reduced cost by operating using the optimum ratio of each type.

System configuration

It is not possible to connect this unit to hybrid air conditioning units via communication adaptors (485 communication).
Only direct connection with HBS lines is supported.
As the hybrid air conditioning units consist of two systems, GHP and EHP, each outdoor unit is counted as two units. (Note this when counting the number of connected units.)

Functionality

● **Hybrid GHP/EHP control modes**
Select one of the following modes to control the system.

- **Cost priority control**
  Control so that the power/gas usage charges are kept to a minimum.
  Based on the values set for the power costs and gas costs for each of the 5 time slots set in the "Cost settings" screen, upper limit maps are automatically generated according to the cooling or heating mode and the outdoor temperature, with the upper limit map suited to the current conditions being automatically referenced.
  Refer to the following page for information about upper limit maps.
- **Energy priority control**
  Control so that the energy consumed is kept to a minimum.
  Values are fixed for each load level in the upper limit map.
- **EHP priority control**
  The system operates so that the EHP side is prioritised, with GHP operating only when capacity is insufficient.
  Values are fixed for each load level in the upper limit map.
- **GHP priority control**
  The system operates so that the GHP side is prioritised, with EHP operating only when capacity is insufficient.
  Values are fixed for each load level in the upper limit map.

● **Demand control**
Select one of the following modes to control the system.

- **Not set**
  Demand control is not performed.
- **EHP demand**
  GHP takes some of the load from EHP according to the demand level set for the point.
  For each 1 point rise in the demand level, GHP takes over 1/3 of the load from EHP, and at the maximum demand level of 3 (the maximum), EHP stops and only GHP is operating.
- **GHP demand**
  GHP demand control instructions are issued according to the demand level set for the point.
  The instruction value can be freely changed in the "Gas demand settings" screen.

● **Other functions**
By making settings to use hot water demand control points, the system switches to hot water demand control only when the point is on. (The operation is similar to the control behaviour when using GHP priority control.)

Upper limit maps

This section explains the different upper limit maps referenced by Hybrid GHP/EHP control.
Upper limit maps are tables that define values that are the upper limits for GHP/EHP for the current system load levels, and the upper limit map referenced depends on the Hybrid GHP/EHP control mode setting.
The system references maps to be used from one of the following 5 types according to the settings of this unit.

● **Cost priority map**
Referenced with cost priority control.
As this map is automatically generated based on the power costs/gas costs values set in the "Cost settings" screen, these vary depending on the settings.
You can view the upper limit map that has been generated according to the current settings in the "Check upper limit map" screen.

● **Energy priority map**
Referenced with energy priority control. Values are fixed in the following map.

Load level	EHP	GHP
≤10%	30	0
≤20%	60	0
≤30%	90	0
≤40%	20	50
≤50%	50	50
≤60%	80	50
≤70%	100	55
≤80%	100	70
≤90%	100	85
≤100%	100	100
>100%	100	100

● **GHP priority map**
Referenced with GHP priority control. Values are fixed in the following map.

Load level	EHP	GHP
≤10%	0	15
≤20%	0	30
≤30%	0	45
≤40%	0	60
≤50%	0	75
≤60%	0	90
≤70%	10	100
≤80%	40	100
≤90%	70	100
≤100%	100	100
>100%	100	100

● **EHP priority map**
Referenced with EHP priority control. Values are fixed in the following map.

Load level	EHP	GHP
≤10%	30	0
≤20%	60	0
≤30%	90	0
≤40%	100	10
≤50%	100	25
≤60%	100	40
≤70%	100	55
≤80%	100	70
≤90%	100	85
≤100%	100	100
>100%	100	100

● **Individual map**
This is referenced only when settings to use individual maps have been made in the "Individual map settings" screen.
Content varies according to the content set in the "Individual map settings" screen.

Setting the mode used for operation [Basic settings]

Set basic operation for Hybrid GHP/EHP control and set demand control.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

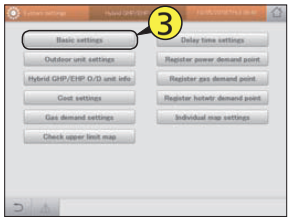
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

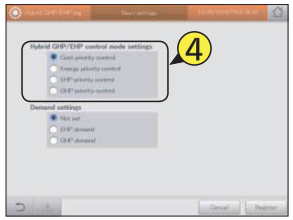
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Hybrid GHP/EHP settings” screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Basic settings].

- The “Basic settings” screen is displayed.

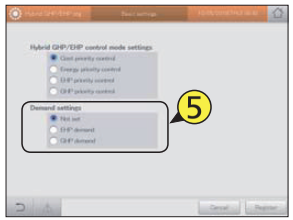


4 Select the Hybrid GHP/EHP control mode setting.



Item	Explanation
Cost priority control	Control so that the power/gas usage charges are kept to a minimum based on the unit prices set in the “Cost settings” screen.
Energy priority control	Control so that the energy consumed is kept to a minimum.
EHP priority control	The system operates so that the EHP side is prioritised, with GHP operating only when capacity is insufficient.
GHP priority control	The system operates so that the GHP side is prioritised, with EHP operating only when capacity is insufficient.

5 Select the demand setting.



Item	Explanation
Not set	Demand control is not performed.
EHP demand	GHP takes some of the load from EHP according to the demand level.
GHP demand	GHP demand control instructions are issued according to the demand level. The instruction value can be freely changed in the “Gas demand settings” screen.

Continued on next page

6 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Setting the control for each outdoor unit

[Outdoor unit settings]

Make the main outdoor unit, group, and registration settings for Hybrid GHP/EHP control for each of the outdoor units.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

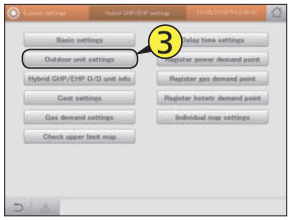
- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Hybrid GHP/EHP settings” screen is displayed.

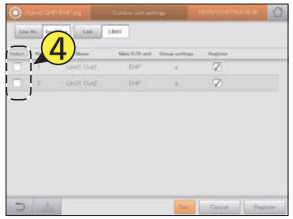
3 Touch [Outdoor unit settings].

- The “Outdoor unit settings” screen is displayed.



4 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- Select the outdoor units you want to register.

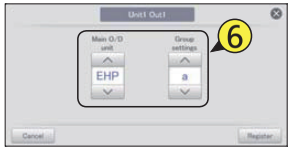


5 Touch [Set].

- The operation dialogue is displayed.

Continued on next page

6 Enter the main outdoor unit and group settings.



Item	Explanation
Main O/D unit	Set which of EHP and GHP will be prioritised. • There is no affect on air conditioning unit operation under normal control conditions. This only has an affect on operation when EHP upper limit and GHP upper limit are both set to “Unlmtd” in individual map settings.
Group settings	Set the group for referencing the value sent when gas demand is input.

7 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the operation dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

8 Put a check mark in the “Register” column.

- Select the outdoor units for which you want to implement Hybrid GHP/EHP control. Hybrid GHP/EHP control instructions are implemented only on those outdoor units that have a check mark.

9 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Setting the control for each outdoor unit [Outdoor unit settings]

"Outdoor unit settings" screen

Note

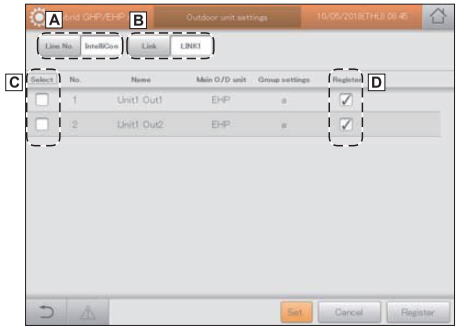
- Of the outdoor units registered in the "O/D unit settings" screen (P.146), only those outdoor units that support Hybrid GHP/EHP control are shown. Sub units are also shown, but ON/OFF registration only affects main units.

A: Shows the circuit (Intelligent controller) that the outdoor unit is connected to. Currently this is fixed to "IntelliCon".

B: Select the linked system that the outdoor unit is connected to.

C: The outdoor units with a check mark next to them will be the subject of the changes to the settings.

D: Hybrid GHP/EHP control is enabled for the selected outdoor unit if you put a check mark here.



Viewing the current control status

[Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info]

This shows whether the outdoor unit is compatible or incompatible with Hybrid GHP/EHP control and the current instruction values for Hybrid GHP/EHP control for each outdoor unit.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

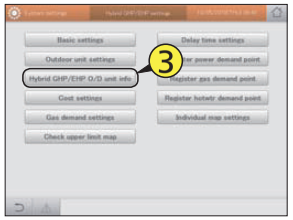
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

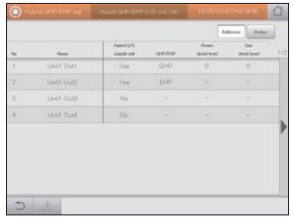
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info].

- The "Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info" screen is displayed.

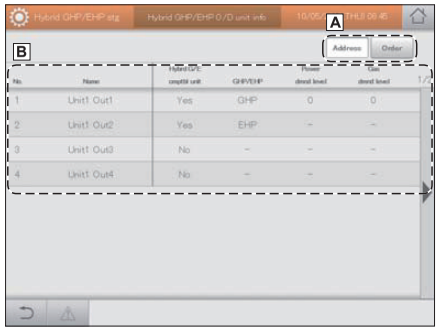


4 Check the details (P.181).



Viewing the current control status [Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info]

"Hybrid GHP/EHP O/D unit info" screen



A: Change list order. The list order changes each time you touch it.

Display	The display follows the order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.146).
Address	The display follows the address order set in "O/D unit settings" (P.146).

B: The current control status of each outdoor unit is displayed in a list.

Item	Explanation
Name	The names of the outdoor units are displayed.
Hybrd G/E cmptbl unit	"Yes" is displayed if the unit is Hybrid GHP/EHP compatible. "No" is displayed if the unit is not compatible.
GHP/EHP	Shows whether the unit is GHP or EHP.
Power dmnd level	Shows the current power demand level (0 to 3).
Gas dmnd level	Shows the current gas demand level (0 to 3).
EHP upLmt (%)	Shows the EHP upper limit value that is currently being sent to the outdoor unit.
GHP upLmt (%)	Shows the GHP upper limit value that is currently being sent to the outdoor unit.
Gas dmnd (%)	Shows the gas demand value that is currently being sent to the outdoor unit.
Load factor (%)	Shows the load level calculated from the operating status of the outdoor unit. • Used when referencing the upper limit map.

Setting cost priority control [Cost settings]

Make settings for power and gas costs used in cost priority control.
A day can be divided into a maximum of 5 time slots, and operation is optimised according to the power costs and gas costs set for each time slot.

- **The values set for power costs and gas costs are used when calculating the ratio of power charges and gas charges when using cost priority control.**
  This means that it doesn't matter what the currency is, but it is necessary to match the scale of the monetary value.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

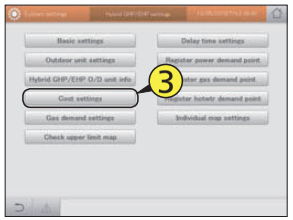
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Cost settings].

- The "Cost settings" screen is displayed.



4 Put a check mark in the "Valid" column.

- Select the time slot to use.

5 Set the power costs/gas costs.

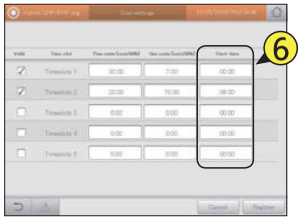
- The touchscreen numeric keypad appears when you touch the text box.

Item	Explanation
Pow costs (cost/kWh)	Set the unit price (0 to 999.99) for each unit of energy. This is used to calculate the power charges when using cost priority control.
Gas costs (cost/kWh)	Set the unit price (0 to 999.99) for each unit of energy. This is used to calculate the gas charges when using cost priority control.

Continued on next page

6 Set the start time.

- Touch the text box and the operation dialogue is displayed. Set in the range 00:00 to 23:59.



7 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

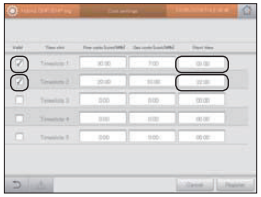
Example start time setting

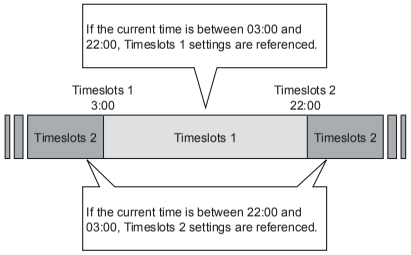
Time slot settings are referenced when the current time is after the start time and before the start time set thereafter.

- You can make the settings extend over different dates.
  For example: 22:00 to 08:00
- The start time is valid only for those time slots where a check mark has been put in the "Valid" column.

For example:
When set as follows;

- Put a check mark in the "Valid" column for Timeslots 1 and set the start time to 03:00.
- Put a check mark in the "Valid" column for Timeslots 2 and set the start time to 22:00.





Setting gas demand values [Gas demand settings]

Set the gas demand values instructed to outdoor unit when the gas demand level is between 0 and 3 for each of the groups set in "Outdoor unit settings" (P.177).

- **The settings in this screen can be used only when "GHP demand" has been selected in the demand settings in the "Basic settings" screen (P.175).**

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

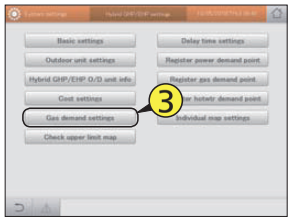
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

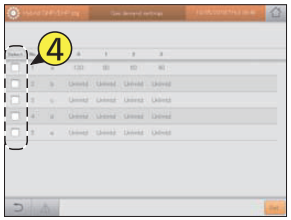
3 Touch [Gas demand settings].

- The "Gas demand settings" screen is displayed.



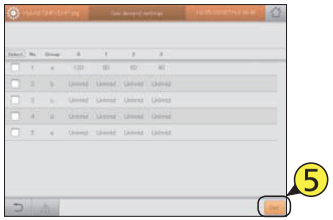
4 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

- Select the group you want to edit.



5 Touch [Set].

- The operation dialogue is displayed.



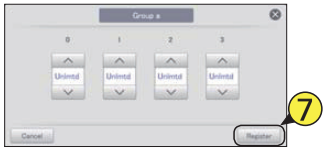
Continued on next page

6 Set the gas demand value.

- Set a value for each between level 0 and 3. The settings can be in the range 0 to 130 and "Unlmtd" (unlimited).

7 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the operation dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Checking the upper limit map used for cost priority control [Check upper limit map]

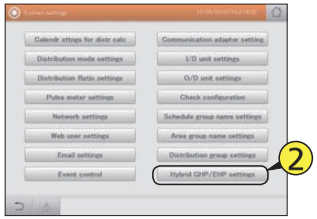
You can view the content of the upper limit maps automatically generated based on the costs set in the "Cost settings" screen (P.182).
Automatically generated upper limit maps are generated according to combinations of [Timeslot group], [Mode], and [OutAirTmpSlt], and you can view the content of each upper limit map by selecting each of these.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

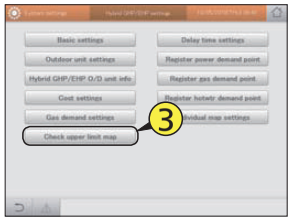
2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

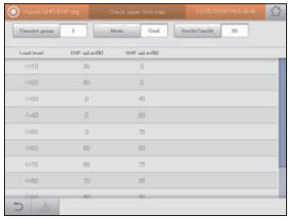


3 Touch [Check upper limit map].

- The "Check upper limit map" screen is displayed.



4 Check the details (P.187).

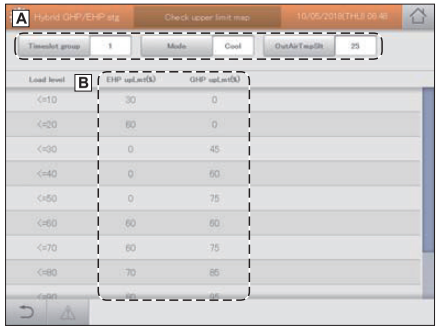


Checking the upper limit map used for cost priority control [Check upper limit map]

"Check upper limit map" screen

A: Select the conditions for the upper limit map to display.

Timeslot group	These correspond to the time slots in the "Cost settings" screen. (1 to 5)
Mode	This corresponds to the current operating mode. (Cool/Heat)
OutAirTmpSlt	This corresponds to the current outdoor temperature (per each outdoor system). • In cooling mode: 25 °C / 27 °C / 29 °C / 31 °C / 33 °C / 35 °C / 37 °C / 39 °C • In heating mode: -7 °C / -5 °C / -3 °C / 0 °C / 3 °C / 5 °C / 7 °C / 9 °C / 11 °C / 13 °C



- When cooling, if the outdoor temperature is less than 27 °C, the 25 °C map is referenced.
  If the outdoor temperature is more than 27 °C and less than 29 °C, the 27 °C map is referenced.
  If the outdoor temperature is more than 39 °C, the 39 °C map is referenced.
  This concept is the same when heating.

B: This shows the upper limit value that is referenced when the set conditions are met for each load level.

EHP upLmt (%)	Shows the EHP upper limit value corresponding to the current load level.
GHP upLmt (%)	Shows the GHP upper limit value corresponding to the current load level.

Setting delay times [Delay time settings]

Make settings to delay control when the power or gas demand level either rises or falls.
The delay group setting content for each time slot corresponding to outdoor units is shown in graphs.
(Invalid: Grey / Group 1: Blue / Group 2: Red / Group 3: Green / Group 4: Light blue / Group 5: Yellow)

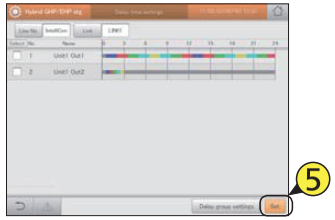
1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Delay time settings].
- The "Delay time settings" screen is displayed.

4 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.
- Select the outdoor units you want to edit.

5 Touch [Set].
- The operation dialogue is displayed.



Continued on next page

6 Set delay groups for each time slot.

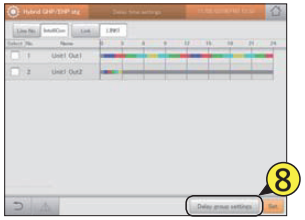
- Set the delay group (I to V) for each 30-minute slot. Touch [Invl] if delay control is not to be used.

7 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the operation dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

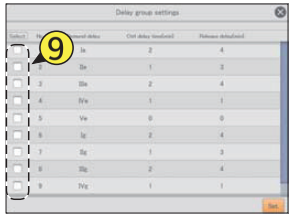
8 Touch [Delay group settings].

- The "Delay group settings" dialogue is displayed.



9 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

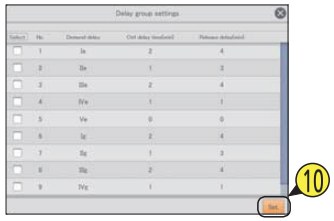
- Select the demand delay group you want to edit.



Demand delay	Ie to Ve	These correspond to groups 1 to 5 and are referenced when there is a change in the power demand level.
	Ig to Vg	These correspond to groups 1 to 5 and are referenced when there is a change in the gas demand level.
Ctrl delay time (min)	Shows the time (0 to 60 minutes) to delay when the demand level increases.	
Release delay (min)	Shows the time (0 to 60 minutes) to delay when the demand level decreases.	

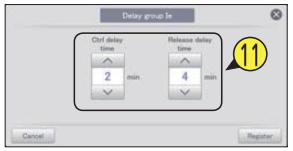
10 Touch [Set].

- The operation dialogue is displayed.



Continued on next page

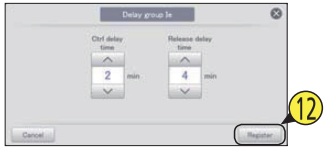
11 Set the control delay time/release delay time.



Item	Explanation
Ctrl delay time (min)	Set the time (0 to 60 minutes) to delay when the demand level increases.
Release delay time (min)	Set the time (0 to 60 minutes) to delay when the demand level decreases.

12 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the operation dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Setting delay times [Delay time settings]

"Delay time settings" screen

Note

- Of the outdoor units registered in the "O/D unit settings" screen (P.146), only those outdoor units that support Hybrid GHP/EHP control are shown. Sub units are also shown, but the setting only affects main units.

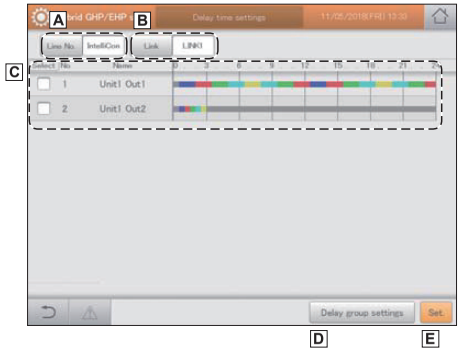
A: Shows the circuit (Intelligent controller) that the outdoor unit is connected to. Currently this is fixed to "IntelliCon".

B: Select the linked system that the outdoor unit is connected to.

C: The delay group setting content for each time slot corresponding to outdoor units is shown in graphs.

D: The "Delay group settings" screen is displayed when you touch this.

E: When you touch this, you can make settings for the delay groups for each outdoor unit time slot with a check mark in the "Select" column.



Registering the power demand point inputs

[Register power demand point]

Register the Di terminal of the main unit or the communication adaptor that inputs the power demand point when an external equipment is connected.

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

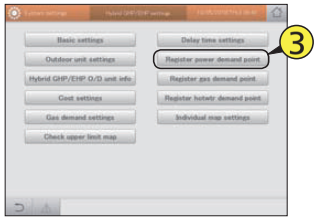
- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Register power demand point].

- The "Register power demand point" screen is displayed.

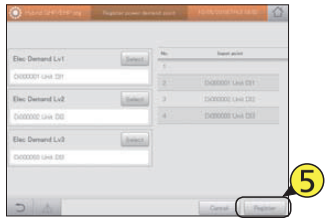


4 Select the Di terminal of the main unit or communication adaptor from the list at right (4-1) and touch [Select] (4-2).

- Set the demand points ("Elec Demand Lv1", "Elec Demand Lv2", and "Elec Demand Lv3").
- You can change the names displayed for each of the demand points. Touch the text box and change with the touchscreen keyboard. (Enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters)

5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Registering the gas demand point inputs

[Register gas demand point]

Register the Di terminal of the main unit or the communication adaptor that inputs the gas demand point when an external equipment is connected.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Hybrid GHP/EHP settings” screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Register gas demand point].

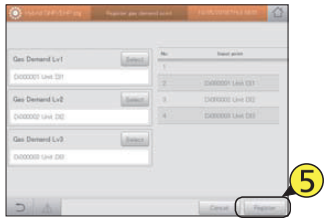
- The “Register gas demand point” screen is displayed.

4 Select the Di terminal of the main unit or communication adaptor from the list at right (4-1) and touch [Select] (4-2).

- Set the demand points (“Gas Demand Lv1”, “Gas Demand Lv2”, and “Gas Demand Lv3”).
- You can change the names displayed for each of the demand points. Touch the text box and change with the touchscreen keyboard. (Enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters)

5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Registering the hot water demand point inputs [Register hot water demand point]

Register the Di terminal of the main unit or the communication adaptor that inputs the hot water demand point when an external equipment is connected.

1 Touch [System Settings] in “Settings”.

- The “System settings” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Hybrid GHP/EHP settings” screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Register hotwtr demand point].

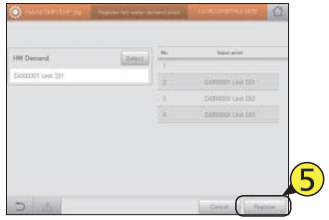
- The “Register hot water demand point” screen is displayed.

4 Select the Di terminal of the main unit or communication adaptor from the list at right (4-1) and touch [Select] (4-2).

- Set the demand point (“HW Demand”).
- You can change the names displayed for demand points. Touch the text box and change with the touchscreen keyboard. (Enter a name up to 16 alphanumeric characters)

5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Using individually set upper limit maps

[Individual map settings]

You can use your own upper limit map to perform Hybrid GHP/EHP control.

- **If you have used this screen to make the setting to use an individual map, the Hybrid GHP/EHP control mode settings made in the "Basic settings" screen (P.175) are not used, and the upper limit map made with these settings is prioritised.**

1 Touch [System Settings] in "Settings".

- The "System settings" screen is displayed.

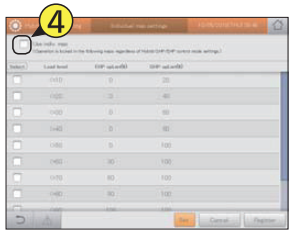
2 Touch [Hybrid GHP/EHP settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the "Hybrid GHP/EHP settings" screen is displayed.

3 Touch [Individual map settings].

- The "Individual map settings" screen is displayed.

4 Put a check mark in "Use indiv. map".

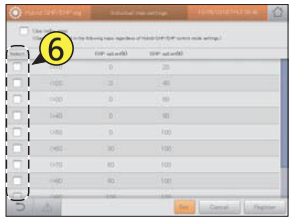


5 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

6 Put a check mark in the "Select" column.

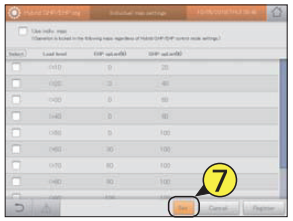
- Select the load level to edit.



Continued on next page

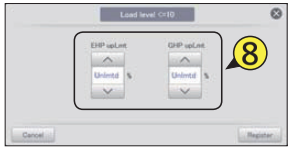
7 Touch [Set].

- The operation dialogue is displayed.



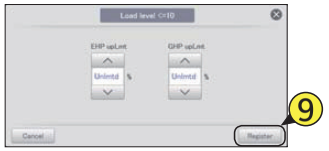
8 Set EHP upper limit value/GHP upper limit value.

- Set a value for both EHP upper limit value and GHP upper limit value.
- The settings can be in the range 0 to 130 and "Unlmtd" (unlimited).



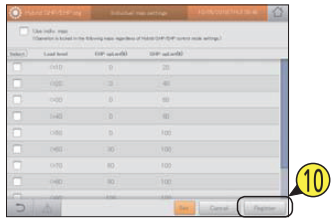
9 Touch [Register].

- The settings are registered and the operation dialogue closes.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



10 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Using individually set upper limit maps [Individual map settings]

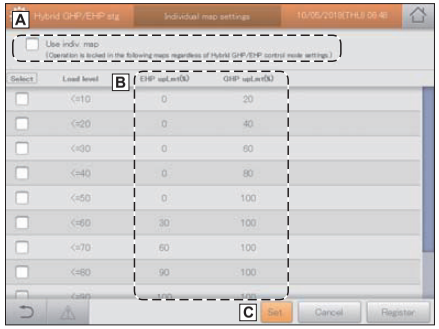
"Individual map settings" screen

A: The individual map is used irrespective of the Hybrid GHP/EHP control settings when you put a check mark here.

B: This shows the upper limit value that is referenced when the set conditions are met for each load level.

EHP upLmt (%)	Shows the EHP upper limit value corresponding to the current load level.
GHP upLmt (%)	Shows the GHP upper limit value corresponding to the current load level.

C: When you touch this, the operation dialogue is displayed for load levels with a check mark in the "Select" column.



Maintenance settings

This chapter explains how to set the date and time, and other adjustments such as the volume and the brightness of the screen.

Screen menu	Overview	Page
Display/Volume settings	Adjust the brightness of the unit's screen and the sound of the buzzer.	199
Intelligent Controller info	Register the contacts for servicing (telephone numbers) for this unit.	200
Software update	Update the software for this unit.	201
Initialize	Initialise the settings for this unit. The user not initialise under any circumstances.	202
Language&TimeZone sttngs	Set the language to be used when setting and operating this unit.	205
Date settings	Manually set the date and time.	204

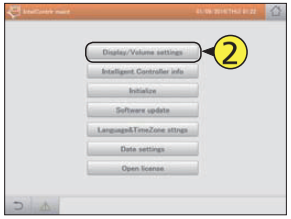
Screen menu	Overview	Page
Test run	Perform a test operation of the indoor unit after installing this unit.	207
A/C communication settings	Make settings such as the communications protocol between this unit and the air conditioning units.	210
Maintenance information	Register the units that will require maintenance.	212

Setting the screen display and volume for this unit

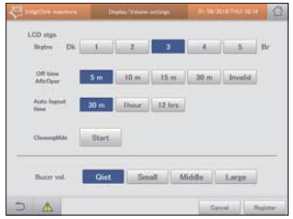
You can adjust the brightness of the screen or adjust the buzzer sound.

1 Touch [IntelContrlr maint] in “Settings”.
- The “IntelContrlr maint” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Display/Volume settings].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Display/Volume settings” screen is displayed.

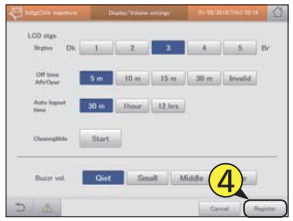


3 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Brgtns	Adjust the brightness of the back light in 5 steps (1 to 5).
Off time AftrOper	If there are no screen operations after the specified time* is exceeded, the backlight turns off automatically and the operation is locked. • To unlock, touch the screen and enter your identification number (password). (P.22) If the identification number (password) is not set, it is not necessary to enter the identification number (password). • The back light does not turn off if you touch [Invalid]. * The actual time can differ by about a minute.
CleanngMde	All operations are disabled on the liquid crystal display when you touch this [Start] so that you can clean it. This is cancelled when you touch [END].
Auto logout time	Log out automatically after the specified time. (“30 m”, “1hour”, or “12 hrs”)
Buzzr vol.	You can adjust the volume of the buzzer. No sound is output if you touch [Qiet].

4 Touch [Register].
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

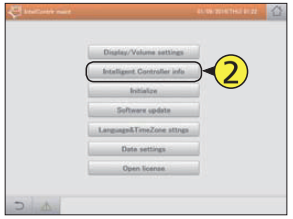


Register the contacts for servicing for this unit

Register the contacts for servicing (telephone numbers) for this unit.

1 Touch [IntelContrlr maint] in “Settings”.
- The “IntelContrlr maint” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Intelligent Controller info].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Show service contact info.” screen is displayed.



3 Touch the text box.
- The touchscreen keyboard is displayed.

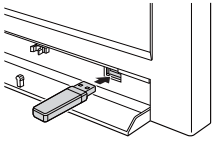
4 Enter the telephone number.

5 Touch [Register].
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Update the software

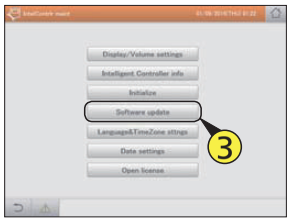
Update the software for this unit from a USB memory device.
A service person should perform this operation.

1 Open the storage door and connect a USB memory device to the USB terminal.

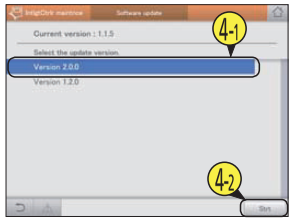


2 Touch [IntelContrlr maint] in “Settings”.

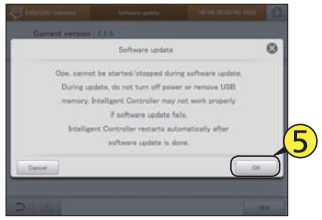
3 Touch [Software update].
- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Software update” screen is displayed.



4 Select the version to update (4-1) and touch [Strt] (4-2).
- The software update confirmation message is displayed.



5 Touch [OK].
- A confirmation message appears again.
- To cancel the update, touch [Cancel].



6 Touch [Update].
- The update starts. The progress of the update is shown as a percentage.
- The unit automatically restarts when updating is complete.

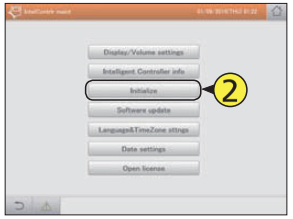
Initialising the unit and setting log levels

Initialise the unit and set an identification number (password) and log output levels.

All data is deleted when you initialise.
Unless you are the administrator, do not initialise under any circumstances.

1 Touch [IntelContrlr maint] in “Settings”.
- The “IntelContrlr maint” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Initialize].
- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Initialize” screen is displayed.

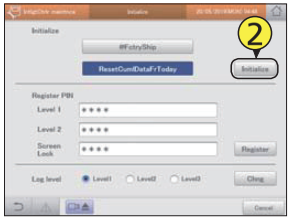


Initialising

1 Select the type of initialisation.

Item	Explanation
@FctryShip	All data (settings, accumulated data, distribution data) is deleted.
ResetCumlDataFrToday	The accumulated data for the day is deleted. Use this after performing a test operation of the air conditioning units, for example.

2 Touch [Initialize].
- Several confirmation messages will be displayed, so touch [Yes] each time.
- Initialisation starts.
- When initialising is complete, the message “Settings were reset. IntellgntCtrlr is restarting...” is displayed.

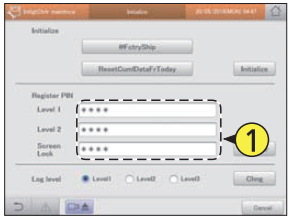


Setting the PIN (identification number)

Some menus require you to enter an identification number (password) to perform settings and operations.
If you wish to operate after the screen turns off, entering the identification number (password) can disable the operation by the third party.
There are identification numbers (password) for Level 1, Level 2, and screen lock release.

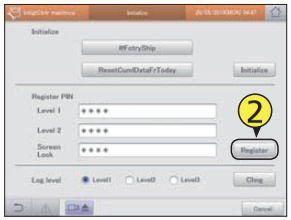
1 Enter an identification number.

- The touchscreen keyboard appears when you touch the text box.
- Use an identification number of at least 4 characters (Ensure both numbers and letters are included).



2 Touch [Register].

- The setting is registered.



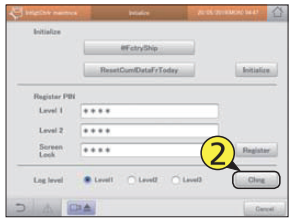
Set the log output level

Set a level for outputting the log data recorded in this unit.
The content of the log data output differs according to the log level that is set.

1 Select the log level.

2 Touch [Chng].

- The setting is registered.



Setting the date and time

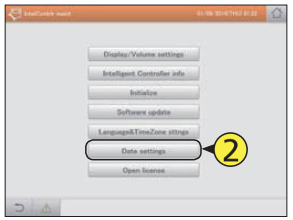
Manually set the date and time. This setting is not necessary of you are using the NTP server (P.123).

1 Touch [IntelContrlr maint] in “Settings”.

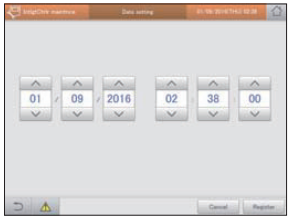
- The “IntelContrlr maint” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Date settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Date setting” screen is displayed.



3 Setting the date and time.



Item	Explanation
Day Month Year	Set the date. Use ⌃ ⌄ to set “Day”, “Month”, and “Year”.
Hours* Minutes Seconds	Set the time. Use ⌃ ⌄ to set “Hours”, “Minutes”, and “Seconds”. * The time system for “Hours” is 24 hours.

4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

Note

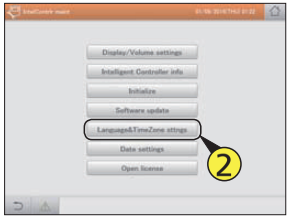
- Do not turn back the time manually by 30 minutes or more.
  Errors may occur in the basic settings on the indoor unit, and distribution results may be affected.

Setting the language and time zone

Set the language to be used when setting and operating this unit. The languages available on this unit are English (US), English (UK), German, Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese.
Set the time zone to suit the language to be used.

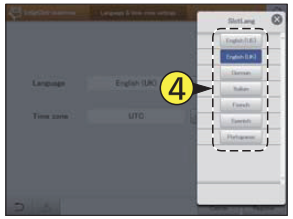
1 Touch [IntelContrlr maint] in “Settings”.
- The “IntelContrlr maint” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Language&TimeZone sttngs].
- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Language & time zone settngs” screen is displayed.



3 Touch [Select Language].
- The “SlctLang” dialogue is displayed.

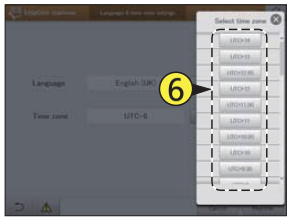
4 Select the language to display.
- You can set [English (US)], [English (UK)], [German], [Italian], [French], [Spanish], and [Portuguese].
- The settings are registered and the “SlctLang” dialogue closes.



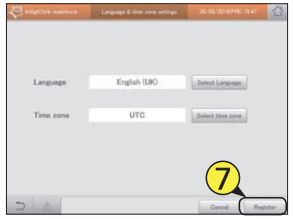
5 Touch [Select time zone].
- The “Select time zone” dialogue is displayed.

Continued on next page

6 Select the time zone to display.
- You can select [UTC-12] to [UTC-1], [UTC], and [UTC+1] to [UTC+14]. Find the difference between the time in the installation location of the intelligent controller and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). If the former is 1 hour ahead of the latter, for example, select [UTC+1].
- The settings are registered and the “Select time zone” dialogue closes.



7 Touch [Register].
- The settings are registered and the unit automatically restarts.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Running a test operation

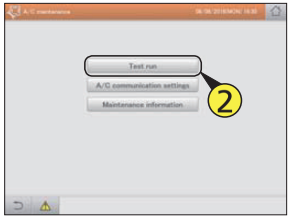
You can run test operations for indoor units for each outdoor unit system address.

1 Touch [A/C maintenance] in “Settings”.

- The “A/C maintenance” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Test run].

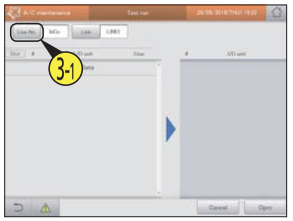
- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Test run” screen is displayed.



3 Select the line number.

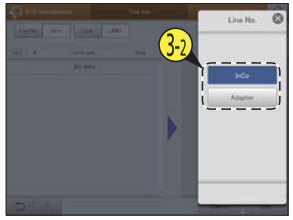
(1) Touch [Line No.].

- The “Line No.” dialogue is displayed.



(2) Select the line number.

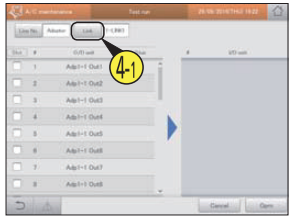
- The settings are registered and the “Line No.” dialogue closes.



4 Select the link.

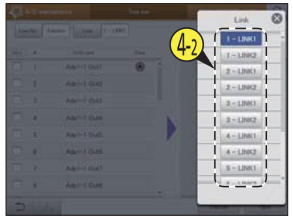
(1) Touch [Link].

- The “Link” dialogue is displayed.



(2) Select the linked system you want to run the test operation for.

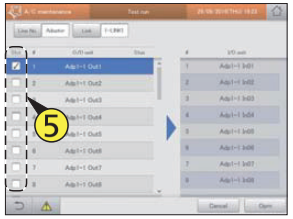
- The settings are registered and the “Link” dialogue closes.
- The outdoor units in the selected linked system are displayed in a list.



Continued on next page

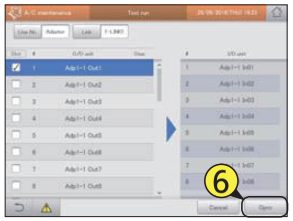
5 Put a check mark in the “Select” column.

- Select the outdoor units you want to run a test operation for.
- You can select multiple outdoor units.



6 Touch [Oprn].

- The operation dialogue is displayed.

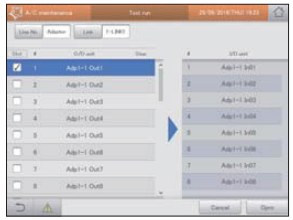


7 Select the operation mode ([Cool] or [Heat]) (7-1) and touch [ON] (7-2).

- The settings are registered and the operation dialogue closes.
- The test operation starts.

8 Check the “Stus” column.

- During the test operation, the operation mode is shown in the “Stus” column (for cooling and for heating).



9 To stop the test operation, touch [Oprn], then touch [OFF] in the operation dialogue.

The “Test run” screen

A: Select the line numbers of the outdoor units you want to run a test operation for. The “Line No.” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

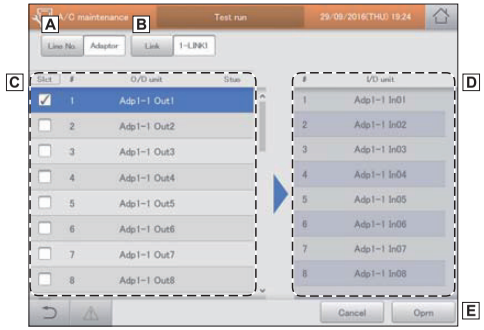
B: Set the link system of the outdoor units you want to run a test operation for. The “Link” dialogue is displayed when you touch this.

C: Outdoor units are displayed in a list.

Item	Explanation
Slct	Select the outdoor units you want to run a test operation for.
O/D unit	The outdoor units in the linked system selected at B are displayed.
Stus	The operation mode while testing operation is displayed.

D: The indoor units that are connected to outdoor units with a check mark in C are displayed.

E: Test operation is performed. The operation dialogue is displayed when you touch this.



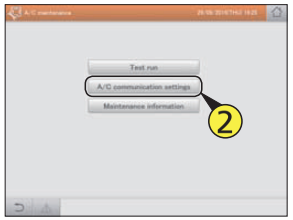
Setting communications with air conditioning units

Make settings such as the communications protocol between this unit and the air conditioning units. There are three stages to these settings.

1 Touch [A/C maintenance] in “Settings”.

2 Touch [A/C communication settings].

- Enter the identification number (password level 2) and the “Settngs for communictn w A/C(1)” screen is displayed.



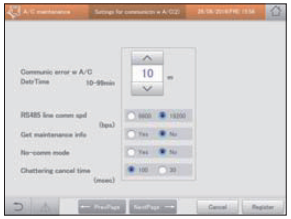
3 Change the settings.

Item	Explanation
IntvlFrRegComm2	Set the communications interval between this unit and the air conditioning units (10 to 99). Use ⌃ ⌄ to set a value for each linked system.
A/C conctn	Set whether air conditioning units are connected for each linked system.
IntlCtrlr#inLnk	If there are multiple intelligent controllers within the link, set the sub units to No. 2 and No. 3. • If there is no main unit (No. 1) within the link, indoor units without remote controllers may emit an E03 warning.
LocalAdptrDtctn	If you have interface adaptors connected in the system, set to “ON” so that this unit recognises interface adaptors.
PwrOn config ChkCommunctn	When you have added indoor units or otherwise changed the configuration of the system, set to “ON” so that the unit checks the configuration.

4 Touch [NextPage →].

- The “Settngs for communictn w A/C(2)” screen is displayed.
- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].

5 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
Communic error w A/C DetrTime	Set the judgement time (10 to 99) when an error occurs between this unit and the air conditioning units. Use ⌃ ⌄ to set the value.
RS485 line comm spd (bps)	Set the communications speed between this unit and the air conditioning units (9600 or 19200). • Set “19200” under normal circumstances.
No-comm mode	There is no communication with the air conditioning units if you set this to “No”. Set this when communication with the air conditioning units is incomplete (not set up, no power, etc.) and you just want to confirm items such as registered names, etc.

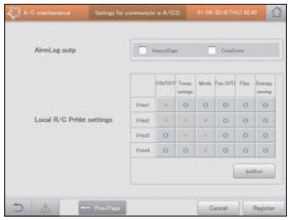
Continued on next page

Item	Explanation
Chattering cancel time (msec)	Set the time until cancelling when chattering occurs.

6 Touch [NextPage →].

- The “Settngs for communictn w A/C(3)” screen is displayed.
- To return to the “Settngs for communictn w A/C(1)” screen, touch [← PrevPage].
- If you touch [Cancel], all the settings up to that point are cancelled.

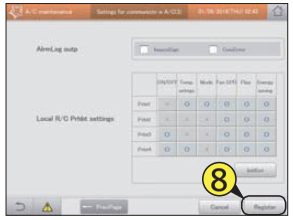
7 Change the settings.



Item	Explanation
AlrmLog outp	Select whether to output alarm logs. Alarm mails are not sent if the check mark is removed. You can select only the following checks and alarms. Others are executed irrespective of the setting. • InspcnSign: Filter sign Engine oil check Remote controller display check • ComError: C17 alarm (communication error between the unit and the air conditioning unit) C06 alarm (communication error between the unit and the communication adaptor)
Local R/C Prhbt settings	Set “Prbt1” to “Prbt4” for each item (“ON/OFF”, “Temp. setngs”, “Mode”, “Fan SPD”, “Flap”, or “Energy saving”) to set whether to permit or prohibit operations and settings with the local remote controller. Each time you touch either “○” or “×” is displayed. • “○”: Operation and setting with the local remote controller is enabled • “×”: Operation and setting with the local remote controller is prohibited Touch [InitlSet] to restore the default factory settings.

8 Touch [Register].

- All of the settings are registered.
- If you touch [Cancel], all the settings up to that point are cancelled.



Ignoring alarms from the units

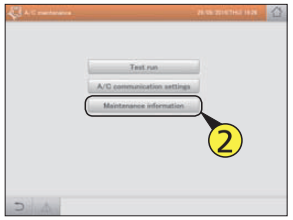
Register the units that will require maintenance. By registering them, this unit will ignore the alarms, etc., transmitted by the units.

1 Touch [A/C maintenance] in “Settings”.

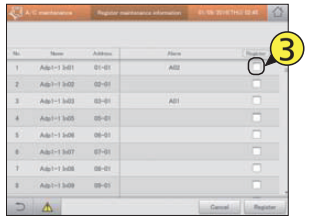
- The “A/C maintenance” screen is displayed.

2 Touch [Maintenance information].

- Enter the identification number (password level 1 or 2) and the “Register maintenance information” screen is displayed.

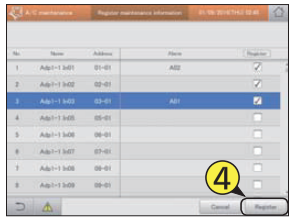


3 Put a check mark in the “Register” column of the target unit.



4 Touch [Register].

- To cancel the settings, touch [Cancel].



Appendix

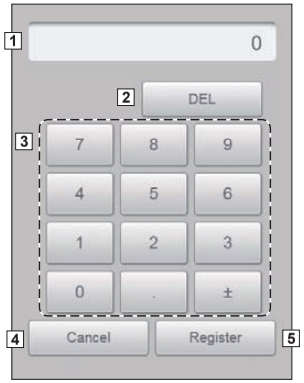
This chapter provides information you will require to use the unit (input of numbers and letters, terminology, etc.) and maintenance information.

Number and letter input

This section explains the keyboard that is displayed on the screen that enables input of numbers and text. A touchscreen numeric keypad is displayed for number input and a touchscreen keyboard is displayed for text input.

Number input

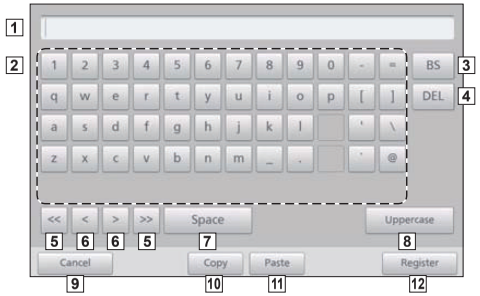
Use the touchscreen numeric keypad that is displayed on the screen when entering numbers such as times and temperatures.
A touchscreen numeric keypad such as the following appears on the screen when you touch the text box.



	Name	Explanation
1	Input field	The number you touch appears.
2	[DEL] key	This deletes all of the numbers displayed in the input field.
3	Numbered keys (0 to 9) [.] (dot) key [±] key	Touch the number. The number you touch is displayed in the input field and are added to the right. Each time you touch the [±] key, a "-" (minus sign) is displayed or cleared.
4	[Cancel] key	The touchscreen numeric keypad closes when you touch this.
5	[Register] key	The numbers displayed in the input field are displayed as the setting values in the text box.

Character input

Use the touchscreen keyboard that is displayed on the screen when entering text such as when changing names and passwords.
A touchscreen keyboard such as the following appears on the screen when you touch the text box.



	Name	Explanation
1	Input field	The letter you touch appears.
2	Letter keys	Touch the letter. The letter you touch is displayed in the input field and is added to the right.
3	[BS] key	Each time you touch it, the characters displayed are deleted one at a time from the left of the cursor.
4	[DEL] key	Each time you touch it, the characters displayed are deleted one at a time from the right of the cursor.
5	[<<][>>] keys	Touch [<<] to move the cursor to the beginning of the text. Touch [>>] to move the cursor to the end of the text.
6	[<][>] (move cursor) keys	Each time you touch one of these, the cursor in the input field moves one character left or right.
7	[Space] key	Each time to touch this key, 1 space is added to the input field.
8	[Uppercase] key	The keyboard layout is changed to capitals.
9	[Cancel] key	The touchscreen keyboard closes when you touch this.
10	[Copy] key	Copy the text in the input field.
11	[Paste] key	Paste the text you copied with the [Copy] key in the cursor position in the input field.
12	[Register] key	The text displayed in the input field is displayed as the setting text in the text box.

Connections with external signals

You can measure the gas and electricity consumed by the unit and control all of the units by input or outputting signals to and from external equipments.
Refer to the installation instructions for details about the electronics for external signals.

Pulse meter input

You can measure the gas and electricity consumed by connecting a pulse meter (gas and/or fuel flow meter, electricity meter).

Operation

A count is made for each pulse.
You will need to set the consumption units (m^3, kWh) per pulse in “Pulse meter settings” (P.158).

Batch stop input

You can automatically stop all connected units with an external signal (a fire alarm, for example). (Excluding those indoor units set to be excluded from the operation.)

Operation example

When input is ON, the stop signal is sent to all indoor units.

Batch startup input

You can automatically startup all units with an external signal. (Excluding those indoor units set to be excluded from the operation.)

Operation example

When the input signal switches from OFF to ON, the startup signal is sent to all indoor units.

Batch alarm output

When an alarm or error occurs on any of the connected units, this unit sends a signal externally. This signal can be used by an alarm monitor or similar device.

Operation example

When an alarm or error occurs on any of the connected units, the intelligent controller signal to the external device is shorted. When the system is restored, the intelligent controller signal is opened.

Batch startup output

When any of the connected units are running, this unit sends a signal externally.

Operation example

When any of the connected units (including interface adaptors) are running, the intelligent controller signal to the external device is shorted.
When all connected units are stopped, the intelligent controller signal is opened. (Including when alarms or errors are occurring)

Methodology for calculating distributions

This unit is able to make simplified calculations of air conditioning distribution and energy (electricity and gas) usage with the cumulative operating time (thermostat ON/thermostat OFF) of indoor units and the performance values of indoor units.

Calculations for time distribution

Calculate the electricity/gas consumption index for indoor units individually or as a part of a distribution group, and calculate the electricity/gas consumption distribution ratios for indoor units individually or as a part of an area group.

Types of parameters used to calculate distributions

The following parameters are used for calculating time distributing.

Parameter	Explanation
RHHi	The cumulative operating time of indoor unit No. i* (high)
RHi	The cumulative operating time of indoor unit No. i* (mid)
RLi	The cumulative operating time of indoor unit No. i* (low)
SHHi	The cumulative thermostat ON time of indoor unit No. i (high)
SHi	The cumulative thermostat ON time of indoor unit No. i (mid)
SLi	The cumulative thermostat ON time of indoor unit No. i (low)
Pi	The performance of indoor unit No. i (a value equivalent to kW)
k	Weighting coefficient for electricity when the thermostat is ON and when it is OFF
αHH	Weighting coefficient for fan speed when the speed is high
αH	Weighting coefficient for fan speed when the speed is mid
αL	Weighting coefficient for fan speed when the speed is low

* Cumulative operating time is equal to thermostat ON cumulative time PLUS thermostat OFF cumulative time

Attention
- If the distribution mode (→ “Set the distribution mode” (P.160)) is set to “Time”, do not allocate PAC and GHP to the same distribution groups.

Methodology for calculating electricity/gas consumption index for indoor unit No. i

TEi is the electricity consumption index for indoor unit No. i. **TGi** is the gas consumption index for indoor unit No. i. **TOi** is the fuel consumption index for indoor unit No. i.

- **When the object of electricity distribution calculations is “thermostat ON time” and “thermostat OFF time” (regular time distribution)**

The electricity consumption index is calculated with “cumulative operating time” and “thermostat ON cumulative time”.
The gas consumption index and fuel consumption index are calculated with “thermostat ON cumulative time”.

- GHP

Electricity	TEi = (RHHi×αHH+RHi×αH+RLi×αL)×Pi
Gas	TGi = (SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL)×Pi

- PAC

Electricity	TEi = {(RHHi×αHH+RHi×αH+RLi×αL)÷k+(SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL)}×Pi
Gas	TGi = 0

- **When the object of electricity distribution calculations is “thermostat ON time” (thermostat ON time distribution)**

The electricity consumption index, gas consumption index and fuel consumption index are calculated with “thermostat ON cumulative time”.

- GHP

Electricity	TEi = (SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL)×Pi
Gas	TGi = (SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL)×Pi

- PAC

Electricity	TEi = (SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL)×Pi
Gas	TGi = 0

Methodology for calculating electricity/gas consumption index across the whole distribution group

The electricity/gas consumption index for the distribution group as a whole is the total electricity/gas consumption index for all indoor units included in the relevant distribution group.
TOTALe is the electricity consumption index for the distribution group as a whole. **TOTALg** is the gas consumption index for the distribution group as a whole. **m** is the number of indoor units included in the relevant group.

Electricity consumption index	TOTALe = TE1 + TE2 + … + TEm
Gas consumption index	TOTALg = TG1 + TG2 + … + TGm

Methodology for calculating electricity/gas consumption distribution for indoor unit No. i

REi is the electricity consumption distribution ratio. **RGi** is the gas consumption distribution ratio.

Distribution ratio of electricity consumed	REi (%) = TEi / TOTALe ×100
Distribution ratio of gas consumed	RGi (%) = TGi / TOTALg ×100

Methodology for calculating electricity/gas consumption distribution for area j

The electricity/gas consumption distribution ratio for the area as a whole is the total of electricity/gas consumption distribution ratio for all indoor units included in the relevant area.
NEj is the electricity consumption distribution ratio in Area j. **NGi** is the gas consumption distribution ratio in Area j. **n** is the number of indoor units included in the relevant area.

Distribution ratio of electricity consumed	NEj = RE1 + RE2 + … + REn
Distribution ratio of gas consumed	NGj = RG1 + RG2 + … + RGn

Note
- For models whose only setting for fan speed is “High”, or for models whose only settings are “High” or “Low”, you cannot give weighting for each speed.
- Distribution ratios are rounded to two decimal places for display.

Calculating the air conditioning usage volume

You can calculate either the electricity/gas consumed by a distribution group as a whole or for individual indoor units.

Methodology for calculating electricity/gas usage across the whole distribution group

The formula for calculating the electricity usage or gas usage for a distribution group is as follows.

Quantity of electricity used	Pulse meter (electricity meter) count value x pulse unit quantity (kWh)
Quantity of gas used	Pulse meter (gas flow meter) count value x pulse unit quantity (m^3)

Methodology for calculating electricity/gas consumption usage for each indoor unit

The formula for calculating the electricity usage or gas usage for an individual indoor unit is as follows.

Quantity of electricity used	Electricity usage of the distribution group x the distribution ratio of electricity consumed by indoor units
Quantity of gas used	Gas usage of the distribution group x the distribution ratio of gas consumed by indoor units

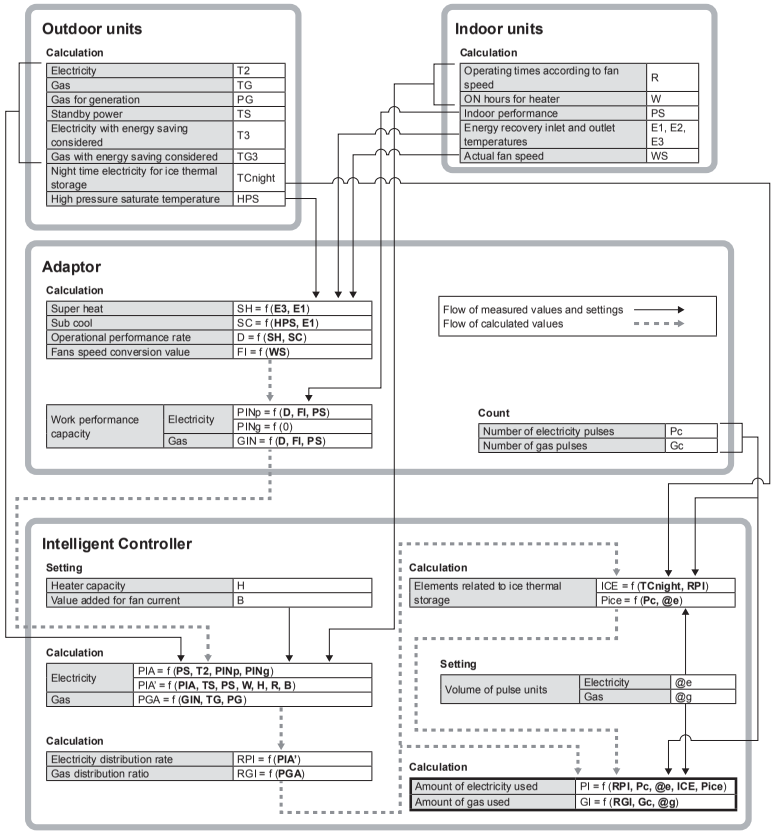
For the methodology for calculating the distribution ratio of electricity/gas consumed by indoor units, refer to “Methodology for calculating electricity/gas consumption distribution for indoor unit No. i” (P.218).

Note

- Usages are rounded to two decimal places for display.

Calculations for load distribution

Load distribution is calculated according to the following flow.



Note

- “f” indicates a function calculation.
  For example, “Operational performance rate D=f (SH, SC)” means that the operational performance rate is calculated using “Super heat SH” and “Sub cool SC”.

Things you should know

This section explains some things you need to know in order to use the unit.

Operation related

When back up data is restored
The message “InitCom...” may appear on the screen for a long time immediately after restarting (approximately 1 hour and 30 minutes at the longest).
Under no circumstances turn the unit off at this stage. You may corrupt files in the unit and render it unable to start.
If you are unable to start the unit, the data in the unit will need to be repaired, so contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent to ask them to repair the data.

Multi-unit systems for buildings and GHP
For multi-unit systems for buildings and GHP, the outdoor unit data (operation cycles, operating times, etc.) displayed is for a standard unit. The data display on this unit varies when the operating status of the standard unit changes.

The alarm log screen
Only an alarm code is displayed in the alarm log screen. Even if the alarm code is the same, the actual content of the alarm may be different with different models. Check the alarm content relevant to the alarm code in the operating instructions for each model.

Area and distribution group settings
Correct distribution calculations cannot be made if you put PAC and GHP in the same area or distribution group for time distribution. Make sure you separate PAC and GHP by area or distribution group.

Accumulation/distribution displays by time slot
This unit has functionality to accumulate and distribute by time slot, but due to delays during the transmission and reception of operational data, the counts apportioned to each time slot (in hours, out hours, particular days) may not be completely accurate.

Display refresh times
The maximum period between refreshing of filter signs and engine oil signs is 7 minutes. The maximum period between refreshing of accumulated operating time and distribution data (distribution ratios, used amounts) is 18 minutes. Electric heater ON time is refreshed every hour.

Closing down
The closing down processing starts a midnight (00:00) and lasts for a few minutes while the day’s processes are closed. No operations will be possible during this time.

Malfunctions during operation due to lightning or wireless interference
Turn the unit off and then turn it on again.
You should not turn the unit off for any other reason as a rule. The unit may not be able to manage the air conditioning units properly if you do so.

The cumulative operating times
The distribution of air conditioning and operating hours for air conditioning units is performed when this unit is on and when the unit is communicating without error with the air conditioning units. The operating times for air conditioning units cannot be accumulated if this unit is off or if there are problems with communication.
The errors in calculations for things like distribution become greater as this situation continues so care should be taken.

Operations with the touch panel
Operations with the touch panel are not possible in the following cases:
- While the system is starting up
- While checking connectivity
- While closing down
- While accessing USB memory devices (backing up, restoring)
- During an external batch stop

Some characters (special characters) entered over the network may not be able to be displayed on the screen of this unit.

Settings related

Limitations on changes to settings
There may be limitations on the changes you can make to settings depending on the model of air conditioning unit.
For example:
- You cannot make changes to “Heat” when the unit is a specialised cooling machine
- With the exception of some models, floor mounted units do not allow you to change the fan speed from “High”.
- You will not be able to change the airflow direction on ceiling embedded types if they don’t have flaps

So please use this unit with consideration for the peculiarities of each of the units.
Contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent for details.

Standby power (with time distribution)
This unit calculates distribution based on the operating times of the indoor units. The electricity and gas consumed while stopped (standby power) is not distributed.
For example, if no air conditioners operate for a month, the standby power is not distributed to any distribution group. If an indoor unit operates for even a minute, however, all of the standby power is distributed to the distribution group to which the indoor unit belongs.
With load distribution the standby power is included in the distribution.

The display on the screen when making changes
When you have made changes to the settings for indoor units on this unit, you may see the display returning temporarily (especially when performing batch operations). This is just a delay caused by communication and is not indicative of a malfunction.

Air conditioning distribution ratios and air conditioning usage
The methodology adopted on this unit for calculating air conditioning distribution ratios and air conditioning usage is only a simplified one. There will be differences from the usage volumes billed by the electricity and gas providers.
Depending on operating conditions, there will be differences from the actual air conditioning volumes and the distribution ratios.
Due to the rounding of fractions when calculating distribution ratios, you will observe differences arising between the following pairs of data.
- “Distribution rates of areas within a distribution group” and “100.00%”
- “Total of the distribution rate breakdown” and “distribution rate of the entire area”
- “Total of usage in each area” and “total usage according to the pulse meter”
- “Total of usages for in hours, out of hours, and cut-off days” and “usage for the whole time”

As this unit calculates distributions (proportional allocation) through a comparison of load estimated for each indoor unit rather than measuring energy directly, please use the calculations only as a guide.

The current time and date settings
The unit’s clock is accurate to ±30 seconds per month (at a normal temperature of 25 °C), regularly adjust the time and date against a reliable source.

About distribution data
If you remove an air conditioning unit after accumulating distribution data, all accumulated values for that air conditioning unit are deleted, so it will not be possible to view distribution data that includes that air conditioning unit after it is removed.
Before removing the unit, output (save) the distribution data as a CSV file to a USB memory device.
The output method for CSV files is the same as for outputting histories. (→ “Outputting (saving) the displayed contents as a CSV file” (P.32))

Miscellaneous

Indemnity
This company shall not compensate in the following cases.
- If the identification number (password) is found out by a third party and problems result
- If a USB memory device malfunctions and backed up data (accumulated data, distribution data) is lost

Where large errors can occur in calculation
Some models (semi-centralised models, floor mounted models, etc.) and old models with electric heaters for example, may show large differences in calculations of air conditioning distribution ratios. Furthermore, if you use large pan type humidifiers that use a lot of power, the operating times of the humidifiers will not be reflected in the calculation of the distributions, leading to a large difference.
Contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent for details.

Remote control-less systems
In a system without remote controllers where only one centralised device has been installed, if that device breaks down then you may be faced with the problem of not being able to run the air conditioning units. It is our recommendation to install multiple centralised devices for safety purposes.

The identification number (password)
You should take a note of the identification number (password) and keep it in your records. You should also take care not to reveal the number to a third party.
Contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent if you forget the number.

Screen disruptions
There may be some disruption to the screen when it is refreshing, but this is not indicative of a malfunction.

Interface adaptors (sold separately)

Interface adaptors include those used to convert transmissions and those used for on and off control.

Interface adaptors for transmission conversion
This unit is a centralised controller designed for use with electronic package air conditioners (PAC) and gas heat pump air conditioners (GHP) later than type G, but you can also connect it with older models by using interface adaptors to convert communications.
There are the following limitations you should be aware of, however.
Contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent for details.

Models you can connect	E series and F series GHP	
Alarm display	"C12" (interface adaptor batch alarm) is displayed, but no details are displayed.	
Maintenance information	The following information is not displayed for GHP outdoor units. • Engine operation hours • Oil replacement timing • Outdoor unit operating hours	
Air conditioning distributing	Indoor unit fan speed data	The cumulative operating hours by fan speed will be fixed to "Mid.". (Even if set to "Low" or "High", the calculation will be made for "Mid.")
	Cumulative operating hours	When group control has been set on the remote controller, the cumulative operating times of only one of these (the main unit) shall be the object of distribution calculations. If the sub units operate with the thermostat off or stop due to warnings, these will not be reoognized.
	ON hours for electric heater	The cumulative ON time for electric heaters is not displayed.
	Indoor unit performance fixed values	As these are not identified automatically, set the performance fixed capacity values (kW) in the "Edit unit settings" dialogue (P.143). When doing this, when group control has been set on the remote controller, you need to set the value of all sub unit performances added together.
	Distribution methodology	Only time distribution is supported.
Items that cannot be operated	The following operations are not possible: • Resetting the filter sign • Airflow direction settings • Test operation For old models, install remote controllers before use.	
Test operation	When testing operation with remote controllers on old model indoor units, if you perform setting operations on this unit to the old model unit, test operations are automatically cancelled.	
Demand operations	Demand operations to outdoor units are not possible.	
Remote controller prohibition	You cannot change the prohibited items in the remote controller prohibition modes ("Prbt1" to "Prbt4"). Even if you make settings in "Local R/C Prhbt settings" in the "Settngs for communictn w A/C(3)" screen (P.211), the settings will be invalid.	

Interface adaptors for on/off control

Using interface adaptors for on/off control enables you to connect devices (ventilation fans, room air conditioners, etc.) to turn on or off.
There are the following limitations you should be aware of, however.
Contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent for details.

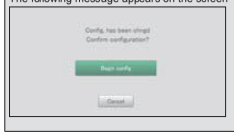
Items that can be centrally controlled	Centralised control is possible only with the following items: • ON/OFF • Remote controller prohibition (only prohibiting "ON/OFF") You can also make timer settings, but settings other than "ON/OFF" and "remote controller prohibition" will be invalid. "Remote controller prohibition" is only for when local prohibition signal output is connected from the interface adaptor to the device.	
Alarm display	"C12" (interface adaptor batch alarm) is displayed, but no details are displayed. (However, only when the alarm signal input is connected to the interface adaptor)	
Air conditioning distributing	Indoor unit fan speed data	The cumulative operating hours by fan speed will be fixed to "Mid.". Even when the thermostat ON signal input is connected to the interface adaptor, the cumulative operating hours will be counted as fixed to "Mid.".
	ON hours for electric heater	The cumulative ON time for electric heaters is not displayed.
	Indoor unit performance fixed values	As these are not identified automatically, set the performance fixed capacity values (kW) in the "Edit unit settings" dialogue (P.143).
	Distribution methodology	Only time distribution is supported.

Note

- If a device meets the contact specifications as an interface adapter for on/off control, you can control this unit from any device, but avoid using for devices that have an important influence over life, property, etc.
- After starting distribution operation, if you change the address of an indoor unit or switch the address of an indoor unit with another, for example, distribution calculations will be inaccurate, and other problems may occur so care should be taken.

Troubleshooting

Check the following before requesting repairs.
Due to the dangers involved, do not perform repairs yourself.

Symptom	Cause and measures
Scheduling isn't working properly	• Have you set the calender and time? Scheduling cannot operate if you set the calender and time but neglect to register the schedule. • Are the current settings for the date and time correct? If the current time is not set properly, the schedule may be starting at another time.
The distribution ratio always becomes 100%	• Check the distribution group and area group settings. If you put only one area group in a single distribution group or only one indoor unit in a single area group, the distribution ratio will always be 100%, and the calculations are meaningless.
The power turns off unexpectedly	• Has the screen turn off automatically? The power is still on, so try touching the screen. • Irrespective of the set time, the screen may turn off at start up.
The display is taking a long time to update even after performing operations with the screen.	• Depending on the communication status of the connected air conditioning units, it may take some time. The screen will update if you wait a moment.
Screen of the colour liquid crystal display	• There may be some dots on the screen that do not light or stay lit constantly, but this is not indicative of a malfunction. Furthermore, it is characteristic for colour liquid crystal displays to show some discolouration due to changes in temperature, etc., but this is not indicative of a malfunction.
No operation even after touching buttons	• After long term use, there may be a shift in the positioning of the operating positions on the touch panel compared to the screen's position. Contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent.
This unit suffers a malfunction while you have prohibited operations on local remote controllers and you are unable to change settings on air conditioning units, such as starting or stopping operation	• As a stop gap measure until service personnel can visit, turn off this unit and the communication adaptor, then turn off the indoor units and turn them back on. You will not be able to use the local remote controllers. You will be unable to operate systems that do not have remote controllers.
There is a power outage and the devices do not automatically restore themselves after the power has been restored	• This unit does not restore itself automatically after power has been restored. When a scheduled time is reached, the unit will switch to the scheduled setting.
Not even one indoor unit is loaded	• Conduct a confirmation of the configuration.
The following message appears on the screen  	• If there are changes to the system of air conditioning units, this message is displayed when you touch [Check configuration]. • If this message is displayed, contact the place of purchase or your servicing agent.

Cautions when cleaning and maintaining

Take care of the following when cleaning and maintaining the unit.

Unplug the power cord when cleaning.
The power connections of the unit include parts with very high voltage which can be extremely dangerous, so take care when cleaning. Before cleaning make sure you stop the system and unplug the power plug from the power outlet.

Do not clean with benzene or thinners or wipe with chemical cloths. (This can cause discolouration or malfunction.)
When the unit is very dirty, dampen a cloth in water or warm water, wring thoroughly, and wipe.

Do not let water get on the unit directly
Take care not to get water directly on the unit.
Electric insulation may worsen leading to possible malfunction and electric shock.

Do not disassemble.
Do not disassemble this unit.
This may cause malfunctions which may lead to extremely dangerous electrocution.

Checking the fixtures
You should check the fixtures for rust and corrosion a few times a year to ensure the control panel is still firmly attached.

Trademark and indemnity

- Microsoft and Windows are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
  Internet Explorer is the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
  Google Chrome is either a trademark or registered trademark of Google Inc.
  Other products mentioned are the trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective corporations.
  Other products are the intellectual property of the respective corporations.
- Linux is a registered trademark or trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States and other countries.
- It is prohibited by copyright law to reproduce fully or in part the software and operating instructions included with this unit, or to lend out the software, without the permission of the rights holder.
- This company accepts no responsibility for damages, losses, or requests for payment incurred as a result of using this unit or the software included with this unit.
  If any problems with calculations, etc., of proportions and usage volumes occur due to issue with the device or software, we will not be responsible for any compensation.
- The software included with this unit should not be used with any other devices.
- This unit and the software included with it may be modified to improve performance without prior notice.
  The content of this document may also be changed without notice.
- Infringements of third party patent rights or other rights as a result of using the items described in this document shall not be the responsibility of this company.
- Refer to the DVD included with the intelligent controller for the open source licences.

Specifications

Model No.		CZ-256ESMC3
Dimensions [H × W × D]		240 × 280 × (20 + 65) mm
Weight		2.7 kg
Temperature/Humidity range		0 °C to 40 °C / 20% to 80% (no condensation) Indoor use only.
Rated voltage/Rated frequency		Single phase 100–240 V ~ 50–60 Hz
Power consumption		Max. 20 W
Clock	**Precision**	± 30 seconds/month (at normal temperature 25 °C) * Adjust periodically.
	Holding time	100 days (at normal temperature 25 °C with full charge) * Approx. 8 hours are required for full charge.
Number of connectable units per link*1		Indoor unit - Up to 64 units*2 Outdoor unit - Up to 30 units
PC environment for remote control	**Browsers**	Internet Explorer 11 or later or Google Chrome
	Screen resolution	1280×1024 (recommended)
USB memory devices that can be used		Standard type (USB2.0) Capacity: 4 GB or more Cautions before use • Proper operation is not guaranteed even if you use a computer that meets the above specifications. • Encryption (with security software) etc., cannot be used. • Panasonic accepts no responsibility for any loss of data.

*1: The maximum number of connectable units is shown below.
- When using only this unit: 128 indoor units and 60 outdoor units
- When connecting a Communication Adaptor: 256 indoor units and 120 outdoor units

*2: The number of indoor units includes the Interface Adaptor.

Note
- Internet Explorer is the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Google Chrome is either a trademark or registered trademark of Google Inc.

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

© Panasonic Corporation 2016 - 2019

5. Central Controller

5-4. Back up PC Card / CZ-CBPCC2

Panasonic®	For Intelligent Controller **Back up PC Card (CZ-CBPCC2)**	**Operation Manual**

Thank you for choosing this product.
Before using the system, be sure to read this manual carefully. In particular, be sure to read the "Important Safety Instructions".
After reading this manual, store it in a convenient place.

Important Safety Instructions

Before using the system, be sure to read these "Important Safety Instructions".
This document contains illustrations in order to ensure the safe use of this product as well as to prevent harm to the user and damage to personal property.
The illustrations and their meanings are as described below.

⚠ **Warning**	This refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **Caution**	This refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

⚠ Warning

- Do not use when wet. Inserting this product into the PC card slot when there is water or other such fluids on it could result in malfunction, electric shock or fire outbreak.
- Do not disassemble or modify the product. Doing so may cause electric shock or fire.

⚠ Caution

- When touching the PC card during operations such as insertion or removal, first discharge any accumulated static electricity to ground (through an earthed metallic device etc.) before touching the unit.
- Do not place the product in places prone to static electricity.
- Do not shake or cause shock to the device, nor remove from the card slot while it is still reading or writing data. Doing so could cause data corruption or loss.
- Do not use or store in places prone to vibration or shock, in direct sunlight, in places with high levels of dust, humidity or drastic temperature variations, or near strong magnetic fields such as speakers etc.
- Do not place the card in trouser pockets etc.
  Doing so places pressure on the device when one is sitting down etc., and may lead to damage.

Precautions for Use

- Do not drop the card or subject it to strong shocks.
- On transferring the device from low temperature to a higher temperature, allow some time for it to reach the temperature of the new surroundings before starting use. Abrupt changes in temperature or humidity may cause internal condensation and lead to malfunctioning.
- We do not undertake data recovery operations for this product.
  Take regular backups of vital data to other media, such as MO disks, hard disk etc.
- Please be informed that we shall not be responsible for any loss arising from damage or loss of data pertaining to this product.
- Since this uses flash memory, it has a limited life.
  Data recording and reading becomes difficult over a period of time of usage. In that case, please procure a new device.
- Due to modifications, specifications for this product, design and user manual contents are subject to change without notice.

1 Product Functionalities

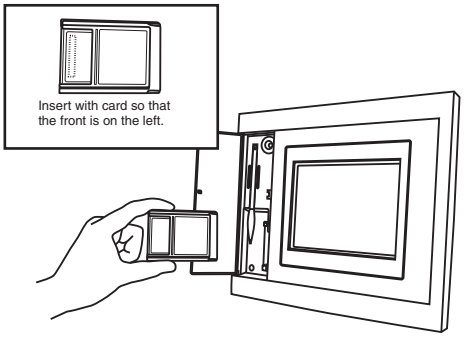
This product can be set into Intelligent Controller to save cut-off data as a backup file.
Since the backup files are output in CSV format, the user can read the PC card from a personal computer, thereby enabling one to process or print the cut-off data using commercially available spreadsheet software etc.

2 Setting the PC Card

Open the storage outlet on the front surface of the Intelligent Controller, and firmly insert the card fully into the card socket in the direction displayed in the illustration on the right.

Memo

- The card does not get set properly if it is not facing correctly or if it is inserted at an angle. Insert the PC card so that **the front of the card is on the left side**.
- When set correctly, a quick sound is emanated.

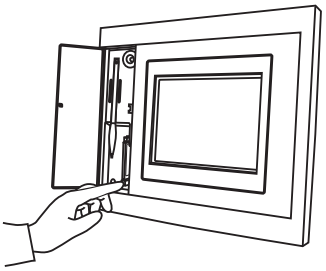


3 Removing the PC Card

To remove the card from the Intelligent Controller's PC card socket, press the Remove button as shown in the illustration on the right.

Memo

A quick sound is emanated when a set card is removed.



4 Data Backup Method

The [Backup] and [Restore] buttons of the [Cut-off/Data backup] menu (Main 2/Sub 4) become enabled when a PC card is inserted in the Intelligent Controller.
For the actual procedure, please refer to the Intelligent Controller Operation Manual.

5 CSV File Format

CSV files are output in the following file-name format:

YYYYMMDD-YYYYMMDDn.CSV

- YYYYMMDD: Accounting initiation year/month/date
- YYYYMMDD: Accounting closure year/month/date
- n: File No.
  In case multiple files with identical accounting period initiation/closure dates exist, numbers 1, 2, 3...9 are allotted.

5. Central Controller

Header portion

1) Distribution ratio calculation method
   Character string "Simple normal distribution mode" or "Simple thermostat ON distribution mode"
2) Period
   Accounting period initiation month/date and time, closure month/date and time
   (Format: [99Months99Days99Hrs])
3) Adaptor-wise pulse counts and distribution group number (Main unit and adaptors 1-7)
   Power 1 (Regular hours, Out of hours, and Special days), Power 2 (Regular hours, Out of hours, and Special days), Gas (Regular hours, Out of hours, and Special days), Distribution group number of Power 1, Distribution group number of Power 2, Distribution group number of gas

Data portion

As regards the indoor units data, the data in the table below is constantly output in comma-separated format for the maximum number of indoor units (256 units).
For the system that does not have indoor units, the adaptor number=0 and only a comma is generated as output.
In lines 1 and 2, an item-wise heading (Main item, Sub item in the table below) is generated as output.

No	Main item	Sub item	Range	Comments
1	Adaptor No.	-	0 to 7	0 signifies the Intelligent Controller main unit.
2	Link No.	-	1 to 2	1: LINK 1, 2: LINK 2
3	Unit key	-	(Optional)	(for internal system processing)
4	Central control address	-	1 to 64, undetermined	
5	System address	-	1 to 32	31 and 32 to be used only in case of local adaptors
6	Unit address	-	1 to 64	
7	Product type	-	PAC, GHP, HOT	HOT is set by the Intelligent Controller.
8	Model	-		Indoor unit model
9	Indoor unit function [kW]	-	0.0 to 999.9	Values if modified by the Intelligent Controller
10	Electric heater Yes/No	-	0/1	Presence of electric heater Yes (1)/No (0)
11	Unit name	-	maximum 12 characters	
12	Tenant No.	-	1 to 128	
13	Tenant name	-	maximum 20 characters	
14	Distribution group	-	1 to 8	
15	Blast thermostat ON (minutes)	Regular hours	0 to 3932159	
16		Out of hours	"	
17		Special days	"	
18	Strong blower thermostat ON (minutes)	Regular hours	"	
19		Out of hours	"	
20		Special days	"	
21	Light blower thermostat ON (minutes)	Regular hours	"	
22		Out of hours	"	
23		Special days	"	
24	Blast thermostat OFF (minutes)	Regular hours	"	
25		Out of hours	"	
26		Special days	"	
27	Strong blower thermostat OFF (minutes)	Regular hours	"	
28		Out of hours	"	
29		Special days	"	
30	Light blower thermostat OFF (minutes)	Regular hours	"	
31		Out of hours	"	
32		Special days	"	
33	Heater ON (minutes)	Regular hours	"	
34		Out of hours	"	
35		Special days	"	
36	Adaptor usage Yes/No	Main unit	0/1	Distribution group allocation Yes (1)/No (0)
37		Adaptor 1	"	"
38		Adaptor 2	"	"
39		Adaptor 3	"	"
40		Adaptor 4	"	"
41		Adaptor 5	"	"
42		Adaptor 6	"	"
43		Adaptor 7	"	"
44	Intra-group power distribution ratio [%]	Regular hours	0.00 to 100.00	
45		Out of hours	"	
46		Special days	"	
47		Total time	"	
48	Power consumption [kWh]	Regular hours	0	
49		Out of hours	"	
50		Special days	"	
51		Total time	"	
52	Intra-group gas distribution ratio [%]	Regular hours	0.00 to 100.00	
53		Out of hours	"	
54		Special days	"	
55		Total time	"	
56	Gas consumption [m3]	Regular hours	0	
57		Out of hours	"	
58		Special days	"	
59		Total time	"	

5. Central Controller

Memo

- Standard commercially available CF cards cannot be used on the Intelligent Controller.
  The [Backup] and [Restore] buttons of the [Cut-off/Data backup] menu (Main 2/Sub 4) do not become enabled if such a card is inserted.
- When processing with commercially available spreadsheet software, ensure that the data has first been copied to a separate folder in the computer before conducting operations. Avoid directly processing the original data inside the PC card.

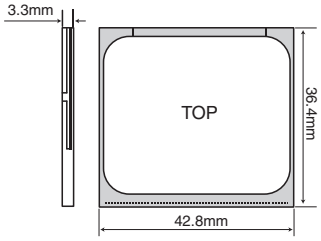
6 Specifications

- Operating temperature range

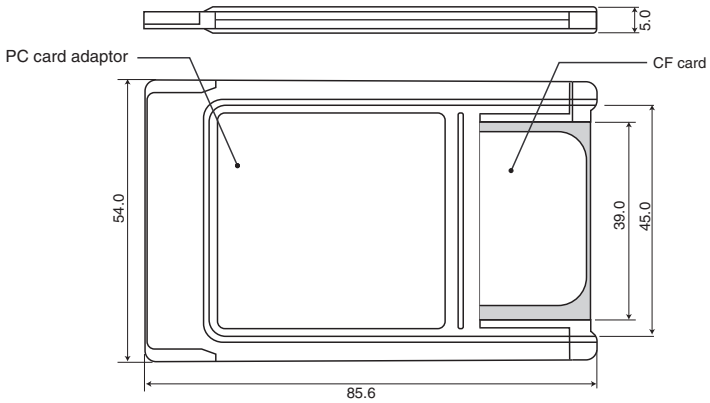
5 to 40°C

- External dimensions

CF card dimensions diagram



Dimensions diagram when CF card is mounted on the PC card adaptor



Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany
© Panasonic Corporation 2010-2016

85464609075014

Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

DC1010-4096
Printed in Japan
CV6233170824

5-5. Web Interface / CZ-CWEBC2

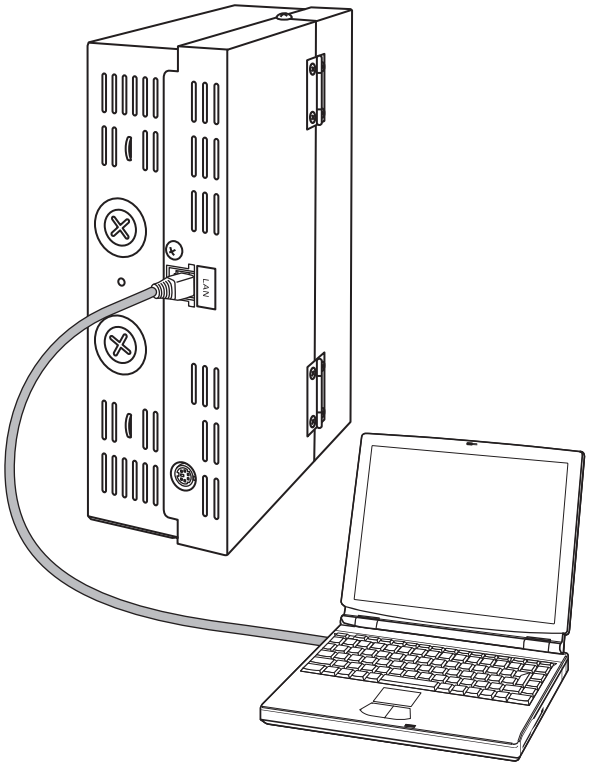
Operation Manual

Centralized Control System

CZ-CWEBC2

Web Interface

Thank you for choosing the CZ-CWEBC2 Web Interface.
Before using the system, be sure to read this manual carefully. In particular, be sure to read the “Important Safety Instructions”.
After reading this manual, store it in a convenient place.



Contents

■ Important Safety Instructions 3
■ Features of the System 7
■ System Configuration 8
■ Names and Functions of Parts 9
■ Preparations and Login 12
■ Status/Control 14
■ Maintenance 21
■ Initial Settings 24
■ Auxiliary Settings 35
■ Supplementary Information 45
■ Troubleshooting 48
■ Care 50
■ Specifications 51

Centralized Control System

CZ-CWEBC2

Web Interface

Operation Manual

Contents

■ **Important Safety Instructions** **3**
■ **Features of the System** **7**
■ **System Configuration** **8**
■ **Names and Functions of Parts** **9**
■ **Preparations and Login** **12**
1 Turning the Web Interface On 12
2 Checking the PC 12
3 Log-in 12
■ **Status/Control** **14**
1 Displaying general information by tenant ..... 14 Main 1 Sub 1
2 Displaying detailed information by tenant ..... 19 Main 1 Sub 2
3 All Units ..... 20 Main 1 Sub 3
■ **Maintenance** **21**
1 Alarm Log ..... 21 Main 2 Sub 1
2 Sent Mail Log ..... 22 Main 2 Sub 2
■ **Initial Settings** **24**
1 Date and Time Setting ..... 24 Main 3 Sub 1
2 Unit/Tenant ..... 26 Main 3 Sub 2
3 WEB Settings ..... 28 Main 3 Sub 3
4 User Settings ..... 30 Main 3 Sub 4
■ **Auxiliary Settings** **35**
1 Program Timer ..... 35 Main 4 Sub 1
2 Tenant holiday/Timer special day ..... 37 Main 4 Sub 2
3 Prohibiting remote control use ..... 39 Main 4 Sub 3
4 Other settings ..... 41 Main 4 Sub 4
■ **Supplementary Information** **45**
■ **Troubleshooting** **48**
■ **Care** **50**
■ **Specifications** **51**

[Note]
The screen display examples in this manual are for explanation use and may be different from the displays of air conditioners actually used.
The screen displays may also vary, depending on the operating system of your PC and the Web browser you use.

■ Important Safety Instructions

Before using the system, be sure to read these "Important Safety Instructions".

The precautions given in this manual consist of specific "⚠ Warnings" and "⚠ Cautions". They provide important safety related information and are important for your safety, the safety of others, and trouble-free operation of the system. Be sure to strictly observe all safety procedures.

- The labels and their meanings are as described below.

⚠ **Warning**	This refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **Caution**	This refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

- Meaning of symbols

⚠	Indicates "Warning" or "Caution".
⃠	Indicates "Prohibited".
❗	Indicates an action that should always be performed.

- After reading this manual, save it in a convenient place.
  Be sure to provide this manual to any person who may use the product.

Installation Precautions

⚠ **Warning**	
Do not install by yourself. ❗ Installation should always be performed by your dealer or a professional service provider. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.	Use only specified air conditioners. ❗ Always use only air conditioners specified by dealer. Installation should always be performed by a professional service provider. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
Electrical work must be carried out by qualified personnel. ❗ Contact your dealer for installation. Do not attempt to install the product by yourself.	Avoid installation in the following locations: ❗ Locations subject to inflammable gas leakage

■ Important Safety Instructions

⚠ Caution	
Do not install in damp locations or locations subject to vibrations. Damage to the system can result.	Do not install under direct sunlight or in places near heat sources. Damage to the system can result.
Do not install near sources of noise. Malfunctions can result. Elevators, automatic doors, industrial machinery, etc.	Avoid static electricity during cabling work. Before starting cabling work, touch ground to discharge static electricity from the body.
Avoid installation in the following locations: • Near beaches or other places with a large amount of salt • Hot springs or other locations subject to sulfuric gas • Locations subject to water and oil (including industrial lubricants) sprays and high humidity • Locations with large changes in voltage • Near machines generating electromagnetic waves • Locations close to organic solvents	Keep televisions, radios, PCs, etc, at least 1 m away from the Centralized Control System, indoor units, and remote controllers. Picture breakup and noise can occur.
Do not use heaters near the Centralized Control System. The Centralized Control System may malfunction because the temperature becomes outside the range of the operating temperature for the system.	Use remote controllers or system controllers together. Should the Centralized Control System fail, operation of air conditioners is disabled with the Centralized Control System. Be sure to use the remote controllers or system controllers together.

■ Important Safety Instructions

Precautions for Use

⚠ Warning

Do not touch switches with wet hands.

Prohibited

Electric shock and damage to the system can result.

Protect the Web Interface from water.

Prohibited

Damage to the system can result.

Stop the system and turn the power off if you sense unusual smells or other irregularities.

Turn off the power.

Continuing operation when the system is out of order can result in electric shock, fire, and damage to the system. Contact your dealer.

⚠ Caution

Do not drop the system or subject it to strong shocks.

Prohibited

Damage to the system can result.

Use only fuses with the correct capacity.

Prohibited

Use of pins or copper wire can result in fire and damage to the system.

Use only the specified power source.

Use of any other power source can result in fire and damage to the system. Use single-phase 100-240 V AC power.

■ Important Safety Instructions

Moving and Repair Precautions

⚠ Warning	
Do not disassemble or repair. Prohibited Never disassemble or repair the system by yourself. Contact your dealer for repair. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person attempts to repair the system.	Contact your dealer before moving the system. Contact your dealer Contact your dealer or a professional service provider about moving and reinstalling the system. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation procedures incorrectly.

Features of the System

The Web Interface (CZ-CWEBC2) is a centralized air conditioning management system dedicated to PAC and GHP for small-sized buildings.
Operations and status monitoring of air conditioners can be performed by a customer's PC after logging into the Web Interface.

- Number of connectable units..... • Up to 64 indoor units can be connected to one Web Interface.
  • Up to 30 outdoor units can be connected.
- Display ..... • No display unit is provided with this product. Operations are performed from and indications are displayed on a customer's PC after login.
- Operation functions ..... • Start and stop, temperature settings, operation mode selection, fan speed settings, fan direction settings, prohibition of use of remote controllers, ventilation, and resetting of filter cleaning sign
- Operation monitoring ..... • Monitoring of operation status (operating/stopped, operation mode, etc.) and alarms
  • Monitoring of filter cleaning signs
  • Display of alarm logs
- Program timers ..... • Up to 50 types of weekly timers can be programmed by combining 50 types of daily timers (50 times per day).
  • Programs for a tenant holiday and five types of timer special days can be set.
- Supported languages ..... • The following languages are supported, and you can select a language when logging in by entering a language code:
  English
  French
  German
  Italian
  Portuguese
  Spanish

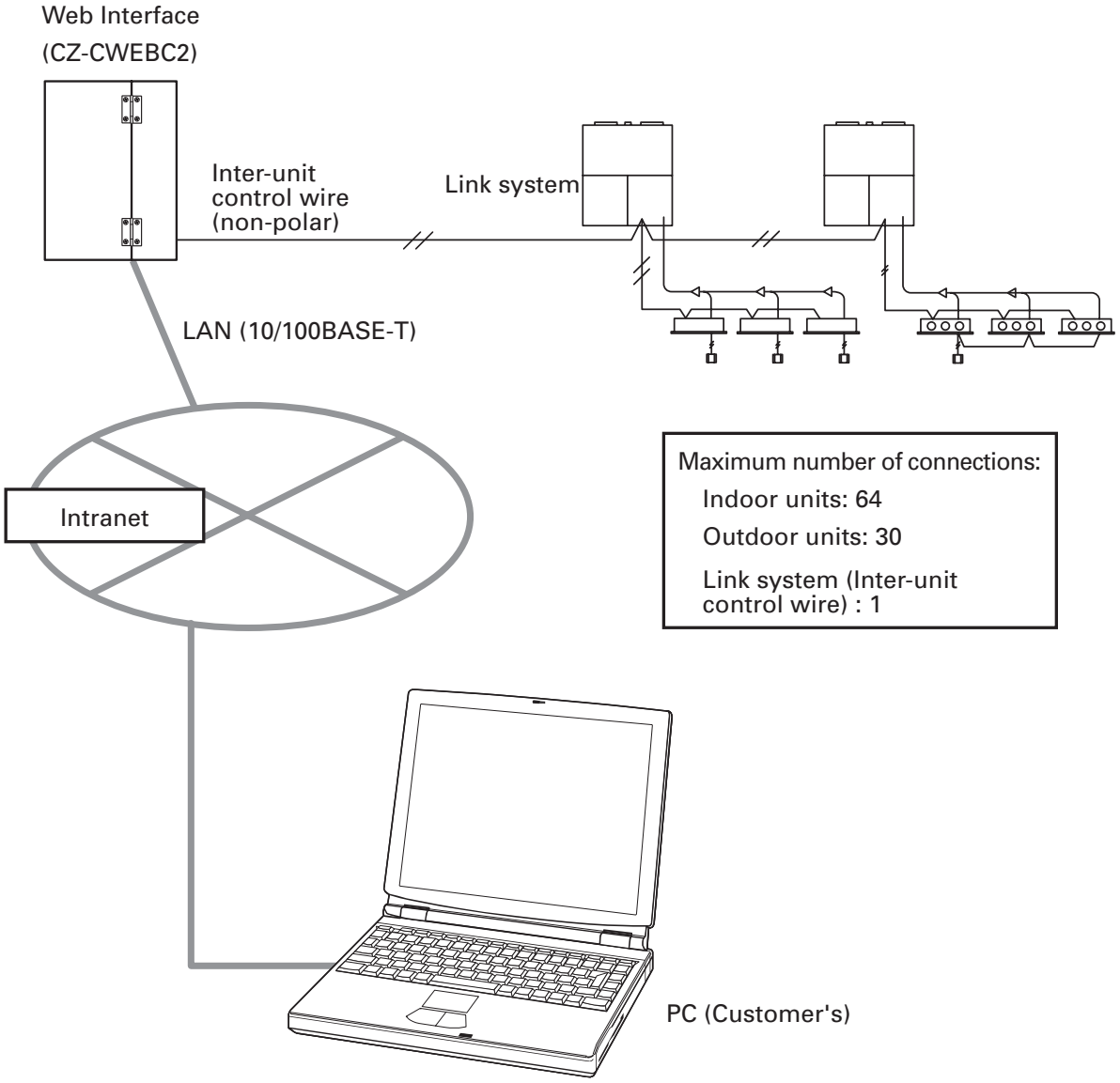
3

Terms and abbreviations used in this manual and in the system software

Full term	Abbreviation
Outdoor unit system address	Outdoor unit system, Outdoor unit, Outdoor system, Outdoor, O/D
Indoor unit address	Indoor unit, Indoor, I/D
Tenant number	Tenant No., Tenant
Unit name	Unit
Central control address	Central address, CNTR

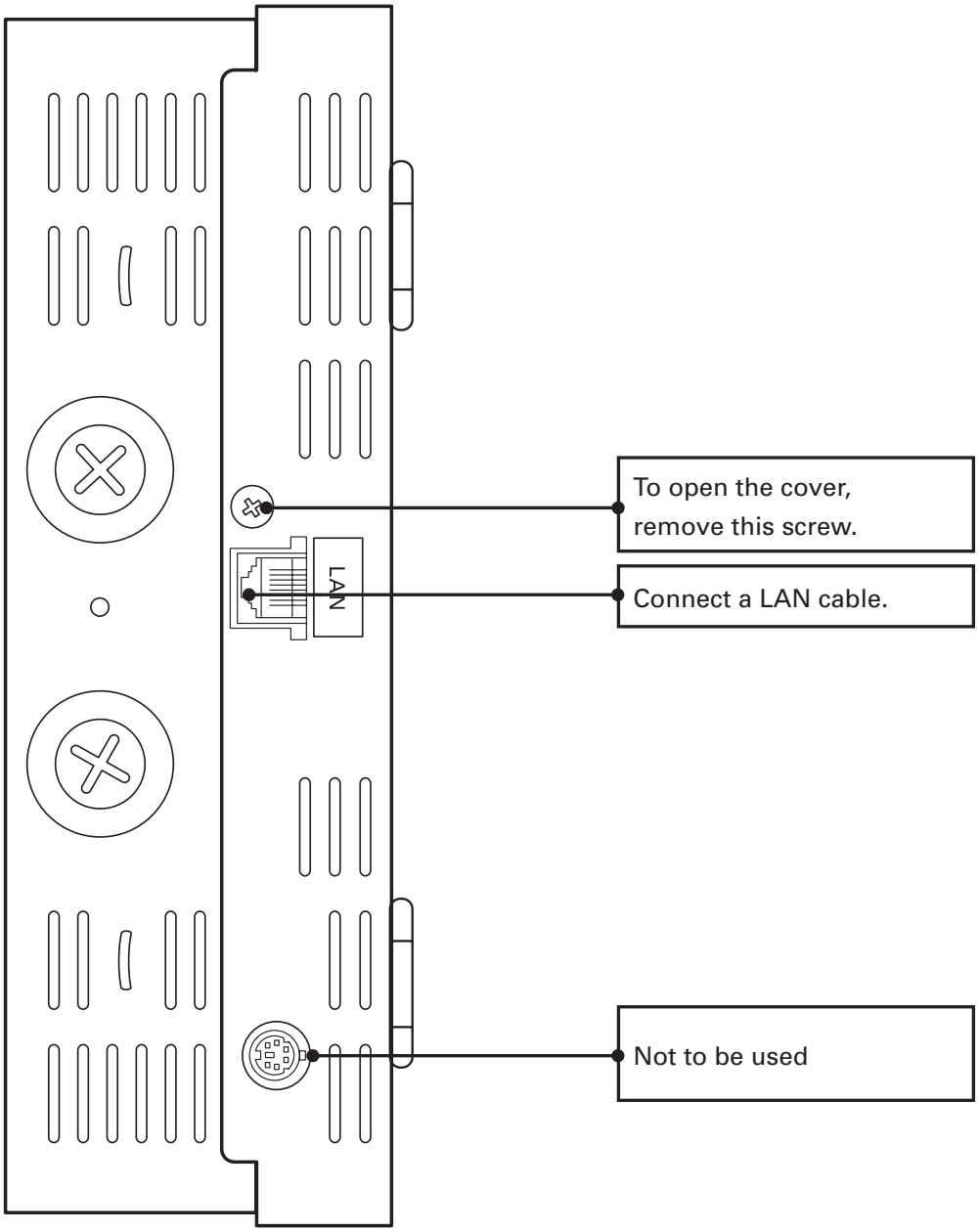
System Configuration

System Configuration Example



Names and Functions of Parts

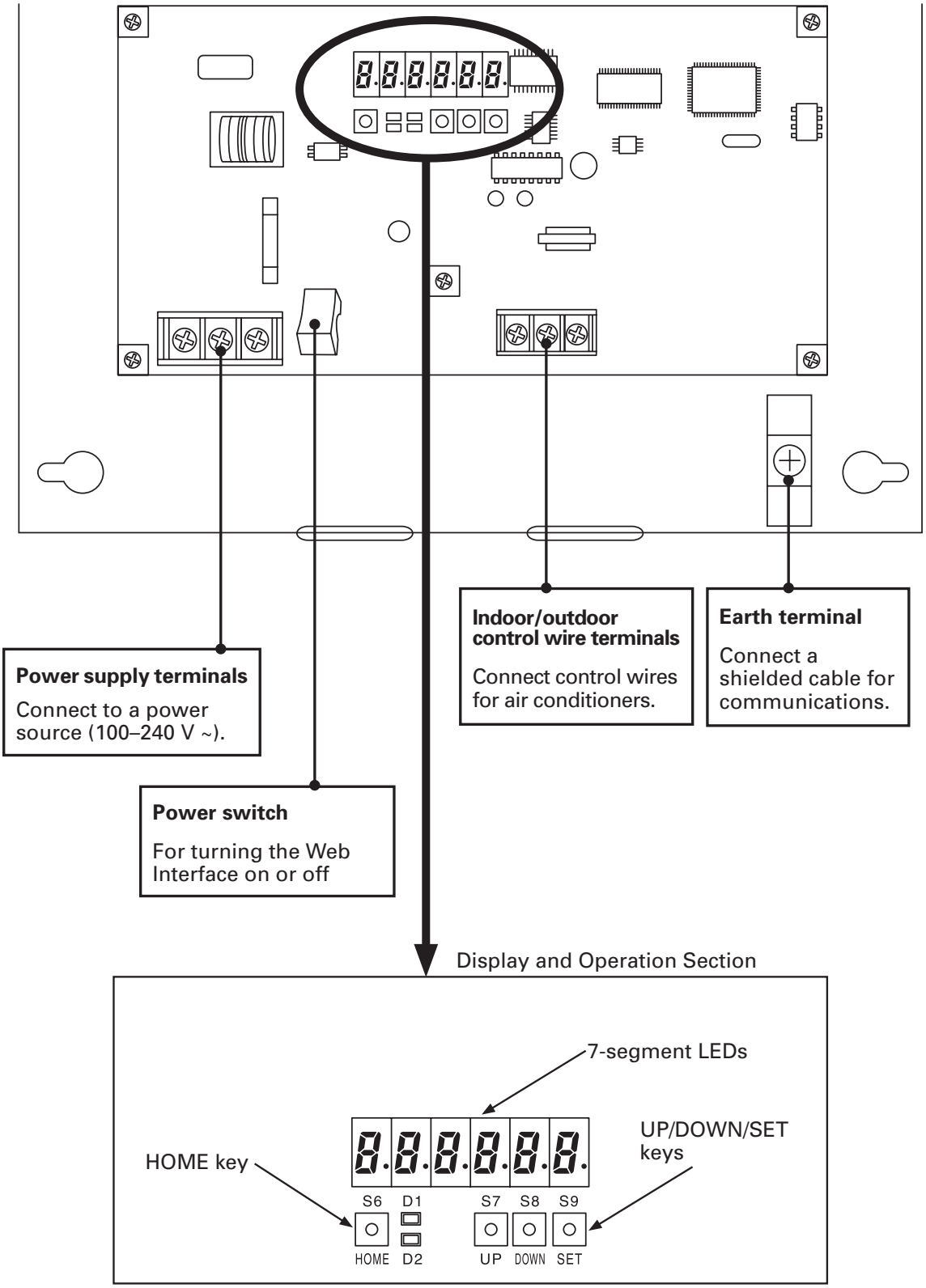
• Exterior



5. Central Controller

■ Names and Functions of Parts

• Under the cover



3

■ Names and Functions of Parts

[Notes on Connecting a LAN cable]

- Use a LAN cable of Category 5* or higher standards.
- Take security measures, such as installing a firewall, in order to protect this system against external unauthorized access.
- For details on connections and settings, consult the network administrator of the field site.

*Category 5

The standards for telecommunications cabling systems defined by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) and the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA). Up to 100 MHz frequencies can be used for telecommunications.
Straight and cross cables can be used. Straight cables are used for connections between a PC and a hub, and the Web Interface and the hub. Cross cables are used for directly connecting the Web Interface and a PC.

■ Preparations and Login

1 Turning the Web Interface On

After checking the connection with the air conditioners and making sure that **all the air conditioners are ON**, set the Power switch of the Web Interface to ON.

2 Checking the PC

The following environment is required for a customer's PC to access the Web Interface for operations of air conditioners:
(The system may not function properly in an environment other than that mentioned below.)

(1) Browser : Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0
(2) Java applet : Sun Microsystems Java Plugin Ver1.4.2
 * Free downloading is possible from
 http://www.java.com/ja/download/manual.jsp.
(3) Communications protocol : IPV4 (IPV6 not supported)
(4) Display resolutions : XGA (1024 × 768 dots) or higher recommended

3 Log-in

Enter the following in the address bar of the Web browser on the PC:

http://[① or ②]/sacwww/index_[③].asp

① IP address : IP address that has been set for the Web Interface unit
The factory default settings are “192.168.1.1” and the DHCP “Invalid”.
② ID name : “Device Name” that has been set for the Web Interface unit
The ID name is required when the DHCP server is to be used.
③ Language code (Enter with one-byte characters.)

English: en	French: fr	German: de
Italian: it	Portuguese: pt	Spanish: es

[Example]
In a case where the IP address of the Web Interface is “10.31.139.212” and you are accessing English pages

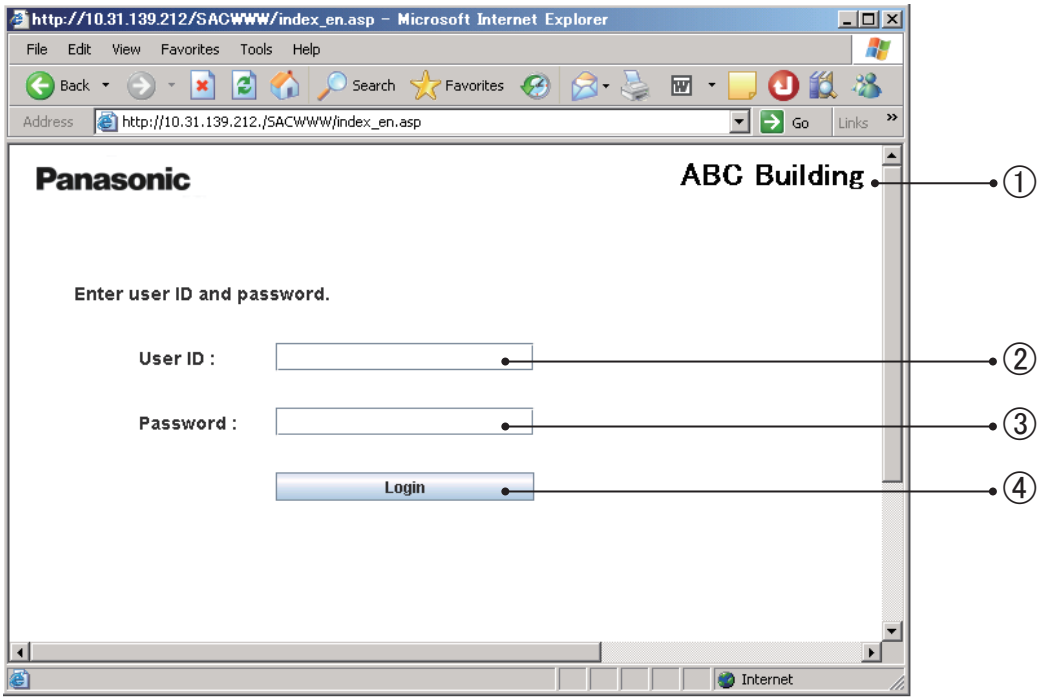
http://10.31.139.212/sacwww/index_en.asp

In a case where a DHCP server is used and the ID name (device name) of the Web Interface is “WindowsCE0”

http://WindowsCE0/sacwww/index_en.asp

■ Preparations and Login

If the network works properly, the following login screen is displayed:



Log in using the user ID and password that have been set for the Web Interface.

① The "Site name" that has been set for the Web Interface is displayed.
② Enter the "User ID" that has been set for the Web Interface.
③ Enter the "Password" that has been set for the Web Interface.
④ Click on this button to log in.

If a wrong user ID or password is entered, the following message will be displayed:

After login is executed properly, the "Each tenant" screen (next page) will be displayed.

At the factory, the Administrator user shown below is registered. After logging in using this administrator user account, change the password:*

User ID : administrator
Password : admin

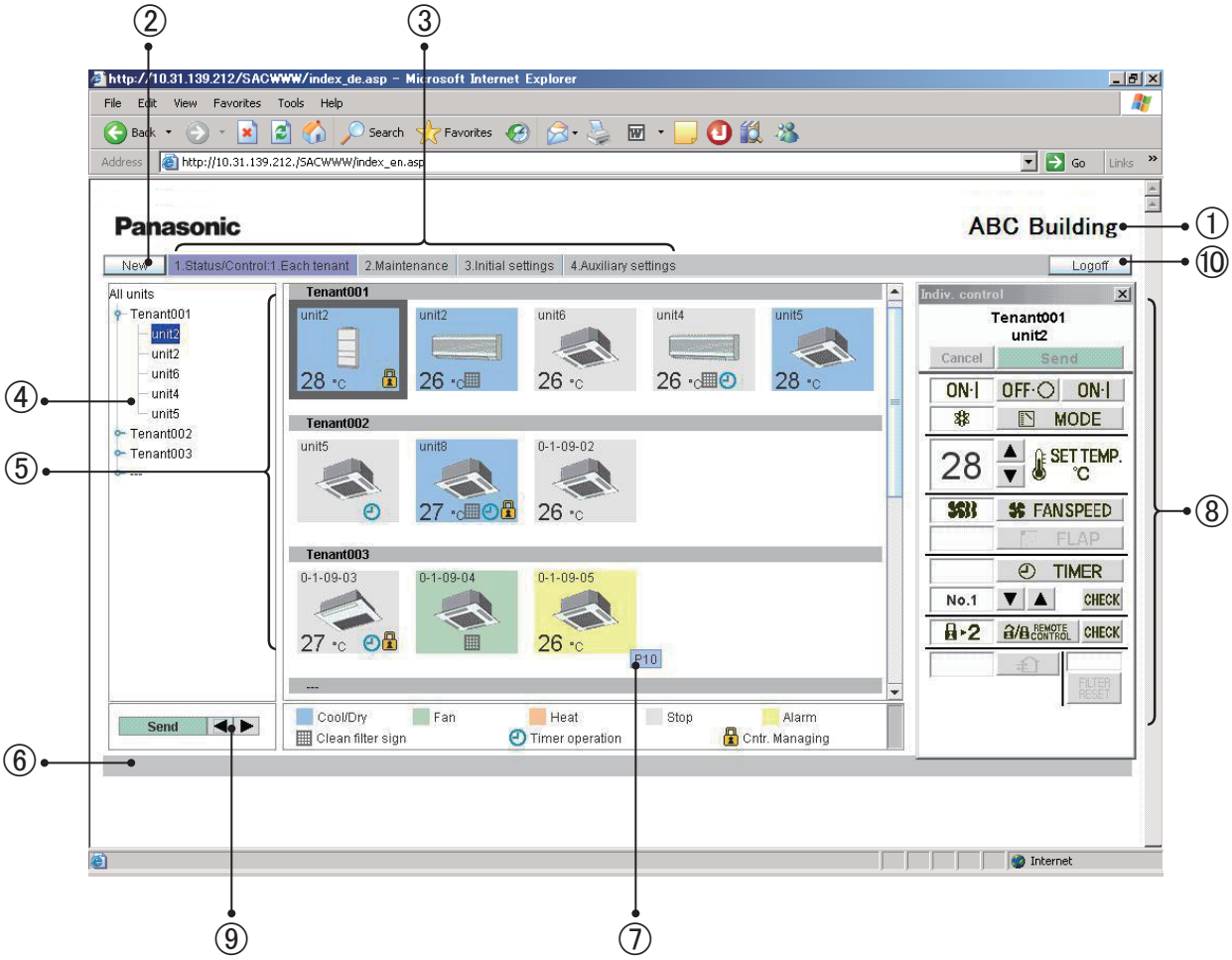
*For details on how to change the password, see "8.4 User Settings".

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 1

1 Displaying general information by tenant

When you log in the Web Interface, or when "1. Status/Control: 1. Each tenant" is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
(The details of the displayed screen vary, depending on the type of account used for login.)



In a case of group control, only the main units will be displayed.

① Site name
The "Site name" that has been specified on the "WEB settings" screen (Main 3 Sub 3) is displayed.

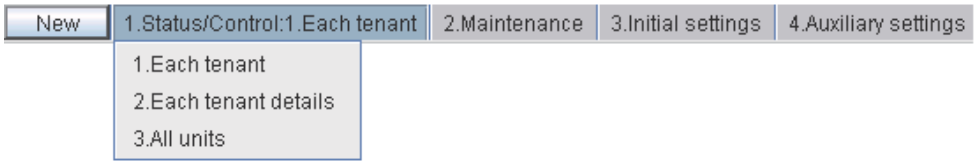
② "New" button
For updating the data on the screen to the latest data. This button is displayed on every screen.

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 1

③ Menu (The displayed menu varies, depending on the type of account used for login.)
Select a screen by displaying the pulldown menu, as shown below.

★ Menu for the "Admin." (Administrator) user



★ Menu for a "Special" user

★ Menu for a "General" user

3

④ Tree view section
A tree view of relationships among the indoor units that are connected with the Web Interface and tenants is displayed.
Indoor units and tenants to be selected vary, according to which part of the tree you click on.
Each indoor unit is selected when an indoor unit name (highlighted part in the screen example) is clicked on.
When a tenant name is clicked on, all the units belonging to the tenant are selected.
All indoor units are selected when the top line ("All units" in the screen example) of the tree is clicked on.
According to the type of account used for login (Admin, Special, or General), only the operable tenants will be displayed.

⑤ Icon display section
The indoor units connected with the Web Interface are displayed with icons.
For details on the meanings of colors and symbols of the icons, see the legend displayed below the icon display section.
When an indoor unit icon is clicked on, that indoor unit is individually selected, and the selected indoor-unit icon is indicated with an inversed frame.
When a tenant name is clicked on, all the indoor units belonging to that tenant are selected, and all the indoor-unit icons are indicated with highlighted frames.
While any of the icons is selected, the display for the corresponding remote controller (⑧) is displayed.

⑥ Notification column
The communication status between the Web browser and the Web Interface is displayed.
For example, while a screen is being updated, "Updating" is displayed.
When settings for an indoor unit are changed, while those data are being sent, "Sending" is displayed.

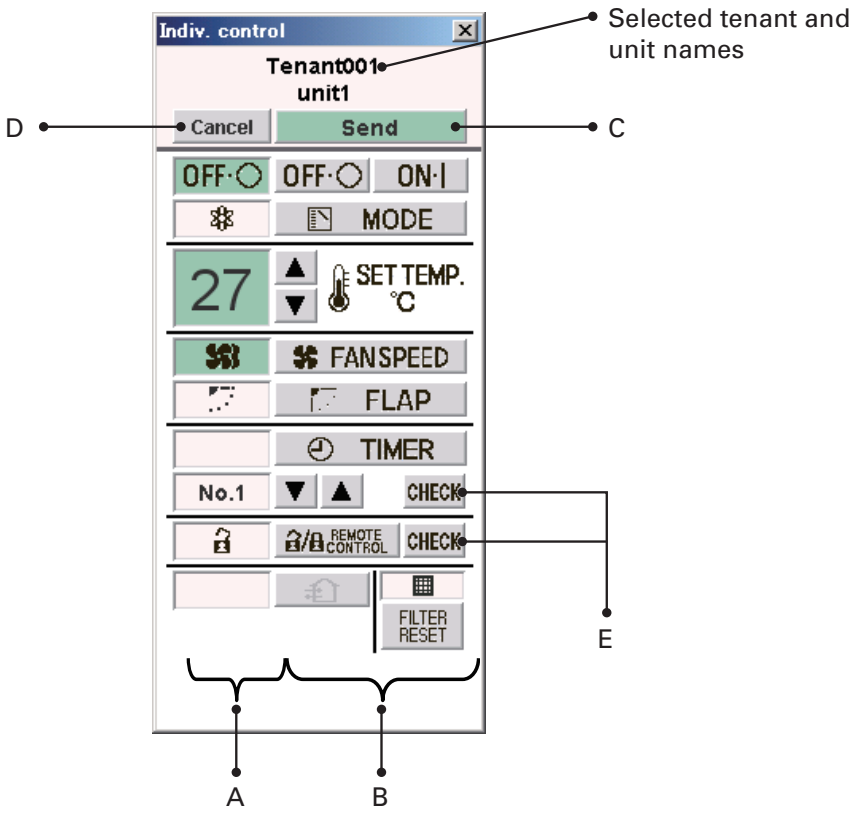
⑦ Alarm code display
If you move the cursor onto the icon of the indoor unit from which an alarm has been issued, an alarm code will be displayed after about 1 second.

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 1

⑧ Remote control window

If any of the indoor units is selected, the remote control window shown below will be displayed for detailed setting modifications.



A: Status/Control screen section

The status and operations of the selected air conditioner are displayed.
If a setting is changed, the background color of the changed item will turn green, and the "Send" button will be enabled.
In the above example, the background color for the items of start/stop, setting temperature, and fan speed is green.
When the "Send" button is clicked on, data for all changes are enabled and sent to the Web Interface.
To disable the changes made, click on the "Cancel" button or select another air conditioner.

B: Control section

The settings for start/stop, operation mode, setting temperature, fan speed, and swing/fan direction can be changed.

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 1

C: Send button

For sending all the changes made so far to the Web Interface.
The settings of the air conditioner will not be changed until the data for the changes are sent using this button.

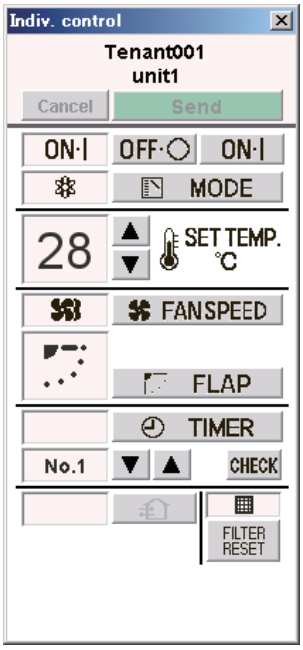
D: Cancel button

For cancelling all the changes made so far.

E: Check buttons for timer setting and remote controller prohibition setting

For displaying a check screen for the corresponding settings.
(See “Tenant holiday/Timer special day” and “Prohibiting remote control use”.)
To return to the previous screen, click on the “Return” button.

*For a user who has logged in using the “General” user account, the buttons that have been set as prohibited will be disabled.
In addition, the “R/C” button and the “Check” button on its right will not be displayed.



Remote controller for a “General” user

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 1

⑨ Display order change buttons

For changing the display order of indoor units

After selecting an indoor unit whose order you wish to change, click on the "◀" or "▶" button. Each time the "◀" button is clicked on, the order of the indoor unit will move one place upward in the tree or leftward in the icon display section.

Each time the "▶" button is clicked on, the order of the indoor unit will move one place downward in the tree or rightward in the icon display section.

To register the changed setting, click on the "Send" button.

The changed order will be reflected on the "Each tenant details" and "All units" screens.

⑩ "Log off" button

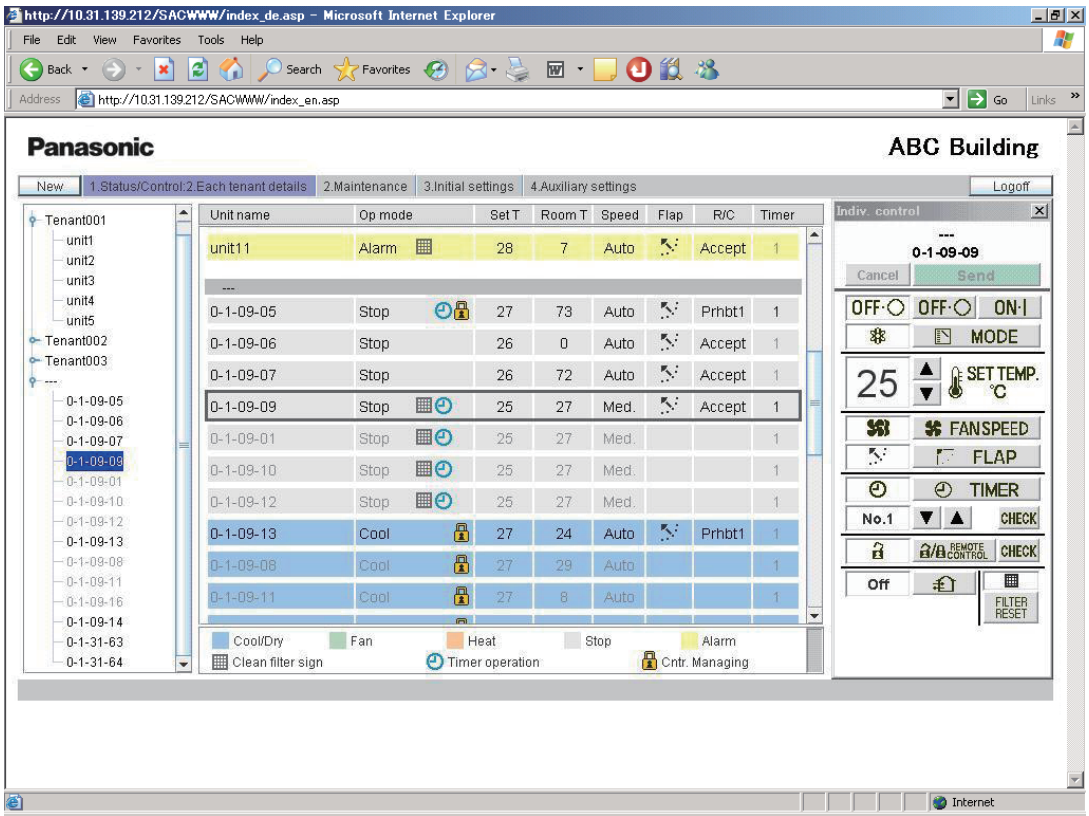
For logging off the currently logged-in user. The login screen will be displayed.

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 2

2 Displaying detailed information by tenant

When "1. Status/Control: 2. Each tenant details" is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed. (The details of the displayed screen vary, depending on the type of account used for login.)
When any of the indoor units is clicked on, the remote controller screen will be displayed. Operations on this screen are the same as those on the "Each tenant" screen. See the relevant heading.



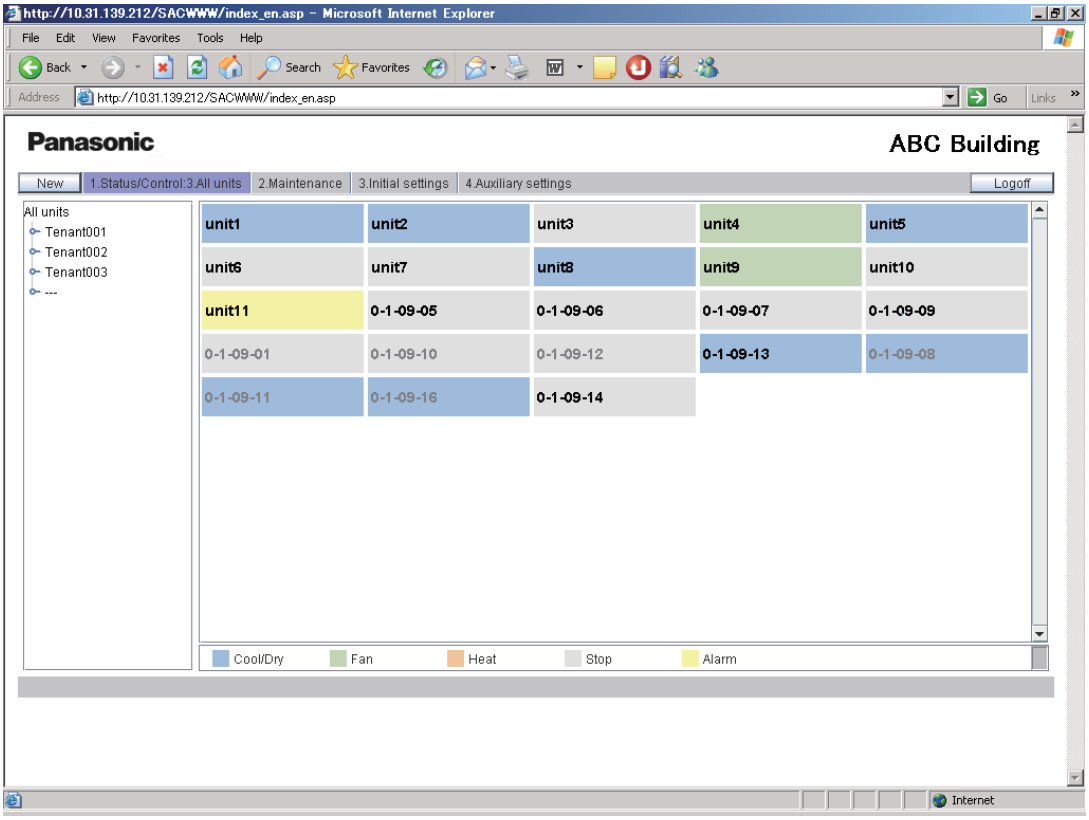
Even in a case of group control, the main units, as well as sub unit, are displayed.
The indications for sub units are grayed, and the remote controller screen will not open if you click on a grayed indication. To open the remote control screen, select the main unit.
For sub units, the cells for the flap setting and remote controller prohibition setting are blank.

■ Status/Control

Main 1 Sub 3

3 All Units

When “1. Status/Control: 3. All units” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
(The details of the displayed screen vary, depending on the type of account used for login.)
A maximum of 64 indoor units are displayed on a screen. In a case of group control, sub units, as well as main units, are displayed.
Operations on this screen are the same as those on the “Each tenant” screen. See the relevant heading.
When any of the indoor units is clicked on, the remote controller screen will be displayed.



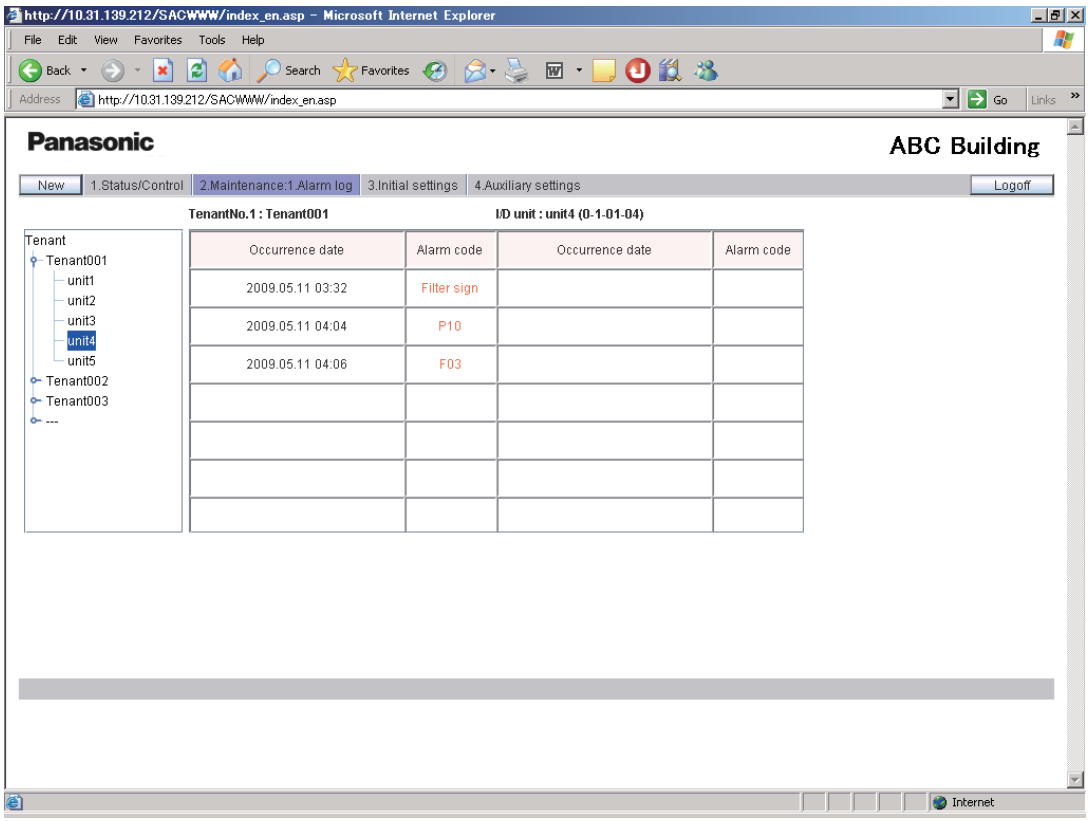
As the number of indoor units increases, the display space for one unit will be reduced. As a result, part of a unit name may become hidden.

Maintenance

Main 2 Sub 1

1 Alarm Log

If you log in using the administrator or special user account, when “2. Maintenance: 1. Alarm log” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
When an indoor unit is selected in the tree, the latest 14 alarm logs will be displayed.
If 15 or more alarms are issued, all but the latest 14 logs will be erased.
A log for restoration from an error will not be recorded.



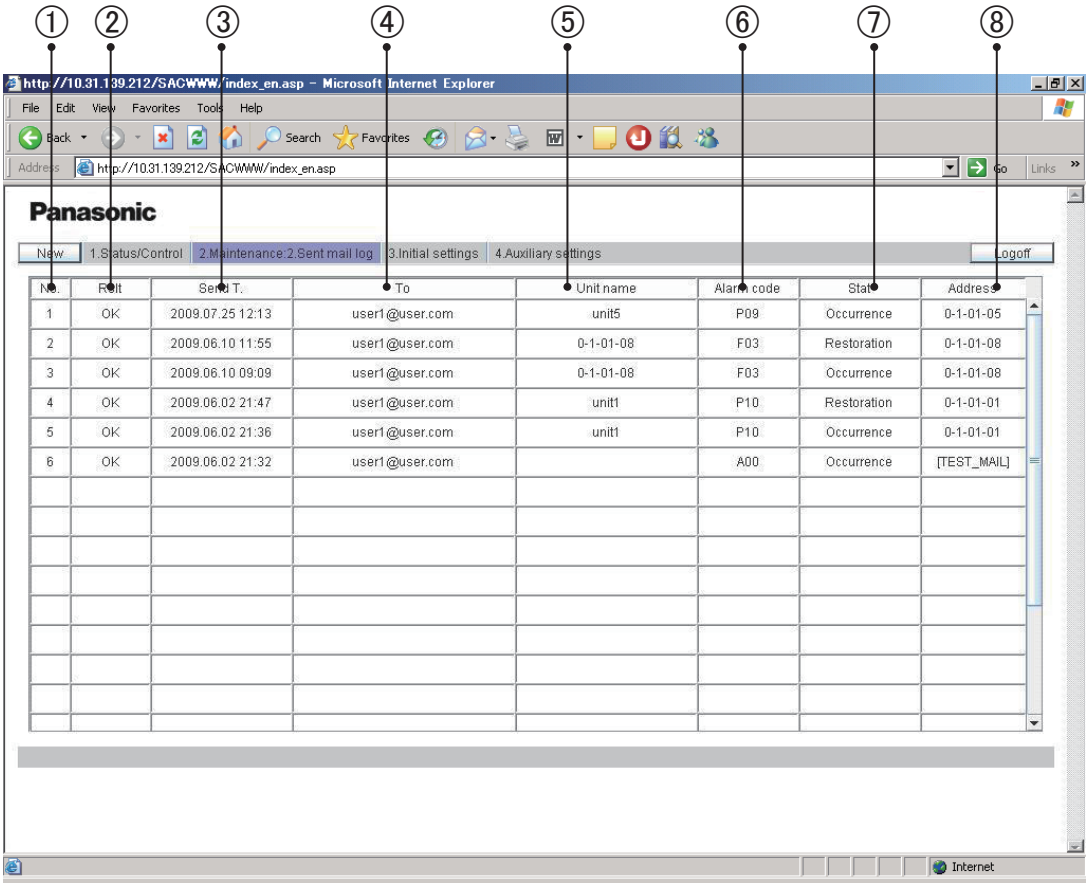
The content of an alarm is indicated with an alarm code.
For details on the meanings of alarm codes, refer to the operation manual of the air conditioners or consult your service representative.

■ Maintenance

Main 2 Sub 2

2 Sent Mail Log

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “2. Maintenance: 2. Sent mail log” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
The logs for pieces of e-mail that were delivered to the specified addresses when an alarm was issued from air conditioners or when the air conditioners were restored are displayed.



① No.
The entry numbers for the sent mail log. With a maximum of 20 (No. 1 to 20) possible entries, the newest entries appear at the top of the list. When the number of entries exceeds 20, entries are deleted starting with the oldest.
As up to three mail recipients can be specified, up to three log entries can be recorded for one alarm occurrence.
When normal status is restored for the alarm, up to 3 e-mail delivery logs are recorded, in the same way.
② Rslt
“OK” appears when a piece of alarm mail is sent properly, and “N/A” appears when sending fails.
③ Send T.
The date and time a piece of alarm mail was sent (or sending was attempted).
④ To
The recipient address a piece of alarm mail was sent to. If the address is too long, only part of the address may appear.
⑤ Unit name
The name of the indoor unit for which the alarm occurred.

■ Maintenance

Main 2 Sub 2

⑥ Alarm code
The code for the alarm that occurred.
⑦ Stat
“Occurrence” appears when a notification of an alarm occurrence is sent, and
“Restoration” appears when a notification of an alarm restoration is sent.
⑧ Address
The address of the indoor unit for which the alarm occurred.
The display format is “0-1- Outdoor unit system address - Indoor unit address”.
When a piece of test mail is sent, “TEST_MAIL” appears.

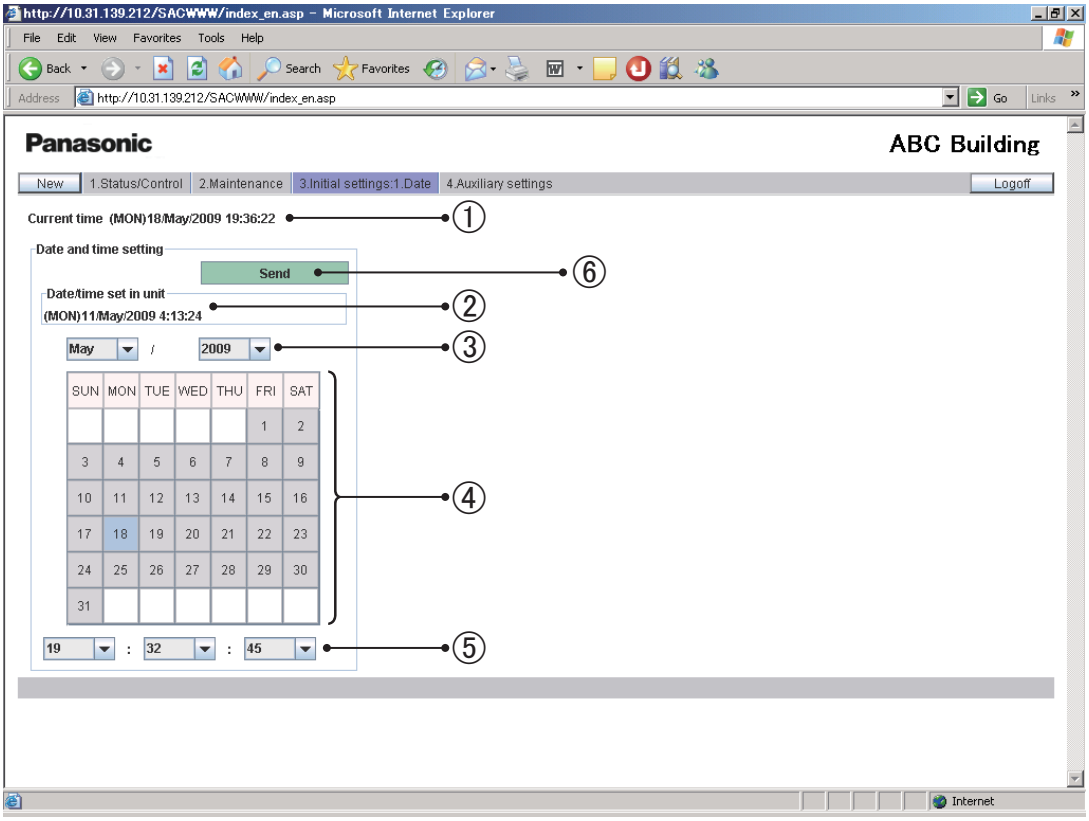
*For details on the setting of a destination address for alarm e-mail, see “WEB settings” (Main 3 Sub 3).

■ Initial Settings

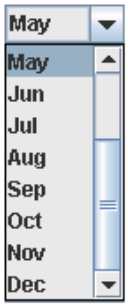
Main 3 Sub 1

1 Date and Time Setting

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “3. Initial settings: 1. Date” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
Setting of the current date and time can be made.
Be sure to set the date and time before starting any operation, as this setting is required for program timer settings.



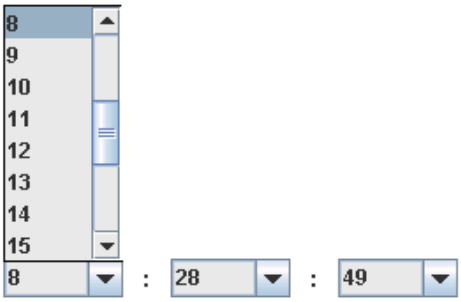
① The current date and time settings of the PC are displayed. (This indication is periodically updated.)
② The current date and time settings of the Web Interface main unit are displayed.
(Only when this screen is displayed or updated is this indication updated.)
③ To set the date, click on “▼” to open the pulldown menu shown below. Select the year (2000–2070) and month.



■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 1

④ Directly click on the day to be set. The selected day will be highlighted in light blue.
⑤ To set the time, click on "▼" to open the pulldown menu shown below.
Select the hour, minute, and second.



⑥ When you click on "Send", the following message will be displayed. Click on "YES" with the time signal. The date and time settings of the Web Interface are updated.
The date and time of the PC will not be updated.

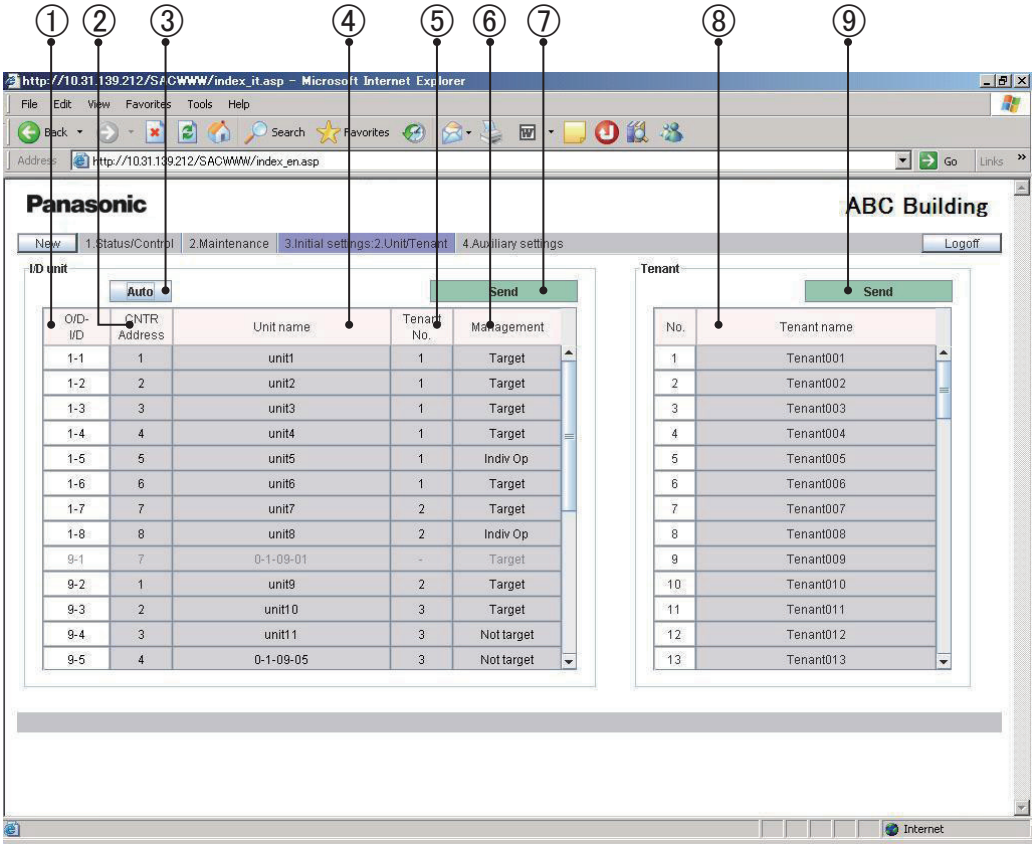
Note: In Steps ③, ④, and ⑤, the settings of the PC will be reflected when this screen is displayed or updated.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 2

2 Unit/Tenant

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “3. Initial settings: 2. Unit/Tenant” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
Setting of the central control addresses, unit names, and tenants can be made.



① The address for each indoor unit is displayed. The display format is “Outdoor system address – Indoor address”.

② The current central control address for each indoor unit is displayed.
To set or change a central control address, click on the cell you wish to set/change then enter a value in the range of 1–64.
In a case of group control, a sub unit cannot be selected. The central control address of the main unit will be applied to the sub units.
If a value outside the range of 1–64 is entered, the message shown below is displayed.

③ If you click on “Auto”, the central control addresses will be automatically allocated from 1 to the indoor units in ascending order of the indoor unit address.

The same central control address must not be assigned to two or more indoor units belonging to the same link system. Any such invalid input will be cancelled.

If another piece of central control equipment (system controller, etc.) is connected, it is recommended to set the central control addresses on such equipment.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 2

④ The name of each indoor unit is displayed.
To set or change the name of a unit, click on the cell you wish to set/change then enter a name, using up to 12 characters.
An "=" (equal sign) or "," (comma) cannot be used.
⑤ The tenant No. for each indoor unit is displayed.
A "Tenant" represents a group of several indoor units used on the "Each tenant" screen and other screens.
To set or change a tenant No., click on the cell you wish to set/change then enter a value in the range of 1–64.
In a case of group control, a sub unit cannot be selected. The same tenant No. as that for the main unit is allocated to the sub units.
If a value outside the range of 1–64 is entered, the message shown below is displayed.

⑥ The type of management for each indoor unit can be set.
To select the management type, click on "▼" to open the pulldown menu, as shown below. Select the type.

- Target : The corresponding indoor unit is a target for management. The factory default is "Target" for all the indoor units.
- Indiv Op : The indoor units that are set to "Indiv Op" will be excluded from the operations for all units. When the operations (start/stop, temperature setting, etc.) for all units or all tenants are performed by the Web browser, those commands will not be sent to the units set to "Indiv Op".
- Not target : The indoor units that are set to "Not target" will be excluded from targets of all operations, monitoring, and display.

Such units will not be displayed on any screen other than this one.

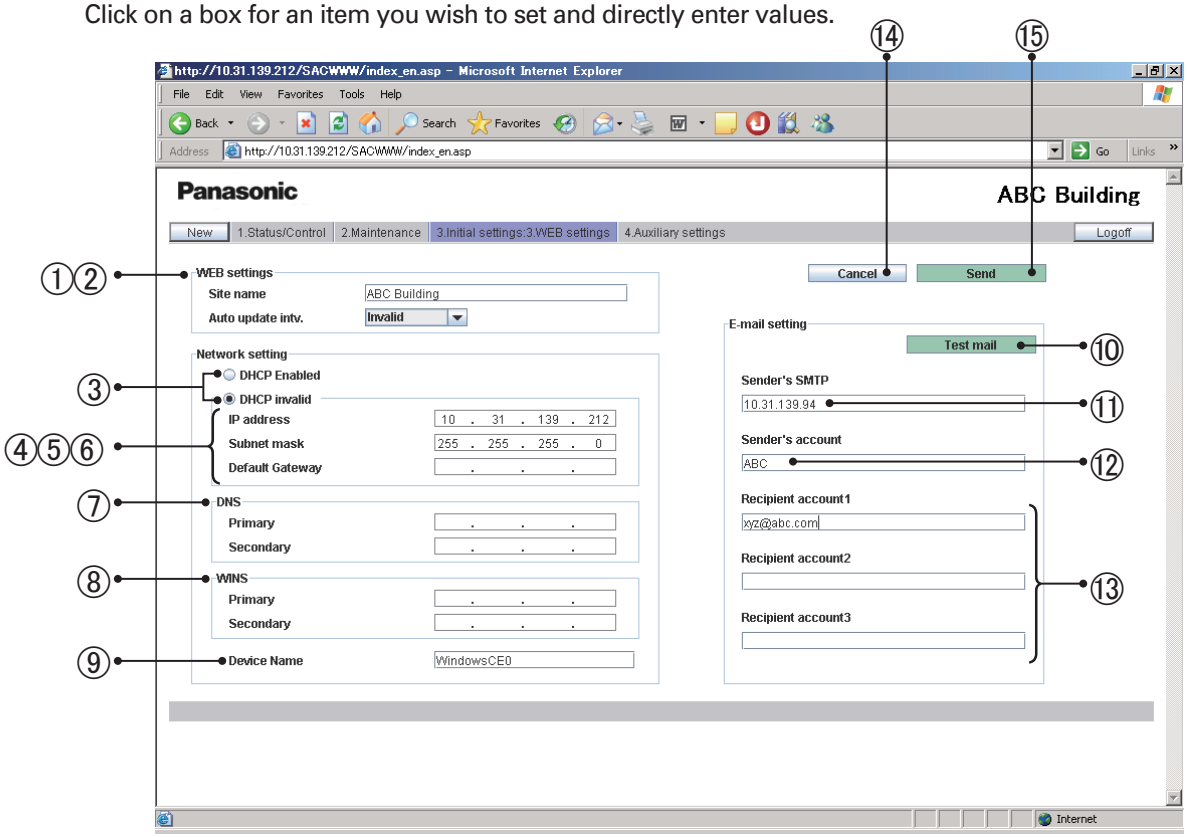
⑦ Clicking on this button will enable the settings of ②, ④, ⑤, and ⑥ above and send the data to the Web Interface. The changed data will only be enabled after being sent.
The data for tenant name settings shown below will not be sent.
⑧ The tenant name for each tenant number is displayed. A maximum of 64 tenant names can be set.
To set or change the name of a unit, click on the cell you wish to set/change then enter a name, using up to 20 characters.
An "=" (equal sign) cannot be used.
⑨ Clicking on this button will enable the settings of the above tenant names and send the data to the Web Interface. The changed data will only be enabled after being sent.
The data of the settings of the above ②, ④, ⑤, and ⑥ will not be sent.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 3

3 WEB Settings

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “3. Initial settings: 3. WEB settings” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
The Web-related settings, such as site name, e-mail settings, and network settings, can be made.
Click on a box for an item you wish to set and directly enter values.



[WEB settings]

① Enter a site name (within 40 characters). An “=” (equal sign) cannot be used.

② An automatic updating interval of a screen that will be displayed on the Web browser can be set. You can select from among Invalid, 10 seconds, 20 seconds, 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, 10 minutes, 30 minutes, and 1 hour.
If “Invalid” is selected, the data on a screen will not be updated until you click on the “New” button.

* The following screens will be automatically updated:
Each tenant (Main 1 Sub 1)
Each tenant details (Main 1 Sub 2)
All units (Main 1 Sub 3)

[Network setting]

③ When a DHCP instead of a static IP is used, select the “DHCP Enabled” radio button.
If “DHCP Enabled” is selected, items ④–⑥ will be disabled.
The factory default is “DHCP invalid”.

④ Enter the IP address for the Web Interface. Refer to the settings of other devices, such as the PC and router. The factory default is “192.168.1.1”.

⑤ Enter the subnet mask for the Web Interface. Refer to the settings of other devices, such as the PC and router.

⑥ Enter the IP address of the default gateway that is connected with the Web Interface, as required.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 3

⑦ Enter the IP addresses for the primary and secondary DNS servers, as required.
⑧ Enter the IP addresses for the primary and secondary WINS servers, as required.
⑨ Enter a device name (ID name) of the Web Interface.
(This device name is used for identifying the Web Interface when a DNS server is used.)
Up to 15 characters, "-" (hyphen), and "_" (underscore) can be used.
Only an alphabetic (A–Z, a–z) can be used for the first character.
Neither a "-" (hyphen) nor an "_" (underscore) can be used for the last character.

[E-mail setting] The settings for automatic delivery of e-mail notifying of an occurrence of or restoration from an error of an air conditioner:
⑩ For sending test mail
⑪ Enter the IP address (or domain name) of the mail (SMTP) server that is separately contracted.
One-byte alphanumerics, "@" (at sign), "・" (bullet), "_" (underscore), and ":" (colon) can be used.
⑫ Enter a sender's account name (within 40 characters).
An "=" (equal sign) cannot be used.
⑬ Enter a recipient account name (mail address) (within 40 characters).
A maximum of 3 accounts can be set.
⑭ For disabling input/changed data and returning to the original settings
⑮ Clicking on this button will enable the input settings and send them to the Web Interface.
The input data will only be enabled after being sent.
When the following message is displayed, click on "YES":

If any of the settings ③–⑨ is changed, the Web Interface will be restarted after the message shown below is displayed. Wait for at least 5 minutes before logging in again.

Network settings have been changed. The unit will restart. Please log in again after about 5 minutes.

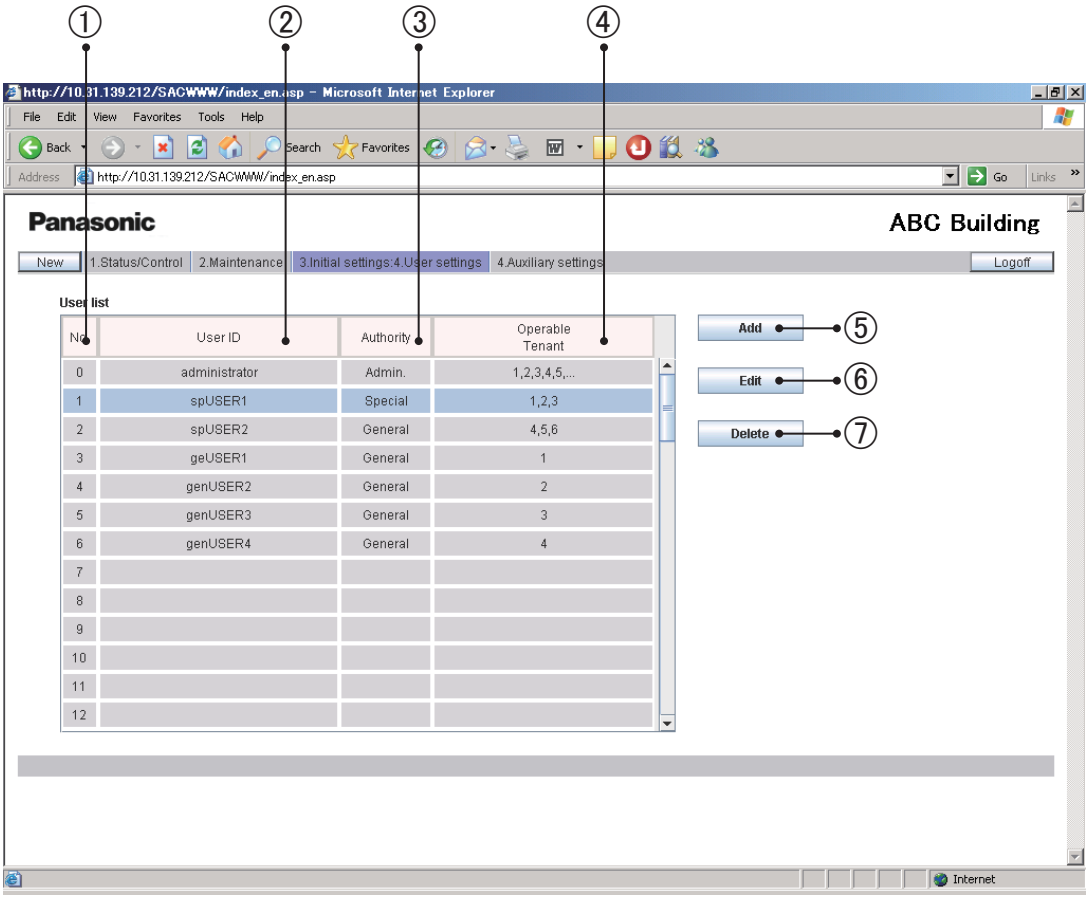
* For details on the settings on this screen, consult the network administrator for the environment where the Web Interface has been installed.
* The range of values that can be set for the IP addresses, subnet mask, default gateway, and the DNS and WINS blocks is 0–255.
* For the IP addresses, neither "0.0.0.0" nor "255.255.255.255" can be set.
* If an invalid value is entered, the following error message will be displayed:

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 4

4 User Settings

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “3. Initial settings: 4. User settings” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
Setting of the user ID, password, and authority types that are required for logging in the Web Interface can be made.



① User No. A maximum of 64 (No. 1–64) users can be set.
At the factory, the Administrator user shown below is registered at the top (No. 0).
After logging in using this administrator user account, change the password.

User ID : administrator
Password : admin

② User ID

③ The user authority types include “Admin.”, “Special” and “General”. Only one “Admin.” can be set, and the administrator user is displayed at the top (No. 0).

④ The tenant numbers of whom monitoring and operations are allowed for that user are displayed. Although a maximum of 64 tenants can be set, only 5 are displayed in the cell at a time. If there are 6 or more tenants, “...” will be affixed.

⑤ For adding a new user. If users have been already set for all of No. 1–64, this button is disabled.

⑥ For editing the already set user data

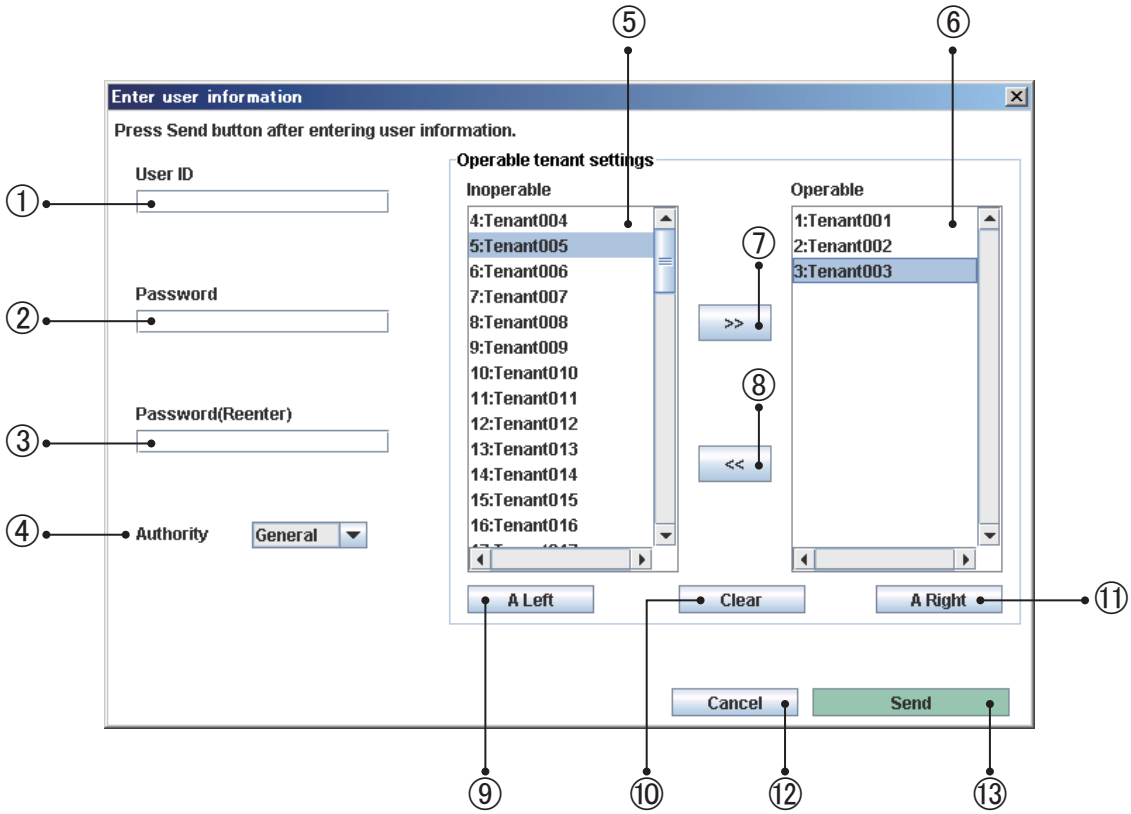
⑦ For deleting a user setting. The administrator user at the top cannot be deleted.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 4

(1) Adding a New User

If you click on the "Add" button, the following screen will be displayed:



If a user is added, that user will be registered as the lowest user number to which no user is currently registered.
No user number to be used for registration can be skipped.

① Enter a user ID (within 20 characters).
② Enter a password (within 10 characters).
③ For reconfirmation, enter the same password as that in Step ②. (In Steps ② and ③, input characters will not be displayed on the screen.)
④ Select the type of user authority, "Special" or "General".
⑤ A list of the tenants of whom monitoring and operations are not allowed for that user is displayed.
⑥ A list of the tenants of whom monitoring and operations are allowed for that user is displayed.

After selecting a tenant or several tenants on the list at the left or right, perform the operations described below.
Several tenants can be simultaneously selected in the following ways:

- While holding the Ctrl key pressed, click on the tenants you wish to select one by one.
- After selecting one tenant, click on another tenant while holding the Shift key pressed. All the tenants displayed between the selected tenants will be selected.

⑦ The tenant(s) selected on the left list will be moved to the right list and registered as operable target(s).
⑧ The tenant(s) selected on the right list will be moved to the left list and registered as inoperable target(s).

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 4

⑨ For selecting all the tenants on the left list
⑩ For cancelling the current selection of tenant(s) on both the left and right lists
⑪ For selecting all the tenants on the right list
⑫ For cancelling all the settings made and closing the screen
⑬ For enabling and sending the set data to the Web Interface for registering the operable tenants

(2) Editing the data of existing users

- If you click on the "Edit" button, the same screen as that shown in the previous heading will be displayed.
- The current settings displayed on the screen can be edited in the same manner as when adding a user.
- The changed settings will be enabled only after they are sent by clicking on the "Send" button.
- For the administrator user located at the top (No. 0), only the user ID and password can be changed.

The authority type is fixed at "Admin." and cannot be changed.
The operable tenants are fixed at "All tenants" and cannot be changed.

(3) Deleting the data of existing users

After selecting a user, click on the "Delete" button. The following message will be displayed.

If you click on "YES", that user will be deleted.
When a user is deleted, the subsequent users will be shifted upward, and their user numbers will be decreased by one.
If the same user is registered again, the user number for that user will be the final user number.
The administrator user at the top (No. 0) cannot be deleted.

(4) Error messages

If any entered data are wrong, one of the following error messages may be displayed when you click on the "Send" button.
Correct the corresponding data and send the data again.

[Invalid user ID entered.]
A wrong or no user ID (no input) was entered and sent.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 4

[The user ID already exists.]

The input user ID has already been registered.

[Password reentry is incorrect.]

The password reentered in Step ③ is not the same as that entered in Step ②.

[Administrator user ID has been changed.]

If the administrator user ID is changed, the message shown below will be displayed.
Log in again with the new user ID.

Administrator user ID has been changed.

Please log in again with new user ID.

■ Initial Settings

Main 3 Sub 4

(5) Comparison of authority for each user

○: Denotes that corresponding operations and displays are available.

× : Denotes that neither the corresponding function nor its screen display is available.

All other functions and displays that are not shown in the table below are available for all users.

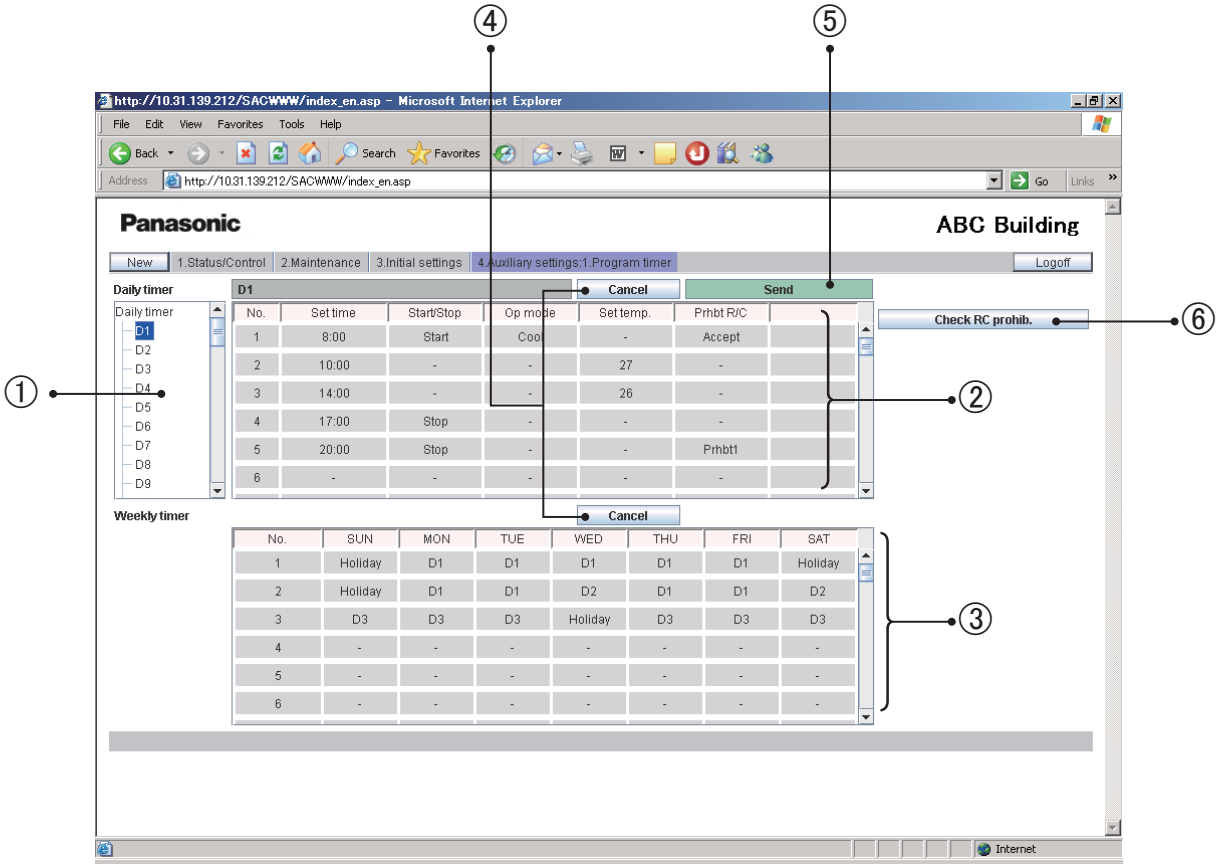
Users / Functions and displays	Admin. user	Special user	General user
Operable tenants	All	Only set tenants	Only set tenants
Prohibit R/C selection 1–4 (Remote controller screen)	○	○	×
Alarm logs	○	○	×
Sent mail log	○	×	×
Date and time setting	○	×	×
Unit and tenant setting	○	×	×
Tenant name setting	○	×	×
WEB settings	○	×	×
User settings	○	×	×
Program timers setting	○	Checking only	Checking only
Tenant holiday and timer special days setting	○	×	×
Remote controller prohibition setting	○	Checking only	×
Other settings	○	×	×

Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 1

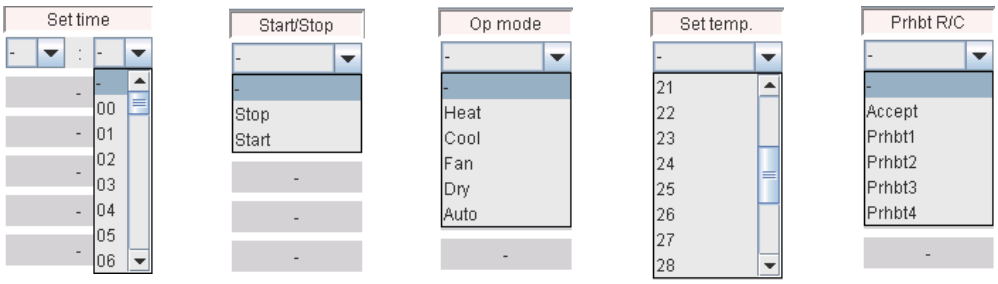
1 Program Timer

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “4. Auxiliary settings: 1.Program timer” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
Settings for the daily timers and weekly timers can be made. (For a special or general user, only checking of the timer settings is possible.)



① When a daily timer No. is selected in the tree, the current setting for that timer is displayed.
A maximum of 50 daily timers, one timer for a “Holiday”, and five timers for “Sp day” (special days) are provided.
The “Holiday” timer is a daily timer reserved for a holiday for the tenant.
An “Sp day” timer is a daily timer reserved for a special day for the tenant.
For details on how to use them, see “Tenant holiday/Timer special day”.

② To set operation time and operations for a daily timer, click on a setting item you wish to set to open the pulldown menu, as shown below. Select operation time or operation.

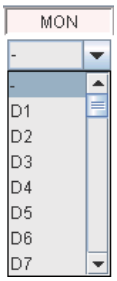


Up to 50 actions per day can be set for a daily timer.
Several actions can be set for one operation time.

■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 1

③ For a weekly timer, select a daily timer from the pulldown menu in the same way as with a daily timer.
Select a desired daily timer number (D1–D50, holiday, or special day 1–5) for each day of the week.
A maximum of 50 weekly timers can be set.



④ For disabling input/changed data and returning to the original settings.
⑤ Clicking on this button will enable the input settings and send them to the Web Interface. The input data will only be enabled after being sent.
Setting data for each daily timer No. (D1, D2, . . .) must be sent each time the setting for the daily timer is completed. If you attempt to move to D2 setting while you are setting D1, for example, the error message “Send for each daily timer.” will be displayed, as shown below.

If this message is displayed, click on the “Send” button to enable the setting, or click on the “Cancel” button to disable the setting then perform the setting for another daily timer No.

⑥ The items for which operations with the remote controller are prohibited can be confirmed.
When you click on this button, the screen shown below will be displayed.
You can only confirm the prohibited items. You cannot change the setting. To change settings, see “Prohibiting remote control use”.

Check RC prohib.

	Start/Stop	Oper. mode	Set temp.	Fan speed	Set flap	
Prohibition1	X	O	O	O	O	
Prohibition2	X	X	X	O	O	
Prohibition3	O	X	X	O	O	
Prohibition4	O	X	O	O	O	

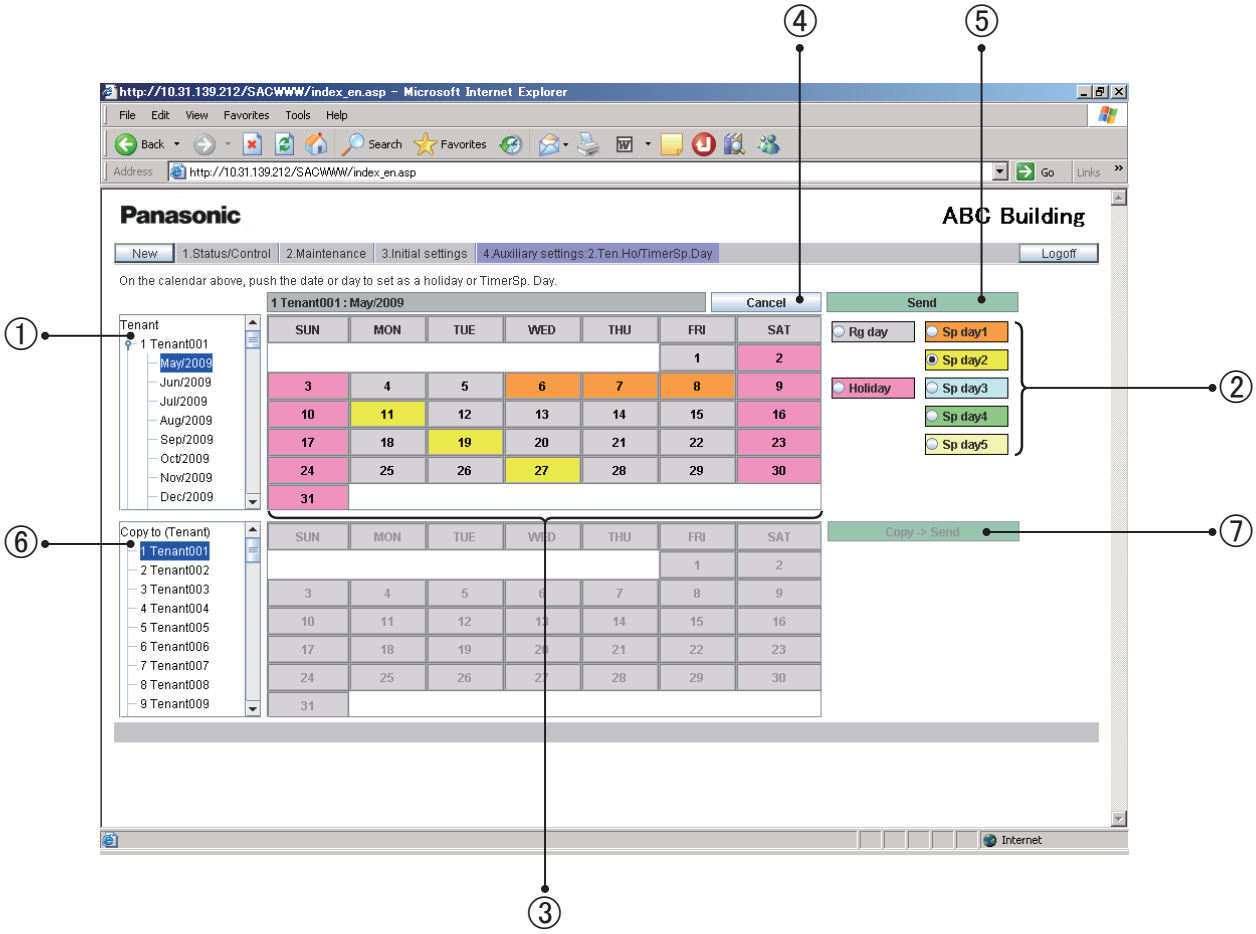
The setting temperature will be automatically set within the range of each air conditioner's upper and lower limit values during actual operation, as the upper and lower temperature limits vary depending on the indoor unit models. Setting for an item for which “Set time” is not set will be invalid.

■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 2

2 Tenant holiday/Timer special day

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “4. Auxiliary settings: 2.Ten.Ho/TimerSp.Day” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
The timer settings for the tenant holiday and special days can be made.



① When a month for your desired tenant No. is selected in the tree, the current timer settings are displayed.
Settings for the next 2 years are possible.
② Select the type of days to be set (regular days, holiday, special days 1–5).
③ Click on a day or a day of the week. That day or day of the week will be set as a holiday or timer special day that has been selected in Step ②. Programmed timer operation set on the “Ten.Ho/TimerSp.Day” screen will be executed on that day or day of the week.
If you click on an individual day, the selected timer is set for that day; if you click on a day of the week, the selected timer is set for that day of the week.
To cancel a holiday or timer special day setting, select “Rg day” in Step ② and select the day or day of the week.
④ For disabling input/changed data and returning to the original settings.
⑤ Clicking on this button will enable the input settings and send them to the Web Interface. The input data will only be enabled after being sent.

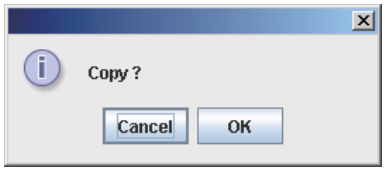
■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 2

The tenant holiday and timer special days settings must be performed for individual tenants.
If you attempt to move to Tenant 002 setting while you are setting Tenant 001, for example, the error message “Send for each tenant.” will be displayed, as shown below.

If this message is displayed, click on the “Send” button to enable the setting, or click on the “Cancel” button to disable the setting then perform the setting for another tenant.

⑥ Select a tenant to whom you wish to copy data of holiday/timer special days setting.
⑦ If you click on “Copy –> Send”, the following message will be displayed:



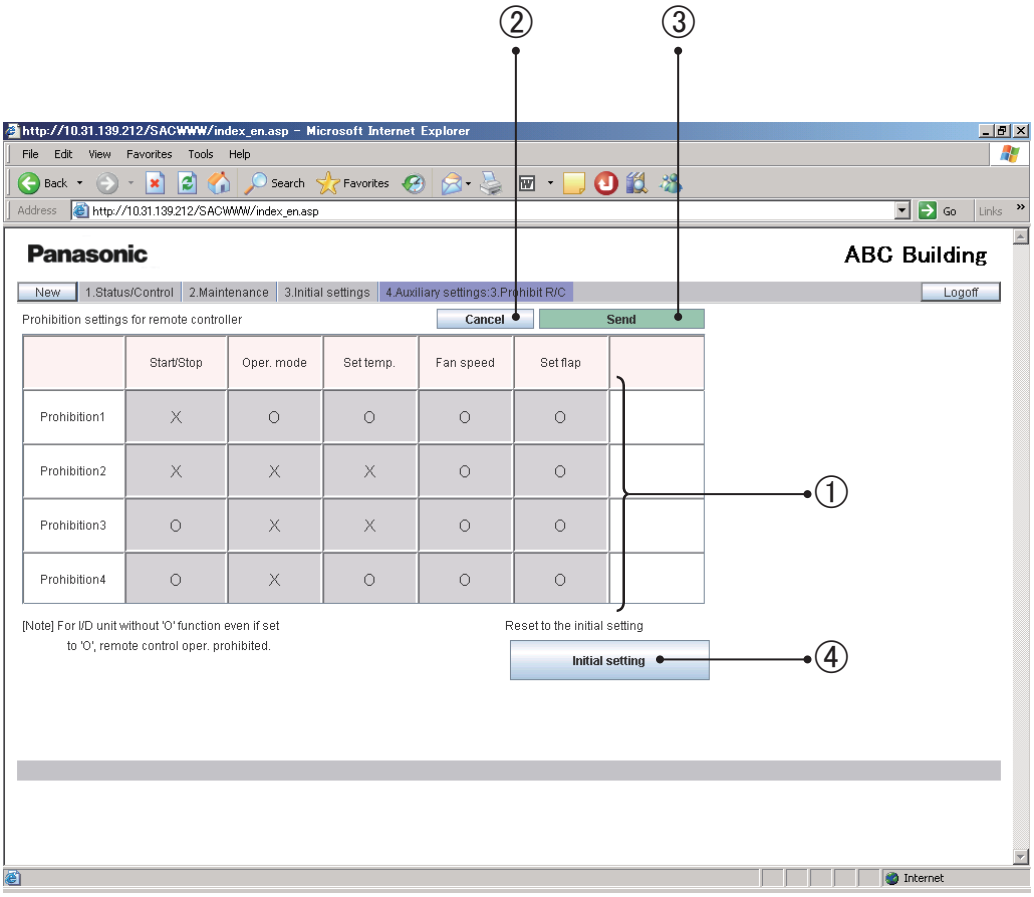
If you click on “OK”, the setting data for the next 2 years will be copied from the upper (source) tenant to the lower (destination) tenant.
If the setting for the upper (source) tenant is not valid, the “Copy –> Send” button is not available.
First click on the “Send” button to make the setting valid then click on the “Copy –> Send” button.

■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 3

3 Prohibiting remote control use

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “4. Auxiliary settings: 3.Prohibit R/C” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.
Setting of the items for which operations with the remote controller for an air conditioner are prohibited can be made. (For a special user, only checking of the settings is possible.)



① Each time you click on a setting item, “○” and “×” will appear alternately.
② For disabling input/changed data and returning to the original settings.
③ Clicking on this button will enable the input settings and send them to the Web Interface. The input data will only be enabled after being sent.
④ To return the setting to the initial setting, click on “Initial setting”. When the following message is displayed, click on “YES”. The factory default setting (the setting as shown in the above figure) will be restored, and the data are also sent to the Web Interface.

■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 3

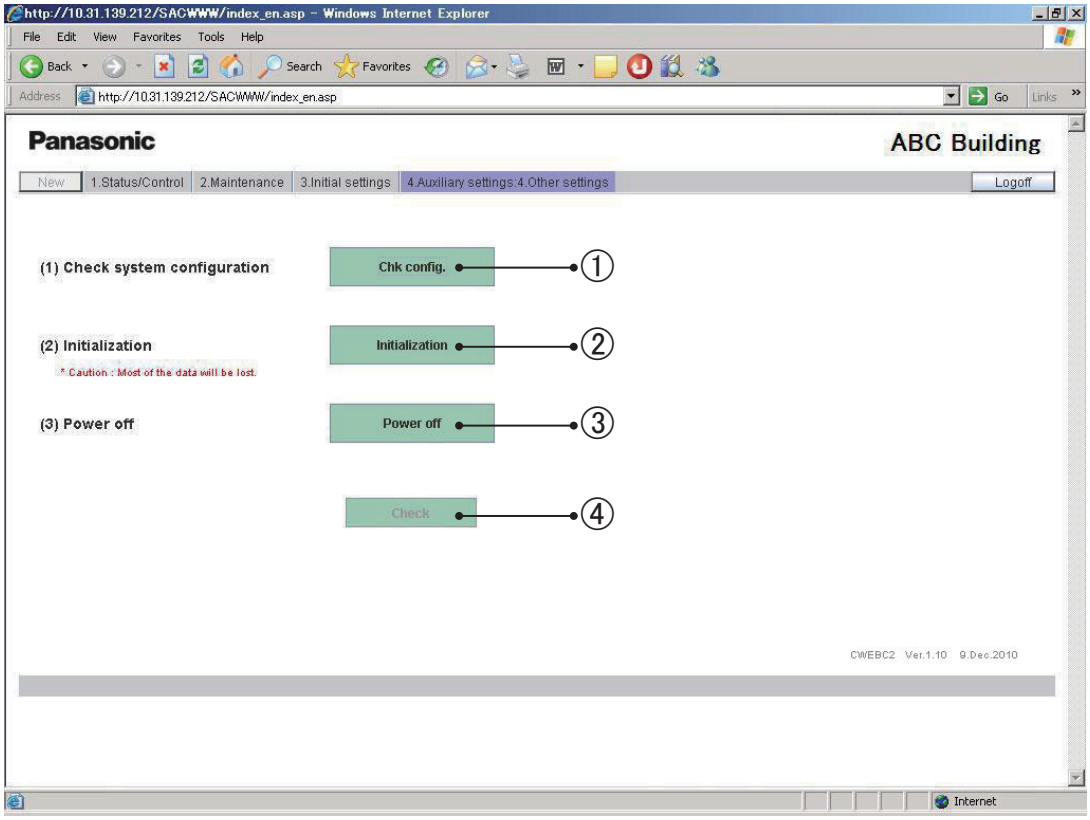
Setting all the setting items to ○ (allowed) is not possible, because this has the same meaning that remote controller operations are permitted.
The following error message will be displayed.

■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 4

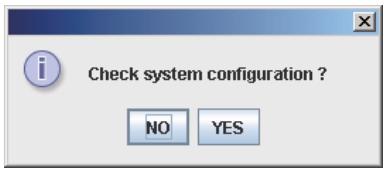
4 Other settings

If you log in using the administrator user account, when “4. Auxiliary settings: 4.Other settings” is selected from the menu, the screen shown below is displayed.



(1) Configuration check

① If you click on “Chk config.”, a system configuration check can be performed.
Perform a configuration check after addition/deletion of units or address change is performed on the air conditioner side.
When the following message is displayed, click on “YES” to perform a system configuration check.



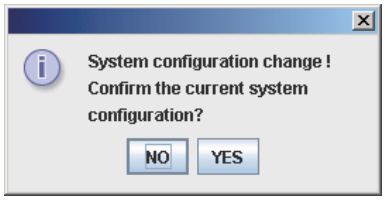
■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 4

The following message will be displayed while checking the system configuration. While this message is displayed, no Web operation is possible. Wait until the check is completed.

If the checking result shows that the system configuration has not been changed, the following message will be displayed.

If the checking result shows that the system configuration has been changed, the following message will be displayed.



Note that if you leave the screen in this state for 1 hour or more, the current system configuration confirmation process will be automatically performed and registered.

If you click on “YES”, registration of the system configuration and data storage will be performed.
During this process, the following message is displayed, and no Web operation is possible. Wait until the process is completed.

After registration of the system configuration and data storage are completed, the following message will be displayed.

■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 4

[Notes on system configuration check]

- Never perform a system configuration check unless you have actually changed the system configuration.

System configuration changes include addition, moving, and removal of units, and address change.

- Never perform a system configuration check when a power outage occurs on the air conditioner side or when temporary communication failure is generated.

If a system configuration registration is performed in such situations, the air conditioners that should be recognized may not be recognized.

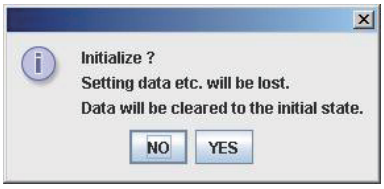
- If "System configuration change!" is displayed as a result of your accidentally performing a system configuration check, never proceed to the current system configuration registration process. First take correction measures against the causal erroneous status, then click on "NO".

If the system configuration is confirmed to be as it originally was, "No configuration change" will be displayed.

- Note that if you leave the screen with the message "System configuration change!" displayed for 1 hour or more, the current system configuration confirmation process will be automatically performed and registered.

(2) Initialization

② If you click on the "Initialization" button, the message shown below will be displayed:
If you click on "YES", system configuration data and setting data will be deleted.
All alarm logs and alarm e-mail delivery logs will be also deleted.

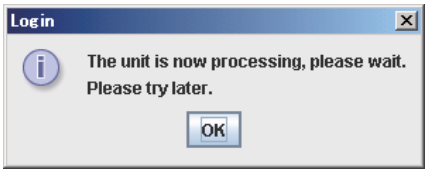


!! Do not make imprudent initialization.

The following data will not be deleted:

- Network settings ("WEB settings" screen)
  IP addresses, subnet mask, default gateway, DNS, WINS, and device name
- All user settings ("User settings" screen)

(3) If you attempt to log in using a special/general user account while the Web Interface is in the process of a system configuration check, current system configuration registration, or initialization, the message shown below will be displayed, and you cannot log in. Wait then try to log in again.



(The administrator user can log in, but Web operations will not be available. The above message will be displayed) The same message will be also displayed when an already logged in user attempts to perform any operation while the Web Interface is in the process of the above procedures.

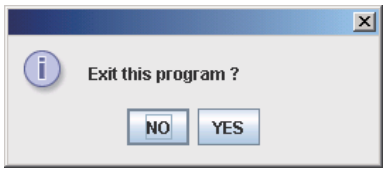
■ Auxiliary Settings

Main 4 Sub 4

(4) To close the dialog box displayed in the process of a system configuration check, current system configuration registration, or initialization, click on "×" on the upper right corner. As the process continues after the dialog box is closed, if you attempt to perform other operation, the same message will be displayed again. The message is also displayed again if you click on ④ "Check" in the screen example.

(5) Power off

③ If you click on "Power off", the message shown below will be displayed.



If you click on "YES", the system is preparing for safely shutting down the Web Interface main unit. Never turn off the Web Interface main unit while the following message is displayed:

Make sure that the following message is displayed then set the Power switch of the Web Interface to OFF.

After this message is displayed, to log in again, the Power switch of the Web Interface must be set to ON again.

(6) Check button

④ When you click on the "Check" button while this button is valid, the current process of the Web Interface will be displayed.

■ Supplementary Information

■ Note on powering the system down

Always use the following procedure to power the Web Interface off:

Click on Power off on the "Other settings" screen.

⇩

When "Exit this program ?" is displayed, click on OK,

⇩

Wait until a message appears to inform you that "It is now safe to turn off the unit."* then power the system down.

(*It may take several minutes until this message appears.)

■ Only an alarm code is displayed to notify of alarm content of air conditioners.

The content of an alarm can vary for different models, even if the alarm code is the same. Refer to the documentation of the various models to determine the content of the alarm.

■ If errors occurred because of lightning or electromagnetic interference

Turn the Web Interface off then back on again.

(See "Note on powering the system down" above.)

As a rule, the Web Interface should be powered down only in cases such as the above.

Correct management of air conditioners is not possible when the Web Interface is powered down.

■ Note on setting the current date and time

The current date and time should be set on a regular basis, since the system clock can gain or lose up to about two minutes per month (at 25℃).

■ You cannot perform Web operations from the PC while the Web Interface is undergoing the processes described below. Wait until that process is completed, following the instructions displayed on the screen.

- During startup (after turning the Web Interface on)
- During a system configuration check
- During initialization
- During the power-down process
- 23:30–0:05 daily

■ When only one centralized control unit is installed in a system without a remote controller, if the centralized control unit is damaged, the air conditioner(s) may become inoperable, or other troubles may occur.

To avoid this problem, we recommend that you use remote controller(s) or install multiple centralized control units.

■ About passwords

Login passwords should be recorded and saved in a safe place. They should never be disclosed to third parties.

If you forget your login password, contact your dealer or service provider.

We will not be liable for any disadvantage caused by disclosure of login passwords to third parties.

■ Supplementary Information

■ About interface adaptors (optional)

You can use interface adaptors to connect equipment that can be turned on and off (fans, room air conditioners, and so on) to the Web Interface.

However, note that the following limitations apply.

For details, refer to the documentation of the equipment or contact your dealer or service provider.

▶ Central control is supported for the following operations only:

- Start/stop
- Remote control prohibition (start/stop only)

Timer settings are supported, but settings other than “Start/Stop” and “Prohibit R/C” are ignored.

Remote control prohibition is possible only if reception of a prohibition signal output from the local adaptor is enabled through connection to the equipment. Even in such a case, the only operations that can be prohibited are start and stop.

▶ Alarm display

Alarm details are not shown.

The “C12” code is displayed (meaning the alarm for any of the air conditioners connected with the local adaptors).

However, this is possible only when connection with a local adaptor enables transmission of the alarm signal.

▶ As long as it conforms to the contact specifications of the on/off local adaptors, any type of equipment can be connected to the Web Interface. However, you should avoid connecting equipment whose operations can have grave consequences for life or property.

■ Supplementary Information

★ IMPORTANT ★

- Microsoft and Windows CE are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Other products names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders, or copyrights of their respective holders.

- Duplication of all or part of the software and documentation of this product without the express consent of the holder of the rights to the above, and transfer of the software to another party, are prohibited by law.

- We shall not be liable for any loss, lost profits, or any incidental damages due to use of this product or the supplied software. We shall not be liable to any claim based on a third-party claim.

We shall not be liable for any disadvantage caused by malfunction of the equipment or software.

- The software supplied with this product may not be used on any other equipment.

- This product and the supplied software are subject to change without notice.

The contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.

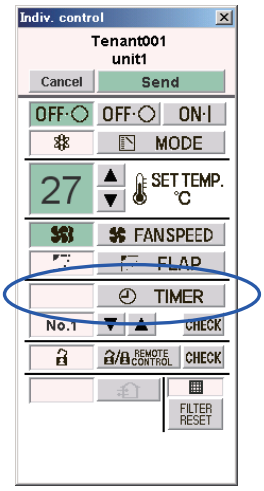
- We shall not be liable for any violation of the patent rights of any third party stemming from use of information in this manual, or for violation of other rights.

Troubleshooting

Before requesting service, check the following items.
Do not attempt to service the Web Interface by yourself. Doing so can be dangerous.

Symptom	Cause
The Web Interface cannot detect a single indoor unit. Or it can find not all of them.	• Click on the “Chk config.” button in the “Other settings” screen.
“Page not found” or “Page not displayed” is displayed and you cannot log in. “Communication error” is displayed during Web operation.	Is the Web Interface On? Is the LAN cable connected?
Timer operation does not work.	• Is timer operation set to “Set”? If timer operation is set to “Cancel”, timer operation will not work even if a timer is selected. (*) • Are the current date and time correctly set? If the current date and time are not correctly set, operation can start at an unexpected time. (See “Date and time setting” screen.)
A screen display is not automatically updated.	The factory default for “Auto update intv.” is “Invalid”. (Check the “WEB settings” screen.)
When local remote control operation is prohibited on the Web Interface, start/ stop operation of air conditioners is disabled because of failure in the Web Interface.	• Emergency operations until our service person arrives: Power down the Web Interface and power the indoor units down then back up again. Operation with the local remote controllers will become possible. This cannot be done in a remote control-free system.
After the recovery from a power outage, the equipment did not come on automatically according to program timer settings.	• The Web Interface does not power up equipment automatically by program timer after a power outage. The setting for the next programmed time will be executed when the time arrives.

(*) When timer operation is set to “Set” or “Cancel”, the timer operation indication on the remote controller screen will be as shown below. Each time you click on “TIMER”, the setting will change from “Set” to “Cancel” or vice versa.

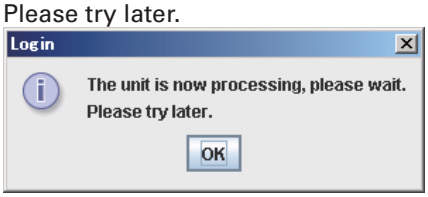
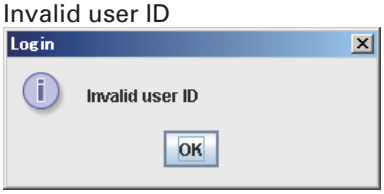


When timer is set to “Set”

When timer is set to “Cancel”

■ Troubleshooting

- When the Internet is used for connection of the Web Interface to the PC, take security measures, such as installing an optional firewall.
- The warning messages to be displayed during Web operations, their causes, and corrective measures are shown in the table below.

Warning message	Meaning and cause	Corrective measures
The unit is now processing, please wait. Please try later. 	The Web Interface is in the process of setting. The access from the Web is busy.	While the Web Interface is undergoing the following processes, Web operations are not possible: • During startup (after turning the Web Interface on) • During system configuration check • During initialization • During power-off process • 23:30-0:05 daily Wait until the process is completed then try again.
Communication error	The Web Interface is not activated. (power-down, etc.) Failure in the LAN cable or LAN	Try again. Check that the Web Interface is activated. Check the LAN cable and LAN.
Invalid user ID 	You have specified an invalid user ID for login.	Retry login using a proper user ID that has been registered in the Web Interface.
Wrong password	You have specified an invalid password for login.	Retry login using a proper password that has been registered in the Web Interface.
That user is logged in already.	An administrator user attempted to log in while another administrator user was already logged in.	Log off the administrator user who has already logged in first.

Care

■ **Unplug the power cord before cleaning the Web Interface.**
The system has high-voltage connectors and other dangerous components. Always power the system down and unplug the power cord before cleaning it.

■ **Use a neutral solvent.**
To clean the main unit, use a soft cloth slightly moistened with lukewarm water or a neutral solvent.
Do not use volatile agents, such as benzine and thinner, abrasives, or pesticides. Doing so can damage painted surfaces.

■ **Avoid direct contact with water.**
Do not allow water to contact the product directly.
Insulation will be impaired, which may result in damage or electrical shorts.

■ **Do not disassemble.**
Do not disassemble the Web Interface.
Doing so may damage the unit or cause electrical shock and is very dangerous.

■ **Check the mounting of components.**
Several times a year, check to make sure that the mounting of components has not been weakened by rust or corrosion.

Specifications

Model name		CZ-CWEBC2
External dimensions		(H)248 × (W)185 × (D)80 mm
Method of installation		Inside the control panel
Maximum number of connectable units		64 air conditioners (indoor units)
Timer precision		± Approx. 2 minutes/month (normal temperature: 25℃)
Timer	Setting unit	1 minute
	Operation	50 times/day 50 types of daily timer / 50 types of weekly timer
	Program cycle	1 week
Temperature/humidity ranges for use		5℃–40℃ / 20%–80%
Power requirements		Single-phase, 100–240 V ~, 50-60 Hz
Power consumption		Max. 17 W
Weight		2.2 kg

5. Central Controller

● **Installation (Electric) and Service Instructions**

Safety Precautions

- Before conducting installation or electrical work, be sure to carefully read these "Safety Precautions" and follow them carefully.
- The precautions given in this manual consist of specific "Warnings" and "Cautions". Be sure to follow these precautions, as they provide important safety related information. The labels and their meanings are as described below.

⚠ **Warning**	This refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **Caution**	This refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

⚠ Warning

- Be sure to arrange installation at the dealer where the system was purchased or use a professional installer. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
- Carefully follow these Installation (Electric) and Service Instructions when installing the unit. Electric shock or fire may result if the unit is not installed correctly.
- Electrical installation should be performed by qualified electrician, in accordance with the provisions of the Technical Standards for Electrical Installations, local regulations for indoor wiring, and these Installation (Electric) and Service Instructions. Be sure to use a dedicated electrical circuit. Insufficient electrical circuit capacity may result in electric shock or fire.
- Use the specified cables for the electrical connections, and connect the cables securely. Fasten the cables securely so that the cables will not exert force on the connection terminals. Insecure connections or fastening may result in overheating or fire.
- The installation location requires the use of a circuit breaker. Failure to use a circuit breaker may result in electric shock or fire.
- Circuit breaker must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The circuit breaker must be an approved 10-16 A, having a contact separation in all poles.
- Install this unit to the location where general users cannot easily access (such as inside the control box).

⚠ Caution

- When performing electrical installation, discharge any accumulated static electricity to ground before touching the unit.
- Always use the system together with a remote controller or a system controller.

Supplied parts

Part number	Part name	Quantity	Part number	Part name	Quantity
①	Small pan head bolt (M4 x 10)	4	②	Nut(M4)	4
③	Flat washer	4	④	Cable tie	2
⑤	Operation Manual	1	⑥	This leaflet	1
⑦	Ferrite core	1	⑧	Cable tie (for fixing a ferrite core)	1

Specifications

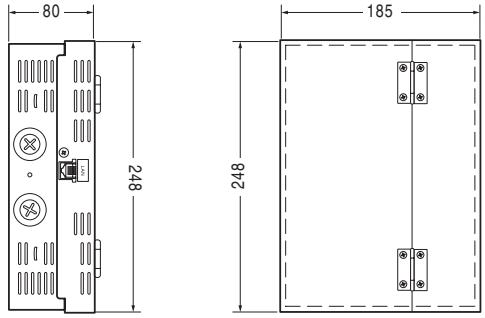
Rated voltage·····100 - 240 V ~, single phase
Rated frequency ····· 50-60 Hz
Power consumption ·····17 W max.
Operating temperature ·····5 to 40° C
Operating humidity ·····20 to 80%
(non-condensing)

3

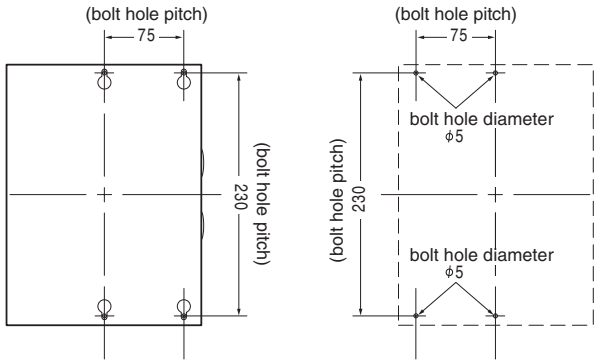
5. Central Controller

1 Cautions regarding the design of the control box

External dimensions



Control box machining diagram



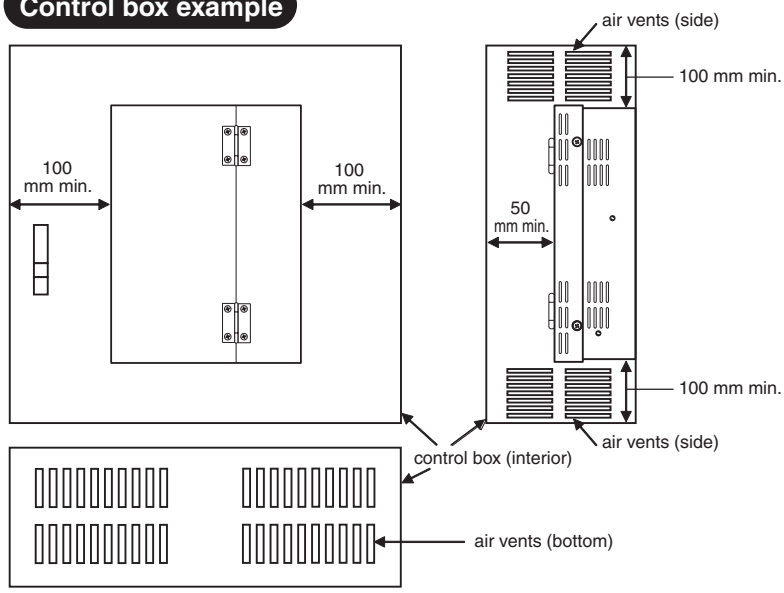
* It is possible to install the unit upside down.

Take the following into consideration when designing the control box:

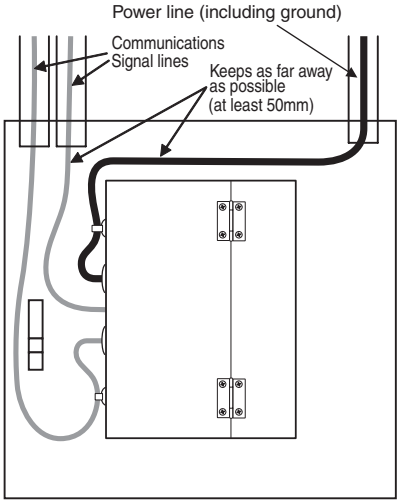
(1) To ensure sufficient airflow for cooling, provide air vents (holes, slots, etc.) on the upper, lower, left and right sides of the box, as shown in the figure below. (Be sure not to clog the ventilation hole when setting.)Ensure that the temperature inside the control box does not exceed 40°C.

(2) Keep the power and communications signal lines as far apart as possible (at least 50 mm, if cabled inside the control box) to reduce the effects of electrical noise.

Control box example



Wiring example



2 Mounting

Caution

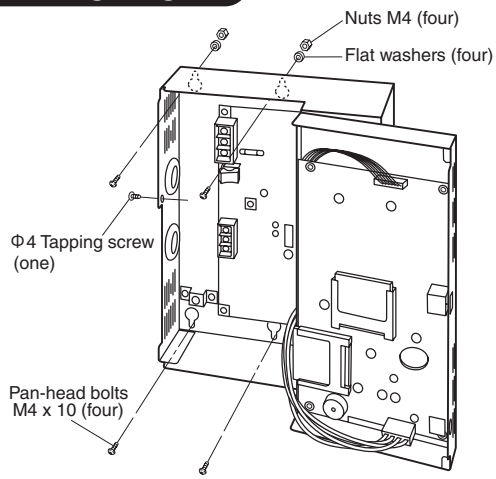
- Mount the unit far away from potential noise sources.
- Do not mount the unit where it could get wet, or in areas of high humidity.
- Do not mount the unit where it could be subject to excessive vibration or shocks.
- Mount the unit inside a control box.

(1) Remove the tapping screw at the side of the LAN connector and open the lid.

(2) Mount the controller unit to the control box using the four supplied bolts, washers, and nuts.

(3) Replace the lid, and secure it with the tapping screw.

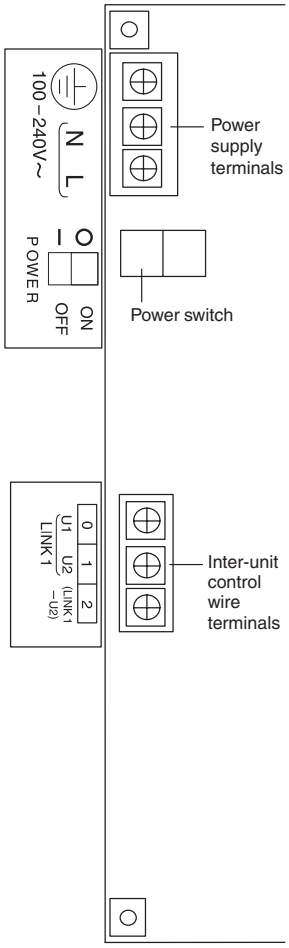
Mounting diagram



3 Wiring

Always shut off the power supply (breaker) before installing or uninstalling.

Connection terminals

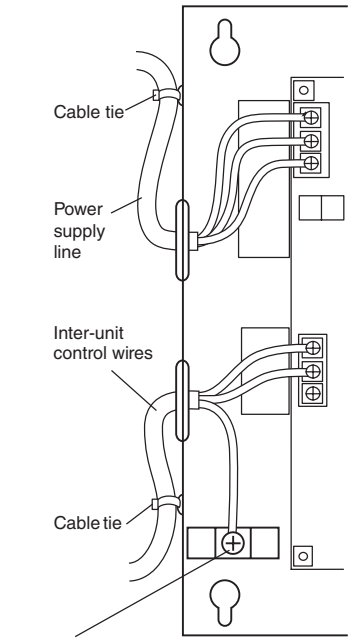


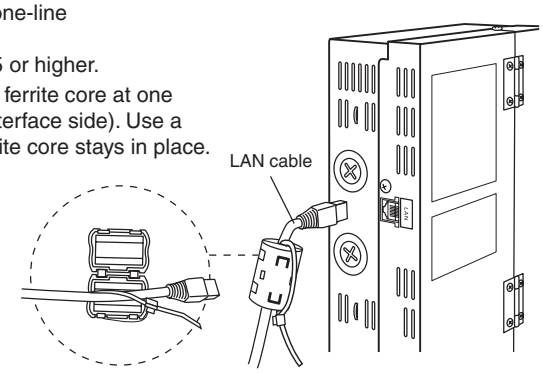
(1) Power supply connection

Connect the power supply to the commercial power mains (100 to 240 V AC), using a dedicated circuit. Connect the power supply lines to the L and N power supply terminals (the power supply neutral to the N terminal).
Connect an earth ground line to the power supply terminal.
Firmly secure the power lines using the supplied cable tie.

(2) Signal connection

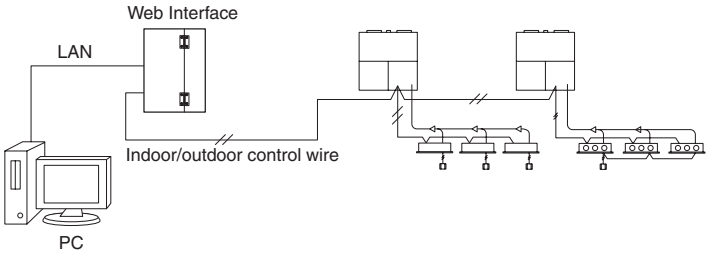
- Do not run signal lines through the same conduit as power supply lines, use the same cable as the power supply, or run close to the power supply lines (maintain at least 30 cm separation, if cabled outside the control box).
- Do not run the LINK1 and LAN signal lines through the same conduit, or run the signal lines close together.
- Connect indoor and outdoor signals using 0.5 - 2.0 mm² two-conductor cable.
  Overall length of each signal line should be 1 km or less.
  Secure the shielded cable to the metal plate with a screw, as illustrated (apply one-line grounding).
- Use LAN cables of Category 5 or higher.
- Be sure to attach the supplied ferrite core at one end of the LAN cable (Web Interface side). Use a cable tie to make sure the ferrite core stays in place.





Basic wiring diagram

Wire up the Indoor/outdoor control wire as shown in the figure below.



Wiring procedure

- Inter-unit control wire (no polarity)
  Use the shielded wire for inter-unit control wiring.
  Connect signal terminals 0 and 1 (LINK1) to the Inter-unti control wire terminals of an indoor or outdoor unit.
  Make sure that power lines are not connected to the Inter-unit control wire terminals.

* If the power voltage is accidentally applied to the Inter-unit control wire terminals, the fuse will go out to protect the board, but not in some cases.If this happens, disconnect the power line, and connect the Inter-unit control wire to the spare U2 terminal. (The other signal line can stay connected to the U1 terminal.) The spare U2 terminals are right next to the main U2 terminals.
Use terminal 2 (LINK1-U2) instead of terminal 1

- LAN cable
  Connect the LAN cable directly to the PC or to the network hub.

4 System power off procedure

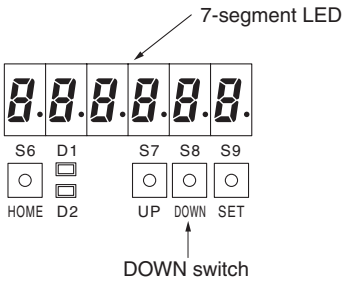
(1) Press and hold DOWN swich for more than 4 seconds.
The 7-segment LED indication appears as below.

d - SAVE

Wait several minutes.
The 7-segment LED indication appears as below.

P - oFF

(2) Turn the power switch off.



5 Verify the system configuration, make necessary settings

(1) Turn on power to all air conditioner units.
(2) Turn on power to the unit.
(3) Set the date and time on the unit and verify the system configuration.
(4) Verify the number of units connected.
(5) Perform the necessary settings.**Be sure to set the central control address.**
* See the Operation Manual for details.

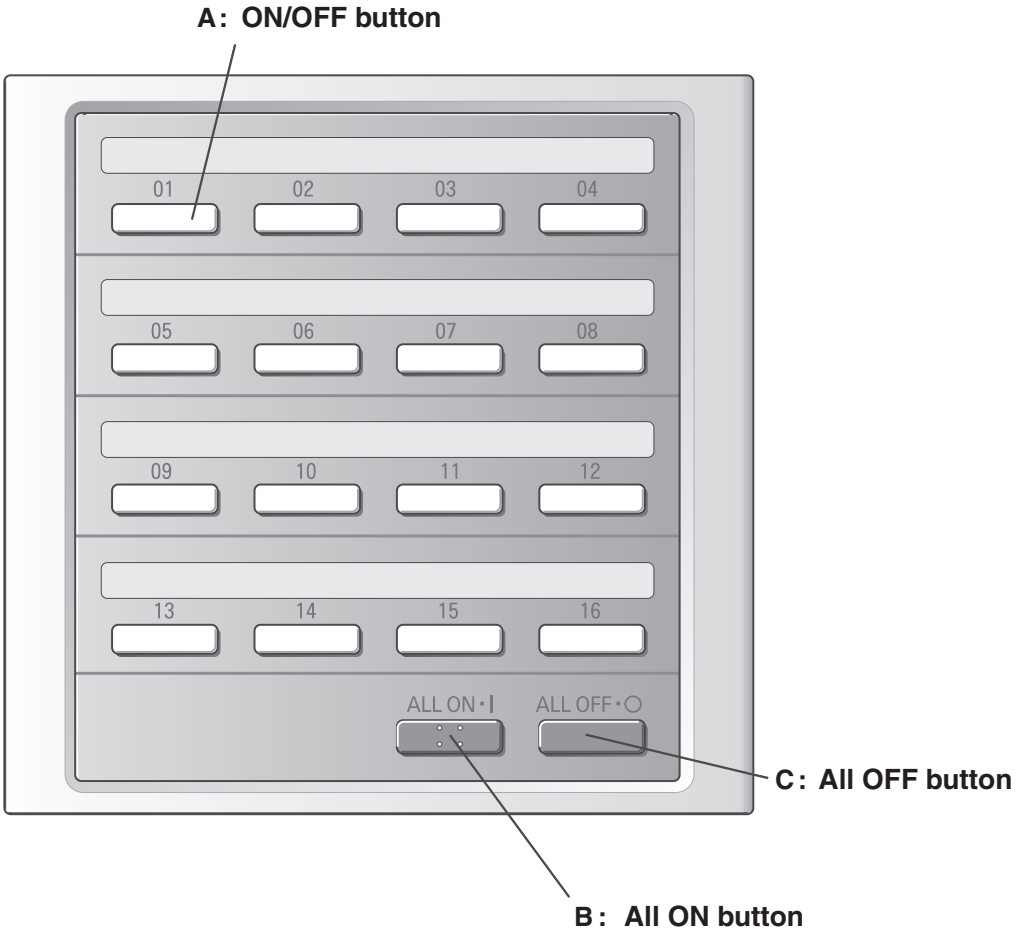
6 Educating the customer

- Give the Operation Manual to the customer.
- Explain the operation to the customer, following the explanations given in the Operation Manual.

5-6. ON/OFF Controller / CZ-ANC2

■ **How to Use the ON/OFF Controller**

● Functions of buttons



A: ON/OFF button 01 ~ 16	Press this to start up or stop an individual air conditioner.
B: All ON button ALL ON • I **NOTE**	Press this to start up all the air conditioners at the same time. **The indoor units which can be operated by the ON/OFF controller now start operating in sequence at intervals of 1 to 2 seconds.**
C: All OFF button ALL OFF • O	Press this to stop all the air conditioners at the same time.

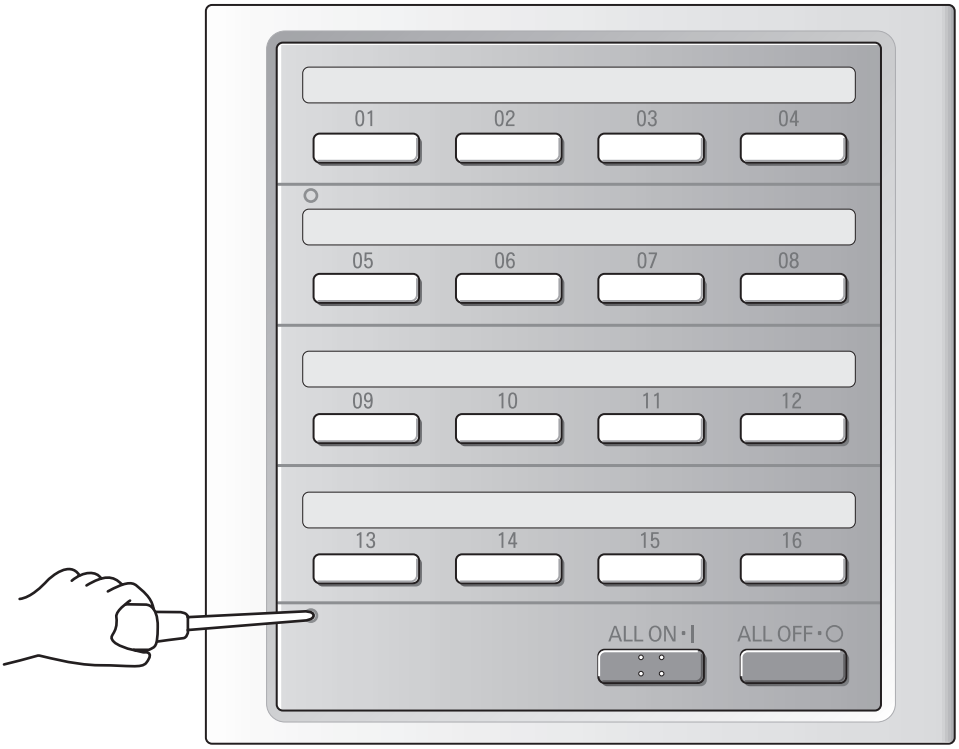
5. Central Controller

● How to use the nameplate

The nameplate shows the rooms where the air conditioners are to be operated, and it enables the operating statuses of the air conditioners in those rooms to be checked by the operation indicator lamps.

Steps

1. Insert an implement such as a ballpoint pen into the hole on the left of the transparent cover, and remove the cover.
2. Use a writing instrument such as an oil-based pen to write the names of the rooms on the switch name labels provided, and adhere the labels to the name displays.



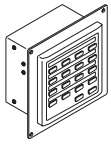
5. Central Controller

■ Installation Instructions

● General

This booklet briefly outlines where and how to install the ON/OFF controller. Please read over the entire set of instructions for the indoor and outdoor units and make sure all accessory parts listed are with the controller before beginning.

NOTE Give these instructions to the customer after finishing the installation.

Part Name	Figure	Q'ty	Remarks
ON/OFF controller		1	
Tapping screw	Truss-head Phillips 4 x 16 mm	4	For securing the system controller
Rawl plug		4	For securing the system controller
Manual		1	For installation
		1	For operation

● Installation site selection

- Install the ON/OFF controller at a height of between 1 and 1.5 meters above the floor.
- Do not install the ON/OFF controller in a place where it will be exposed to direct sunlight or near a window or other place where it will be exposed to the outside air.
- Be sure to install the ON/OFF controller vertically, such as on a wall.

● How to install the ON/OFF controller

CAUTION

- Do not twist the control wiring together with the power wiring or run it through the same metal conduit, because this may cause a malfunction.
- Install the ON/OFF controller away from sources of electrical noise.
- Install a noise filter or take other appropriate action if electrical noise affects the power supply circuit of the unit.

WARNING Do not supply power to the unit or try to operate it until the tubing and wiring to the outdoor unit is completed.

5. Central Controller

Overview of the ON/OFF controller

Unit: mm

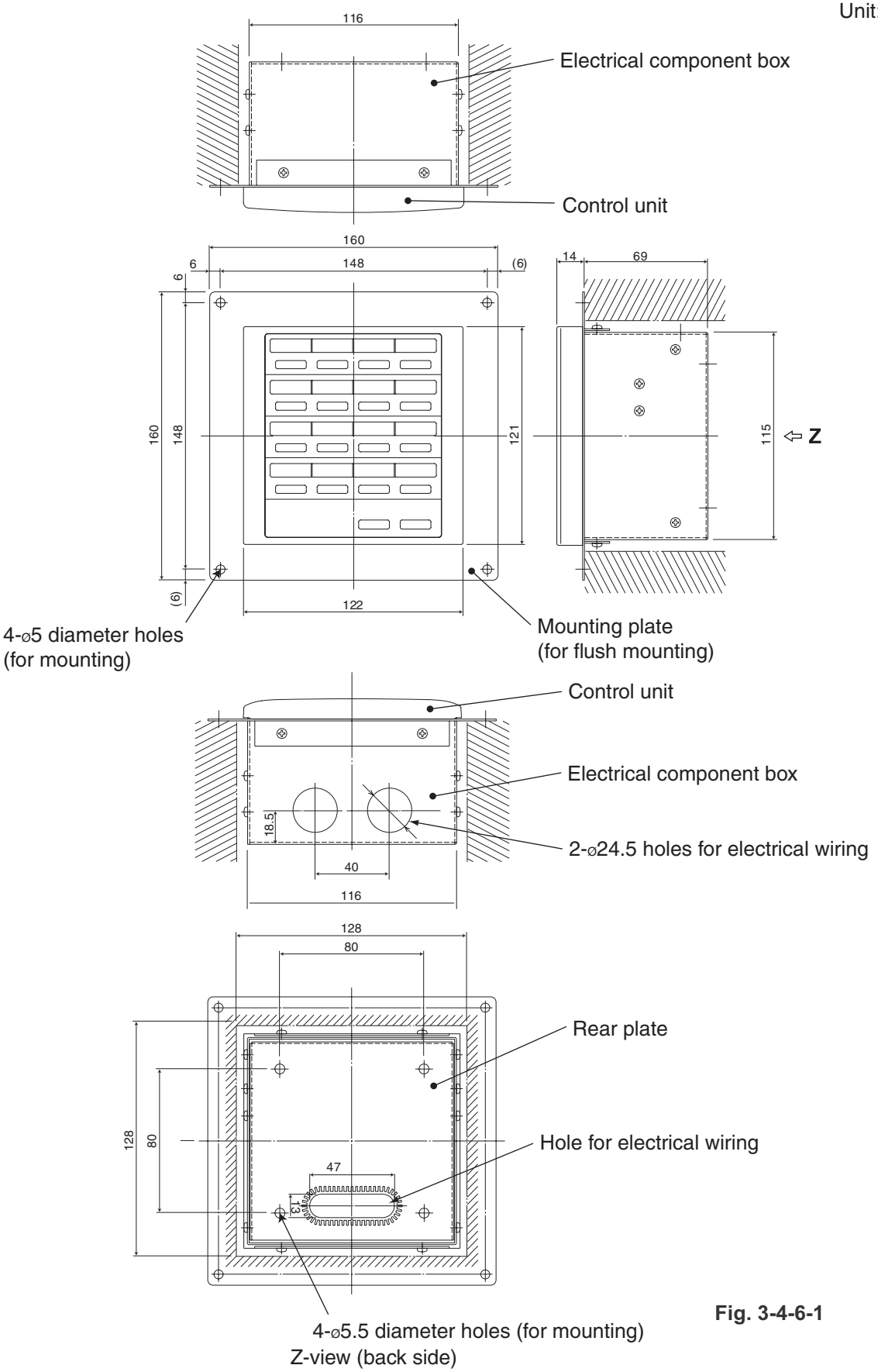
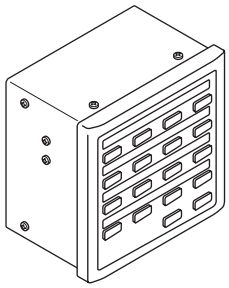


Fig. 3-4-6-1

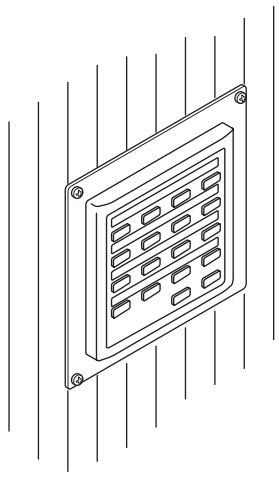
* In order to mount the ON/OFF controller flush with the wall, an opening measuring 128 mm × 128 mm is necessary.

5. Central Controller

Installation procedure



a): Normal mounting



b): Flush mounting

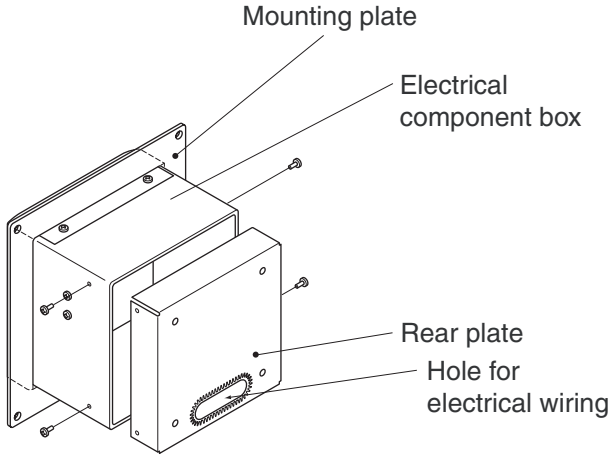


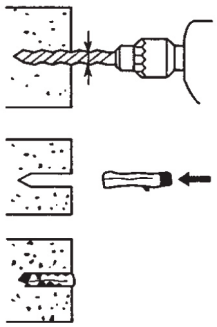
Fig. 3-4-6-2

1. Decide how the ON/OFF controller will be mounted: in the normal manner or flush with the wall.
   a) To mount the ON/OFF controller in the normal manner, remove the mounting plate. Then reattach the four screws to the electrical component box.
   b) To mount the ON/OFF controller flush with the wall, make an opening in the wall measuring 128 mm × 128 mm. The opening must be at least 85mm deep as measured from the outside surface of the wall.

2. Remove the rear plate and connect the electrical wiring.
   1) Remove the four screws located on both sides of the rear plate.
   2) Either the hole in the bottom of the electrical component box or the hole in the rear plate may be used to feed the electrical wiring.

3. Secure the ON/OFF controller in place.
   a) If the ON/OFF controller is being mounted in the normal manner, first attach the rear plate to the wall using the screws and Rawl plugs provided. Next, place the body of the ON/OFF controller over the rear plate and secure it in place using four screws.
   b) If the ON/OFF controller is being mounted flush with the wall, fit it through the mounting plate on the wall and secure it in place using the screws and Rawl plugs provided.

NOTE To mount the ON/OFF controller on a wall made of cinder block, brick, concrete, or a similar material, drill 4.8 mm diameter holes in the wall and insert Rawl plugs to anchor the mounting screws.



5. Central Controller

Layout of electrical terminals

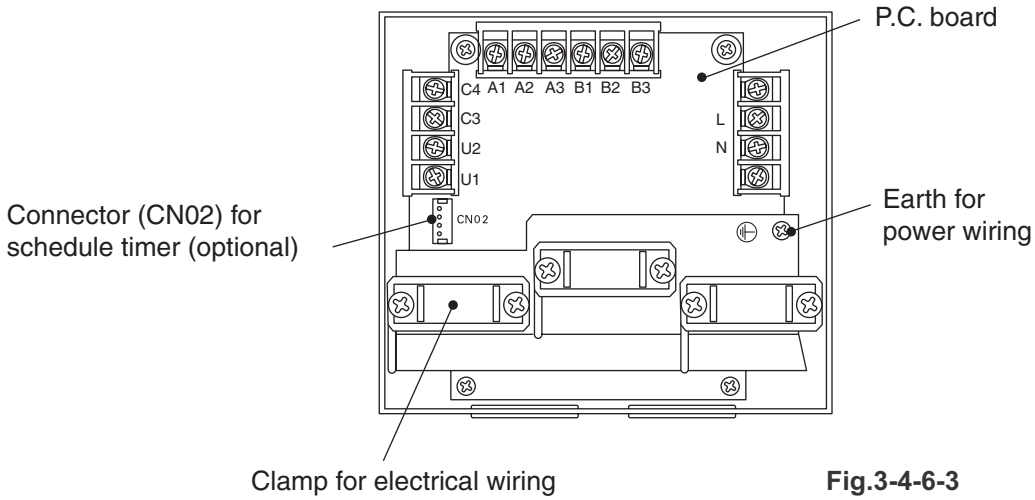
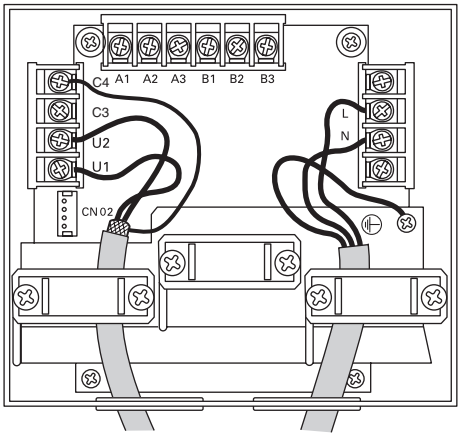


Fig.3-4-6-3

How to connect electrical wiring

1) Basic wiring



N: ┐ Power supply (220-240 V ∿ 50-60 Hz)
L: ┘

U1: ┐ Inter-unit control wiring. (Low voltage)
U2: ┘ (Use shielded wiring)

C3: Reserve

C4: Earth for inter-unit control wiring

2) Terminals for remote monitoring

A1: Input for turning on air conditioners concurrently.

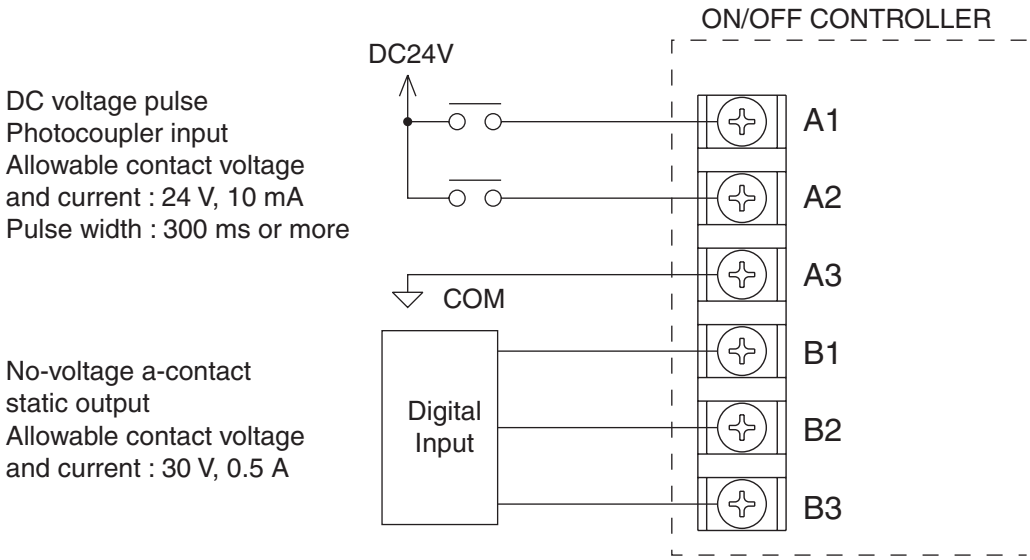
A2: Input for turning off air conditioners concurrently.

A3: Common input for turning air conditioners on or off.

B1: On operation state indicator output.

B2: Alarm indicator output.

B3: Common indicator output.



5. Central Controller

Basic wiring diagram

CAUTION

Ensure that wiring connections are correct.
(Incorrect wiring will damage the equipment.)

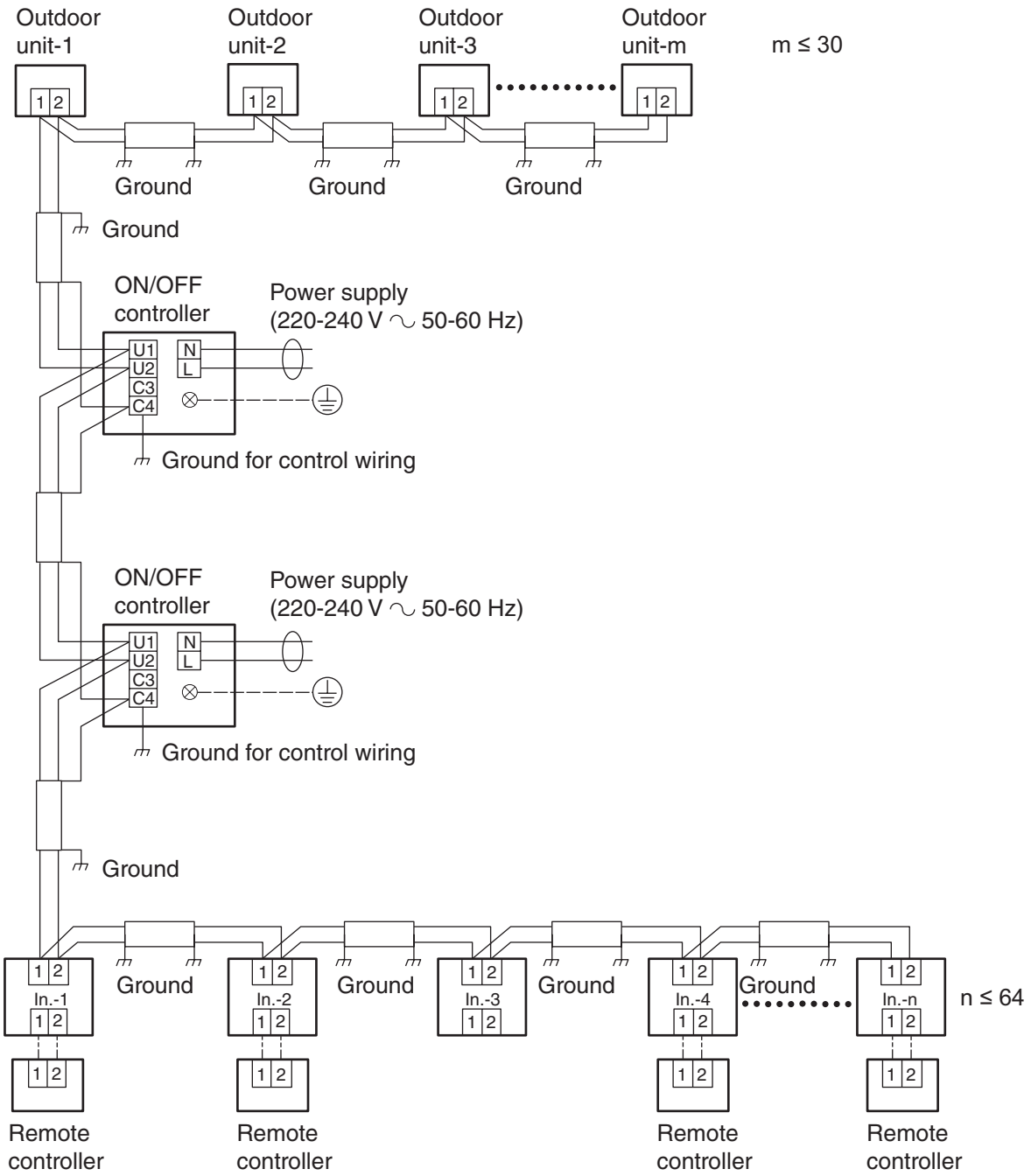


Fig. 3-4-6-4

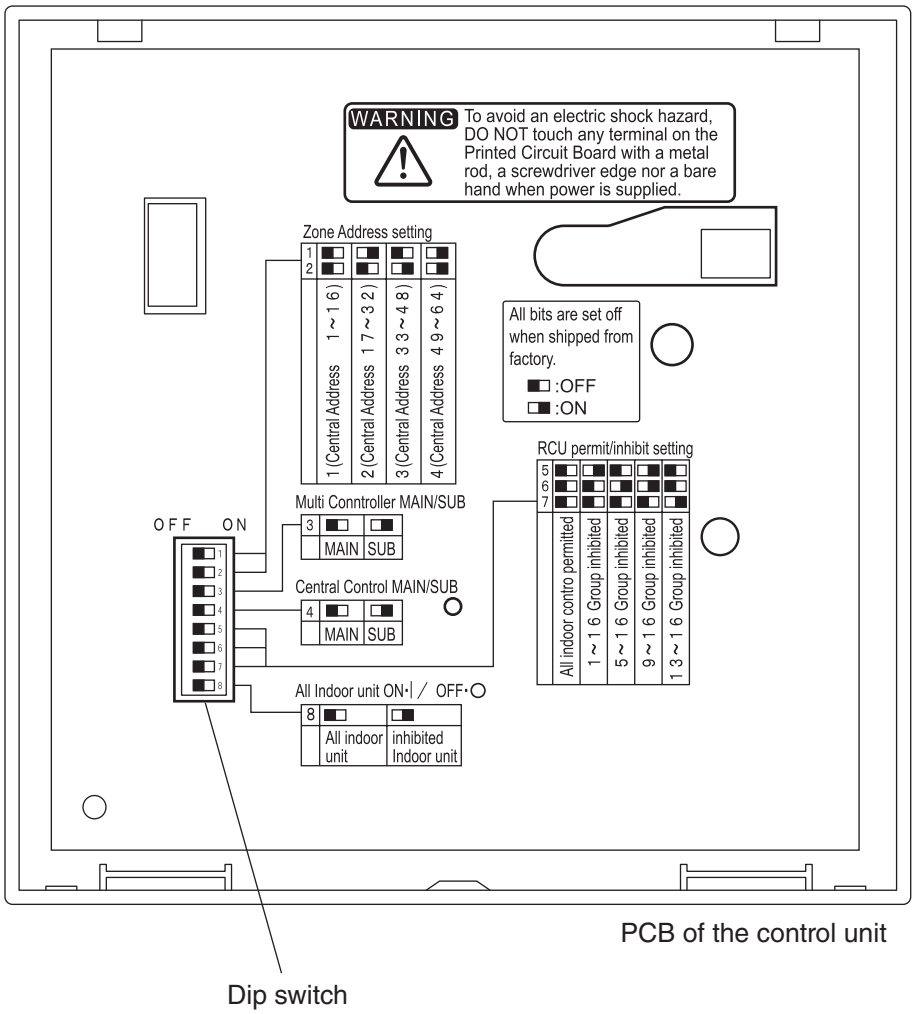
NOTE

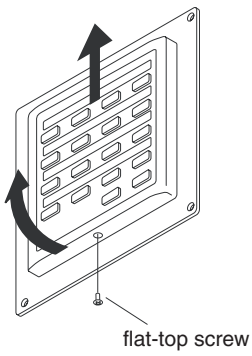
1. The following figure is the inter-unit control wiring.

   Use the shielded wiring.
2. In. means indoor unit.
3. One ON/OFF controller can connect up to two units – one main unit and one sub unit – for each zone.

5. Central Controller

● Dip switch setting



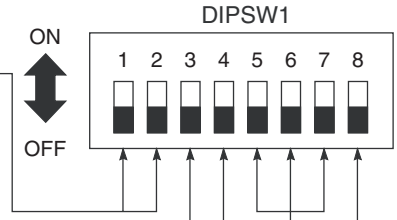


How to reach the P.C. board
Remove the flat-top screw on the bottom of the back case.
Raise the bottom of the control unit, and now remove the unit by sliding it upward.
The P.C. board on the back of the control unit is now visible.

NOTE Do not force the bottom of the control unit open. Doing so may damage the notch at the top and make it impossible to install the control unit.

5. Central Controller

DIPSW1



Zone address switches

Use these to set the zone addresses.

	1	2
1(Central Adress 1-16)	OFF	OFF
2(Central Adress 17-32)	ON	OFF
3(Central Adress 33-48)	OFF	ON
4(Central Adress 49-64)	ON	ON

ON/OFF controller main/sub selection switch

This is normally used at the main (OFF) setting.
When the ON/OFF controller is to be used by a main unit and a sub unit (2 units) in one zone, set one unit to main (OFF) and the other unit to sub (ON).

OFF: ON/OFF controller operates as main controller.
ON: ON/OFF controller operates as sub-controller.

NOTE
- Set the zone address switch of the sub ON/OFF controller to the same address as the main ON/OFF controller.
- One ON/OFF controller must always be set as the main ON/OFF controller.

Central control main/sub selection switch
(OFF: main, ON: sub)

This is normally used at the main (OFF) setting.
Set it to sub (ON) when a communication adapter, intelligent controller or system controller is to be used concurrently.

Group inhibited/all indoor unit control permitted selection switch

Use these to switch between the group inhibited and all indoor unit control permitted statuses for each of the four groups.

	5	6	7
All indoor unit control permitted	OFF	OFF	OFF
1-16 Group inhibited	ON	OFF	OFF
5-16 Group inhibited	OFF	ON	OFF
9-16 Group inhibited	ON	ON	OFF
13-16 Group inhibited	OFF	OFF	ON

All indoor run/stop selection switch

Use this to select the units to be run or stopped when the ALL ON. or ALL OFF.O button has been pressed.

OFF : All indoor unit
ON: inhibited indoor unit

Fig. 3-4-6-5

* All switches are OFF position at shipment.

3

● Zone address setting

The zone addresses must be set (using #1 and #2 of DIPSW1) when the ON/OFF controllers are to be controlled in a multiple number of zones.

- Set to zone 1 when the ON/OFF controller is to be used in one zone only.
- When the ON/OFF controllers are to be used in a multiple number of zones, one of them must be set to zone 1 without fail.

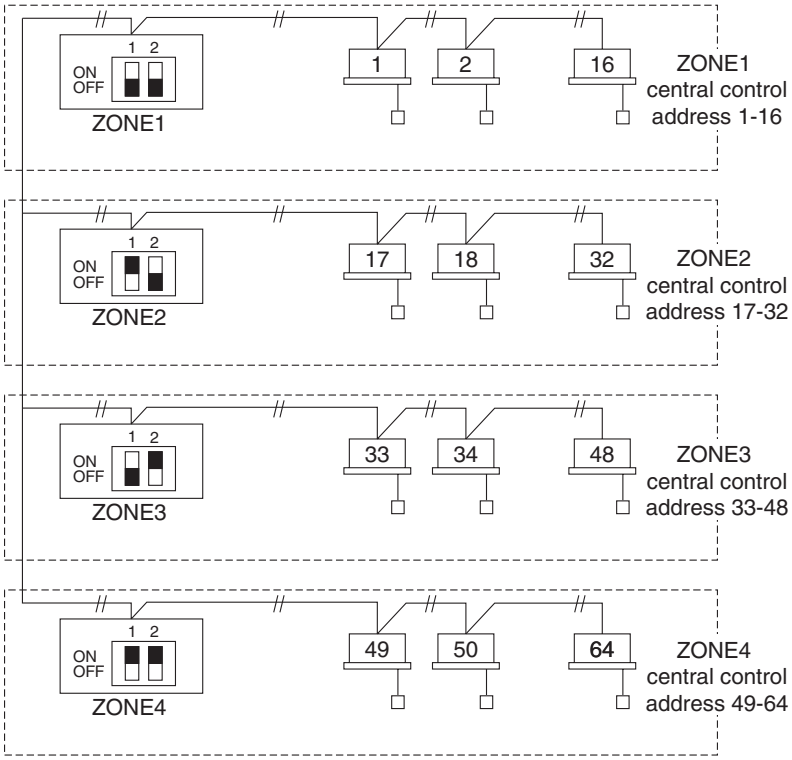


Fig. 3-4-6-6

● How to perform zone registration

To operate the ON/OFF controller properly, zone registration is required after finishing the test run (and after setting all indoor unit addresses)using one of the following methods.

(a) Zone registration using the remote controller
See page 3-4-6-13

(b) Zone registration using the system controller
See page 3-4-6-14

(c) Automatic zone registration using the system controller
See page 3-4-6-15

For methods (a) and (b), you should make a zone registration table manually before performing the registration as shown on the page 3-4-6-7.

For method (c), zone registration is executed automatically, proceeding from small indoor unit address and small central addresses to larger numbers in numerical order. For example:

Central address	1	2	3	4	5	6	
ZONE-group	1-1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-6	
Indoor unit address	1-1	1-2	2-1	2-2	2-3	3-1	

NOTE

1. An indoor unit address is assigned to each indoor unit during auto address operation. Each indoor unit address combines an R.C. address and indoor unit number as follows:

   1 — 1 : Indoor unit address (UNIT No.)
   Indoor unit No.
   Refrigerant circuit No. (R.C. address)

   This address is displayed on remote controller for UNIT No. when the UNIT button is pressed.

2. The central address represents the zone and group number. These addressed are assigned in ascending numerical order.

5. Central Controller

ZONE registration table

ZONE	GROUP	Central address	Indoor unit address (UNIT No.)	Unit location	ZONE	GROUP	Central address	Indoor unit address (UNIT No.)	Unit location
1 (1 2 ON OFF DIPSW)	1	1			3 (1 2 ON OFF DIPSW)	1	33		
	2	2				2	34		
	3	3				3	35		
	4	4				4	36		
	5	5				5	37		
	6	6				6	38		
	7	7				7	39		
	8	8				8	40		
	9	9				9	41		
	10	10				10	42		
	11	11				11	43		
	12	12				12	44		
	13	13				13	45		
	14	14				14	46		
	15	15				15	47		
	16	16				16	48		
2 (1 2 ON OFF DIPSW)	1	17			4 (1 2 ON OFF DIPSW)	1	49		
	2	18				2	50		
	3	19				3	51		
	4	20				4	52		
	5	21				5	53		
	6	22				6	54		
	7	23				7	55		
	8	24				8	56		
	9	25				9	57		
	10	26				10	58		
	11	27				11	59		
	12	28				12	60		
	13	29				13	61		
	14	30				14	62		
	15	31				15	63		
	16	32				16	64		

NOTE

1. Assign indoor unit addresses to the desired positions (central addresses) manually.
2. For group control, only the main indoor unit should be assigned. Sub indoor units cannot be assigned.

5. Central Controller

(a) Zone registration using the remote controller
(Determination of central address)

- In this case, after confirming which indoor unit is connected to the remote controller and that the air conditioner in the OFF state, you set the central addresses one at a time.
- If the system has no remote controller, connect a remote controller to the system temporarily. Then follow this procedure.

NOTE

The indoor unit address must already have been set before performing zone registration. If necessary, refer to the Installation Manual supplied with the outdoor unit.

(1) Press the [🔧] and [⌂] buttons at the same time of the remote controller for more than 4 seconds.

(2) Do not press [UNIT] button.

(3) Once in this mode, the UNIT No., CODE No., No. of SET DATA and SETTING indications will flash on the display as shown Fig. 3-4-6-7.

NOTE

In case of group control "ALL" instead of "UNIT No." will flash on the display. Select the main indoor unit address by pressing the [UNIT] button once.

(4) Set CODE No. to 03 using the [▲] and [▼] (🌡) buttons.

NOTE

CODE No. 03 must be selected to perform zone registration using the remote controller.

(5) Set the Central address which you want to assign to the indoor unit address using the [▲] and [▼] (⏲) buttons according to the zone registration table.

(6) Press the [SET] button. The CODE No. and Central address changes from flashing to ON state. If you make a mistake, then press the [CAN CEL] button and reset the central address.

(7) Press the [🔧] button to finish zone registration.

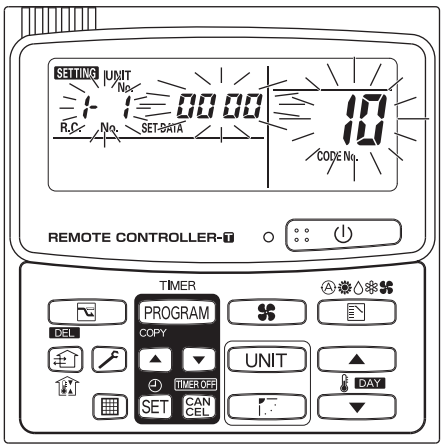
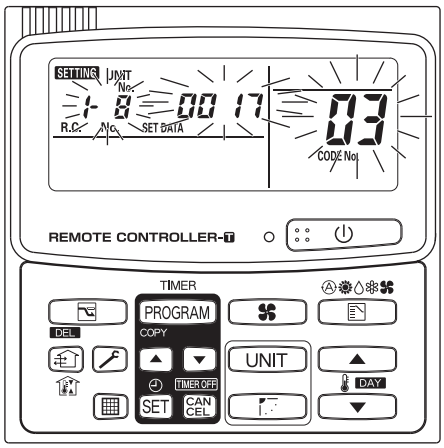


Fig. 3-4-6-7



For example, in this case
Indoor unit address: 1-8
Central address : 17 (ZONE 2, GROUP 1)

Fig. 3-4-6-8

3

5. Central Controller

(b) Zone registration using the system controller

- In this case, you set all Central addresses by system controller at once manually.

(1) Press the [ ] and [ZONE] buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds.
SETTING and CODE No. C1 will flash.

(2) After confirming that CODE No. C1 is displayed, press the [SET] button. Once in this mode, a change takes place as Fig. 3-4-6-9.

(3) Select the zone and group No. which you want to set with [ZONE] and [◀] [▶] (GROUP) buttons.
If already set, press the [CL] buttons.

(4) Set the unit No. (Indoor unit address) with [ ] and [ ] buttons, according to the zone registration table.

R.C. No.. ..... [ ] button

Indoor unit No.. ..... [ ] button

(5) Press the [SET] button.
GROUP No. turns ON and UNIT No. (Indoor unit address) changes from flashing to ON state. UNIT No. is registered to selected ZONE No. and GROUP No.
If you make mistake, then press the [CL] button and reselect the ZONE, GROUP and UNIT No.

(6) Register the other UNIT No. in the same way by following the steps (3) to (5).

(7) Finally, complete the registration by pressing the [ ] button.
SETTING flashes for a few minutes, then OFF.

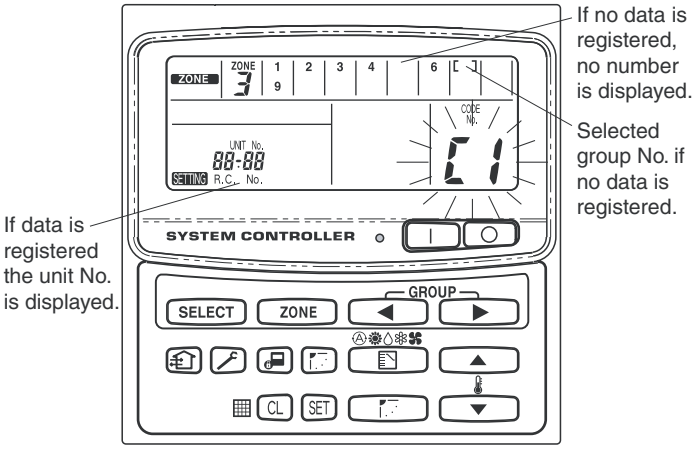
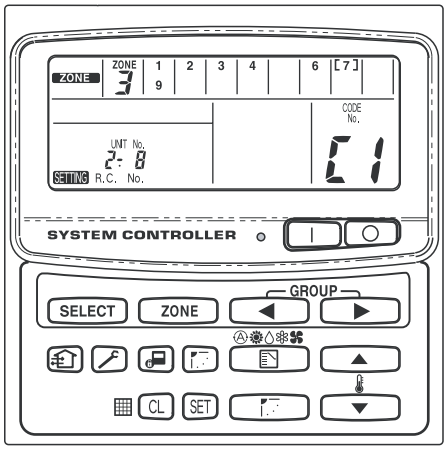


Fig. 3-4-6-9



For example, in the case at left
Zone 3, group No. 7
Unit No. (indoor unit address) 2-8

Unit No. 2-8 is registered to zone 3-group 7.

Fig. 3-4-6-10

3

5. Central Controller

(c) Automatic zone registration using the system controller

(1) Press the [🔧] and [ZONE] buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds.
SETTING and CODE No. C1 will flash.

(2) Select CODE. No. C2 by pressing [▲] and [▼] ([🌡]) button and press the [SET] button.
C2 changes from flashing to ON state and automatic zone registration will start.

(3) Registered GROUP No. will be disappeared all.

(4) Central address will be assigned from small indoor unit address to large one in numerical order automatically.
Finishing automatic zone registration, SETTING changes from flashing to OFF.

(5) If the error is happened, the “CHECK” starts flashing and zone registration finishes at this time. Press the [CL] button.

(6) Finally, complete automatic zone registration mode by pressing the [🔧] button.
SETTING flashes for a few minutes, then OFF.

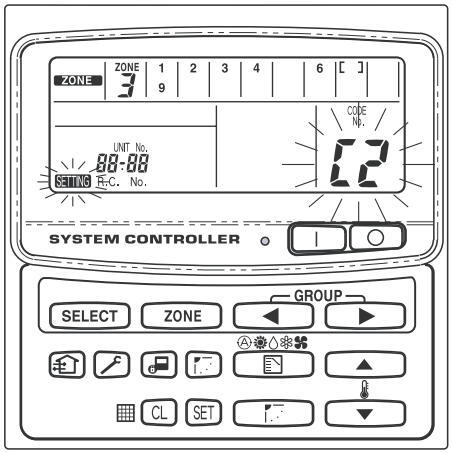


Fig. 3-4-6-11

3

5. Central Controller

● How to check overlapping of central address no.

(1) Press the [🔧] and [ZONE] buttons at the same time for more than 4 seconds.
SETTING and CODE No. C1 will flash.

(2) Select CODE No. C3 by pressing [▲], [▼] ([🌡]) button and press the [SET] button.
C3 changes from flashing to ON state and SETTING will flash. Then auto overlap checking will start.

(3) If C3 changes from ON to flashing and SETTING stops flashing and disappears, there is no overlapping.
Then finally, complete the auto overlap checking mode by pressing the [🔧] button.

(4) If some of GROUP No., ZONE No. and UNIT No. flash, you should try again the zone registration.

① Select CODE No. C1 by pressing [▲], [▼] ([🌡]) button and press the [SET] button.

② Select the flashing GROUP No. with ZONE and GROUP button. Then press the [CL] button and reselect the ZONE, GROUP and UNIT No.

③ Then finally, complete the auto overlap checking mode by pressing the [🔧] button.

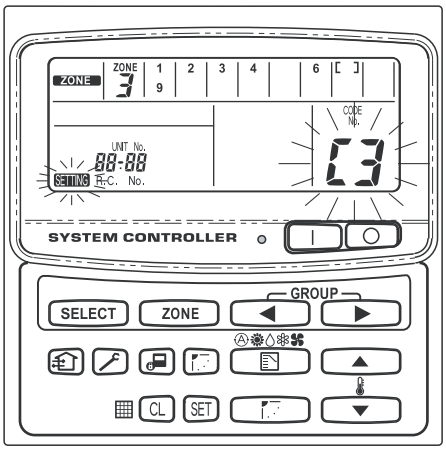


Fig. 3-4-6-12

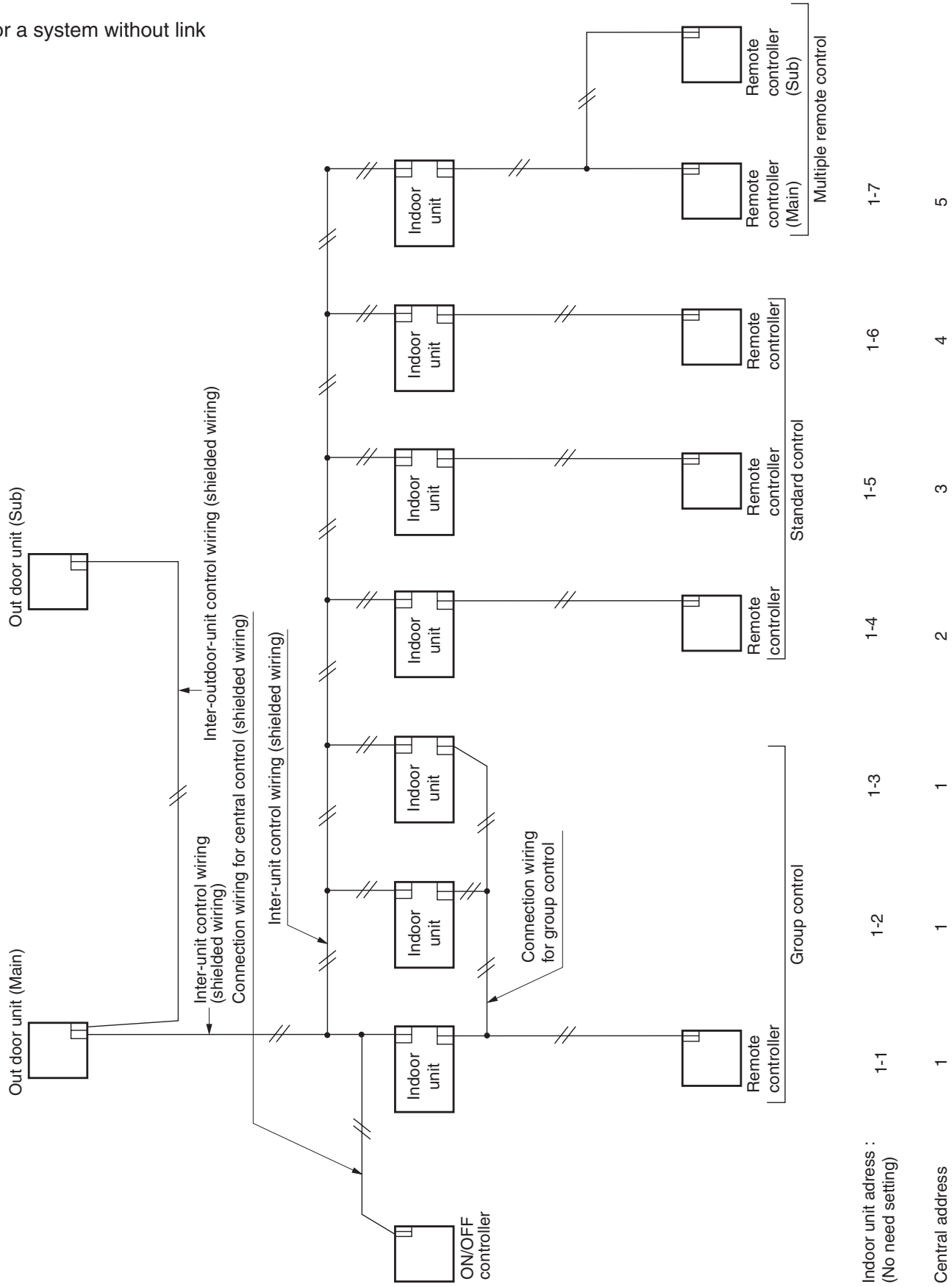
3

5. Central Controller

● System examples

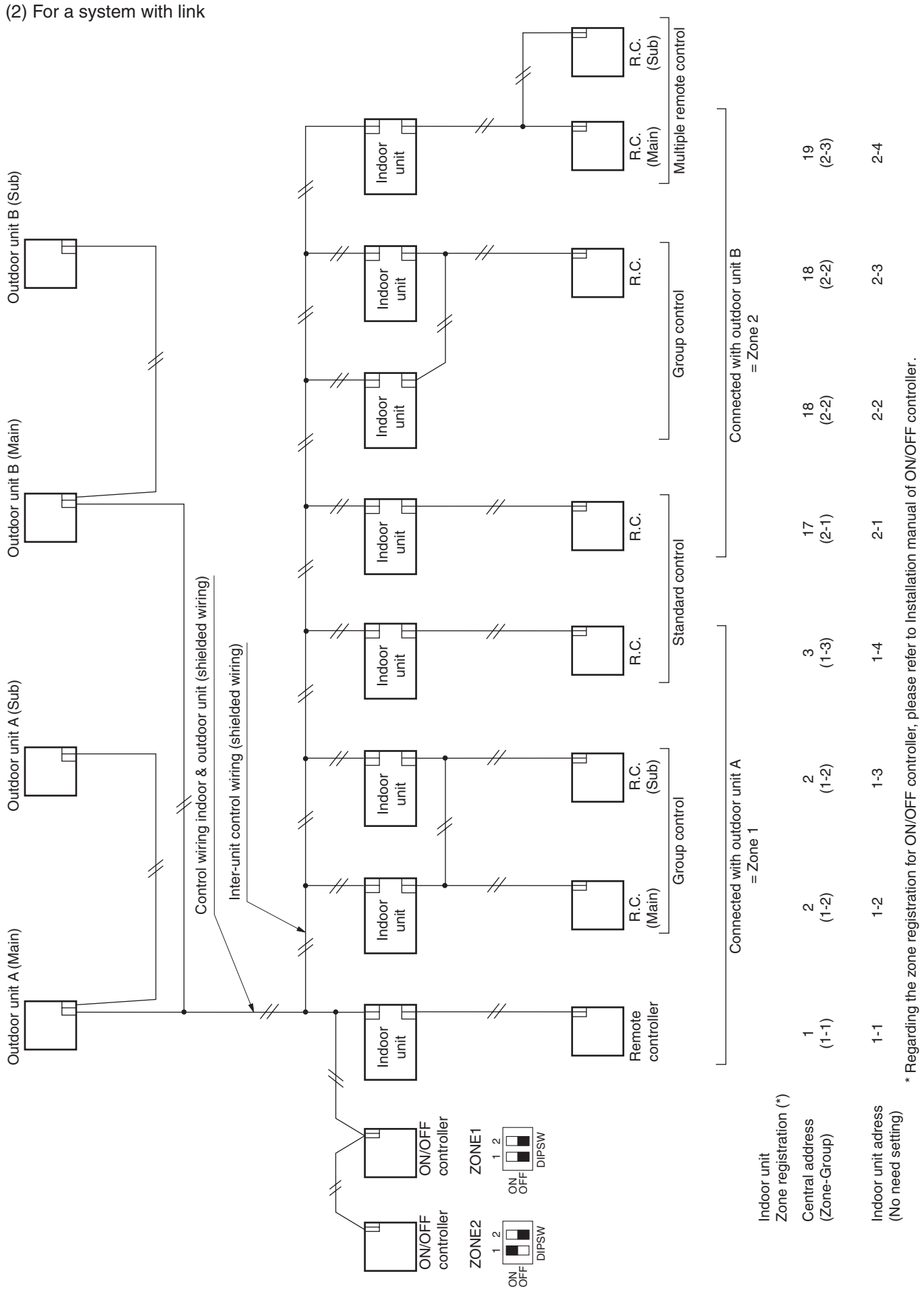
The following diagrams show system examples and the correct setting of the switches on the PCB.

(1) For a system without link

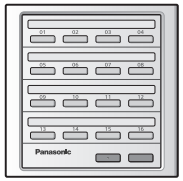


5. Central Controller

(2) For a system with link



Panasonic



Installation Instructions
ON/OFF Controller
Model No. **CZ-ANC3**

ENGLISH 2-13
Read through the Installation Instructions before you proceed with the installation.
In particular, you will need to read under the "Safety Precautions" on page 2.

FRANÇAIS 14-25
Lisez les instructions d'installation avant de commencer l'installation.
En particulier, vous devez lire la section « Consignes de sécurité » en page 14.

ESPAÑOL 26-37
Lea las Instrucciones de instalacion antes de proceder con la instalacion del equipo.
En concreto, deberá leer detenidamente la sección "Precauciones de seguridad" situada en la página 26.

DEUTSCH 38-49
Lesen Sie die Einbauanleitung, bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen.
Insbesondere müssen die „Sicherheitsvorkehrungen" auf Seite 38 gründlich durchgelesen werden.

ITALIANO 50-61
Leggere le Istruzioni di installazione prima di procedere con l'installazione.
Prestare particolare attenzione alla sezione "Precauzioni di Sicurezza" a pagina 50.

NEDERLANDS 62-73
Lees de installatie-instructies voordat u verder gaat met de installatie.
U moet in het bijzonder de "Veiligheidsvoorschriften" op pagina 62 lezen.

PORTUGUÊS 74-85
Leia cuidadosamente as instruções de instalação antes de prosseguir com a instalação.
Em particular, é necessário ler as informações na secção "Precauções de segurança" na página 74.

TÜRKÇE 86-97
Kuruluma başlamadan önce Kurulum Talimatlarını baştan sona okuyun.
Özellikle 86. sayfadaki "Güvenlik Önlemleri" kısmını okumanız gerekecektir.

POLSKI 98-109
Przed przystąpieniem do instalacji należy przeczytać instrukcje instalacyjne,
a w szczególności „Środki ostrożności" na stronie 98.

РУССКИЙ 110-121
Прежде чем приступать к установке, прочитайте инструкцию по установке.
В частности, следует прочитать раздел «Меры безопасности» на стр. 110.

УКРАЇНСЬКА 122-133
Перед початком установки уважно прочитайте інструкції.
Особливу увагу зверніть на розділ «Запобіжні заходи» на ст. 122.

ENGLISH
FRANÇAIS
ESPAÑOL
DEUTSCH
ITALIANO
NEDERLANDS
PORTUGUÊS
TÜRKÇE
POLSKI
РУССКИЙ
УКРАЇНСЬКА

CE Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

ACXF60-29721
Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com
H0517-1108
CV6233339986

ENGLISH

Safety Precautions

Please Read Before Starting

- This controller must be installed by the sales dealer or installer.
  These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

⚠ **WARNING**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **CAUTION**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- This controller shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- Read the installation instructions of devices to be connected as well.
- When relocating or repairing this controller, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.

⚠ WARNING

ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. ONLY A QUALIFIED, EXPERIENCED ELECTRICIAN SHOULD ATTEMPT TO WIRE THIS SYSTEM.

- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring.
  Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause **accidental injury or death**.
- This controller is strongly recommended to be installed with Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) or Residual Current Device (RCD).
  Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock and fire in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.
  Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be an approved 10 A, having a contact separation by 3 mm in all poles.

⚠ WARNING

- Provide a power outlet to be used exclusively for this controller.
- Turn off the circuit breaker of the controllers before installation.
- Do not supply power to the controller until all wiring is completed or reconnected and checked.
- Fix the power supply wiring securely with the clamper so that the power supply terminal board part is free of tension (external force) when pulled. Loose connection of the terminal board may occur fire.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the controller must be grounded.
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the controller, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- This product must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances.
  Modified or disassembled controller may cause fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not clean inside the controller by users.
  Engage authorized dealer or specialist for cleaning.
- Do not operate with wet hands.

⚠ CAUTION

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not use the controller at the following locations.
  - Areas where leakage of flammable gas may be expected
  - Places where large amounts of oil mist exist
  - Locations where external air may enter the room directly (This may cause “condensation”.)
  - Locations where high-frequency emissions are generated
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Do not wash with water.

NOTICE

The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

CONTENTS

- Safety Precautions 2
- Specifications 4
- Supplied accessories 4
- Dimensions 5
- Installation Precautions 5
- Wiring 6
- Mounting 10
- Switches 11
- Test Operation 12
- Central Address Setting 13

Specifications

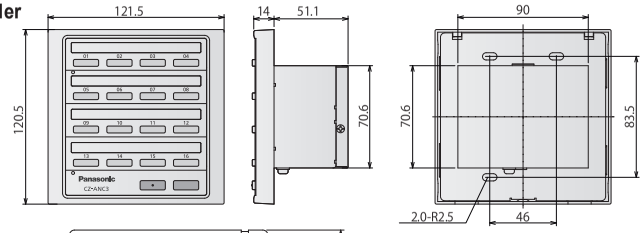
Model No.	CZ-ANC3
Dimensions	(H) 120.5 mm x (W) 121.5 mm x (D) 14 + 51.1 mm
Weight	500 g
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source	Single phase 100-240 V ~ 50-60 Hz
Power consumption	Max. 4.0 W
Number of connected indoor units	Up to 16 groups (64 units)

Supplied accessories		
Operating Instructions (1) **Installation Instructions** (1) **Switch name label** (1)	**Switch box** (1)	**Machine Screw** M4 × 25 (2) (For Switch Box)

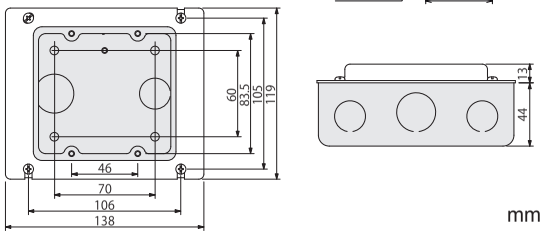
* Wiring are not included (field supplied item).

Dimensions

ON/OFF Controller



Swich box



mm

ENGLISH

Installation Precautions

Installation location

- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Under direct sunlight
  - Location near heat source
  - Uneven surface
  - Locations where the controller will be splashed with water or affected by dampness or humidity
  - Location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts. (Fixing screws may come off, and the controller may drop.)
- Install the controller away from any sources of electrical noise.
- Install the controller to the locations where is suitable to the temperature for using or environment.
- When installing more than 1 controller next to each other, keep distance of 5 mm or more on the right and left and 50 mm or more on top and bottom.

General precautions on wiring

- Regulations on wire diameters differ from locality to locality. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.
  You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.
- Use the field supplied wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
- Connect all wiring tightly to prevent the terminal board from loosening when the wiring connection part is pulled by an external force. (Otherwise, fire or overheating may occur.)
- Do not bury the inter-unit control wiring in the ground.
- Do not store the power supply wiring and other wiring in the same metal tube or bundle them together. (An operational error or noise may occur.)

Wiring

Before connecting wiring, be sure to turn the circuit breaker off. After all wiring arrangements are complete, turn the circuit breaker on.
If the power supply wiring is mistakenly connected to a terminal board other than the power supply terminal board, the devices to be connected to this controller or this controller will malfunction. After connecting wiring, confirm that the power supply wiring is properly connected.

Power supply wiring

- Be sure to use a dedicated line for power source.
- Be sure to earth this controller.
- Do not connect the earth wiring to those of gas pipe, water pipe, lighting rod, telephone, etc.

Type of wiring:
- Use a flexible wiring of 2 mm^2 (Recommended).
- Use the standard power supply wiring for Europe (such as H05RN-F or H07RN-F which conform to CENELEC (HAR) rating specifications) or use the wiring based on IEC standard (60245 IEC57, 60245 IEC66).

Total Wire Length: 30 m or less

Power supply terminal screw: M4

Inter-unit control wiring

Type of wiring:
- Use a flexible shield wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm^2.

Total wire length:
- 1000 m or less

Number of connectable units and devices:
(Up to total of 100 units and devices can be connected.)

Indoor unit	Up to 64 units (*1)
Outdoor unit	Up to 30 units
Central control device	Up to 10 units

(*1) The number of indoor units includes the interface adaptor.

External I/O wiring

Type of wiring:
- Use a flexible wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm^2.

Total Wire Length:
- 100 m or less

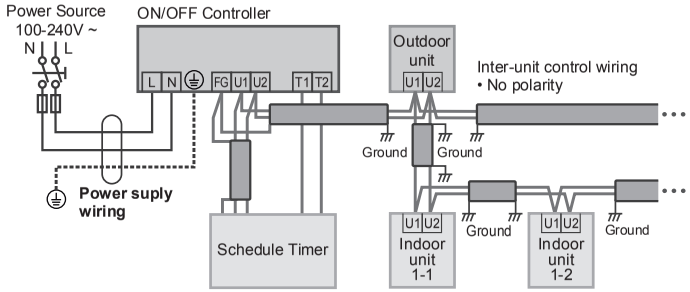
Attention

- When using the controller at a location susceptible to noise, use a shield wiring.

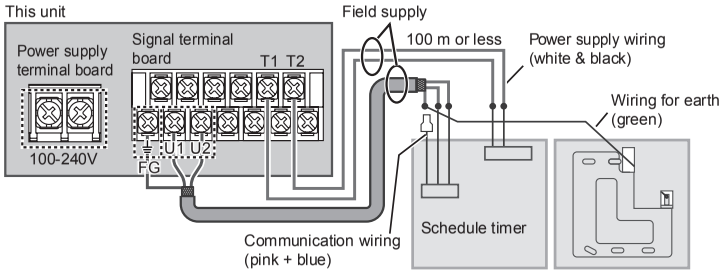
Basic wiring diagram

Connect the inter-unit control wiring as shown in the figure.

- When connecting interface adaptor, read the installation instructions supplied with each product.



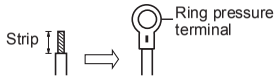
Schedule Timer wiring



How to attach the ring pressure terminal

For power supply wiring

- Process the end of each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).



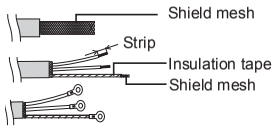
For shield wiring

- Process the end of the each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

① Remove wiring coat.

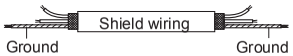
② Cover with the tape.

③ Attach ring pressure terminal.



Attention

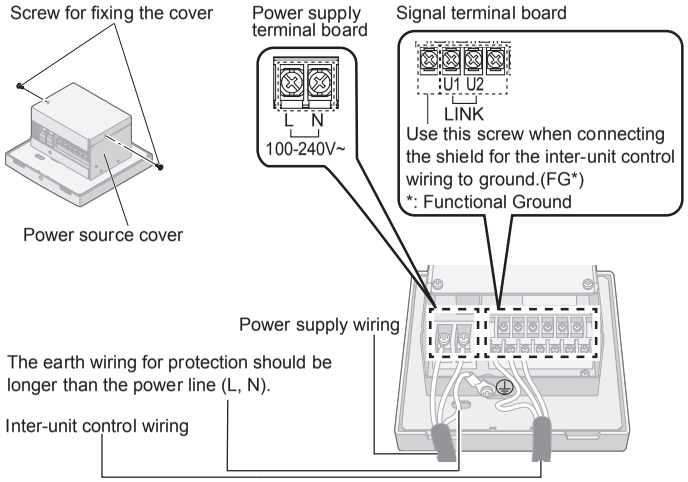
- Ground the shield on both sides of shield wiring, ohterwise an operation error from noise may occur.



Wiring (continued)

Connecting wiring

① Remove the 2 screws for fixing the cover, and remove the power source cover.
② Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal board. Be sure to connect the earth wiring to the earth terminal.
③ Connect the inter-unit control wiring to the U1 and U2 terminals.
④ When connecting to external equipment, refer to “Connecting to external equipment” (P.9)
⑤ Attach the power source cover, and tighten the 2 screws for fixing the cover.



Note

- There is no polarity for the inter-unit control wiring.

Attention

- Do not run the Inter-unit control wiring through the same conduit as the power supply, or run close to the power supply line.
- Use different inter-unit control wiring and power supply wiring so they can be differentiated visually.

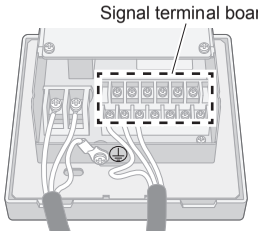
Symbols on the controller

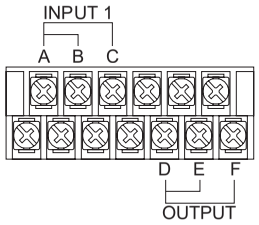
⏚ This symbol refers to “Protective earth”.

Connecting to external equipment

- Keep the signal input line lengths to 100 meters or less. For distances greater than this, use a relay.

Name	Input/Output item	ON/OFF controller side		External equipment side
		Condition	Terminal name	Circuit example
Contact input/output terminal	Status output	Non-voltage contact "a" Static (Relay output) Contact allowable voltage: Max. DC30 V Contact allowable current: Max. 0.5 A Minimum application load: DC5 V 1 mA	Output Alarm output (DO 1) Operation output (DO 2) Common1 (COM 1)	Digital input
	Control input	All stop: Voltage contact "a" Pulse (When all stop input is ON, the stop signal is sent periodically.) Pulse width: 300 msec or more All operation: Voltage contact "a" Pulse Pulse width: 300 msec or more Contact allowable voltage: DC24 V±10 % Contact allowable current: Max. 10 mA	Input 1 All stop input (Di 1) All operation input (Di 2) Common 2 (COM 2)	DC24 V COM





A. Common 2 (COM 2)
B. All stop input (Di 1)
C. All operation input (Di 2)
D. Common 1 (COM 1)
E. Alarm output (DO 1)
F. Operation output (DO 2)

ENGLISH

Mounting

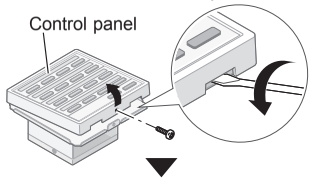
When mounting the bottom case (step **2**)

- Tighten the screws securely until they reach the bottom case.
  (Otherwise, loose screw heads may hit the PCB and cause malfunction when mounting the top case.)
- Do not over-tighten the screws.
  (The bottom case may be deformed, resulting in fall of the unit.)

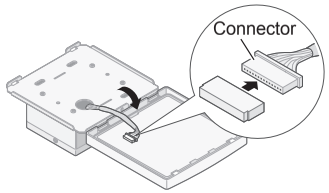
Embed the included switch box into the wall beforehand.

1 Remove the screws for fixing the control panel, and remove the control panel.

① Remove the control panel.



② Remove the connector.

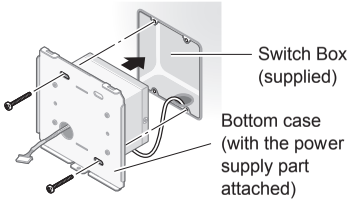


2 Mount to the switch box.

① Insert the controller to the switch box (supplied) that has been embedded in the wall.

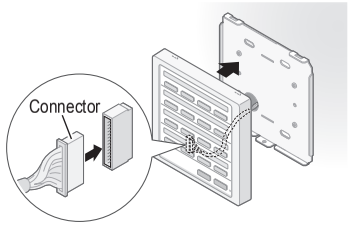
② Mount the bottom case. (with the power supply part attached) of the controller to the switch box (with small screws (supplied))

- Do not allow the connection to be exposed to the external force of wiring.

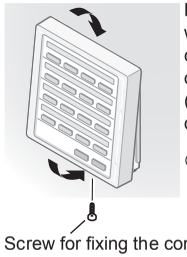


3 Connect the connector, and attach the control panel.

① Connect the connector.



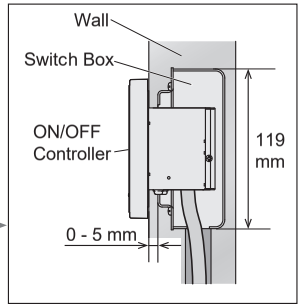
② Attach it from above.



Do not allow the wires to come in contact with parts on the PCB. (Caught wires may destroy the PCB.)

③ Attach the screw for fixing the control panel.

Cross-section view (Embedded state)



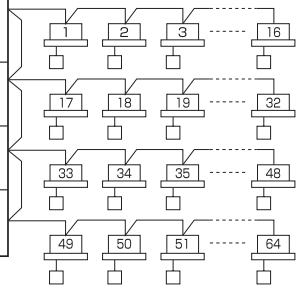
Switches

*The factory defaults are as follows.
OFF : SW1·2·3·4·8
ON : SW5·6·7

[SW1•2] Zone address setting
Select a zone from Zone 1 to 4 based on the group (Central address) to operate.

[SW3] ON/OFF controller Main/Sub setting (Main: OFF Sub: ON)
① When installing one ON/OFF controller in one zone, set this to Main (OFF).
② When installing two ON/OFF controllers in one zone, set one to Main (OFF) and the other to Sub (ON).
● Up to two ON/OFF controllers with Main and Sub combined can be connected for each zone.

Switches (SW1 • 2 • 3)	ON/OFF controller Main/Sub	
	Main (SW3 OFF)	Sub (SW3 ON)
Zone 1 Group 1 to 16 (SW1 : OFF SW2 : OFF)	OFF OFF OFF	OFF OFF ON
Zone 2 Group 17 to 32 (SW1 : ON SW2 : OFF)	ON OFF OFF	ON OFF ON
Zone 3 Group 33 to 48 (SW1 : OFF SW2 : ON)	OFF ON OFF	OFF ON ON
Zone 4 Group 49 to 64 (SW1 : ON SW2 : ON)	ON ON OFF	ON ON ON



[SW4] Central control Main/Sub setting
(Main: OFF Sub: ON)
① When using only one ON/OFF controller, set this to Main (OFF).
② When using this unit in combination with other central control devices such as an intelligent controller or a system controller, setting this unit to Sub (ON) is recommended. Note that when using **"[SW5•6•7] Prohibition setting"**, set this to Main (OFF).
③ When using more than one ON/OFF controllers in a condition other than ②, set one unit to Main (OFF) and the others to Sub (ON).

[SW5•6•7] Remote control prohibition setting
The remote control operations (operation/stop) are prohibited for groups for which the prohibition setting is made. This can be used when **"[SW4] Switching Main/ Sub setting of the central control"** is set to Main (OFF).

Switches (SW5 • 6 • 7)	
Group 1 to 16 : Permitted	OFF OFF OFF
Group 1 to 16 : Prohibited	ON OFF OFF
Group 1 to 4 : Permitted Group 5 to 16 : Prohibited	OFF ON OFF
Group 1 to 8 : Permitted Group 9 to 16 : Prohibited	ON ON OFF
Group 1 to 12 : Permitted Group 13 to 16 : Prohibited	OFF OFF ON
Prohibition setting disabled	ON ON ON

[SW8] ALL ON/ALL OFF target group setting
Sets the target to operate/stop when the "ALL ON" or "ALL OFF" button is pressed.
1 Set this to OFF when all the groups in the zone selected for "[SW1•2] Zone address setting" are targeted.
2 Set this to ON when only groups for which the prohibition setting is made are targeted.

Test Operation

(Preparation) Referring to the operating instructions for indoor units and outdoor units, perform the test operation beforehand.
(1) Turn on this unit.
(Button 16 of this unit blinks, and the indoor unit connection group is automatically checked.)
(2) Press the "ALL ON" button of this unit, and confirm the buttons (indicators) light up.
(The buttons light up in the ascending order of the button number at one-second intervals.)
Confirm that the number of illuminating buttons is the same as the number of connected groups.
*If not the same, see "[SW1•2] Zone address setting" and "Central address setting", and check the setting.
*When connecting a Interface Adaptor, etc., set the central address.

● If the buttons of this unit are blinking, check the following.
(1) If all the buttons from 1 to 16 are blinking fast (at 0.2-second intervals)
This unit is not recognising indoor units.
- Check if the indoor units are turned on.
- Check if the central address is correctly set.
- Check if the inter-unit control wiring is short-circuited or disconnected at some location.

(2) If the buttons blink fast (at 0.2-second intervals) for 15 seconds after this unit is operated.
The indoor units of blinking groups do not respond to the operation of this unit.
- Check if the indoor units are turned on.
- Check if the central address is correctly set.
- Check if the inter-unit control wiring is short-circuited or disconnected at some location.

(3) If each button is blinking slowly (at 1-second intervals)
The indoor units of blinking groups are in alarming status.
- Check the operation of indoor units.
- See the "Installation Instructions" of indoor/outdoor units, and perform the test operation.

Central Address Setting

*After the test operations for indoor units and outdoor units have ⊠ished, set the central address.

- This unit is not equipped with the central address setting function.
- If using the unit in combination with central control devices (system controller, intelligent controller, etc.) that can set the central address, set the central address using such devices. (See “Installation Instructions” supplied with central control devices.)
- In a case other than the above, use a wired remote controller to set the address for each group. Set the central address according to the following procedure. Turn on this unit again after the setting is complete.

Setting from wired remote controllers (CZ-RTC4)

Make the setting while stopped.

1 Press and hold the 2 buttons for several simultaneously.

DELETE

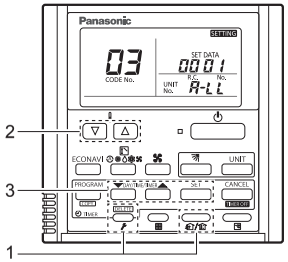
2 Select the Code no. 03.

▽ △

3 Select the Set data.

▼DAY/TIME/TIMER▲ → SET

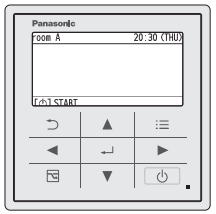
The indicator illuminates after blinking.
Press DELETE.



Setting from wired remote controllers (CZ-RTC5B)

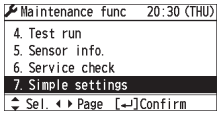
1 Press and hold the 3 buttons for 4 seconds or more simultaneously.

⮌, ↵, ▶



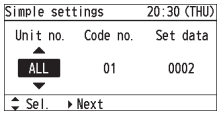
2 Select [Simple settings].

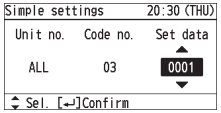
▲ ▼ → ↵



3 Set.

Do not change the Unit No. from the initial setting.
Select the Code no. 03.
Change the setting data, and set the central address.
Press ⮌ at the Unit No. selection position to ⊠ish the setting.





ENGLISH

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2017-2018
Printed in Japan

■ Operating Instructions

3

ENGLISH

- Read the Operating Instructions carefully for safe use. This manual describes the Operating Instructions of the ON/OFF controller. Read this manual as well as operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units.
- **Be sure to read the "Safety precautions" (below) before using.**
- Keep this manual with operating instructions supplied with indoor units and outdoor units in a safe place.
- Be sure to keep this manual in a place easily accessible by users. In the case of user change, be sure to give this manual to the new user.

NOTICE
The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.

Safety precautions

WARNING
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

CAUTION
This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

Matters to be observed

Prohibited matters

WARNING

Do not use this appliance in a potentially explosive atmosphere.

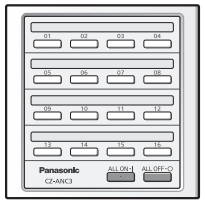
In case of malfunction of this appliance, do not repair by yourself. Contact the sales or service dealer for repair.

In case of emergency, remove the power plug from the socket or switch off the circuit breaker or the means by which the system is isolated from the mains power.

Panasonic®

Operating Instructions
ON/OFF Controller

Model No. **CZ-ANC3**



Mode d'emploi
Contrôleur marche/arrêt

Instrucciones de funcionamiento
Controlador de encendido/apagado

Bedienungsanleitung
Ein-/Ausschaltsteuerung

Istruzioni per l'uso
Dispositivo di controllo ON/OFF

Gebruikershandleiding
AAN/UIT controller

Instruções de funcionamento
Controlador de ligar/desligar

Çalıştırma Talimatları
AÇMA/KAPAMA Kontrol Cihazı

Instrukcja obsługi
Sterownik ON/OFF

Инструкция по эксплуатации
Центральный пульт управления Вкл/Выкл

Інструкція з використання
Пульт Вкл/Викл

		Page
Before operating the unit, read these operating instructions thoroughly and keep them for future reference.	ENGLISH	2
Avant d'utiliser l'appareil, lisez ce mode d'emploi dans son intégralité et conservez-le pour toute référence ultérieure.	FRANÇAIS	8
Antes de operar la unidad, lea atentamente estas instrucciones de funcionamiento y guárdelas para futuras consultas.	ESPAÑOL	12
Bevor Sie das Gerät in Betrieb nehmen, lesen Sie bitte diese Bedienungsanleitung aufmerksam durch und bewahren Sie sie für die künftige Verwendung auf.	DEUTSCH	16
Prima di utilizzare l'unità, leggere a fondo queste istruzioni per l'uso e conservarle per riferimento futuro.	ITALIANO	20
Lees deze gebruikershandleiding aandachtig voordat u het toestel gebruikt en bewaar hem voor toekomstig gebruik.	NEDERLANDS	24
Antes de utilizar a unidade, leia estas instruções de funcionamento por completo e guarde-as para futuras referências.	PORTUGUÊS	28
Üniteyi çalıştırmadan önce bu çalıştırma talimatlarını baştan sona okuyun ve ileride başvurmak üzere saklayın.	TÜRKÇE	32
Przed uruchomieniem urządzenia należy dokładnie przeczytać instrukcję obsługi i zachować ją do wykorzystania w przyszłości.	POLSKI	36
Перед использованием этого устройства внимательно прочитайте настоящую инструкцию по эксплуатации и сохраните ее для дальнейших справок.	РУССКИЙ	40
Перш ніж використовувати цей пристрій, уважно прочитайте цю інструкцію з використання. Збережіть її, щоб звертатися до неї в майбутньому.	УКРАЇНСЬКА	44

CE Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

Installation Instructions
Separately Attached.

ACXF55-19831
Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com
F0517-11118
CV6233339979

⚠ CAUTION

This appliance is intended to be used by expert or trained users in shops, in light industry and on farms, or for commercial use by lay persons.

This appliance can be used by children aged from 8 years and above and persons with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities or lack of experience and knowledge if they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance in a safe way and understand the hazards involved.

- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Do not wash with water.

ENGLISH

Note

- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
- FCC Caution: To assure continued compliance, follow the attached installation instructions. Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Operating precautions

- Do not locate in the following types of places.
  - Where there is moisture, oil, or vibration/ In direct sunlight/Near heat sources/Where condensation forms (These can cause malfunctions.)
  - Where noise occurs (This can cause incorrect operation.)
- Do not clean with benzene or thinners or wipe with chemical cloths. (This can cause discolouration or malfunction.)
  - When the unit is very dirty, dampen a cloth in a weak neutral detergent solution, wring thoroughly, and wipe. Wipe with a dry cloth afterwards.

Features

■Number of connectable units

A maximum of 16 groups and 64 indoor units can be connected to one ON/OFF controller.

■Control function

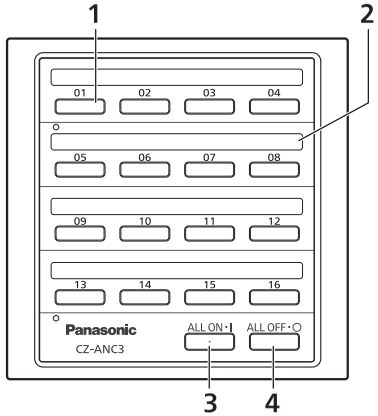
ON/OFF (individual or all at once)

■Start up control

Operation of each group starts at intervals of 1 to 2 seconds when operation is started all at once.

- By connecting a commercially available schedule timer, you can operate weekly programmes.

Parts and their functions



1 ON/OFF button

Press to start or stop individual groups of indoor units.
The lamp lights during operation (green).

2 Name plate

Stick a label here to indicate the room or the area.

3 ALL ON button

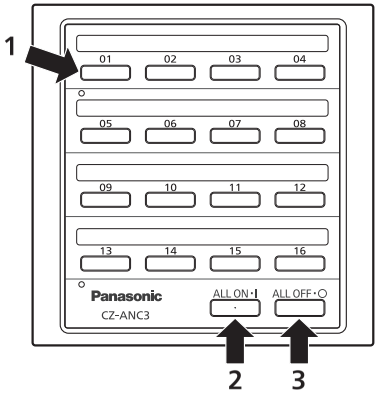
Press to start all air conditioners.

4 ALL OFF button

Press to stop all air conditioners.

ENGLISH

Using the unit



1 To start or stop individual groups of indoor units

Press ON/OFF button corresponding to the group of indoor units.

2 To start indoor units in groups numbered between 1 and 16 at the same time

Press the ALL ON button.
The units start operating at intervals of 1 to 2 seconds, starting with group number 1.

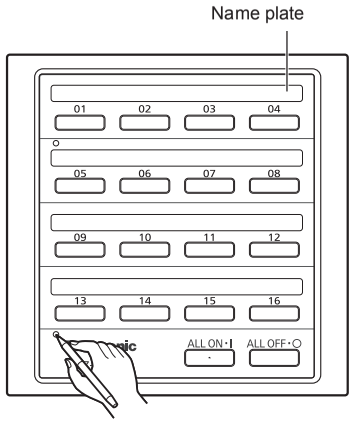
3 To stop indoor units in groups numbered between 1 and 16 at the same time

Press the ALL OFF button.

- You cannot set the operating mode or temperatures on this unit. Perform those operations from the wired remote controller, system controller, etc.

Using the name plate

These let you know which rooms or areas the air conditioners you can control are in, and you can see the operational status with the operation indicator lamps.



1 Push a pointy object into the hole on the left of the transparent cover to remove the cover.

2 Enter the name of the room or the area on the included switch display label with a pen, then stick on the name plate.

Things to be aware of

If the buttons of this unit are blinking, check the following.

1 If all the buttons from 1 to 16 are blinking fast (at 0.2-second intervals)

This unit is not recognising indoor units.

2 If the buttons blink fast (at 0.2-second intervals) for 15 seconds after this unit is operated

The indoor units of blinking groups do not respond to the operation of this unit.

3 If each button is blinking slowly (at 1-second intervals)

The indoor units of blinking groups are in alarming status.

- If the above symptoms persist, contact the dealer.

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-ANC3
Dimensions	(H) 120.5 mm x (W) 121.5 mm x (D) 14 + 51.1 mm
Weight	500 g
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20% to 80% (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Rated voltage/ Rated frequency	Single phase 100−240 V ~ 50-60 Hz
Power consumption	Max. 4.0 W
Number of connected indoor units	Up to 16 groups (64 units)

ENGLISH

Panasonic

Operating Instructions

Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System

P-AIMS

Distribution Ratio Software

Model No. CZ-CSWAC2

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1
1. Introduction 2
2. Startup and Exit 3
3. Menu List 4
4. Using the System 5
5. Supplementary Information 32
6. License Certification 34
7. Preparation 36

Reference 40

Applicable models
CZ-CSWAC2 (P-AIMS)

Thank you for purchasing our monitoring and control system.
Before using the system, be sure to read this Operating Instructions and the Basic Software Operating Instructions carefully. After reading it, store it in a convenient location for easy reference.

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1

1. Introduction 2

2. Startup and Exit 3
2-1. Startup 3
2-2. Exit 3

3. Menu List 4

4. Using the System 5
4-1. Print 5
4-1-1. Print screen 5
4-1-2. Excel output 5
4-1-3. Automatic Excel output settings 5
4-1-3-1. Saved files of distribution ratio data 5
4-2. Operation time with thermostat on 6
4-2-1. Display options 8
4-2-1-1. Selecting the display type 8
4-2-1-2. Sorting the displays 8
4-2-1-3. Detailed display with thermostats off 9
4-2-1-4. Term setting method 9
4-2-1-5. Specifying the time range 10
4-2-1-6. Excel output 10
4-3. Distribution Ratio calculation 12
4-3-1. Screen display 12
4-3-1-1. Simple distribution 12
4-3-1-2. Load distribution 15
4-3-2. Display options 17
4-3-2-1. Selecting the display type 17
4-3-2-2. Term setting method 17
4-3-2-3. Specifying the time range 17
4-3-3. Printing 17
4-3-3-1. Excel output 17
4-3-3-2. Print list 18
4-3-3-3. List print preview 19
4-4. Distribution Ratio settings 21
4-4-1. Setting distribution method 22
4-4-1-1. Selecting distribution method 22
4-4-1-2. Settings for simple distribution 22
4-4-1-3. Settings for load distribution 23
4-4-2. Editing specified day 23
4-4-2-1. Changing the calendar 23
4-4-2-2. Setting specified day 24
4-4-3. Regular hour range setting 24
4-4-3-1. Valid/Invalid setting 24
4-4-3-2. Setting times 24
4-4-4. Setting accumulated data 25
4-4-4-1. Setting the cut-off day 25
4-4-4-2. Setting Fan Weighting factor 25
4-4-5. Registering unit prices 25
4-4-5-1. Electricity cost 25
4-4-5-2. Gas cost 25

4-5. Registering distribution group name 26
4-5-1. Display options 27
4-5-1-1. Confirmation of the indoor units included in the distribution group 27
4-5-2. Editing distribution groups 27
4-5-2-1. Changing distribution group names 27
4-5-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting 27
4-5-2-3. Setting display orders 27
4-6. Registering tenant name 28
4-6-1. Display options 29
4-6-1-1. Confirmation of indoor units included in tenant name 29
4-6-2. Editing tenants 29
4-6-2-1. Changing tenant names 29
4-6-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting 29
4-6-2-3. Setting display orders 29
4-7. Indoor unit settings 30
4-7-1. Editing indoor units 31
4-7-1-1. Setting tenants 31
4-7-1-2. Setting distribution groups 31
4-7-1-3. Setting electric heater capacities 31
4-7-1-4. Setting fixed capacities 31

5. Supplementary Information 32

6. License Certification 34
License Certification Procedure 34
Performing License Certification 35

7. Preparation 36
7-1. Installation 36
7-2. Display after restart 39
7-3. Settings 39

Reference Distribution ratio calculation (for simple distribution) 40
Distribution ratio calculation (for loaded distribution) 44

■Precautions for Using This Product

★IMPORTANT★

- Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.
  Please perform the License Certification referring to 6.License Certification.
- Duplication of all or part of this software and documentation without the express consent of the holder of the rights to the above, and transfer of the software to another party, are prohibited by law.
- In principle, each set of this software is purchased for use on a single computer.
- Please note that we bear no responsibility for any effects resulting from the use of this software and manual.
  Panasonic will not be liable for any claim based on errors in calculations of distribution ratios and utility usage caused by faults in this equipment or software.
- Please note that if the addresses of the indoor units are changed and/or replaced with one of another unit after a distribution is started, an error occurs in calculations of distribution ratios which may cause a problem. Panasonic will not be liable for such a case.
- The specifications of this software, and the content of this manual, are subject to change without notice, for the sake of improvement.
  A charge is made for software and Operating Instructions after specification changes.
- The content of this manual is limited to explanation of how to use this software.
  It does not cover the usage methods for the operated machinery and optional features, or for the OS etc., so refer also to the relevant manuals for those elements.
- The screen image examples presented in this manual are intended to illustrate the explanation of layouts, and do not represent actual operating conditions. The tenant names displayed are also fictional.
- This software is compatible with Windows 10 64-bit and Windows 8.1 64-bit.
  Displays and operations may differ from the examples in this manual, depending on versions of Excel and the OS used.
- Panasonic will not be liable for any infringement or violation of any patents or other rights of any third parties by or arising from the use of information in this manual.
- Microsoft Windows and Microsoft Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
  Other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the corresponding companies.
  Other products are copyrights of the corresponding companies.

1. Introduction

This Distribution Ratio software is intended to calculate distribution ratios, total values and charges in Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System (referred to below as the P-AIMS).

Distribution Ratio software is installed on the personal computer which runs the P-AIMS (basic software).

Data can be output as CSV files, which are readable by Microsoft Excel. Automatic output timing can be coordinated with the monthly cut-off day, but output is possible at any time.

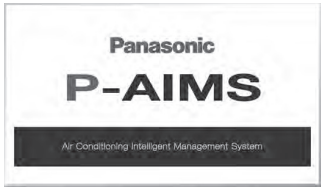
This Operating Instructions contains the specifications and the operation/setting methods of the Distribution Ratio software, but does not include the basic operations and settings which are in common with those contained in the Basic Software Operating Instructions. So, please be sure to read the Basic Software Operating Instructions as well as the instructions for optional software.

2. Startup and Exit

2-1. Startup

1. Double-click the P-AIMS icon on the desktop.

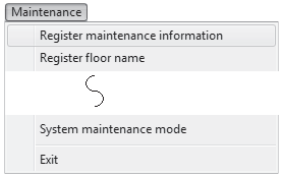
The following window appears:



The system starts up and the Operation/Status screen is displayed.

2-2. Exit

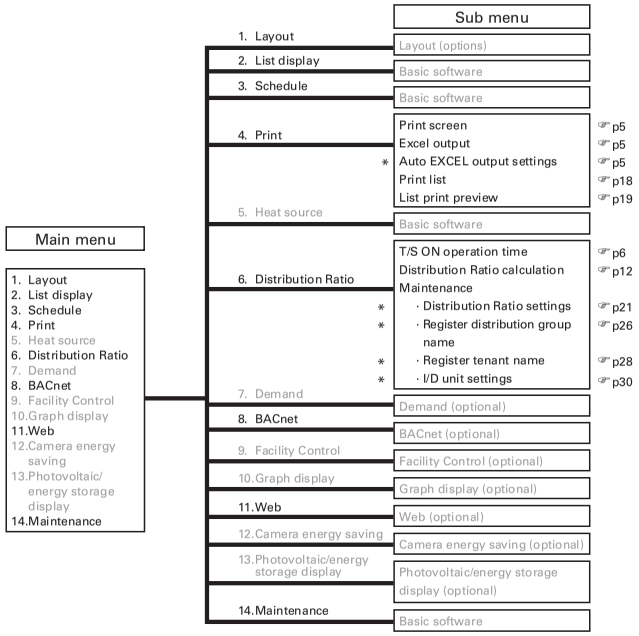
1. On the Menu bar, select Maintenance - Exit.



2. The Password screen is displayed. Input the password.

3. The system exit screen is displayed. Click on the Yes button.

3. Menu List



* indicates the security code protection screen.

4. Using the System

4-1. Print

4-1-1. Print screen

For operation instructions, please refer to 4-7-1. Print screen in the Basic Software Operating Instructions.

4-1-2. Excel output

For operation instructions, please refer to 4-7-2. Excel output in the Basic Software Operating Instructions.

4-1-3. Automatic Excel output settings

Operation/Status change log, Alarm log, Accumulated value, and Operat.Time & Distribution data can be saved automatically, every day, in CSV file, which can be displayed on Microsoft Excel. The timing of data saving is past midnight, so the data up to the previous day can be checked.

For setting instructions, please refer to 4-7-3. Automatic Excel output settings in the Basic Software Operating Instructions.

4-1-3-1. Saved files of distribution ratio data

The followings are the files to save the Distribution ratio-related files.
The file name is assigned automatically.

○ Distribution Ratio calculation

Distribution Ratio calculation (***) 01042012 to 30042012.CSV
Name Start date Cut-off date *1

○ Tenant Total

Tenant total (***) 01042012 to 30042012.CSV
Name Start date Cut-off date *1

○ Weigh.factor balance total

Weigh. factor balance total (***) 01042012 to 30042012.CSV
Name Start date Cut-off date *1

○ Balance total

Balance total (***) 01042012 to 30042012.CSV
Name Start date Cut-off date *1

○ T/S ON operation time

TS ON operation time-Adaptor Value 08052012 _ 0006.CSV
Name DDMMYYYY hhmm *2

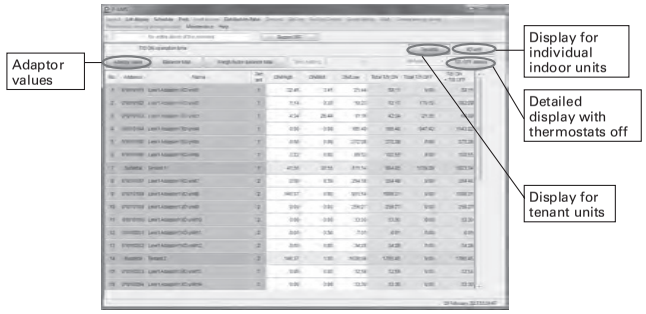
* The (***) portion within the file name is one of four patterns: Regular hour, Out of hour, Specified day and All hours.
* *1 means that the results of collating data for one month are placed in a file, on every day after the cut-off date.
*2 means the time that the file is saved everyday.

4-2. Operation time with thermostat on

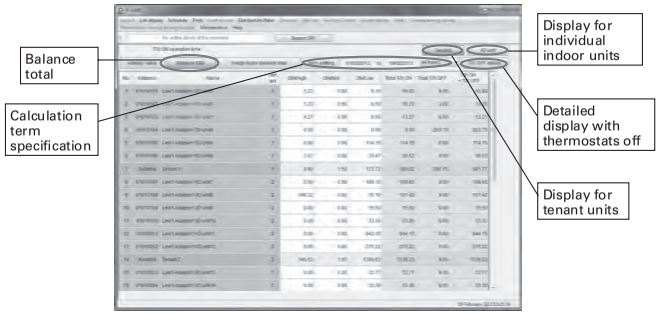
Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution Ratio - T/S ON operation time.

Thermostat on/off times held by the adaptor or indoor unit are indicated.

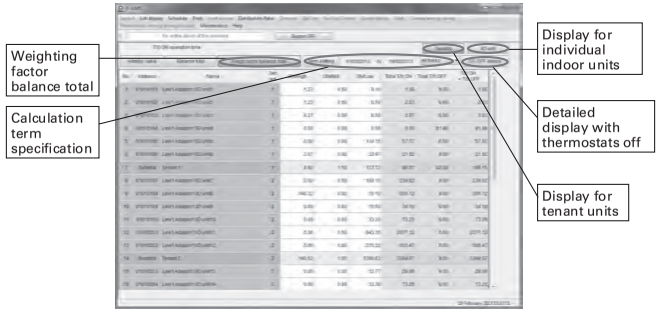
● Adaptor values
These are used to check the thermostat on/off data held by the adaptor or indoor units.



● Balance total
The thermostat ON and OFF times retained by the adaptor or indoor units are accumulated during the specified period, and its cumulative total value is displayed.



● Weighting factor balance total
The value set under Balance total is multiplied by Fan Weighting factor or indoor unit capacity in the Distribution Ratio settings and is displayed, in the total column.



Adaptor Value : Displays thermostat times.

Balance total : Displays thermostat time balance total values.

Weigh.factor balance total : Displays the weighting factor balance total values for thermostat times.

Term setting : Used to specify the term for which to display values.

Tenants I/D unit : Sorts the display order.

T/S OFF details : Displays details of thermostat off times.

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays indoor unit names or tenant names.
- · Tenant : Displays tenant numbers.
- · ON/High : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat on and high fan speed.
- · ON/Mid : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat on and medium fan speed.
- · ON/Low : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat on and low fan speed.
- · Total T/S ON : Displays the total time of operation with the thermostat on and high, medium and low fan speed.
- · OFF/High : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat off and high fan speed. (If thermostat off detailed display is used)
- · OFF/Mid : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat off and medium fan speed. (If thermostat off detailed display is used)
- · OFF/Low : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat off and low fan speed. (If thermostat off detailed display is used)
- · Total T/S OFF : Displays the total time of operation with the thermostat off and high, medium and low fan speed.
- · T/S ON + T/S OFF : Displays the total operation time at all fan speeds, with the thermostat both on and off.
- · Electric heater ON : Displays the time of operation with the electric heater ON.

* Use Distribution Ratio – Maintenance – I/D unit settings on the menu bar to link the indoor unit to the tenant name.
* The Fan Weighting factors used for weighting factor balance totals are set using Distribution Ratio - Maintenance - Distribution Ratio settings on the menu bar.
  • Weighting factor balance total: The total of balances calculated from the Fan Weighting factors for each fan speed and the capacities of indoor units.
  Weighting factor = (fan speed x fan speed conversion value) x indoor unit capacity
* The Adaptor value display uses the same time (hhmm) as the adaptor, but the Balance total and Weighting factor balance total displays use the time with minutes converted to the equivalent number of hours.
  For example 3:30 becomes 3.50. (The same is true for Excel output, so this method is used to facilitate time calculations when the data is loaded into Excel).

4-2-1. Display options

4-2-1-1. Selecting the display type

Adaptor Value : Displays the thermostat times of the adaptor.

Balance total : Displays the thermostat time balance total value for the specified term is displayed.

Weigh.factor balance total : Displays the weighting factor balance total value for thermostat time in the specified term.

* Any button can be selected. It is not possible to select multiple buttons at the same time.

4-2-1-2. Sorting the displays

Click on one of the sort buttons to change the display order of a list. The button in ON state determines the sort order.

Tenants : Displays the list by tenant unit.

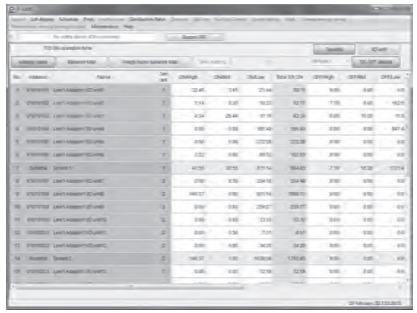
I/D unit : Displays the list by indoor unit.

Click on the button to sort the display orders.

* Any button can be selected. It is not possible to select multiple buttons at the same time.
* The order for sorting by tenant units is to display in order of tenant number.

4-2-1-3. Detailed display with thermostats off

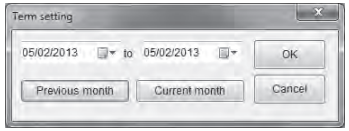
Details of thermostat off time are displayed on the list when the T/S OFF details button is set in the ON state.



* It is possible to use this in combination with Adaptor value, Balance total and Weighting factor balance total.

4-2-1-4. Term setting method

Click on the Term setting button to display the Term setting screen.



Click on the button on the right of the date display space to display the calendar.

Click on the calendar dates to select the term of data to be displayed.

Refer to 4-3. Calendar in the Basic Software Operating Instructions for the calendar operation method.

Specify the start and end dates.

Or click on the Previous month or Current month.

Previous month : The data is calculated for one month from the day immediately following the cut-off day of two months ago (start date) to the cut-off day of the previous month (end date).

Current month : The data is calculated from the day immediately following the cut-off day (start date) to the present day (end date).

OK : Specifies the display term and starts data aggregation, then, closes the Term setting screen.

Cancel : Closes the Term setting screen without doing anything.

Once data collation is complete, the balance total or the weighting factor balance total for the term is displayed.

4-2-1-5. Specifying the time range

Click on the button on the right of the term setting space to display the list of display types.

Term setting | 01/02/2013 | to | 14/02/2013 | All hours Select the type to display.

All hours
Regular hour
Out of hour
Specified day
All hours

Regular hour	: The time value set as the regular hours range setting on the Distribution Ratio settings screen.
Out of hour	: The value for time other than that set as the regular hours range setting on the Distribution Ratio settings screen.
Specified day	: Days displayed in red on the calendar on the Distribution Ratio settings screen.
All hours	: All hours (including Regular hour, Out of hour and Specified day)

Once data collation is complete, the balance total or the weighting factor balance total for the term is displayed.

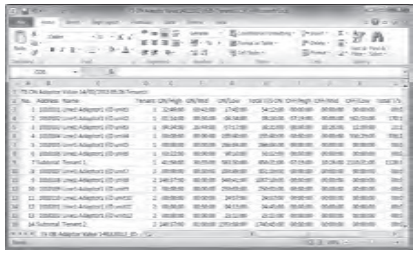
* If data has been collated for a specified term, the displayed data can be switched just by changing the display type.

4-2-1-6. Excel output

Currently displayed history can be saved as a file in CSV file, which can be loaded by Microsoft Excel.
As for the operation method, refer to 4-7-2. Excel output in the Basic Software Operating Instructions.
The file name is assigned automatically.

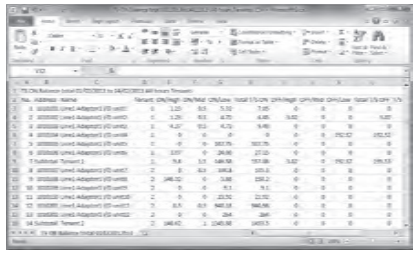
● Adaptor value

TS ON Adaptor Value 14022013 _ 0526(Tenants).CSV
Name DDMMYYYY hhmm



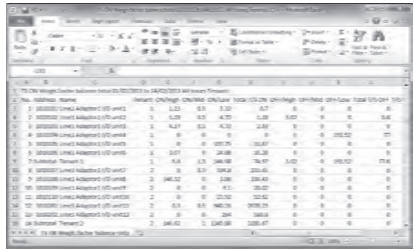
● Balance total

TS ON Balance total 01022013to14022013 (All hours, Tenants).CSV
Name Specified display term Display type



● Weighting factor balance total

TS ON Weigh.factor balance total 01022013to14022013 (All hours, Tenants).CSV
Name Specified display term Display type



* Even if the screen display is set to display only T/S ON data, the CSV file will include T/S OFF data.
* The worksheet name used for Excel can have up to 31characters. If the CSV file name exceeds 31characters, it is not possible to display all of them as the worksheet name.
* In Excel, it is not possible to calculate for times exceeding 10,000 hours, so balance total and weighting factor balance total are handled as numerical values. The unit is "hours".

4-3. Distribution Ratio calculation

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution Ratio– Distribution Ratio calculation.

The distribution ratio for the air conditioner within the specified term is displayed after calculation. There are two types of Distribution Ratio calculation: Simple distribution and Load distribution. To switch between Simple distribution and Load distribution, select Distribution Ratio - Maintenance - Distribution Ratio settings from the menu bar and select Distrib. mode in the Distribution Ratio settings dialog box.

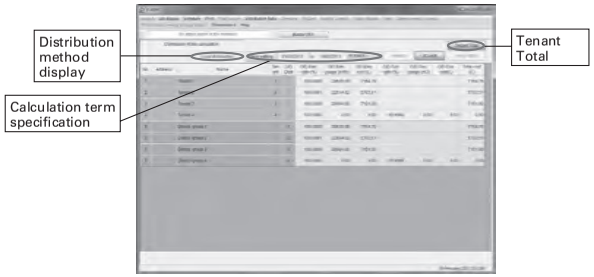
* Simple distribution
  With simple distribution, the distribution can be set for outdoor unit electricity and for indoor unit electricity. Make settings under Distribution Ratio - Maintenance - Distribution Ratio settings on the menu bar. Gas distribution for outdoor units is performed automatically.
* Load distribution
  With load distribution, it is not possible to set electricity distributions for individual indoor units. We recommend use of simple distribution if it is necessary to individually distribute electricity between indoor units.

4-3-1. Screen display

4-3-1-1. Simple distribution

● Tenant Total

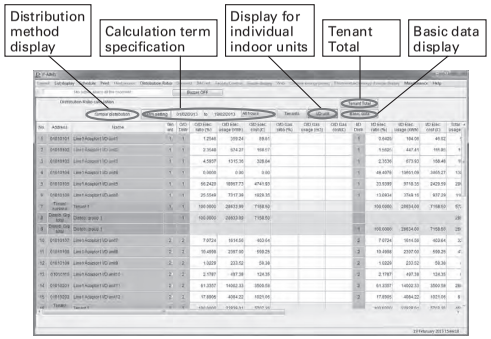
If multiple distribution groups are registered for a given tenant, the same tenant name is displayed. Setting the [Tenant Total] button in the ON state enables to gather all distribution groups as one and to calculate according to each tenant.



* It is not possible to select Tenants, I/D unit, and Basic data with Tenant Total in the ON state.

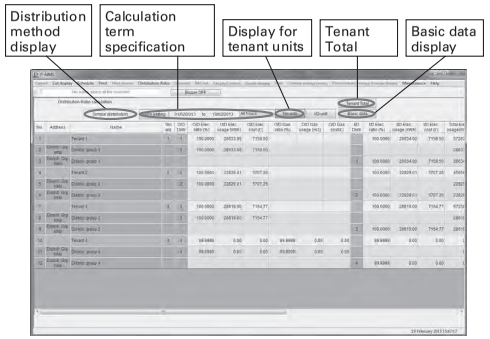
● I/D unit

Distribution ratios for electricity and gas are displayed for individual indoor units.



● Tenants

Distribution ratios for electricity and gas are displayed for tenant units.



[Term setting] : Used to specify the term for which to display values.

[Tenant Total] : Calculates in tenant units.

[Tenants] [I/D unit] : Sorts the display order.

[Basic data] : Displays basic data.

Key

Simple distribution

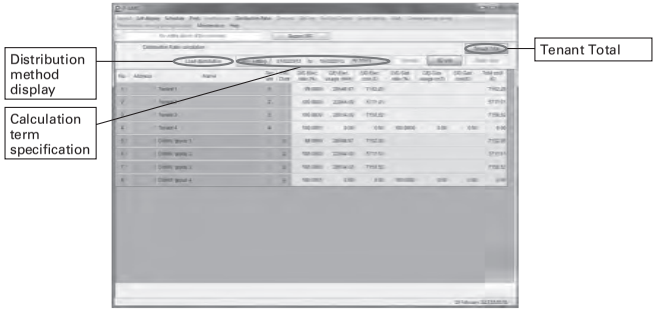
· Address	: Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
· Name	: Displays indoor unit names or tenant names.
· Tenant	: Displays tenant numbers.
· O/D Distr	: Displays distribution group numbers for outdoor units.
*1 · WF:T/S ON time	: Displays weighted thermostat On operation times. (When basic data is displayed)
*1 · WF:T/S ON/OFF	: Displays the total weighted thermostat On and Off operation times. (When basic data is displayed)
*2 · O/D Elec. ratio (%)	: When used with PAC, the distribution ratio for each distribution group is calculated on the basis of thermostat On operation time. With GHP systems, the distribution ratio for each distribution group is calculated on the basis of weighted thermostat On and Off times.
*2 · O/D Elec. usage (kWh)	: The electricity used during thermostat On time is calculated on the basis of the outdoor electricity distribution ratio.
*2 · O/D Elec. cost (£)	: The amount of electricity used by the outdoor units is multiplied by the price rate of electric power to calculate the charge. (Calculated for charges within the same price band).
*3 · O/D Gas ratio (%)	: The distribution rate for each distribution group is calculated, on the basis of the thermostat On operation time, and displayed. (Only for GHP systems)
*3 · O/D Gas usage (m^3)	: The amount of gas used is calculated on the basis of the distribution ratio within the thermostat On operation time. (Only for GHP systems)
*3 · O/D Gas. cost (£)	: Calculated by multiplying the gas usage by the price rate of gas. (Calculated for charges within the same price band).
*4 · I/D Distr.	: Displays distribution group numbers for indoor units.
*4 · I/D Elec. ratio (%)	: The distribution ratio for each indoor distribution group is calculated on the basis of weighted thermostat On and Off times.
*4 · I/D Elec. usage (kWh)	: The electricity used during thermostat On time is calculated on the basis of the indoor electricity distribution ratio.
*4 · I/D Elec. cost (£)	: The amount of electricity used indoors is multiplied by the price rate of electric power to calculate the charge.(Calculated for charges within the same price band).
*4 · Total Elec. usage (kWh)	: The total electricity used by the outdoor units and indoor units is displayed.
· Total cost (£)	: The total of the electricity charge and gas charge is displayed.

*1 : This is displayed when the [Basic data] button is in the ON state.
*2 : This is displayed when Yes is selected for Outdoor electricity distribution under Distribution Ratio settings.
*3 : This is displayed if GHP outdoor unit is used.
*4 : This is displayed when Yes is selected for Indoor electricity distribution under Distribution Ratio settings.

4-3-1-2. Load distribution

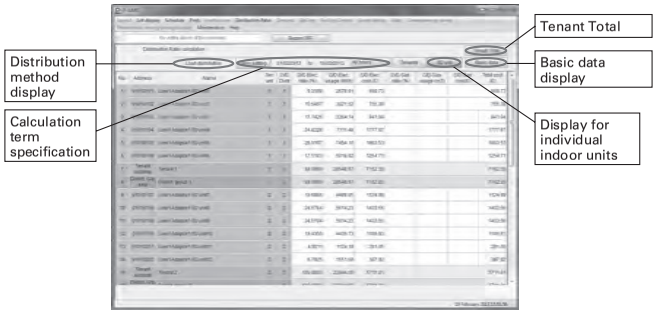
● Tenant Total

If multiple distribution groups are registered for a given tenant, the same tenant name is displayed. Setting the [Tenant Total] button in the ON state enables to gather all distribution groups as one and to calculate according to each tenant.



● I/D unit

Distribution ratios for electricity and gas are displayed for individual indoor units.



● Tenants
Distribution ratios for electricity and gas are displayed for tenant units.

Term setting : Used to specify the term for which to display values.
Tenant Total : Calculates in tenant units.
Tenants / I/D unit : Sorts the display order.
Basic data : Displays basic data.

Key
Load distribution

· Address	: Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
· Name	: Displays indoor unit names or tenant names.
· Tenant	: Displays tenant numbers.
· O/D Distr	: Displays distribution group numbers for outdoor units.
*1 · Electric operation capacity	: Displays the electrical operation capacity.
*1 · Gas operation capacity	: Displays the gas operation capacity.
· O/D Elec ratio (%)	: Distribution ratios are calculated for each distribution group, based on the load distribution specification of each air conditioner for office and shop, GHP multi system for building.
· O/D Elec usage (kWh)	: The electricity used during thermostat On time is calculated on the basis of the outdoor electricity distribution ratio.
· O/D Elec cost (£)	: The amount of electricity used by the outdoor units is multiplied by the price rate of electric power to calculate the charge. (Calculated for charges within the same price band)
*2 · O/D Gas ratio (%)	: Distribution ratio for each distribution group are calculated on the basis of load distribution specifications.
*2 · O/D Gas usage (m^3)	: The amount of gas used is calculated on the basis of the gas distribution ratio.
· O/D Gas cost (£)	: Calculated by multiplying the gas usage by the price rate of gas. (Calculated for charges within the same price band).
· Total cost (£)	: The total of the electricity charge and gas charge is displayed.

*1: This is displayed when the Basic data button is in the ON state.
*2: This is displayed if GHP outdoor unit is used.

4-3-2. Display options

4-3-2-1. Selecting the display type

Tenant Total : Calculates the distribution ratio by tenant.
Tenant Total : Calculates the distribution ratio in accordance with the conditions of the Tenants / I/D unit button if the Tenant Total button is set in the OFF state.
I/D unit : Displays the distribution ratio by indoor unit.
Tenants : Displays the distribution ratio by tenant.

4-3-2-2. Term setting method

For operation instructions, please refer to 4-2-1-4. Term setting method.

4-3-2-3. Specifying the time range

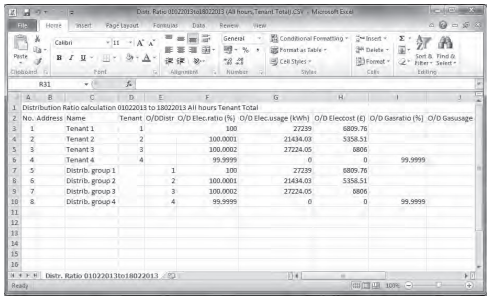
For operation instructions, please refer to 4-2-1-5. Specifying the time range.

4-3-3. Printing

4-3-3-1. Excel output

Currently displayed distribution ratio can be saved as a file in CSV file, which can be displayed by Microsoft Excel.

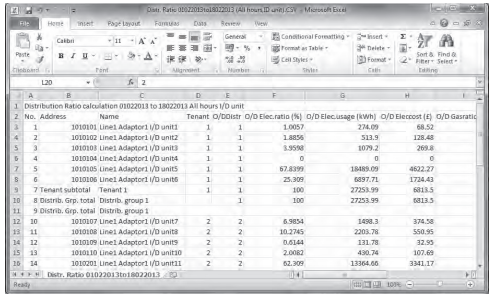
● Tenant Total
Distr. Ratio 01022013to18022013 (All hours, Tenant Total).CSV
Name Specified display term Display type



● I/D unit

Distr. Ratio 01022013to18022013 (All hours, ID unit).CSV

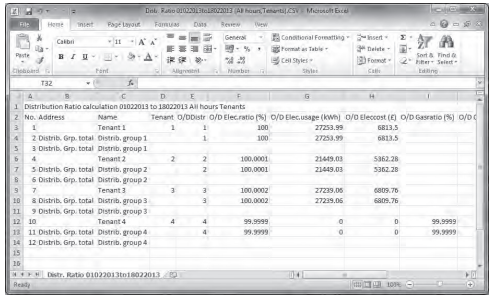
Name Specified display term Display type



● Tenants

Distr. Ratio 01022013to18022013 (All hours, Tenants).CSV

Name Specified display term Display type



4-3-3-2. Print list

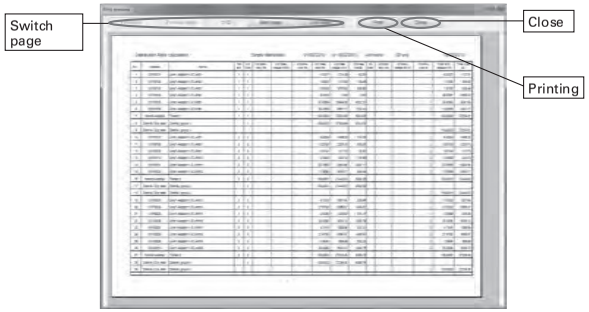
Procedure
On the menu bar, select Print – Print list.
This is only enabled on the Distribution Ratio calculation screen.

This prints out the table of Distribution Ratio calculation, as displayed on the screen. The printed range is the entire page. Other tables cannot be printed.

4-3-3-3. List print preview

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Print – List print preview.
This is only enabled on the Distribution Ratio calculation screen.

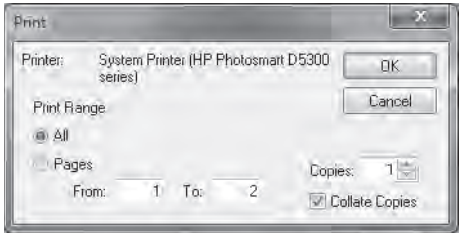
This displays a print preview of the table of Distribution Ratio calculation, as displayed on the screen. Other tables cannot be printed.



First page	: Moves to the first page.
Previous page	: Moves to the previous page.
1 / 2	: The current displayed page number / the total number of pages
Next page	: Moves to the next page.
Last page	: Moves to the last page.
Print	: Specifies a range to print out.
Close	: Closes the Print preview screen.

● Printing

Click on the Print button to display the Print screen. The dialog box can be used to specify the range and the number of copies that will be printed.

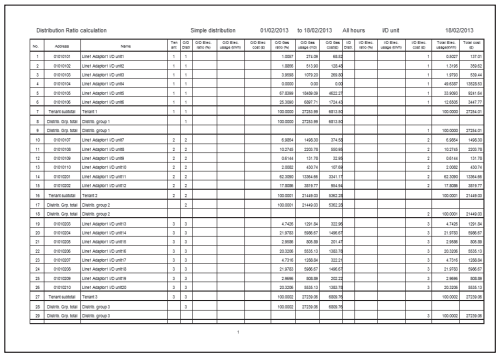


The printer (*****) indicated on the right side of System Printer is used to print.
Print all pages or specify which pages to print in the Print Range.
Under Copies, specify the number of copies to print.

OK : Starts printing.

Cancel : Closes the Print screen without printing.

● Form printing



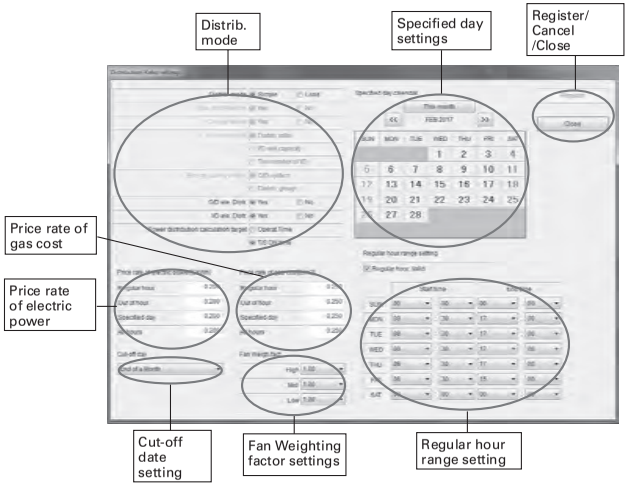
Distribution Ratio calculation Simple distribution 01/02/2013 to 18/02/2013 All hours I/O unit 18/02/2013

No.	Address	Name	Tel. at	O/D Dist.	O/D Elec. kWh. No.	O/D Elec. usage (kWh)	O/D Elec. Cost at	O/D Gas kWh. No.	O/D Gas usage (m3)	O/D Gas Cost at	I/D Dist.	I/D Elec. kWh. No.	I/D Elec. usage (kWh)	I/D Elec. Cost at	Total Elec. usage(kWh)	Total cost at
1	01010100	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit1	1	1				1.0000	274.08	88.62					0.6027	137.07
2	01010102	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit2	1	1				1.0000	513.85	120.48					1.1345	259.03
3	01010103	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit3	1	1				3.0000	1070.20	266.56					1.9750	459.44
4	01010104	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit4	1	1				0.0000	0.00	0.00					46.6597	10839.93
5	01010105	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit5	1	1				67.0000	18409.36	4622.07					33.9060	8241.84
6	01010106	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit6	1	1				25.3000	6987.71	1754.42					12.6000	3447.77
7	Tenant subtotal	Tenant 1	1	1				100.0000	27330.96	6803.65					100.0000	27334.01
8	Distrib. Grp. total	Distrib. group 1		1				100.0000	27330.96	6803.65						
9	Distrib. Grp. total	Distrib. group 1													1	100.0000	27334.01
10	01010107	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit7	2	2				5.0000	1400.00	374.50					2	5.0000	1400.00
11	01010108	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit8	2	2				10.0710	2200.78	550.66					2	10.0710	2200.78
12	01010109	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit9	2	2				0.6144	131.79	33.98					2	0.6144	131.79
13	01010110	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit10	2	2				2.0000	430.74	107.68					2	2.0000	430.74
14	01010207	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit11	2	2				62.3000	13364.86	3341.17					2	62.3000	13364.86
15	01010202	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit12	2	2				17.8000	3819.77	954.94					2	17.8000	3819.77
16	Tenant subtotal	Tenant 2	2	2				100.0001	21448.33	5362.08						100.0001	21448.33
17	Distrib. Grp. total	Distrib. group 2		2				100.0001	21448.33	5362.08						
18	Distrib. Grp. total	Distrib. group 2													2	100.0001	21448.33
19	01010203	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit13	3	3				4.7420	1291.84	322.96					3	4.7420	1291.84
20	01010204	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit14	3	3				21.0700	5686.07	1466.67					3	21.0700	5686.07
21	01010205	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit15	3	3				2.9998	809.99	201.47					3	2.9998	809.99
22	01010206	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit16	3	3				20.3206	5535.13	1383.78					3	20.3206	5535.13
23	01010207	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit17	3	3				4.7316	1265.94	322.22					3	4.7316	1265.94
24	01010208	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit18	3	3				21.0700	5686.07	1466.67					3	21.0700	5686.07
25	01010209	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit19	3	3				2.9998	809.99	200.22					3	2.9998	809.99
26	01010210	Unit Adapter1 I/D unit20	3	3				20.3206	5535.13	1383.78					3	20.3206	5535.13
27	Tenant subtotal	Tenant 3	3	3				100.0002	27239.36	6809.76						100.0002	27239.36
28	Distrib. Grp. total	Distrib. group 3		3				100.0002	27239.36	6809.76						
29	Distrib. Grp. total	Distrib. group 3													3	100.0002	27239.36

4-4. Distribution Ratio settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution Ratio – Maintenance - Distribution Ratio settings.
(Password authorization level 1)

Make settings for Distribution mode, Specified days, Regular hour range setting, Cut-off days, Fan Weighting factors and charge Price rate.



Register : Registers the set content.

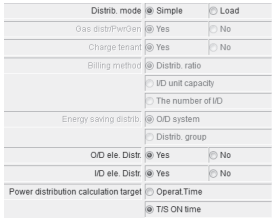
Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Close : Closes the Distribution Ratio settings screen.

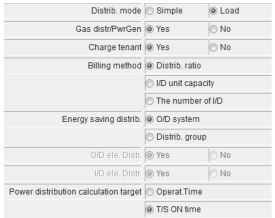
4-4-1. Setting distribution method

Set the distribution method. If the air conditioner is not compatible with load distribution and load is selected for Distrib. mode, it is impossible to calculate. In that case, select simple distribution. For details of the distribution methods, refer to the distribution ratio calculation methods in the Reference appendix to the manual.
The factory settings of P-AIMS and the communication adaptor are Simple Distribution. When you change it to Loaded Distribution, be sure to change both.
For more information, contact your dealer or service provider.

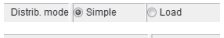
When Simple Distribution is selected



When Loaded Distribution is selected



4-4-1-1. Selecting distribution method

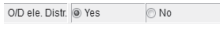


: Select simple distribution or load distribution.

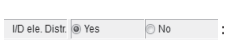
: Select Operat. Time or T/S ON time for the Power distribution calculation target. This will also affect simple distribution and load distribution.
Operat. Time : Calculates the power distribution according to the operation time.
T/S ON time : Calculates the power distribution according to the thermostat ON time.

4-4-1-2. Settings for simple distribution

The following can be selected when simple distribution is used.



: Set whether or not to use simple distribution for outdoor unit electricity.
Yes : Uses simple distribution for outdoor unit electricity.
No : Does not use simple distribution for outdoor unit electricity.

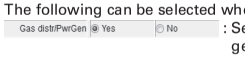


: Set whether or not to use simple distribution for indoor unit electricity.
Yes : Uses simple distribution for indoor unit electricity.
No : Does not use simple distribution for indoor unit electricity.

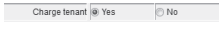
* The distribution of electricity for indoor units and outdoor units can be calculated separately for individual distribution groups. (This function is only for simple distribution).

4-4-1-3. Settings for load distribution

The following can be selected when load distribution is used.

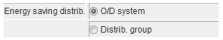


: Select whether or not to distribute gas used for power generation.
Yes : Gas for air conditioning and gas for power generation will be separated.
No : All gas will be treated as air conditioning gas, without distinction between gas for air conditioning and gas for power generation.



: Select whether or not to bill tenants for gas used for power generation.
Yes : Gas used for power generation will also be calculated for the tenants.
No : Gas used for power generation will not be calculated for the tenants.
(In that case, the amount of gas used for power generation will not be calculated, and will be at the expense of the owner.)

: Specify the distribution method to use for gas for power generation. Adds gas for air conditioning to the power generation gas distributed to tenants.
Distrib. ratio
: Assigns it to each tenant proportionally to their distribution ratio.
I/D unit capacity
: Assigns it to each tenant proportionally to the total capacity of indoor units included for that tenant. If the tenant has a smaller number of units, but of larger capacity, it will be assigned more than others.
The number of I/D
: Assigns it to each tenant proportionally to the total number of indoor units included for that tenant. This method is unrelated to the size of indoor units. Even if the indoor units are of high capacity, the amount assigned to the tenant will be smaller than others if the number of units is lower.



: Select whether operating efficiency improvements achieved by running energy-saving model, such as CI/ht free systems or ice heat accumulation, should be shared only within the system concerned or shared throughout the distribution group, which also includes ordinary model.

4-4-2. Editing specified day

4-4-2-1. Changing the calendar

« : Displays the preceding month.

» : Displays the next month.

This month : Displays this month.

4-4-2-2. Setting specified day

To set a day as a specified day, click on the day. Its color will change to 20. Click again to cancel the setting. The color for that day reverts to 20.

4-4-3. Regular hour range setting

4-4-3-1. Valid/Invalid setting

To enable the setting for the regular hour range, click on ☑ Regular hour: Valid, and add the check mark. Click there again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

4-4-3-2. Setting times

Set the start and end times for Regular hours range.
Start times and end times can be set separately for each day of the week.

Start time : The time to switch to Regular Hour
End time : The time to switch to Out of Hour

	Start time		End time	
SUN	00 : 00		00 : 00	
MON	08 : 30		17 : 00	
TUE	08 : 30		17 : 00	
WED	08 : 30		17 : 00	
THU	08 : 30		17 : 00	
FRI	08 : 30		15 : 00	
SAT	00 : 00		00 : 00	

If the start time is later than the end time (for example, if the start time is 16:00 and the end time is 02:00), the Regular Hour status that was set since the previous day will switch to Out of Hour at 2:00, and then it will switch to Regular Hour at 16:00.
Setting the times this way allows the Regular Hour setting to continue from the previous day.
If both the start time and the end time are set to 00:00, it will not switch to Regular Hour.
That day of the week will be completely Out of Hour.

To set times, click on the button on the right side of the hour and minute in 08 : 30.
A dropdown list of 00–23 is displayed for the hour, and of 00, 30 for the minutes. Use them to select the right time.

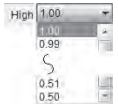
4-4-4. Setting accumulated data

4-4-4-1. Setting the cut-off day

Set the monthly cut-off day for accumulated data. Click on the button on the right of the cut-off day to display 1–28 and month end. Select the cut-off date.
If the cut-off date is set to 20, one month's data is from the 21st of the preceding month to the 20th of the current month, and the accumulated data is calculated accordingly.

> * If a check mark is placed at the CSV Output box in Auto EXCEL output settings screen, the files listed at 4-1-3-1. Saved files of distribution ratio data are created on the day following the cut-off day set at this step.

4-4-4-2. Setting Fan Weighting factor



When calculating the distribution for the weighting factor balance total, applying weighting according to fan speeds.
Click on the button on the right of High, Mid. and Low.
The range 1.00–0.50 in steps of 0.01 are displayed, so select the Fan Weighting factors.
For example, if High is set to 1.00 and Mid. to 0.80, the distribution calculation would apply a 20% lower weighting to operation at medium fan speed than to operation at high fan speed.

4-4-5. Registering unit prices

4-4-5-1. Electricity cost

Set Price rate of electric power. The distribution ratios, calculated using Simple distribution or Load distribution, are multiplied by the electricity usage calculated from the power quantity from the pulse meter, and then by the electricity unit price to produce the charge for each tenant.
Unit price can be set in the range 0.000–99.999£/kWh.
If the time zone totals calculation function is used for the calculation, separate unit prices are set for regular hours, out of hours, and specified days, so it is possible to set, for example, a slightly higher rate for out of hours usage, to vary the level of billing with the time zone. Conversely, if the unit price was set for All hours, a single calculation can be performed, regardless of time zones.

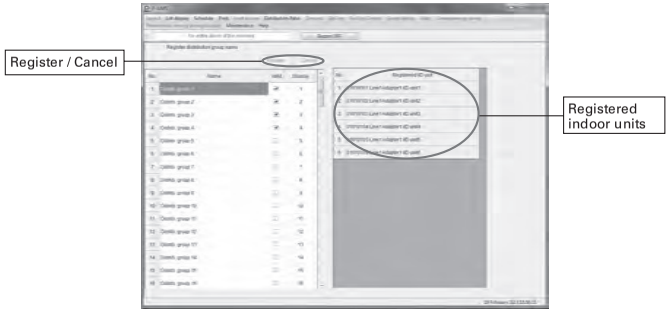
4-4-5-2. Gas cost

Set the unit price for gas charges. The distribution ratios, calculated using Simple distribution or Load distribution, are multiplied by the gas usage calculated on the basis of the gas quantity from the pulse meter, and then by the gas unit price to produce the charge for each tenant.
Unit price can be set in the range 0.000–99.999£/m^3.
If the time zone totals calculation function is used for the calculation, separate unit prices are set for regular hour, out of hour, and specified day, so it is possible to set, for example, a slightly higher rate for out of hours usage, to vary the level of billing with the time zone. Conversely, if the unit price was set for All hours, a single calculation can be performed, regardless of time zones.

4-5. Registering distribution group name

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution Ratio – Maintenance - Register distribution group name.
(Password authorization level 1)

Distribution groups can be added and deleted. Distribution groups must be registered on this screen before they can be selected on the Accumulated Value master and the Indoor Unit master.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key
- Name : Displays distribution group names.
- Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- Display : Set the order in which the distribution groups are displayed.

* If the display order numbers for the distribution group are the same, tenants in the same distribution group will be displayed ahead of other tenants.
In that case, the display order will be as specified in the tenant name registration.

4-5-1. Display options

4-5-1-1. Confirmation of the indoor units included in the distribution group

Clicking on the registered distribution group displays the list of the indoor units registered in its group in the Registered I/D unit column on the right side of the screen.

4-5-2. Editing distribution groups

4-5-2-1. Changing distribution group names

Double click to change the distribution group name. It is also possible to change the name of a previously-registered distribution group.

4-5-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting

Valid ☑

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

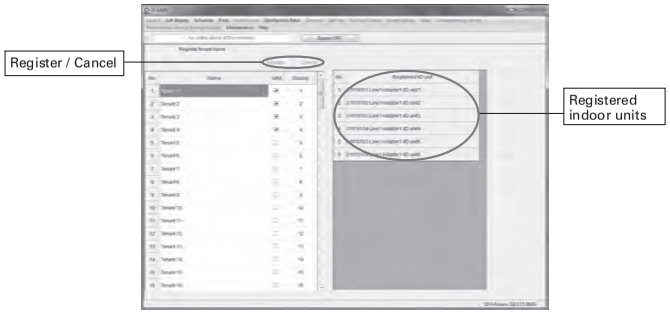
4-5-2-3. Setting display orders

Input the display order used for the distribution ratio calculation. “0” means display at the end up. (Up to four digits)

4-6. Registering tenant name

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution Ratio – Maintenance - Register tenant name.
(Password authorization level 1)

Register tenant names.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- Name : Displays the name of the billed party (the tenant) for the invoice.
- Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- Display : Set the order in which tenants are displayed.

* If the display order numbers for the distribution group are the same, the tenant in the same distribution group will be displayed ahead of the other tenant.
In that case, the display order will be as specified in the tenant name registration.

4-6-1. Display options

4-6-1-1. Confirmation of indoor units included in tenant name

Clicking on the registered tenant name displays the list of the indoor units registered in its tenant in the Registered I/D unit column on the right side of the screen.

4-6-2. Editing tenants

4-6-2-1. Changing tenant names

Double click to change the tenant name. It is also possible to change the name of a previously-registered tenant.

4-6-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

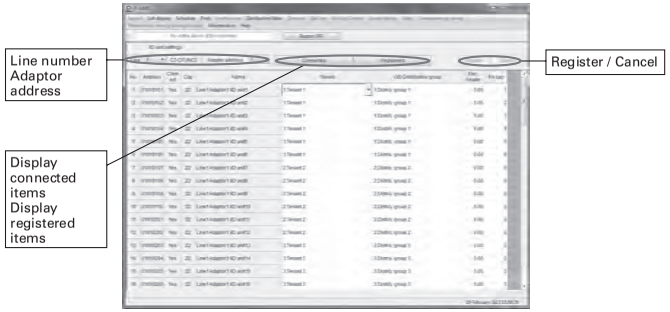
4-6-2-3. Setting display orders

Input the display order used for the distribution ratio calculation. “0” means display at the end up. (Up to four digits)

4-7. Indoor unit settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution Ratio – Maintenance - I/D unit settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

Set associations among indoor units, distribution groups and tenants. Also set the capacity of electric heaters.



Line 1 CZ-CFUNC2 Adaptor address 1 : Specify communication line numbers and adaptor addresses.

Connected : Only displayed when the connection column is Yes.

Registered : Only those that are registered in the I/D unit master data are displayed.

Register : Registers the set content.

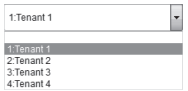
Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Connect : Displays Yes for data that is connected to indoor units.
- · Cap : Displays the capacities of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Tenant : Set associations with tenant names.
- · O/D distribution group : Set associations with distribution groups for outdoor units.
- · I/D distribution group : Set associations with distribution groups for indoor units. (This is displayed when Yes is selected for indoor electricity distribution under Distribution Ratio settings).
- · Elec. heater : Set electric heater capacities.
- · Fix cap. : Set the capacities of indoor units.

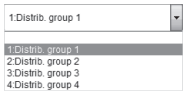
4-7-1. Editing indoor units

4-7-1-1. Setting tenants



To specify tenants registered under Register tenant name, click on the tenant column for the indoor unit concerned. Click the displayed button, and select the tenant name.
The same procedure can be used to make changes.

4-7-1-2. Setting distribution groups



To specify distribution groups registered under Register Distribution group name, click on the O/D Distribution group (I/D Distribution group) column for the indoor unit concerned. Click the displayed button, and select the distribution group name.
The same procedure can be used to make changes.

4-7-1-3. Setting electric heater capacities

Specify the electric heater capacities of indoor units that are equipped with electric heaters. Double-click the Elec. heater to input capacities in kW units. They are used in loaded distribution calculations.

4-7-1-4. Setting fixed capacities

The capacities of indoor units are acquired automatically and displayed in the Cap column. There are some models from which the data cannot be acquired automatically. In that case, double-click the Fix cap. to input the capacities of those in kW units. If the value in the Fix cap. column is 0, the data in the Cap column will be used to calculate distribution.

5. Supplementary Information

- Acquisition of accumulated data
  When accumulated data is acquired, it passes through two communication lines, from the indoor unit group to the AMY adaptor, and from there to the P-AIMS. Please note, it is possible that regular hours data may be received as out of hours data, due to the timing of communications and any related delays.

- Standby power
  P-AIMS performs distribution calculations on the basis of indoor unit operating time. Therefore it does not count power consumed while stopped (on standby).
  For example, if no units are operated over the course of a month, no standby power consumption is distributed to any tenant. However if a unit is operated for even one minute, then all of the standby power consumption is distributed to the corresponding tenant.
  For load distribution, distribution is made with standby power added.

- The outdoor unit data for the GHP W-Multi system for building displays the contents of the Main outdoor unit.
  The outdoor unit data includes Operation count, Operation time, etc.

- Because of data transmission delay, the totals and distribution data displayed by P-AIMS for different time zone (regular hour, out of hour, specified day) may not be counted in a completely accurate fashion.

- Cut off processing for the previous day is performed every day for a few minutes after midnight. The system may not respond to user input during this processing.

- About distribution ratios and energy usage
  The formulas used by P-AIMS to calculate air conditioning distribution ratios and energy usage are only approximations. They normally do not yield the same amounts that appear on bills from electric and gas utilities.
  Depending on operating conditions, there may be a margin of error between distribution ratios and actual air conditioning amounts.
  There may also be a small margin of error between the following, due to the rounding algorithms used in distribution ratio calculations.
  · Distribution ratios of tenants in a group and 100.0000%
  · Total of distribution ratios and Overall tenant distribution ratio
  · Total of usage by each tenant and Total usage indicated by pulse meters
  · Total of usage during regular hour, out of hours, and specified days time zones and Total of all hours time zones
  P-AIMS does not measure energy directly, but uses the ratios of loads estimated for each indoor unit to calculate distribution (proportional allocation). The results of the calculations should be regarded as approximations.

- About operating time totals
  Air conditioning distributions and air conditioner operating times are calculated only for periods in which P-AIMS is powered on and in which there are no communications errors between the system and the air conditioners.
  Therefore, no totals are accumulated for times when P-AIMS is powered off or in which communications errors occur.
  You should be aware that errors in distribution ratios will become larger if conditions like the above continue for a longer period of time.

- Situations in which major errors are likely to occur in calculations of distribution ratios etc.
  In some of the semi-central-type and floor-type air conditioners and older models with electric heaters, major errors are likely to occur in calculations of air conditioning distribution ratios and other figures.
  Also, if pan-type humidifiers with high power consumption are used, the distribution calculation does not reflect humidification operation time, so major errors result.
  For more information, contact your dealer or service provider.

- Interface adaptors (sold separately)
  Local adaptors for ON/OFF control
  You can use local adaptors for ON/OFF control to connect equipment that can be turned on and off (fans, room air conditioners and so on) to P-AIMS.
  However, note that the following limitations apply.
  For details, refer to the documentation of the equipment or contact your dealer or service provider.

  ▶ About distribution calculations **Important**
  1. Fan speed data
     Accumulated operation time for each fan speed is fixed at medium fan speed.
     Accumulated time for thermostat On is counted as fixed to Medium fan speed even when a thermostat On signal input is connected to the local adaptor.
  2. Indoor unit capacity value
     Values cannot be loaded automatically.
     Contact your dealer or service provider about settings.
  3. Product type
     It is not possible to distinguish between PAC and GHP models.
     Contact your dealer or service provider about settings.
  4. Distribution between indoor units
     They are only compatible with simple distribution. No load distribution can be made.
     Contact your dealer or service provider for details.

  ▶ As long as it conforms to the contact specifications of the local adaptors for ON/OFF control, any type of equipment can be connected to P-AIMS. However, you should avoid connecting equipment whose operation can have grave consequences for life or property.

6. License Certification

Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.

To perform License Certification, make an inquiry by sending the inquiry key to the inquiry e-mail address below. You will be registered as a user and issued a release key, and then receive a reply.

Contact Information
Product ID Issuance Desk,
E-mail address: cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com

When you make an inquiry, send the following information together with the inquiry in order to be registered as a user and issued a release key.

1. Product name
2. Company name/contact person
3. Phone number
4. E-mail address
5. Inquiry key

* If you do not input a release key, you will no longer be able to use the system after 30 days elapses. Obtain a release key and perform License Certification as soon as possible.
* Make an inquiry as soon as possible because it may sometimes take several days to be issued a release key.

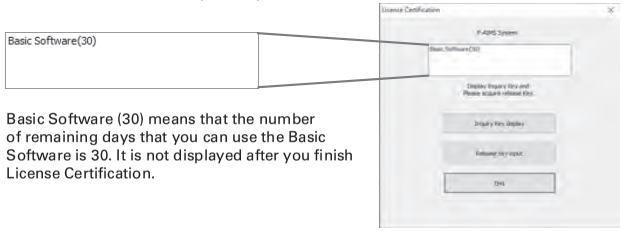
License Certification Procedure

The procedure from after the P-AIMS is installed up until the end of License Certification is described below.

1. Check the inquiry via from the License Certification screen.
2. Send the inquiry key to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com).
   Also notify us of the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address.
3. A release key is issued.
   You are registered as a user and a release key is issued. A reply is sent to the registered mail address.
4. Input the release key from the License Certification screen.
5. The License Certification procedure is finished.

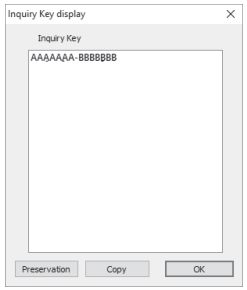
Performing License Certification

1. A License Certification screen such as the following appears when you start a P-AIMS whose License Certification is not yet completed.



Basic Software (30) means that the number of remaining days that you can use the Basic Software is 30. It is not displayed after you finish License Certification.

* If P-AIMS License Certification has not been completed, the License Certification screen will be displayed at start-up and also at 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. following start-up. This screen is not displayed after you finish License Certification.
  If you install optional software, the License Certification screen will appear until License Certification is finished for all of the software.



2. If you click the Inquiry Key display button in the License Certification screen, the Inquiry Key display screen appears, and the inquiry key is displayed.
   Send the Key displayed in this screen to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com) by e-mail.
   At the same time, also notify us of the following items.
   1. Product name (required)
   2. Company name/contact person
   3. Phone number
   4. E-mail address (required)

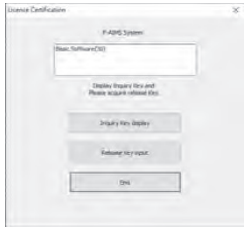
   You will be registered as a user and issued a release key.

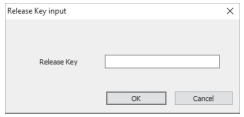
Preservation : Saves the inquiry key as a text file. Follow the instructions on the screen to save the text file. Enter the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address in this saved text file, and send the text file to the Product ID Issuance Desk by e-mail.

Copy : Copies the inquiry key to the Windows clipboard. Paste the inquiry key into your mail.

OK : Closes the Inquiry Key display screen.

3. When you receive the release key, restart the P-AIMS. See 2. Startup and Exit for how to restart the P-AIMS, and then restart the system.





If License Certification is not finished for the P-AIMS, the License Certification screen on the left appears before the P-AIMS restarts.
Click the Release Key input button to display the Release Key input screen, and enter the release key.

* If you install multiple P-AIMS software, the same number of License Certifications is required. In such a case, the number of release keys sent will be the same as the number of inquiry keys. Enter all of the received release keys for one license, and exit License Certification.

License Certification is finished once all of the release keys have been entered.
Click the End button. The License Certification screen closes, and the P-AIMS starts.

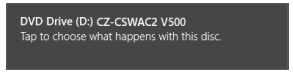
* The P-AIMS will start even if you click the End button without entering the release key. You can use the system as is until License Certification is finished. (The system can be used for a period of 30 days.)

7. Preparation

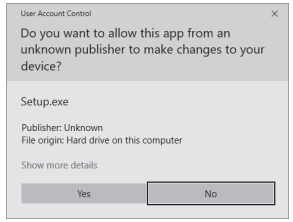
7-1. Installation

1. The Distribution Ratio software P-AIMS must be installed with the administrative authority. First, stop the P-AIMS. Insert the P-AIMS Distribution Ratio software CZ-CSWAC2 CD of the air-conditioning integrated system (P-AIMS) into the DVD drive.

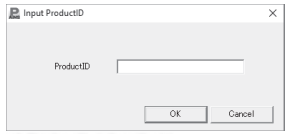
<Windows 10>
When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.



<Windows 8.1>
When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

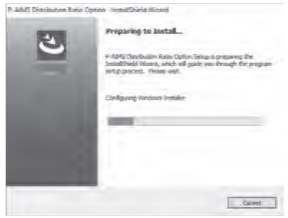


2. Click Yes on the dialog box "Do you want to allow this app from an unknown publisher to make changes to your device?" on the displayed User Account Control screen.



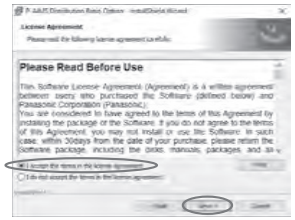
3. Installation starts
Enter the ProductID in the Input ProductID screen that appears.
For the ProductID, see the Product ID Issuance Certificate supplied with the software.

* Keep the Product ID Issuance Certificate in a safe place. The ProductID is required to install P-AIMS. The Product ID Issuance Certificate will not be reissued.

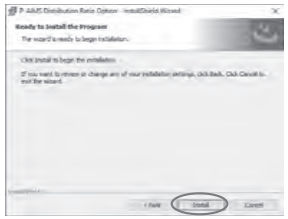


4. The InstallShield Wizard prepares to install the P-AIMS Distribution Ratio software.

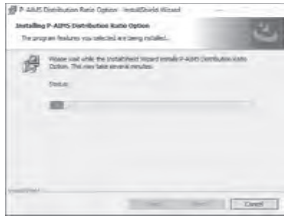
5. After a short while, the "The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install P-AIMS Distribution Ratio Option on your computer. To continue, click Next." message appears. Click the [Next >].



6. Next, the License Agreement screen appears. Carefully read the license agreement, and click "I accept the terms in the license agreement" if you agree to the terms of the license agreement. Click the [Next >]. (The software cannot be installed if you do not agree to the terms of the license agreement.)



7. The "The wizard is ready to begin installation. Click Install to begin the installation." message appears. Click the [Install].



8. The "Installing P-AIMS Distribution Ratio Option" message appears, and the installation begins.

   Please wait a while.

9. The message "The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed P-AIMS Distribution Ratio Option. Click Finish to exit the wizard." appears on the screen. Then, click on the [Finish].

* When installing the Distribution Ratio software, it is possible to install this software without stopping the P-AIMS, but the functions of the Distribution Ratio software will not be added. Restart the P-AIMS.

7-2. Display after restart

After the system restarts, the functions of Distribution Ratio software are enabled and the Distribution Ratio on the menu bar is selectable.

7-3. Settings

Once installation is complete, you must make registrations and settings such as Distribution Ratio settings, Register distribution group name, Register tenant name, Accumulated value master data, and I/D unit settings. Refer to the explanations in the corresponding sections for information on these settings.

Contact to the dealer or the service company for the registration of Accumulated value master data and I/D unit settings.

Reference

■ Distribution ratio calculation (for simple distribution)

This section explains how air conditioning consumption distribution ratio and charges etc. are calculated by the P-AIMS. The P-AIMS is a common product for both electric package air conditioners (PAC) and gas heat pump air conditioners (GHP), so distribution ratios and air conditioning consumption are calculated by different methods for PAC and GHP.

1. Parameters as listed below are used for calculations:
   ① RHHi : Accumulated operation time for indoor unit i (High fan speed)
   ② RHi : Accumulated operation time for indoor unit i (Medium fan speed)
   ③ RLi : Accumulated operation time for indoor unit i (Low fan speed)
   ④ SHHi : Thermostat ON accumulated time for indoor unit i (High fan speed)
   ⑤ SHi : Thermostat ON accumulated time for indoor unit i (Medium fan speed)
   ⑥ SLi : Thermostat ON accumulated time for indoor unit i (Low fan speed)
   ⑦ PSi : Capacity of indoor unit i (equivalent kW value)
   ⑧ αHH : Weighting coefficient for high fan speed (0.50-1.00).
   ⑨ αH : Weighting coefficient for medium fan speed (0.50-1.00).
   ⑩ αL : Weighting coefficient for low fan speed (0.50-1.00).

* ①-③ are the sums of thermostat On accumulated operation time and thermostat Off accumulated operation time at each fan speed.
④-⑥ are the thermostat On accumulated operation times at each fan speed.

2. Distribution ratio calculation formulae
   Use the following formulae to find suitable power consumption indices for indoor unit i. TEOi is the convenient outdoor power consumption index for indoor unit i; TGi is the convenient outdoor energy consumption index for indoor unit i; TEIi is the convenient indoor power consumption index for indoor unit i.

(1)Outdoor unit distribution
When the Power distribution calculation target is Operat. Time,
For PAC system
TEOi =(RHHi×αHH+RHi×αH+RLi×αL) × PSi
TGi =0

For GHP system
TEOi =(RHHi×αHH+RHi×αH+RLi×αL) × PSi
TGi =(SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL) × PSi

When the Power distribution calculation target is T/S ON time,
For PAC system
TEOi =(SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL) × PSi
TGi =0

For GHP system
TEOi =(SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL) × PSi
TGi =(SHHi×αHH+SHi×αH+SLi×αL) × PSi

(2)Indoor unit distribution
Common for both PAC and GHP
TEIi =(RHHi×αHH+RHi×αH+RLi×αL) × PSi

The outdoor electricity consumption index TOTALOe and outdoor gas consumption index TOTALg, and indoor electricity consumption index TOTALIe for the distribution group as a whole are the totals of TEOi, TGi and TEIi for all indoor units in the group (m units).

TOTALOe=TEO1+TEO2+·····+TEOm
TOTALg=TG1+TG2+·····+TGm
TOTALIe=TEI1+TEI2·····+TEIm

Therefore, the outdoor electricity consumption distribution ratio REOi, outdoor gas consumption distribution ratio RGi and indoor electricity consumption distribution ratio REIi for indoor unit i are the ratios of the consumption indices between the indoor unit concerned and the group as a whole, so

REOi(%)=TEOi ÷ TOTALOe × 100
RGi(%)=TGi ÷ TOTALg × 100
REIi(%)=TEIi ÷ TOTALIe × 100

*Distribution ratios are rounded at the fifth decimal place and shown to the fourth decimal place.

(Distribution groups can be set separately for outdoor units and indoor units.)

3. Air conditioning usage calculation method
   ① PeO : Accumulated outdoor electricity usage value for the group concerned.
   ② PeI : Accumulated indoor electricity usage value for the group concerned.
   ③ Pg : Accumulated outdoor gas value for the group concerned.
   ④ @E : Unit charge for electricity charges (£) (0.000-9.999).
   ⑤ @G : Unit charge for gas charges (£) (0.000-9.999).

The following formulas are used to calculate the outdoor electricity usage RREOi, the outdoor gas usage RRGi, the indoor electricity usage RREIi, and the standby electricity usage RREPSi for indoor unit i.

GHP
RREOi (kWh) = REOi × PeO
RRGi (m^3) = RGi × Pg
RREIi (kWh) = REIi × PeI
RREPSi (kWh) = 0

PAC
RREOi (kWh) = REOi × PeO
RRGj (m^3) = RGi × Pg
RREIj (kWh) = REIi × PeI
RREPSj (kWh) = 0

The following formulas are used to calculate the outdoor electricity cost MPEOi, the outdoor gas cost MPGi, the indoor electricity cost MPEIi, and the standby electricity cost MPEPSi for indoor unit i.

MPEOi (£) = RREOi × @E
MPGi (£) = RRGi × @G
MPEIi (£) = RREIi × @E
MPEPSi (£) = RREPSi × @E

The following formulas are used to calculate the outdoor electric energy distribution ratio NEOj, the outdoor gas distribution ratio NGj, the indoor electric energy distribution ratio NEIj, and the standby power distribution ratio NEPSi by tenant where n is the number of the indoor units belonging to tenant j.

NEOj (%) = REO1 + REO2 +·····+ REOn
NGj (%) = RG1 + RG2 +·····+ RGn
NEIj (%) = REI1 + REI2 +·····+ REIn
NEPSj (%) = REPS1 + REPS2 +·····+ REPSn

The following formulas are used to calculate the outdoor electricity usage MMEOj, the outdoor gas usage MMGj, the indoor electricity usage MMEIj, and the standby electricity usage MMEPSj by tenant where n is the number of indoor unit belonging to tenant j.

MMEOj (kWh) = RREO1 + RREO2 +·····+ RREOn
MMGj (m^3) = RRG1 + RRG2 +·····+ RRGn
MMEIj (kWh) = RREI1 + RREI2 +·····+ RREIn
MMEPSj (kWh) = RREPS1 + RREPS2 +·····+ RREPSn

The following formulas are used to calculate the outdoor electricity cost MEOj, the outdoor gas cost MGj, the indoor electricity cost MEIj, the standby electricity cost MEPSj by tenant where n is the number of the indoor unit belonging to tenant j.

MEOj (£) = MPEO1 + MPEO2 +·····+ MPEOn
MGj (£) = MPG1 + MPG2 +·····+ MPGn
MEIj (£) = MPEI1 + MPEI2 +·····+ MPEIn
MEPSj (£) = MPEPS1 + MPEPS2 +·····+ MPEPSn

4. Screen Display
   NEOj (%) and REOi (%) are displayed in the outdoor electricity distribution ratio space.
   NGj (%) and RGi (%) are displayed in the outdoor gas distribution ratio space.
   NEIj (%) and REIi (%) are displayed in the indoor electricity distribution ratio space.
   NEPSj (%) and REPSi (%) are displayed in the standby power distribution ratio space.

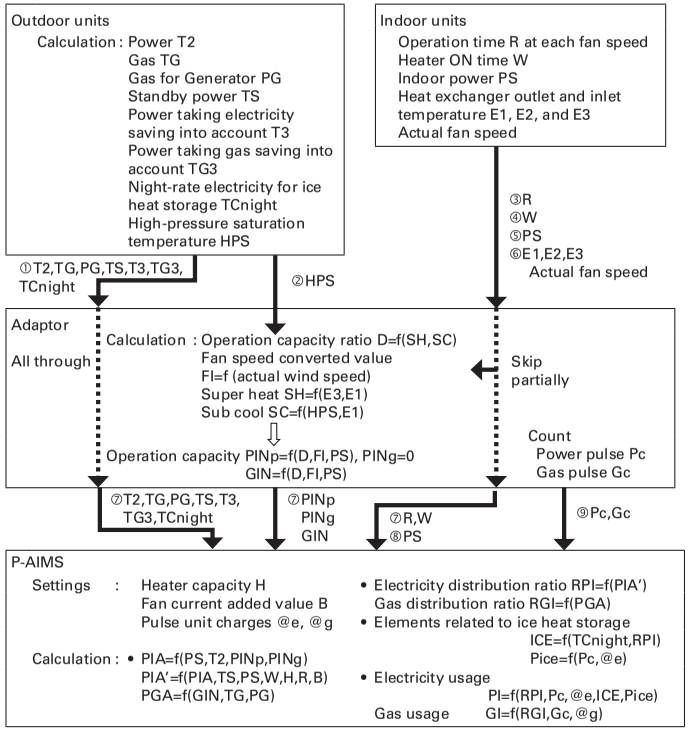
   MMEOj (kWh) and RREOi (kWh) are displayed in the outdoor electricity usage space.
   MMGj (m^3) and RRGi (m^3) are displayed in the outdoor gas usage space.
   MMEIj (kWh) and RREIi (kWh) are displayed in the indoor electricity usage space.
   MMEPSj (kWh) and RREPSi (kWh) are displayed in the standby electricity usage space.

   MEOj (£) and MPEOi (£) are displayed in the outdoor electricity charge space.
   MGj (£) and MPGi (£) are displayed in the outdoor gas charge space.
   MEIj (£) and MPEIi (£) are displayed in the indoor electricity charge space.
   MEPSj (£) and MPEPSi (£) are displayed in the standby electricity cost space.

   MMEOj (kWh) + MMEIj (kWh) + MMPSj (kWh) and RREOi (kWh) + RREIi (kWh) + RREPSi (kWh) are displayed in the total electricity usage space.
   MEOj (£) + MGj (£) + MEIj (£) + MEPSj and MPEOi (£) + MPGi (£) +MPEIi (£) +MPEPSi are displayed in the total charge space.

■ Distribution ratio calculation (for loaded distribution)

1. Data flow chart



"f" means function. For example:
Operation capacity ratio D=f(SH,SC)
means that the operation capacity ratio is calculated using super heat SH and sub cool SC.

Calculation parameter	Simple distribution	Load distribution
Indoor unit capacity (kW)	○	○
Indoor unit operation time	○	○
Fan speed ratio of indoor fan (High, Mid, Low)	○	○
Outdoor unit operation ratio (Power: Detect by CT, Gas: Neuro-computing)	×	○
Standby electricity and various types of heater electricity	×	○
Indoor unit load ratio (Detect by the room temperature thermo.)	×	○ (Overheat)

○ : Allows for distribution calculation. × : Does not allow for distribution calculation.

2. Distribution ratio calculation method
The following parameters are used.

① NEj : Electricity distribution ratio (%) for tenant j
② NGj : Gas distribution ratio (%) for tenant j
③ PE1 : Accumulated pulse value from electricity meter 1 for the group concerned.
④ PE2 : Accumulated pulse value from electricity meter 2 for the group concerned.
⑤ PG : Accumulated pulse value from the gas meter for the group concerned.
⑥ @E : Unit charge for electricity usage (£/kWh) (0.000-9.999).
⑦ @G : Unit charge for gas usage (£/m^3) (0.000-9.999).

③, ④ and ⑤ are the accumulated pulse counter values of the electricity and gas meters registered for the use of the group concerned.
When multiple pulse meters are registered for a single distribution group, the totaled values each for electricity and for gas are used.

⑥ and ⑦ are user-specified currency values indicating the £ equivalent of a unit of usage input from the pulse meter.

The usage charge for each tenant is found by allocating the usage charge for the distribution group as a whole according to the distribution ratio for each tenant, so in the following formulae, MEj is the electricity usage charge and MGj is the gas usage charge for tenant j.

MEj(£)=(PE1 × @E) × NEj
MGj(£)=(PG1 × @G) × NGj

For PAC systems, NGj=0%, so MGj is 0(£).
However, for a HOT system,

MGj(£)=(PG1 × @G) × NGj

5. Central Controller

Note

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2011-2019
Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

DC0111-40419

Printed in Japan

Panasonic

Operating Instructions

Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System

P-AIMS

BACnet Software

Model No. CZ-CSWBC2

3-5-9-1

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1
1. Introduction 2
2. Startup and Exit 3
3. Menu List 4
4. Using the System 5
5. Supplementary Information 8
6. License Certification 9
7. Preparation 11

Applicable model
CZ-CSWBC2 (P-AIMS)

Thank you for purchasing our monitoring and control system.
Before using the system, be sure to read this Operating Instructions and the Basic Software Operating Instructions carefully. After reading it, store it in a convenient location for easy reference.

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1

1. Introduction 2

2. Startup and Exit 3
2-1. Startup 3
2-2. Exit 3

3. Menu List 4

4. Using the System 5
4-1. T/S ON operation time 5
4-2. BACnet maintenance settings 6
4-2-1. Setting options 6
4-2-2. Cancellation options 7
<Reference> Windows Security Alert 7

5. Supplementary Information 8

6. License Certification 9
License Certification Procedure 9
Performing License Certification 10

7. Preparation 11
7-1. Installation 11
7-2. Display at Restart 14
7-3. Settings 14

■ Precautions for Using This Product

★IMPORTANT★

- Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.
  Please perform the License Certification referring to 6. License Certification.
- Duplication of all or part of this software and documentation without the express consent of the holder of the rights to the above, and transfer of the software to another party, are prohibited by law.
- In principle, each set of this software is purchased for use on a single computer.
- Panasonic bears no responsibility whatsoever for any damage or loss to the user or any third party that may arise from the use of this software or documentation. Furthermore, Panasonic bears no responsibility whatsoever for any hindrance to BACnet communication caused by faults in this software etc.
- The specifications of this software and contents of this manual are subject to change without notice.
  A charge is made for software and Operating Instructions after specification changes.
- The content of this manual is limited to the explanation of how to use this software.
  It does not cover usage methods for the operating computer or optional features, or for the OS etc., so refer also to the relevant manuals for those elements.
- This software is compatible with Windows 10 64-bit and Windows 8.1 64-bit.
  Displays and operations may differ from the examples in this manual, depending on versions of Excel and the OS used.
- Panasonic will not be liable for any infringement or violation of any patents or other rights of any third parties by or arising from the use of information in this manual.
- Microsoft Windows and Microsoft Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- BACnet is a trademark of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
  Other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the corresponding companies.
  Other products are copyrights of the corresponding companies.

1. Introduction

BACnet software is communication control software for air conditioning units connected via the BACnet/IP, designed to provide value-added building automation service for Panasonic's Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System (referred to below as the P-AIMS). This software uses the international standard building automation communication protocol BACnet (ISO 16484-5) for communication among building equipment.

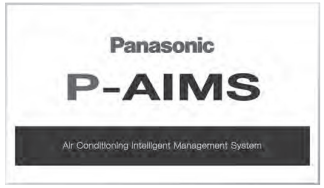
This Operating Instructions explains the specifications and operation / setting methods of the BACnet software, but does not include the basic operations and settings common with those in the Basic Software Operating Instructions. So please be sure to read the Basic Software Operating Instructions as well as the Operating Instructions for the optional software.

2. Startup and Exit

2-1. Startup

1. Double-click the P-AIMS icon on the desktop.

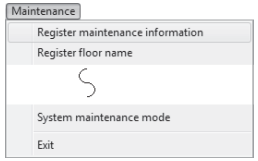
The following window appears:



The system starts up and the Operation/Status screen is displayed.

2-2. Exit

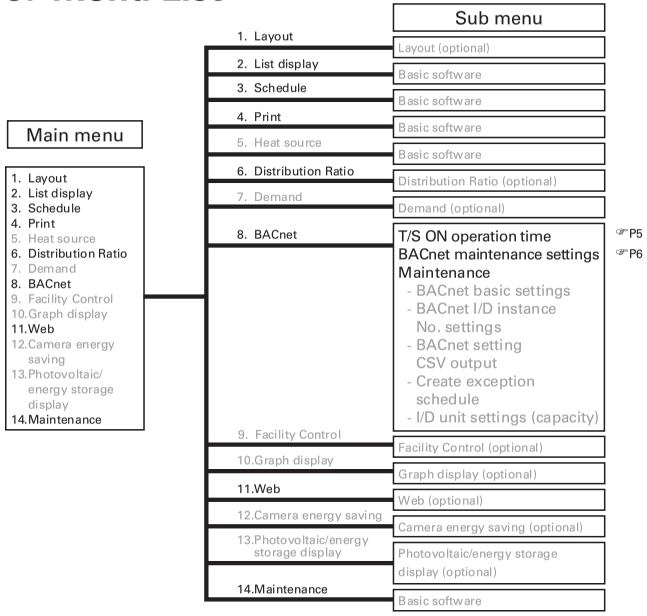
1. On the Menu bar, select Maintenance - Exit.



2. The Password screen is displayed. Input the password.

3. The system exit screen is displayed. Click on the Yes button.

3. Menu List

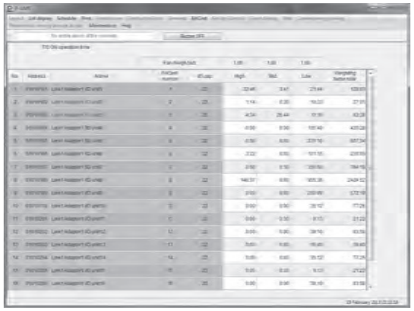


4. Using the System

4-1. T/S ON operation time

Procedure
On the menu bar, select BACnet – T/S ON operation time.

The BACnet number, I/D unit capacity, high, mid., low, and weighting factor total are displayed.



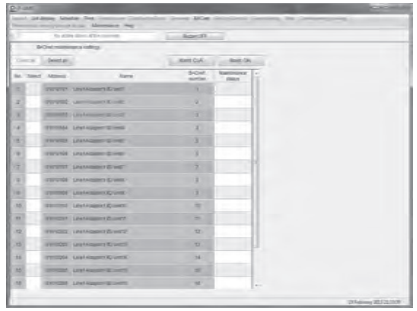
Key

- · BACnet number : Number assigned to the indoor unit by BACnet communication with the central monitor
- · I/D cap. : Displays the capacity of the indoor unit. (Weighted value)
- · High, Mid., Low : Operating time of each mode
- · Weighting factor total : Total weighted operating time; this value is output on BACnet.
- · Fan Weigh.fact. : Displays the weighted valued for each fan speed.

4-2. BACnet maintenance settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select BACnet – BACnet maintenance settings.

These maintenance settings are used to temporarily stop monitoring an indoor unit with a BACnet indoor unit number during construction work or if a fault has occurred with the unit. Cancelling maintenance can also be performed from this screen.



Key

- · BACnet number : Number assigned to the indoor unit by BACnet communication with the central monitor
- · Maintenance status : Displays the maintenance setting status.

4-2-1. Setting options

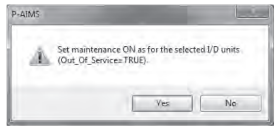
1. Click the I/D unit to be set to add a check to the selection column.

No.	Select
1	✓

2. When [Maint. ON.] is clicked, the "Set maintenance ON as for the selected I/D units (Out_Of_Service= TRUE)" message is displayed.

   [Yes] : Settings are performed.

   [No] : Settings are not performed.



3. When the settings are performed, "Executing maintenance..." is displayed in the Maintenance status column.

Maintenance status
Executing maintenance...

4-2-2. Cancellation options

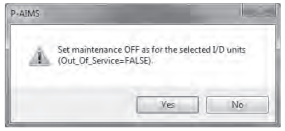
1. Click the indoor unit to be cancelled to add a check mark to the Select column.

No.	Select
1	✓

2. When [Maint. CLR.] is clicked, the "Set maintenance OFF as for the selected I/D units (Out_Of_Service=FALSE)" message is displayed.

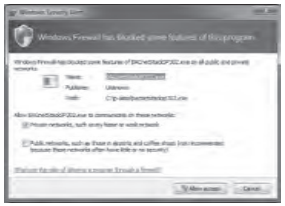
   [Yes] : Settings are performed.

   [No] : Settings are not performed.



<Reference> Windows Security Alert

Windows Security Alert screen appears after the start-up of the BACnet-related software. Click [Allow access] if the alert message "Windows Firewall has blocked some features of this program" is displayed.
(This alert may not be issued depending on the settings.)



5. Supplementary Information

- The BACnet software is installed on the computer that is running the CZ-CSWKC2 Basic software.
  Please refer to this along with the Supplementary Information section of the CZ-CSWKC2 Basic Software Operating Instructions .

- Selecting Objects (Control Items)
  If the maximum 256 air conditioning units per system are connected and the number of object specifications is increased, the processing speed declines because the number of items to be controlled increases. If faster processing speeds are required, it is necessary to increase the number of BACnet computers to reduce the number of air conditioning units connected to each.

- Restarting P-AIMS
  When shutting down and restarting P-AIMS, wait for at least 10 seconds after shutdown before restarting the system. When BACnet is operating, the programs that are performing various operations require time to shut down, and may not restart if the system is restarted too soon.

- BACnet Standby Time
  Approximately 10 seconds ~ 5 minutes is required for BACnet connection to start after P-AIMS is started (differs depending on the number of air conditioners connected). We do not recommend restarting unless absolutely necessary.

- Instance Number
  The instance number is assigned to each item (function) that is controlled on each air conditioning unit. The number decided by the central monitor manufacturer cannot be changed without permission from the central monitor manufacturer. Changing this number may cause malfunctions such as communication errors.

- Vendor ID
  This is the ID of the BACnet device vendor. Each vendor obtains a different vendor ID. With P-AIMS, the ID is shared with our group company, Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd. The vendor ID for Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd. is 146.

- BACnet
  BACnet is the abbreviation for the Building Automation and Control networking protocol, and is the protocol for the building automation system proposed by ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers).
  Furthermore, for details on the BACnet/IP specifications stipulated by ASHRAE, refer to the specifications published by ASHRAE, or the BAS standard interface specifications (IEIE/P-003 2000) and addendum (IEIEJp-A) published by the Institute of Electrical Installation Engineers of Japan.

References

1. ANSI/ASHRAE 135-1995 BACnet:A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, 1995
2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001 BACnet:A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, 2001
3. Institute of Electrical Installation Engineers of Japan BAS Standard Interface Specifications (IEIEJ-P-0003:2000), 2000
4. Institute of Electrical Installation Engineers of Japan BAS Standard Interface Specifications(IEIEJ-P-0003:2000-a), 2002

6. License Certification

Before using the BACnet software in the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.

To perform License Certification, make an inquiry by sending the inquiry key to the inquiry e-mail address below. You will be registered as a user and issued a release key, and then receive a reply.

Contact Information
Product ID Issuance Desk,
E-mail address: cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com

When you make an inquiry, send the following information together with the inquiry in order to be registered as a user and issued a release key.

1. Product name
2. Company name/contact person
3. Phone number
4. E-mail address
5. Inquiry key

* If you do not input a release key, you will no longer be able to use the system after 30 days elapses. Obtain a release key and perform License Certification as soon as possible.
* Make an inquiry as soon as possible because it may sometimes take several days to be issued a release key.

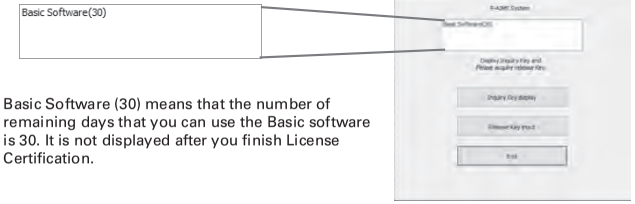
License Certification Procedure

The procedure from after the P-AIMS is installed up until the end of License Certification is described below.

1. Check the inquiry key via the License Certification screen.
2. Send the inquiry key to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com).
   Also notify us of the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address.
3. A release key is issued.
   You are registered as a user and a release key is issued. A reply is sent to the registered mail address.
4. Input the release key from the License Certification screen.
5. The License Certification procedure is finished.

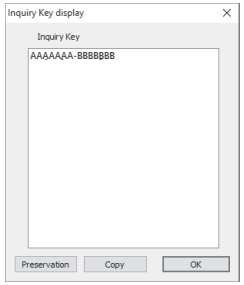
Performing License Certification

1. The License Certification screen such as the following appears when you start the P-AIMS whose License Certification is not yet completed.



Basic Software (30) means that the number of remaining days that you can use the Basic software is 30. It is not displayed after you finish License Certification.

* If P-AIMS License Certification has not been completed, the License Certification screen will be displayed at start-up and also at 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. following start-up. This screen is not displayed after you finish License Certification.
  If you install optional software, the License Certification screen will appear until License Certification is finished for all of the software.



2. If you click the Inquiry Key display button in the License Certification screen, the Inquiry Key display screen appears, and the inquiry key is displayed.
   Send the Key displayed in this screen to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com) by e-mail.
   At the same time, also notify us of the following items.
   1. Product name (required)
   2. Company name/contact person
   3. Phone number
   4. E-mail address (required)

   You will be registered as a user and issued a release key.

Preservation : Saves the inquiry key as a text file. Follow the instructions on the screen to save the text file. Enter the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address in this saved text file, and send the text file to the Product ID Issuance Desk by e-mail.

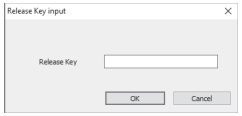
Copy : Copies the inquiry key to the Windows clipboard. Paste the inquiry key into your mail.

OK : Closes the Inquiry Key display screen.

3. When you receive the release key, restart the P-AIMS. See 2. Startup and Exit for how to restart the P-AIMS, and then restart the system.

If License Certification is not finished for the P-AIMS, the License Certification screen on the left appears before the P-AIMS restarts.
Click the Release Key input button to display the Release Key input screen, and enter the release key.

* If you install multiple P-AIMS software, the same number of License Certifications is required. In such a case, the number of release keys sent will be the same as the number of inquiry keys. Enter all of the received release keys for one license, and exit License Certification.



License Certification is finished once all of the release keys have been entered.
Click the End button. The License Certification screen closes, and the P-AIMS starts.

* The P-AIMS will start even if you click the End button without entering the release key. You can use the system as is until License Certification is finished. (The system can be used for a period of 30 days.)

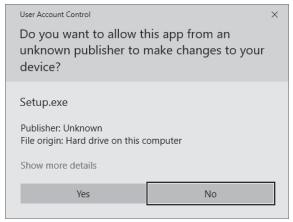
7. Preparation

7-1. Installation

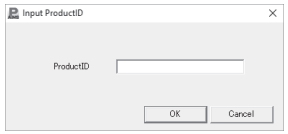
1. The P-AIMS BACnet software should be installed with adminstrative authority. First, stop P-AIMS. Insert the P-AIMS BACnet software CZ-CSWBC2 CD for your total air conditioning system (P-AIMS) into the DVD drive.

<Windows 10>
When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

<Windows 8.1>
When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

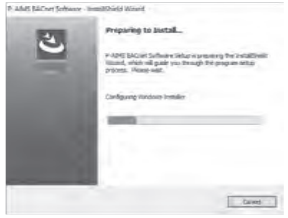


2. The message "Do you want to allow this app from an unknown publisher to make changes to your device?" is displayed on the User Account Control screen. Click the Yes button.



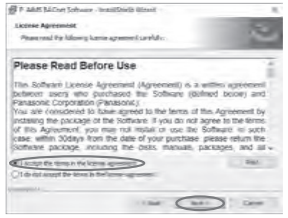
3. Installation starts.
Enter the ProductID in the Input ProductID screen that appears.
For the ProductID, see the Product ID Issuance Certificate supplied with the software.

* Keep the Product ID Issuance Certificate in a safe place. The ProductID is required to install P-AIMS. The Product ID Issuance Certificate will not be reissued.

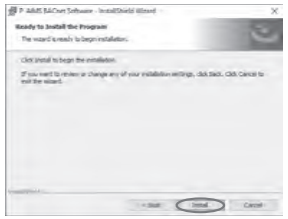


4. The InstallShield Wizard prepares to install the P-AIMS BACnet software.

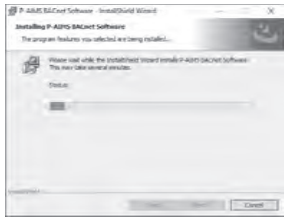
5. After a short while, the "The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install P-AIMS BACnet Software on your computer. To continue, click Next." message appears. Click the [Next >] button.



6. Next, the License Agreement screen appears. Carefully read the license agreement, and click "I accept the terms in the license agreement" if you agree to the terms of the license agreement. Click the [Next >]. (The software cannot be installed if you do not agree to the terms of the license agreement.)



7. The "The wizard is ready to begin installation. Click Install to begin the installation." message appears. Click the [Install].



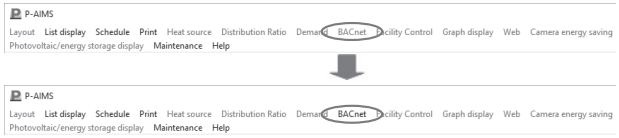
8. The "Installing P-AIMS BACnet Software" message appears. The installation of the P-AIMS begins. Please wait a while.

9. Click on [Finish] after the message "The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed P-AIMS BACnet Software. Click Finish to exit the wizard." appears.

* When installing the BACnet software, it is possible to install it without stopping the P-AIMS. However, the BACnet software functions are not added. In this case, restart the P-AIMS.

7-2. Display at Restart

After restart, the BACnet software functions become active and BACnet can be selected on the menu bar.



7-3. Settings

After installation is completed, registration and settings such as BACnet basic settings and BACnet I/D instance No. settings are required.

Entrust the registration of BACnet basic settings and BACnet I/D instance No. settings to the place of purchase or a service company.

5. Central Controller

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2011-2019
Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

DC0111-30419

Printed in Japan

Note

Panasonic

Operating Instructions

Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System

P-AIMS

Layout Display Software

Model No. CZ-CSWGC2

Applicable models
CZ-CSWGC2 (P-AIMS)

Thank you for purchasing our monitoring and control system.
Before using the system, be sure to read this Operating Instructions and the Basic Software Operating Instructions carefully. After reading it, store it in a convenient location for easy reference.

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1
1. Introduction 2
2. Startup and Exit 3
3. Menu List 4
4. Using the System 5
5. Supplementary Information 31
6. License Certification 32
7. Preparation 34
Reference: Parts list 38

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1

1. Introduction 2

2. Startup and Exit 3
2-1. Startup 3
2-2. Exit 3

3. Menu List 4

4. Using the System 5
4-1. Starting the layout display software 5
4-2. Display of new window 6
4-2-1. Selecting on the Select layout display screen 6
4-3. Select layout display 7
4-3-1. Selecting on the Select layout display screen 7
4-3-2. Selecting using the sidebar 8
4-3-3. Device search 9
4-3-4. Remote controller operation options 10
4-3-4-1. Selecting an indoor unit 10
4-3-4-2. Indoor unit remote controller 10
4-3-5. Layout operation options 12
4-3-5-1. Confirming unit names 12
4-3-5-2. Confirming analog data such as temperature 12
4-3-5-3. Displaying a popup menu 12
4-3-5-4. Popup menu: Unit details 13
4-3-5-4-1. Indoor unit 13
4-3-5-4-2. Accumulated value 13
4-3-5-5. Popup menu: Check schedule 14
4-3-5-6. Popup menu: Error log 14
4-3-5-7. Popup menu: Maint. ON 15
4-3-5-8. Popup menu: Register unit name 15
4-3-5-9. Popup menu: Meter value setting 15
4-3-5-10. Checking the configuration of indoor units connected to an outdoor unit 15
4-4. Layout display setting 16
4-5. Register layout master 17
4-5-1. Registering layout diagrams 18
4-5-1-1. Selecting registered layout diagrams 18
4-5-1-2. Selecting new layout diagrams 19
4-5-1-3. Allocating parts to layout diagrams 21
4-5-1-4. The Layout parts screen 21
4-5-1-5. Allocating parts to layout diagrams 22
4-5-1-6. Allocated parts list screen 23
4-5-1-7. Moving parts within layout diagrams 23
4-5-1-8. Deleting parts from layout diagrams 23
4-5-1-9. Deleting layout diagrams 24
4-6. Backing up layout 25
4-6-1. Changing the folder and the file name 25
4-6-2. Starting layout information backup 26
4-7. Restoring layout 27
4-7-1. Selecting the restore file 28
4-7-2. Starting restoration 28

4-8. Displaying/hiding and using the operation window 29
4-8-1. Using the operation window 29
4-8-2. Alarm displays in operation window 30

5. Supplementary Information 31

6. License Certification 32
License Certification Procedure 32
Performing License Certification 33

7. Preparation 34
7-1. Installation 34
7-2. Display after restart 37
7-3. Settings 37

Reference: Parts list 38

Note

■ Precautions for Using This Product

★IMPORTANT★

- Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.
  Please perform the License Certification referring to 6. License Certification.
- Duplication of all or part of this software and documentation without the express consent of the holder of the rights to the above, and transfer of the software to another party, are prohibited by law.
- In principle, each set of this software is purchased for use on a single computer.
- Please note that we bear no responsibility for any effects resulting from the use of this software and manual.
  Panasonic will not be liable for any claim based on errors in calculations of distribution ratios and utility usage caused by faults in this equipment or software.
- The specifications of this software, and the content of this manual, are subject to change without notice, for the sake of improvement.
  A charge is made for software and Operating Instructions after specification changes.
- The content of this manual is limited to explanation of how to use this software.
  It does not cover the usage methods for the operated machinery and optional features, or for the OS etc., so refer also to the relevant manuals for those elements.
- The screen image examples presented in this manual are intended to illustrate the explanation of layouts, and do not represent actual operating conditions. The tenant names displayed are also fictional.
- This software is compatible with Windows 10 64-bit and Windows 8.1 64-bit.
  Displays and operations may differ from the examples in this manual, depending on versions of Excel and the OS used.
- Panasonic will not be liable for any infringement or violation of any patents or other rights of any third parties by or arising from the use of information in this manual.
- Microsoft Windows and Microsoft Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
  Other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the corresponding companies.
  Other products are copyrights of the corresponding companies.

1. Introduction

This Layout Display software is intended to present the allocation of air conditioners and other devices in Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System (referred to below as the P-AIMS) in layout diagrams and operate them.

The Layout Display software is installed on the personal computer which runs the P-AIMS (basic software).

The Layout Display software of P-AIMS displays the layout of the building, the operation status of the indoor units installed there, set temperatures, room temperatures, and status. It can also control operations such as run, stop and mode changes by remote controller.

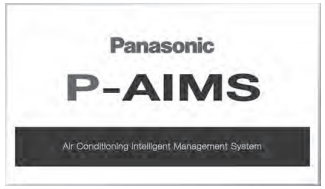
This Operating Instructions contains the specifications and the operation/setting methods of the Layout Display Software, but does not include the basic operations and settings which are in common with those contained in the Basic Software Operating Instructions. So, please be sure to read the Basic Software Operating Instructions as well as the instructions for optional software.

2. Startup and Exit

2-1. Startup

1. Double-click the P-AIMS icon on the desktop.

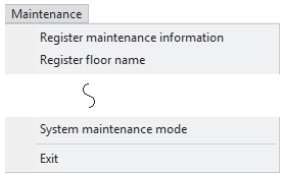
The window below appears:



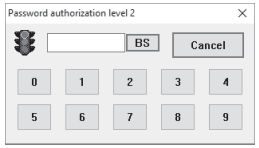
The system starts up and the Operation/Status screen is displayed.

2-2. Exit

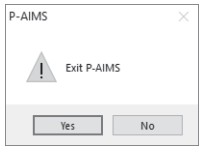
1. On the Menu bar, select Maintenance - Exit.



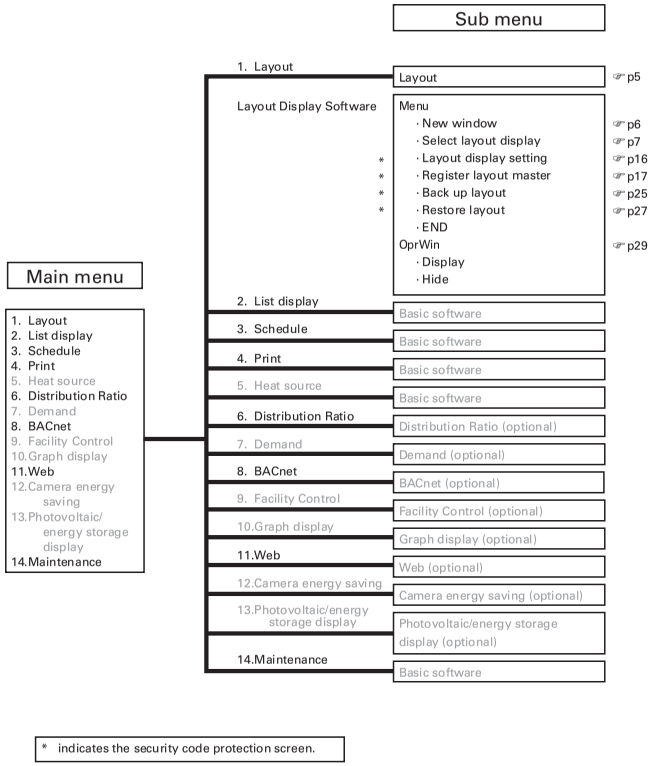
2. The Password screen is displayed. Input the password.



3. The system exit screen is displayed. Click on the Yes button.



3. Menu List

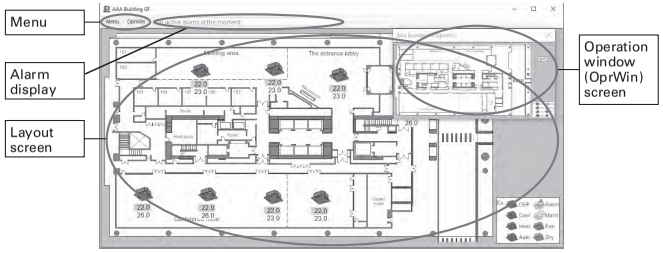


4. Using the System

4-1. Starting the layout display software

Procedure
Select Layout in the P-AIMS menu bar.

This starts the layout display software, and the layout diagram that was registered first is displayed on the Layout screen and in the Operation window screen. Operations of the layout diagram are performed on the Layout screen. The Operation window screen shows the display area of the Layout screen as a non-shaded area.
This enables monitoring of the room temperature and alarms, and control of ON/OFF, modes, prohibition, flaps, fan speeds, and set temperatures for indoor units. It is also possible to display the accumulated value of the communication adaptors for the calculation.



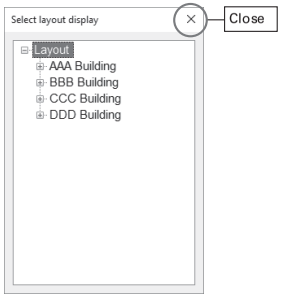
● Typical icon (analogue data)

* Analog data (temperature, adaptor value, and meter value, etc.) is not displayed depending on the settings.
* The analog data is displayed on the right of the icon depending on the setting.
* Icons for indoor unit, outdoor unit, and Accumulated value etc. vary depending on the unit used.

4-2. Display of new window

Procedure
Select New window in the menu.

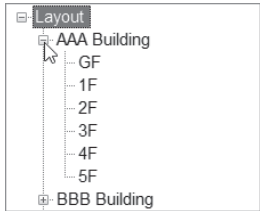
This displays the Select layout display screen for selecting the layout diagram for a new window.



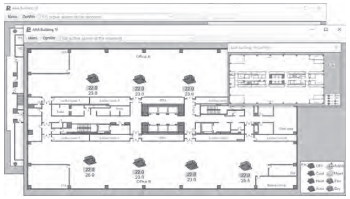
✕ : Closes the Select layout display screen.

4-2-1. Selecting on the Select layout display screen

① Double click on the building name or click on the ⊞.
⇒ The floors are shown in the list.
② Click on the name of the floor you want to display.
⇒ If you click on the "1F" in this example, you can display the first floor in a new Layout screen (with the Operation window screen) and the Select layout display screen closes.
③ If you do the same operation, you can also display the layouts of other floors.



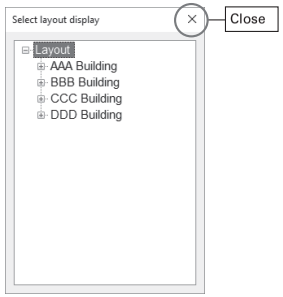
The figure on the right shows the appearance when multiple Layout screens and Operation window screens are displayed simultaneously.



4-3. Select layout display

Procedure
Select Select layout display in the menu.

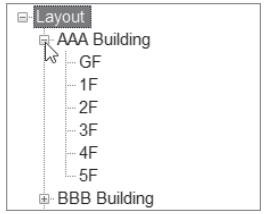
This displays the Select layout display screen for switching the layout diagram.



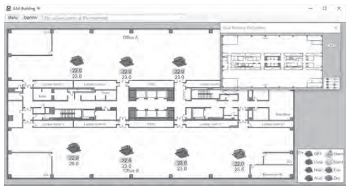
✕: Closes the Select layout display screen.

4-3-1. Selecting on the Select layout display screen

① Double click on the building name or click on the ⊞.
⇒ The floors are shown in the list.
② Click on the name of the floor you want to display.
⇒ If you click on the "1F" in this example, you can switch to the first floor in a new Layout screen (with the Operation window screen) and the Select layout display screen closes.
③ If you do the same operation, you can also switch to the layouts of other floors.

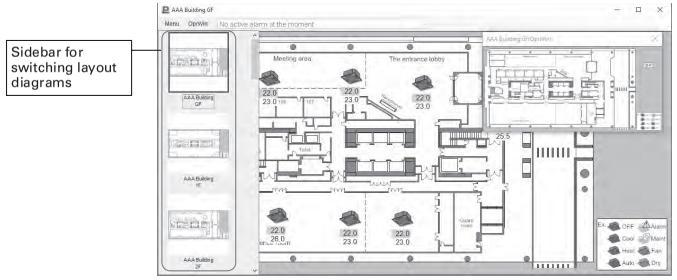


The figure on the right shows the appearance after switching the layout diagram in the single Layout screen and Operation window screen.



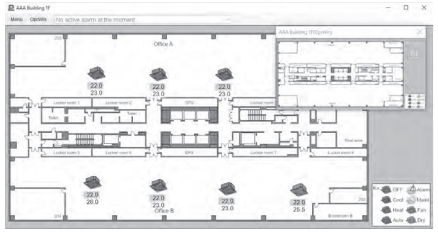
4-3-2. Selecting using the sidebar

The layout diagram can be switched using the sidebar.
When the mouse is moved to the left edge of the Layout screen, a sidebar appears, and a layout diagram is displayed.
When you click the layout diagram to be switched to, the layout diagram in the Layout screen changes to the selected layout diagram, and the sidebar closes.
To close the sidebar without performing any operations, move the mouse cursor away from the sidebar.



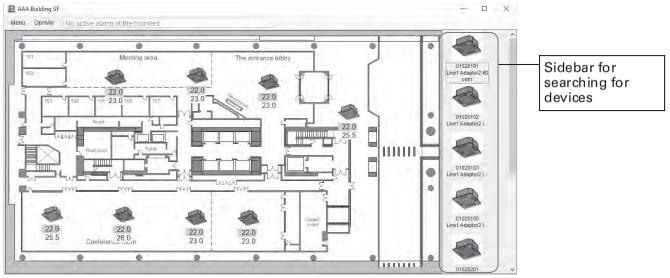
The Layout screen in the blue frame indicates the currently-displayed layout screen.

The figure on the right shows the appearance after switching the layout diagram in the single Layout screen and Operation window screen.

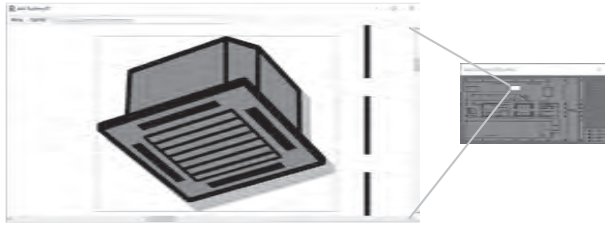


4-3-3. Device search

The sidebar can be used to search for the locations of devices.
When the mouse is moved to the right edge of the Layout screen, a sidebar appears, and icons and names for the devices in the layout diagram are displayed. When you click the device icon to be searched for, the device icon appears enlarged and its position appears non-shaded within the Operation window screen, and the sidebar closes.
To close the sidebar without performing any operations, move the mouse cursor away from the sidebar.



When you click the device icon appearing in the sidebar, as shown in the figure below, the device appears enlarged and its position appears non-shaded within the Operation window screen.



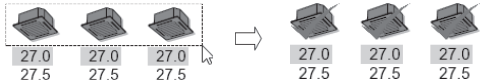
4-3-4. Remote controller operation options

This enables control of ON/OFF, modes, prohibition, flaps, fan speeds, set temperatures, and Eco operation for indoor units.

When the mouse cursor is moved to an indoor unit, if it is a main unit, a red frame appears around it as shown in the figure below on the left. If the indoor unit is set as a sub unit, a blue frame appears around it as shown in the figure below on the right. (When the mouse cursor is moved to any main unit or sub unit, it is displayed the same way.)

4-3-4-1. Selecting an indoor unit

To control operation, click on the target indoor unit. The selected indoor unit is checkmarked . Clicking again removes the check mark. To select multiple indoor units, as shown in the figure below on the left, you can specify the area of the desired indoor units by holding down the left mouse button and dragging to highlight the target indoor units, then releasing the mouse button (referred to as "dragging" below). Indoor units in the dragged area are displayed with check marks. Perform the same operation again to clear the check marks.

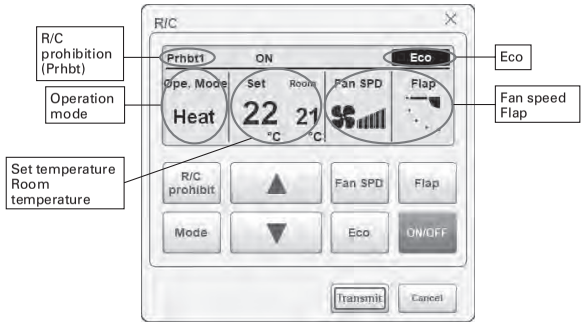


* If an indoor unit with check mark is included among multiple indoor units selected by dragging, the check mark for that indoor unit is cleared.

4-3-4-2. Indoor unit remote controller

If an indoor unit is selected and then right-clicked, a Remote Controller pop-up menu appears. When the mouse cursor is moved to this pop-up menu, the pop-up menu changes as shown in the figure on the right. Click to display the R/C screen.

This enables changing of ON/OFF, modes, prohibition, flaps, fan speeds, set temperatures, and Eco operation from the R/C screen.



R/C prohibit : Switches between R/C OK (blank), Prhbt 1 to Prhbt 7 every time it is clicked.

Mode : Switches between Auto Cool/Heat, Heat, Cool, Fan, and Dry every time it is clicked.

▲ ▼ : Changes the room temperature setting.

Fan SPD : Switches between Auto, High, Mid., and Low every time it is clicked.

Eco : Switches between the available selections for energy-saving operation every time it is clicked.

Flap : Switches between Swing and F1 to F5 every time it is clicked.

ON/OFF : Switches between ON and OFF every time it is clicked.

Transmit : Transmits set content to the I/D unit, then, closes the R/C screen.

Cancel : Closes the R/C screen without doing anything.

* When multiple indoor units are selected, the indoor unit operation status is not displayed.

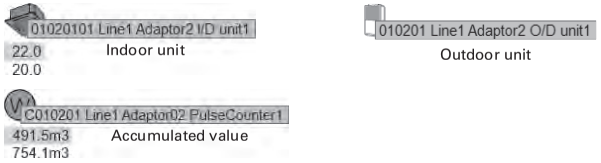
* Prhbt 1 to 4 are for CZ-CFUNC2.
* Some flaps may not be used depending on the operation mode.
* The setting range of the room temperature can be changed in List display – Set temperature range limit settings on the menu bar.

4-3-5. Layout operation options

The operation procedures for the indoor unit, outdoor unit, accumulated value, unit (refer to as collectively displayed as unit) displayed in the layout screen are as follows:

4-3-5-1. Confirming unit names

To confirm the name of the units, move the mouse cursor to the unit to be confirmed while holding down the Ctrl key. This displays the address and name of the unit.



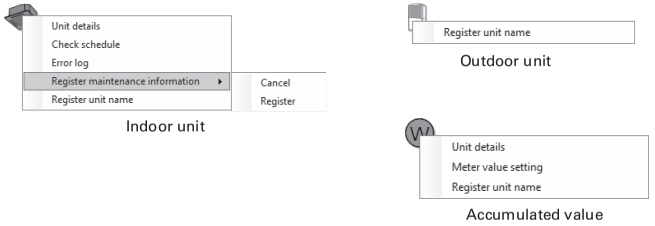
* Icons for indoor unit, outdoor unit, and Accumulated value, vary depending on the unit used.

4-3-5-2. Confirming analog data such as temperature

I/D unit displays temperature while the accumulated value displays analog data such as the adaptor value and the meter value. To hide these analog data, follow the setting procedure described in 4-4. Layout display setting. Even if display of this information is set to be hidden, the analogue data is displayed when the mouse cursor is moved to the unit to be confirmed while holding down the Shift key.

4-3-5-3. Displaying a popup menu

Move the mouse cursor to the target device. Right click to display the Popup menu as illustrated below.

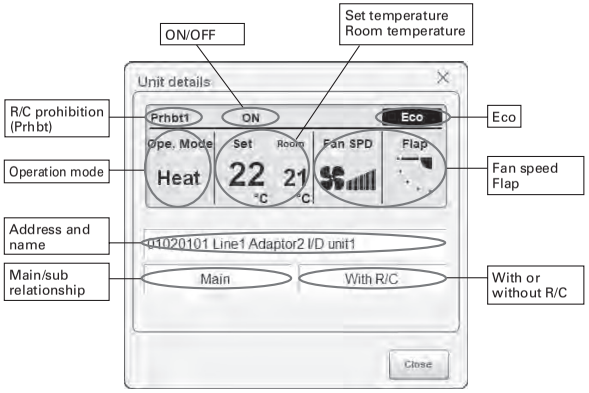


4-3-5-4. Popup menu: Unit details

Click on the Unit details in the popup menu to display the Unit details screen.
The content of the Unit details screen depends on whether you select the indoor unit or accumulated value.
Details of the each unit are as follows.

4-3-5-4-1. Indoor unit

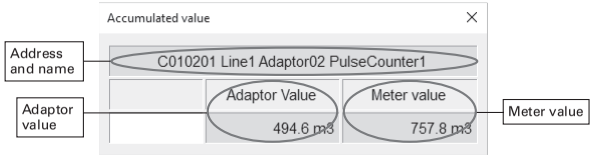
Displays details of the operation status of the I/D unit.



Close : Closes the Unit details screen.

4-3-5-4-2. Accumulated value

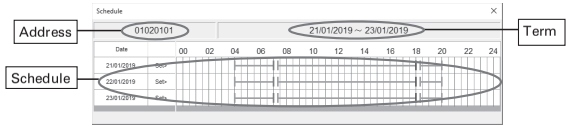
Displays the details of the accumulated value.



×: Closes the Accumulated value screen.

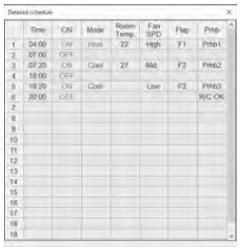
4-3-5-5. Popup menu: Check schedule

This menu displays the operation schedule for the current date and the next two days.
Click on the Check schedule in the popup menu to display the Schedule screen.



Click on the date on the Schedule screen to show the Detailed schedule screen for the date concerned, as illustrated on the right.

×: Closes the Schedule and Detailed schedule screens.



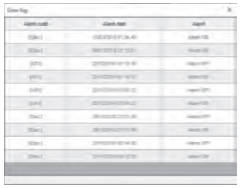
4-3-5-6. Popup menu: Error log

This menu displays the error logs for I/D units. Click on the Error log in the popup menu to show the Error log screen.

Key

- Alarm code : Displays alarm codes at the times alarms are issued/restored.
- Alarm date : Displays dates and times when alarms are issued/restored.
- Alarm : Displays occurrence/restoration status of alarms.

×: Closes the Error log screen.

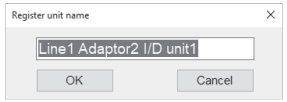


4-3-5-7. Popup menu: Maint. ON

This menu is for indoor units and used to temporarily suspend the alarm for mechanical work or device malfunctions. When you click on Register – Maint. ON on the popup menu, alarm will not be issued when an error occurs. And the remote controller and alarm display are disabled for devices registered for maintenance. Click on the Cancel to restore.

4-3-5-8. Popup menu: Register unit name

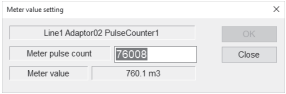
Use this menu to change names for all units. When the Password screen is displayed by clicking the Register unit name on the popup menu, enter Password authorization level 2. Then, change the name when the Register unit name screen is displayed.



OK	: Registers the name and closes the Register unit name screen.
Cancel	: Closes the Register unit name screen without doing anything.

4-3-5-9. Popup menu: Meter value setting

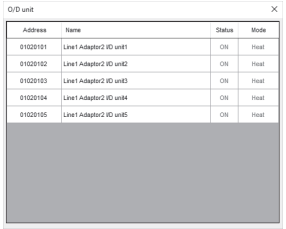
Use this menu to change the meter value in the accumulated value. When the Password screen is displayed by clicking the Meter value setting on the popup menu, enter Password authorization level 2. Then, change the Meter pulse count when the Meter value setting screen is displayed.



OK	: Registers the data and closes the Meter value setting screen.
Cancel	: Reverts to the previously registered content.
Close	: Closes the Meter value setting screen.

4-3-5-10. Checking the configuration of indoor units connected to an outdoor unit

Click on the icon for an outdoor unit to display the O/D unit screen which lists a configuration list of all the connected indoor units. Modes and operation status of indoor units can be checked.



Key

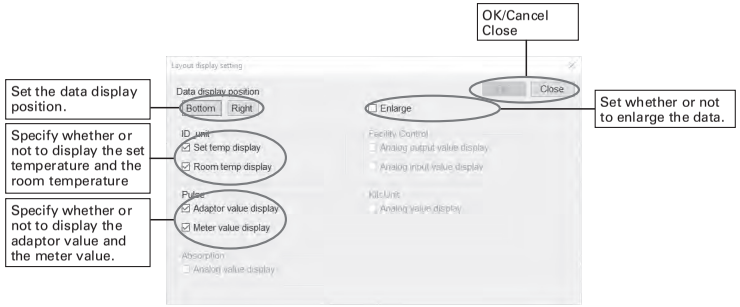
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of the indoor units.
- · Status : Displays ON, OFF, alarm or maintenance.
- · Mode : Displays the operation modes of indoor units.

× : Closes the O/D unit screen.

4-4. Layout display setting

Procedure
Select Layout display setting in the menu.
(Password authorization level 1)

The following settings can be made whether or not to (1) Display set temperature, room temperature, and accumulated (pulse) value and (2) Enlarge the data as well as the data display position.

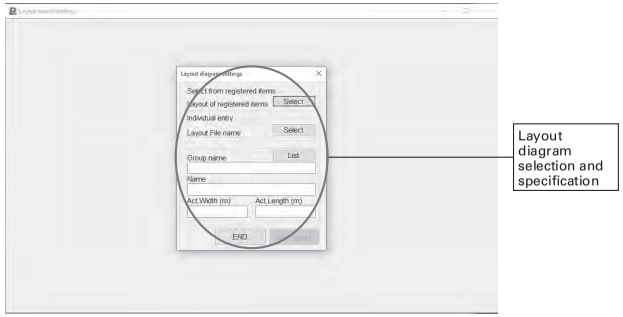


OK	: Registers the set content.
Cancel	: Reverts to the previously registered content.
Close	: Closes the Layout display setting screen.

4-5. Register layout master

Procedure
Select Register layout master in the menu.
(Password authorization level 1)

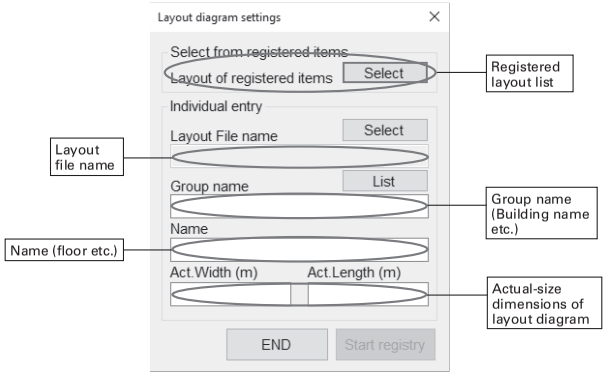
It is possible to allocate the parts for indoor units, outdoor units, and accumulated value to a layout diagram. Adding or deleting parts is also possible. Also, you can delete the layout diagram itself.



* Data that can be used for layout diagrams are Scalable Vector Graphics (hereinafter referred to as "SVG") files and Bit MaP (hereinafter referred to as "BMP") files.
For details on creating, modifying, adding, and related operations for SVG or BMP files, please contact your dealer or service company.

4-5-1. Registering layout diagrams

Register the positions of indoor units, outdoor units, and accumulated value to previously-created layout displays.



--------Select from registered items --------

Select : Displays the List of registered items screen for the registered layout diagram.

--------Individual entry--------

Select : Displays the Layout diagram file list screen for selecting layout diagram.

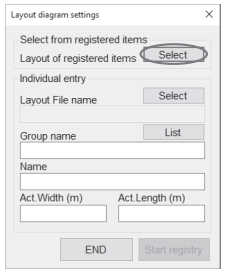
List : Displays the Select group screen of the registered groups.

Start registry : Begins registration of the units to the layout display.

END : Closes the Register layout master.

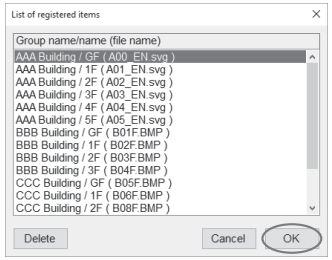
4-5-1-1. Selecting registered layout diagrams

1. On the Layout diagram settings screen, click on the Select button inside the Select from registered items.



2. Display the List of registered items screen.
   From the Group name/name (file name) list on the List of registered items screen, click on the target group name and item name. Selected items are highlighted.

   Click on the OK button.

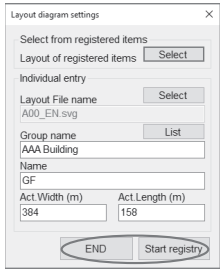


3. The selected items are displayed in each appropriate column under Individual entry on Layout diagram settings screen.

   Start registry : Changes to the part registration screen.

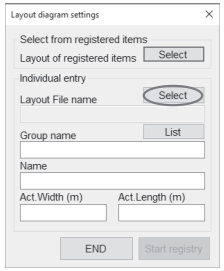
   END : Closes the Register layout master.

   * The content of Individual entry can also be changed.

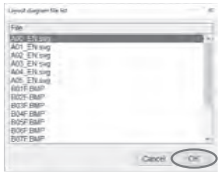


4-5-1-2. Selecting new layout diagrams

1. On the Layout diagram settings screen, click on the Layout File name Select button inside the Individual entry.

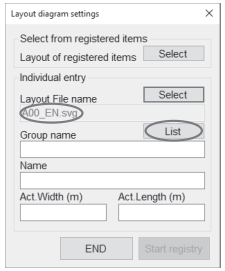


2. Display the Layout diagram file list screen.
   If the desired SVG file (layout diagram) or BMP file (layout diagram) to be used is selected by clicking it in the Layout diagram file list screen, the selected file name appears highlighted. Click on the OK button.

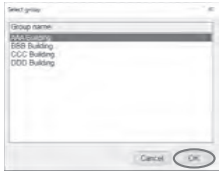


3. Close the Layout diagram file list screen to display the selected file name in the Layout File name box on the Layout diagram settings screen.
   The Layout diagram settings screen on the right side shows the situation with the file name A00_EN.svg selected.

   * If the selected SVG (BMP) file name has already been set, the set name is displayed in the Group name and Name.



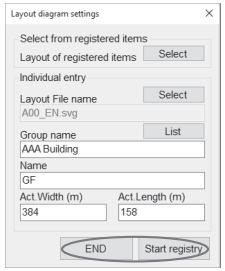
4. Input the group name.
   Directly input the group name in the Group name box when using the group name for the first time.
   If the layout diagram is registered, the group name is also registered.
   If the group name that has already been used is used, click on the List button to display the Select group screen. Click to select the name to use on the Select group screen, and then the selected group is highlighted. Click on the OK button to close the Select group screen. The Group name is displayed on the Layout diagram settings screen.



5. Input the name.
   Input directly into Name column.

6. Input the actual-size width (m) and actual-size length (m).
   Input the actual-size width and actual-size length of the layout diagram in metres.

   * For assistance with calculating the actual-size width and actual-size length when performing operations such as creating, modifying, and adding layout diagrams, please contact your dealer or service company.



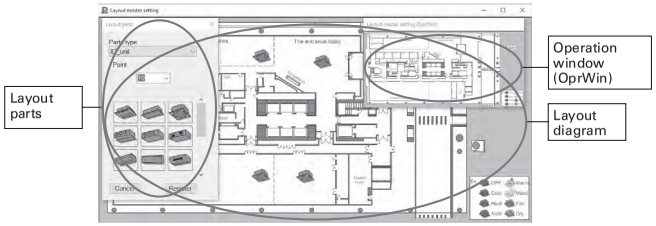
7. Input the data into all columns under Individual entry on the Layout diagram settings screen.

   Start registry : Changes to the part registration screen.

   END : Closes the Register layout master.

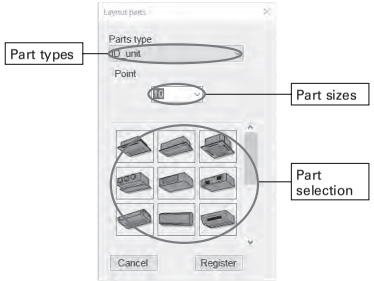
4-5-1-3. Allocating parts to layout diagrams

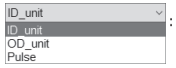
After all data are entered into Individual entry in accordance with 4-5-1-1. Selecting registered layout diagrams and 4-5-1-2. Selecting new layout diagrams, click on the Start registry button to switch to the Layout master setting screen.



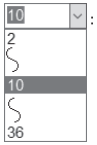
4-5-1-4. The Layout parts screen

Use the mouse to select the parts from the Layout parts screen and allocate it on the layout diagram.

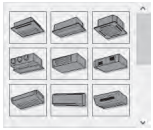




: Use this to select types of parts.
Click on the button on the right side of Parts type to display the part types and select from that list.



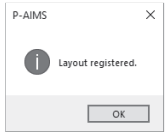
: Specify the sizes of parts. The size is an index number from 2 to 36.



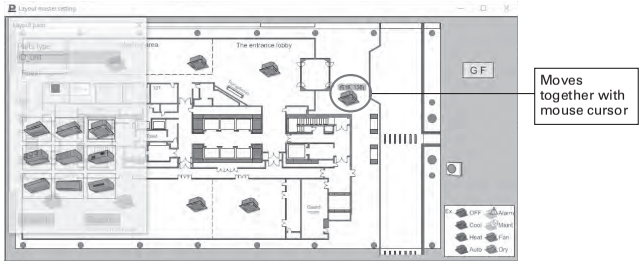
: Select parts. When you click the required part, the part is attached to the mouse cursor and moves together with it. To place the part at a position in the layout, click there. The same part remains attached to the mouse cursor, so the part can continue to be placed at other positions.

Register : The layout diagram is registered and a message appears as shown in the figure on the right. Click OK .

Cancel : Closes the Layout master setting screen.



4-5-1-5. Allocating parts to layout diagrams

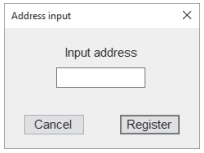


To place parts on the layout, click the part in the Layout parts screen so that the selected part (coordinate values are displayed) is attached to the mouse cursor as shown in the figure on the right and moves together with it.
Clicking at the part layout position displays the Address input screen. Input the address number. After the address is inputted, the part is placed. The same part remains attached to the mouse cursor, so the part can continue to be placed at other positions.
To release the part from the mouse cursor, right-click or press the ESC key.
While a part is attached to the mouse cursor, the Layout parts screen appears semi-transparent. During this operation, parts can also be placed in the layout diagram from the Layout parts screen.

Clicking at the part layout position displays the Address input screen. Input the address number.

Register : Click or press the Enter key to finish part placement.

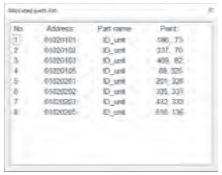
Cancel : Cancels part placement.



* Check address numbers in advance.
  Indoor units : Eight digits
  Outdoor units : Six digits
  Accumulated value : Seven digits starting with C

4-5-1-6. Allocated parts list screen

Right-click a section within the Layout master setting screen where no objects are located to display the Allocated parts list screen as shown in the figure on the right.



Key
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of devices.
- · Part name : Displays the part types of devices.
- · Point : Displays the coordinates (points) of parts.

4-5-1-7. Moving parts within layout diagrams

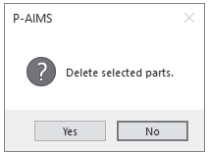
Click on the part to move.
The edge of the selected part is highlighted in red and its position information is displayed, as illustrated on the right.
Either drag the part with the mouse or use the ← ↑ ↓ → keys to move it.
To stop moving the part, click on another part or on the Register button on the Layout parts screen.

4-5-1-8. Deleting parts from layout diagrams

Click on the part to delete.
The edge of the selected part is highlighted in red and its position information is displayed, as illustrated on the right.
Right-clicking displays the pop-up menu Delete. Either click it or press the Delete key so that the message shown on the right appears.
Specify whether you want to delete the part.

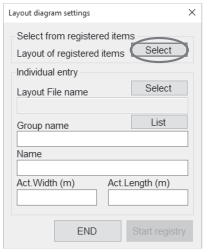
Yes : Deletes the part and closes the Delete parts. screen.

No : Closes the Delete parts. screen without deleting the part.



4-5-1-9. Deleting layout diagrams

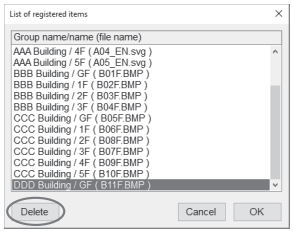
1. On the Layout diagram settings screen, click on the Select button inside the Select from registered items.



2. Display the List of registered items screen.

   From Group name/name (file name) on the List of registered items screen, click to select the layout diagram to be deleted. Selected items are highlighted.

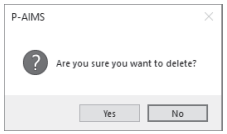
   Click on the Delete button.



3. A delete confirmation screen appears.

   Yes : Deletes the layout diagram, closes the delete confirmation screen, and returns to the Layout diagram settings screen.

   No : Closes the delete confirmation screen without deleting the layout diagram, and returns to the Layout diagram settings screen.



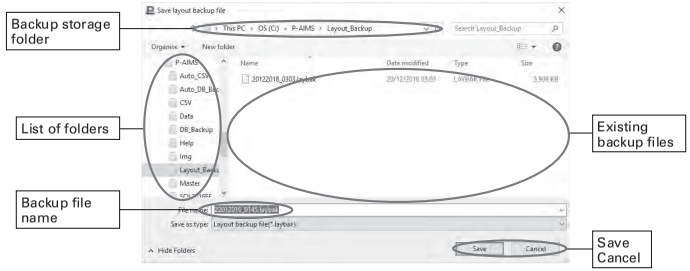
4. If you do not want to delete the layout diagram, click the Cancel button to close the List of registered items screen.

* When a layout diagram is deleted, it cannot be displayed.
  In accordance with 4-6. Backing up layout, make a backup of the layout before proceeding.
* Only the layout diagram is deleted when you delete the layout diagram. The registered device information (master) is not affected, and the SVG (BMP) file is not deleted either.

4-6. Backing up layout

Procedure
Select Back up layout in the menu.
(Password authorization level 2)

This displays the Save layout backup file screen for creating a backup of the layout information.
The default file name is DDMMYYYY_HHMM.laybak.



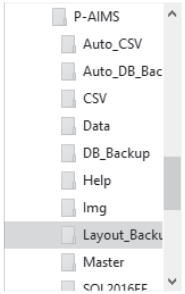
Save : Starts the backup process using the specified saving location and file name. Closes the Save layout backup file screen.

Cancel : Closes the Save layout backup file screen without creating any backup.

4-6-1. Changing the folder and the file name

To change what folder data is saved in, click the folder list selection so that the folder list appears as shown in the figure on the right, then select the folder where you want data to be saved.

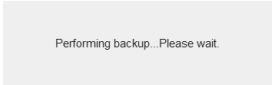
To change a file name, directly edit Backup file name. However, do not change the extension (laybak).



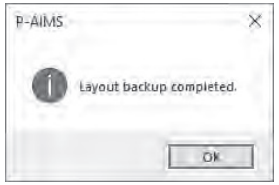
4-6-2. Starting layout information backup

Click on the Save button on the Save layout backup file screen to backup layout information.

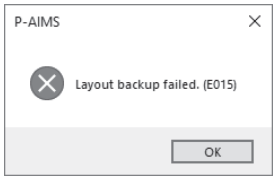
A message appears as shown on the right and the backup starts.



Once the backup is complete, a message such as that on the right is displayed. Click on the OK button.



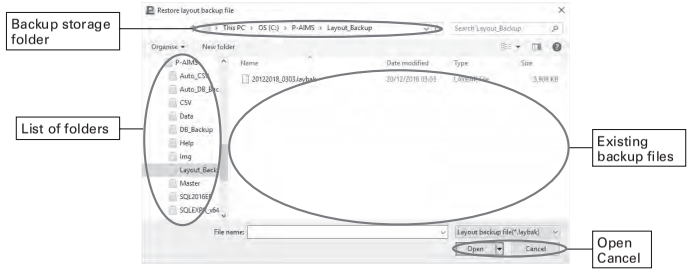
* The message on the right is displayed if the backup fails. Check the available free space on the backup storage drive, etc.
Click on the OK button to end the backup process.



4-7. Restoring layout

Procedure
Select Restore layout in the menu.
(Password authorization level 2)

This displays the Restore layout backup file screen and executes the restore process for returning the layout to its state at the time of backup using the file that was created in 4-6. Backing up layout.



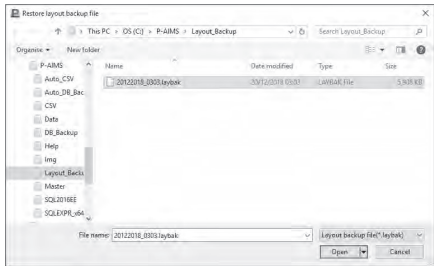
Open : Starts the restore process using the specified file. Closes the Restore layout backup file screen.

Cancel : Closes the Restore layout backup file screen without restoring the layout.

* When layouts are restored, current layout information is lost.
If you need to retain current information, make the backup file in accordance with 4-6. Backing up layout in advance.

4-7-1. Selecting the restore file

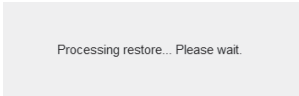
Clicking an existing backup file in the Restore layout backup file screen highlights the file name and displays the file name in File name.



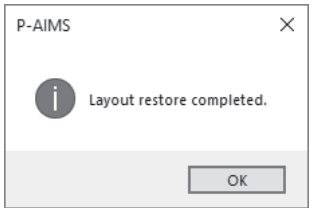
4-7-2. Starting restoration

To start layout restoration, click on the Open button on the Restore layout backup file screen.

A message appears as shown on the right, and the restoration starts.



Once the restoration is complete, the Restore completed screen such as that on the right is displayed.
Click on the OK button.



When the restore is completed, the Layout screen automatically loads the restored layout diagram.

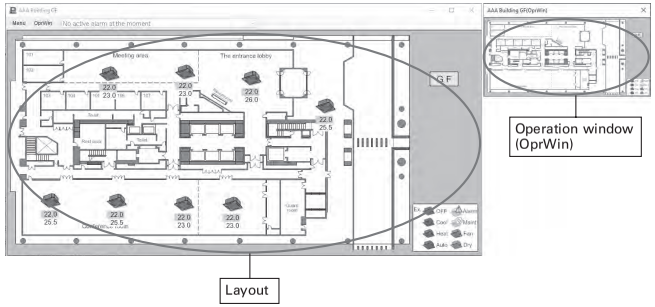
4-8. Displaying/hiding and using the operation window

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Operation window.

This is used to select Display or Hide for the Operation window screen. The window is displayed when the Layout screen is displayed.

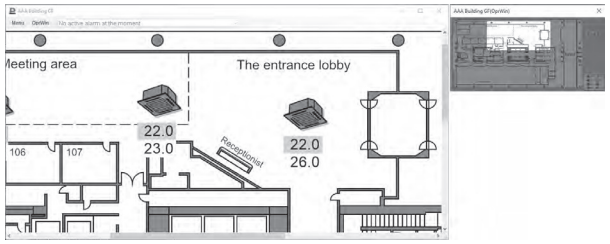
4-8-1. Using the operation window

The layout display software consists of the Operation window screen and the Layout screen. The Operation window screen constantly displays the entire layout diagram. The figure below shows the appearance when the entire layout diagram is displayed.



You can zoom in or out from the layout diagram by using the mouse wheel in the Operation window screen and Layout screen.

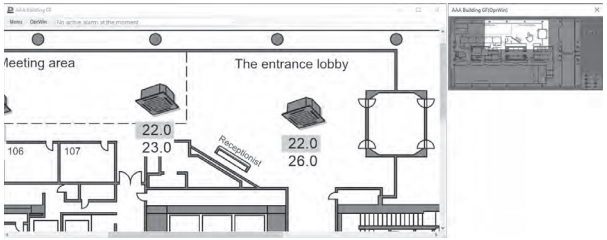
The following diagram shows the appearance when using the Layout screen to zoom into the non-shaded section in the Operation window screen.



You can freely change the locations of the Operation window screen and the Layout screen. The Layout screen can also be displayed in full-HD view.

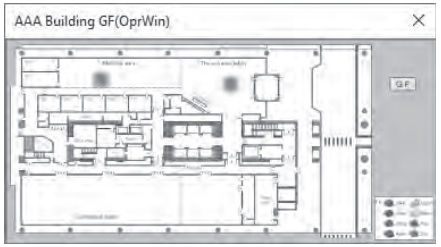
When you click the non-shaded section in the Operation window screen, the mouse cursor changes from to . The mouse cursor also changes from to when you right-click on the Layout screen.

When the mouse is moved while it appears as , the non-shaded section in the Operation window screen and the layout display in the Layout screen move in conjunction with mouse movement. A detailed layout diagram for the non-shaded section is displayed. (The zoom percentage is the same.)



4-8-2. Alarm displays in operation window

If a problem occurs in one of the units appearing in the Layout screen, the unit changes to an alarm icon and an alarm mark appears in the Operation window screen as shown in the figure below.



● Typical alarm icon (Layout screen)

Indoor unit

5. Supplementary Information

- Layout diagrams
  The layout diagrams used by the P-AIMS must be drawn up to match the customer's layout, but they cannot be created using Layout Display software. For more information about layout creation, contact your dealer or service company.

- Part icons
  Part icons for use with the P-AIMS are provided in advance for standard parts as shown in Reference: Parts list at the end of this manual. Part icons other than shown in the parts list must be provided separately if necessary. These part icons cannot be created using the Layout display software. For more information about their creation, contact your dealer or service company.

- Multi-display environments
  When performing layout display in a multi display environment, please ensure that each display has the same resolution. You cannot use a display with different resolution.

- Virtual desktop
  Operation on a Windows 10 virtual desktop is not covered by the guarantee.

- Migrating from previous versions
  If a layout diagram from a previous version is used without conversion, it appears in the same way as the previous version.

6. License Certification

Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.

To perform License Certification, make an inquiry by sending the inquiry key to the inquiry e-mail address below. You will be registered as a user and issued a release key, and then receive a reply.

Contact Information
Product ID Issuance Desk,
E-mail address: cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com

When you make an inquiry, send the following information together with the inquiry in order to be registered as a user and issued a release key.

1. Product name
2. Company name/contact person
3. Phone number
4. E-mail address
5. Inquiry key

* If you do not input a release key, you will no longer be able to use the system after 30 days elapses. Obtain a release key and perform License Certification as soon as possible.
* Make an inquiry as soon as possible because it may sometimes take several days to be issued a release key.

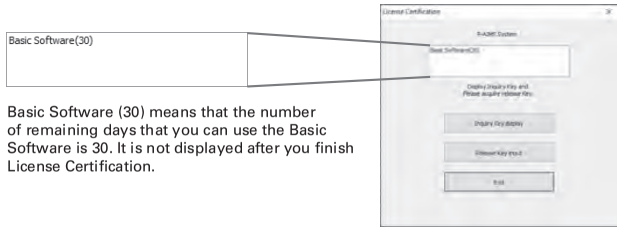
License Certification Procedure

The procedure from after the P-AIMS is installed up until the end of License Certification is described below.

1. Check the inquiry key via the License Certification screen.
2. Send the inquiry key to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com).
   Also notify us of the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address.
3. A release key is issued.
   You are registered as a user and a release key is issued. A reply is sent to the registered mail address.
4. Input the release key from the License Certification screen.
5. The License Certification procedure is finished.

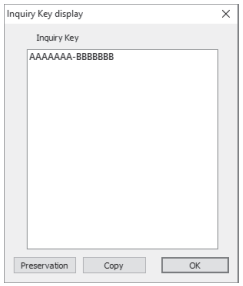
Performing License Certification

1. A License Certification screen such as the following appears when you start a P-AIMS whose License Certification is not finished.



Basic Software (30) means that the number of remaining days that you can use the Basic Software is 30. It is not displayed after you finish License Certification.

> * If P-AIMS License Certification has not been completed, the License Certification screen will be displayed at start-up and also at 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. following start-up. This screen is not displayed after you finish License Certification.
> If you install optional software, the License Certification screen will appear until License Certification is finished for all of the software.



2. If you click the Inquiry Key display button in the License Certification screen, the Inquiry Key display screen appears, and the inquiry key is displayed.
   Send the Key displayed in this screen to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com) by e-mail.
   At the same time, also notify us of the following items.
   1. Product name (required)
   2. Company name/contact person
   3. Phone number
   4. E-mail address (required)

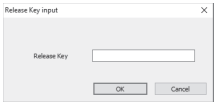
   You will be registered as a user and issued a release key.

Preservation : Saves the inquiry key as a text file. Follow the instructions on the screen to save the text file. Enter the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address in this saved text file, and send the text file to the Product ID Issuance Desk by e-mail.

Copy : Copies the inquiry key to the Windows clipboard. Paste the inquiry key into your mail.

OK : Closes the Inquiry Key display screen.

3. When you receive the release key, restart the P-AIMS. See 2. Startup and Exit for how to restart the P-AIMS, and then restart the system.



If License Certification is not finished for the P-AIMS, the License Certification screen on the left appears before the P-AIMS restarts.
Click the Release Key input button to display the Release Key input screen, and enter the release key.

> * If you install multiple P-AIMS software, the same number of License Certifications is required. In such a case, the number of release keys sent will be the same as the number of inquiry keys.
> Enter all of the received release keys for one license, and exit License Certification.

License Certification is finished once all of the release keys have been entered.
Click the End button. The License Certification screen closes, and the P-AIMS starts.

> * The P-AIMS will start even if you click the End button without entering the release key. You can use the system as is until License Certification is finished. (The system can be used for a period of 30 days.)

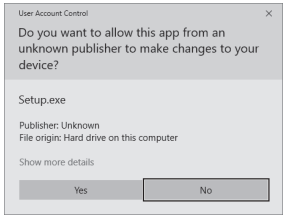
7. Preparation

7-1. Installation

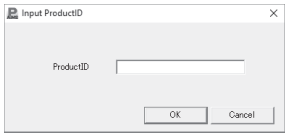
1. The P-AIMS Layout Display software should be installed with administrative authority. First, stop P-AIMS. Insert the P-AIMS Layout Display software CZ-CSWGC2 CD into the DVD drive.

   <Windows 10>
   When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
   Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

<Windows 8.1>
When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

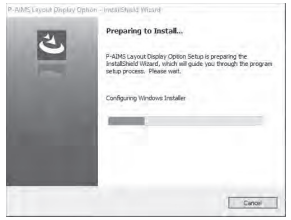


2. Click Yes on the dialog box "Do you want to allow this app from an unknown publisher to make changes to your device?" on the displayed User Account Control screen.



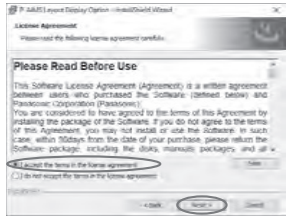
3. Installation starts.
Enter the ProductID in the Input ProductID screen that appears.
For the ProductID, see the Product ID Issuance Certificate supplied with the software.

* Keep the Product ID Issuance Certificate in a safe place. The ProductID is required to install the P-AIMS. The Product ID Issuance Certificate will not be reissued.

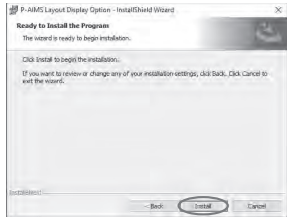


4. The InstallShield Wizard prepares to install the P-AIMS.

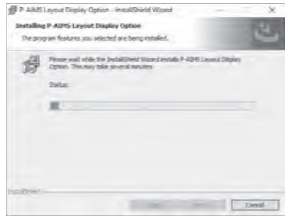
5. After a short while, the "The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install P-AIMS Layout Display Option on your computer. To continue, click Next." message appears. Click the Next > button.



6. Next, the License Agreement screen appears. Carefully read the license agreement, and click "I accept the terms in the license agreement" if you agree to the terms of the license agreement. Click the Next > . (The software cannot be installed if you do not agree to the terms of the license agreement.)



7. The "The wizard is ready to begin installation. Click Install to begin the installation." message appears. Click the Install .



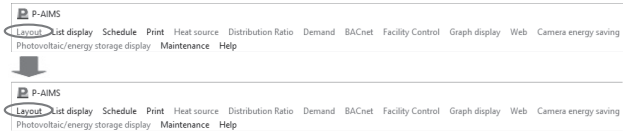
8. The "Installing P-AIMS Layout Display Option" message appears.
The installation of the P-AIMS begins.
Please wait a while.

9. Click on Finish after the message "The InstallShield Wizard has successfully installed P-AIMS Layout Display Option. Click Finish to exit the wizard." appears.

* When installing the Layout Display software, it is possible to install it without stopping the P-AIMS, but the functions of the Layout Display software will not be added. Restart the P-AIMS.

7-2. Display after restart

After the system restarts, the layout display software function is enabled, and Layout on the menu bar is selectable.



7-3. Settings

Once installation is complete, registrations are required for Layout diagram preparation and Register layout master.

* Contact your dealer about Layout diagram preparation.

Reference: Parts list

Indoor unit

:Unidirectional ceiling cassette

:4-directional ceiling cassette

:Bidirectional ceiling cassette

:Ceiling built-in cassette

:Built-in, all ducts

:Ceiling-embedded, high static pressure

:Ceiling suspended

:Wall mounted

:Ceiling type Air-conditioner for kitchen use

:Perimeter, floor standing

:Floor standing

:Outdoor air processing unit with direct-expansion coil

:L-adaptor

:L-adaptor fan

:All L-adaptor heat exchangers

Outdoor unit

:Single

:Single

:GHP

:GHP

:VRF

:VRF

:VRF

:VRF

:VRF

Accumulated value

:Watt meter

:Gas meter

:Water meter

5. Central Controller

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2011-2019
Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

DC0111-40419

Printed in Japan

Note

Panasonic

Operating Instructions

Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System

P-AIMS

Basic Software

Model No. CZ-CSWKC2

Applicable models
CZ-CSWKC2 (P-AIMS)

Thank you for purchasing our monitoring and control system.
Before using the system, be sure to read this Operating Instructions carefully. After reading it, store it in a convenient location for easy reference.

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1
1. Introduction 2
2. Startup and Exit 3
3. Menu List 4
4. Using the System 5
5. Supplementary Information 92
6. License Certification 96
7. Basic Software Installation 98
8. Troubleshooting 102

Contents

Precautions for Using This Product 1

1. Introduction 2
1-1. System features 2

2. Startup and Exit 3
2-1. Startup 3
2-2. Exit 3

3. Menu List 4

4. Using the System 5
4-1. Common display area 5
4-1-1. Menu bar 5
4-2. Warning information display list box 8
4-3. Calendar 8
4-4. Password 9
4-5. Procedure 9
4-6. Common display/operation options 10
4-6-1. Display options 10
4-6-1-1. Floor area selection 10
4-6-1-2. Sorting 10
4-6-2. Operation options 10
4-6-2-1. Indoor unit selection 10
4-6-2-2. Outdoor unit selection 11
4-6-3. Saving 11
4-6-3-1. Saving changed data 11
4-6-3-2. Change confirmation 11
4-7. Print 12
4-7-1. Print screen 12
4-7-2. Excel output 12
4-7-3. Automatic Excel output settings 13
4-7-3-1. Setting up CSV file saves 13
4-7-3-2. Changing the folder in which CSV files are created for automatic Excel output 14
4-8. Troubleshooting if saving does not work 15
4-9. Operation/Status 16
4-9-1. Display options 17
4-9-1-1. Displaying alarms 17
4-9-1-2. Displaying sub units 18
4-9-2. Remote controller operation options 18
4-9-2-1. Indoor unit remote controller 18
4-9-2-1-1. ON/OFF 19
4-9-2-1-2. Mode switch 19
4-9-2-1-3. Fan speed switch 19
4-9-2-1-4. Swing/Flap switch 19
4-9-2-1-5. Temperature setting 19
4-9-2-1-6. Prohibition switch 20
4-9-2-1-7. Transmit 20
4-9-2-1-8. Closing screen 20
4-9-2-2. Remote controller for each group 21

5. Central Controller

4-10. Filter sign & indoor unit information 22
4-10-1. Operation options 24
4-10-1-1. Resetting filter signs 24
4-10-1-2. Clearing operation time 24
4-10-1-3. Canceling and setting demand 25
4-11. Outdoor unit information 26
4-11-1. Display options 28
4-11-1-1. Selecting the display type 28
4-11-1-2. Oil check sign 28
4-11-1-3. Power output 28
4-11-1-4. Demand setting 29
4-11-1-4-1. Outdoor unit selection 29
4-11-1-4-2. Setting demand values 29
4-11-1-5. Term setting options 30
4-12. Accumulated value 31
4-12-1. Display options 33
4-12-1-1. Selecting the display type 33
4-12-1-2. Term setting (term total value) 33
4-12-1-3. Display selection for the gas calculation method 34
4-12-2. Changing the meter value 34
4-12-3. Printing 35
4-12-3-1. Print screen 35
4-12-3-2. Excel output 35
4-13. Operation/Status change log 36
4-13-1. Display options 37
4-13-1-1. Displaying operation log 37
4-13-1-2. Displaying status change log 37
4-13-1-3. Refining the displayed data 37
4-13-1-4. Term setting options 38
4-14. Alarm list & alarm log 39
4-14-1. Alarm list 39
4-14-1-1. Display options 39
4-14-2. Alarm log 40
4-14-2-1. Display options 40
4-14-2-2. Refining the displayed data 41
4-14-2-3. Term setting options 41
4-14-2-4. Alarm confirmation 42
4-15. Energy saving setting 43
4-15-1. Display options 44
4-15-1-1. Display all indoor units 44
4-15-2. Setting options 44
4-15-2-1. Setting up energy saving 44
4-16. Set temperature auto return settings 45
4-16-1. Setting options 46
4-16-1-1. Heating/Cooling return settings 46
4-16-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting 46
4-16-1-3. Condition settings 46
4-17. Unattended auto shutoff settings 47
4-17-1. Setting options 48
4-17-1-1. Timer settings 48
4-17-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting 48
4-17-1-3. Condition settings 48
4-18. Set temperature range limit settings 49
4-18-1. Setting options 50
4-18-1-1. High-limit temperature and low-limit temperature settings 50
4-18-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting 50
4-19. Energy saving timer / efficient operation settings 51
4-19-1. Setting options 52
4-19-1-1. Timer settings 52
4-19-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting 52
4-20. Demand/peak shaving settings 53
4-20-1. Display options 54
4-20-1-1. Displaying all outdoor units 54
4-20-2. Setting options 54
4-20-2-1. Demand value settings 54
4-20-2-2. Valid / Invalid setting 54
4-21. Auto operation stop settings 55
4-21-1. Setting options 56
4-21-1-1. Time setting 56
4-21-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting 56
4-22. Schedule/results 57
4-22-1. Display options 58
4-22-1-1. Display day specification method 58
4-22-2. Detailed display of schedule time 58
4-23. Mode settings (calendar) 59
4-23-1. Display options 59
4-23-1-1. Calendar display 59
4-23-2. Calendar operation 59
4-23-2-1. Registering holidays on the calendar 59
4-23-3. Registering modes 60
4-23-3-1. Registering modes to the calendar 60
4-23-3-2. Deleting modes from the calendar 60
4-23-3-3. Registering an edited calendar 61
4-23-3-4. Registering in day-of-the-week units 61
4-23-4. Mode comment operation 62
4-23-4-1. Registering mode comments 62
4-24. Schedule settings 63
4-24-1. Registering scheduled times 64
4-24-1-1. Mode selection 64
4-24-1-2. Setting scheduled times 65
4-24-1-3. Confirming schedule time settings 66
4-24-2. Edit function 66
4-24-2-1. Editing schedule times 66
4-25. Updating the schedule 67
4-25-1. Registering scheduled times 68
4-25-1-1. Procedure for specifying the date to be displayed 68
4-26. Registering maintenance information 69
4-26-1. Maintenance information 69
4-26-2. Canceling maintenance 69
4-27. Registering floor name 70
4-27-1. Confirmation of indoor units included in each floor 71
4-27-2. Floor registration 71
4-27-2-1. Changing floor names 71
4-27-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting 71
4-27-2-3. Level setting 71
4-27-2-4. Main No. setting 71
4-28. Registering control group name 72
4-28-1. Confirmation of indoor units registered in control group 72
4-28-2. Registering control groups 72
4-28-2-1. Changing control group names 72
4-28-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting 72

5. Central Controller

4-29. Registering schedule group names 73
4-29-1. Confirmation of devices registered in each schedule group 73
4-29-2. Registering schedule groups 73
4-29-2-1. Changing schedule group names 73
4-29-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting 73
4-30. Registering operator information 74
4-30-1. Registering operators 74
4-30-1-1. Changing operator names 74
4-30-1-2. Valid/Invalid setting 74
4-31. R/C prohibition settings 75
4-31-1. Control options (For Prhbt 1 to Prhbt 4) 76
4-31-1-1. Changing prohibition settings 76
4-31-1-2. Initializing prohibition settings 76
4-32. Clock setting 77
4-32-1. Clock setting method 77
4-32-2. Starting clock setting 77
4-33. Backing up/restoring data 78
4-33-1. Backing up data 78
4-33-1-1. Starting data backup 78
4-33-1-2. Deleting 79
4-33-1-3. Changing the save destination 79
4-33-2. Restoring data 79
4-33-2-1. Data restoration method 80
4-33-2-1-1. Starting data restoration 80
4-33-2-1-2. Canceling data restoration 80
4-33-2-1-3. Re-specifying the data restoration file 80
4-33-3. Canceling data restoration 81
4-33-3-1. Starting cancellation of data restoration 81
4-33-4. Automatic backup settings 82
4-33-4-1. Valid/Invalid automatic backup 82
4-33-4-2. Setting the maximum storage term 82
4-33-4-3. Changing the backup creation folder 83
4-34. Registering event 84
4-34-1. Display options 84
4-34-1-1. Event group name display 84
4-34-2. Registering event groups 85
4-34-2-1. Changing event group names 85
4-34-2-2. Changing the input point 85
4-34-2-3. Changing type, status, and symbol 85
4-34-2-4. Changing output point 86
4-34-2-5. Changing type and output 86
4-34-2-6. Setting judgment conditions 87
4-34-2-7. Changing output delay time 87
4-35. Registering fire alarm point 88
4-35-1. Fire alarm point registration 88
4-35-1-1. Name change of fire alarm point 88
4-35-1-2. Valid/Invalid setting 88
4-35-1-3. Input point setting 88
4-36. Registering fire signal 89
4-36-1. Fire signal registration 89
4-36-1-1. Fire signal name change 89
4-36-1-2. OFF setting 89
4-36-1-3. Setting of Operation Prohibited 90
4-36-1-4. Fire alarm point settings 90
4-36-2. Display when fire alarm signal is generated 90
4-36-3. Fire alarm cancellation method 90
4-37. Exit 91

5. Supplementary Information 92

6. License Certification 96
License Certification Procedure 96
Performing License Certification 97

7. Basic Software Installation 98

8. Troubleshooting 102

■ Precautions for Using This Product

★IMPORTANT★

- Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.
  Please perform the License Certification referring to 6. License Certification.
- Duplication of all or part of this software and documentation without the express consent of the holder of the rights to the above, and transfer of the software to another party, are prohibited by law.
- In principle, each set of this software is purchased for use on a single computer.
- Please note that we bear no responsibility for any effects resulting from the use of this software and manual.
  Panasonic will not be liable for any claim based on errors in calculations of distribution ratios and utility usage caused by faults in this equipment or software.
- The specifications of this software, and the content of this manual, are subject to change without notice, for the sake of improvement. A charge is made for software and Operating Instructions after specification changes.
- The content of this manual is limited to explanation of how to use this software.
  It does not cover the usage methods for the operated machinery and optional features, or for the OS etc., so refer also to the relevant manuals for those elements.
- The screen image examples presented in this manual are intended to illustrate the explanation of layouts, and do not represent actual operating conditions.
  The tenant names displayed are also fictional.
- This software is compatible with Windows 10 64-bit and Windows 8.1 64-bit.
  Displays and operations may differ from the examples in this manual, depending on versions of Excel and the OS used.
- Panasonic will not be liable for any infringement or violation of any patents or other rights of any third parties by or arising from the use of information in this manual.
- Microsoft Windows and Microsoft Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
  Other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the corresponding companies.
  Other products are copyrights of the corresponding companies.

1. Introduction

This Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System (P-AIMS) is Panasonic Corporation's personal computer (PC) software for the centralized control of air conditioning equipment.

1-1. System features

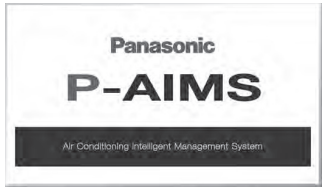
- Connectable units..... P-AIMS Indoor 1,024 Outdoor 960
- Operation functions ..... Start/stop, temperature settings, operation mode switching, airflow direction settings, etc.
- Operation monitor..... Layout display (When the optional Layout Display software is installed)
  Unified monitoring of operation status (start/stop, operation mode, alarm)
  Alarm log display, status change history display, filter cleaning signs, engine oil check sign
- e-CUT features..... Energy saving mode, set temperature auto return mode, unattended auto shutoff mode, set temperature range limit mode, energy saving timer/efficient operation mode, demand/peak shaving mode, auto operation stop function, etc.
- Program timer ..... 20 daily times can be set for each mode (30 types).
- Air conditioning energy distribution ..... Cumulative operation time for each indoor unit, and total operation count
  Calculation of distribution ratios and usage quantities (m^3, kWh) for air conditioning consumption of gas and electricity by each indoor unit and each tenant
  Time zone distribution function (regular hour, out of hour, specified day)
  Processes performed on cut-off days can be changed at any time (within a year).
  (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)
- BACnet ..... BACnet communications
  (When the optional BACnet software is installed)
- Web display ..... Monitoring and control regardless of location through web connection
  (When the optional Web software is installed)

2. Startup and Exit

2-1. Startup

1. Double-click the P-AIMS icon on the desktop.

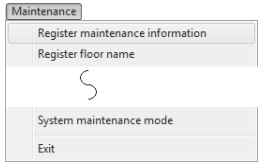
The following window appears:



The system starts up and the Operation/Status screen is displayed.

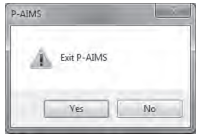
2-2. Exit

1. On the Menu bar, select Maintenance - Exit.



2. The Password screen is displayed. Input the password.

3. The system exit screen is displayed. Click on the Yes button.



3. Menu List

Main menu

1. Layout
2. List display
3. Schedule
4. Print
5. Heat source
6. Distribution Ratio
7. Demand
8. BACnet
9. Facility Control
10. Graph display
11. Web
12. Camera energy saving
13. Photovoltaic/energy storage display
14. Maintenance

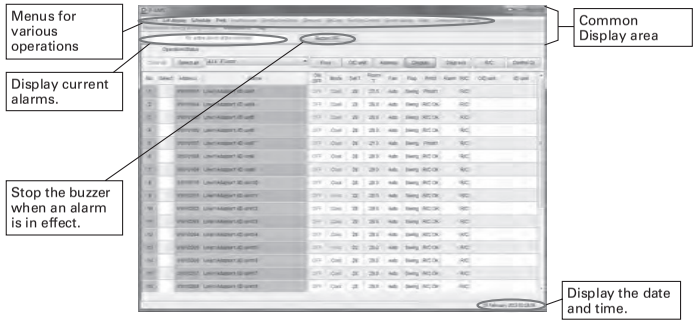
Main menu	Sub menu	
1. Layout	Layout (optional)	
2. List display	Operation/Status	☞p16
	Filter sign & I/D unit information	☞p22
	O/D unit information	☞p26
	Accumulated value	☞p31
	Operation/Status change log	☞p36
	Alarm list & alarm log	☞p39
	Energy saving setting	☞p43
	* Set temperature auto return settings	☞p45
	* Unattended auto shutoff settings	☞p47
	* Set temperature range limit settings	☞p49
	* Energy saving timer/efficient operation settings	☞p51
	* Demand/peak shaving settings	☞p53
	* Auto operation stop settings	☞p55
3. Schedule	Schedule/results	☞p57
	Mode settings (calendar)	☞p59
	Schedule settings	☞p63
	Update schedule	☞p67
4. Print	Print screen	☞p12
	EXCEL output	☞p12
	* Auto EXCEL output settings	☞p13
	Print list	
	List Print preview	
5. Heat source	Heat source	
6. Distribution Ratio	Distribution Ratio (optional)	
7. Demand	Demand (optional)	
8. BACnet	BACnet (optional)	
9. Facility Control	Facility Control (optional)	
10. Graph display	Graph display (optional)	
11. Web	Web (optional)	
12. Camera energy saving	Camera energy saving (optional)	
13. Photovoltaic/energy storage display	Photovoltaic/energy storage display (optional)	
14. Maintenance	* Register maintenance information	☞p69
	* Register floor name	☞p70
	* Register control group name	☞p72
	* Register schedule group name	☞p73
	* Register operator information	☞p74
	* R/C prohibition settings	☞p75
	Clock setting	☞p77
	Back up/restore data	
	* ・Back up data	☞p78
	* ・Restore data	☞p79
	* ・Cancel data restore	☞p81
	* ・Auto backup settings	☞p82
	* Register event	☞p84
	* Register fire alarm point	☞p88
	* Register fire signal	☞p89
	* Auxiliary settings	
	* O/D unit master data	
	* I/D unit master data	
	* Accumulated value master data	
	* Reset adaptor	
	* System maintenance mode	
	* Exit	☞p91

* indicates the security code protection screen.

4. Using the System

4-1. Common display area

The common display area is at the top of the screen, and is always displayed, regardless of which operation screen is used. Any current alarms and the date and time are also displayed. The menu bar can be used to move between screens.



4-1-1. Menu bar

- Layout ..... Displays the layout. (Optional)
- List display
  - Operation/Status..... Monitor air conditioner status and alarms, and perform start and stop operations etc.
  - Filter sign & I/D unit information ..... Check duration and times of indoor unit operation and reset filter alarms.
  - O/D unit information..... Check duration and times of outdoor unit operation and make power demand settings.
  - Accumulated value ..... Displays the accumulated values.
  - Operation/Status change log..... Displays a log of air conditioner starts and stops, and operation status changes.
  - Alarm list & alarm log ..... Displays a log of air conditioner alarms and restoration status.
  - Energy saving setting..... Used to monitor the energy saving status and to set / cancel energy saving operation of indoor units.
  - Set temperature auto return settings ..... Used to return the set temperature automatically to the original temperature after a certain period of time has elapsed, even if the set temperature is changed by the remote controller.
  - Unattended auto shutoff settings..... Used to automatically stop operation between the stop time and end time at auto stop time intervals. Enables unattended auto shutoff.
  - Set temperature range limit settings ..... Set the upper and lower limit temperatures to specify the set temperature range of the remote controller.
  - Energy saving timer/ efficient operation settings ..... Set the time to switch between the energy saving timer/efficient operation mode.

  - Demand/peak shaving settings ..... Configure the O/D unit demand setting to set the peak shaving time and the shaving amount.
  - Auto operation stop settings..... Set the least used air conditioners to automatically stop after a specified period of time.
- Schedule
  - Schedule/results ..... Displays the schedule/results in a bar graph.
  - Mode settings (calendar) ..... Set the mode to calendar.
  - Schedule settings ..... Set the scheduled operation times for each mode.
  - Update schedule..... Check and change scheduled operating times for today, next day and day after next.
- Print
  - Print screen ..... Print the currently displayed screen.
  - EXCEL output..... Export the currently displayed data to a CSV file that can be loaded by Microsoft Excel.
  - Auto EXCEL output settings..... Make settings for automatically outputting the Operation/ Status change log, Alarm log and Accumulated value data to CSV files that can be loaded by Microsoft Excel.
  - Print list..... Print the distribution table. (Optional)
  - List print preview..... Displays the preview screen for the distribution table. (Optional)
- Heat source..... Controls the heat source.
- Distribution Ratio..... Calculates distribution ratio. (Optional)
- Demand ..... Controls demand. (Optional)
- BACnet ..... Performs BACnet communications. (Optional)
- Facility Control ..... Controls devices other than the air conditioners. (Optional)
- Graph display..... Displays graphs showing the operation time and electricity consumption of the indoor units and devices. (Optional)
- Web ..... Provides a web browser. (Optional)
- Camera energy saving..... Detects wasted energy from the network camera images to control energy saving. (Optional)
- Photovoltaic/energy storage display..... Displays Energy-generation, Energy Storage, and Energy Saving statuses on the large screen. (Optional)
- Maintenance
  - Register maintenance information ..... Register and cancel indoor unit maintenance.
  - Register floor name..... Register floor names.
  - Register control group name ..... Register control group names.
  - Register schedule group name ..... Register schedule group names.
  - Register operator information..... Register names of operators responsible for checking alarms.
  - R/C prohibition settings..... Set the forbidden items in central control mode to control forbidden operations.
  - Clock setting..... Correct the clock on a PC.
  - Back up/restore data
    - Back up data..... Make backups of data.
    - Restore data ..... Restore data.
    - Cancel data restore..... Cancel data restore.
    - Auto backup settings..... Set automatic backup.

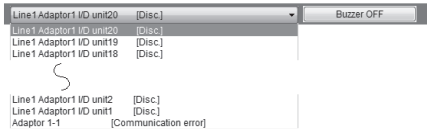
Register event ..... Register conditions for linked control.
Register fire alarm point ..... Register the fire alarm signals of devices such as the fire apparatus.
Register fire signal ..... Register the linkage between device operation and fire alarm point operation.
Auxiliary settings ..... Make adaptor connection line settings and system password settings, etc.
O/D unit master data ..... Register outdoor units to monitor.
I/D unit master data ..... Register indoor units to monitor.
Accumulated value master data ..... Register the accumulated value master data.
Reset adaptor ..... Specify the connection line and resets the adaptor.
System maintenance mode ..... Displays the System maintenance mode.
Exit ..... Exits the P-AIMS.

- Help

Basic Software Operating Instructions .. Displays the Basic Software Operating Instructions.
Layout Display Software Operating Instructions ..... Displays the Layout Display Software Operating Instructions. (Optional)
Distribution Ratio Software Operating Instructions ..... Displays the Distribution Ratio Software Operating Instructions. (Optional)
Demand Software Operating Instructions ..... Displays the Demand Software Operating Instructions. (Optional)
BACnet Software Operating Instructions ..... Displays the BACnet Software Operating Instructions. (Optional)
Facility Control Software Operating Instructions ..... Displays the Facility Control Software Operating Instructions. (Optional)
Web Software Operating Instructions ... Displays the Web Software Operating Instructions. (Optional)
Select Language ..... The selected language is displayed.
Version information ..... Displays version information.

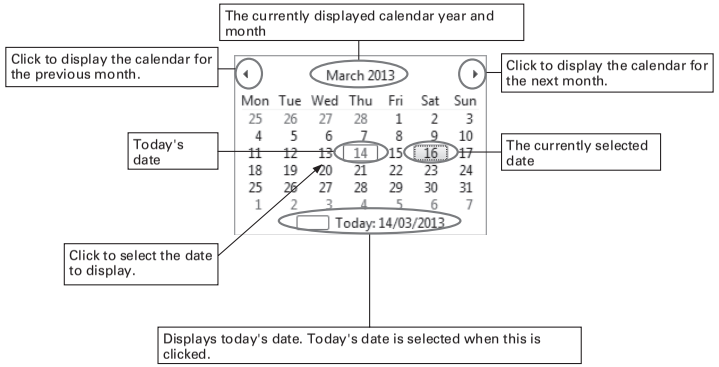
4-2. Warning information display list box

When an alarm is issued in connection with a monitored device, the name of the alarm device is displayed in the list box in the upper left of the screen, where the area around the list box flickers in red. Click on the button on the right side of the list box to display the list of current alarms.
If there are many alarms in effect, an additional scroll bar is displayed on the right side of the list display screen.
Devices which have been restored from their alarms are automatically removed from the list.
A buzzer also sounds when an alarm occurs, but it can be stopped by clicking on the Buzzer OFF button.



4-3. Calendar

Click on the button on the right side of the date display column, when specifying time periods on any screen, to display the calendar screen.
Click on the calendar to select the dates to display.



4-4. Password

This Password screen is displayed if users are restricted, in order to restrict access to screens such as the Maintenance screen which are not used by general users, and to prevent operation errors. The password authorization level required for the current input is displayed at the top of the Password screen. Input a password that meets the authority level requirement.
Click on the numerical buttons at the bottom to input the correct password. When a correct password is input, the restriction is lifted and the displays and devices on the screen become operable. Restrictions are also lifted if the input password is of a level surpassing that which is displayed.

* There are three levels of password, as follows:
Authorization level 1: It is possible to operate and change the names of password-protected devices.
Authorization level 2: Operations such as system settings and shutdown are possible.
Authorization level 3: All operations, including system maintenance, are possible.

4-5. Procedure

If Procedure is displayed, the procedure for accessing that item is presented.
For example,

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Print – Auto EXCEL output settings.
(Password authorization level 1)

when the above is displayed, clicking on Print on the main menu displays the sub-menu.
Click on Auto EXCEL output settings in the sub-menu to switch the screen display to that item.
If there is a Password authorization level 1 display, the Password authorization level 1 screen is displayed, so the screen switches after a suitable password is input.

4-6. Common display/operation options

This section explains the common display and operation options available on P-AIMS screens.
Please refer to this section for items omitted from the later sections.

4-6-1. Display options

4-6-1-1. Floor area selection

Displays the list for each floor area.
If the floor area is All Floor, all registered indoor units are displayed.
Click on the button on the right of the floor area box to display a list of registered floor areas.
From the list, select the floor area to monitor. A list of indoor units registered within that floor area is displayed.

4-6-1-2. Sorting

Click on one of the sort buttons to change the display order of a list. The currently pressed button is the one which determines the sort order.

Click on the buttons to change the list orders. If other buttons are pressed, the one that was clicked last is effective. The illustration above shows the list displayed in the indoor unit master order.

Floor : Displays in order of floor name registration.
O/D unit : Displays in ascending order of outdoor unit addresses.
Address : Displays in ascending order of addresses.
Display : Displays in ascending order registered in the indoor unit master.

* Any button can be selected. It is not possible to select multiple buttons at the same time.

4-6-2. Operation options

4-6-2-1. Indoor unit selection

To perform some operations, it is necessary to select the target indoor unit. Click on the name of the indoor unit to control. The selected locations have ✓ check marks in the Select column.
Click again on the same location to remove the check mark, canceling the selection.
To select all indoor units, click on the Select all button in the upper left of the screen.
To cancel selections of all indoor units, click on the Clear all button in the upper left of the screen.
Clear all This button cannot be used if nothing has been selected.
It is possible to select or deselect multiple indoor units by dragging around them with the mouse.
Unconnected units and sub units cannot be selected.

4-6-2-2. Outdoor unit selection

No.	Select	Address
1		010101

To perform some operations, it is necessary to select the target outdoor unit. Click on the name of the outdoor unit to control. The selected locations have ✓ check marks in the Select column.

Click again on the same location to remove the check mark, canceling the selection.

To select all outdoor units, click on the [Select all] button in the upper left of the screen.

To cancel selections of all outdoor units, click on the [Clear all] button in the upper left of the screen.

[Clear all] This button cannot be used if nothing has been selected.

It is possible to select or deselect multiple outdoor units by dragging around them with the mouse.

Unconnected units and sub units cannot be selected.

4-6-3. Saving

4-6-3-1. Saving changed data

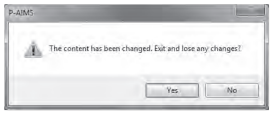
If the data settings have been changed, click on the [Register] button in the upper right side of the screen to save the settings. All changed data is saved.

Click on the [Cancel] button to return all changed data to its previous state.

> * The [Register] and [Cancel] buttons become available once the scheduled times are edited.

4-6-3-2. Change confirmation

If you have changed the data settings and attempt to switch to another screen without first saving the changes, the change confirmation message is displayed.



[Yes] : Discards changes and switches screens.

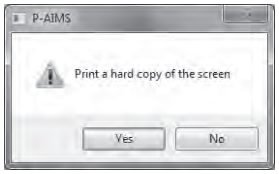
[No] : Continues using the currently edited screen without switching to another one.

4-7. Print

4-7-1. Print screen

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Print – Print screen.

Print the currently-displayed screen.
* This menu cannot be selected on screens that cannot be printed.



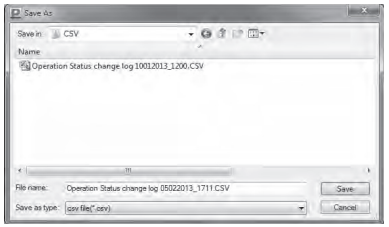
[Yes] : Prints a hard copy of the screen.

[No] : Closes the above screen without printing.

4-7-2. Excel output

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Print – Excel output.

Currently displayed data can be saved in CSV file, which can be loaded by Microsoft Excel. The data currently displayed on the screen is saved in CSV file, so make sure the data to be saved in CSV file is displayed on the screen.



The file name is assigned automatically.

Operation Status change log 05022013 _ 1711.CSV
Name DDMMYYYY hhmm *This file is for when the Operation/ Status change log is used.

[Save] : Saves the file as the name in the File name: box to the folder specified under Save in, and closes the Save As screen.

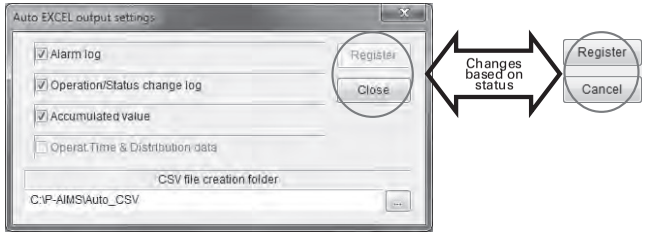
[Cancel] : Closes the Save As screen without saving.

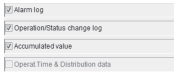
> * Unless a different save folder has been specified, the CSV file is saved to the folder named CSV in the folder to which the P-AIMS was installed (e.g. C:\P-AIMS).

4-7-3. Automatic Excel output settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Print – Auto EXCEL output settings.
(Password authorization level 1)

Alarm log, Operation/Status change log, Accumulated value, and Operat. Time & Distribution data can be saved automatically, every day, in CSV file, which can be loaded by Microsoft Excel. The timing of data saving is past midnight, so the data up to the previous day can be checked.





: Enables the auto-save of the CSV file.
(The installation of the optional Distribution Ratio software enables Operat Time & Distribution data.)

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Close : Closes the Auto EXCEL output settings screen.

... : Changes the backup creation folder.

4-7-3-1. Setting up CSV file saves

To automatically save a CSV file, click on Alarm log, Operation/Status change log, Accumulated value, and Operat. Time & Distribution data to add the check mark ☑.
Saving is enabled with the check mark added. Click again to remove the check mark.
The following are the files to be saved in CSV file.

○ Alarm log

Alarm log 052012.CSV
Name MMYYYY (Files are saved in one-month units.)

○ Operation/Status change log

OperationStatus change log 08052012 _ 1.CSV
Name DDMMYYYY serial number (Files are saved in one-day units.)

(*The serial number increments to 2 when there are over 60,000 files with the serial number 1. Up to 400,000 files can be saved per day.)

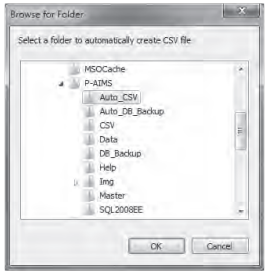
○ Accumulated value

Accumulated value Adaptor value 08052012 _ 0006.CSV
Name DDMMYYYY hhmm (Files are saved in minutes units.)

Accumulated value Total value 01042012 to 30042012.CSV
Name Start date Cut-off date (Files are saved in period units.)

4-7-3-2. Changing the folder in which CSV files are created for automatic Excel output

Click on the ... button to display the Browse for Folder screen, which can be used to change the folder in which files are saved.



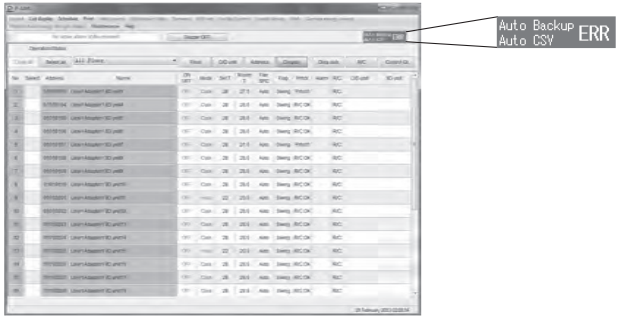
OK : Applies the selected folder as save destination in which CSV files are created and returns to the Auto Excel output settings screen.

Cancel : Returns to the Auto Excel output settings screen without doing anything.

* Unless a different save folder has been specified, the CSV file is saved to the folder named Auto_CSV in the folder to which the P-AIMS was installed (e.g. C:\P-AIMS).

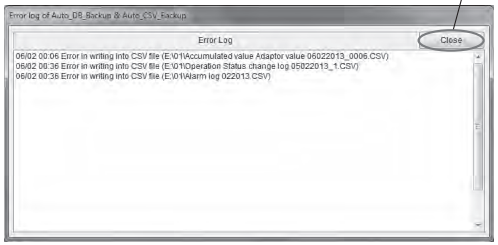
4-8. Troubleshooting if saving does not work

If an error occurs while the CSV file or the backup file is being saved, a red error button Auto Backup Auto CSV ERR is displayed in the upper right of the screen.



Click on the Auto Backup Auto CSV ERR button to display the Error log of Auto_DB_Backup & Auto_CSV_Backup screen and the content of the error.

The Auto Backup Auto CSV ERR button disappears at the same time as the Error Log screen is closed.



* If this red button is displayed, an error may have occurred on the storage disk.
Refer to the Operating Instructions for the device concerned and take appropriate action.
* When the save destination is a USB external HDD, check if the drive name has changed or the USB is not properly connected.
Also, check the remaining capacity of the storage disk.

4-9. Operation/Status

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Operation/Status.

Monitor the status of indoor units here. The operation, mode, set temperatures, room temperatures, fan speeds, flaps, central control (Prhbt), alarms, presence of remote controllers, outdoor units and indoor units can be monitored. The indoor units can also be controlled to start and stop.
Indoor units can be monitored and controlled in floor area units, and each control group can be controlled.

Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Disp sub : Sub units are also displayed.

R/C : Allows the use of remote controllers for the indoor unit to perform operations such as start and stop.

Control Gr. : Allows the use of remote controllers for each group to stop and start by control group.

Key

- Select : Select the target indoor unit.
  Click to checkmark.
- Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
  Normal: black, sub unit: blue, W/O connection: red
- ON/OFF : Monitors the operation status of indoor units.
  ON: green, OFF: red
- Mode : Displays the operation modes of indoor units.
  A/Cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue

· Set T. : Displays the set temperature.
The range of temperatures that can be set varies, depending on the connected air conditioner model and the operation mode.
· Room T. : Displays room temperatures.
· Fan SPD : Displays fan speeds.
Automatic (automatic fan speed), High, Mid., Low (Displayed as - - if the model concerned cannot display this information.)
· Flap : Displays the directions of flaps.
Swing, F1 - F5 (Heat, Fan: F1 - F5, for cooling: F1 - F3)
Displayed as - - if the model concerned cannot display this information.
· Prhbt : Displays the central control status.
Individual (no prohibition), Prhbt 1- Prhbt 7
· Alarm : Displays alarm codes if an alarm has been issued by an indoor unit.
Displays Maintenance if Register maintenance information applies.
· R/C : Displays R/C for indoor units that have remote controllers.
· O/D unit : Displays the codes of outdoor units.
· I/D unit : Displays the codes of indoor units.

* If it is not possible to communicate with the adaptor, or if the model used cannot display the content, the column will display - -.
* Use the Maintenance screens to assign indoor unit points to the screen.

18		01010210	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit20	OFF	A/Cool	28	28.0	Auto	Swing	R/C OK		R/C	
19		01010211	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit21	----	----	----	----	----	----	----		--	

The names of indoor units which are unconnected are displayed in red. Their operating status cannot be checked.

4-9-1. Display options

4-9-1-1. Displaying alarms

When an alarm is issued for an indoor unit, the error code is displayed in the Alarm column. Nothing is displayed if there are no current alarms.

No.	Select	Address	Name	ON OFF	Mode	Set T.	Room T.	Fan SPD	Flap	Prhbt	Alarm	R/C
1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1	OFF	Heat	26	20.0	Low	F3	R/C OK		R/C
2		01010104	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit4	ON	Dry	30	26.0	Auto	F3	R/C OK	A01	R/C

* The alarm display is automatically removed if the alarm has been restored.
* Refer to the materials appropriate for each product to check the meaning of the alarm codes.

4-9-1-2. Displaying sub units

Disp sub button is clicked, it changes to ON state (Disp sub) and sub units are also displayed. Click on the button again and it returns to OFF state (Disp sub), so sub units are no longer displayed. Stop and start operations cannot be performed on sub units.

1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1	OFF	Heat	26	20.0	Low	F3	R/C OK		R/C	
2		01010102	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit2	OFF	Heat	26	20.0	Low	F3	----			
3		01010103	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit3	OFF	Heat	26	20.0	Low	F3	----			

The names of sub units are displayed in blue.

* Setup and operation of sub-units is linked to the main unit, so starting/stopping them or changing their settings is impossible.
* To check individual alarms from sub-units, it is necessary to display the sub-unit.

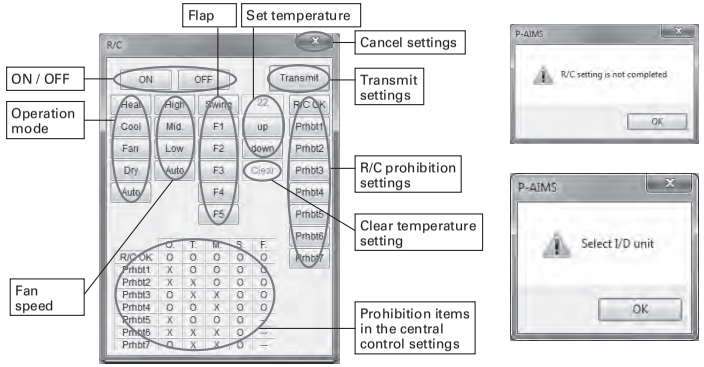
4-9-2. Remote controller operation options

4-9-2-1. Indoor unit remote controller

Click on the R/C button in the upper right of the screen when an indoor unit is selected to display the R/C (remote controller) screen. The R/C screen can be used to turn on and off the operation and change mode, temperature setting, fan speed, flap and prohibition settings. Click on the set button, then on the Transmit button to send the setting content to the unit.
Click on the button to avoid sending the settings. The R/C screen closes.

* Buttons for functions that cannot be set are grayed out and cannot be selected.
* Indoor units can be selected even after the R/C screen has been displayed.

An error message shown in lower right corner is displayed if the user clicks on the Transmit button when no setting is made or no indoor unit is selected.
Set the remote controllers, and select the indoor unit before clicking on the Transmit button.



4-9-2-1-1. ON/OFF

ON / OFF

When ON or OFF is clicked, the clicked button becomes effective.
When one button is clicked on, the other one becomes ineffective.

4-9-2-1-2. Mode switch

Heat / Cool / Fan / Dry / Auto

When any button is clicked, the clicked button becomes effective (ON).
The other mode buttons become ineffective (OFF).

> * Some modes may be unavailable, depending on the type of indoor unit.
> * Some older SANYO indoor units may be unable to provide fan operation when fan speed is set to automatic.

4-9-2-1-3. Fan speed switch

High / Mid. / Low / Auto

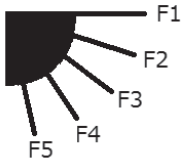
When any button is clicked, the clicked button becomes effective (ON).
The other Fan speed buttons become ineffective (OFF).
Auto fan speed cannot be selected in fan operation.

> * For some indoor unit models, it may be impossible to select Auto (Auto fan speed).

4-9-2-1-4. Swing/Flap switch

Swing / F1 / F2 / F3 / F4 / F5

When any button is clicked, the clicked button becomes effective (ON).
The other buttons become ineffective (OFF).



> * Heat, Fan: F1~F5, Cool: F1~F3

4-9-2-1-5. Temperature setting

22 / up / down / Clear

Click on the up and down buttons in the center right of the R/C screen to raise or lower the temperature displayed in the set temperature column.

Heat : 16 - 26°C
Dry/Cool : 18 - 30°C

The aforementioned are the available setting ranges. Temperature cannot be set in fan operation.

*Temperature setting ranges differ between indoor unit models.

> * Temperature setting ranges can be changed using List display – Set temperature range limit settings on the menu bar.

4-9-2-1-6. Prohibition switch

R/C OK / Prhbt1 / Prhbt2 / Prhbt3 / Prhbt4 / Prhbt5 / Prhbt6 / Prhbt7

When any button is clicked, the clicked button becomes effective (ON).
The other prohibition mode buttons become ineffective (OFF).
Only those set under prohibition settings can be used.

R/C OK : Operation with the remote controller is OK.
Prhbt 1 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching ON/OFF.
Prhbt 2 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching ON/OFF, temperature setting and operation mode switching.
Prhbt 3 : The remote controller cannot be used for temperature setting and operation mode switching.
Prhbt 4 : The remote controller cannot be used for operation mode switching.
Prhbt 5 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching ON/OFF.
Prhbt 6 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching ON/OFF, temperature setting and operation mode switching.
Prhbt 7 : The remote controller cannot be used for temperature setting and operation mode switching.

> * The functions for Prhbt 1–4 can be changed using the Maintenance – R/C prohibition settings on the menu bar.
> * Prohibit 1–4 are for the CZ-CFUNC2.

4-9-2-1-7. Transmit

Transmit : Transmits the set content to the indoor unit.

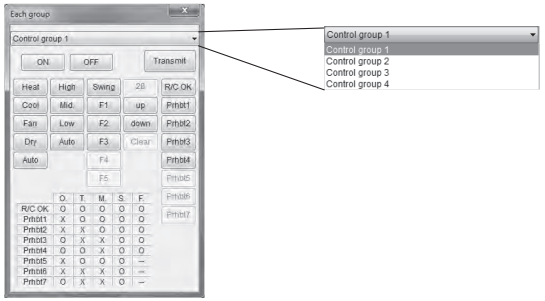
4-9-2-1-8. Closing screen

X : Stops transmission of the setting data to the indoor unit and closes the R/C screen.

4-9-2-2. Remote controller for each group

Click on the Control Gr. button to display the Each group screen.
The basic operations are the same as for the normal R/C screen, but a frame for selecting control groups is displayed on the Each group screen.
Select the control group to operate, then transmit the settings.

To change the control group, click on the button on the right of the control group. The registered control groups are displayed.

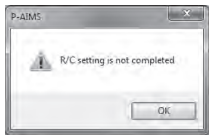


Select by clicking on the group to control.
Next, set ON/OFF, operation mode, fan speed, etc. in the same way as for normal remote control operation.

Transmit : The settings are transmitted to all the indoor units in the registered control group.

: The Each group screen closes without sending the settings.

* Use the Maintenance – Register Control Group Name on the menu bar to register control group names.
* Use the Maintenance – I/D unit master data on the menu bar to relate control groups to indoor units.
* It is not possible to select indoor units while the Each group screen is displayed. Also, if the Each group screen is displayed after an indoor unit has been selected, clear the indoor unit selections.

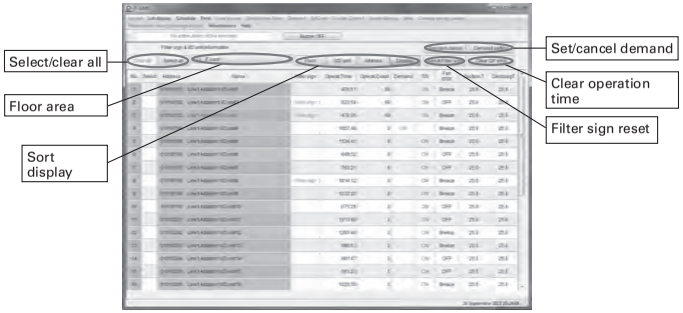


When the Transmit button is clicked with no setting items selected on the Each group screen, an error message is displayed.
Make settings on the R/C screen before clicking on the Transmit button.

4-10. Filter sign & indoor unit information

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Filter sign & I/D unit information.

The operation time, the operation count, thermometer and fan status, intake temperature and discharge temperature can be checked for each indoor unit. Devices which are showing filter signs are also shown. Filter signs can be cleared, and indoor unit demand can be set or cancelled, from this screen.



Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Demand cancel | Demand setting : Makes and cancels demand setting.

Reset Filter sign : Used to reset filter signs.

Clear OP. time : Used to clear the operation times of indoor units.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units. Normal: black, sub unit: blue, W/O connection: red, maintenance: gray
- · Filter sign : Displays alarms related to filter replacement times. Filter sign is displayed in red when it is time to replace a filter.
- · Operat. Time : Displays the operation times of indoor units. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)
- · Operat. Count : Displays the number of times indoor units have operated. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)
- · Demand : Displays the demand status of indoor units.
- · T/S : Displays the thermostat status of indoor units.

· Fan STAT : Displays the fan status of indoor units.
· Suction T : Displays the temperature of air taken into the indoor unit.
· Discharg T : Displays the temperature of air discharged from the indoor unit.

* If it is not possible to communicate with the adaptor, or if the model used cannot display the content, the columns will display ----.

The names of sub units are displayed in blue.

1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1		-----	-----		ON
2		01010102	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit2		-----	-----		ON
3		01010103	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit3		-----	-----		ON

If the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed, the current operation time and operation count are displayed for the indoor unit.

No.	Select	Address	Name	Filter sign	Operat.Time	Operat.Count	Demand	T/S	Fan STAT	Suction T	DischargT
1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1		36:57	36		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0
2		01010102	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit2		59:52	36		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0
3		01010103	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit3		38:02	36		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0

If a filter sign has been issued, the text Filter sign will be displayed in red in the Filter sign column.
Nothing is displayed if there are no current filter signs.

No.	Select	Address	Name	Filter sign	Operat.Time	Operat.Count	Demand	T/S	Fan STAT	Suction T	DischargT
1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1	Filter sign	-----	-----		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0
2		01010102	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit2		-----	-----			OFF	25.0	25.0

Thermostat status (displayed when On), actual fan operation status, and suction and discharge temperatures are displayed for indoor units.

No.	Select	Address	Name	Filter sign	Operat.Time	Operat.Count	Demand	T/S	Fan STAT	Suction T	DischargT
1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1		36:57	36		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0
2		01010102	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit2		59:52	36		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0
3		01010103	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit3		38:02	36		ON	OFF	25.0	25.0

4-10-1. Operation options

4-10-1-1. Resetting filter signs

Clicking on the Reset Filter sign button in the upper right of the screen when an indoor unit is selected displays a confirmation message.

Yes : Resets the filter sign.

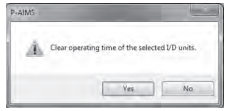
No : Cancels the reset.

* Filter signs are displayed after the operation time of each indoor unit reaches a certain level.
* These signs can also be reset by pressing the Filter Reset button on the remote controller connected to the indoor unit.
* Filter signs are only an approximate guide. We recommend that you clean indoor unit filters regularly, even if no signs have been issued.

An error message is displayed if the user clicks on the Reset Filter sign button when no indoor unit is selected.

Select the indoor unit before clicking on the Reset Filter sign button.

4-10-1-2. Clearing operation time



Selecting the indoor unit to clear operating time for, then clicking on the Clear OP. time button displays a confirmation message.

Yes : Clears the operation time for the indoor unit.

No : Avoids clearing operation time.

* The operation count cannot be cleared.
* Clearing operation time has no effect on distribution calculations and similar operations.
* Operation time is tallied by the system, and has no relation to the adaptor time.

An error message is displayed if the user clicks on the Clear OP. time button when no indoor unit is selected.

Select the indoor unit before clicking on the Clear OP. time button.

4-10-1-3. Canceling and setting demand

Selecting the indoor unit to cancel demand for, then clicking on the Demand cancel button displays a confirmation message.

Yes : Clears demand for the indoor unit.

No : Avoids canceling demand.

* Even if Demand is cancelled, Thermostat On indication may not be displayed in some situations. It is determined by the operating conditions of the indoor unit.

Selecting the indoor unit to set demand for, then clicking on the Demand setting button displays a confirmation message.

Yes : Sets demand for the indoor unit.

No : Avoids setting demand.

* Thermostat On indication disappears when Demand is set.

An error message is displayed if the user clicks on the Demand cancel Demand setting button when no indoor unit is selected.

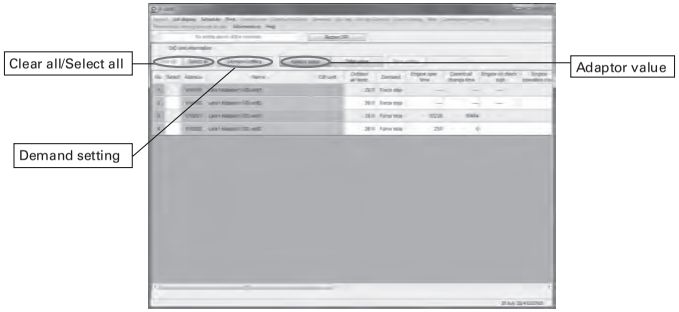
Select the indoor unit before clicking on the Demand cancel Demand setting button.

4-11. Outdoor unit information

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – O/D unit information.

Operation times, operation counts and oil check signs are displayed for outdoor units. Demand setting is also available.
It is also possible to obtain the power output of the W-power generation system (hereinafter referred to as Solar Link Excel) in which photovoltaic generation is systematically connected to GHP equipped with power generator (hereinafter referred to as High Power Excel).

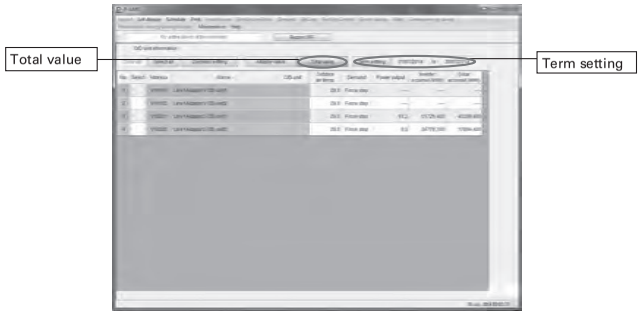
● Adaptor value



Key

· Select	: Select the target outdoor unit. Click to checkmark.
· Address	: Displays the address numbers of outdoor units.
· Name	: Displays the names of outdoor units.
· O/D unit	: Displays the codes of outdoor units.
· Outdoor air temp.	: Displays the air temperatures of outdoor units.
· Demand	: Displays the operation range.
· Engine oper. time	: Displays the engine operation times of GHP systems. (not used for PAC)
· Current oil change time	: Displays the operation times of a GHP system since its last oil change. (not used for PAC)
· Engine oil check sign	: Displays the engine oil check signs for GHP systems. (not used for PAC)
· Engine operation count	: Displays the engine operation counts of GHP systems. (not used for PAC)
· Power output	: Displays the accumulated power output of high-power excel.
· Inverter power generation instantaneous value (kW)	: Displays the current inverter power generation instantaneous value of Solar Link Excel or High Power Excel.
· Inverter power generation accumulated value (kWh)	: Displays the current inverter power generation accumulated value of Solar Link Excel or High Power Excel.
· Solar power generation instantaneous value (kW)	: Displays the current solar power generation instantaneous value of Solar Link Excel.
· Solar power generation accumulated value (kWh)	: Displays the current solar power generation accumulated value of Solar Link Excel.

● Total value



Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

Demand setting : Used to set the demand setting.

Adaptor value : Displays the current values of the O/D unit information.

Total value : Displays the total values of O/D unit power output.

Term setting : Set the term.

Key

- · Select : Select the target outdoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of outdoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of outdoor units.
- · O/D unit : Displays the codes of outdoor units.
- · Outdoor air temp. : Displays the air temperatures of outdoor units.
- · Demand : Displays the operation range.
- · Inverter power generation accumulated value (kWh) : Displays the value when the difference with the inverter accumulated values of Solar Link Excel or High Power Excel obtained within the specified term is added.
- · Solar power generation accumulated value (kWh) : Displays the value when the difference with the solar power generation accumulated value of Solar Link Excel obtained within the specified term is added.

* In some cases, the model of adaptor used for GHP systems may prevent display of engine operation time, operation time since last oil change, oil check signs, engine operation count and power generation.
* If it is not possible to communicate with the adaptor, or if the model used cannot display the content, the columns will display ----.
* Only demand setting is available for the PAC outdoor units (where setting is possible).

No.	Select	Address	Name	O/D unit	Demand	Engine oper. time	Current oil change time	Engine oil check sign	Engine operation count
1		010101	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit1		----	----	----	----	----
2		010102	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit2		----	----	----	----	----
3		010201	Line1 Adaptor2 O/D unit1		No settings	3554	1800		0
4		010202	Line1 Adaptor2 O/D unit2		No settings	0	0		0

The names of outdoor units which are unconnected are displayed in red. Their operating status cannot be checked.

4-11-1. Display options

4-11-1-1. Selecting the display type

Adaptor value : Displays the current values of the O/D unit information.

Total value : Displays the total values of the O/D unit power output.

4-11-1-2. Oil check sign

Any outdoor unit marked with an oil check sign requires an oil check.

No.	Select	Address	Name	O/D unit	Demand	Engine oper. time	Current oil change time	Engine oil check sign	Engine operation count
1		010101	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit1		No settings	----	----	----	----
2		010102	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit2		No settings	----	----	----	----
3		010201	Line1 Adaptor2 O/D unit1		No settings	3554	1800	Engine oil check	0
4		010202	Line1 Adaptor2 O/D unit2		No settings	0	0		0

* If an oil check sign is displayed, contact the service engineer to have the oil level of the outdoor unit checked. The oil check sign will disappear once the oil check is complete.

4-11-1-3. Power output

If Solar Link Excel or a High Power Excel outdoor unit is connected, its cumulative total power output (in kWh) and instantaneous power output value (in kW) are displayed.

No.	Select	Address	Name	O/D unit	Engine operation count	Power output	Inverter power generation	Inverter power generation	Solar power generation	Solar power generation
1		010101	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit1		0	8464.7	4.010	17938.2	3.026	14612.1
2		010102	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit2		64	150.0	3.950	1503.6	2.000	1001.8

4-11-1-4. Demand setting

4-11-1-4-1. Outdoor unit selection

For outdoor units for which demand can be set, a percentage %, No settings, or Force stop is displayed in the Demand column. Click on the name of the outdoor unit to make the setting for.
The selected locations have ✓ check marks in the Select column.
Click again on the same location to remove the check mark, canceling the selection.
To select all selectable outdoor units, click on the [Select all] button in the upper left of the screen.
The [Clear all] button cannot be used if nothing has been selected.
It is possible to select or deselect multiple outdoor units by dragging around them with the mouse.
Outdoor units which are W/O connection or incapable of demand setting cannot be selected.

No.	Select	Address	Name	O/D unit	Demand	Engine oper. time	Current oil change time	Engine oil check sign	Engine operation count	Power ou
1	✓	010101	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit1		No settings	----	----	----	----	
2		010102	Line1 Adaptor1 O/D unit2		Protected field	----	----	----	----	
3	✓	010201	Line1 Adaptor2 O/D unit1		No settings	3555	1801		0	8-
4	✓	010202	Line1 Adaptor2 O/D unit2		No settings	250	0		64	

Check marks cannot be placed in the Select column for outdoor units which have Protected field displayed in the Demand column.

4-11-1-4-2. Setting demand values

Selecting the outdoor unit to set, then clicking on the [Demand setting] button displays the Demand setting screen.

As shown in the figure on the right, the selectable range differs depending on PAC or GHP. When both PAC and GHP are selected, only No settings or Force stop can be set.
Select PAC or GHP individually to set detailed demand values.

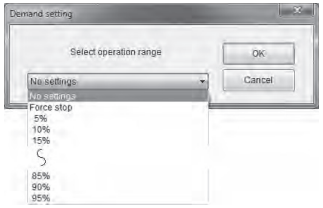
On the Demand setting screen, click the ▼ button on the right of the demand value list box.

The available operation range list is displayed.

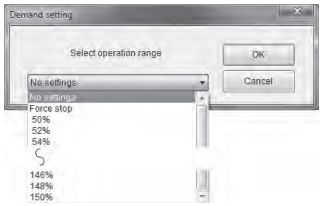
No settings : No demand operation is performed.
Force stop : Operation is forcibly stopped.

> * Operation range 75% means that the outdoor units operation is demand-controlled in the range of 0% – 75%.

[When PAC system is selected]



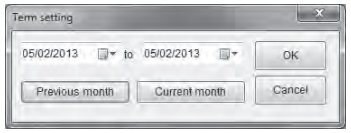
[When GHP system is selected]



[When PAC and GHP systems are selected]

4-11-1-5. Term setting options

Click on the [Term setting] button to display the Term setting screen.



Click on the ▼ button on the right of the date display space to display the calendar.
Click on the calendar dates to select the term of data to be displayed.

Specify the start and end dates.
Or click on the [Previous month] or [Current month].

> * The cut-off day is the end of the month. However, installing the optional Distribution Ratio software enables cut-off day changes.

[Previous month] : The data is calculated for one month from the day immediately following the cut-off day two months ago (start date) to the cut-off day of the previous month (end date).

[Current month] : The data is calculated from the day immediately following the cut-off day (start date) to the present day (end date).

[OK] : Specifies the display term and starts data aggregation, then closes the Term setting screen.

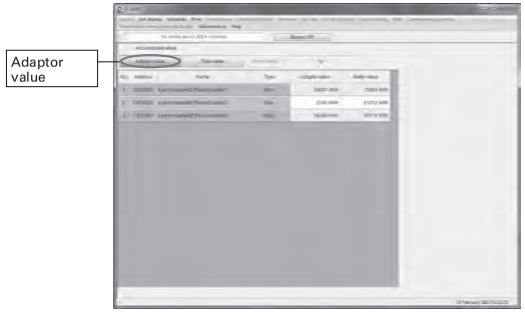
[Cancel] : Closes the Term setting screen without doing anything.

4-12. Accumulated value

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Accumulated value.

The accumulated values from the electricity and gas meters connected to the adaptor are displayed.

● Adaptor values
This displays the current value of the cumulative pulse counter for the adaptor.



Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of cumulative pulse counter.
- · Name : Displays the names of cumulative pulse counter.
- · Type : Displays the types of cumulative pulse counter.
- · Adaptor value : Displays the current values of cumulative pulse counter.
- · Meter value : Displays the value with the addition of balance data between an arbitrary value for the cumulative pulse meter and the adaptor value.

● Total value
This displays the total value of accumulated pulses on the adaptor over the specified term.

➢ Basic software only

➢ When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed

Adaptor value : Displays the adaptor and meter values.

Total value : Displays the total meter value for the specified term.

Term setting : Set the term.

Total Gas / Gas for A/C / Gas for Generator : Select the gas data aggregation method. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed and the load distribution calculation is selected)

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of accumulated pulse meters.
- · Distr : Displays distribution group numbers. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)
- · Type : Displays the types of pulse meter.
- · All hours : Displays the meter values for all hours (regular hour, out of hour and specified day) within the specified term.
- · Regular hour : Displays the time value set as the Regular hour range settings on the Distribution Ratio settings screen. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)
- · Out of hour : Displays the time value set as the out of Regular hour range settings on the Distribution Ratio settings screen. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)
- · Specified day : Displays the values of days for which the calendar display is set to red on the Distribution Ratio settings screen. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)

* Register accumulated value masters under Maintenance - Accumulated value on the menu bar.
* The meter value is updated at 15-minute intervals.
* Meter values are displayed as the total of an arbitrary value plus balance data.
* Make settings for specified day, out of hour, and regular hour under Distribution Ratio - Maintenance - Distribution Ratio settings on the menu bar. (When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed)

4-12-1. Display options

4-12-1-1. Selecting the display type

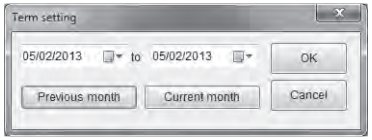
Adaptor value : Displays the adaptor values and meter values.

Total value : Displays the total of meter values for the specified term.

* Either the Adaptor value or the Total value can be selected.

4-12-1-2. Term setting (term total value)

Click on the Term setting button to display the Term setting screen.



Click on the buttons on the right of the date display spaces to display the calendar.
Click on the calendar dates to select the term of data items to display.

Specify the start and end dates.
Alternatively, click on the Previous month or Current month button.

* The cut-off day is the end of the month. However, installing the optional Distribution Ratio software enables cut-off day changes.

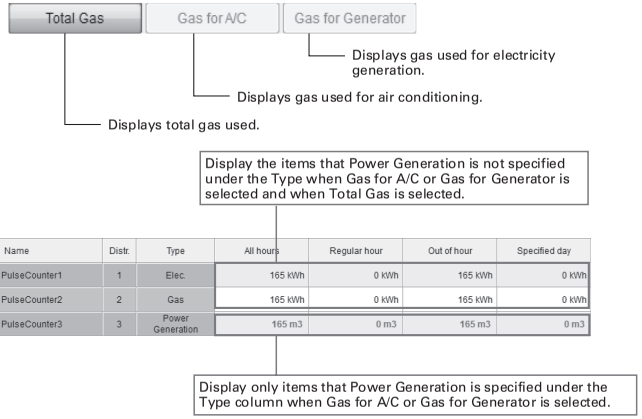
Previous month : The data is calculated for one month from the day immediately following the cut-off day of two months ago (start date) to the cut-off day of the previous month (end date).

Current month : The data is calculated from the day immediately following the cut-off day (start date) to the present day (end date).

OK : Specifies the display term and starts data aggregation, then closes the Term setting screen.

Cancel : Closes the Term setting screen without doing anything.

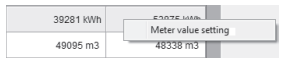
4-12-1-3. Display selection for the gas calculation method



Name	Distr.	Type	All hours	Regular hour	Out of hour	Specified day
Line1 Adapter02 PulseCounter1	1	Elec.	165 kWh	0 kWh	165 kWh	0 kWh
Line1 Adapter02 PulseCounter2	2	Gas	165 kWh	0 kWh	165 kWh	0 kWh
Line1 Adapter02 PulseCounter3	3	Power Generation	165 m3	0 m3	165 m3	0 m3

* To display the gas data aggregation method, install the optional Distribution Ratio software. It can be used when the load distribution is calculated.

4-12-2. Changing the meter value



Move the cursor to the row to change the meter value for, then right click to display the Meter value setting menu and click on it.

The Password screen is displayed, so input password authorization level 2.

The Meter value setting screen is displayed. Use it to change the Meter pulse count.

OK : Changes the data, and closes the Meter value setting screen.

Cancel : Reverts to the data from before the change.

Close : Closes the Meter value setting screen.

4-12-3. Printing

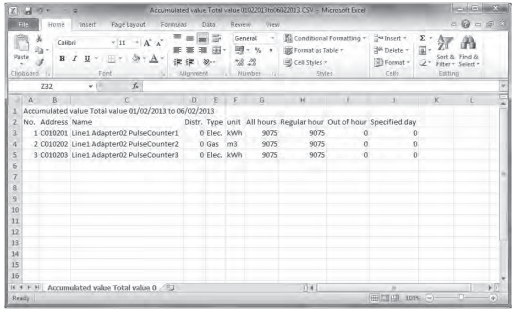
4-12-3-1. Print screen

Refer to 4-7-1. Print screen for details of how to operate this screen.

4-12-3-2. Excel output

Currently displayed history can be saved in CSV file, which can be loaded by Microsoft Excel.
Refer to 4-7-2. Excel output for the operation method.
The file name is assigned automatically.

Accumulated value Total value 01022013to06022013.CSV
Name Display type Specified display term

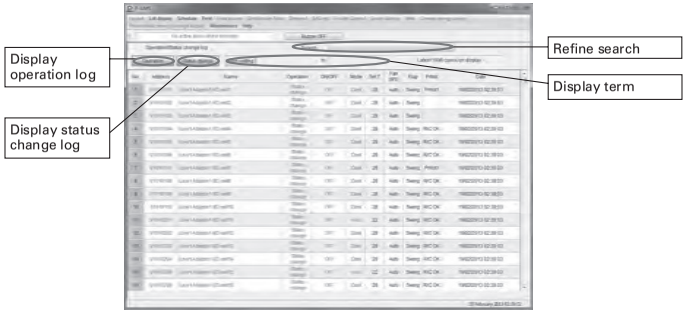


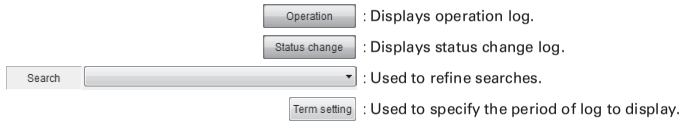
* The content of the EXCEL output differs depending on whether the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed or not.

4-13. Operation/Status change log

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Operation/Status change log.

This displays the history of indoor unit operations and status changes. History can also be displayed for a specified period. Extraction conditions can be set to filter the display and show only history items of certain types.





Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Operation : Displays details of the controlled devices, or their Status change.
  Operation: blue, Status change: dark green
- · ON/OFF : Displays changes in operation status.
  ON: green, OFF: red, I/D, O/D unit demand setting/Energy saving setting for I/D unit: orange.
- · Mode : Displays the operating mode.
  A/cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue
- · Set T. : Displays the set temperature.
- · Fan SPD : Displays fan speeds. Auto (automatic fan speed), High, Mid., Low
- · Flap : Displays the directions of flaps.
  Swing, F1 – F5
- · Prhbt : Displays the central control status.
  Individual (no prohibition), Prhbt 1 – Prhbt 7
- · Date : Displays the time and date of operation and status changes.

* The maximum number of display items during automatic update is 2,000.
* The maximum number of display items in a specified term is 10,000.
* The maximum number of stored log items is 200,000. Data items exceeding that number are deleted.
* We recommend setting automatic backup under Print – Auto EXCEL output settings on the menu bar.
  History can be saved for each date. The maximum number of items that can be saved per day is 400,000.

4-13-1. Display options

4-13-1-1. Displaying operation log

The operation logs of the devices performed by remote controller, schedule and other means are displayed when the [Operation] button is in ON state.
The operation log is not displayed in OFF state.

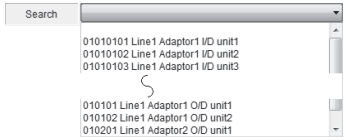
4-13-1-2. Displaying status change log

The status change log which shows the status changes of the devices made-by remote controller, schedule and other means are displayed when the [Status change] button is in ON state.
The status change log is not displayed in OFF state.

* If both the [Operation] button and the [Status change] button are in ON state, both operation and status change logs are displayed. If both buttons are in OFF state, nothing is displayed.

4-13-1-3. Refining the displayed data

Select the target device to display.
Clicking on the button on the right of the Search box displays the list of the registered devices.



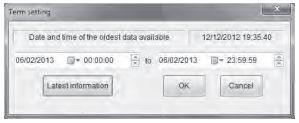
Click on the target device. The log of the selected device is displayed. Combined use of the [Operation] and the [Status change] buttons enables the display of only the operation log or status change log of the selected device.

When the selected device has no log, the display shown below appears.

No.	Address	Name	Operation	ON/OFF
		No applicable history		

4-13-1-4. Term setting options

Click on the [Term setting] button to display the Term setting screen.



• Date change
  Click on the button on the right of the date space to display the calendar.
  Select the dates on the calendar to specify the term.
  Refer to 4.3. Calendar for the calendar operation method.
• Time change
  Clicking the target number (hour, minute, or second to be changed) highlights the time (number). The highlighted number is increased or decreased by clicking .

  Specify the start and end dates. Log is displayed for the specified range.

  [Latest information] : Cancels the term setting and displays the latest log, then closes the Term setting screen.

  [OK] : Displays the logs for the specified term, and closes the Term setting screen.

  [Cancel] : Closes the Term setting screen without doing anything.

* The maximum number of display items in a specified term is 10,000.
* This displays the latest count.
* Once a term is specified, the term specification will be as same as previous one when this screen is displayed again.

If there is no history on the specified dates, the display is as shown below.

No.	Address	Name	Operation	ON/OFF
		No applicable history		

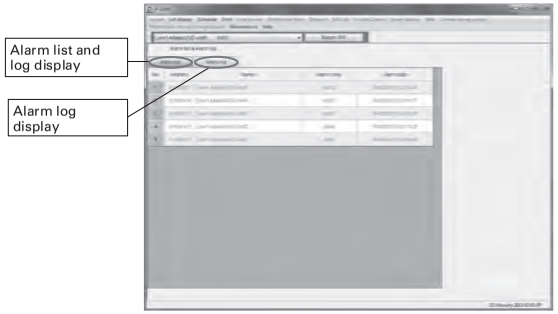
4-14. Alarm list & alarm log

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Alarm list & alarm log.

The display can present a list of currently ongoing alarms and alarm logs that have occurred in the past.

4-14-1. Alarm list

This displays a list of currently ongoing alarms.



Alarm list : Displays the alarm list.

Alarm log : Displays the alarm log.

Key
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of alarms.
- · Name : Displays the names of devices which have issued alarms.
- · Alarm code : Displays alarm codes at the times alarms were issued.
- · Alarm date : Displays the time and date at which the alarms occurred / operations were restored.

* The maximum number of display items is 2,000.

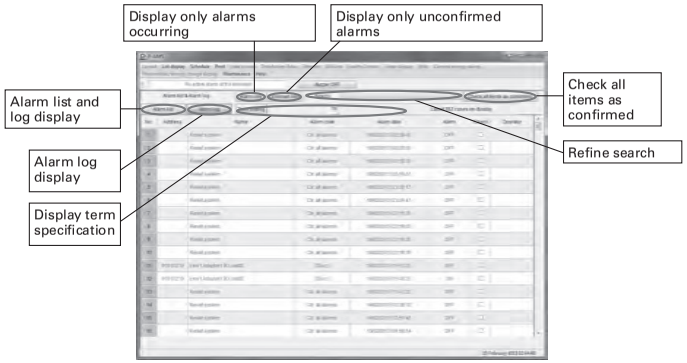
4-14-1-1. Display options

When the Alarm list is in ON state, the list of currently ongoing alarms is displayed. The alarm is automatically removed from the list if it has been restored.

* Either the Alarm list button or the Alarm log button can be selected.

4-14-2. Alarm log

This displays the log of alarm occurrence and restoration to date. Display conditions can be set in order to display only certain alarms.



Alarm list : Displays the alarm list.

Alarm log : Displays the alarm log.

Alarm only : Displays only the log of alarms which have occurred.

Unknown only : Displays only the log of alarms which have not been confirmed.

Search : Used to refine searches.

Check all items as confirmed. : Checks all items as confirmed.

Term setting : Used to specify the period of log to display.

Key
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of alarms.
- · Name : Displays the names of devices which have issued alarms.
- · Alarm code : Displays alarm codes at the times alarms were issued or operations were restored.
- · Alarm date : Displays dates and times when alarms were issued or operations were restored.
- · Alarm : Displays occurrence or restoration status of alarms.
- · Check : Displays the status of alarm confirmation by the operator. Add a check mark to the confirmed alarms.
- · Operator : Displays the name of the person who confirmed the alarm.

* The maximum number of display items is 2,000.

4-14-2-1. Display options

When the Alarm log button is in ON state, the logs of alarms that occurred in the past and their restoration status are displayed, so they can be checked here.

* Either the Alarm list button or the Alarm log button can be selected.

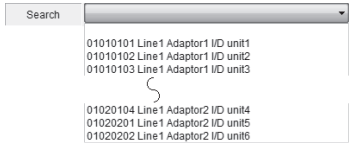
4-14-2-2. Refining the displayed data

When the Alarm only button is in ON state, only alarms which have occurred historically are displayed. In OFF state, the alarms in restoration log are also displayed.

When the Unknown only button is in ON state, only unknown alarms in the log are displayed. In OFF state, the confirmed alarms are also displayed.

> * The Alarm only and Unknown only buttons can be used in combination.
> For example, only unknown alarms that are actually generated are displayed when both the Alarm only and Unknown only buttons are in ON state.

Selecting the indoor unit to display refines the display to cover only that indoor unit.
Click on the button on the right of the indoor unit column, to display the list of registered indoor units.



> Click on the indoor unit to display. History is displayed for the selected indoor unit.
> The Alarm only and Unknown only buttons can be used together to display only issued alarms for the selected indoor unit, or only unconfirmed alarms.

> * Select the blank at the top of the list to return to display of all logs.
> * When this screen is displayed again from another screen, it automatically reverts to displaying all items.

4-14-2-3. Term setting options

Click on the Term setting button to display the Term setting screen.

- Date change
  Click on the button on the right of the date space to display the calendar.
  Select the dates on the calendar to specify the term.
  Refer to 4.3. Calendar for the calendar operation method.
- Time change
  Clicking the target number (hour, minute, or second to be changed) highlights the time (number). The highlighted number is increased or decreased by clicking .

Specify the start and end dates. Log is displayed for the specified range.

Latest information : Cancels the term setting and displays the latest log, then closes the Term setting screen.

OK : Displays the logs for the specified term, and closes the Term setting screen.

Cancel : Closes the Term setting screen without doing anything.

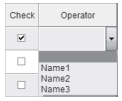
> * Once a term is specified, the term specification will be as same as previous one when this screen is displayed again.
> * The maximum number of display items for a specified term is 10,000, and the maximum for latest information display is 2,000. Latest information display is updated automatically.

4-14-2-4. Alarm confirmation

After confirming alarms, the operator should add check marks to those alarms to manage their status.

Click in the Check column for the confirmed alarms to add check marks.
Click again where there is a check mark to remove it.

Click in the frame of the Operator column to display the button on the right of the frame.



> Select the name of the operator who confirmed the alarm.

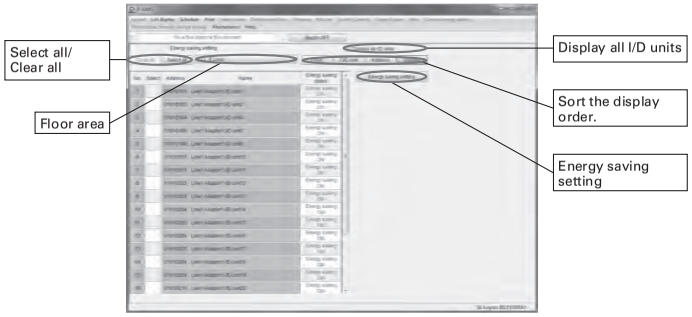
When the Unknown only button is in ON state, only alarms which do not have check marks on the check box (i.e. they have not been confirmed) are displayed.

> * Alarms cannot be confirmed just by registering the operator name.
> * Use the Maintenance – Register operator information screen on the menu bar to register operator names.
> If the operator name has been changed on the Maintenance – Register operator information screen, all names in the Operator column in Alarm list & alarm log screen will be updated to the new names.

4-15. Energy saving setting

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Energy saving setting.

You can set monitoring of the energy saving status and set/cancel energy saving operation of the indoor units.



Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Energy saving setting : Configures the energy saving setting.

Display all I/D units : Displays all the indoor units.

Key

- Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- Energy saving status : Displays the energy saving status.

4-15-1. Display options

4-15-1-1. Display all indoor units

Usually, this screen displays only the indoor units capable of energy saving operation. Those units incapable of this operation are not displayed even if included in the group. In order to display all the indoor units including those units, click Display all I/D units to insert a check mark ☑. Clicking again removes the check mark, displaying only those units capable of energy saving operation.

4-15-2. Setting options

4-15-2-1. Setting up energy saving

Click the Energy saving setting button to display the Energy saving settings screen.

Eco mode : Sends the energy saving operation command, and closes the Energy saving setting screen.

Eco mode off : Sends the command to cancel the energy saving, and closes the Energy saving setting screen.

✕ : Closes the Energy saving setting screen without doing anything.

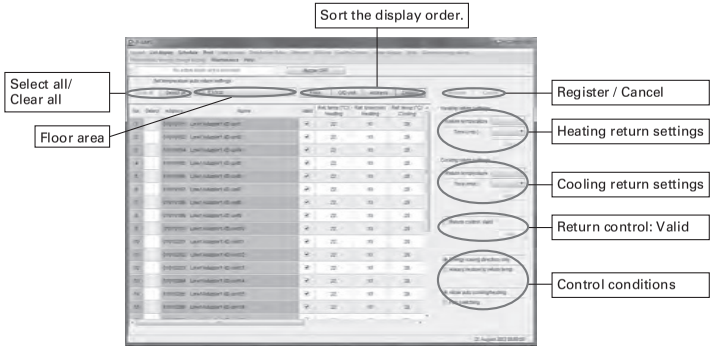
Energy saving ON is displayed when the energy saving operation command is sent. The message "Energy sav. disp. unavailable" appears for indoor units incapable of energy saving setting.

No.	Select	Address	Name	Energy saving status
1		01010101	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit1	Energy saving ON
2		01010102	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit2	
3		01010103	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit3	
4		01010104	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit4	
5		01010105	Line1 Adaptor1 I/D unit5	Energy sav. disp. unavailable

4-16. Set temperature auto return settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Set temperature auto return settings
(Password authorization level 2)

You can set the set temperature to automatically return to the original temperature after a certain period of time has elapsed even if changed by the remote controller. This setting can be configured separately for cooling and heating operations.



Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Cooling return settings / Heating return settings : Used to configure the heating/cooling return settings.

Return control: Valid : Enables this function.

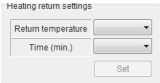
Energy saving direction only / Always restore to return temp. / Allow auto cooling/heating / Fan switching : Set the control conditions.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Valid : Displays valid / invalid status.
- · Return temperature (°C) when heating : Displays the return temperature for heating operation.
- · Return time when heating : Displays the time from temperature change to temperature return during heating operation.
- · Return temperature (°C) when cooling : Displays the return temperature for cooling operation.
- · Return time when cooling : Displays the time from temperature change to temperature return during cooling operation.

4-16-1. Setting options

4-16-1-1. Heating/Cooling return settings



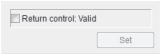
Click the button on the right of the return temperature box in the heating return settings to select the set temperature. Click the button on the right of the time (min.) box to select the time.

Click the Set button after completing selection.

The selected content is written to the Return temperature (°C) when heating and Return time (min.) when heating boxes for the checkmarked indoor units. Configure the cooling return settings in the same manner.

* Select an indoor unit and checkmark to change the Set button to Set.

4-16-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting

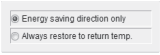


Checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.

Checkmark Return control: Valid, and click the Set button to checkmark the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units. This procedure enables this function.

Remove the check mark from Return control: Valid, and click the Set button to remove the check mark from the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units. This procedure disables this function.

4-16-1-3. Condition settings



If Energy saving direction only is selected, the set temperature returns only when devices are in the energy saving direction during auto return operation. For example, if the set temperature is 26°C while the return temperature is 27°C, the temperature when cooling returns to 27°C after elapse of the return time, but if the set temperature is 28°C, the temperature does not returns to 27°C even after elapse of the return time. Regardless of the set temperature, if Always restore to return temperature is selected, the temperature returns to the return temperature after elapse of the return time.

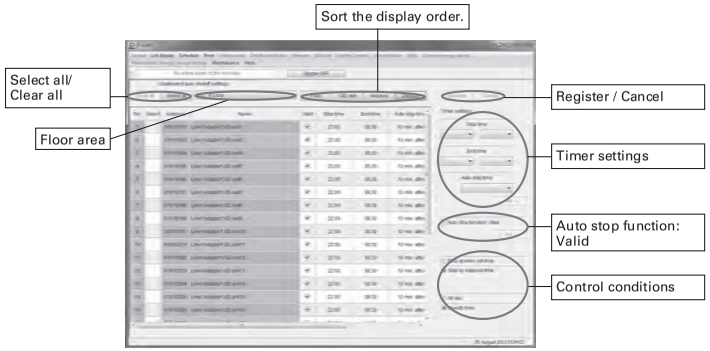
Selecting Allow auto cooling/heating switches the operation mode of the indoor unit to auto cool/heat mode. However, when the set temperature range limit is set, change from auto cool/heat mode to fan mode.

If Fan switching is selected, the auto cool/heat mode switches to fan mode when the operation mode of the indoor unit is switched to auto cool/heat mode.

4-17. Unattended auto shutoff settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Unattended auto shutoff settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

You can set the air conditioners to stop automatically at the designated stop time (for example, closing time). To avoid forgetting to shut the air conditioners off, you can set auto stop between stop time (closing time) and end time at auto stop time intervals (10 minutes, etc.). If closing time is registered as stop time and opening time as end time, the unattended auto shutoff function is enabled at closing time.



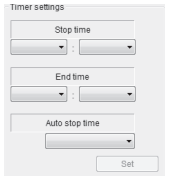
: Used to clear all and select all.

: Used to select the floor areas.

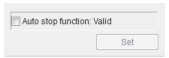
: Sorts the display order.

: Registers the set content.

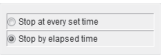
: Reverts to the previously registered content.



: Used to set the stop time, end time, and auto stop time.



: Enables this function.



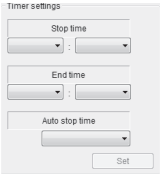
: Set the control conditions.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Valid : Displays valid / invalid status.
- · Stop time : Displays the time to start auto stop.
- · End time : Displays the time to end auto stop.
- · Auto stop time : Displays the auto stop interval time or the time between starting and stopping air conditioner operation.

4-17-1. Setting options

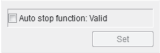
4-17-1-1. Timer settings



Click the button on the right of the hour and minute boxes for the Stop time and End time to select the time. Click the button on the right of the Auto stop time box to select the Auto stop time.
Click on the Set button after completing selections.
The set content is written to the Stop time, End time, and Auto stop time boxes for the checkmarked indoor units.

* Select an indoor unit and checkmark to change the Set button to Set.

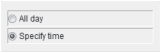
4-17-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting



Checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Checkmark Auto stop function: Valid, and click the Set button to checkmark the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units.
This procedure enables this function.
Remove the check mark from Auto stop function: Valid, and click the Set button to remove the check mark from the valid columns of the checkmarked indoor units. This procedure disables this function.

4-17-1-3. Condition settings

If Stop at every set time is selected, auto stop operation is repeated at the auto stop time interval even after auto stop is performed at the stop time.
If Stop by elapsed time is selected and auto stop is executed at the stop time, auto stop is performed after elapse of the registered auto stop time only when the indoor unit is in operation.

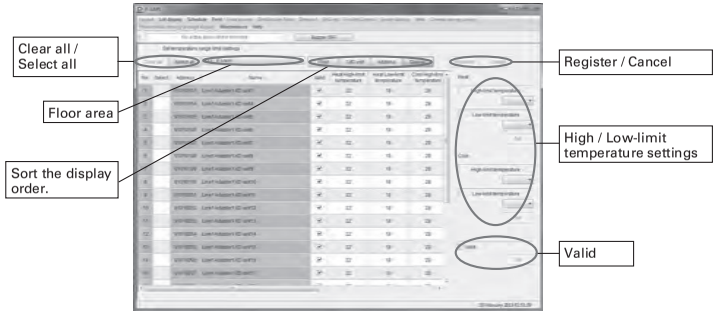


If All day is selected, auto stop is repeated at the auto stop time all day.
If Specify time is selected, auto stop is repeated from the stop time to the end time, enabling repeated auto stop while the shop is closed.

4-18. Set temperature range limit settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Set temperature range limit settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

You can set the upper and lower limit temperatures to limit the set temperature range of the remote controller. The temperatures can be separately set for cooling and heating operations.



Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

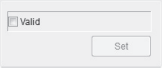
All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

: Select the High/Low-limit temperature.



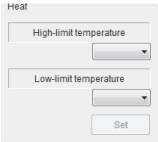
: Enables this function.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Valid : Displays valid / invalid status.
- · Heat High-limit temperature : Displays the high-limit heating temperature of the indoor unit.
- · Heat Low-limit temperature : Displays the low-limit heating temperature of the indoor unit.
- · Cool High-limit temperature : Displays the high-limit cooling temperature of the indoor unit.
- · Cool Low-limit temperature : Displays the low-limit cooling temperature of the indoor unit.

4-18-1. Setting options

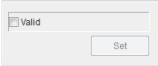
4-18-1-1. High-limit temperature and low-limit temperature settings



Click the button on the right of the high-limit temperature and low limit heating temperature boxes to select the high/low-limit temperature.
Click the Set button after setting both temperatures.
The set content is written to the high-limit heating temperature and low-limit heating temperature columns of the checkmarked indoor units.
Set the temperatures for cooling in the same manner.

* Select an indoor unit and checkmark to change the Set button to Set.

4-18-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting

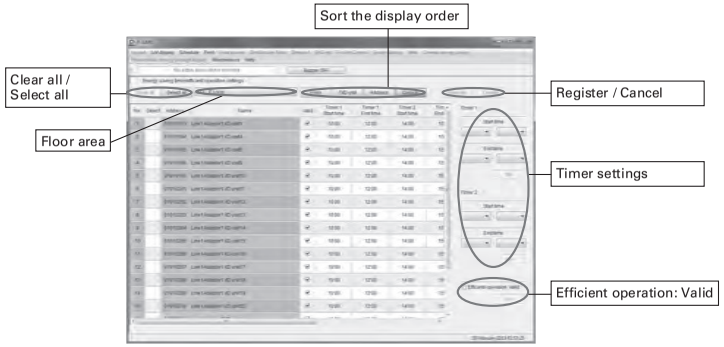


Checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Checkmark the valid box, and click the Set button to checkmark the valid columns of the checkmarked indoor units.
This procedure enables this function.
Remove the check mark from the Valid box, and click the Set button to remove the check mark from the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units. This procedure disables this function.

4-19. Energy saving timer / efficient operation settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Energy saving timer / efficient operation settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

You can set the indoor units to switch to the energy saving timer / efficient operation mode at the start time and to cancel the energy saving timer / efficient operation mode at the end time. Up to two timer settings can be made for a single day.



Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Timer 1
Start time
End time
Set

: Used to set the start time and end time.
Up to two timer settings can be made for a single day (Timer 1 and Timer 2).

Efficient operation: Valid
Set

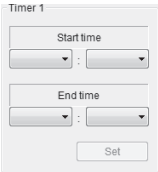
: Enables this function.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Valid : Displays valid / invalid status.
- · Timer 1 Start time : Displays the time to start efficient operation.
- · Timer 1 End time : Displays the time to cancel efficient operation.
- · Timer 2 Start time : Displays the time to start efficient operation.
- · Timer 2 End time : Displays the time to cancel efficient operation.

4-19-1. Setting options

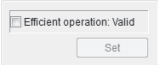
4-19-1-1. Timer settings



Click the button on the right of the Start time and End time boxes for Timer 1 to select the Start time and End time.
Click the Set button after completing the selection.
The set content is written to the Timer 1 Start time and Timer 1 End time boxes of the checkmarked indoor units.
Set Timer 2 in the same manner.

* Select an indoor unit and checkmark to change the Set button to Set.

4-19-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting



Checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Checkmark Efficient operation: Valid, and click the Set button to checkmark the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units.
This procedure enables this function.
Remove the check mark from Efficient operation: Valid, and click the Set button to remove the check mark from the Valid column of the checked-marked indoor units. This procedure disables this function.

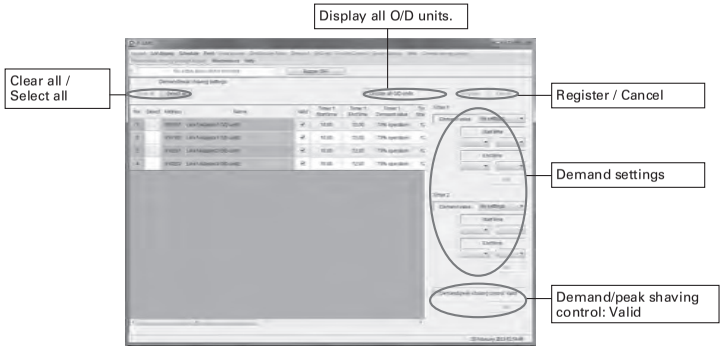
* When the PAC system is in energy saving timer mode, the rated power consumption ratio of each indoor unit is controlled at less than 100%.
* When the GHP system is in efficient operation mode, gas consumption is controlled by maintaining efficient energy saving operation.

4-20. Demand/peak shaving settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Demand/peak shaving settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

You can configure the demand settings of the indoor units to enable peak shaving of power consumption.
Up to two timer settings can be made for a single day:
For example,

1. For high power consumption periods (eg.10:00 to 16:00 when there are a lot of customers), you can leave the capacity of the air conditioners without much reduction and with a low shaving amount.
2. For low power consumption periods (when there are few customers), you can reduce the capacity and increase the shaving amount.

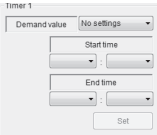


Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

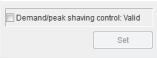
Display all O/D units : Used to display all the outdoor units.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.



: Used to set the start time, end time, and demand value.
Up to two timer settings can be made for a single day (Timer 1 and Timer 2).



: Enables this function.

Key

- · Select : Select the target outdoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of outdoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of outdoor units.
- · Valid : Displays valid / invalid status.

- · Timer 1 Start time : Displays the time to start demand/peak shaving control.
- · Timer 1 End time : Displays the time to cancel demand/peak shaving control.
- · Timer 1 Demand value : Displays the demand value.
- · Timer 2 Start time : Displays the time to start demand/peak shaving control.
- · Timer 2 End time : Displays the time to cancel demand/peak shaving control.
- · Timer 2 Demand value : Displays the demand value.

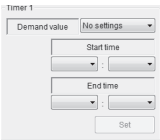
4-20-1. Display options

4-20-1-1. Display all outdoor units

Usually, this screen displays only the outdoor units capable of demand settings. Those units incapable of these settings are not displayed even if included in the group. In order to display all the outdoor units including those units, click Display all O/D units , and insert a check mark. Clicking again removes the check mark ☑, displaying only those units capable of these settings.

4-20-2. Setting options

4-20-2-1. Demand value settings



Click the button on the right of the Demand value box for Timer 1 to select the Demand value. Click the button on the right of the hour and minute boxes to select the Start time and End time.

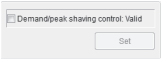
Click the Set button after completing selection.

The set content is written to the Timer 1: Start time, Timer 1: End time, and Timer 1: Demand value boxes for the checkmarked ✓ outdoor units.

Set Timer 2 in the same manner.

* Select an outdoor unit and checkmark ✓ to change the Set button to Set .

4-20-2-2. Valid / Invalid setting



Checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.

Checkmark ☑ Demand/peak shaving control: Valid, and click the Set button to checkmark ☑ the Valid column of the checkmarked ✓ outdoor units. This procedure enables this function.

Remove the check mark ☑ from Demand/peak shaving control: Valid, and click the Set button to remove the check mark ☐ from the Valid column of the checkmarked ✓ outdoor units. This procedure disables this function.

4-21. Auto operation stop settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Auto operation stop settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

For less frequently used air conditioners which are used for 180 minutes or less at one time, you can set this function to activate auto stop after elapse of the specified time and eliminate waste.

Clear all | Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Auto stop time : Used to set the auto stop time.

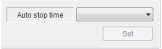
Auto operation stop: Valid : Enables this function.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to checkmark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Valid : Displays valid / invalid status.
- · Auto stop time : Displays the operation time of indoor units.

4-21-1. Setting options

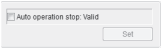
4-21-1-1. Time setting



Click the button on the right of the Auto stop time box to select the auto stop time.
Click the Set button after completing selection.
The set content is written to the auto stop time box for the checkmarked indoor units.

* Select an indoor unit and checkmark to change the Set button to Set.

4-21-1-2. Valid / Invalid setting



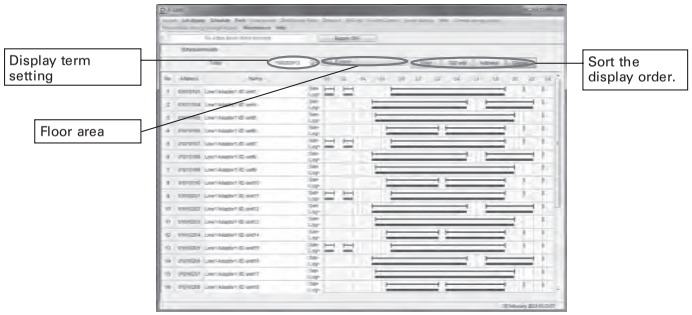
Checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Checkmark Auto operation stop: Valid, and click the Set button to checkmark the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units.
This procedure enables this function.
Remove the check mark from Auto operation stop: Valid, and click the Set button to remove the check mark from the Valid column of the checkmarked indoor units. This procedure disables this function.

4-22. Schedule/results

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule – Schedule/results.

This displays the schedule and results in bar graph form.

The display term can be specified in order to check the presetting status, the working status of a device relative to its schedule, or other information.



10/02/2013 : Used to select the dates to display.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Floor | O/D unit | Address | Display : Sorts the display order.

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
- · Graph : Upper Schedules. Lower: Displays results.
  A/Cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue
  The schedule graph display is displayed in black if it is only showing ON/OFF schedules.

* Display is only for main units.
* If a communications error occurs during operation, the last-minute operation status is displayed.
* Use the Schedule – Schedule settings screen on the menu bar to set scheduled times.
* Use the Schedule – Mode settings (Calendar) screen on the menu bar to set schedule modes.

4-22-1. Display options

4-22-1-1. Display day specification method

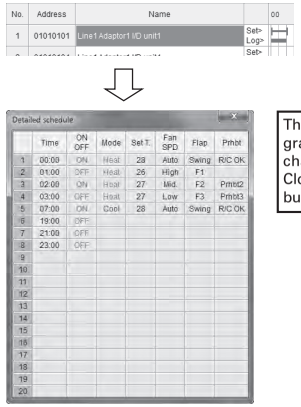
Click on the button at the Display term setting box at the top of the screen to display the calendar. From the calendar, select the date to display.
History is displayed for the specified date.
Refer to 4-3. Calendar for the calendar operation method.

10/02/2013

* The graph of future schedule cannot be displayed if schedule times and mode have not been set.
* If this screen is displayed first, it shows the operation status for that day.

4-22-2. Detailed display of schedule time

Click on the indoor unit name which has its schedule time displayed on the graph to display the Detailed schedule screen.



The detailed schedule for the displayed graph can be checked. It cannot be changed from this screen.
Close this screen by clicking on the button in the upper right.

Key

- · Time : Displays scheduled time.
- · ON/OFF : Displays air conditioner starts and stops.
- · Mode : Displays the operation modes of indoor units.
  A/Cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue
- · Set T : Displays the set temperature.
- · Fan SPD : Displays fan speeds.
  Auto (automatic fan speed), High, Mid., Low
- · Flap : Displays the directions of flaps.
  Swing, F1 – F5 (Heat, Fan: F1 – F5, for Cooling: F1 – F3)
- · Prhbt : Displays central control (local operation prohibited).
  Individual (no prohibition), Prhbt 1 – Prhbt 7

* Items which have not been set cannot be displayed.

4-23. Mode settings (calendar)

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule – Mode settings (calendar).

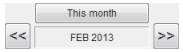
Set the scheduled operation mode to calendar.

* Use the Schedule – Schedule settings screen on the menu bar to set scheduled times for each mode.

4-23-1. Display options

4-23-1-1. Calendar display

Click on the << >> buttons on the left and right of the place where the current month and year are displayed above the current calendar, to switch the calendar to earlier and later months.



Click on the This month button to display the calendar for the current month.

* The buttons are grayed out and unavailable during mode settings.
* The displayed calendar cannot be changed until mode settings are registered or cancelled.

4-23-2. Calendar operation

4-23-2-1. Registering holidays on the calendar

Click on the Register holiday button to be in ON state.

Click on the date to make into a holiday, and its date text turns red.
To cancel the holiday setting, click again on the red text to restore the original text color and cancel the holiday setting.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

To abandon holiday registration, click on any of the mode number buttons.

The Register holiday button reverts to OFF state.

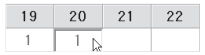
* Even if holidays have been registered on the calendar, the schedule will not necessarily switch to holiday operation. Holiday operation requires registration of a schedule mode number for holidays on the calendar.
* Holidays cannot be registered for dates that have passed.

4-23-3. Registering modes

4-23-3-1. Registering modes to the calendar

Select the mode number to register from the mode selection buttons.

For example, clicking on the Mode1 button changes it in ON state Mode1.
When you click on the date to register, the number of the selected mode is registered in the area below the date.



* To change to another mode number, select the mode button to change and click on the registered date. Mode number will be overwritten.
* Mode registrations to the calendar can be made within a period of one year, starting from the day after the registration is made.
* Modes cannot be registered for dates that have passed.

4-23-3-2. Deleting modes from the calendar

To delete a registered mode number, click on Cancel Schedule(mode 0) in the mode selection button list to make it in ON state Cancel Schedule(mode 0).
Click on a date with a registered mode number to delete the number.

* Modes cannot be deleted from dates that have passed.

4-23-3-3. Registering an edited calendar

Once you have set calendar mode numbers, register the mode.

Register : Registers the set content.

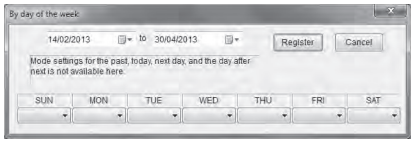
Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

> * The Register and Cancel buttons become available once the calendar is edited.
> It is not possible to register a mode to another calendar without clicking either button first.

4-23-3-4. Registering in day-of-the-week units

You can specify a set period and only make the mode settings once for each week.

Click on the By day of the week button to display the By day of the week screen for setting by day of the week.



Click where the date is displayed to specify the term to set the mode by day of the week.

Click on the button on the right of the date display space to display the calendar.

Set the dates from the start to the end of the term you need to set the mode for.

Refer to 4-3. Calendar for the calendar operation method.

Mode settings are not possible for past dates, today, tomorrow or the day after.

Set the start and end dates.

Click on the under each day of the week to display the list of mode numbers.

Click to select the mode number to register, with reference to the mode selection button list.

Register the mode for each day of the week, and click on the Register button to register the mode number to the calendar for the specified period.
To cancel registration of the day of the week schedule mode, click on the Cancel button.

> * It may not be necessary to set mode numbers for all days of the week.
> * There is no need to click on the calendar Register or Cancel buttons after setting schedule modes by day of the week. Settings are registered to the calendar once the Register button is clicked on this screen.
> * If some mode numbers are already set to the calendar, registering by day of the week overwrites those mode numbers.

4-23-4. Mode comment operation

4-23-4-1. Registering mode comments

To edit mode comments, click in the comment area of the mode selection button.

The text cursor is displayed, so use the keyboard to input the comment.

Reg. mode name : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

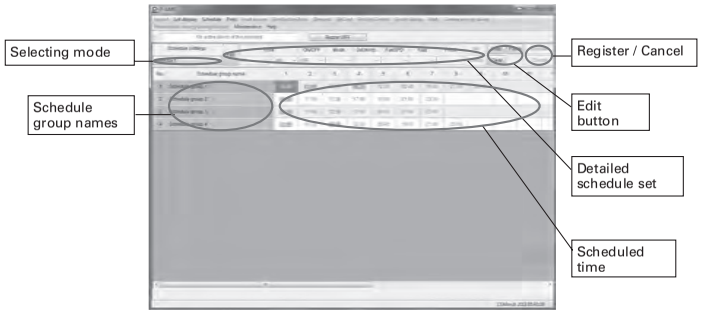
> * The Reg. mode name and Cancel buttons become available once comments have been inputted.
> * The mode names are used as the mode names set in the Schedule - Schedule settings screen on the menu bar.

4-24. Schedule settings

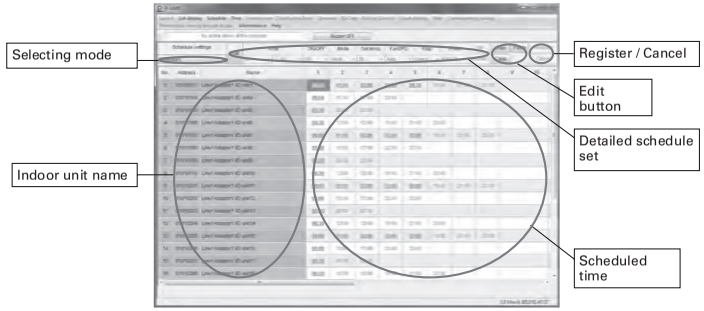
Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule - Schedule settings.

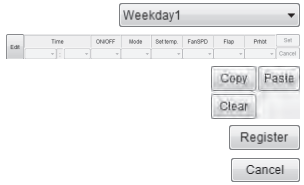
Set the scheduled operation times for each mode. The screen varies depending on whether or not you have registered a schedule group under Maintenance - Register schedule group name on the menu bar. If you have registered a schedule group, use the Maintenance - Indoor unit master screen on the menu bar to assign indoor units to schedule groups. If you have not registered any schedule groups, schedule settings must be made for individual indoor unit, so assignment setup is not required.

The screen if you have registered schedule groups



The screen if you have not registered schedule groups





: Select the mode to register.
: Set scheduled times and other details.
: Used for editing scheduled times. (Used for copying, pasting and clearing setting content.)
: Registers the set content.
: Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- Schedule group name : Displays the schedule group name. (If a schedule group has been registered)
- Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- Name : Displays the names of indoor units. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- Scheduled time : Displays scheduled times. Up to 20 can be set. When the scheduled time is reached, the indoor unit settings are changed according to the set content.

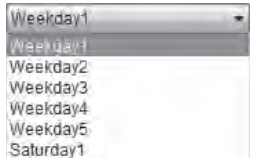
* Scheduled time registrations can only be applied to the main unit. Sub-units turn on and off according to the schedule of the main unit.
* The underlined display (08:30) of set items indicates that other related items have also been set, such as modes other than On/Off and set temperatures.
* Consult your dealer or service provider about registering or changing the indoor unit master.

4-24-1. Registering scheduled times

4-24-1-1. Mode selection

Select the mode for registering the schedule. Settings for scheduled time are made for each mode.

Click on on the right side of the mode selection list box to display the list of modes.
Select the mode which registers scheduled times.

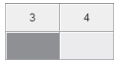


Click to select the mode number to register, with reference to the mode list.

* Use the Schedule – Mode Settings (calendar) screen to register mode names.

4-24-1-2. Setting scheduled times

Click on the cell to set the schedule for. The background turns blue.



* Drag the mouse down a column to select multiple cells.
* Click on the item name area for 1–20 to select all in the column.
* It is only possible to select multiple cells when all are in the same vertical column.
  A message will be displayed if you select multiple columns, or a horizontal row, and click on the Edit button.

Click on the Edit button to enable registration of detailed settings.

Set Time setting, ON/OFF, Mode, Set temp., Fan SPD, Flap, and Prhbt.

Click on the button on the right of each cell to display the list.

Select all items or the necessary items to set.

* There is no need to set all items.
  However, time-related settings are required.

Once you have finished the detailed settings, click on the Set button.

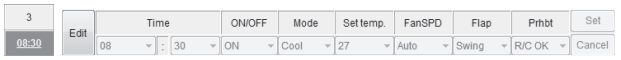
The time is set.
If cells in multiple rows are selected, the time will be set to all selected rows.

Click on the Cancel button to cancel detailed settings.

* Always set the scheduled time with the earlier time followed by the later time. You cannot set the same time for both ON and OFF.
  Example
  10:00 ON / 17:00 OFF
  If the scheduled operation time is set as in the aforementioned example, you can only set times within the range of 10:01 to 16:59.

4-24-1-3. Confirming scheduled time settings

If you select a time cell with a scheduled time setting, the current settings are displayed in gray in the Edit column.



4-24-2. Edit function

4-24-2-1. Editing scheduled times

Use the edit buttons on the upper right of the screen to edit scheduled times.

Copy : Select by clicking on the time cell to copy. Click on the Copy button to store the selected time cell in memory.

Paste : Select the time cell to paste, then click on the Paste button to paste the copied time.

Clear : Select the time cell to clear, then click on the Clear button to clear the registered time.

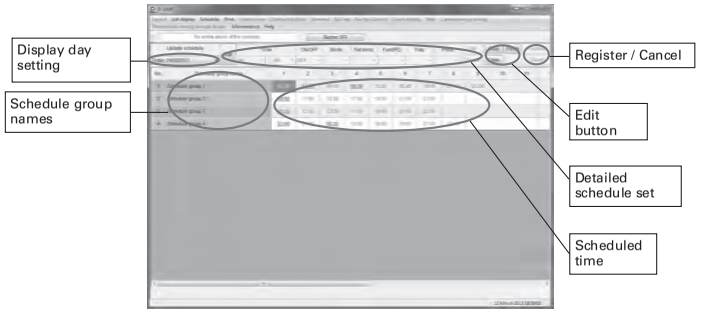
* Pasting into the time cell for the same indoor unit is not possible because the times would be the same for the unit.
* Even on a different indoor unit, pasting is impossible if there is an existing registration for the same time or an earlier time.

4-25. Updating the schedule

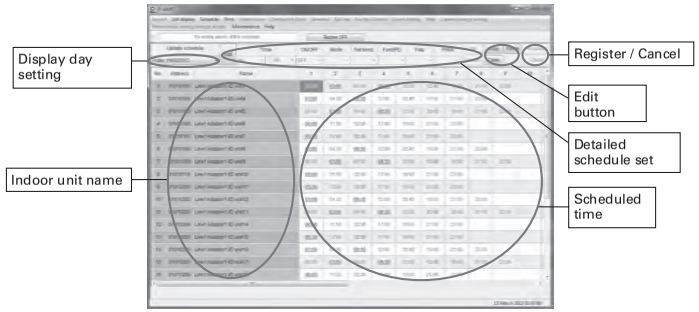
Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule – Update Schedule.

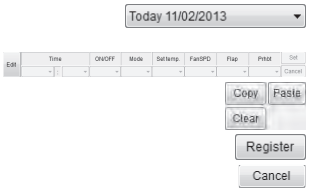
Check and change scheduled operating times for Today, Next day and Day after next. The screen varies depending on whether or not you have registered a schedule group under Maintenance - Register schedule group name on the menu bar.

The screen if you have registered schedule groups



The screen if you have not registered schedule groups





: Select the date to change. (Today, Next day, and Day after next can be specified.)

: Set scheduled times and other details.

: Used for editing scheduled times. (Used for copying, pasting and clearing setting content.)

: Registers the set content.

: Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- Schedule group name : Displays the schedule group name. (If a schedule group has been registered)
- Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- Name : Displays the names of indoor units. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- Scheduled time : Displays scheduled times. Up to 20 can be set. When the scheduled time is reached, the indoor unit settings are changed according to the set content.

4-25-1. Registering scheduled times

4-25-1-1. Procedure for specifying the date to be displayed

Click on the button for the cell with the date to display at the upper left of the screen to display the dates for Today, Next day, and Day after next.

Select the date to display.
Scheduled times are displayed for the specified date.

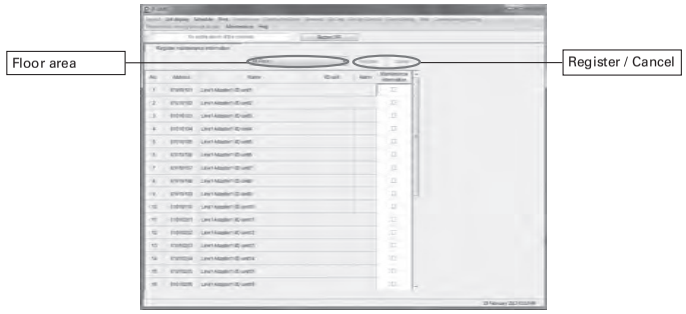
Refer to 4-24. Schedule settings for the basic operations other than the above items.

4-26. Registering maintenance information

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register maintenance information.
(Password authorization level 1)

Make maintenance registration in order to temporarily suspend monitoring in the event of mechanical work or device malfunctions. It will be cancelled when the device becomes possible to operate normally.

ON/OFF operation and warning display are disabled for devices registered for maintenance.



All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units. Normal: black, W/O connection: red
- · I/D unit : Displays the codes of indoor units.
- · Alarm : Displays alarm codes currently in effect.
- · Maintenance information : Set whether or not to register maintenance information. Devices registered for maintenance will have a check mark.

4-26-1. Maintenance information

Click on the Maintenance information column. They will then have a check mark indicating that monitoring and control will not be applied, even if an alarm occurs. The issued alarm is cancelled, disabling the buzzer.

4-26-2. Canceling maintenance

Click on the Maintenance information column. The check mark will be removed from the Maintenance information column, and they will revert to normal monitoring. All operations will be enabled.

4-27. Registering floor name

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register floor name.
(Password authorization level 1)

Register floor area in order to select floor area for status monitoring and control, for filter and indoor unit information, schedule and results, and other information.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- · Name : Set the floor area names.
- · Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- · LEVEL : Set floor levels.
- · Main No. : Set the number for main.

* There are three levels to be registered in the LEVEL column: 1, 2, and 3. The lowest number is the Main No. of each level, so there is no Main level for LEVEL 1.
* The Main No. of LEVEL 2 is unconditionally No.1 where LEVEL 1 is registered.
* The Main No. of LEVEL 3 is selected from the Main Nos. where LEVEL 2 is registered.

4-27-1. Confirmation of indoor units included in each floor

Click on a registered floor name to display a list of devices registered on that floor in the indoor unit column on the right side of the registered device box.

4-27-2. Floor registration

4-27-2-1. Changing floor names

Double click to change the name of a floor. It is also possible to change the name of a previously-registered floor.

4-27-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

* The Level and Main No. cannot be set if the floor is not enabled.

4-27-2-3. Level setting

Click in the Level cell to display the button, then select the level.
The selectable levels are 2 and 3.

* Level 1 is used for overall display, so it cannot be selected.
* When setting Level, set to Valid.
* Settings cannot be changed where the Level cell is grayed out.

4-27-2-4. Main No. setting

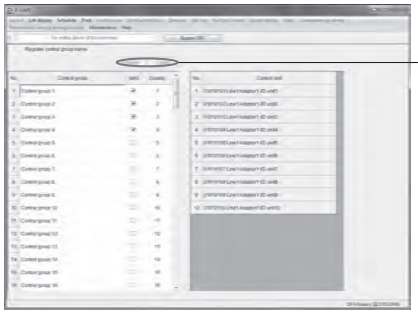
Click in the Main No. cell to display the button, then click on it.
A list of Main numbers is displayed, so specify the relevant Main No.

* The Main No. of Level 2 is unconditionally NO.1 where Level 1 is registered.
* When setting the Main No., set to Valid.
* Settings cannot be changed for cells where the Main No. is grayed out.

4-28. Registering control group name

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register control group name.
(Password authorization level 1)

Control group names can be registered.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key
- Control group : Displays the control group names.
- Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- Display : Displays the order in which the control groups are displayed.

4-28-1. Confirmation of indoor units registered in control group

Click on a registered control group to display a list of devices registered on that group in the Control unit column on the right side of the screen.

4-28-2. Registering control groups

4-28-2-1. Changing control group names

Double click to change the name of a control group. It is also possible to change the name of a previously-registered control group.

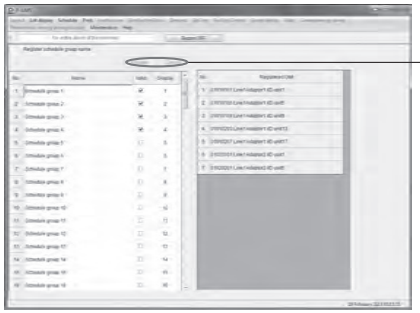
4-28-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

4-29. Registering schedule group names

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register schedule group name.
(Password authorization level 1)

Register schedule groups.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key
- Name : Displays schedule group name.
- Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- Display : Set the order in which the schedule groups are displayed.

4-29-1. Confirmation of devices registered in each schedule group

Click on a registered schedule group to display a list of devices registered on that group in the Registered Unit column on the right side of the screen.

4-29-2. Registering schedule groups

4-29-2-1. Changing schedule group names

Double click to change the name of a schedule group. It is also possible to change the name of a previously-registered schedule group.

4-29-2-2. Valid/Invalid setting

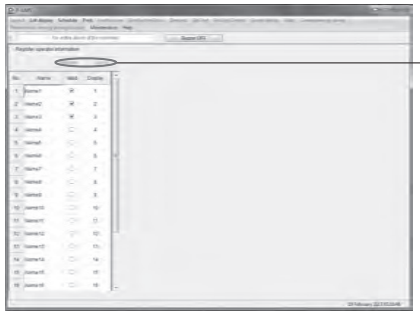
Valid ☑

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

4-30. Registering operator information

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register operator information.
(Password authorization level 1)

Register operator names.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key
- Name : Displays the operator names.
- Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- Display : Set the order in which the operator names are displayed.

4-30-1. Registering operators

4-30-1-1. Changing operator names

Double click to change the name of an operator. Previously registered operator names can be changed.

4-30-1-2. Valid/Invalid setting

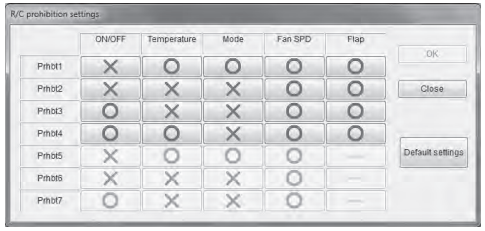
Valid ☑

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

4-31. R/C prohibition settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – R/C prohibition settings.
(Password authorization level 1)

Set the prohibition items for each central control mode, which P-AIMS uses to prohibit the remote controllers of indoor units from exercising control functions.



The image above shows the initial values.

- ✕ : Indicates prohibition. (This mark can be changed.)
- ✕ : Indicates prohibition. (This mark cannot be changed.)
- ○ : Indicates permission. (This mark can be changed.)
- ○ : Indicates permission. (This mark cannot be changed.)
- Default settings : Initializes central control mode.
- OK : Registers the set content.
- Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.
- Close : Closes the window.

Default central control mode

Prhbt 1 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching On/Off.
(The prohibition items can be changed)
Prhbt 2 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching On/Off, temperature setting and operation mode switching.
(The prohibition items can be changed)
Prhbt 3 : The remote controller cannot be used for temperature setting and mode setting.
(The prohibition items can be changed)
Prhbt 4 : The remote controller cannot be used for mode setting.
(The prohibition items can be changed)
Prhbt 5 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching On/Off.
(The prohibition items cannot be changed)
Prhbt 6 : The remote controller cannot be used for switching On/Off, temperature setting and mode setting.
(The prohibition items cannot be changed)
Prhbt 7 : The remote controller cannot be used for temperature setting and mode setting.
(The prohibition items cannot be changed)

* Prhbt 1–4 are for the CZ-CFUNC2.

4-31-1. Control options (For Prhbt 1 to Prhbt 4)

4-31-1-1. Changing prohibition settings

Click on the ✕ button and the ○ button to switch the display and change the prohibitation items.
It is not possible to switch the display by clicking on the ✕ and ○ buttons.

4-31-1-2. Initializing prohibition settings

To initialize control mode for prohibitions, click on the Default settings button. The central control mode initializes.

* Prhbt 5 to 7 can not be changed.

4-32. Clock setting

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Clock setting.

Set the clock on the computer.

OK : Starts the clock setting, and closes the Clock setting screen.

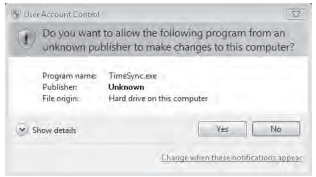
Cancel : Closes the Clock setting screen without doing anything.

4-32-1. Clock setting method

Click on the location to correct in the hh:mm:ss display to change.
Use the up and down arrow buttons at the cursor position to raise or lower the time value there.

4-32-2. Starting clock setting

Click the OK button to set the clock.
Close the Clock setting screen to display the User Account Control screen.
Click the Yes button.
Clock setting starts.
Time is gradually corrected, so the change is not applied immediately.



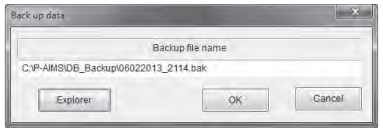
* When correcting the clock, count 1 second as 1.1 to put the clock back, and as 0.9 to put the clock forward. (It takes 10 minutes +/- 1 minute to correct a 1 minute time lag, and 100 minutes +/-10 minutes to correct a 10 minutes time lag.)

4-33. Backing up/restoring data

4-33-1. Backing up data

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Back up/restore data – Back up data.
(Password authorization level 2)

Make backups of data. The file name is ddmmyyyy_hhmm, with the extension of bak for the database, ini_backup for initialization files, and reg_backup for the registry.



OK : Makes backups of data.

Cancel : Exits without making backups of data.

Explorer : Used to change the save folder.

4-33-1-1. Starting data backup

Click on the OK button to backup data.
The message "Executing data backup...Please wait" is displayed as the backup data is saved.
Once the backup is complete, a message such as that on the left is displayed. Click on the OK button.

* The message on the right is displayed if the backup fails. Check the available free space on the backup storage drive, etc.
Click on the OK button to cancel backup.

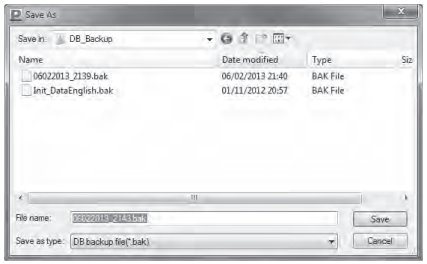
* If the extension is changed, the data cannot be used for data restoration, so change extensions with caution.

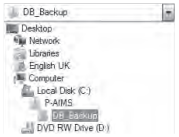
4-33-1-2. Deleting

Click on the [Cancel] button to exit without making the backup.

4-33-1-3. Changing the save destination

Click on the [Explorer] button to display the Save As screen and change the save folder.





Click on the ▾ button beside Save in to display a folder list as shown on the right.
Select the required folder from the folder list.

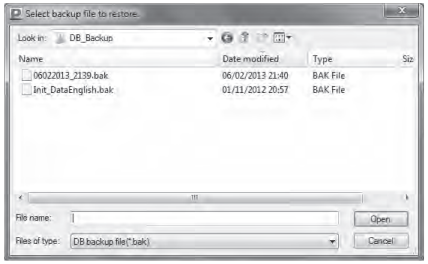
[Save] : Applies the selected save destination and file name, then returns to the Data Backup screen.

[Cancel] : Reverts to the Data Backup screen without doing anything.

4-33-2. Restoring data

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Back up/restore data – Restore data.
(Password authorization level 2)

Use the files created at 4-33-1. Backing up data in a process to return the system to its state at the time the data was backed up. That process means that all data generated between the time the data was last backed up and the time of restoration is lost, so proceed with caution.

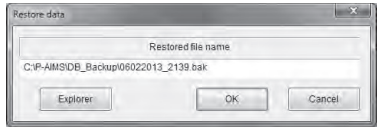


[Open] : Changes to the designated save destination and file name to switch to the Restore data screen.

[Cancel] : Closes the Select backup file to restore screen without doing anything.

4-33-2-1. Data restoration method

On the Select backup file to restore screen, click on the file name to restore. The specified file name is displayed in the File name space, then click on the [Open] button.
The Restore data screen is displayed.

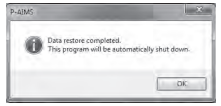


[OK] : Data is restored, and closes the Restore data screen.

[Cancel] : Closes the Restore data screen without doing anything.

[Explorer] : Displays the Select backup file to restore screen.

4-33-2-1-1. Starting data restoration



To start data restoration, click on the [OK] button on the Restore data screen. A message "Restore data ..." is displayed.

[No] : Returns to the Restore data screen without doing anything.

[Yes] : The message "Processing restore ... Please wait." is displayed, and the restoration process starts.

Once the restoration is complete, a message such as that on the left is displayed.
Click on the [OK] button.
Exit the P-AIMS.
Restart the system.
The data restoration process is complete.

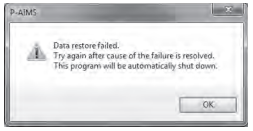
4-33-2-1-2. Canceling data restoration

Click on the [Cancel] button to exit without restoring data.

4-33-2-1-3. Re-specifying the data restoration file

Click on the [Explorer] button to re-display the Select backup file to restore screen.

* If the message "Data restore failed" is displayed during data restoration, it is possible that the database was partially restored and has lost integrity as a database. In that case, reboot Windows, start P-AIMS and repeat the data restoration.

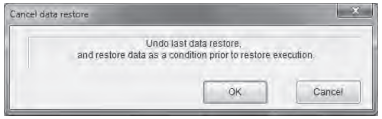


* If the message "Data restore failed" still appears, contact your dealer or service provider.

4-33-3. Canceling data restoration

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Back up/restore data – Cancel data restore.
(Password authorization level 2)

Cancellation of data restoration is a function for returning the system to its state before the data restoration process. You cannot select from the menu without performing data restoration first.
* This is an auxiliary function for use when data has been restored.



OK : Cancels data restoration. Closes the Cancel data restore screen.

Cancel : Closes the Cancel data restore screen without doing anything.

4-33-3-1. Starting cancellation of data restoration

To start cancellation of data restoration, click on the OK button.
A message "After closing ..." is displayed.

No : Returns to the Cancel data restore screen without doing anything.

Yes : Displays the message "Cancelling restore ... Please wait.", and starts cancellation of data restoration.

Once cancellation of the restoration process is complete, a message such as that on the left is displayed.
Click on the OK button.
Exit the P-AIMS.
Restart the P-AIMS.
Cancellation of the data restoration process is complete.

4-33-4. Automatic backup settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Data backup/restore – Auto backup settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

This function makes data backups automatically. The time set for the backup process is 00:10 each day. The file name is Auto ddmmyyyy. File extensions are the same as for data backups. This is the form that can be used for data restoration.

Auto backup: Valid : Enables automatic backups.

Max. retention date 10 : Specify the saving period for backup files.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Close : Closes the window.

... : Changes the backup creation folder.

4-33-4-1. Valid/Invalid automatic backup

To enable the Auto backup settings, click on Auto backup: Valid, and add the check mark. Saving is enabled with the check mark added. Click again to remove the check mark, disabling this function.

4-33-4-2. Setting the maximum storage term

Set the maximum duration for storing backup files.
Click on the button on the right side of Max. retention date 10. Select the storage term. In this illustration, the specification is to store data for 10 days.
Data more than 10 days old is deleted.
The options for numbers of days to specify are 1, ..., 9, 10,..., 90, 100, 200, 300, 400.

4-33-4-3. Changing the backup creation folder

Click on the ... button to display the Browse for Folder screen, to change the folder in which files are saved.

OK : Changes to the selected save destination and returns to the Auto backup settings screen.

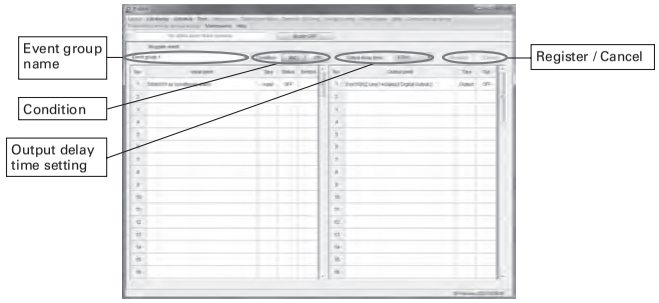
Cancel : Returns to the Auto backup settings screen without doing anything.

* Unless a different save folder has been specified, automatic backup files are saved to the folder named Auto_DB_Backup in the folder where the P-AIMS was installed (e.g. C:\P-AIMS).

4-34. Registering event

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register event.
(Password authorization level 2)

Register conditions of the input and output points for interlocking control. If the input point conditions are met, interlocking control is activated under the output point conditions.
* The input point conditions are met only at the moment when the conditions are met. Continuous fulfillment is not deemed as fulfillment.



Event group 1 : Select the event group name to set.

Condition AND OR : Set the condition for the input point.

Output delay time 0 Sec. : Set the delay time for output.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

Input point
- · Input point : Select the input device.
- · Type : Select the judgment type of the input device.
- · Status : Select the judgment status for the input device.
- · Symbol : Select the judgment condition of the input device.

Output point
- · Output point : Select the output device.
- · Type : Select the output type of the output device.
- · Out. : Select the output method.

4-34-1. Display options

4-34-1-1. Event group name display

Click on ▾ the right side of an event group name to select the event group name. The following items are displayed: input point, output point, judgment conditions and output delay time related to event group name.

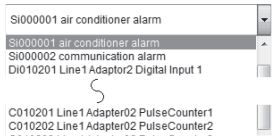
4-34-2. Registering event groups

4-34-2-1. Changing event group names

Double click to change the name of an event group. It is also possible to change the name of a previously-registered event group.

> * Click on the Register button after changing the event group name to register it. And then, change the input point and the output point.

4-34-2-2. Changing the input point



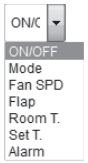
Click in the input point box to display the ▾ button, then click on it. Select the input device.

> * Select the blank at the top of the list to delete the input point.
> * Registration after deleting the input point automatically deletes the Type, Status and Symbol data.

4-34-2-3. Changing type, status, and symbol

Click the ▾ that appears by clicking each box, and select the conditions of the input device.

Type of I/D unit



Type of sequencer
Type of BACnet
Type of alarm/error

Type of pulse counter

The input items for status and symbol differ depending on the type of input device, so select the status and symbol according to the device and type.
The table below shows the relationship among the type, status and symbol of the indoor units and others.

Relationship among the type, status and symbol of the indoor units

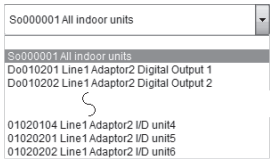
Type	Status	Symbol	Type	Status	Symbol	Type	Status	Symbol	Type	Status	Symbol
ON/ OFF	ON OFF		Mode	Unfixed Heat Cool Fan Dry A/Heat A/Cool A/----	Match Other	Fan SPD	Auto High Mid. Low	Match Other	Flap	Swing F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 OFF Unfixed	Match Other
Room T.	T.	< or = = > or =	Set T	T.	< or = = > or =	Alarm	ON OFF				

Other relationships among type, status and symbol

Type	Status	Symbol	Type	Status	Symbol	Type	Status	Symbol
Input	ON OFF		Input	Nr	< or = = > or =	Diff.	Nr	< or = >

* Enter the temperature directly into Room T. and Set T. Room T. can be entered to the first decimal place.
* Enter the numbers directly into Nr. Input can be entered to the first decimal place.

4-34-2-4. Changing output point



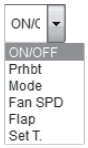
Click the ▾ button that appears by clicking the output point box, and select the output device.

> * The output point can be deleted by selecting the blank at the top of the list.
> * The type, status and symbol data are automatically deleted by deleting the output point and performing registration.

4-34-2-5. Changing type and output

Click the ▾ button that appears by clicking the type and output boxes, and select the conditions of the output device.

Type of I/D unit



Type of sequencer
Type of BACnet
Type of adaptor

The output items differ depending on the output device type, so select the output according to the device and type.
The table below shows the relationship between the type and output of the indoor units and others.

Relationship between the type and output of the indoor units

Type	Output	Type	Output	Type	Output	Type	Output	Type	Output	Type	Output
ON/ OFF	ON OFF	Prhbt	R/C OK O.	Mode	Unfixed Heat Cool Fan Dry Auto	Fan SPD	Auto High Mid. Low	Flap	Swing F1 F2 F3 F4 F5	Set T.	T

Other relationships between type and output

Type	Output	Type	Output
Output	ON OFF	Output	Nr

* Enter the temperature directly into T.
* Enter the number directly into Nr. Nr can be entered to the first decimal place.
* Type: Prhbt and Output: O. are the outputs that prohibit ON / OFF operation by the remote controller.

4-34-2-6. Setting judgment conditions

Condition AND OR : AND condition is applied. When multiple input points have been set and the status of all input points is satisfied, the event occurs and the output point is changed according to the output settings.

Condition AND OR : OR condition is applied. When multiple input points have been set and the status of even one of the input points is satisfied, the event occurs and the output point is changed according to the output settings.

> * If there is only one input point registered, it makes no difference to the conditions whether the setting is for AND or OR.

4-34-2-7. Changing output delay time

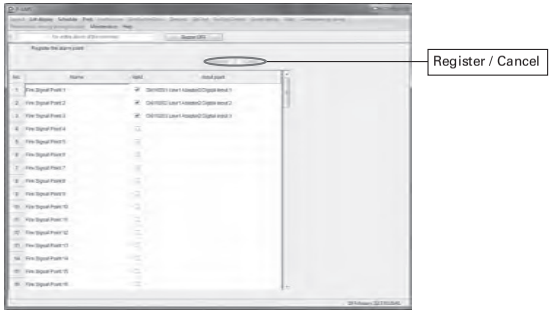
Output delay time 0 Sec. : Even if the input conditions are satisfied and the event occurs, output to the output point is delayed by this set time.

> * An adaptor is used for communications with the input and output devices, so if such disturbances as communications delays occur, the actual delay time may exceed the one set.

4-35. Registering fire alarm point

> Procedure
> On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register fire alarm point.
> (Password authorization level 2)

You can register the fire alarm signals of devices such as the fire apparatus. It is possible to partially set this function by registering by department or floor.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key
- Name : Set the name of the fire alarm point.
- Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- Input point : Set the fire alarm point.

4-35-1. Fire alarm point registration

4-35-1-1. Name change of fire alarm point

Double-click a fire alarm point name to change the registered name.

4-35-1-2. Valid/Invalid setting

Valid ☑ Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content.
Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

4-35-1-3. Input point setting

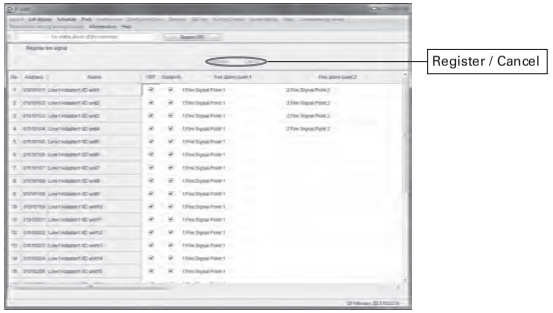
Input point
Di010201 Line1 Adaptor2 Digital Input 1
Di010201 Line1 Adaptor2 Digital Input 1
Di010202 Line1 Adaptor2 Digital Input 2
Di010203 Line1 Adaptor2 Digital Input 3

Set the input point.
Click the input point box to display the button, and click the button.
Select the target device from the input device list.

4-36. Registering fire signal

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Register fire signal.
(Password authorization level 2)

You can register the linkage between device operation and fire alarm point operation. It is possible to configure more detailed settings by registering by device.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of operable devices.
- · Name : Displays the names of operable devices.
- · OFF : Set the checkmarked devices to stop operation when the fire signal is activated.
- · Ope. Prhbt. : Set to disable remote controller operation of the checkmarked indoor units when the fire signal is activated.
- · Fire alarm point 1 to 3 : Registers the fire alarm points. Set three fire alarm points per device.

4-36-1. Fire signal registration

4-36-1-1. Fire signal name change

Double-click to change the registered fire signal name.

4-36-1-2. OFF setting

OFF ☑

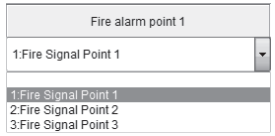
Checkmark the OFF column to stop operation when the fire alarm point is activated.
The device remains stopped even after recovery from fire alarm status.
Clicking again removes the check mark, so the device does not stop even when the fire alarm point is activated.

4-36-1-3. Setting of Operation Prohibited

Ope. Prhbt. ☑

Checkmarking the Ope. Prhbt. box prohibits ON/OFF operation in the R/C prohibition settings for the indoor units and disables remote controller operation when the fire alarm point is activated. Clicking again removes the check mark to enable ON/OFF operation in the R/C prohibition settings for the indoor units.

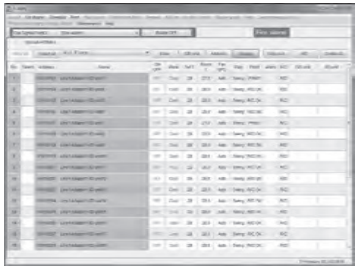
4-36-1-4. Fire alarm point settings



You can set the fire alarm points.
Click the Fire alarm point box to display the button, and click the button. Select a target point from the displayed fire alarm point list.
Up to three fire alarm points can be registered.

4-36-2. Display when fire alarm signal is generated

When a fire alarm is generated, the Fire alarm mark indicating fire appears on the right of the P-AIMS screen as shown in the figure on the right. The details of the fire alarm are displayed and a buzzer sounds. When the fire alarm signal is activated, the operations registered in 4-36-1. Fire signal registration are performed.
The devices checkmarked in the OFF column stop operation.
A centralized control signal is sent so that the indoor units checkmarked in the Ope. Prhbt. column cannot be turned ON/OFF with the remote controller.



4-36-3. Fire alarm cancellation method

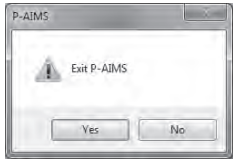
Check that all the fire alarm points are in OFF state.
If the Fire alarm button is clicked with all the fire alarm points OFF, this button disappears and the device recovers from fire alarm status. If you click on the Fire alarm button when all the fire alarm points are not OFF, the message shown on the right appears and the fire alarm is not cancelled.

This cancellation does not restore devices that have stopped operation to the state they were in before the fire alarm was generated, so perform operations while checking the status. The devices with Ope. Prhbt. enabled by fire alarm signal registration send R/C OK for centralized control, enabling remote controller operation.

4-37. Exit

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Maintenance – Exit.
(Password authorization level 2)

Exit the P-AIMS.



Yes : Exits the P-AIMS.

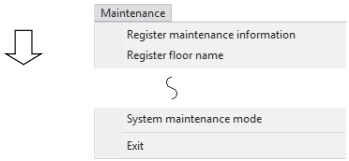
No : Avoids exiting the P-AIMS.

5. Supplementary Information

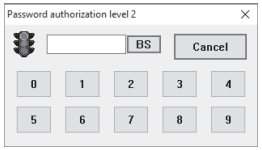
■ Powering the system off

Always use the following procedure to power the PC off.

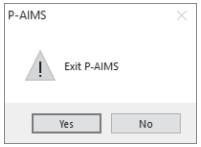
1. On the Menu bar, select Maintenance - Exit.



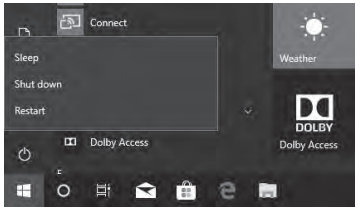
2. The Password screen is displayed. Input the password.



3. The system exit screen is displayed. Click on the Yes button.

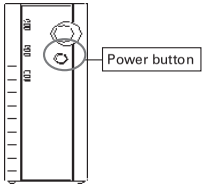


4. Click the button at the bottom left of the screen, click the button, then click Shut down.



5. The computer is turned off in a short while (*) after shutdown starts. Turn off the display (LCD).
(*It may take a few minutes.)

6. If the system is equipped with a UPS (uninterruptible power supply), turn it off at that stage.



■ Limitations on changing settings
Some types of air conditioners are limited in the settings which they support. For example, cooling-only air conditioners cannot be set to heating. Floor-type models typically support only high fan speeds. Ceiling mounted models do not have flaps, and therefore cannot change the fan direction.
You should be aware of the limitations of the air conditioner models in your system.
For more information, contact your dealer or service provider.

■ Personal Computers
Use a personal computer exclusively for the P-AIMS.
Sharing the PC with any other system could cause problems.

■ Data backup
The PC used with the P-AIMS could break down, so you are advised to back up data to an external hard drive or other storage.
For more information, contact your dealer or service provider.
Caution: If the drive name of the external hard disk or other backup location changes, backups cannot be done.

■ Power outages
We recommend use of a UPS device (uninterruptible power supply) to protect the P-AIMS in the event of a power outage.
For more information, contact your dealer or service provider.

■ Anti-virus protection
Windows Defender may place a burden on the CPU and cause the operation of P-AIMS to become slow. In this case, disabling Windows Defender will reduce the CPU usage rate, but since anti-virus protection will be disabled, it is recommended to use another anti-virus protection software package.

■ Please note that we will not provide compensation in the following circumstances:
Any fault caused by a third party becoming aware of a password.
Any fault caused by sharing a PC between P-AIMS and another application.

■ The outdoor unit data for the GHP W-Multi system for building displays the contents of the Main outdoor unit.
The outdoor unit data includes Operation count, Operation time, etc.

■ Only alarm codes are displayed in the Operation/Status and Alarm list & Alarm log display.
The content of an alarm can vary for different models, even if the alarm code is the same.
Consult the documentation of the various models to determine the content of the alarm.
Alternatively, please contact your dealer or service company.

■ Filter signs and engine oil inspection signs are updated every 5 minutes.
The accumulated operation time and distribution data (distribution ratio/usage) are updated every 15 minutes.

■ After the settings of an indoor unit are changed from the P-AIMS, the display may revert temporarily to the former settings. This is more likely to occur with all-unit operations. The cause is communications delay, not any malfunction in the system. If you wait a few minutes, the display will show the correct information.

■ Errors occurred while operating during a thunder storm or because of electromagnetic interference.
Power the P-AIMS off and then on again.
As a rule, the system should be powered off only in cases such as the above.
Correct management of air conditioning is not possible when the system is powered off.

■ Setting the current date and time
The current date and time should be set on a regular basis, since the PC clock can gain or lose up to about two minutes per month.

■ Passwords
Passwords should be recorded and saved in a safe place. They should never be disclosed to third parties.
If you forget your password, contact your dealer or service provider.

■ Interface adaptors (sold separately)
- Alarm display
  Alarm details are not shown. The display is C12. (meaning local adaptor all-unit alarm)

Local adaptors for ON/OFF control
You can use Local adaptors for ON/OFF control to connect equipment that can be turned on and off (fans, room air conditioners and so on) to the system.
However, note that the following limitations apply.
For details, refer to the documentation of the equipment or contact your dealer or service provider.

- Central control is supported for the following operations only.
  - ON/OFF
  - Remote control prohibition (Prohibit R/C use: ON/OFF only)

  Timer settings are supported, but settings other than ON/OFF and remote control prohibition (Prohibit R/C use) are ignored.
  Remote control prohibition is possible only when prohibition signal output from the local adaptor has been connected to the equipment.
  Even in this case, the only operations that can be prohibited are ON/OFF.

- Alarm display
  Alarm details are not shown.
  The display is C12. (meaning Interface adaptor all-unit alarm)
  However, this is possible only when the alarm signal input has been connected to a local adaptor.

- As long as it conforms to the contact specifications of the Local adaptors for ON/OFF control, any type of equipment can be connected to the system. However, you should avoid connecting equipment whose operation can have grave consequences for life or property.

6. License Certification

Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.

To perform License Certification, make an inquiry by sending the inquiry key to the inquiry e-mail address below. You will be registered as a user and issued a release key, and then receive a reply.

Contact Information
Product ID Issuance Desk,
E-mail address: cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com

When you make an inquiry, send the following information together with the inquiry in order to be registered as a user and issued a release key.

1. Product name
2. Company name/contact person
3. Phone number
4. E-mail address
5. Inquiry key

* If you do not input a release key, you will no longer be able to use the system after 30 days elapses. Obtain a release key and perform License Certification as soon as possible. * Make an inquiry as soon as possible because it may sometimes take several days to be issued a release key.

License Certification Procedure

The procedure from after the P-AIMS is installed up until the end of License Certification is described below.

1. Check the inquiry key via the License Certification screen.

2. Send the inquiry key to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com).
   Also notify us of the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address.

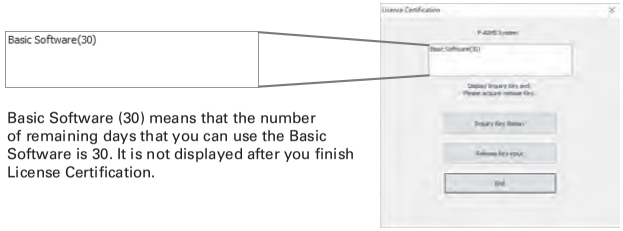
3. A release key is issued.
   You are registered as a user and a release key is issued. A reply is sent to the registered mail address.

4. Input the release key from the License Certification screen.

5. The License Certification procedure is finished.

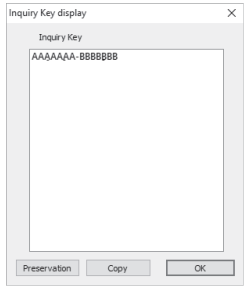
Performing License Certification

1. A License Certification screen such as the following appears when you start a P-AIMS whose License Certification is not yet completed.



Basic Software (30) means that the number of remaining days that you can use the Basic Software is 30. It is not displayed after you finish License Certification.

* If P-AIMS License Certification has not been completed, the License Certification screen will be displayed at start-up and also at 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. following start-up. This screen is not displayed after you finish License Certification.
If you install optional software, the License Certification screen will appear until License Certification is finished for all of the software.



2. If you click the [Inquiry Key display] button in the License Certification screen, the Inquiry Key display screen appears, and the inquiry key is displayed.
Send the Key displayed in this screen to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com) by e-mail.
At the same time, also notify us of the following items.
   1. Product name (required)
   2. Company name/contact person
   3. Phone number
   4. E-mail address (required)

You will be registered as a user and issued a release key.

[Preservation] : Saves the inquiry key as a text file. Follow the instructions on the screen to save the text file. Enter the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address in this saved text file, and send the text file to the Product ID Issuance Desk by e-mail.

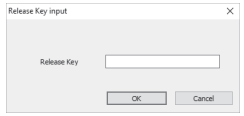
[Copy] : Copies the inquiry key to the Windows clipboard. Paste the inquiry key into your mail.

[OK] : Closes the Inquiry Key display screen.

3. When you receive the release key, restart the P-AIMS. See 2. Startup and Exit for how to restart the P-AIMS, and then restart the system.

If License Certification is not finished for the P-AIMS, the License Certification screen on the left appears before the P-AIMS restarts.
Click the [Release Key input] button to display the Release Key input screen, and enter the release key.

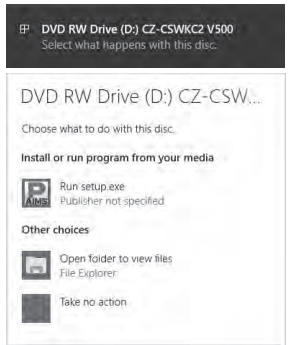
* If you install multiple P-AIMS software, the same number of License Certifications is required. In such a case, the number of release keys sent will be the same as the number of inquiry keys. Enter all of the received release keys for one license, and exit License Certification.



License Certification is finished once all of the release keys have been entered.
Click the [End] button. The License Certification screen closes, and the P-AIMS starts.

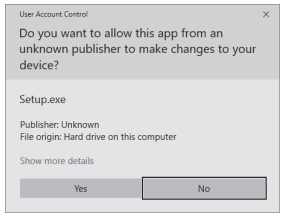
* The P-AIMS will start even if you click the [End] button without entering the release key. You can use the system as is until License Certification is finished. (The system can be used for a period of 30 days.)

7. Basic Software Installation

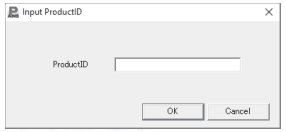


1. The P-AIMS Basic software should be installed with administrative authority.
Insert the Basic software CZ-CSWKC2 DVD of the P-AIMS into the DVD drive.
<Windows 10>
When you insert the DVD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

<Windows 8.1>
When you insert the DVD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper left) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower left.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

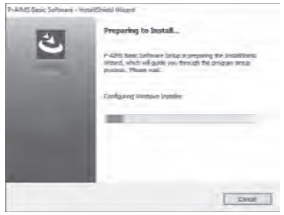


2. The message “Do you want to allow this app from an unknown publisher to make changes to your device?” is displayed on the User Account Control screen. Click the [Yes] button.



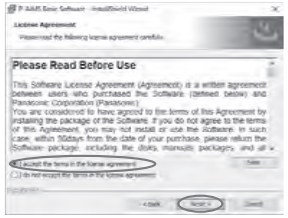
3. Installation starts.
Enter the Product ID in the Input Product ID screen that appears.
For the Product ID, see the Product ID Issuance Certificate supplied with the software.

* Keep the Product ID Issuance Certificate in a safe place. The Product ID is required to install P-AIMS. The Product ID Issuance Certificate will not be reissued.

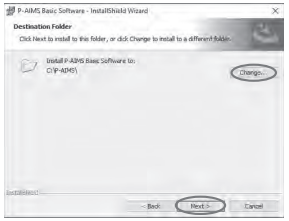


4. The InstallShield(R) Wizard prepares to install the P-AIMS Basic software.

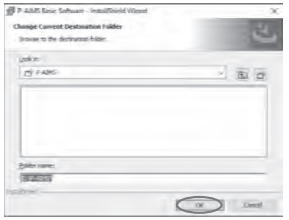
5. After a short while, the “The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install P-AIMS Basic SoftWare on your computer. To continue, click Next.” message appears. Click on the [Next >].



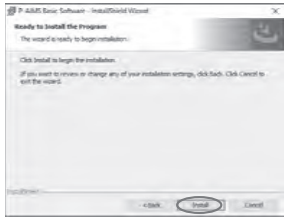
6. Next, the License Agreement screen appears. Carefully read the license agreement, and click "I accept the terms in the license agreement" if you agree to the terms of the license agreement. Click the [Next >]. (The software cannot be installed if you do not agree to the terms of the license agreement.)



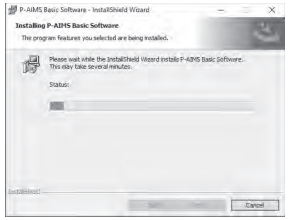
7. A screen for changing the folder to install the Basic software P-AIMS in appears.
- If you want to change the folder, click the [Change...]. A screen for selecting the installation folder appears.
- If you do not want to change the folder, click the [Next >].



- To change the folder, specify a folder and click the [OK] button. The specified folder is displayed and the previous screen is redisplayed.



8. Click the [Install] after the message “The wizard is ready to begin installation. Click Install to begin the installation.” appears.



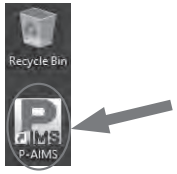
9. The "Installing P-AIMS Basic software" message appears, and the installation begins. Please wait a while.

10. Click Finish after the message "The InstallShied Wizard has successfully installed P-AIMS Basic SoftWare. Click Finish to exit the Wizard." appears on the screen.

11. SQL Server installation starts. The windows below will be displayed during installation. Please wait a while until the installation completes.

12. When SQL Server installation is complete, initialization of P-AIMS is performed. When the initialization is complete, click the OK button in the "Completed installation of DB" screen that appears. The installation is now finished.

13. When the installation is finished, registration of the P-AIMS icon to the desktop and registration to the Startup menu take place. From now on, you can start the P-AIMS by double-clicking this icon.



8. Troubleshooting

Before requesting service, check the following items.
Do not attempt to service the system yourself. Doing so can be dangerous.

Symptom	Cause
There is no screen display, even when the PC is switched on.	· Is the power cord connected? · Is the power switch turned On?
Scheduled operation does not work well.	· Is schedule mode or time set up? Even if schedule mode or time is set up, schedule operation is not possible without registration. · Do the settings match the current date and time? If the date and time do not match, operation can start at an unexpected time.
The power goes off at odd times.	· The screen may be blank because of the power-saving auto off function. In this case, the power is not switched off, so move the mouse or press any key.
An error message has appeared in the alarm display area in the upper left of the screen, and does not disappear.	· The message displays the unit number where the alarm occurred, and other information such as content and number of the alarm. Inform your dealer or service provider about the content of the message.
It takes a long time after an operation for the screen to be updated.	· A certain amount of time may be required depending on the state of communications with the connected air conditioners. Please wait until all of the information is received.
While local remote control operation is prohibited on the P-AIMS, P-AIMS has malfunctioned and become unable to start/stop operation of air conditioners.	· As an ad hoc measure until the service engineer arrives, turn the P-AIMS off, then turn the power of the indoor unit on again. Operation with the local remote controller will be possible. However, this cannot be done in a system without remote controller.
After a power outage, the devices do not recover automatically after power is restored.	· The system does not power on the devices automatically after a power outage. Power will only be automatically switched back on at the next scheduled time.

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2011-2019
Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

DC0111-40419

Printed in Japan

Note

Panasonic

Operating Instructions

Air Conditioning Intelligent Management System

P-AIMS

Web Software

Model No. CZ-CSWWC2

Applicable models
CZ-CSWWC2 (P-AIMS)

Thank you for purchasing our monitoring and control system.
Before using the system, be sure to read this Operating Instructions and the Basic Software Operating Instructions carefully. After reading it, store it in a convenient location for easy reference.

Contents

■ Precautions for Using This Product 1
■ Introduction 2
■ P-AIMS System Settings and Operations
1. Menu List 3
2. Using the System 4
■ Web Browser Settings and Operations
3. Web Menu List 12
4. Using the Browser 13
5. Supplementary Information 47
6. License Certification 48
7. Preparation 51

Contents

■Precautions for Using This Product 1
■Introduction 2

■P-AIMS System Settings and Operations
1. Menu List 3
2. Using the System 4
2-1. Web basic settings 4
2-1-1. Email Alarm recipient settings screen 5
2-1-1-1. Changing email address 6
2-1-1-2. Changing user name 6
2-1-1-3. Valid/Invalid setting 6
2-1-1-4. Adaptor communication email alarm 6
2-1-1-5. I/D unit disconnection email alarm 6
2-2. Web user registration 7
2-2-1. User privileges 8
2-2-2. Registration 8
2-2-2-1. Changing user ID 8
2-2-2-2. Changing password 8
2-2-2-3. Changing privileges 9
2-2-2-4. Registering target devices 9
2-2-2-4-1. Moving between Web Unsupported and Web Supported Units 10
2-3. Email Alarm sent Log 11
2-3-1. Displaying by email address 11

■Web Browser Settings and Operations
3. Web Menu List 12
4. Using the Browser 13
4-1. Access and operation through Web browser 13
4-1-1. Computer environment requirements 13
4-1-2. Login 13
4-2. Common display area 14
4-2-1. Alarm display list box 14
4-2-2. Refresh window 15
4-3. Layout (Optional) 16
4-3-1. Displaying a layout screen 16
4-3-1-1. Selecting a layout diagram 16
4-3-1-2. Layout screens 17
4-3-2. Layout screen operations 17
4-3-2-1. Confirming unit names 17
4-3-2-2. Displaying popup menu 17
4-3-2-3. Popup menu: Unit details 18
4-3-2-3-1. Indoor unit 18
4-3-2-3-2. Accumulated value 18
4-3-2-4. Popup menu: R/C 19
4-4. Operation/Status 20
4-4-1. Display options 21
4-4-1-1. Selecting displayed floor area 21
4-4-1-2. Displaying alarms 21
4-4-1-3. Sorting 22
4-4-1-4. Displaying sub units 22
4-4-2. Remote controller operation options 22
4-4-2-1. Unit selection 22
4-4-2-2. Indoor unit remote controller 22
4-5. Accumulated value 23

4-6. Download....24
4-6-1. Downloading....24
4-7. Operation/Status change log....26
4-7-1. Display options....27
4-7-1-1. Displaying operation log....27
4-7-1-2. Displaying status change log....27
4-7-1-3. Refining the displayed data....27
4-7-1-4. Term setting....28
4-7-1-5. Saving Operation/Status change log....28
4-8. Alarm list & alarm log....30
4-8-1. Alarm list....30
4-8-1-1. Display options....30
4-8-2. Alarm log....31
4-8-2-1. Display options....32
4-8-2-2. Refining the displayed data....32
4-8-2-3. Term setting....32
4-8-2-4. Alarm confirmation....33
4-8-2-5. Downloading alarm history....33
4-9. Schedule/results....35
4-9-1. Display options....36
4-9-1-1. Changing display date....36
4-10. Mode settings (calendar)....37
4-10-1. Display options....37
4-10-1-1. Calendar display....37
4-10-2. Calendar operation....38
4-10-2-1. Registering modes/holidays....38
4-10-2-2. Registering a calendar....38
4-10-2-3. Registering in day-of-the-week units....39
4-10-2-4. Registering mode comments....39
4-11. Schedule settings....40
4-11-1. Changing scheduled times....41
4-11-1-1. Mode selection....41
4-11-1-2. Setting scheduled times....41
4-11-1-3. Confirming scheduled time settings....42
4-11-1-4. Editing scheduled times....42
4-12. Updating the schedule....43
4-12-1. Changing scheduled times....44
4-12-1-1. Specifying the date to display....44
4-13. Thermostat ON operation time....45
4-13-1. Display options....46
4-13-1-1. Sorting....46
4-13-1-2. Displaying thermostat OFF details....46

5. Supplementary Information....47
6. License Certification....48
License Certification Procedure....48
Performing License Certification....49
7. Preparation....51
7-1. Installation....51
7-2. Display after restart....55
7-3. Settings....55
7-4. Firewall settings....55
7-5. Web Software Pre-check Sheet....58

Note

■ Precautions for Using This Product

★IMPORTANT★

- Before you can use the P-AIMS, first perform a work procedure called License Certification. Please perform the License Certification referring to 6. License Certification.
- Duplication of all or part of this software and documentation without the express consent of the holder of the rights to the above, and transfer of the software to another party, are prohibited by law.
- In principle, each set of this software is purchased for use on a single computer.
- Please note that we bear no responsibility for any effects resulting from the use of this software and manual.
  Panasonic will not be liable for any claim based on errors in calculations of distribution ratios and utility usage caused by faults in this equipment or software.
- The specifications of this software, and the content of this manual, are subject to change without notice, for the sake of improvement.
  A charge is made for software and Operating Instructions after specification changes.
- The content of this manual is limited to explanation of how to use this software.
  It does not cover the usage methods for the operated machinery and optional features, or for the OS etc., so refer also to the relevant manuals for those elements.
- The screen image examples presented in this manual are intended to illustrate the explanation of layouts, and do not represent actual operating conditions. The tenant names displayed are also fictional.
- This software is compatible with Windows 10 64-bit and Windows 8.1 64-bit.
  Depending on the versions of the OS, Excel, Edge, and Internet Explorer, the screen examples in this manual may differ slightly from the actual display and operation.
- Panasonic will not be liable for any infringement or violation of any patents or other rights of any third parties by or arising from the use of information in this manual.
- Microsoft Windows, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Edge, and Internet Explorer are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- Google Chrome is a trademark of Google Inc.
  Other product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of the corresponding companies.
  Other products are copyrights of the corresponding companies.

■ Introduction

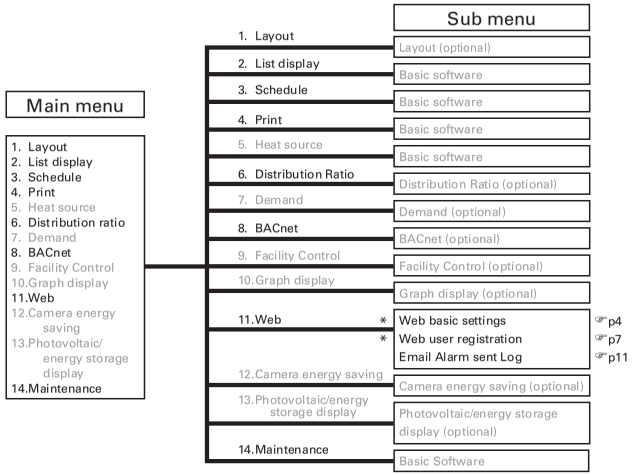
CZ-CSWWC2 Web software is used to manage the Air Conditioning Intelligent Management (P-AIMS) over the Web.

This Web software must be installed on the same personal computer that runs the P-AIMS (Basic software). By connecting to a LAN, the air conditioners can be managed and controlled easily using a Web browser. The user logs into the Web browser using a user ID and password. The authority to operate different air conditioners can be set for each user ID, which enables air conditioners to be operated from a personal computer by each tenant, control group, or indoor unit.

This Operating Instructions explains the specifications and the operation / setting methods of the Web Software, but does not include the basic operations and settings common with those in the Basic Software Operating Instructions. So please be sure to read the Basic Software Operating Instructions as well as the instructions for the optional software.

■ P-AIMS System Settings and Operations

1. Menu List



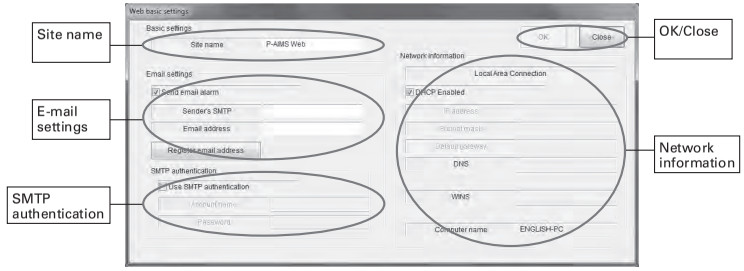
* indicates the security code protection screen.

2. Using the System

2-1. Web basic settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Web – Web basic settings.
(Password authorization level 2)

On this screen, the site name that uses P-AIMS, and alarm e-mail setting can be made.



Site name P-AIMS Web	: Enter the site name (40 one-byte characters max.).
☑ Send email alarm	: Checkmark ☑ to send email alarms.
Sender's SMTP	: Enter the IP address (or domain name) of the separately subscribed email (SMTP) server.
Email address	: Enter the email (40 one- byte alphanumeric characters max.).
Register email address	: Click here to display the Email Alarm recipient settings screen.
☑ Use SMTP authentication Account name Password	: Checkmark ☑ to use SMTP authentication to block unwanted email. Enter the account name and password.
Local Area Connection ☑ DHCP Enabled IP address Subnet mask Default gateway DNS WINS Computer name ENGLISH-PC	: Displays network information of the personnel computer.

OK : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Close : Closes the Web basic settings screen.

2-1-1. Email Alarm recipient settings screen

The Email Alarm recipient settings screen is displayed when Register email address is clicked. Email addresses and user names can be registered on this screen.

Send test mail : Click the Send test mail button to send a test email. (Use this button to check the recipient email address.)

OK : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Close : Closes the Email Alarm recipient settings screen.

Key

- · Mail address : Enter the recipient email address (recipient account name)
- · User Name : Select the user name registered according to 2-2. Web user registration. An email alarm is sent to the user when an air conditioner that is registered with the user enters alarm status.
- · Valid : Set valid/invalid.
- · Adaptor Com. Error : An email alarm is sent to the user name when an adaptor that is registered with the user enters communication error status. An email alarm is not sent when the checkbox is not checked.
- · I/D unit Disc. : An email alarm is sent to the user when an I/D unit that is registered with the user is disconnected. An email alarm is not sent when the checkbox is not checked.

2-1-1-1. Changing email address

Double click the existing email address to change a part of it. Just enter an address to change the existing email address. (40 one-byte alphanumeric characters max.)

2-1-1-2. Changing user name

Click the User name column to display the button.

2-1-1-3. Valid/Invalid setting

Valid

Click and checkmark the valid box to enable the registered content. Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

2-1-1-4. Adaptor communication email alarm

Adaptor Com. Error

Click and checkmark the Adaptor Com. Error box to email in the event of a communication error. Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

2-1-1-5. I/D unit disconnection email alarm

I/D unit Disc.

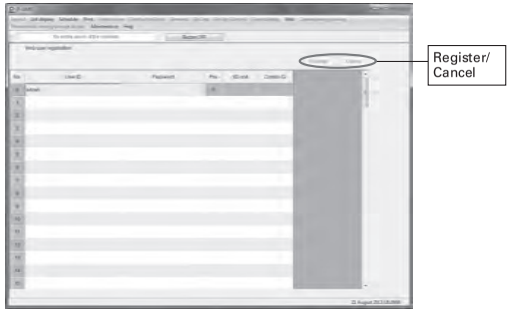
Click and checkmark the I/D unit Disc. box to email when the indoor unit is disconnected. Click again to remove the check mark, disabling the setting.

* Note that the I/D unit disconnection email alarm may be sent in large volume if an adaptor error occurs.

2-2. Web user registration

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Web – Web user registration
(Password authorization level 2)

Set user IDs and passwords to access to the Web software, their privileges and operable indoor units.



Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- · User ID : Enter the user ID (20 one-byte alphanumeric characters max.).
- · Password : Enter the password (10 one-byte alphanumeric characters max.).
- · Priv. : Set the privilege for the user.
- · I/D unit : Set the indoor unit name.
- · Control Gr. : Set the control group name.
- · Tenant : Set the tenant name.
  (Installation of the optional Distribution Ratio Software is required.)

* Click the I/D unit, Control Gr. or Tenant column to display the Select part screen.
The numbers displayed in the I/D unit, Control Gr., and Tenant boxes are the control numbers of the devices displayed on the Select part screen.

* A password must be set for each respective user ID at the P-AIMS main unit side prior to logging in. Login is not possible if password is not set. Take full care to prevent other persons from finding out your password.

2-2-1. User privileges

Item		0: Administrative user	1: Special user	2: General user
Layout	Display plain view	○	○	○
	Check unit details	○	○	×
	R/C operation	○	○	○
Operation/Status	R/C operation	○	○	○
Accumulated value	Accumulated value display	○	×	×
Download	Download CSV file	○	×	×
Operation/Status change log	View Operation/ Status change log	○	○	×
	Check alarms by operator	○	×	×
	Download alarm logs	○	×	×
Alarm list & alarm log	View alarm log	○	○	×
	Check alarms by operator	○	×	×
	Download alarm log	○	×	×
Schedule/results	View schedule/results	○	○	○
Mode settings	Check set schedule mode	○	○	×
	Set schedule mode	○	×	×
	Change schedule mode name	○	×	×
Schedule settings	Check schedule	○	○	×
	Set schedule (I/D unit display)	○	○	×
	Set schedule (Schedule group display)	○	×	×
Update schedule	Check schedule	○	○	×
	Set schedule (I/D unit display)	○	○	×
	Set schedule (Schedule group display)	○	×	×
T/S ON operation time	Operation time display	○	×	×

2-2-2. Registration

2-2-2-1. Changing user ID

Double click the existing user ID to change. Just enter a user ID to change the existing one.
(20 one-byte alphanumeric characters max.)

2-2-2-2. Changing password

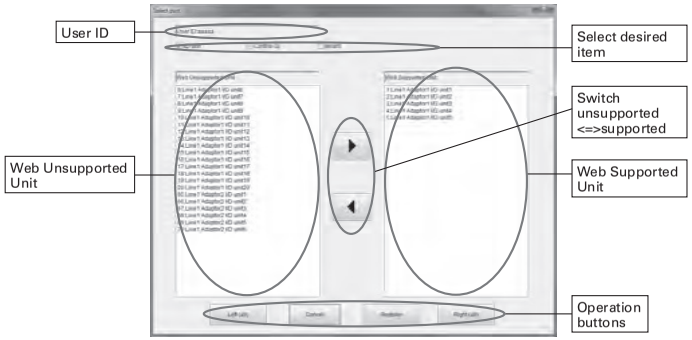
Double click the existing password to change. Just enter a password to change the existing one.
(10 one-byte alphanumeric characters max.)

2-2-2-3. Changing privileges

Privilege types are 0: Administrative user, 1: Special user, and 2: General user.
For only No.0, 0: Administrative user can be set.
For No.1 and later, 1: Special user, and 2: General user can be set.

2-2-2-4. Registering target devices

You can register the target devices.
Click the I/D unit, Control Gr., and Tenant boxes to display the Select part screen.



User ID:aaaaa : Displays the user ID.

☑ I/D unit ☐ Control Gr. ☐ tenant : Checked item is the object for the setting. More than one can be selected.

▶ : Moves the highlighted Web Unsupported Unit to Web Supported Unit.

◀ : Moves the highlighted Web Supported Unit to Web Unsupported Unit.

Left (all) : Highlights all units displayed in the Web Unsupported Unit.

Right (all) : Highlights all units displayed in the Web Supported Unit.

Register : Registers the current settings and closes the screen.

Cancel : Closes the screen without registering changed settings.

2-2-2-4-1. Moving between Web Unsupported and Web Supported Units

Click a unit name displayed in the Web Unsupported (or Supported) Unit column. The clicked unit name is highlighted. Clicking again removes the highlight.
To highlight multiple unit names, click the desired unit names one by one while pressing the Ctrl key. The clicked unit names are highlighted. Clicking again while pressing the Ctrl key removes the highlight.
To highlight consecutive unit names, click the top (bottom) unit name to highlight it. Then click the bottom (top) unit name while pressing the Shift key. All the unit names between the top and bottom units are highlighted.

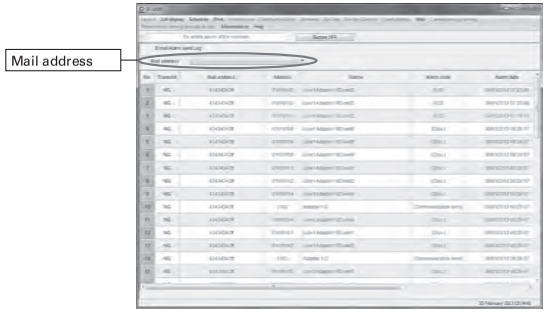
▶ : Moves the highlighted Web Unsupported Unit to Web Supported Unit.

◀ : Moves the highlighted Web Supported Unit to Web Unsupported Unit.

2-3. Email Alarm sent Log

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Web – Email Alarm sent Log.

This screen displays email alarm log. Up to 200 email alarm records are retained. When the number of records exceeds 200, the oldest records are deleted.



Mail address : Select the email address for email alarm log display.

Key

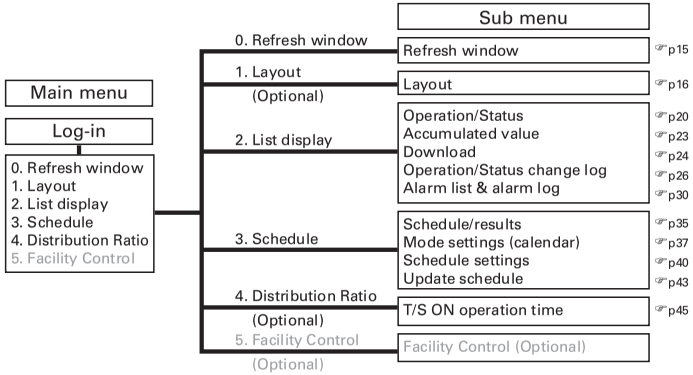
- · Transmit : Displays delivery status (Sent: OK, Fail: NG).
- · Mail address : Displays the recipient email address.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of the unit for which the alarm occurred.
- · Name : Displays the names of the unit for which the alarms occurred.
- · Alarm code : Displays the alarm codes.
- · Alarm date : Displays the time and date at which the alarms occurred / operations were restored.
- · Date and Time Mail Sent : Displays the dates and times email alarm sent.
- · Alarm : Displays Alarm ON/OFF status.

2-3-1. Displaying by email address

Click the button on the right of the Mail address box at the upper left of the screen to select an email address. The outgoing log of the selected email address is displayed. If no email address is selected, all the outgoing logs are displayed.

■Web Browser Settings and Operations

3. Web Menu List



Information

As for P-AIMS, the operable functions differ according to the user level. In this Operating Instructions, user authority levels and usable functions are indicated as shown below.

Administrative user	○	Special user	△	General user	×

※ The user ID defines the authority level. The authority level is not displayed on the Web browser.

○ : All functions can be used.
△ : Some functions cannot be used.
× : Functions cannot be used.

4. Using the Browser

4-1. Access and operation through Web browser

4-1-1. Computer environment requirements

The following environment is required to connect the Web browser running on the customer's PC to the PC running the P-AIMS Web software in order to monitor/operate air conditioners.

Supported browser : Internet Explorer 11, Microsoft Edge, Google Chrome
Screen resolution : 1280×1024 or higher is recommended

* Here, we explain using Microsoft Edge. However, the enlargement of Edge is set to 100%.

4-1-2. Login

Enter the following in the address bar of the Web browser to connect to the PC running the P-AIMS Web software.

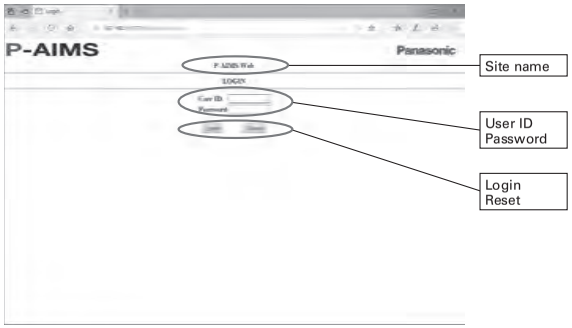
http://[P-AIMS address: 808]/p-aims/login

or

http://[P-AIMS PC name: 808]/p-aims/login

For example, enter the following if the IP address of the PC running the P-AIMS Web software is 192.168.1.2:
http://192.168.1.2:808/p-aims/login

Or enter the following if DNS is enabled and the name of the PC running the P-AIMS Web software is p-aims-web:
http://p-aims-web:808/p-aims/login



Site name : Shows the site name that was set for P-AIMS.

User ID : Enter the user ID.

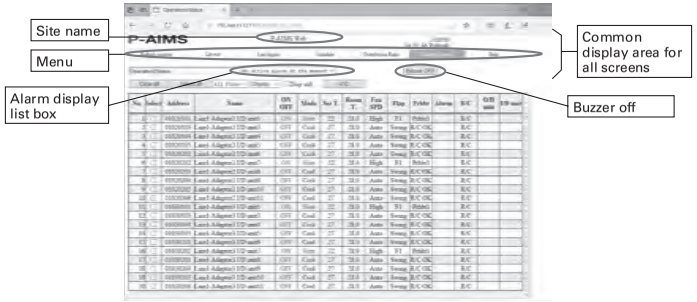
Password : Enter the password.

Login : Click to log in after entering the user ID and password.

Reset : Click to reset the login screen.

4-2. Common display area

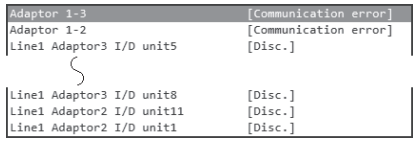
The screen shown below appears when you log in to the P-AIMS Web software. The upper part of this screen is common to all screens and is displayed permanently on every screen. Also, any active alarm is displayed in this area. Use the menu to display each screen.



* The menu differs depending on the optional software for P-AIMS installed and user authority.
* The common display area is displayed in every screen. However, because the layout screen is displayed in a different window, this area is not displayed.

4-2-1. Alarm display list box

When an alarm occurs, the name of the unit in which the alarm occurred is displayed in the Alarm display list box. Click ⌄ at the right of the list box to show the list of current alarms. The scroll bar appears on the right of the list box if many alarms are active. When the alarm is reset, that unit automatically disappears from the list.
When an alarm occurs, a buzzer sounds. Click Buzzer OFF to stop the buzzer.



4-2-2. Refresh window

Automatic updating of the P-AIMS web software may take some time. When it is displayed in the web browser, the latest information is shown, but as time goes on, it may differ from the actual state. Click Refresh window in the menu to display the latest information and check the status of the units.

* If you operate the remote control to turn the indoor unit ON/OFF, it will automatically update after about 30 seconds. To refresh earlier, refresh the screen manually. Alternatively, press the F5 key to refresh screen display.
* Press the F5 key to refresh the Layout screen.

4-3. Layout (Optional)

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Layout.
(When the optional Layout Display software is installed.)

Administrative user	○	Special user	○	General user	△

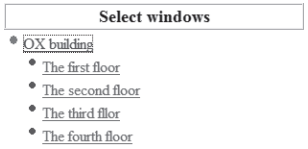
These screens display layout diagrams to check the layout and monitor the status of units. Unit operation can also be started and stopped from this screen.

* Only units with a registered user ID are displayed.

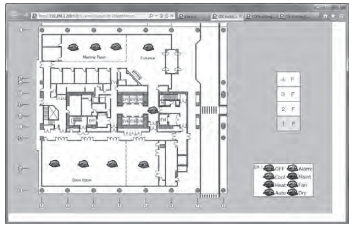
4-3-1. Displaying a layout screen

4-3-1-1. Selecting a layout diagram

(1) Click the group name OX building in the Select windows area. The following names are displayed: The first floor, The second floor, The third floor, and The fourth floor.

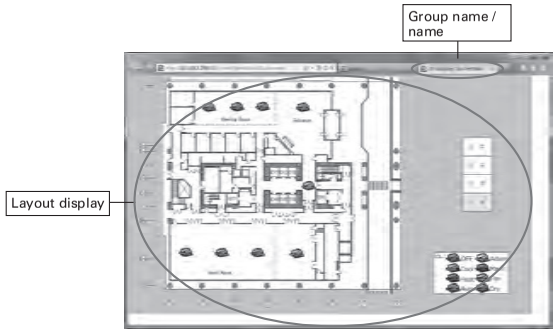


(2) Click The first floor.
The layout of the first floor is displayed in a new window.
Similarly, if a name is clicked (The second floor to The fourth floor), a new tab opens to display the layout of the corresponding floor.



4-3-1-2. Layout screens

The layout is displayed in the independent tab.



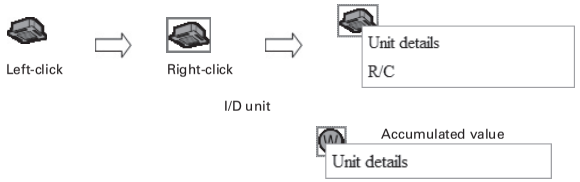
4-3-2. Layout screen operations

4-3-2-1. Confirming unit names

To check the name of a unit in the layout screen, move the mouse pointer over the desired unit. The mouse pointer changes to and the address and name of the unit are displayed.

4-3-2-2. Displaying popup menu

Move the mouse pointer over the desired unit. Left-click the unit when the mouse pointer changes to . The unit appears enclosed in a square frame as shown below. Right-click the displayed square frame to display the popup menu.

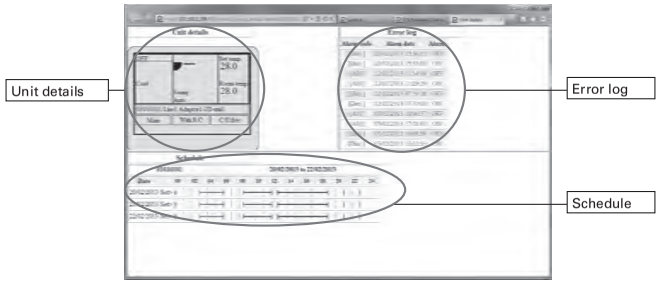


4-3-2-3. Popup menu: Unit details

Select Unit details in the popup menu to display the Unit details screen. The content of the Unit details screen differs depending on the indoor unit and accumulated value.
The following shows the details of each unit.

4-3-2-3-1. Indoor unit

In the case of the indoor unit, the Unit details, Error log, and Schedule windows are displayed.



4-3-2-3-2. Accumulated value

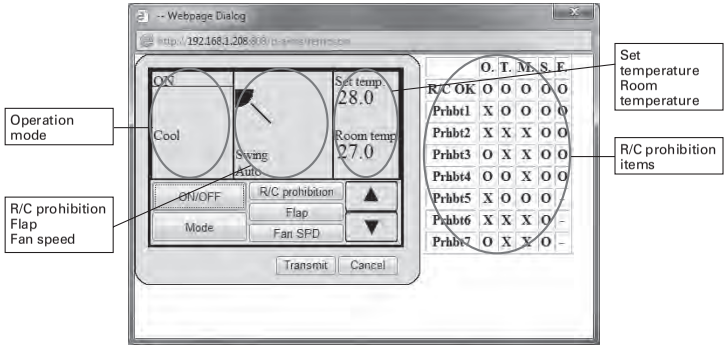
In the case of the accumulated value, the Accumulated value window is displayed.

* The Unit details screen is not displayed if the user has General user authority.

4-3-2-4. Popup menu: R/C

Click R/C in the popup menu to display the remote controller screen. ON/OFF, mode, R/C prohibition, flap, fan speed, and set temperature can be changed on this screen.

* For functions unavailable for the authority level, the buttons are displayed in gray and disabled.



ON/OFF : Switches between ON and OFF every time it is clicked.

Mode : Switches between Auto Cool/Heat, Heat, Cool, Fan, and Dry every time it is clicked.

R/C prohibition : Switches between RC OK (blank), Prhbt 1 to Prhbt 7 every time it is clicked.

Flap : Switches between Swing and F1 to F5 every time it is clicked.

Fan SPD : Switches between Auto, High, Mid, and Low every time it is clicked.

▲ ▼ : Changes the room temperature setting.

Transmit : Transmits the set content to the indoor unit.

Cancel : Closes the R/C screen without transmitting the settings.

R/C prohibition items : Displays currently set R/C prohibition items.
O : Operable
X : Prohibited

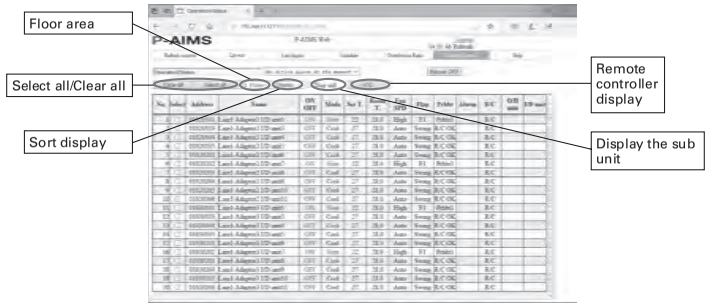
* Some flaps may not be used depending on the operation mode.
* The unit setting is updated in about 1 minute after Transmit button is clicked.
* Prhbt 1 to 4 are for CZ-CFUNC2.

4-4. Operation/Status

Procedure
On the menu , select List display – Operation/Status.

Administrative user	○	Special user	○	General user	△

Monitor the status of indoor units here. The operation, mode, set temperatures, room temperatures, fan speeds, flaps, R/C prohibition, alarms, and absence or presence of remote controller can be monitored. The indoor unit operation can also be started and stopped from this screen.
Indoor units can be monitored and controlled by floor area.



Clear all / Select all : Used to clear all and select all.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Display : Sorts the display order.

☐ Disp sub : Sub units are also displayed.

R/C : Used remote controller to perform operations such as stop and start.

Key

- · Select : Select the target indoor unit. Click to add a check mark.
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of indoor units.
  Normal: black, sub unit: blue, W/O connection: red.
- · ON/OFF : Monitors the operation status of indoor units.
  ON: Green, OFF: Red
- · Mode : Displays the operation modes of indoor units.
  A/Cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue
- · Set T. : Displays the set temperature. The range of temperatures that can be set varies, depending on the connected air conditioner model and the operation mode.
- · Room T. : Displays room temperatures.

· Fan SPD : Displays fan speeds.
Auto (automatic fan speed), High, Mid. Low (Displayed as - - - - if the model concerned cannot display this information).
· Flap : Displays the directions of flaps.
Swing, F1 - F5 (Heat, Fan: F1 - F5, for cooling: F1 - F3)
Displayed as - - - - if the model concerned cannot display this information.
· Prhbt : Displays the R/C prohibition status.
Individual (no prohibition), Prhbt 1- Prhbt 7
· Alarm : Displays alarm codes if an alarm has been issued by an indoor unit.
Displays Maintenance if Register maintenance information applies.
· R/C : Displays Yes for indoor units that have remote controller.
· O/D unit : Displays the codes of the outdoor unit.
· I/D unit : Displays the codes of the indoor unit.

* If it is not possible to communicate with the adaptor, or if the model used cannot display the content, the column will display - - - -.

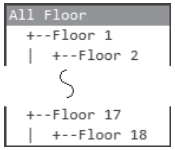
3	☐	01020104	Line1 Adaptor2 I/D unit4	OFF	Cool	27	26.5	Low	F3	R/C OK		R/C
4		01020105	Line1 Adaptor2 I/D unit5	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	Disc.	--

The names of indoor units which are unconnected are displayed in red. Their operating status cannot be checked.

4-4-1. Display options

4-4-1-1. Selecting displayed floor area

A list is displayed for each floor area name.
If the floor area is All Floor, all registered units are displayed. Click the button at the right edge of the floor area box to display a list of registered floor areas. From the list, select the floor area to monitor. The units registered in that floor area are listed.



4-4-1-2. Displaying alarms

When an alarm is issued for a unit, the alarm is automatically displayed in the alarm display list box.
The Operation/Status screen is not refreshed automatically so that the alarm information is not displayed. Refresh the window to display the alarm code on the Operation/Status screen. The alarm code is displayed in the Alarm column as shown below.
Nothing is displayed if there are no current alarms.

No.	Select	Address	Name	ON OFF	Mode	Set T.	Room T.	Fan SPD	Flap	Prhbt	Alarm	R/C
1	☐	01020101	Line1 Adaptor2 I/D unit1	OFF	Cool	27	27.5	Low	F2	R/C OK		R/C
2	☐	01020103	Line1 Adaptor2 I/D unit3	OFF	Cool	27	27.5	Low	F3	R/C OK	A10	R/C

4-4-1-3. Sorting

Select the desired display order from the drop-down list to change the display order.

Floor : Displays in order of floor name registration.
O/D unit : Displays in ascending order of outdoor unit addresses.
Address : Displays in ascending order of addresses.
Display : Displays in ascending order registered in the indoor unit master.

4-4-1-4. Displaying sub units

Click ☐ Disp sub to add a checkmark and display the sub units. Click again to clear the checkmark and hide the sub units. ON/OFF operations cannot be performed on sub units.

1	☐	01020101	Line1 Adaptor2 I/D unit1	OFF	Cool	27	27.5	Low	F2	R/C OK		R/C
2		01020102	Line1 Adaptor2 I/D unit2	OFF	Cool	27	28.0	Low	F2	----		

The names of sub units are displayed in blue.

* Setup and operation of sub units are linked to the main unit, so starting/stopping them or changing their settings is impossible.
* To check individual alarms from sub units, it is necessary to display the sub-unit.

4-4-2. Remote controller operation options

4-4-2-1. Unit selection

To start or stop a unit, click on the name of the unit to control. The selected locations have ☑ check marks in the selection column. Click again on the same location to remove the check mark, canceling the selection.

No.	Select	Address
1	☑	01020101

To select all units, click the Select all button in the upper left of the screen.
To cancel selections of all indoor units, click the Clear all button in the upper left of the screen. Unconnected units and sub units cannot be selected.

* The R/C screen is not displayed if R/C is clicked with no unit selected.

4-4-2-2. Indoor unit remote controller

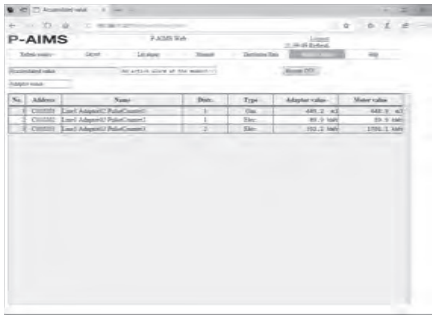
Click the R/C button in the upper right of the screen when an indoor unit is selected to display the remote controller screen. Refer to 4-3-2-4. Popup menu: R/C for the operation method.

4-5. Accumulated value

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Accumulated value.

Administrative user	○	Special user	×	General user	×

This displays the current value of the adaptor's accumulated pulses.



Key

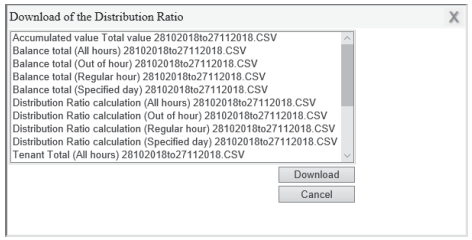
- · Address : Displays the address numbers of adaptor units.
- · Name : Displays the names of accumulated pulse meters.
- · Distr. : Displays distribution group numbers.
- · Type : Displays the types of pulse meter.
- · Adaptor value : Displays the current values of the adaptors on the pulse meter.
- · Meter value : Displays the value equivalent to the difference in the adaptor values that were obtained at different times added to arbitrary value for the pulse meter.

4-6. Download

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Download.

Administrative user	○	Special user	×	General user	×

Download CSV files calculated on the cut-off day.



Download : Used to download.

Cancel : Used to close the Download of the Distribution Ratio screen.

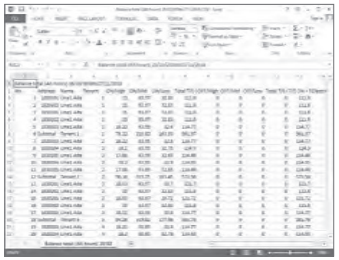
4-6-1. Downloading

The download procedure is described below.

(1) Click the file to download and highlight the file name.

(2) When you click Download, a notification bar as shown below is displayed at the bottom of the web browser.

(3) Click Open to display the selected file in Microsoft Excel.



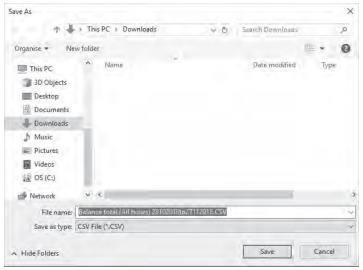
(4) Click Save on the left side of Save to save the specified file to the download folder.

(5) Click on the right side of Save to display the Save as button.

(6) Click Save as on the menu to display the Save As screen, and specify the folder and file name for saving.

Save : Save to the specified folder and close the Save As screen.

Cancel : Close the Save As screen without doing anything.



(7) Click Cancel or ✕ to close the notification bar without doing anything.

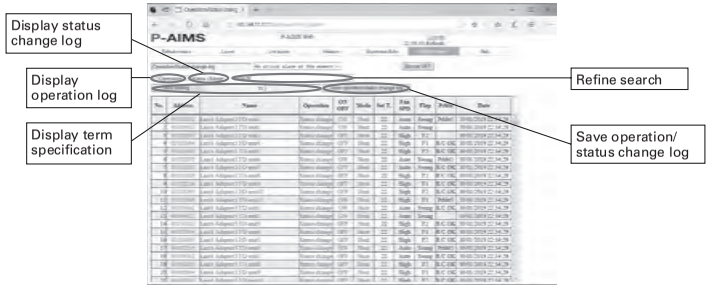
* We recommend installing Microsoft Excel to calculate distribution ratio data.
* Only an Administrative user can save this data.

4-7. Operation/Status change log

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Operation/Status change log.

Administrative user	○	Special user	△	General user	×

This displays the history of indoor unit operations and status changes. History can also be displayed for a specified period. Extraction conditions can be set to filter the display and show only history items of certain types.



☑ Operation : Displays operation log.

☑ Status change : Displays status change log.

Search : Used to refine searches.

Term setting : Used to specify the period of log to display.

Save operation/status change log : Used to save operation/status change log.

* The Save operation/status change log button is not displayed for a Special user.

Key

- Address : Displays the address numbers of devices.
- Name : Displays the names of devices.
- Operation : Displays details of the controlled devices, or their Status change.
  Operation: blue, Status change: dark green
- ON/OFF : Displays changes in operation status.
  ON: green, OFF: red, I/D, O/D unit demand setting/Energy saving setting for I/D unit: orange.
- Mode : Displays the operating mode.
  A/Cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue
- Set T. : Displays the set temperature.
- Fan SPD : Displays fan speeds.
  Auto (automatic fan speed), High, Med., Low

· Flap : Displays the directions of flaps.
Swing, F1 – F5
· Prhbt : Displays the R/C prohibition status.
Individual (no prohibition), Prhbt 1 – Prhbt 7
· Date : Displays the time and date of operation/status changes.

4-7-1. Display options

4-7-1-1. Displaying operation log

The operation log of the devices performed by remote controller, schedule and other means are displayed when the ☑ Operation is checkmarked.
The operation log is not displayed if the ☑ Operation is clicked.

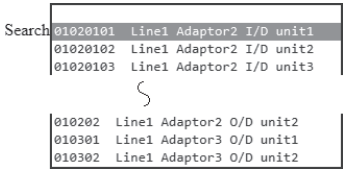
4-7-1-2. Displaying status change log

The status change log which shows the status changes of the devices made-by remote controller, schedule and other means are displayed when the ☑ Status change is checkmarked.
The status change log is not displayed if the ☑ Status change is clicked.

> * If both the ☑ Operation and the ☑ Status change are checkmarked, both operation and status change logs are displayed. If both are not checkmarked, nothing is displayed.

4-7-1-3. Refining the displayed data

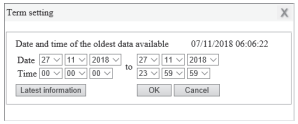
Select the target device to display.
Clicking on the button on the right of the Search box displays the list of the registered devices.



Click on the target device. The log of the selected device is displayed. Combined use of the ☑ Operation and the ☑ Status change enables to display only the operation log or status change log of the selected device.

4-7-1-4. Term setting

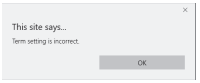
Click on the Term setting button to display the Term setting screen.
Click on the button on the right of the date space, and specify the start and end times as well as the dates from the displayed drop-down list. This will display a log for the specified period.



Latest information : Cancels the term setting and displays the latest log, then closes the Term setting screen.

OK : Displays the logs for the specified term, and closes the Term setting screen.

Cancel : Closes the Term setting screen without doing anything.



The message on the right appears if the start time and end time are set in reverse.

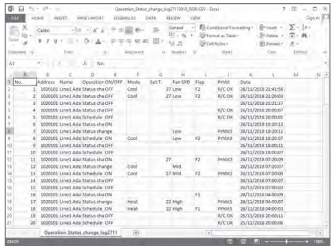
> * Once the term is set, it remains effective the next time this screen is displayed.
> * The maximum number of display items is 2000.

4-7-1-5. Saving Operation/Status change log

You can save the Operation/Status change log displayed in the web browser.
The data saving method is as follows.

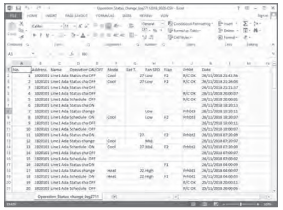
(1) Click Save operation/status change log. A notification bar as shown below is displayed at the bottom of the web browser.

(2) Click Open to open the file in Microsoft Excel.



(3) Click Save on the left side of Save ^ to save Operation_Status_change_log27112018_0026.CSV to the download folder as shown below. The notification bar as shown below is displayed.

Click Open to display the file in Microsoft Excel.



Click Open folder to open the download folder.

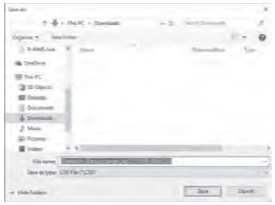
Click View downloads to display the Past downloads list on the right side of the web browser.

(4) Click ^ on the right side of Save ^ to display the Save as button.

(5) Click Save as to display the Save As screen, and specify the folder and file name for saving.

Save : Save to the specified folder and close the Save As screen.

Cancel : Close the Save As screen without doing anything.



(6) Click Cancel or ✕ to close the notification bar without doing anything.

* We recommend installing Microsoft Excel to view the logs in detail.
* Only an Administrative user can save this data.

4-8. Alarm list & alarm log

Procedure
On the menu bar, select List display – Alarm list & alarm log.

Administrative user	○	Special user	△	General user	×

This displays a list of currently ongoing alarms or the past ones.

4-8-1. Alarm list

This displays current alarms.

◉ Alarm list : Displays the alarm list.

◉ Alarm log : Displays the alarm log.

Key

- Address : Displays the address numbers of alarms.
- Name : Displays the names of the unit for which the alarms occurred.
- Alarm code : Displays the alarm codes.
- Alarm date : Displays the time and date at which the alarms occurred/operations were restored.

* The Alarm list or Alarm log display is not refreshed automatically when the alarm status changes. Use the Refresh window on the menu to update the display. However, when you switch between the Alarm list and Alarm log display, it is automatically refreshed.

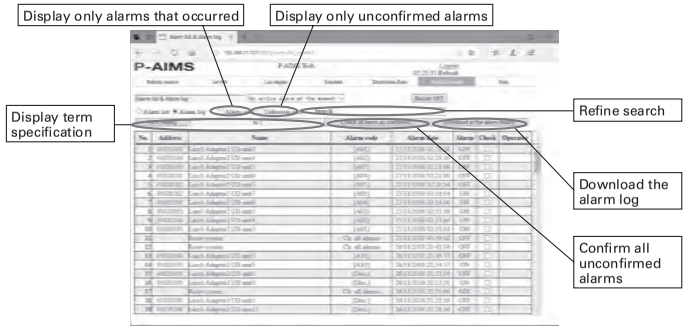
4-8-1-1. Display options

If the ◉ Alarm list is clicked to change the mark to ◉, the list of currently ongoing alarms is displayed.

Either ◉ Alarm list or ◉ Alarm log can be selected.

4-8-2. Alarm log

This displays the log of alarm occurrence and restoration to date.
Display conditions can be set in order to display only certain alarms.



◉ Alarm list : Displays the alarm list.

◉ Alarm log : Displays the alarm log.

☑ Alarm only : Displays only the log of alarms which have occurred.

☑ Unknown only : Displays only the log of alarms which have not been confirmed.

Search [ ] : Used to refine search.

[Term setting] : Used to specify the period of log to display.

[Check all items as confirmed.] : Checks all items as confirmed.

[Download of the alarm history] : Downloads the alarm log data.

> * [Check all items as confirmed.] and [Download of the alarm history] are not displayed for a Special user.

Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of the unit for which the alarms occurred.
- · Name : Displays the names of the unit for which the alarms occurred.
- · Alarm code : Displays alarm codes at the times alarms were issued or operations were restored.
- · Alarm date : Displays the times and dates at which the alarms were issued or operations were restored.
- · Alarm : Displays occurrence or restoration status of alarms.
- · Check : Displays the status of alarm confirmation by the operator. The confirmed alarms are checkmarked.
- · Operator : Displays the name of the person who confirmed the alarm.

> * A Special user cannot change the Check and Operator columns.

4-8-2-1. Display options

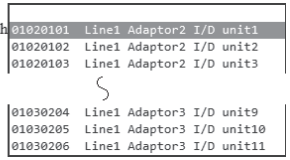
If the ◉ Alarm log is clicked to change the mark to ◉, the log of alarms occurring to date, and their restoration status are displayed for verification.
Either ◉ Alarm list or ◉ Alarm log can be selected.

4-8-2-2. Refining the displayed data

Check the ☑ Alarm only checkbox to display only alarms which have occurred. Click again to clear the checkmark and the alarms in restoration log are also displayed.
Check the ☑ Unknown only checkbox to display only alarms which have not been confirmed. Click again to clear the checkmark and the confirmed alarms are also displayed.

> * These two functions can be used in combination.
> For example, if both the ☑ Alarm only and the ☑ Unknown only are checked, the display shows only current alarms that are unconfirmed.

Selecting the unit to display refines the display to cover only that unit.
Click ⌄ by the Search dropdown list to display the registered I/D units.



> Click on the unit to display.
> History is displayed for the selected unit.
> The ☑ Alarm only and ☑ Unknown only can be used together to display only alarms for the selected unit, or only unconfirmed alarms.

> * Select the blank at the top of the list to return to display of all logs.

4-8-2-3. Term setting

Refer to 4-7-1-4. Term setting for the operation method.

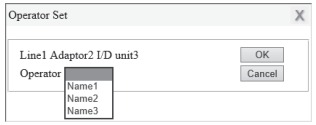
4-8-2-4. Alarm confirmation

After confirming alarms, the operator should add check marks to those alarms to manage their status.

Alarm date	Alarm	Check	Operator
27/11/2018 02:21:28	OFF	☑	

Click in the Check column for the confirmed alarms to add check marks.
Click on a check mark to remove it.

Click the Operator box to display the Operator Set screen. Click ⌄ on the right of the Operator box to select the operator name.



OK : The selected name is set in the Operator column and the Operator Set screen closes.

Cancel : Closes the Operator Set screen without doing anything.

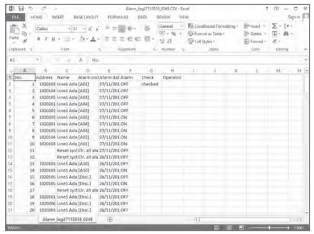
* This setting can only be changed by an Administrative user.
* Alarms cannot be confirmed just by checking the Check column and registering the operator name.

4-8-2-5. Downloading alarm history

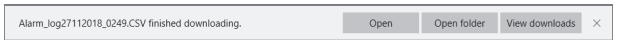
You can save the alarm history displayed in the web browser.
The following shows how to save the data.

(1) Click Download of the alarm history. A notification bar as shown below is displayed at the bottom of the web browser.

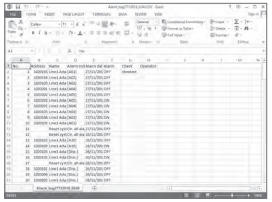
(2) Click Open to display it in Microsoft Excel.



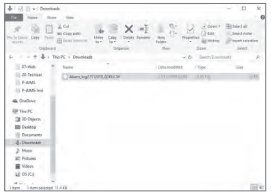
(3) Click Save on the left side of Save to save Alarm_log 27112018_0249.CSV in the download folder as shown below. The notification bar as shown below is displayed.



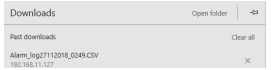
Click Open to display the file in Microsoft Excel.



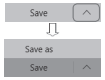
Click Open folder to open the download folder.



Click View downloads to display the Past downloads list on the right side of the web browser.



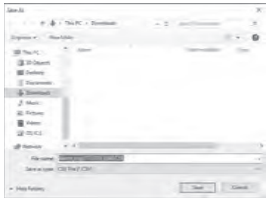
(4) Click ⌃ on the right side of Save to display the Save as button.



(5) Click Save as to display the Save As screen, and specify the folder and file name for saving.

Save : Save to the specified folder and close the Save As screen.

Cancel : Close the Save As screen without doing anything.



(6) Click Cancel or ✕ to close the notification bar without doing anything.

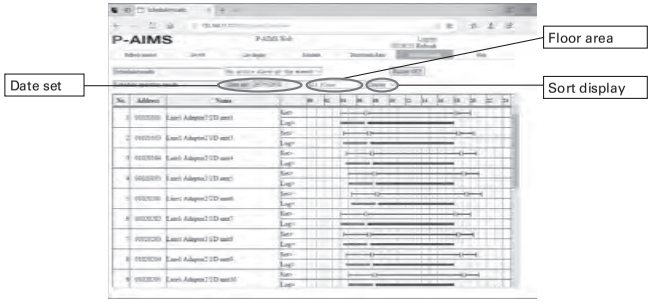
* We recommend installing Microsoft Excel to review alarms in detail.
* Only an Administrative user can save this data.

4-9. Schedule/results

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule – Schedule/results.

Administrative user	○	Special user	○	General user	○

This displays the schedule and results as bar graphs.
The display term can be specified to check the presetting status, the working status of a device relative to its schedule, or other information.



Date set : Used to select the dates to display.

All Floor : Used to select the floor areas.

Display : Sorts the display order.

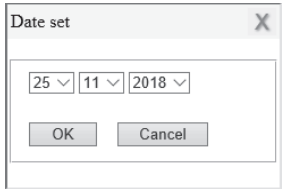
Key

- Address : Displays the address numbers of devices.
- Name : Displays the names of devices.
- Graph : Upper: Schedules, Lower: Results
  The graph is displayed in the following colors.
  A/Cool, A/Heat: green, Cool: blue, Heat: red, Fan: gray, Dry: light blue,
  ON/OFF only: black

4-9-1. Display options

4-9-1-1. Changing display date

Use to change the date displayed in the Schedule/results.
Click Date set to display the Date set screen.
Click ⌄ and select the date.
(There are three boxes to input the year, month and day.)



OK : Changes the display date and closes the Date set screen.

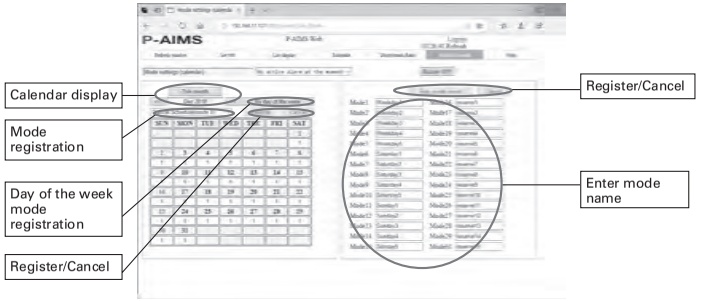
Cancel : Closes the Date set screen without doing anything.

4-10. Mode settings (calendar)

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule – Mode settings (calendar).

Administrative user	○	Special user	△	General user	×

Set the mode for the scheduled operation on the calendar.



This month
<< Dec 2018 >> : Change the calendar to be displayed.

By day of the week : Set the schedule by day of the week.

Cancel Schedule(mode 0) : Set the mode.

Register Cancel : Registers/cancels the calendar mode.

Reg. mode name Cancel : Registers/cancels the mode name.

Mode1 Weekday1 : Change the mode name.

4-10-1. Display options

4-10-1-1. Calendar display

Click the << >> buttons on the left and right of the place where the current date and month are displayed above the current calendar, to switch the calendar to earlier and later months.

This month
<< Dec 2018 >>

Click the This month button to display the calendar for the current month.

4-10-2. Calendar operation

4-10-2-1. Registering modes/holidays

To register the mode settings, select the target mode from the mode settings combo box at the top of the screen.
Click the date to be set for Mode settings (calendar). The selected mode number is displayed in the area below the date.

27	28	29
1	1	1

Cancel Schedule(mode 0)
Mode1
Mode2
Mode3
Mode28
Mode29
Mode30
Register holiday

To cancel the mode settings, select Cancel Schedule (mode 0) in the mode settings combo box at the top of the screen.
Clicking a date in the calendar deletes the mode number in the date box. The figure below shows an example of deleting the mode number from the date box for 28th.

27	28	29
1		1

To register holidays, select Register holiday in the mode settings combo box at the top of the screen. Click the date to register as a holiday and change the date color to red. To cancel the holiday setting, select Register holiday in the registration mode combo box and click the target date. The date color will revert to the original color.

27	28	29
1	1	1

* Even if holidays have been registered on the calendar, the schedule will not necessarily switch to holiday operation. Holiday operation requires registration of mode settings for holidays on the calendar.

4-10-2-2. Registering a calendar

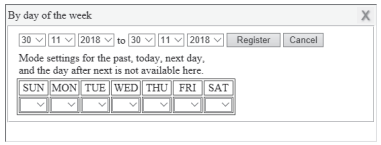
Once you have finished editing Mode settings (calendar) and holiday settings, click either Register or Cancel button.

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

4-10-2-3. Registering in day-of-the-week units

You can specify a set period and only make the mode settings once for each week.
Click the [By day of the week] button to display the By day of the week screen.



Click ⌵ by the date displays to specify the term (start and end date) by day of the week.
Click ⌵ in the combo box for each day of the week and select the mode number. Set the mode number for each day of the week (it is not necessary to set mode numbers for all days of the week).

[Register] : Registers the days by day of the week, and closes the By day of the week screen.

[Cancel] : Closes the By day of the week screen without doing anything.

4-10-2-4. Registering mode comments

To edit mode comments, click in the comment area of the mode list. Mode1 [Weekday1]
When the cursor appears, edit the comment.

[Reg. mode name] : Registers the set content.

[Cancel] : Reverts to the previously registered content.

* The schedule mode names are also used as the mode names for settings on the Schedule - Schedule settings screen of the menu.
* Mode registrations to the calendar can be made for a period of one year, starting from the day after the registration is made.
* Modes cannot be changed for dates that have passed.

Information: Requests to the Administrative user
* To enable other users to change schedules using the Web software, register schedules for indoor units instead of for schedule groups.
* If the usage by the users can vary according to the day of the week, we recommend setting a different mode for each day of the week.

* Only the Administrative user can perform the operations described in 4-10-2. Calendar operation.

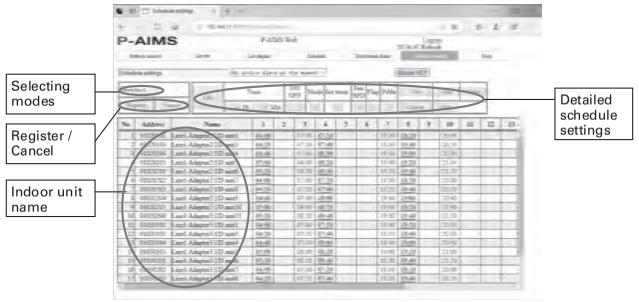
4-11. Schedule settings

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule - Schedule settings.

Administrative user	○	Special user	△	General user	×

Set the schedule operation time for each mode.
The screen changes according to whether or not a schedule group is registered.

Screen if no schedule group is registered



Screen if a schedule group is registered

Weekday1 : Select the mode to register.

Edit	Time	ON OFF	Mode	Set temp.	Fan SPD	Flap	Prhbt	Set
	04 Hr. 00 Min.	ON	Heat	22	High	F1	Prhbt1	Cancel

: Set scheduled times and other details.

Copy Paste Clear : Used for editing scheduled times. (Used for copying, pasting and clearing setting content).

Register : Registers the set content.

Cancel : Reverts to the previously registered content.

Key

- Address : Displays the address numbers of devices. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- Name : Displays the names of devices. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- Schedule group name : Displays the schedule group name. (If a schedule group has been registered)
- Scheduled time : Displays scheduled times.

* Scheduled time registrations can only be applied to the main unit. Sub units perform ON/OFF operations according to the schedule of the main unit.
* The underlined display 08:00 of set items indicates that the items other than ON/OFF operations such as modes and set temperatures.

4-11-1. Changing scheduled times

4-11-1-1. Mode selection

Select the mode for registering the schedule. The scheduled time is set for each mode setting.
Click on the right of the Mode column to display the mode list. Select the target mode to set the scheduled time.

4-11-1-2. Setting scheduled times

Click the cell to set the schedule for. The background turns yellow.

5	6

Under this condition, click the Edit button to enable registration of detailed settings.

Edit	Time	ON OFF	Mode	Set temp.	Fan SPD	Flap	Prhbt	Set
	Hr. Min.							Cancel

Set the set times and necessary items (ON/OFF, Mode, Set temp., Fan SPD, Flap and Prhbt).
Click on the right of each cell to display the list.

Edit	Time	ON OFF	Mode	Set temp.	Fan SPD	Flap	Prhbt	Set
	14 Hr. 00 Min.	ON	Cool	28	Auto	Swing	R/C OK	Cancel

After editing the detailed settings, click the Set button to set the time.
Click the Cancel button to cancel detailed settings.

5	6
14:00	

* When making time settings, start from earlier times and proceed to later times. It is not possible to set the same time as an existing setting.
Example
10:00 On: :17:00 Off
With the scheduled operation time settings as shown in the example above, it is only possible to set times between the existing times in the range of 10:01–16:59.

4-11-1-3. Confirming scheduled time settings

If you select a time cell with a scheduled time setting, the current settings are displayed in light gray in the columns under Edit.

Edit	Time	ON OFF	Mode	Set temp.	Fan SPD	Flap	Prhbt	Set
	14 Hr. 00 Min.	ON	Cool	28	Auto	Swing	R/C OK	Cancel

4-11-1-4. Editing scheduled times

Use the edit buttons on the upper right of the screen to edit the scheduled times.

Copy : Select by clicking on the time cell to copy.
Click on the Copy button to store the selected time cell in memory.

Paste : Select the time cell to paste, and then click on the Paste button to paste the copied time.

Clear : Select the time cell to clear, then click on the Clear button to clear the registered time.

* Copy-pasting into the time cell for the same unit is not possible because the times would be the same for the unit.
* Even on a different unit, copy-pasting is impossible if there is an existing registration for the same time, or if copy-pasting would cause the times to not be in order.

* Only the Administrative user can perform the operations described in 4-11-1. Changing scheduled times.

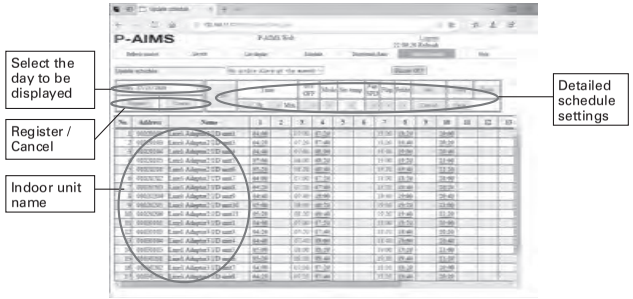
4-12. Updating the schedule

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Schedule – Update schedule.

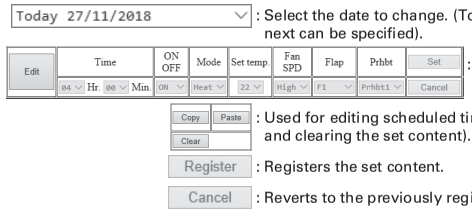
Administrative user	○	Special user	△	General user	×

Checks or changes the scheduled operation time for today, next day, and the day after next. The screen changes according to whether or not a schedule group is registered.

Screen if no schedule group is registered



Screen if a schedule group is registered



: Select the date to change. (Today, next day, and day after next can be specified).

: Set scheduled times and other details.

: Used for editing scheduled times. (Used for copying, pasting and clearing the set content).

: Registers the set content.

: Reverts to the previously registered content.

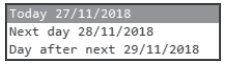
Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of devices. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- · Name : Displays the names of devices. (If no schedule group has been registered)
- · Schedule group name : Displays the schedule group name. (If a schedule group has been registered)
- · Scheduled time : Displays scheduled times.

4-12-1. Changing scheduled times

4-12-1-1. Specifying the date to display

Click ⌄ on the day selection box at the upper left of the screen to display today, next day, and the day after next.
Select the target day.
The scheduled time for the specified date is displayed.



Refer to 4-11. Schedule settings for basic operations other than the above.

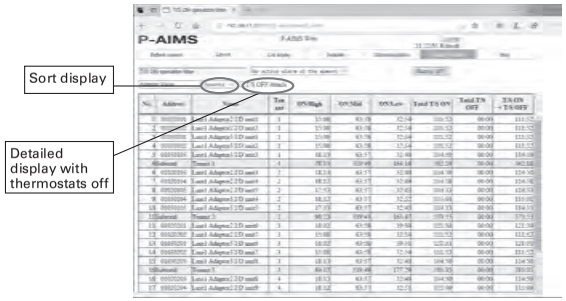
* Only the Administrative user can perform the operations described in 4-12-1. Changing scheduled times.

4-13. Thermostat ON operation time

Procedure
On the menu bar, select Distribution ratio - T/S ON operation time.
(When the optional Distribution Ratio software is installed.)

Administrative user	○	Special user	×	General user	×

The thermo data held by the adaptor or the indoor unit or the thermo ON/OFF time of the indoor unit is displayed.



Tenants : Sorts the display order.

☐ T/S OFF details : Displays details of thermostat off times.

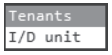
Key

- · Address : Displays the address numbers of indoor units.
- · Name : Displays indoor unit names or tenant names.
- · Tenant : Displays tenant numbers.
- · ON/High : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat on and high fan speed.
- · ON/Mid : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat on and medium fan speed.
- · ON/Low : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat on and low fan speed.
- · Total T/S ON : Displays the total time of operation with the thermostat on and high, medium and low fan speed.
- · OFF/High : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat off and high fan speed. (If thermostat off detailed display is used)
- · OFF/Mid : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat off and medium fan speed. (If thermostat off detailed display is used)
- · OFF/Low : Displays the time of operation with the thermostat off and low fan speed. (If thermostat off detailed display is used)
- · Total T/S OFF : Displays the total time of operation with the thermostat off and high, medium and low fan speed.
- · T/S ON + T/S OFF : Displays the total operation time at all fan speeds, with the thermostat both on and off.

4-13-1. Display options

4-13-1-1. Sorting

Select the desired display order of the list from the sorting combo box.
Click ▽ on the right of the sorting combo box at the upper left of the screen to display Tenants and I/D unit.
Select the sorting method.



Tenants : The list is displayed in tenant units.
I/D unit : The list is displayed in individual indoor units.

4-13-1-2. Displaying thermostat OFF details

When you click ☐ T/S OFF details and add a checkmark, details of the thermostat's off time OFF/High, OFF/Mid, OFF/Low are displayed as a list.
Click again to clear the checkmark and details of the thermostat's off time will no longer be displayed.

5. Supplementary Information

- When connecting P-AIMS through the Internet, take adequate security measures such as setting up a firewall or installing antivirus software. To set up the firewall or antivirus software, refer to respective manuals.

- When using administrative user privileges, a password is not registered, so please register one before use. Be sure not to let a third party become aware of the new user ID and password.

- Please note that we will not provide compensation in the following circumstances:
  Any fault caused by a third party who became aware of the user ID and password.
  Any fault caused by sharing a PC between P-AIMS and another application.

6. License Certification

Before you can use the P-AIMS, you need to first perform a work procedure called License Certification.

To perform License Certification, make an inquiry by sending the inquiry key to the inquiry e-mail address below. You will be registered as a user and issued a release key, and then receive a reply.

Contact Information
Product ID Issuance Desk,
E-mail address: cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com

When you make an inquiry, send the following information together with the inquiry in order to be registered as a user and issued a release key.

1. Product name
2. Company name/contact person
3. Phone number
4. E-mail address
5. Inquiry key

* If you do not input a release key, you will no longer be able to use the system after 30 days elapses. Obtain a release key and perform License Certification as soon as possible.
* Make an inquiry as soon as possible because it may sometimes take several days to be issued a release key.

License Certification Procedure

The procedure from after the P-AIMS is installed up until the end of License Certification is described below.

1. Check the inquiry key via the License Certification screen.

2. Send the inquiry key to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com).
   Also notify us of the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address.

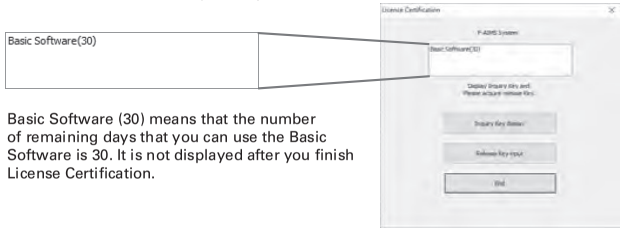
3. A release key is issued.
   You are registered as a user and a release key is issued. A reply is sent to the registered mail address.

4. Input the release key from the License Certification screen.

5. The License Certification procedure is finished.

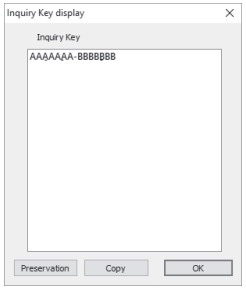
Performing License Certification

1. A License Certification screen such as the following appears when you start a P-AIMS whose License Certification is not yet completed.



Basic Software (30) means that the number of remaining days that you can use the Basic Software is 30. It is not displayed after you finish License Certification.

> * If P-AIMS License Certification has not been completed, the License Certification screen will be displayed at start-up and also at 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. following start-up. This screen is not displayed after you finish License Certification.
> If you install optional software, the License Certification screen will appear until License Certification is finished for all of the software.



2. If you click the [Inquiry Key display] button in the License Certification screen, the Inquiry Key display screen appears, and the inquiry key is displayed.
Send the Key displayed in this screen to the Product ID Issuance Desk (cmc_productid_desk@gg.jp.panasonic.com) by e-mail.
At the same time, also notify us of the following items.
   1. Product name (required)
   2. Company name/contact person
   3. Phone number
   4. E-mail address (required)

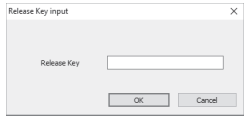
You will be registered as a user and issued a release key.

[Preservation] : Saves the inquiry key as a text file. Follow the instructions on the screen to save the text file. Enter the product name, company name/contact person, phone number, and e-mail address in this saved text file, and send the text file to the Product ID Issuance Desk by e-mail.

[Copy] : Copies the inquiry key to the Windows clipboard. Paste the inquiry key into your mail.

[OK] : Closes the Inquiry Key display screen.

3. When you receive the release key, restart the P-AIMS. See 2. Startup and Exit in the Basic Software Operating Instructions for how to restart the P-AIMS, and then restart the system.



If License Certification is not finished for the P-AIMS, the License Certification screen on the left appears before the P-AIMS restarts.
Click the [Release Key input] button to display the Release Key input screen, and enter the release key.

> * If you install multiple P-AIMS software, the same number of License Certifications is required. In such a case, the number of release keys sent will be the same as the number of inquiry keys.
> Enter all of the received release keys for one license, and exit License Certification.

License Certification is finished once all of the release keys have been entered.
Click the [End] button. The License Certification screen closes, and the P-AIMS starts.

> * The P-AIMS will start even if you click the [End] button without entering the release key. You can use the system as is until License Certification is finished. (The system can be used for a period of 30 days.)

7. Preparation

7-1. Installation

During installation, a screen prompting restart of the operating system may appear. In that case, restart the operating system.

1. The P-AIMS WEB software should be installed by the authority of administrator. First, stop the P-AIMS. Insert the P-AIMS Web software CZ-CSWWC2 CD into the DVD drive.

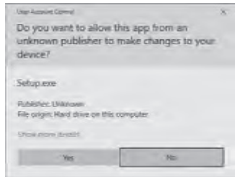
<Windows 10>

When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper right) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower right.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

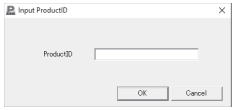
<Windows 8.1>

When you insert the CD, the monitor will display the message (shown in the upper right) at the upper right corner of the screen. Click it to display the window shown in the lower right.
Click on the Run setup.exe. If the AutoPlay screen is not automatically displayed, click on the Setup.exe in the DVD drive to start it up.

2. Click [Yes] on the dialog box "Do you want to allow this app from an unknown publisher to make changes to your device?" on the displayed User Account Control screen.



3. Installation starts.
Enter the Product ID in the Input Product ID screen that appears.
For the Product ID, see the Product ID Issuance Certificate supplied with the software.

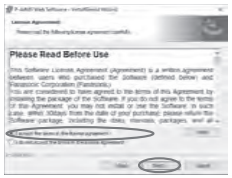


> * Keep the Product ID Issuance Certificate in a safe place. The Product ID is required to install the P-AIMS. The Product ID Issuance Certificate will not be reissued.

4. The InstallShield Wizard prepares to install the P-AIMS Web software.

5. After a short while, the "The InstallShield(R) Wizard will install P-AIMS Web Software on your computer. To continue, click Next." message appears. Click the [Next >] button.

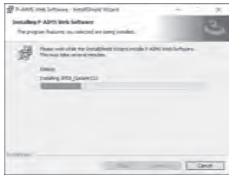
6. Next, the License Agreement screen appears. Carefully read the license agreement, and click "I accept the terms in the license agreement" if you agree to the terms of the license agreement.
Click the [Next >]. (The software cannot be installed if you do not agree to the terms of the license agreement.)



7. The "The wizard is ready to begin installation. Click Install to begin the installation." message appears. Click the [Install].

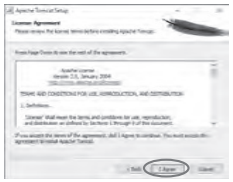
8. The message “Installing JRE8_Update131” appears, and the installation begins.

   Please wait a while.

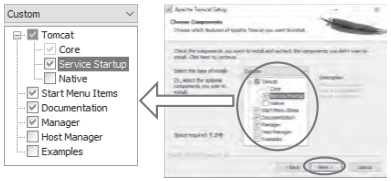


9. When the P-AIMS Web software setup is finished, the Apache Tomcat Setup screen appears.
   Click [Next >].

10. The license terms appears. Then, click [I Agree].



11. Change the Apache Tomcat component settings.
    Double click Tomcat to display functions of Tomcat. Add a checkmark on Service Startup as shown on the right.
    Click [Next >].

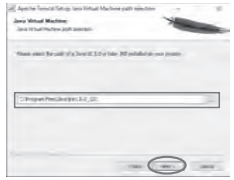


12. Do not change the current communication configuration settings.
    Click [Next >].

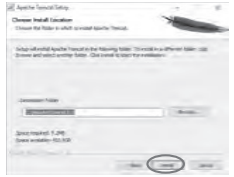
13. Confirm Java installation destination (enclosed in red line).

    C:\Program Files\Java\jre1.8.0_131

    Click [Next >] if it’s OK.
    Note: If Java has been already installed, a different destination folder may be displayed.
    In this case, click [...] so as to rename the folder as described above.



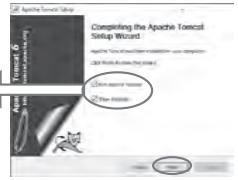
14. Use the default destination folder for Apache Tomcat installation.
    Click [Install].
    Note: Do not change the default destination folder. If it is changed, the Web software will not operate properly.
    Do not change the current PC configuration.



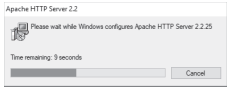
15. The installation of Apache Tomcat begins.
    Please wait a while.

16. Set the operations to be performed after the Apache Tomcat installation is finished.
    Uncheck both of the checkboxes and click [Finish].

    Run Apache Tomcat
    Show Readme



    Apache HTTP server is automatically set.

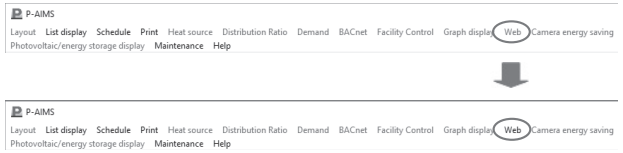


17. The P-AIMS Web Software installation is complete.
    Click [Finish].

18. When the P-AIMS Web Software installation is complete, a screen prompts you to restart the system.
    Remove the Web Software CD and click [Yes].

7-2. Display after restart

When the P-AIMS restarts, the Web functions are enabled and the Web menu item can be selected.



7-3. Settings

Once installation is complete, registrations and settings are required for Web basic settings, Web user registration, etc. Refer to the explanations in the corresponding sections for information on these settings.

7-4. Firewall settings

When Web software is installed, firewall settings may be required.
If such is the case, follow the instructions below.

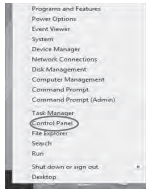
1. Display of Control Panel screen

   <Windows 10>

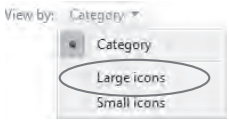
   Click in the bottom-left corner of the screen, scroll through the menu that appears, and click Windows System-Control Panel.

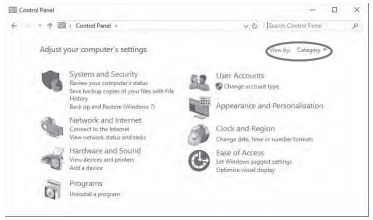
   <Windows 8.1>

   Right-click at the bottom-left corner of the screen. Click Control Panel.



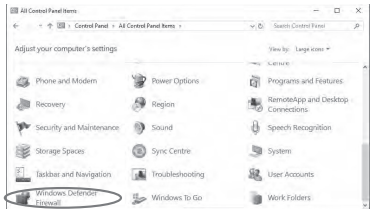
2. If the Control Panel window appears as shown on the right, click View by: Category to change the display method to View by: Large icons.





   Omit this step if the window appears as shown in step 3.

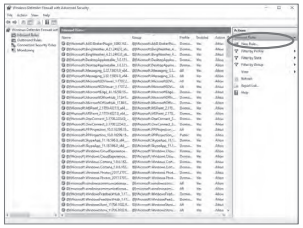
3. When the Windows classic style Control Panel window appears, double click Windows Defender Firewall.

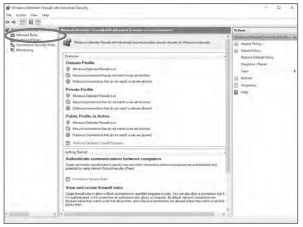


4. When the Windows Defender Firewall screen appears, click Advanced settings.

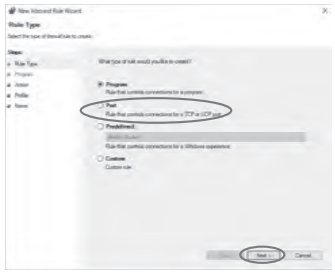
   The Windows Defender Firewall with Advanced Security on Local Computer screen appears.

5. Click Inbound Rules.
   When the screen changes to Inbound Rules, click New Rule.

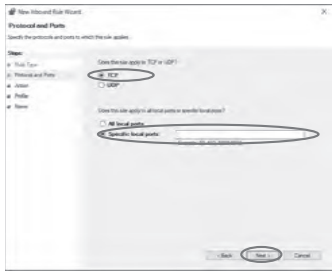




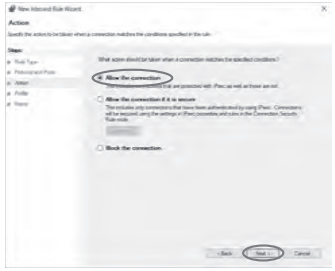
6. When the New Inbound Rule Wizard screen appears, click ◯ **Port** to change it to ◉ **Port**.
   Click Next > .



7. Input the port number.
   Confirm that the target protocol is set as follows.
   ◉ **TCP**
   ◯ **UDP**
   If not, select TCP.
   ◯ **All local ports**
   ◉ **Specific local ports:** 808
   Select Specific local ports and input 808.
   Click Next > .



8. Confirm that ◉ **Allow the connection** is selected.
   Click Next > .

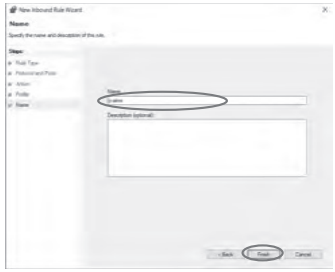


9. Set the scope of application.
   ☐ **Domain**
   Applies when a compute
   ☑ **Private**
   Applies when a compute or work place.
   ☐ **Public**
   Applies when a compute
   Remove all check marks other than Private.
   Click Next > .

10. Name this rule.
    Input p-aims in the Name box.
    Click Finish .

    Check that p-aims is added to Inbound Rules column described in step 5.

    This completes the firewall settings.



7-5. Web Software Pre-check Sheet

The P-AIMS Web Software requires connection to an intranet or LAN. We need to check the user's personal computer (network) environment before installing the software.
Check the appropriate checkboxes and enter necessary information in the pre-check sheet below and send it to the Panasonic engineer in charge of test operation.

■ Requests
Do not connect to the network before the following settings are complete.
Use a Category 5* or higher LAN cable.

* One of the electric characteristic grades of communication cables standardized by the US Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA) and the US Electronic Industries Association (EIA). The Category 5 LAN cable is capable of data transmission up to 100MHz bandwidth.

Take adequate security measures such as setting up a firewall or installing antivirus software to protect the network from unauthorized external access.

The following environment is required to connect to the P-AIMS WEB Software from the Web browser on the customer's personal computer to operate the air conditioners. Check the applicable checkboxes.

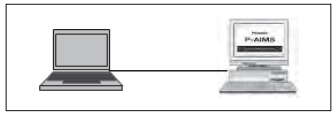
a ☐ Supported browser : Internet Explorer 11, Microsoft Edge, Google Chrome
b ☐ Screen resolution : 1280 × 1024 or more is recommended
c ☐ Communication protocol : IPV4 (IPV6 is not supported)

Proceed if all checkboxes are checked.

Network Connection Environment Check

(1) Does the P-AIMS Web Software connect to the personal computer for Web operation on a one-to-one basis?

One to one



☐Yes →No information is required in advance.
The Panasonic engineer in charge of test operation will make the settings during test operation.
☐No →Go to (2).

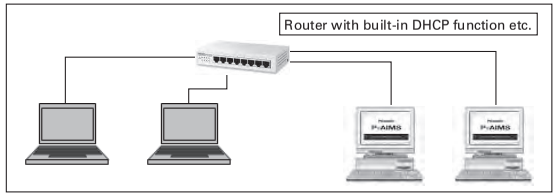
(2) **Computer name** for P-AIMS Web software
* Write the computer name to be set as the computer for P-AIMS Web software.
[ ]

If there are multiple P-AIMS to connect
[ ]
[ ]

(3) Is a DHCP server used?
☐Yes →Go to (4).
☐No →Go to (5).

(4) Using the DHCP server

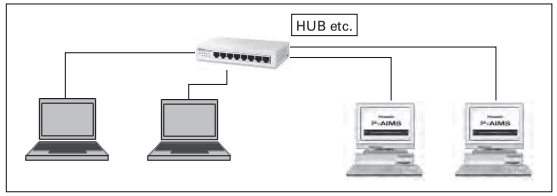
Using the DHCP server



→Go to (6).

(5) Using a fixed IP address

Using a fixed IP address



*Enter the IP address that is set for the P-AIMS Web Software.

IP address of the computer running the P-AIMS Web Software
[ ]

If connecting to more than one computer running P-AIMS Web Software
[ ]
[ ]

Subnet mask for the computer running P-AIMS Web Software
(This is automatically set up by setting the IP address. If no change is necessary, leave it blank.)
[ ]
[ ]

Default gateway for the computer running P-AIMS Web Software
[ ]

→Go to (6).

(6) Would you like to use the function to send an email when an alarm occurs?
☐Yes →Go to (7).
☐No →That is all. We appreciate your cooperation.

(7) Email Delivery Function Check
The P-AIMS Web Software incorporates a function to send an email when an alarm occurs/is cleared. This function requires the following environment.
☐Mail transmission protocol:SMTP (Exchange Server is not supported)
If OK, go to (8).

(8) Do you have a contract for a mail server connection?
☐Yes →Complete the following.
Email delivery server address (SMTP)
[ ]

Sender account name
[ ]

Recipient account name 1
[ ]

Recipient account name 2
[ ]

Recipient account name 3
[ ]

Thank you for your cooperation.

5. Central Controller

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

© Panasonic Corporation 2011-2019
Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

DC0111-50419

Printed in Japan

Note

6. Control Adaptor

6-1. Communication Adaptor / CZ-CFUNC2

Instructions for the Electrical Installer (CZ-CFUNC2)

For your safety

- Read the following instructions carefully, and carry out secure installation and electrical work.
- The precautions given in this manual consist of specific "Warnings" and "Cautions". They provide important safety-related information. Be sure to strictly observe all safety procedures. The labels and their meanings are as described below.

⚠ Warning	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice that can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ Caution	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice that can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

* After installation is completed, perform a test run to check for operating trouble. Explain operating procedures to the customer following the central control device Operation Manual and then request the customer to store this Instructions for the Electrical Installer together with the central control device Operation Manual.

⚠ Warning

- Be sure to arrange installation by the dealer where the system was purchased or by a professional installer. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
- Be sure that this unit is securely installed in accordance with this Instructions for the Electrical Installer. Electric shock or fire may result if any installation or wiring procedures are incorrectly performed.
- Only a qualified electrician should attempt to connect this system, in accordance with the instructions in this manual. Insufficient electrical circuit capacity or incorrect installation may cause electric shock and fire.
- Use the specified cables for the electrical connections, and connect the cables securely. Run and fasten the cables securely so that external forces or pressure placed on the cables will not be transmitted to the connection terminals. Overheating or fire may result if connections or attachments are not secure.
- Depending on the installation conditions and location, an earth leakage breaker may be required. If an earth-leakage breaker is not installed, there is a danger of electric shock or fire.
- The installation location requires the use of a circuit breaker. Failure to use a circuit breaker may result in electric shock or fire.
- Circuit breaker must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The circuit breaker must be an approved 10-16 A, having a contact separation in all poles.

⚠ Caution

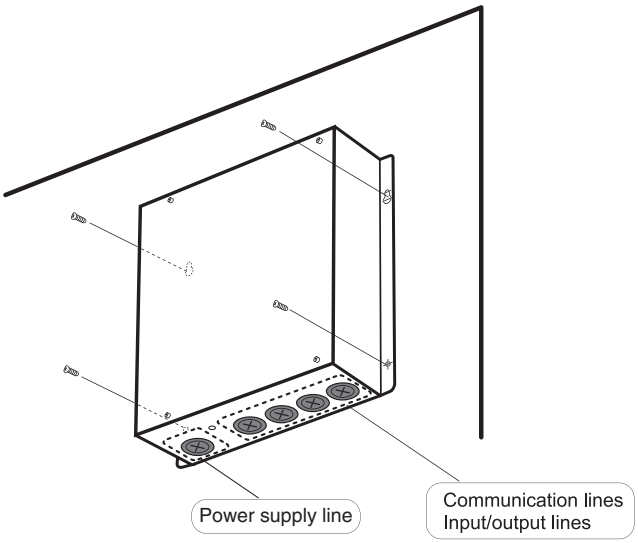
- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.

1 Installing

Note

- Do not run the indoor/outdoor communication lines, input/output lines, and power cables through the same conduit, or twist those cables together, or place the cables near one another. It can cause malfunction.
- Install the main unit away from any sources of electrical noise.
- Avoid installing in any locations where the unit may come into contact with water, or in any extremely humid locations.
- Avoid installing in any location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts.

(1) After determining the attachment position, secure the installation hardware as shown in the dimensions diagram. If the included screws will not work for the installation, prepare appropriate screws (such as metric ones) for use at the site.
(2) Attach the main unit and fasten the installation hardware as illustrated.
(3) If the installation hardware is loose or appears like it will fall out, remove the upper case on the unit and secure with screws in the failsafe screw holes.



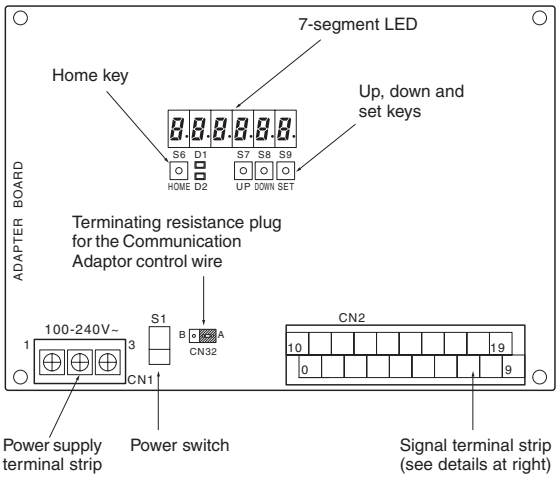
6. Control Adaptor

2 Wiring

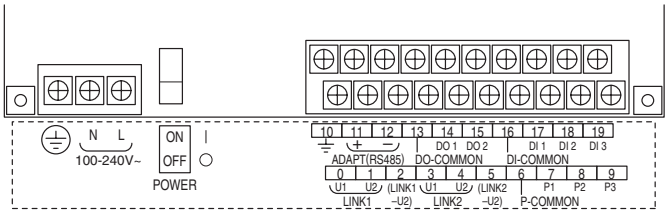
Always shut off the power supply (breaker) before installing or uninstalling the Communication Adaptor.
Remove the two screws at the front of the unit and remove the upper case.

Arrangement of the terminal board and switches

Detailed board illustration



Detailed terminal assembly illustration



ADAPT +/- :	Communication Adaptor control wire (RS-485)
LINK 1/2:	Inter-unit control wiring (HBS)
P1:	Pulse meter inputs (gas flow meter and fuel flow meter) (*)
P2 and P3:	Pulse meter input (power flow meter) (*)
DI1:	All stop input (*)
DI2:	All operation input (*)
DI3:	Reserved
DO1:	All alarm output (*)
DO2:	All operation output (*)

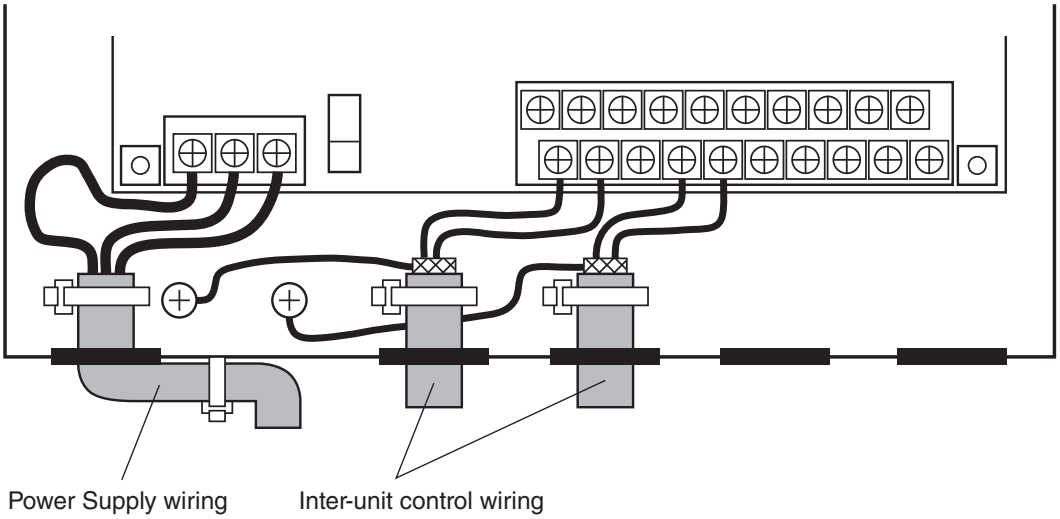
(*) Input/output function when connecting to the Intelligent Controller

(1) Connecting the power supply

The unit can use AC power sources between 100 and 240 V.
Connect the power supply to terminals 2 (N) and 3 (L) on the power terminal strip CN1. (Connect the AC neutral end to N.)
Connect the ground line securely.

(2) Connecting the communication line

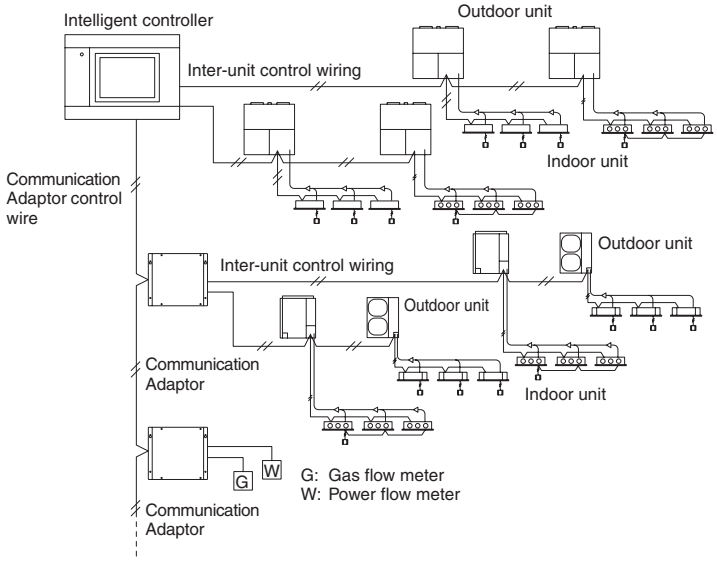
- For the Communication Adaptor control wires, use only two-conductor **shielded wire** with a cross-section between 0.5 and 2.0 mm^2 (MVVS or CPEVS).
- Be sure to ground only one end of the shielding.
- The overall length of each line should be 1 km or less.
- Do not run the communication line through the same conduit as the power supply, use the same cable as the power supply, or run close to the power supply line (maintain at least 30 cm separation).
- Do not run the LINK1 and LINK2 signal lines through the same conduit, use the same cable for wiring, or run them close together.
- Use different communication and power cables so they can be differentiated visually.



6. Control Adaptor

Basic wiring diagram (Example using an Intelligent Controller)

Wire up the Communication Adaptor control wire and Inter-unit control wiring as shown in the figure below.



Wiring procedure

- **Inter-unit control wiring**
  Use the shielded wire for inter-unit control wiring.
  Connect terminals 0 and 1 (LINK1) on the Communication Adaptor signal terminal strip CN2 to the inter-unit control wiring terminals of the indoor or outdoor unit. There is no polarity.
  If connecting two inter-unit control wiring systems, connect terminals 3 and 4 (LINK2) on CN2 in the same manner.

- **Communication Adaptor control wire**
  Connect terminals 11 and 12 (ADAPT + and -) on the Communication Adaptor signal line terminal strip CN2 with the same terminals on the other Communication Adaptor. **The terminals have polarity.** Connect so the positive and negative elements are correct.
  When connecting, **be sure to use crossover wiring, not a branching configuration.**

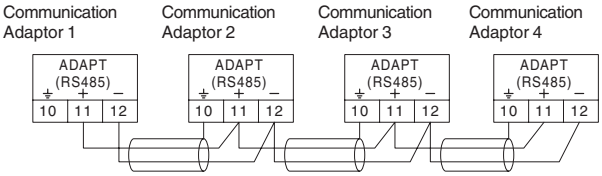
3 Precautions for the Communication Adaptor control wire

(Some items are duplicated in other sections.)

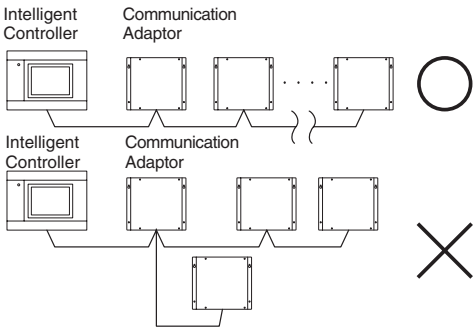
(1) The overall length should be 1 km or less.

(2) The communication wire has polarity. Connect so the positive and negative elements are correct.

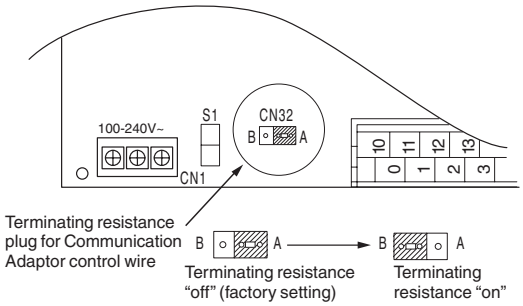
(3) Use only shielded wire. Be sure to ground only one end of the shielding.



(4) Be sure to use crossover wiring, not a branching configuration.
* Connect the Intelligent Controller to the end of the crossover configuration.



(5) Change the terminating resistance plug CN32 to the "B" side (with terminal resistance) on the board for the Communication Adaptors (**2** of them) at both ends of the configuration.



(6) Do not hook more than 16 units up to the Communication Adaptor. The system you are using (such as an Intelligent Controller) may have further restrictions. Consult the installation manual for your system.
* The Intelligent Controller has a maximum restriction of seven units.

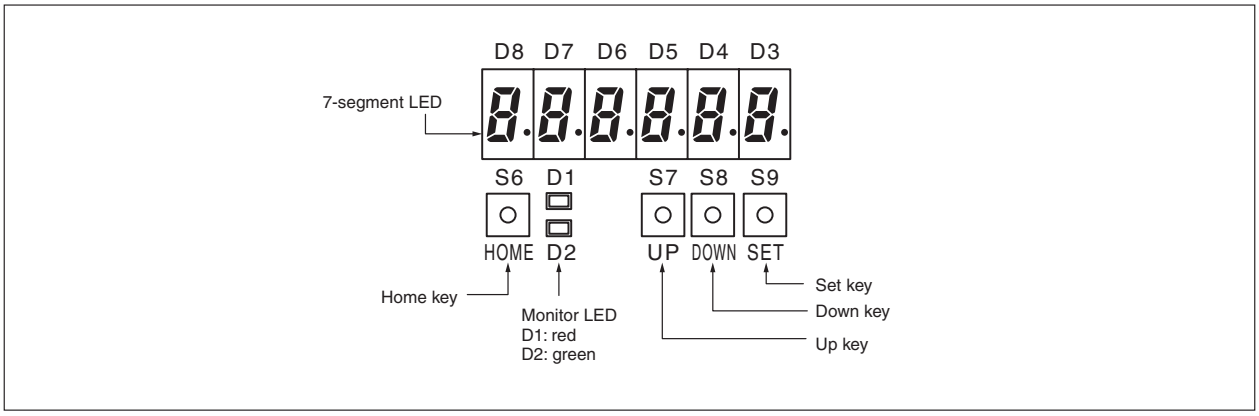
(7) Make sure that high voltage (ex. 230 V) AC lines are not connected to the Communication Adaptor control wire or the inter-unit control wiring terminals.

* If high voltage AC is accidentally applied to the inter-unit control wiring terminals, a fuse will blow to protect the controller board.
If this happens, disconnect the AC line, and connect the U2 terminal wire of the inter-unit control wiring to the spare terminal. (Do not change the U1 terminal wire.)
Spare terminals are located right next to U2.

Change terminal number 1 LINK1-U2
→ to terminal number 2 (LINK1-U2)
Change terminal number 4 LINK2-U2
→ to terminal number 5 (LINK2-U2)

4 Setting the Communication Adaptor board

The switches on the board control the adaptor numbers, turn the inter-unit control wiring connection on and off, and control other settings.

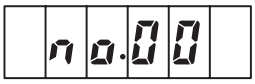


(1) Switch operation overview

Turn on the Power switch(S1) on the board.

① Item selection
Use the UP and DOWN keys to find the desired item, then press the SET key to select.

② Changing the settings
Use the UP and DOWN keys to change the setting, then press the SET key to confirm.

Hold down the HOME key for at least two seconds to reset to the default setting 

(Any settings in progress will be lost.)

(2) Adaptor number setting procedure

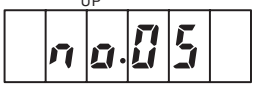
① Hold down the HOME key for at least two seconds so the initial display shows as follows:

(no.00)

After 2 seconds

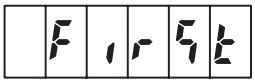
(AdP.dt)

② Press the UP key five times so the following display appears:



(no.05)

This automatically switches to the below display after 2 more seconds. (Operation is not necessary.)



(FirSt)

③ Press the SET key so the below display appears. (Only the green monitor LED is on.)

(1.Ano.00) (Factory setting)

④ Hold down the SET key <u>for at least 1 second</u> so the “00” part blinks, indicating that the setting can be changed. (The green and red monitor LEDs are both on.)
Use the UP and DOWN keys to set the adaptor number.
For example, to set number 3, press the UP key three times. The following will display:

(1.Ano.03)

⑤ Press the SET key for at least 1 second to confirm. (Only the green monitor LED is on.)

6. Control Adaptor

(3) Setting the inter-unit control wiring connection on/off

① Repeat steps ① to ③ in section (2) "Adaptor number setting procedure" above. The following will display:

1.Ano.03 (1.Ano.03) (When the adaptor number is 3)

② Press the UP key once so the following display appears:

2.Adyu.0 (2.Adyu.0) (Factory setting)

③ Hold down the SET key for at least 1 second so the "0" part blinks, indicating that the setting can be changed. (The green and red monitor LEDs are both on.)

Use the UP and DOWN keys to turn the inter-unit control wiring connection on or off as shown in the table below.

Setting value	Inter-unit control wiring connection
0	LINK1: On, LINK2: On (factory setting)
1	LINK1: On, LINK2: Off
2	LINK1: Off, LINK2: On
3	LINK1: Off, LINK2: Off

For example, to connect the inter-unit control wiring only to LINK1, press the UP key once. The following display will result:

2.AdYu.1 (2.AdYu.1)

④ Press the SET key for at least 1 second to confirm. (Only the green monitor LED is on.)

(4) Other settings

With the display status showing as in number ③ in section (2) "Adaptor number setting procedure", press the UP and DOWN keys to select the setting items shown in the table below. Set as needed.
The setting procedure is the same as above.
(Press the SET key for at least 1 second, press the UP and DOWN keys to change, then press the SET key at least one second to confirm.)

Note

① When configuring, do not set the same adaptor number more than once.
* Use numbers between 1 and 7 for connecting to an Intelligent Controller.
② Turn the inter-unit control wiring connection on/off as appropriate.
(Set to "Off" for LINKs with no connection.)
③ For connecting the inter-unit control wiring to only one link, use the "LINK1" side.

6. Control Adaptor

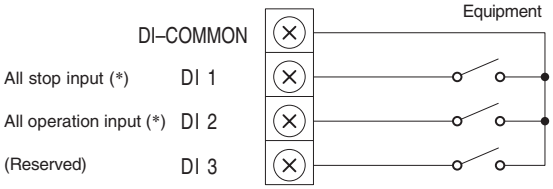
Table 1 Communication Adaptor setting items

	Display	Setting item (grayed in areas indicate factory setting)
DOWN ↑ UP ↓	1.Ano.00 (1.Ano.xx)	**[1] Adaptor number setting** xx = 00 to 15: adaptor number Sets the Communication Adaptor number. Set 1 to 7 for the Intelligent Controller, making sure the same number is not used twice. When actually communicating from a master system, the link system address LINK1 is 2n and LINK2 is 2n + 1, where n is the Communication Adaptor number. Thus, when the adaptor number is 2, the LINK1 address is 4 and the LINK2 address is 5.
	2.AdYu.0 (2.AdYu.x)	**[2] Inter-unit control wiring connection settings** x = 0: LINK1 on, LINK2 on x = 1: LINK1 on, LINK2 off x = 2: LINK1 off, LINK2 on x = 3: LINK1 off, LINK2 off Set so any LINK (inter-unit control wiring) connected to the air conditioner is “on”, and any LINK not connected is “off”. * For solo installation (pulse meter dedicated), use x = 3: LINK1 and 2 both set to off.
	3.Cont.0 (3.Cont.x)	**[3] Base unit settings** Always use 0 (the initial value).
	4.CAn1.0 (4.CAn1.x)	**[4] Settings for the number of Communication Adaptor units in one link, part 1** x = 0 to 7 x = 0: First Communication Adaptor in the LINK1 link x = 1: Second Communication Adaptor in the LINK1 link x = 7: Eighth Communication Adaptor in the LINK1 link
	5.CAn2.0 (5.CAn2.x)	**[5] Settings for the number of Communication Adaptor units in one link, part 2** x = 0 to 7 x = 0: First Communication Adaptor in the LINK2 link x = 1: Second Communication Adaptor in the LINK2 link x = 7: Eighth Communication Adaptor in the LINK2 link Set the Communication Adaptor unit number for each LINK system when connecting multiple Communication Adaptors to one inter-unit control wiring.
	6.PuL.10 (6.PUL.xx)	**[6] Minimum pulse input detection time setting** x = 03: 30 msec x = 10: 100 msec If connecting a pulse meter with a pulse width between 30 and 100 msec, set to 30 msec.
	7.LoCA.0 (7.LoCA.x)	**[7] Interface Adaptor connection settings** x = 0: LINK 1 on, LINK2 on x = 1: LINK 1 off, LINK2 on x = 2: LINK 1 on, LINK2 off x = 3: LINK 1 off, LINK2 off Set whether there is a Interface Adaptor (for turning off and on) for each LINK system. If the setting is “off”, startup will be faster as no Interface Adaptor detection is run. Use the setting “x=0” for devices other than the Intelligent Controller.
	8.SCAn.0 (8.SCAn.x)	**[8] Initial communication setting** Always use 0 (the initial value).

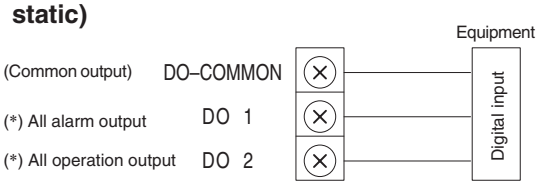
3

5 Connecting to external equipment

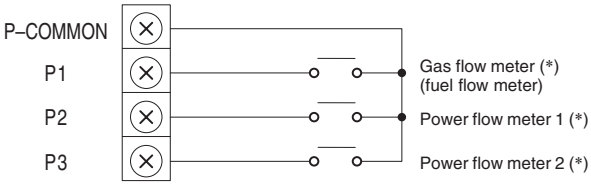
(1) External all input (No-voltage a-contact static)



(2) External all output (No-voltage a-contact static)



(3) Pulse meter input (No-voltage a-contact pulse)

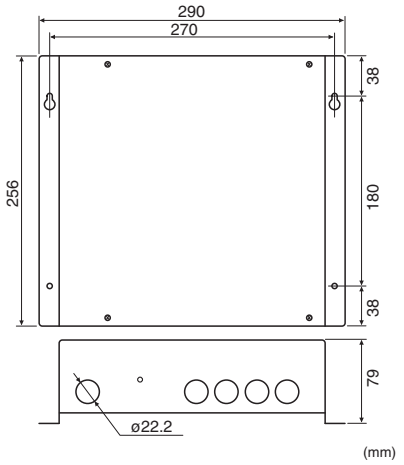


- Minimum pulse width: 100 msec
- Minimum pulse interval: 1 sec

(*) Input/output function when connecting to the Intelligent Controller

- Keep the signal input line lengths to 20 meters or less. For distances greater than this, install a standalone Communication Adaptor or use a relay.
- For use in areas that may be susceptible to electrical noise, use a two-conductor shielded cable (with one line grounded), with a cross-section at least 0.5 mm^2.
- Do not apply external voltages to the input terminals.
- About 10 mA of 5 V DC voltage is applied to the contact point for input terminal detection.
- The output terminal allowable contact voltage and current are 30 V DC and 0.5 A.

6 Outer dimensions



7 Specifications

Rated voltage	Single phase 100-240V~
Rated frequency	50-60 Hz
Power consumption	5.6 W max
Operating temperature	–10 to +50°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% (no condensation)

Appendix A. Connecting to an Intelligent Controller

Before making the initial settings for the Communication Adaptor, check to ensure the below operations are complete.

(1) Is the air conditioner test operation complete?
(2) Is the wiring for the air conditioner and the Communication Adaptor complete?

To set, follow steps 1 to 5 below in sequence.

(1) Adaptor number setting

- **This is a required setting.**
- Set the address for the Communication Adaptor control wire.
  For the Intelligent Controller internal board, the address is 0. Set a value between 1 and 7 for the external adaptor, ensuring no value is used twice.
  Refer to the number (2) "Adaptor number setting procedure" in section 4 "Setting the Communication Adaptor board".
  * See Table 1 [1].

(2) Inter-unit control wiring connection setting

- **This setting is required for two or more Communication Adaptors.**
- Two links can be connected to a Communication Adaptor.
  For links without an air conditioner or other such connection, set the LINK to "off".
- The Intelligent Controller can be connected to only four links that are set to be active.
  Refer to the number (3) "Setting the inter-unit control wiring connection on/off" in section 4 "Setting the Communication Adaptor board".
  * See Table 1 [2].

(3) Number of Communication Adaptor units in one link setting

- **This setting is required only for using an Intelligent Controller in conjunction with a AMY Software.**
- When adding another Communication Adaptor to the inter-unit control wiring, the adaptor address for the added unit needs to be changed.
  * See Table 1 [4] and [5].

(4) Minimum pulse input detection time setting

- **This setting is not required if pulse input (P1, P2, P3) is not used.**
- Use a pulse meter whose minimum pulse width is normally at least 100 msec.
  If and only if a pulse meter 30 msec or higher must be used, use this setting.
  * See Table 1 [6].

(5) Interface Adaptor connection setting

- By not using a Interface Adaptor, the configuration confirmation time can be shortened.
- **Not using this setting will not affect operation of the device.**
  * See Table 1 [7].

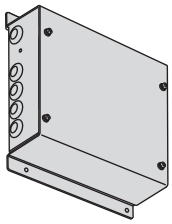
Complete!

ACXF60-19001
DC0111-41018
Printed in Japan

6. Control Adaptor

6-2. Cloud Adaptor / CZ-CFUSCC1

■ Installation Instructions



Panasonic®

Installation Instructions
Cloud adaptor

Model No. **CZ-CFUSCC1**

Safety Precautions

Please Read Before Starting

This controller must be installed by the sales dealer or installer. These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

⚠ **WARNING**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **CAUTION**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- This controller shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- Read the installation instructions of devices to be connected as well.
- When relocating or repairing this controller, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.

⚠ WARNING

ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. ONLY A QUALIFIED, EXPERIENCED ELECTRICIAN SHOULD ATTEMPT TO WIRE THIS SYSTEM.

- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring. Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause **accidental injury or death.**
- This controller is strongly recommended to be installed with Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) or Residual Current Device (RCD). Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock and fire in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.
  Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be an approved 10 A, having a contact separation by 3 mm in all poles.
- Provide a power outlet to be used exclusively for this controller.
- Turn off the circuit breaker of the controllers before installation.
- Do not supply power to the controller until all wiring is completed or reconnected and checked.
- Fix the power supply wiring securely with the clamper so that the power supply terminal board is free of tension (external force) when pulled. Loose connection of the terminal board may occur fire.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the controller must be grounded. ⏚
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the controller, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- This product must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances. Modified or disassembled controller may cause fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not clean inside the controller by users. Engage authorized dealer or specialist for cleaning.
- Do not operate with wet hands.

⚠ CAUTION

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not use the controller at the following locations.
  - Areas where leakage of flammable gas may be expected
  - Places where large amounts of oil mist exist
  - Locations where external air may enter the room directly (This may cause “condensation”.)
  - Locations where high-frequency emissions are generated
  - Locations where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Do not wash with water.

CE
Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

ACXF60-29652
CV6233327037
H1215-51018

6. Control Adaptor

CONTENTS

Safety Precautions 1
Specifications 2
Dimensions (Part Names) 2
Caution for Network Connection..... 2
Installation Precautions 2
Installation Location..... 2
General Precautions on Wiring 2
Mounting..... 3
Mounting Position..... 3
How to Mount (Control Box)..... 3
Wiring 3
Power Supply Wiring..... 3
Inter-Unit Control Wiring..... 3
External I/O Wiring 3
LAN Cable..... 3
Basic Wiring Diagram..... 3
How to Attach the Ring Pressure Terminal..... 4
Connecting Wiring 4
Connecting to External Equipment..... 4
Setting 5
Preparation before Setting 5
Adaptor Updating 6
Adaptor Setting..... 7
Air Conditioner Setting 8
Pulse Meter Setting..... 9
Network Setting 10
Preparation before Operation..... 10
Test Operation 11

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-CFUSCC1
Dimensions (mm)	<H> 255 × <W> 275 × <D> 80
Weight	1.9 kg
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation)
Rated voltage/ Rated frequency	Single phase 100-240 V ~ 50-60 Hz
Power consumption	Max. 15 W
Number of connectable units	Indoor unit - Up to 64 units per link* Outdoor unit - Up to 30 units per link

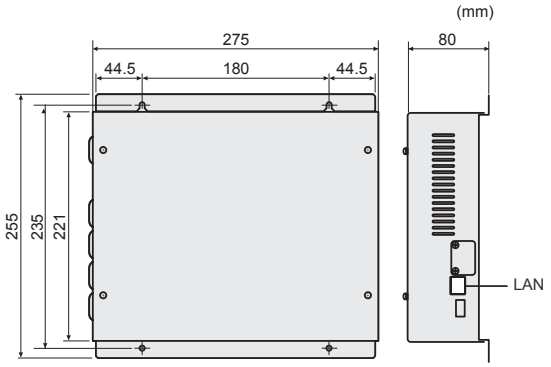
*: The number of indoor units includes the Interface Adaptor.

Supplied accessories

Installation Instructions (1)	License List Disc (1)

* Wiring are not included (field supplied item).

Dimensions (Part Names)



Caution for Network Connection

When connecting to Internet, implement security measures against illegal access from outside.
For detailed connection and setup method, consult the network administrator.

Installation Precautions

● Installation Location

- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Under direct sunlight
  - Location near heat source
  - Location where the controller will be splashed with water or affected by dampness or humidity
  - Uneven surface
  - Location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts. (Fixing screws may come off, and the controller may drop.)
- Install the controller away from any sources of electrical noise.
- Install the controller at a location with suitable temperature and humidity for using.

● General Precautions on Wiring

- Regulations on wire diameters differ from locality to locality.
  For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning.
  You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.
- Use the field supplied wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
- Connect all wiring tightly to prevent the terminal board from loosening when the wiring connection part is pulled by an external force. (Otherwise, fire or overheating may occur.)
- Do not bury the wiring in the ground.
- Do not store the power supply wiring and other wiring in the same metal tube or bundle them together.
  (An operational error from noise may occur.)

Symbols on the controller

This symbol refers to “Protective earth”.

This symbol refers to “Caution of Electrostatic”.

This symbol refers to “ON (power)”.

This symbol refers to “OFF (power)”.

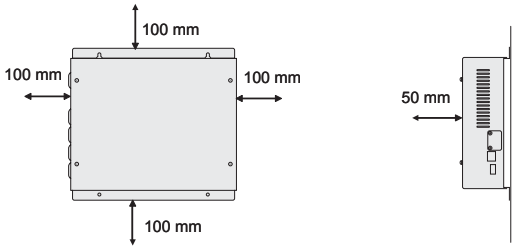
6. Control Adaptor

Mounting

● Mounting Position

Secure space as shown below when mounting 2 or more of this controller or mounting other devices side by side.

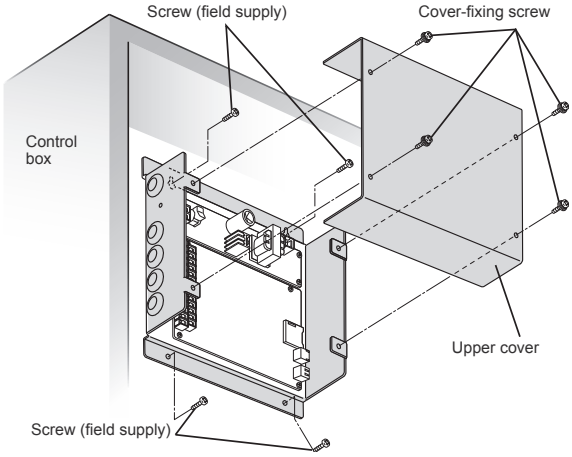
Up, down, left and right direction: 100 mm or more	Front: 50 mm or more



● How to Mount (Control Box)

1. Attach the controller to the control box so that the wiring can be taken out from the left side. (See the illustration below.) (Screws (field supply): 4)
   - Tighten the screw securely.
2. Remove the upper cover. (Cover-fixing screws: 4)

● After the connection and setting (pages 4 to 10) are complete, attach the upper cover. (Cover-fixing screws: 4)



Wiring

● Power Supply Wiring

- Be sure to use a dedicated line for power source.
- Be sure to earth this controller.
- Do not connect the earth wiring to those of gas pipe, water pipe, lighting rod, telephone, etc.

● Type of wiring
- Use a flexible wiring of 2 mm^2 (Recommended).
- Use the standard power supply wiring for Europe (such as H05RN-F or H07RN-F which conform to CENELEC (HAR) rating specifications) or use the wiring based on IEC standard (60245 IEC57, 60245 IEC66).

● Total Wire Length
30 m or less

● Inter-Unit Control Wiring

● Type of wiring
- Use a flexible shield wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm^2.

● Total Wire Length
1000 m or less

● Number of connectable units and devices
(Up to total of 100 units and devices can be connected.)

Indoor unit	Up to 64 units per link *
Outdoor unit	Up to 30 units per link
Central control device	Up to 10 units

*: The number of indoor units includes the Interface Adaptor.

● External I/O Wiring

● Type of wiring
- Use a flexible wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm^2.

Attention
- When using the controller at a location susceptible to noise, use a shield wiring.

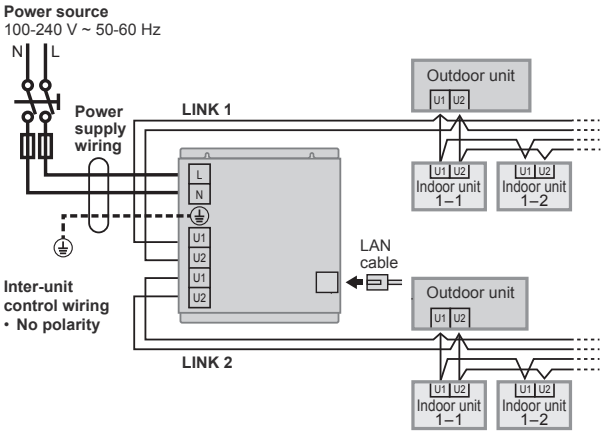
● Total Wire Length
20 m or less

● LAN Cable

● Type of wiring
- Category 5 or above straight cable

● Total Wire Length
100 m or less

● Basic Wiring Diagram



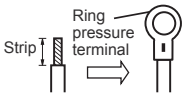
Wiring (continued)

Before connecting the wiring, be sure to turn the circuit breaker off. After all wiring arrangements are complete, turn the circuit breaker on. If the power supply wiring is mistakenly connected to a terminal board other than the power supply terminal board, the devices to be connected to this controller or this controller will malfunction. After connecting the wiring, confirm that the power supply wiring is properly connected.

● How to Attach the Ring Pressure Terminal

● For power supply wiring

- Process the end of each wiring, and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

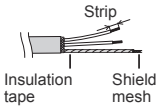


● For shield wiring

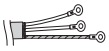
- Process the end of the each wiring, and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

① Remove wiring coat.

② Cover with the tape.

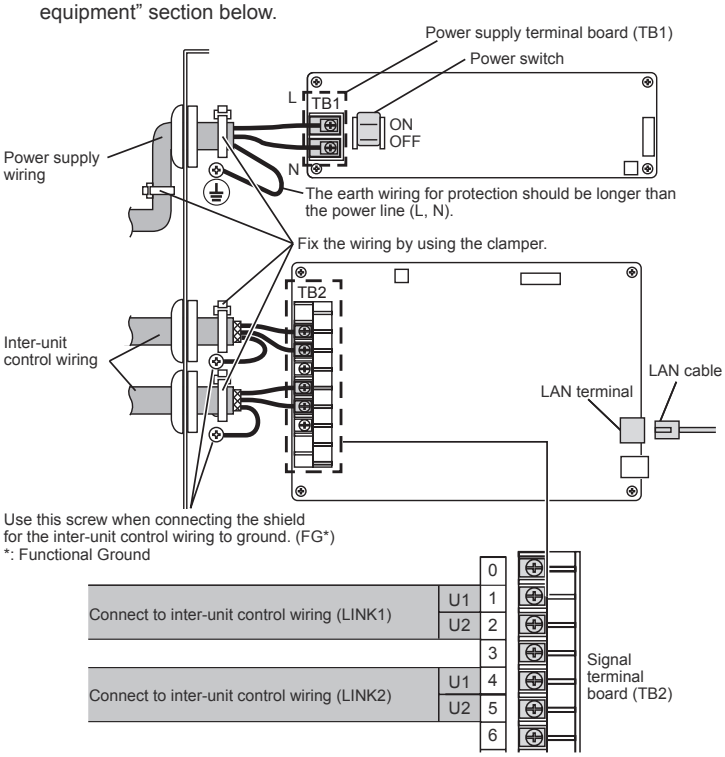


③ Attach ring pressure terminal.



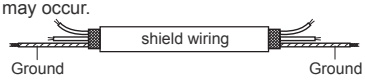
● Connecting Wiring

- When connecting external equipment, refer to the “Connecting to external equipment” section below.



Attention

- Ground the shield on both sides of shield wiring, otherwise an operation error from noise may occur.



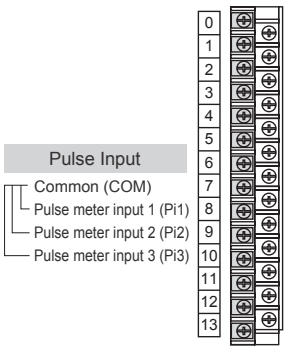
- Do not run the inter-unit control wiring through the same conduit as the power supply wiring, or run close to the power supply wiring (maintain at least 30 cm separation).
- Use different inter-unit control wiring and power supply wiring so they can be differentiated visually.

Connecting to External Equipment

● Outputs of Pulse meter (Gas meter, Power meter and Heat meter) can be input to signal terminal board.
● Keep the external I/O wiring lengths of 20 meters or less. If a longer length is needed, use a relay.

Controller side		External equipment side		
Condition	Terminal name	Terminal	Circuit example	Condition
Non-voltage contact “a” Pulse • Contact allowable voltage : DC5 V±10 % • Contact allowable current : Max. 10 mA	Common (COM) Pulse meter input 1 (Pi1) Pulse meter input 2 (Pi2) Pulse meter input 3 (Pi3)	7 8 9 10	COM	• Pulse width : 30 msec or more / 100 msec or more • Pulse interval : 1 sec or more

Signal terminal board (TB2)

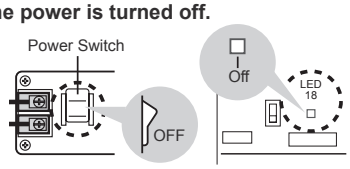


6. Control Adaptor

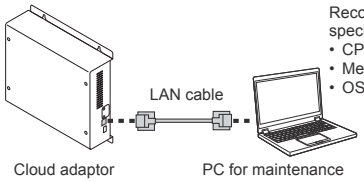
Setting

Preparation before Setting

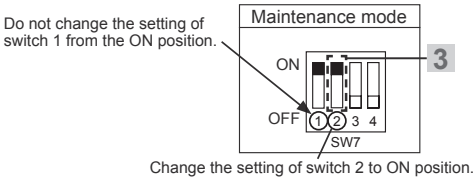
1 Confirm the power is turned off.



2 Using the LAN cable, connect the PC for maintenance directly to the cloud adaptor.

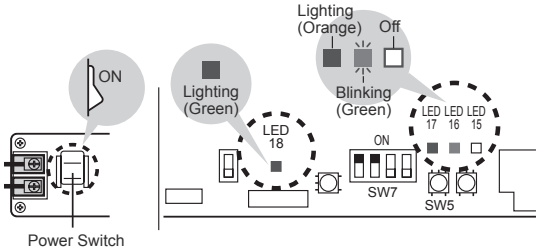


3 Using the DIP switch, set the mode of the cloud adaptor to the maintenance mode.



4 Turn the power on.

- Confirm that the Orange LED (LED 17) is lighting, Green LED (LED 16) is blinking at a slow speed, and the Green LED (LED 18) is lighting.



■ **If the Orange LED (LED 17) does not light and the Green LED (LED 16) does not blink at a slow speed.**
Refer to the "Test Operation" section (page 11).

5 Start up the PC, and set if the network settings as follows.

IP address	192. 168. 1. 100
Subnet mask	255. 255. 255. 0
Default gateway	192. 168. 1. 254

6 Enter the following URL in the Web browser, and access the cloud adaptor. http://192. 168. 1. 1/

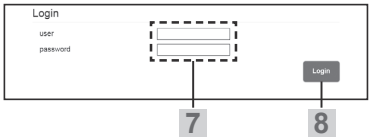
Recommended Web browser specifications
- Internet Explorer (IE) 11

- The login screen appears.

■ **If the login screen does not appear**
Check if the LAN port LED on the PC is blinking.
Not blinking
→Connect the LAN cable correctly.
Blinking
→Check the settings in step 5.

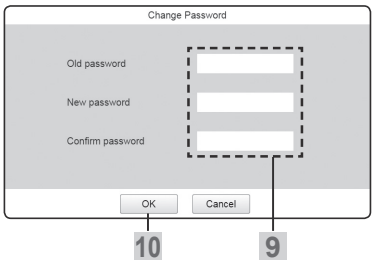
7 Enter the user name and password shown below.
- user : ca_user
- password : KYJN2015ca

8 Press Login .



Note
- If you fail to login 10 consecutive times, login operation will be disabled for 30 minutes.
- If no operation is performed for 30 minutes, the login screen will appear at the next operation.

9 Enter the current (old) password and new password (twice).
- Change the password to the one actually used.



10 Press OK .

■ **To cancel**

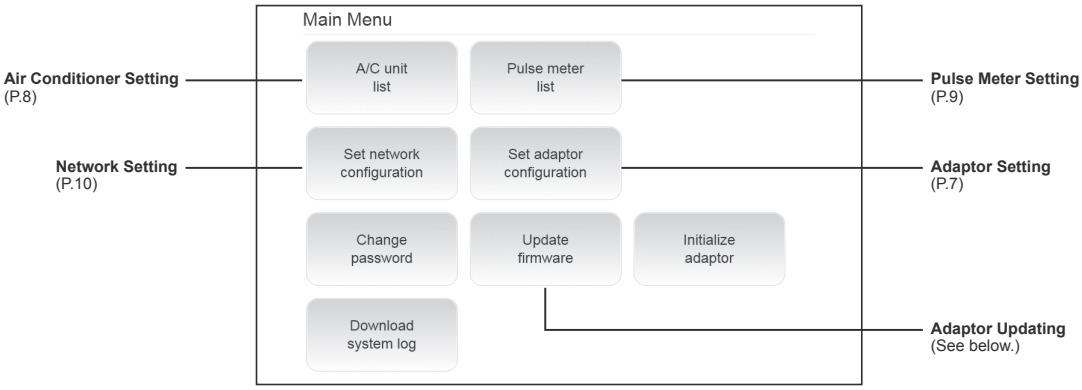
Press Cancel .

6. Control Adaptor

Setting (continued)

Indoor unit (I/D) and Outdoor (O/D) unit are included in Air conditioner (A/C unit).

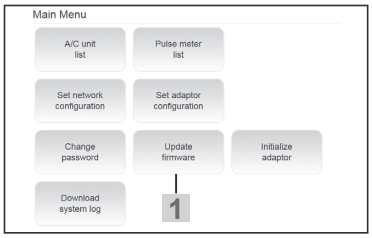
The setting contents described on pages 6 to 10 can be set on the main menu.



Adaptor Updating

If the latest firmware of the cloud adaptor is available, store the FW (firmware) file on the PC for maintenance and update the cloud adaptor.

1 **Press** Update firmware .



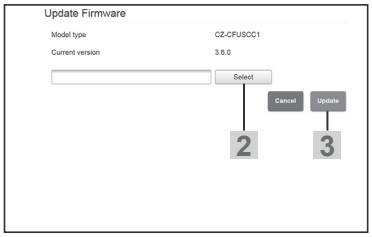
2 **Press** Select .

- Select the FW (firmware) file on the PC using the file selection dialogue. Its path is displayed in the text box.

3 **Press** Update .

(The adaptor updating is started.)

- To cancel it during update, press [Cancel] on the progress screen.
- Approx. 2 minutes after completing update, the login screen is automatically displayed. Log in again to move to the next step.

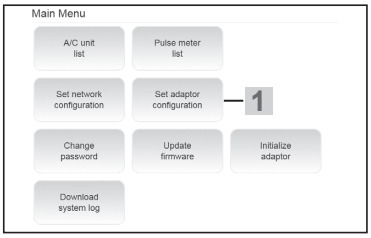


3

6. Control Adaptor

Adaptor Setting

1 **Press** Set adaptor configuration .

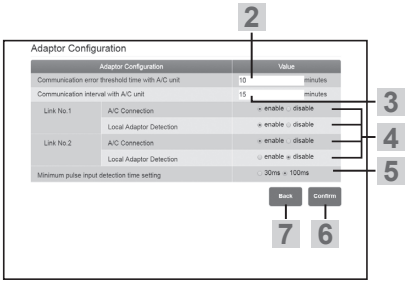


2 **Enter the time for the cloud adaptor to determine the communication with the air conditioner has failed.**
(Possible input range: 5 to 99 minutes)

3 **Enter [Communication interval with A/C unit].**
(Possible input range: 5 to 99 minutes)

4 **Select either [enable] or [disable] for [Link No.1] and [Link No.2] respectively.**
[Link No.1] - [A/C Connection]
- [Local Adaptor Detection]
[Link No.2] - [A/C Connection]
- [Local Adaptor Detection]

5 **Select [Minimum pulse input detection time setting].**
(30ms,100ms)



6 **Press** Confirm .

(The adaptor setting is stored.)

■ **To cancel**

Press Back

- If the setting items are changed, press [Yes] to cancel on the confirmation screen and return to the main screen.

7 **Press** Back.

(The main menu is displayed.)

3

Setting (continued)

Air Conditioner Setting

1 Press A/C unit list **.**

When “Now initializing. Please wait.” is displayed, wait for the A/C unit list to be displayed.

2 Press Scan A/C units **.**

(Air conditioners connected to the cloud adaptor are detected, and the A/C unit list is updated.)

- The following message is displayed if abnormality is found on the air conditioner.
  Confirm the message, and press [Close].
- Scan the A/C units again after fixing the abnormality.

Message	Meaning
Central address duplicate	Central address is duplicated.
Scan Time Out Error	A time-out occurred while scanning.

3 Check if the connected indoor units are all displayed, and confirm that the number of the connected outdoor units and the number of detected units correspond with each other.

■ **If some of the indoor units are not displayed/ unexpected indoor units are displayed.**
Check if wiring is properly done, or the address setting for air conditioners is correct.
→After correction, redo from step 2.

4 Enter the central address.

■ **To assign manually**
Select the central address text box of the indoor unit on the [A/C Unit List] screen, and enter it.

■ **To assign automatically**
Press Set central addresses automatically **.**

(Values that have been unused within the same link no. are input in the blank field in ascending order.)

5 Press Confirm central address **.**

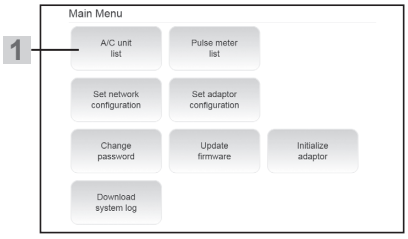
(The input central address is applied to all the indoor units.)

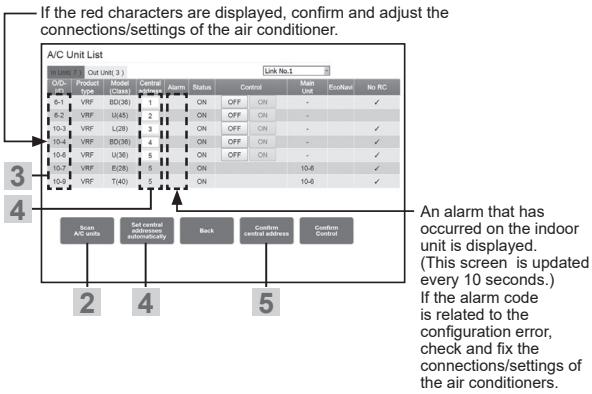
Attention

- Be sure to set the central address for the indoor unit to control and monitor using the cloud adaptor.

Note

- If the text box is blank or any duplication is present between main indoor units, an alarm is displayed.





Air Conditioner Test Operation

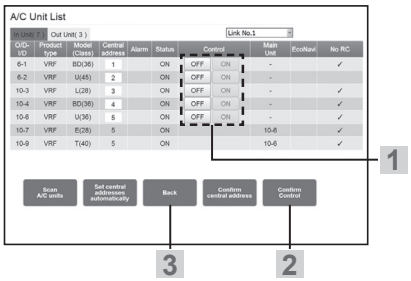
1 Check if ON **and** OFF **properly work.**

2 Press Confirm Control **.**

- Check if pressing the button switches the ON/OFF display in the control field of the corresponding indoor units and the ON/OFF operation of the actual indoor units.
- Check all the indoor units for proper operation.
- Check the status while communicating over a radio device with the PC operator.

3 Press Back **.**

- The main menu is displayed.
- If [Confirm central address] button is not pressed after changing the central address, a confirmation screen is displayed.
  →Selecting [YES] discards the changed contents.



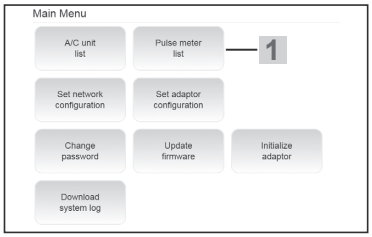
3

6. Control Adaptor

Pulse Meter Setting

1 Press Pulse meter list **.**

(The ports that can be set are displayed.)



2 Set [Meter type].

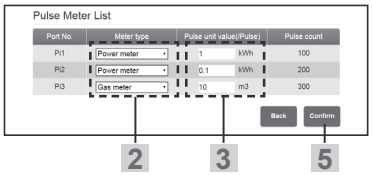
3 Set [Pulse unit value (/Pulse)].

4 Repeat steps 2 to 3 for all of the ports.

5 Press Confirm **.**

(The changed settings are enabled. (Setting complete))

- If Confirm is not pressed after changing the pulse meter a confirmation screen is displayed.
  →Selecting [YES] discards the changed contents.



Attention

- Please take note of the input contents displayed when the confirm button is pressed.

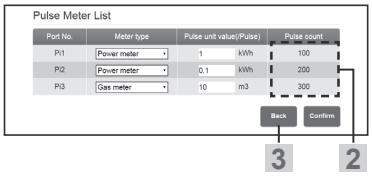
Pulse Meter Test Operation

1 Remove one end of the wiring connected to the pulse meter.
(Do not remove the other end connected to the cloud adaptor.)

2 Short-circuit at the pulse meter side using wire, etc., and check if the number of pulses of the corresponding port increases each time it is short-circuited.

Note

- While short-circuiting, communicate over a radio device with the PC operator.



3 Press Back **.**

(The main menu is displayed.)

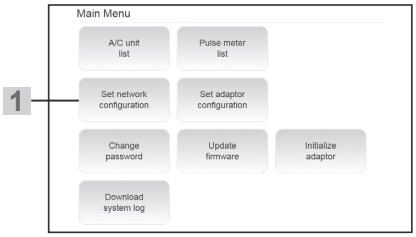
4 Restore one end of the wiring connected to the pulse meter.

Setting (continued)

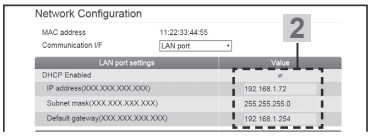
Network Setting

1 **Press** Set network configuration .

- Make the setting according to the cloud adaptor setting instructions.



2 ■ **When DHCP is used in the network environment**
Add a check mark for [DHCP Enabled].
■ **When other than the above**
Remove the check mark for [DHCP Enabled], and enter IP address, Subnet mask and Default gateway of the cloud adaptor.

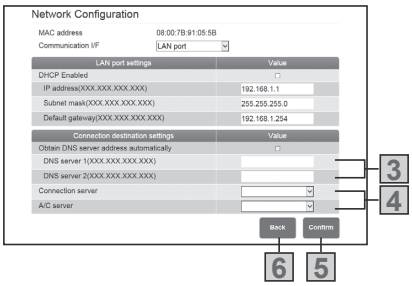


3 ■ **When the DNS server information can be automatically obtained in the current environment**
Add a check mark for [Obtain DNS server address automatically].
■ **When other than the above**
Remove the check mark for [Obtain DNS server address automatically], and enter the IP address of DNS server 1 and DNS server 2.

4 **Select [Connection server] and [A/C server].**

■ **To cancel**
Press Back .

- If the setting items are changed, press [Yes] to cancel on the confirmation screen and return to the main screen.



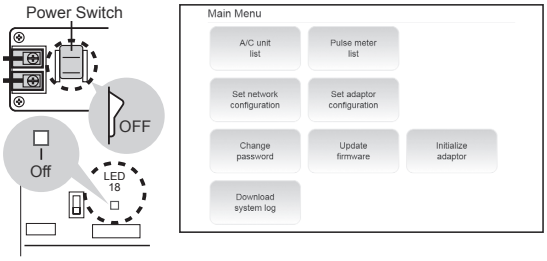
5 **Press [Confirm] .**
(The setting items are stored.)

6 **Press** Back .

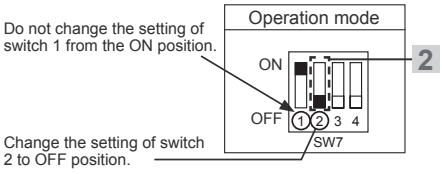
(The main menu is displayed.)

Preparation before Operation

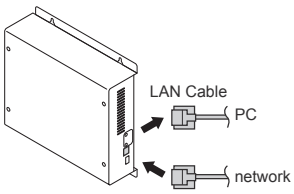
1 **Turn off the power switch while the main menu is displayed.**



2 **Using the DIP switch, set the mode of the cloud adaptor to the operation mode.**



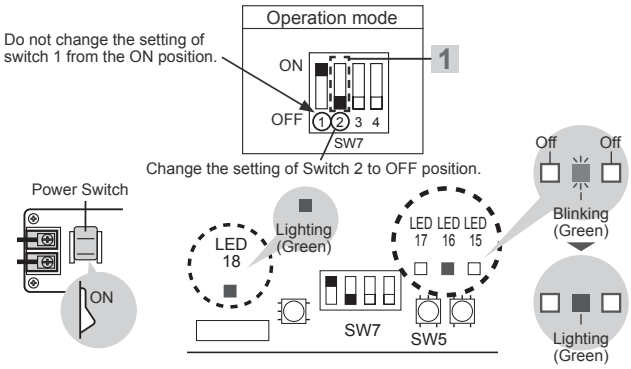
3 **Remove the LAN cable from the cloud adaptor, and connect the other to the network.**



6. Control Adaptor

Test Operation

1 **Confirm that the DIP switch is in the operation mode.**

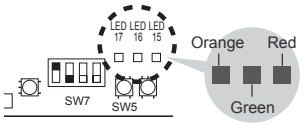


2 **Turn the power on.**
- Make sure at least 30 seconds have passed after power-off. Then, turn the power on.

When the green LED (LED16) changes from blinking to lighting,
the set up procedures are complete.

Self-diagnostics table and detected contents

- Blinking or lighting pattern table (LED 15 to 17)
  Check the table below and Service Manual.



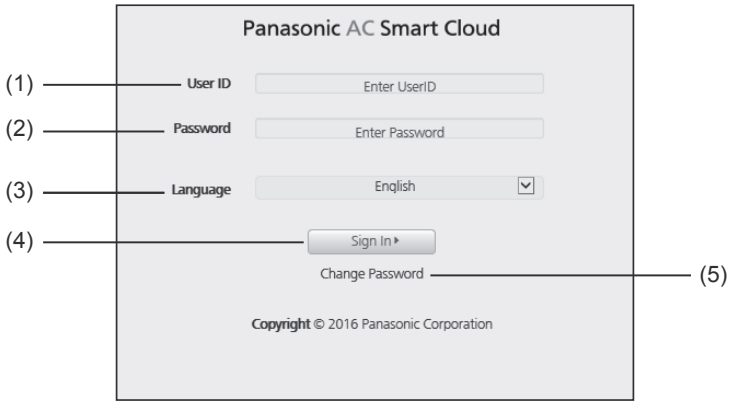
■ Lighting
▒ Blinking slow (once per about 2 seconds)
▒ Blinking fast (once per about 1 second)
□ Off

LED	Status and Solution	LED	Status and Solution
■ ▒ □	**The cloud adaptor is in the maintenance mode.** (page 10) →After maintenance, change it to the operation mode.	□ □ ■	**Internal failure has occurred.** →Turn the cloud adaptor off, and contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.
▒ ■ ▒ ▒ ▒ ▒	**Communication failure (Both Link 1 and 2)** →Check if the inter-unit control wiring between the air conditioners and the cloud adaptor is correct. (Both Link 1 and 2)	■ □ ■	**Memory card failure** →Turn the cloud adaptor off, and contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.
□ ■ ▒ □ ▒ ▒	**Communication failure (Link 1 only)** →Check if the inter-unit control wiring between the air conditioners and the cloud adaptor is correct. (Link 1 only)	□ ▒ □	**Initializing.** →Wait until the initialization is completed. When the initialization is not completed by 40 minutes after connecting the network, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.
■ ■ ▒ ■ ▒ ▒	**Communication failure (Link 2 only)** →Check if the inter-unit control wiring between the air conditioners and the cloud adaptor is correct. (Link 2 only)	□ ▒ □	**The service has not started yet.** →If this blinking pattern is observed even after the scheduled service start date, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.
□ ▒ ▒	**Network connection failure** →Restart the cloud adaptor in the maintenance mode, and check if the network settings are correct. (page 10)		

3 **Attach the upper cover to the cloud adaptor.** (page 3)

Starting Panasonic AC Smart Cloud

Launch your Web browser and enter the specified URL to display the login screen.
(https://ac.smartcloud.panasonic.com/)
You must enter a password to log in to Panasonic AC Smart Cloud.
Enter a user ID and password. If the language in the Language field is incorrect, change the language.
If you forget your password, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer.



(1)	User ID	Enter a user ID.
(2)	Password	Enter a password. If the password is entered incorrectly 10 times, the Password entry field is locked for one hour, and password cannot be enlarmtered. The lock is removed after one hour.
(3)	Language	Select a language. (English, Italian, German, French, or Spanish)
(4)	Sign In	After entering the user ID and password, click this button to log in.
(5)	Change Password	Change the password. The effective period for a password is 60 days. It is necessary to change the password periodically.

This product incorporates the following software:
(1) the software developed independently by or for Panasonic Corporation, (2) the software owned by third party and licensed to Panasonic Corporation, (3) the software licensed under the GNU General Public License, Version 2.0 (GPL V2.0), (4) the software licensed under the GNU LESSER General Public License, Version 2.1 (LGPL V2.1), and/or (5) open source software other than the software licensed under the GPL V2.0 and/or LGPL V2.1.
The software categorized as (3) - (5) are distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY, without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Please refer to the detailed terms and conditions thereof shown in the attached License List (License List Disc).
At least three (3) years from delivery of this product, Panasonic will give to any third party who contacts us at the contact information provided below, for a charge no more than our cost of physically performing source code distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code covered under GPL V2.0, LGPL V2.1 or the other licenses with the obligation to do so, as well as the respective copyright notice thereof.
For details of the source code, refer to the supplied License List Disc.

© Panasonic Corporation 2016-2018
Printed in Japan

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

RAC Interface Adaptor (CZ-CAPRA1)

ENGLISH

About This Adaptor

■ Overview

This adaptor serves as an interface required to connect a central control device such as an intelligent controller with a room air conditioner. Using this adaptor can operate or monitor the room air conditioner from the central control device. Panasonic room air conditioners equipped with the CN-CNT terminal are supported.

■ Features

- The following operations from the central control device can be performed.
- Operations to start/stop the room air conditioner, switch the operation mode, and set the temperature, fan speed and fan direction (up/down).
- Monitoring the operation status and abnormality of room air conditioner.
- Prohibiting the remote control operation of room air conditioner
  - When the prohibition setting of the remote controller is set, all operation by the user is prohibited. Make the air conditioner setting by the central control device with due consideration about the ambient situation.
- Using ON/OFF contact of external connection can start/stop the room air conditioner, prohibit/permit the remote control operation, and perform the emergency stop. A coin timer or card key can also be connected.
- Retrieving the operation signal or abnormal signal of room air conditioner (An external power source (DC12V) is separately required).

■ Restricted matters for controlling the room air conditioner from the central control device

- The group control is not possible.
- The energy-save function, quiet operation function and demand function cannot be set.
- The outdoor unit status, and the fan or sensor status of indoor unit cannot be monitored.
- Room air conditioner-specific functions (iAUTO-X, NANOE-G, MILD DRY, POWERFUL, QUIET, AIR SWING (◄/►) etc.) cannot be set.
- Room air conditioner-specific functions may be cancelled by operating the central control device.

■ Capacity setting on the central control device side

When calculating the proportional distribution on the central control device, set the capacity of the room air conditioner on the central control device side.

■ Alarm indications

If an abnormality is detected by this adaptor, any of the following alarms is displayed on the central control device.

- C14: An alarm has occurred on the room air conditioner
  For details of the alarm, check the operating instructions of the room air conditioner.
- C15: Abnormal communication between this adaptor and room air conditioner
  Check the wiring condition.
- C19: Duplication of the adaptor address
  Set the address switch not to duplicate the adaptor address.

6. Control Adaptor

CONTENTS

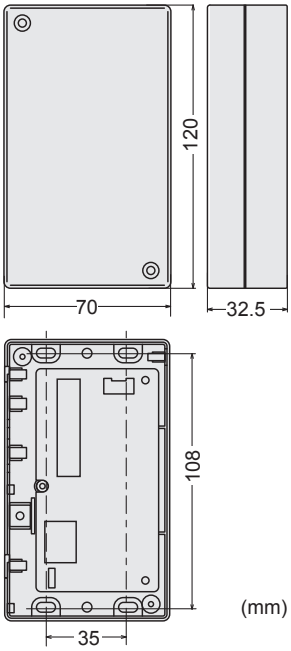
- Safety Precautions 2
- About This Adaptor 20
- Specifications 21
- Supplied accessories.....21
- Dimensions 21
- Installation Precautions.....21
- Basic Wiring Diagram 22
- Mounting and Wiring.....23
- Connecting External Equipment 25
- Setup 26

Specifications

Model No.	CZ-CAPRA1
Dimensions (H × W × D)	120 x 70 x 32.5 (mm)
Weight	130 g
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 ˚C to 40 ˚C / 20 % to 80 % (no condensation) *Indoor use only.
Power Source	DC12 V (supplied with room air conditioner)

Supplied accessories	
RAC connection wiring (1) 5P White 4P Red Length: 1.9 m	Screw (4) M3.8 x 16
Clamper (3)	Installation Instructions (1)

Dimensions



*Wirings other than the RAC connection wiring are not included (field supplied item).
*When outputting the operation status or alarm status, a 12 V DC external power source for relays is required (field supplied item).

Installation Precautions

■ Installation Location

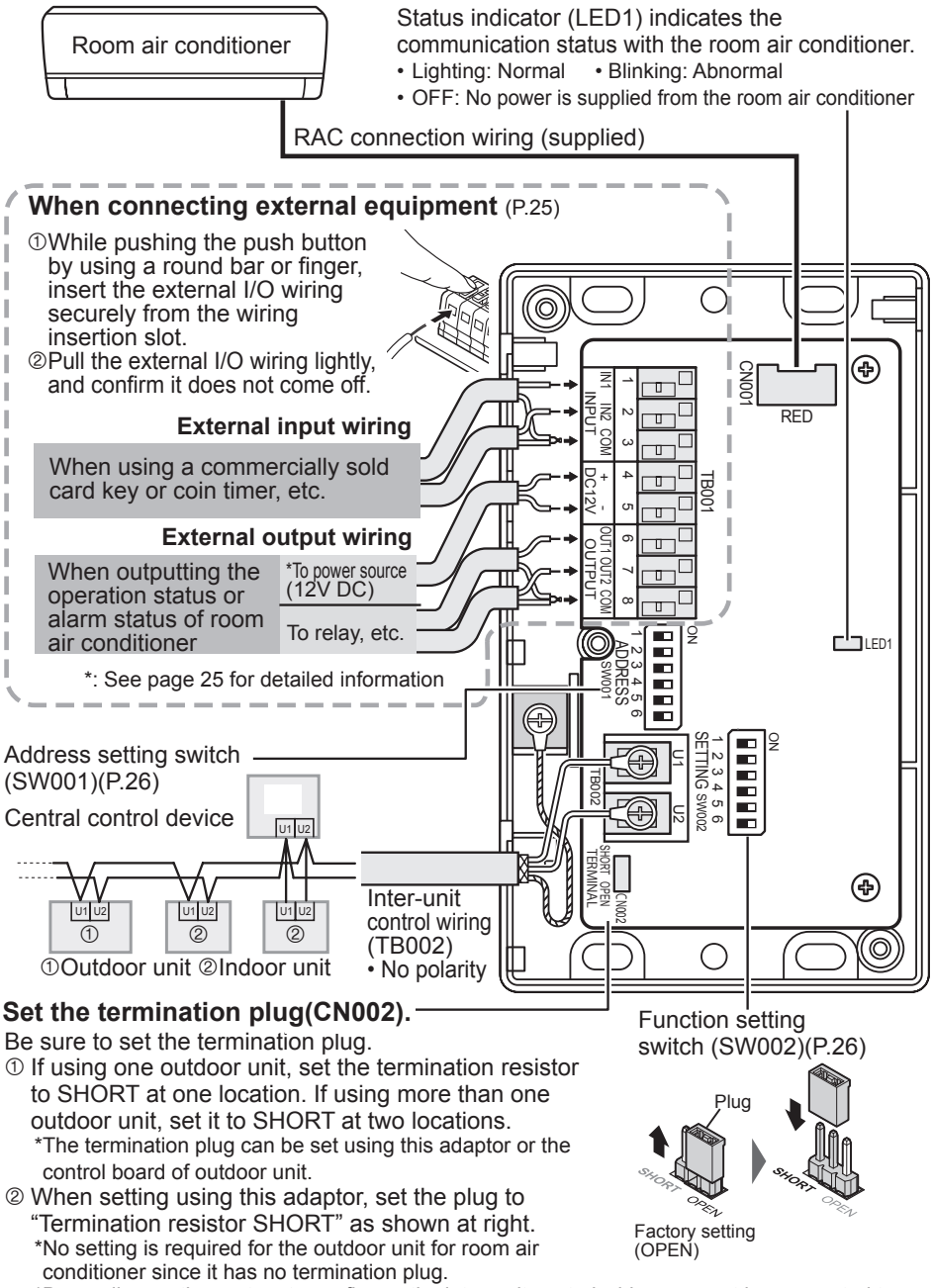
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Location where the controller will be splashed with water or affected by dampness or humidity • Under direct sunlight • Location near heat source • Uneven surface
  - Location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts. (Fixing screws may come off, and the controller may drop.)
- Install the controller away from any sources of electrical noise.
- Install the controller at a location with suitable temperature and humidity for using.

ENGLISH

3

6. Control Adaptor

Basic Wiring Diagram



Mounting and Wiring

■ General Precautions on Wiring

- Regulations on wire diameters differ from locality to locality. For field wiring rules, please refer to your LOCAL ELECTRICAL CODES before beginning. You must ensure that installation complies with all relevant rules and regulations.
- Use the field supplied wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation part including the sheath.
- Connect all wiring tightly to prevent the terminal board from loosening when the wiring connection part is pulled by an external force. (Otherwise, fire or overheating may occur.)

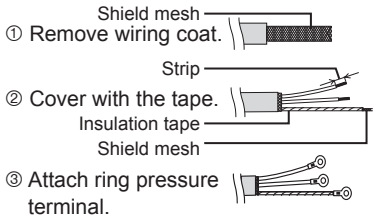
■ Inter-Unit Control Wiring

- Type of wiring
  Use a flexible shield wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm^2.
- Total wire length:1000 m or less
- Number of connectable units and devices
  (Up to total of 100 units and devices can be connected.)

Indoor unit	Up to 64 units*
Outdoor unit	Up to 30 units
Central control device	Up to 10 units

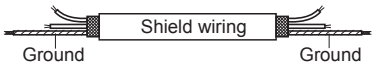
*: The number of indoor units includes the Interface Adaptor and this adaptor.

- Attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).



Attention

- Ground the shield on both sides of shield wiring, otherwise an operation error from noise may occur.



■ Mounting and Wiring Method

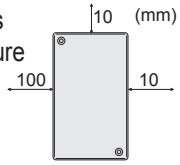
1 Connect the RAC connection wiring (supplied) to the room air conditioner.

For attachment/removal of the front panel grille of the room air conditioner, connector position, printed circuit board position and wiring arrangement, refer to the [Installation Instructions] of the room air conditioner.

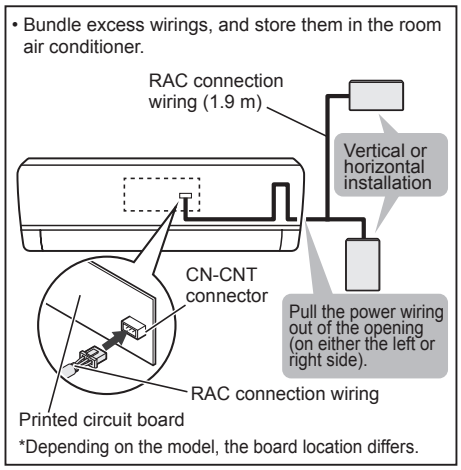
① Connect the RAC connection wiring to the CN-CNT connector of the room air conditioner.

② Determine the installation position of this adaptor, and make a wiring arrangement to suit the position.

- Secure space as shown in the figure when pulling the wiring out of the opening.



③ Attach the front panel grille of the room air conditioner.

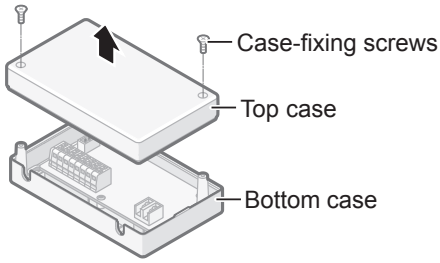


ENGLISH

3

6. Control Adaptor

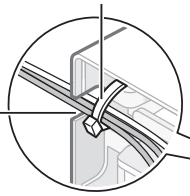
2 **Remove the top case. (Case-fixing screws: 2)**

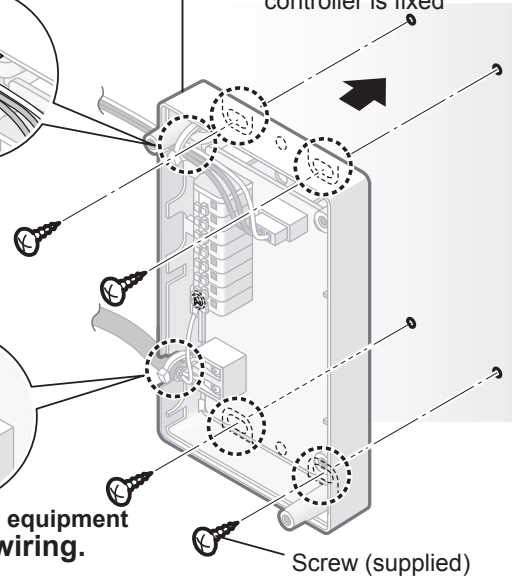


3 **Mount the bottom case to the wall.**

4 **Connect the RAC connection wiring (supplied).**

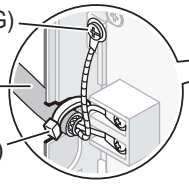
- Arrange the wires along the groove.





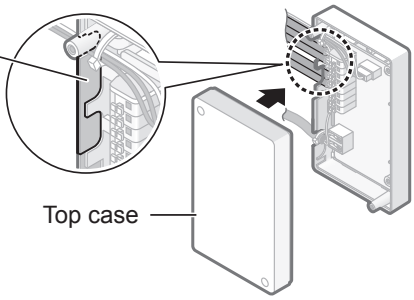
5 **Connect the inter-unit control wiring (shield wiring).**

- Arrange the wires along the groove.



6 **Only when connecting external equipment**
Connect the external I/O wiring. (P.25)

- Cut here with a nipper and remove the burr with a file.
- As shown in step 4 or 5, pass the clamper (supplied) through the hole, and fix the wiring.



● When the settings are complete (P.26), attach the top case.

Connecting External Equipment

■ External Input Wiring

- Type of wiring
  Use a flexible wiring of 0.5 to 0.75 mm^2.
- Total Wire Length
  100 m or less
  If a longer length is needed,use a relay.

Attention

- Use only a single wiring or stranded wiring.
- Wiring tip arrangement.
- Arrange the external output wiring as well.

■ Connection Specifications

	Controller side		External equipment side		
	Condition	Terminal name	Terminal	Circuit example	Condition
Control input	Non-voltage contact "a" Static or Pulse • Contact allowable voltage: DC5 V ± 10% • Contact allowable current: Max. 10 mA	Input 1 (IN 1) Input 2 (IN 2) Common (COM)	1 2 3	COM	• Pulse width: 300 msec or more

■ External Output Wiring

- Exteranl output wiring specification is the same as external input wiring .
- When outputting the operation status or alarm status, a 12 V DC external power source for relays is required.
  - Recommended product: COSEL PBA10F-12
  - Allowable wattage: 15 W or less
- Use the following specifications for DC power wiring.
  - Type of wiring: Use a flexible wiring of 0.5 to 0.75 mm^2
  - Arrange the power line as short as possible.

■ Connection Specifications

	Controller side		External equipment side		
	Condition	Terminal name	Terminal	Circuit example	Condition
DC Power input	Non-voltage contact "a" Static or Pulse There is a polarity. (Make sure that the polarity (+/-) is correct before connecting.)	DC power + (DC 12 V +) DC power - (DC 12 V -)	4 5	+ DC power (12 V) -	• Power Supply for relays (Supply 12 V DC externally)
Status output	Voltage contact "a" Static (Relay output) • Contact allowable voltage:Max. DC12 V • Contact allowable current:Max. 100 mA • Minimum application load:DC5 V 1 mA	Alarm output (OUT 1) Operation Output (OUT 2) Common (COM)	6 7 8	Coil Relay Relay	• Rated coil voltage: 12 V DC

ENGLISH

3

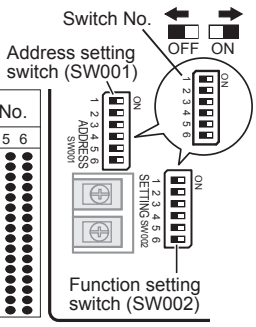
Setup

Be sure to turn the power OFF for setting.

1 Only when using this adaptor more than one set the address setting switch (SW001).

Avoid duplication referring to the combination table below.

- The system address is registered as 31.
- If the Interface Adaptor is present in the system, do not allow the address to duplicate with the Interface Adaptor.



Address	Switch No. 1	2	3	4	5	6	Address	Switch No. 1	2	3	4	5	6	Address	Switch No. 1	2	3	4	5	6	Address	Switch No. 1	2	3	4	5	6
1	–	–	–	–	–	–	17	–	–	–	–	●	–	33	–	–	–	–	–	●	49	–	–	–	–	●	●
2	●	–	–	–	–	–	18	●	–	–	–	●	–	34	●	–	–	–	–	●	50	●	–	–	–	●	●
3	–	●	–	–	–	–	19	–	●	–	–	●	–	35	–	●	–	–	–	●	51	–	●	–	–	●	●
4	●	●	–	–	–	–	20	●	●	–	–	●	–	36	●	●	–	–	–	●	52	●	●	–	–	●	●
5	–	–	●	–	–	–	21	–	–	●	–	●	–	37	–	–	●	–	–	●	53	–	–	●	–	●	●
6	●	–	●	–	–	–	22	●	–	●	–	●	–	38	●	–	●	–	–	●	54	●	–	●	–	●	●
7	–	●	●	–	–	–	23	–	●	●	–	●	–	39	–	●	●	–	–	●	55	–	●	●	–	●	●
8	●	●	●	–	–	–	24	●	●	●	–	●	–	40	●	●	●	–	–	●	56	●	●	●	–	●	●
9	–	–	–	●	–	–	25	–	–	–	●	●	–	41	–	–	–	●	–	●	57	–	–	–	●	●	●
10	●	–	–	●	–	–	26	●	–	–	●	●	–	42	●	–	–	●	–	●	58	●	–	–	●	●	●
11	–	●	–	●	–	–	27	–	●	–	●	●	–	43	–	●	–	●	–	●	59	–	●	–	●	●	●
12	●	●	–	●	–	–	28	●	●	–	●	●	–	44	●	●	–	●	–	●	60	●	●	–	●	●	●
13	–	–	●	●	–	–	29	–	–	●	●	●	–	45	–	–	●	●	–	●	61	–	–	●	●	●	●
14	●	–	●	●	–	–	30	●	–	●	●	●	–	46	●	–	●	●	–	●	62	●	–	●	●	●	●
15	–	●	●	●	–	–	31	–	●	●	●	●	–	47	–	●	●	●	–	●	63	–	●	●	●	●	●
16	●	●	●	●	–	–	32	●	●	●	●	●	–	48	●	●	●	●	–	●	64	●	●	●	●	●	●

● : ON - : OFF

2 Set the function setting switch (SW002).

***:Factory setting**

- **[SW1] Switching the setting method for the central address.**
  OFF*: Sets using the central control device.
  ON : Sets using the address setting switch of this adaptor.
  (Adaptor address set in step 1 is central control address)
  When setting the SW1 to ON:
  - The central address is shared with the adaptor address.
  - The central address is fixed by the address switch.
- **[SW2] Switching the prohibition method for the remote control switch**
  OFF: Remote control operation is prohibited.
  ON*: Remote control operation is permitted, and then operation is cancelled.
- **[SW3] Recovery from power failure**
  OFF*: - (Depends on the room air conditioner setting.)
  ON: Recovers in the state before power failure.
- **[SW4] Not in use** (For function enhancement)
- **[SW5/6] Switching the contact input signal** (table below)

Status SW5	Status SW6	Contact input details	External equipment operation details
OFF*	OFF*	Input 1: Start/stop signal (Static)	Short circuit : Start Open circuit: Stop
		Input 2: Signal (Static) prohibiting remote control	Short circuit : • Remote control operation is prohibited. Open circuit : • Remote control operation is permitted.
OFF	ON	Input 1: Start/stop signal (Pulse)	Open circuit → Short circuit (300 ms or more) → With Open, the start/stop status is reversed. (Start ⇔ Stop)
		Input 2: Signal (Static) prohibiting remote control	Short circuit : • Remote control opera tion is prohibited. Open circuit : • Remote control operation is permitted.

Status SW5	Status SW6	Contact input details	External equipment operation details
ON	OFF	Input 1: Card key/Coin timer signal	Short circuit : • Remote control operation is permitted. Open circuit : • Room air conditioner stops. • Remote control operation is prohibited. • All operation using the central control device is permitted.
		Input 2 : Not in use	–
ON	ON	Input 1: Emergency stop signal	Short circuit : • Room air conditioner stops. • Remote control operation is prohibited. • Operation using the central control device is prohibited.(Start / stop and changing the remote control prohibition setting are prohibited.) Open circuit : • Remote control operation is permitted.
		Input 2 : Not in use	–

6. Control Adaptor

6-4. Local Adaptor for ON/OFF control / CZ-CAPC2

Safety Precautions

- Read these Safety Precautions before beginning installation or electrical work, and perform the work only in the correct manner.
- Precautions in this manual are given in the form of "Warnings" or "Cautions." Both types of precautions contain important information related to your safety, the safety of users, and the correct operation, installation or maintenance of the air conditioning system. Be sure to carefully observe all relevant precautions.

WARNING	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
CAUTION	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

When installation work is completed, perform a test run and check that no trouble occurs. Also be sure to explain the methods for using the product to the customer, based on the contents of the Operation Manual. In addition, request that the customer keep and conveniently store the "Information for the Person in Charge of Installation (Electrical) Work and Servicing " together with the Operation Manual.

WARNING

- Request installation and electrical work only from the dealer or a qualified air conditioning specialist. Attempting to carry out installation work on your own, and doing so incorrectly, may result in electrical shock, fire, or other hazards.
- Installation procedures must be performed correctly, carefully following the instructions in this document.
  Failure to do so may result in electrical shock, fire, or other hazards.
- Electrical work must be performed by a qualified electrician. It must be performed in accordance with technical standards related to electrical equipment, interior wiring regulations, local codes, and the contents of these instructions.
  Insufficient power circuit capacity or improper electrical work may result in electrical shock or fire.
- Use only the designated cables for wiring, and connect them securely. Fasten cables so that no external force is applied to the terminal connections.
  Insufficient connections or cable fastening may result in heat generation, fire, or other hazards.
- The installation location requires the use of a circuit breaker. Failure to use a circuit breaker may result in electric shock or fire.
- Circuit breaker must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The circuit breaker must be an approved 10-16 A, having a contact separation in all poles.

CAUTION

- Do not install in kitchens, workshops, or other locations where there is oil mist in the air.
- Do not install next to windows or in other locations exposed to direct sunlight or in direct contact with outside air.
- Do not install near an elevator, automatic door, industrial sewing machine, or other devices that can be expected to produce electrical noise.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the unit must be grounded.

Accessories for Interface Adaptor

No.	Supplied parts	Qty.
①	Fastening screws, Tapping screws 4 x 8	4
②	Binding strap	2
③	Terminals (M3)	11

Installing the Interface Adaptor

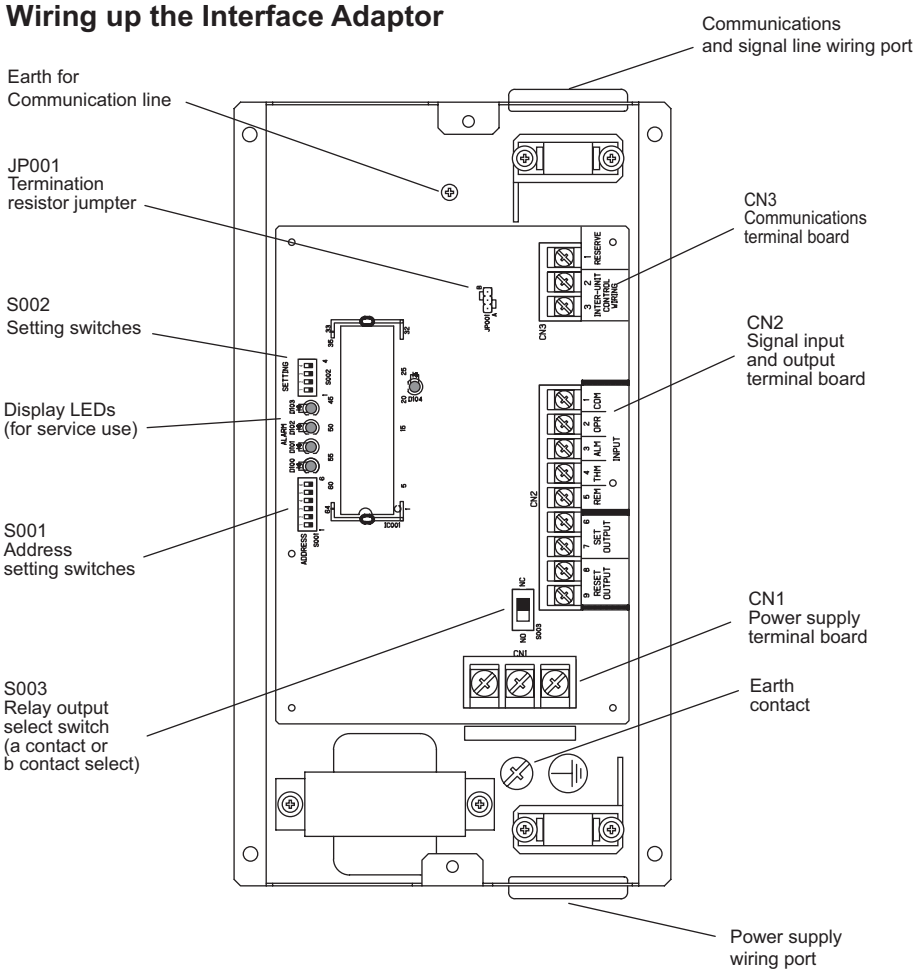
<Note 1> Avoid twisting the inter-unit control wiring or the input/output wiring together with power or other wiring, and avoid running them in the same metal conduit. Doing so can cause malfunction.

<Note 2> Install the interface adaptor at a location away from any sources of electrical noise.

<Note 3> Install a noise filter or take other appropriate action if electrical noise affects the power supply circuit of the unit.

6. Control Adaptor

Wiring up the Interface Adaptor



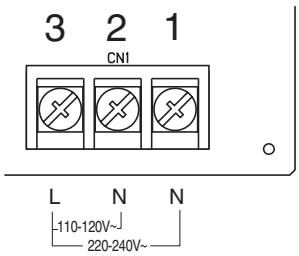
(1) Connecting the power supply

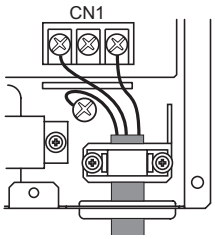
This interface adaptor can use either 110-120 V AC or 220-240 V AC power supply.

Use terminals 2 and 3 for 110-120 V AC, or terminals 1 and 3 for 220-240 V AC.

※ Be sure of the power supply voltage before connecting the power supply terminals. Connecting the wrong power supply voltage could result in fire or other damage.

※ Connect the power supply wires securely to the power supply terminals, using M4.5 round connectors with insulator holddown.





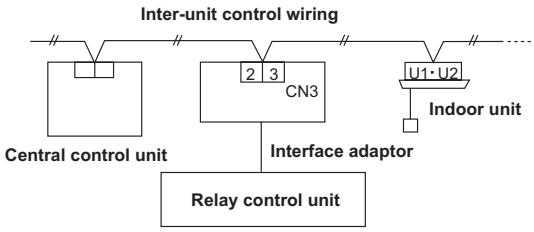
Wiring sample for 220-240 V AC

6. Control Adaptor

(2) Connecting to the central control unit

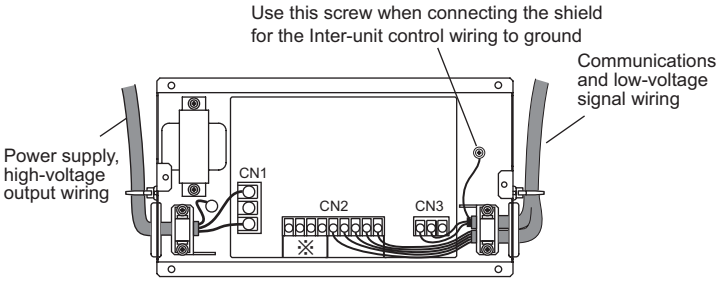
Connect the interface adaptor inter-unit control wiring (CN3, (2) and (3)) to the central control unit inter-unit control wiring, as shown in the diagram below. Use the shielded wiring.

- These signal lines do not have polarity; either signal line may be connected to terminals (2) and (3).
- These terminals may also be connected to the inter-unit control wiring of other indoor or outdoor units.
- Ground the communication wiring.



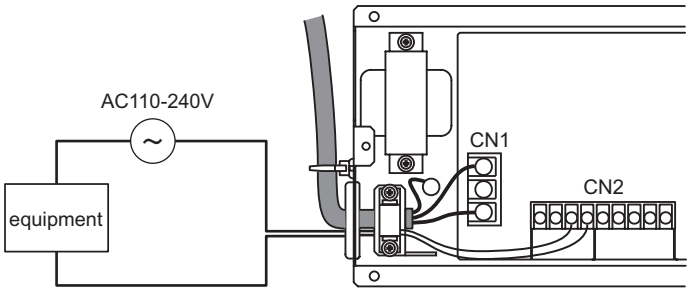
Securing the wiring

Make sure to secure all wiring using the clip wires inside the unit, and the cable clamps outside the unit.



※ If the SET / RESET output uses high voltage signaling (110 - 240 V AC), pull that signal line out through the power supply wiring port. Bundling the high voltage signal line with the communications lines or low-voltage signal lines, or allowing it to touch them, may result in malfunction.

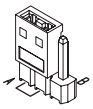
Circuit example for high-voltage set output



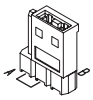
Termination Plug (JP001)

If the system is comprised of a single interface adaptor, and there are no air conditioner units connected directly to the inter-unit control wiring, then a jumper must be installed on the B side of the termination plug (JP001) of the single interface adaptor.

Jumper on the A side of JP001: termination resistor not connected (factory default setting)
Jumper on the B side of JP001: termination resistor connected



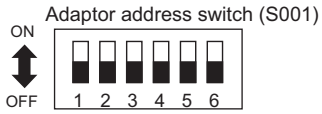
no termination resistor



termination resistor connected

6. Control Adaptor

How to Set the Adaptor Address



The adaptor address corresponds to the indoor unit number.
If multiple interface adaptors are used, make sure each adaptor has a unique address.

(1) Setting the central control address from the central control unit
(Setting switch S002-3 OFF)

This mode is useful for systems with both interface adaptors and indoor units which are connected directly to inter-unit control wiring, and when the central control unit sets or changes central control addresses.

Set the interface adaptor addresses, beginning with address 1.
※Interface adaptors are registered as system address 31.

Example: When the interface adaptor address is set to 1, then the interface adaptor unit number becomes 31-1.
In this case, the central control unit is free to set the interface adaptor's central control address.

(2) Setting the central control address using the interface adaptor address switches
(Setting switch S002-3 ON)

The inerface adaptor address becomes the central control address.
Set the interface adaptor address as desired.
※ Interface adaptors are registered as system address 31, and the adaptor address and central control address will be the same.

Example: If the interface adaptor address is set to 5, then the interface adaptor unit number becomes 31-5, and its central control address becomes 5.

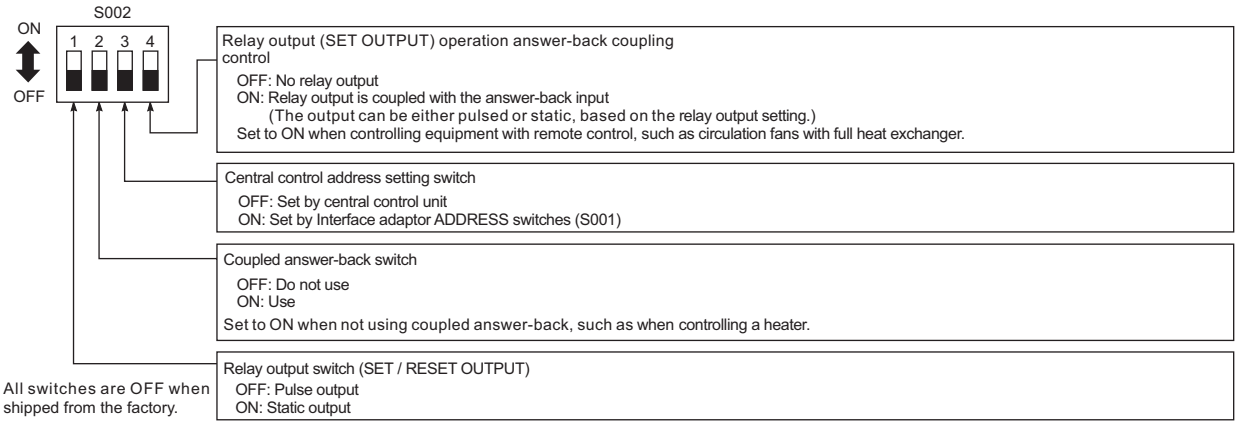
※ The central control address is fixed by the adaptor address switches.
(The central control address may not be changed by the central control unit.)

Set the address so that it does not match that of any indoor unit central control address.

Channel	adaptor address switch number 1 2 3 4 5 6	Channel	adaptor address switch number 1 2 3 4 5 6	Channel	adaptor address switch number 1 2 3 4 5 6	Channel	adaptor address switch number 1 2 3 4 5 6
1	―――――	17	――――●―	33	―――――●	49	――――●●
2	●―――――	18	●――――●―	34	●――――●	50	●――――●●
3	―●―――	19	―●――●―	35	―●―――●	51	―●――●●
4	●●―――	20	●●――●―	36	●●―――●	52	●●――●●
5	――●―――	21	――●―●―	37	――●――●	53	――●―●●
6	●―●―――	22	●―●―●―	38	●―●――●	54	●―●―●●
7	―●●―――	23	―●●―●―	39	―●●――●	55	―●●―●●
8	●●●―――	24	●●●―●―	40	●●●――●	56	●●●―●●
9	―――●――	25	―――●●―	41	―――●―●	57	―――●●●
10	●――●――	26	●――●●―	42	●――●―●	58	●――●●●
11	―●―●――	27	―●―●●―	43	―●―●―●	59	―●―●●●
12	●●―●――	28	●●―●●―	44	●●―●―●	60	●●―●●●
13	――●●――	29	――●●●―	45	――●●―●	61	――●●●●
14	●―●●――	30	●―●●●―	46	●―●●―●	62	●―●●●●
15	―●●●――	31	―●●●●―	47	―●●●―●	63	―●●●●●
16	●●●●――	32	●●●●●―	48	●●●●―●	64	●●●●●●

● : ON　― : OFF

Setting Switches



6. Control Adaptor

Connection as a Relay Control Unit

The interface adaptor output terminal and input terminal specifications are given below.
Use the signals most appropriate for the type of equipment being controlled.

(1) Output terminals

The interface adaptor provides four styles of ON (set relay) and OFF (reset relay) output signals for use by the equipment being controlled.
Select the style appropriate for your application. For more information, see the "Relay Circuit Examples" section.

Output style	Contact outputs (relay contact)	Setting method
Pulse contact output ON (set) output: a contact OFF (reset) output: a contact	※1 ON OFF	・S002-1: OFF ・S002-4: OFF ・S003: NO
Pulse contact output ON (set) output: a contact OFF (reset) output: b contact	※1 ON OFF	・S002-1: OFF ・S002-4: OFF ・S003: NC
Pulse contact output ON (set) output: a contact Both start and stop signals are sourced in turn from the ON (set) relay	※1 ON OFF	・S002-1: OFF ・S002-2: OFF ・S002-4: ON ・Only the ON contact output is used. ・The OFF contact output becomes a local prohibit signal (see ※2)
Static contact output (continuous contact)	OFF ON OFF	・S002-1: ON ・Only the ON contact output is used. ・The OFF contact output becomes a local prohibit signal (see ※2)

※1 The pulse width is approximately 0.5 seconds.
※2 The output changes according to a signal from the Central control unit.
Use this signal as needed.
Individual permission: OFF (continuous contact)
Local prohibit: ON (continuous contact)

< Contact capacity >

Output	Contact capacity (resistive load)
ON (set) relay output (CN1, terminals 6 and 7)	250 VAC, 10 A (inductive load: 5 A) Minimum usable load: 5 V, 100 mA
OFF (reset) relay output (CN1, terminals 8 and 9)	250 VAC, 3 A Minimum usable load: 5 V, 100 mA

Caution:
Note that the ON (set) relay output and OFF (reset) relay output have different contact capacities.

(2) Input terminals

・Status monitor signals from the equipment being controlled are received by the relay contacts.
・The local start/stop input uses a pulse style, so connect it to a momentary input device, such as a push switch.

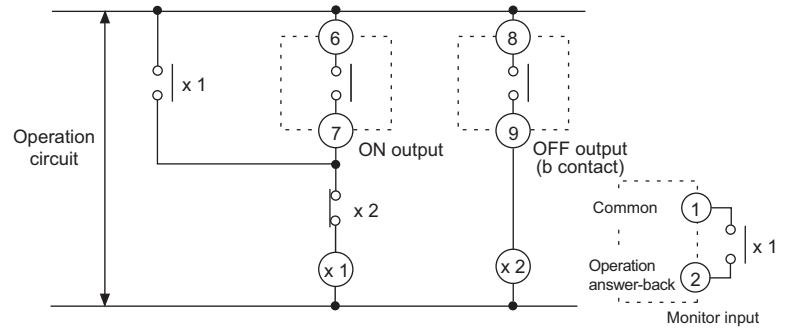
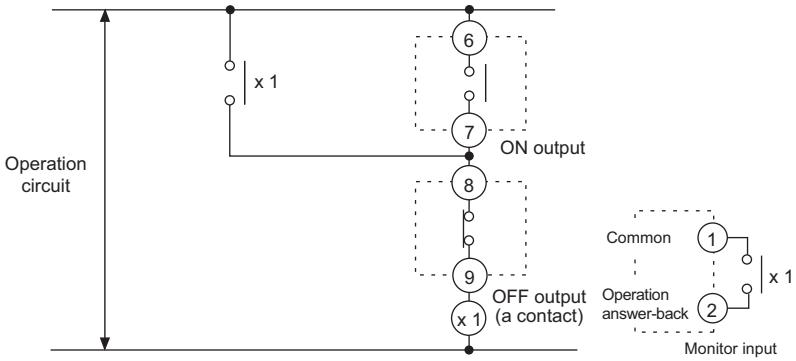
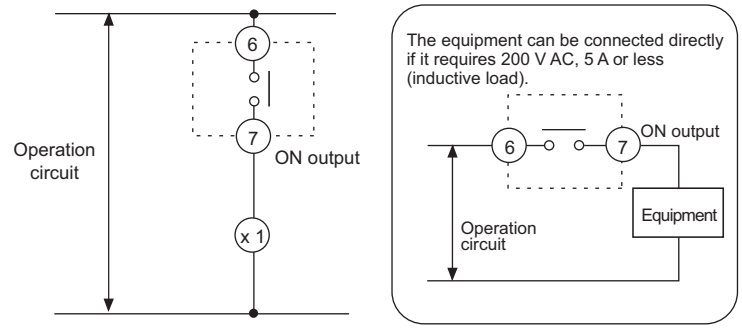
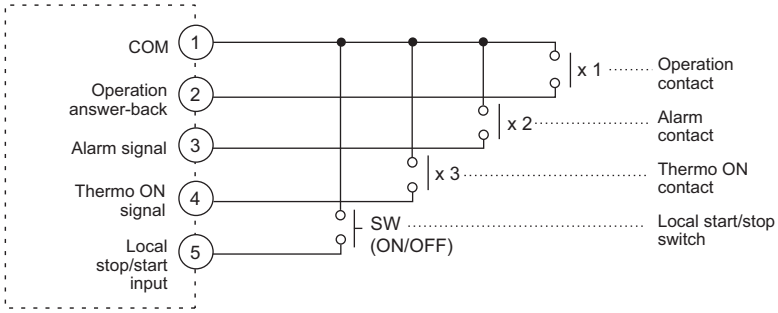
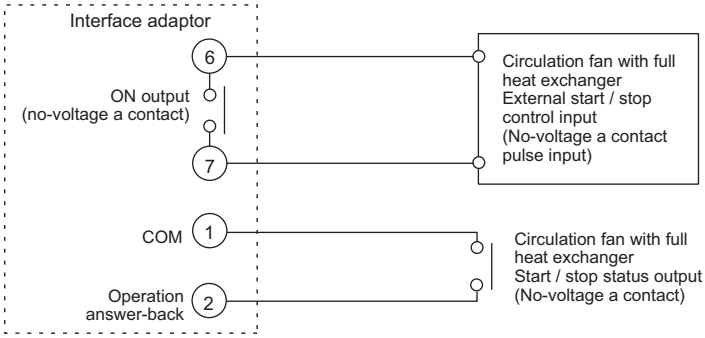
Input	Terminal numbers	Input style	Usage
Operation answer-back input	1, 2	No-voltage a contact (static)	Monitor the operation (start/stop condition)
Alarm signal input	1, 3	No-voltage a contact (static)	Monitor general alarms
Thermo ON signal input	1, 4	No-voltage a contact (static)	Monitor the load when the thermo is ON, and report to the central control unit
Local start/stop input	1, 5	No-voltage a contact (pulse)	Equipment ON/OFF from interface adaptor

Circuit contact voltage and current: 12 V DC, 10 mA

Caution:
When local prohibit (central) is set by the central control unit, the local start/stop input will be ignored.
When stopped, the alarm input will be ignored.

6. Control Adaptor

Relay Circuit Examples

Style	Installed equipment (areas within the dashed lines are the interface adaptor)	Notes
Pulse contact output (no-voltage contact) (ON output a contact + OFF output a contact)		1) X1, X2 are auxiliary devices 2) The interface adaptor OFF output uses the a contact (S003 set to NO) 3) Switch S002-1 is OFF, switch S002-4 is OFF
Pulse contact output (no-voltage contact) (ON output a contact + OFF output b contact)		1) X1 is an auxiliary device 2) The interface adaptor OFF output uses the b contact (S003 set to NC) 3) Switch S002-1 is OFF, switch S002-4 is OFF
Continuous contact output (no-voltage contact) (ON output a contact)		1) X1 is an auxiliary devices 2) Switch S002-1 is ON 3) The equipment can be controlled directly (power supply directly shut off) by the ON output if it requires 250 V AC, 5 A or less (inductive load) 4) The output will be OFF during a commercial power outage 5) The OFF output may be used for individual / central selection (will be ON when the central control unit is set to "central", off when the central control unit is set to "individual").
Input (no-voltage a contact)		1) X1, X2, X3 are auxiliary devices; SW is a push switch. 2) If operation answer-back from the equipment is not used, switch S002-2 is ON. In this case, the internal answer-back will be OFF during a commercial power outage. 3) If the answer-back input is unused, it should not be connected. (Only connect inputs that are used.)
Connecting to a circulation fan with a full heat exchanger		1) Switch S002-1 is OFF, switch S002-2 is OFF, switch S002-4 is ON 2) The circulation fan with full heat exchanger's external start/stop control input uses no-voltage a contact pulse, and its start/stop condition output uses no-voltage a contact. **Caution:** If the Central control unit or circulation fan with full heat exchanger remote control repeatedly and continuously initiates start/stop operations, the circulation fan with full heat exchanger may not be able to recognize the settings.

6. Control Adaptor

Alarm Display

Alarm			Service display lamps			
Item	Meaning	Action	D100	D101	D102	D103
Alarm from connected equipment	An alarm signal was received by the interface adaptor from a connected piece of equipment during operation.	Investigate the reason for the alarm from the connected equipment, and remove the cause of the alarm.	※	●	●	●
System stop	The system is stopped.	Not an alarm	※	※	※	※

※: blink ●: Off

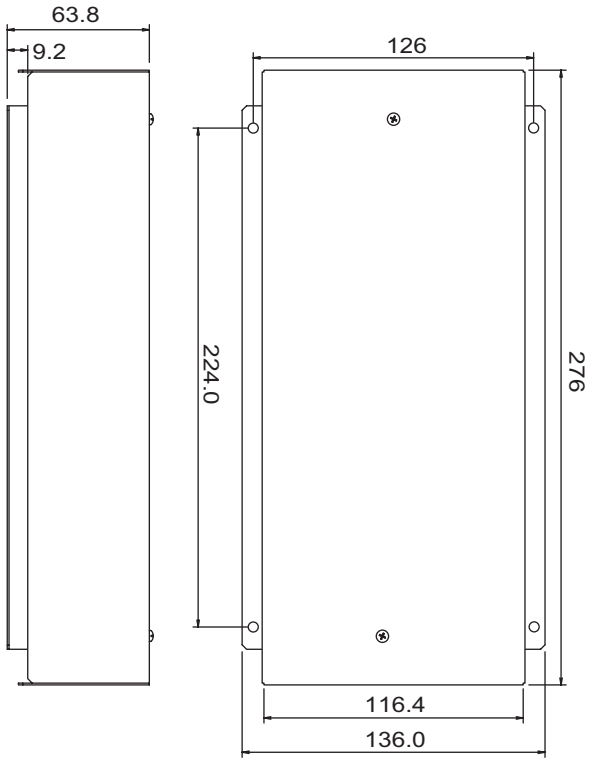
Of the items listed above, only the alarm from connected equipment is passed to an upstream central control unit, which will display "C12". If the central control unit does not have an LCD display, then its warning LED will blink.

Specifications

Power source	110 -120V / 220-240 V ～ 50 - 60Hz , single-phase
Power consumption	4.9 W
Operating environment	0-40℃, 20-80% humidity, indoor only
External dimensions	50 mm (h) x 235 mm (w) x 96.5 mm (d)
Weight	Approx. 1.3 kg

External dimensions

Unit: mm



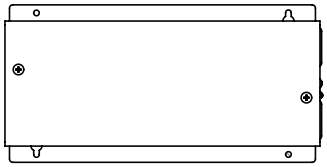
3

Panasonic®

■ Installation Instructions

Interface Adaptor

Model No. CZ-CAPC3



Safety precautions

Please Read Before Starting

- This adaptor must be installed by the sales dealer or installer. These instructions are all you need for most installation sites and maintenance conditions. If you require help for a special problem, contact our sales/service outlet or your certified dealer for additional instructions.

⚠ **WARNING**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ **CAUTION**	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

- We assume no responsibility for accidents or damages resulting from methods other than those described in the installation instructions or methods without using specified parts. Malfunctions that occurred due to the unauthorised installation methods are not covered by the product warranty.
- This adaptor shall be installed in accordance with National Wiring Regulations.
- After the installation is complete, perform test operation to confirm that no abnormality is present.
- Read the installation instructions of devices to be connected as well.
- When relocating or repairing this adaptor, provide the Installation Instructions to the servicing personnel.

⚠ WARNING

⚠ ELECTRICAL SHOCK CAN CAUSE SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH. ONLY A QUALIFIED, EXPERIENCED ELECTRICIAN SHOULD ATTEMPT TO WIRE THIS SYSTEM.

- Highly dangerous electrical voltages are used in this system. Carefully refer to the wiring diagram and these instructions when wiring.
  Improper connections and inadequate grounding can cause **accidental injury or death**.
- This adaptor is strongly recommended to be installed with Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) or Residual Current Device (RCD). Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock and fire in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.
  Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELCB) must be an approved 10 A, having a contact separation by 3 mm in all poles.
- Provide a power outlet to be used exclusively for this adaptor.
- Turn off the circuit breaker of the adaptors before installation.
- Do not supply power to the adaptor until all wiring is completed or reconnected and checked.
- Fix the power supply wiring securely with the clamper so that the power supply terminal board is free of tension (external force) when pulled. Loose connection of the terminal board may occur fire.
- To prevent possible hazards from insulation failure, the adaptor must be grounded. ⏚
- Select an installation location which is rigid and strong enough to support or hold the adaptor, and select a location for easy maintenance.
- This product must not be modified or disassembled under any circumstances. Modified or disassembled adaptor may cause fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not clean inside the adaptor by users. Engage authorized dealer or specialist for cleaning.
- Do not operate with wet hands.
- Ensure the electricity is off when connecting or performing maintenance on lighting or electrical devices and make sure there are no other people around.
- Take precautions when switching on the electricity again when automatic restoration features are being used.

⚠ CAUTION

- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.
- Do not use the adaptor at the following locations.
  - Areas where leakage of flammable gas may be expected
  - Places where large amounts of oil mist exist
  - Locations where external air may enter the room directly (This may cause “condensation”.)
  - Locations where high-frequency emissions are generated
  - Location where voltage fluctuation frequently occurs
- Do not wash with water.

CE Panasonic Corporation
1006 Kadoma, Kadoma City, Osaka, Japan

85464369991010

Panasonic Corporation
http://www.panasonic.com

F0517-0
CV6233340500

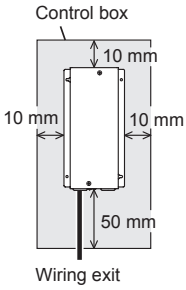
6. Control Adaptor

NOTICE

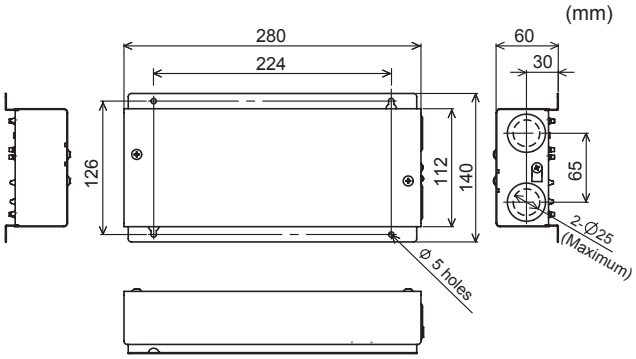
- The English text is the original instructions. Other languages are translation of the original instructions.
- Refer to the PDF data for the Installation Instructions in other languages. Please contact to your local dealer to find PDF file for other languages. (French, Spanish, German, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Russian, Ukrainian, Kazakh, Polish, Turkish)

Installation precautions

- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  - Near a window where the unit is exposed to direct sunlight or the open air
  - In unstable locations or locations where the unit is exposed to shocks or vibrations (may cause the unit to fall)
  - Near heat sources
  - Where condensation forms
- Install the unit vertically to the floor.
- Install so that there is at least 50 mm gap from the side where the wirings exit and at least 10 mm in each other direction. (Refer to the diagram at right)
- Install at least 1 m away from TV, radio, PC, etc. (The unit may cause picture distortion or noise)
- Do not modify the unit such as by trying to install the circuit board into another device.
- Use wiring with at least 1 mm in thickness of insulation including the sheath.



Dimensions



Specifications

Model No.	CZ-CAPC3
Dimensions	(H) 140 mm × (W) 280 mm × (D) 60 mm
Weight	950 g
Temperature/ Humidity range	0 °C to 40 °C / 20% to 80% (Indoor use only)
Rated voltage/ Rated frequency	Single phase 100–240 V / 50–60 Hz
Power consumption	Max. 3.0 W

Supplied accessories < >: Number of pieces

Screws Tapping screws M4 × 10 <4>	Clamper <2>
Installation Instructions <1>	

✶ Wiring are not included (field supplied item).

Feature for automatically restoring after a power outage

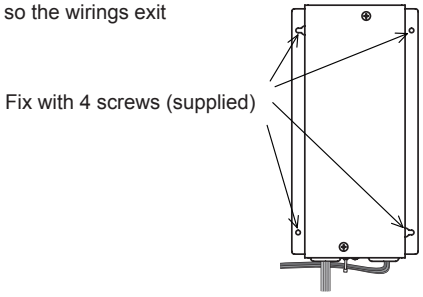
This unit is equipped with functionality to automatically restore itself after a power outage.
(Refer to “4. The setting switches” for information on how to set)
After the power is restored, this feature automatically restores the unit to the operational state it was in before an unexpected short-term power outage occurred.
When using the feature for automatically restoring power after an outage, if the power switch is switched off on purpose during operation in order to perform maintenance on the device, for example, then after the power switch is switched back on, **the unit will start working automatically**.

✶ Before performing maintenance on the unit, switch this breaker off for safety purposes.
✶ Before handing over this unit, make sure you explain to the person in charge of safety and the client that **a feature for automatically restoring after a power outage is used in this unit**.

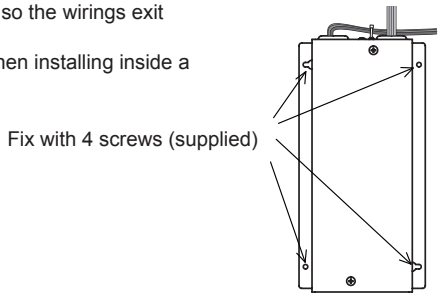
1. Mounting

- Install near the target device or in a control box.
- When connecting to a relay control device, connect to the device with wiring for input and output of 3 m or less. (Connection wiring should be 0.5 mm² or more, and select connection wiring for the output wiring with sufficient capacity to suit the capacity of the device.)
- Apart from the vertical mounting style, you can also mount the unit horizontally so the wirings exit the left or right sides.

- When mounting so the wirings exit from the bottom



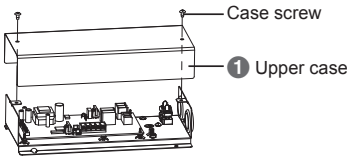
- When mounting so the wirings exit from the top (Allowed only when installing inside a control box)



6. Control Adaptor

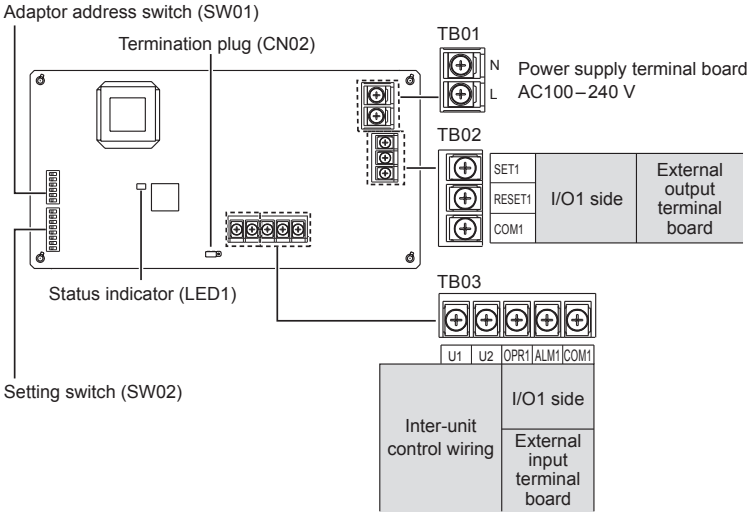
2. Wiring

1 Remove the upper case.
(Case screws: 2)



2 Connect the power supply wiring.

- Type of wiring
  - Usage standard: 600 V vinyl wiring (field supplied item)
  - Use a flexible wiring of 2 mm^2 (recommended).
  - Use the standard power supply wiring for Europe (such as H05RN-F or H07RN-F which conform to CENELEC (HAR) rating specifications) or use the wiring based on IEC standard (60245 IEC57, 60245 IEC66).
- Connect the power supply wiring to the power supply terminal board and the earth wiring to the earth terminal ⏚ .
  - Power supply terminal board screw: M4
  - Tightening torque: 0.5 N·m (recommended)
- Prepare the end of the lead wiring for terminal connection.

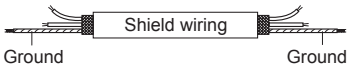


3 Connect the inter-unit control wiring.

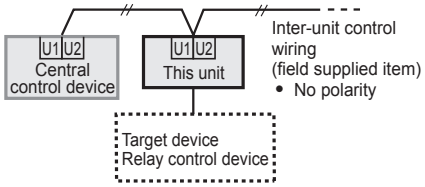
- Type of wiring
  - Use flexible shield wiring of 0.5 to 2 mm^2.
- Total wire length: 1000 m or less
- Other terminal boards for inter-unit control wiring for indoor or outdoor units can also be connected.
- No polarity

Attention

- Ground the shield on both sides of shield wiring, ohterwise an operation error from noise may occur.

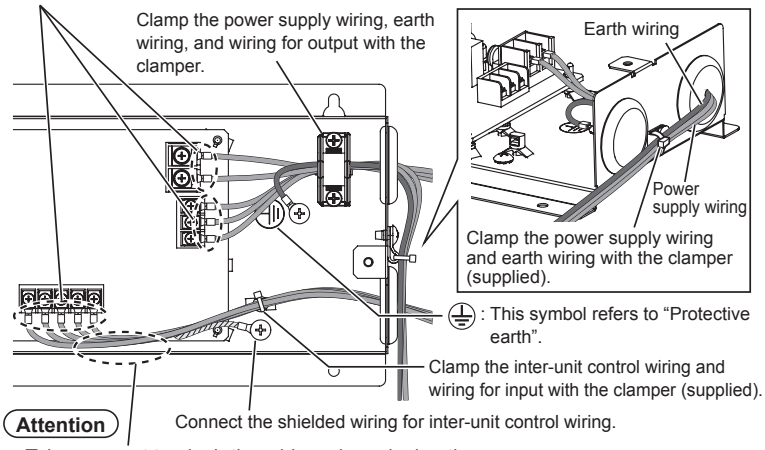


Basic Wiring Diagram



Attention

- Do the wiring work so there is no stress on the lead wiring of the terminal clamper.



Attention

- Take care not to pinch the wiring when closing the upper case.

How to attach the ring pressure terminal

For power supply wiring

- Process the end of each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

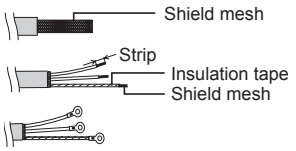
For shield wiring

- Process the end of the each wiring and attach the ring pressure terminal (field supplied item).

① Remove wiring coat.

② Cover with the tape.

③ Attach ring pressure terminal.



3. How to connect to a relay control device

These are the specifications for the output terminal boards and input terminal boards.

■ The output terminal boards

Using the setting switches (SW02), select the output signal that suits the controlled device and whether to have an operation answer back. See “7. Relay circuit examples” for details.

Setting switch			Output signals from SET terminal board/RESET terminal board	Operation answer back
SW02-1	SW02-2	SW02-4		
OFF	OFF	OFF	SET1 terminal board: Start signal (pulse, contact “a”)*1 RESET1 terminal board: Stop signal (pulse, contact “a”)*1	Yes
	ON			No
	OFF	ON	SET1 terminal board: Start/Stop signal (pulse, contact “a”)*1 The start and stop signals are output alternately from the SET1 terminal board. RESET1 terminal board: Local prohibition signal*2	Yes
ON	OFF	OFF	SET1 terminal board: Start/Stop signal (static) Stop signal: contact OFF (continuous contact) Start signal: contact ON (continuous contact) RESET1 terminal board: Local prohibition signal*2	Yes (The output of start/stop signals are not linked with operation answer back input.)
	ON			No
	OFF	ON		Yes (The output of start/stop signals are linked with operation answer back input.)

*1 Pulse width is about 0.5 seconds.
*2 Output as follows according to the signal from the central control device. Use as necessary.
Individual permitted: Contact OFF (continuous contact)
Local prohibited: Contact ON (continuous contact)

Interface adaptor side		External equipment side		
Condition	Terminal name	Terminal	Circuit example	Condition
Terminal board screw: M3.5 Tightening torque: 0.5 N·m (recommended) ● Contact capacity • Signal format: Non-voltage contact “a” • Contact allowable voltage and current: AC240 V, 0.5 A • Minimum connected load: 5 V, 0.1 A	TB02 SET1 RESET1 COM1		AC240 V COM	Wire length: 3 m or less Wire thickness: 0.5 mm² or more

■ The input terminal boards

Interface adaptor side		External equipment side		
Condition	Terminal name	Terminal	Circuit example	Condition
Status monitor signal from the controlled device is received by the relay contact. Terminal board screw: M3 Tightening torque: 0.5 N·m (recommended) OPR: Start signal (Contact ON: Operating, Contact OFF: Stopped) ALM: Alarm signal (Contact ON: Alarm occurring, Contact OFF: No alarm) ● Contact behaviour specifications • Signal format: Non-voltage contact “a”, static • Circuit contact voltage: DC12 V±10% • Circuit contact current: Max. 10 mA	TB03 OPR1 ALM1 COM1			Wire length: 3 m or less Wire thickness: 0.5 mm² or more

4. The setting switches (SW02)

Setting switch (SW02)

★ The factory defaults are all OFF.

[SW02-1] Relay output format

Switch the signal format of the SET/RESET relay output.

- ON: Static output
- OFF: Pulse output

[SW02-2] Operation answer back

- ON: Operation answer back input is not used.
- OFF: Operation answer back input is used.

★ When operation answer back is not to be used, such as when controlling a humidifier, for example, set to ON.

[SW02-3] How to configure central addresses

- ON: Set with the adaptor address switch (SW01) on this unit.
- OFF: Setting from a central control device.

See “5. Setting the adaptor address” for details.

4. The setting switches (SW02) (continued)

[SW02-4] Operation answer back link output

See “3. How to connect to a relay control device” for pulse output.
For static output

- ON: Static output is linked with operation answer back input.
- OFF: Static output is not linked with operation answer back input.

★ Set to ON when total heat exchange type ventilation with a remote controller is to be controlled.

[SW02-5] Feature for automatically restoring after a power outage

- ON: Use the feature for automatically restoring after a power outage.
- OFF: Do not use the feature for automatically restoring after a power outage.

★ Take proper care when using the feature for automatically restoring after a power outage.

[SW02-6] Alarm signal input when stopped

- ON: Alarm signal input is not accepted when stopped.
- OFF: Alarm signal input is accepted when stopped.

[SW02-7] Use prohibited

[SW02-8] Malfunction diagnosis feature

- ON: Start signal is output.
- OFF: Stop signal is output.

★ The relay output format is switched by combinations of the setting switches (SW02-1, 2, 4).
See “3. How to connect to a relay control device” for details.

5. Setting the adaptor address (SW01)

The adaptor address is equivalent to the unit number of the indoor unit.
Make sure the addresses are not duplicated when more than one of these units are to be used.

■ Setting the central address from a central control device (Set setting switch SW02-3 to OFF.)

This applies when the central address is to be set or changed from a central control device in a state where both indoor units and this unit are connected directly to the inter-unit control wiring.

- Set the adaptor address of this unit starting from number 1.
  ★ The systems address of this unit will be registered as 31.
  Example: If the adaptor address is number 1, the unit number of this unit will be 31-1. The central address of this unit can be set freely from the central control device.

■ Setting the central address with the adaptor address switch (Set setting switch SW02-3 to ON.)

- The adaptor address of this unit will be the central address.
  The central address cannot be changed from the central control device.
  Set the adaptor address according to the requirements of the customer.
  ★ This unit will be registered as system address 31 and the adaptor address and the central address will be the same.
  Example: If the adaptor address is number 5, the unit number of this unit will be 31-5 and the central address will be number 5.

Adaptor address switch (SW01)

ON
OFF

★ The factory defaults are all OFF.

- Set so that it does not duplicate the central address of the indoor unit.

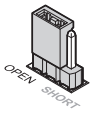
Adaptor address	Address switch No.						Adaptor address	Address switch No.						Adaptor address	Address switch No.						Adaptor address	Address switch No.					
I/O1 side only	1	2	3	4	5	6	I/O1 side only	1	2	3	4	5	6	I/O1 side only	1	2	3	4	5	6	I/O1 side only	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	–	–	–	–	–	–	17	–	–	–	–	●	–	33	–	–	–	–	–	●	49	–	–	–	–	●	●
2	●	–	–	–	–	–	18	●	–	–	–	●	–	34	●	–	–	–	–	●	50	●	–	–	–	●	●
3	–	●	–	–	–	–	19	–	●	–	–	●	–	35	–	●	–	–	–	●	51	–	●	–	–	●	●
4	●	●	–	–	–	–	20	●	●	–	–	●	–	36	●	●	–	–	–	●	52	●	●	–	–	●	●
5	–	–	●	–	–	–	21	–	–	●	–	●	–	37	–	–	●	–	–	●	53	–	–	●	–	●	●
6	●	–	●	–	–	–	22	●	–	●	–	●	–	38	●	–	●	–	–	●	54	●	–	●	–	●	●
7	–	●	●	–	–	–	23	–	●	●	–	●	–	39	–	●	●	–	–	●	55	–	●	●	–	●	●
8	●	●	●	–	–	–	24	●	●	●	–	●	–	40	●	●	●	–	–	●	56	●	●	●	–	●	●
9	–	–	–	●	–	–	25	–	–	–	●	●	–	41	–	–	–	●	–	●	57	–	–	–	●	●	●
10	●	–	–	●	–	–	26	●	–	–	●	●	–	42	●	–	–	●	–	●	58	●	–	–	●	●	●
11	–	●	–	●	–	–	27	–	●	–	●	●	–	43	–	●	–	●	–	●	59	–	●	–	●	●	●
12	●	●	–	●	–	–	28	●	●	–	●	●	–	44	●	●	–	●	–	●	60	●	●	–	●	●	●
13	–	–	●	●	–	–	29	–	–	●	●	●	–	45	–	–	●	●	–	●	61	–	–	●	●	●	●
14	●	–	●	●	–	–	30	●	–	●	●	●	–	46	●	–	●	●	–	●	62	●	–	●	●	●	●
15	–	●	●	●	–	–	31	–	●	●	●	●	–	47	–	●	●	●	–	●	63	–	●	●	●	●	●
16	●	●	●	●	–	–	32	●	●	●	●	●	–	48	●	●	●	●	–	●	64	●	●	●	●	●	●

– : Switch OFF ● : Switch ON

★ See the terminal board diagram in “2. Wiring” for the location of I/O1.

6. Termination plug

- When only this unit is in a system or there is only one of these units, set one location to “termination plug”. When there are multiple units set two locations to “termination plug”. (Three or more locations is not allowed.)
  CN02 is on the “OPEN side”: Termination plug is not connected. (Factory default)
  CN02 is on the “SHORT side”: Termination plug is connected.

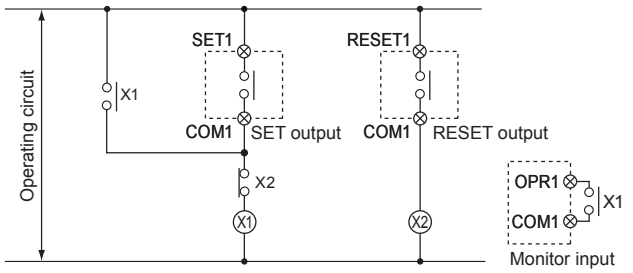
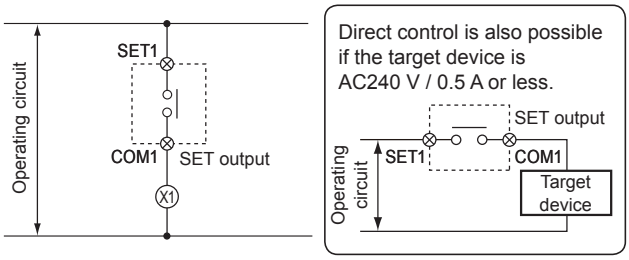
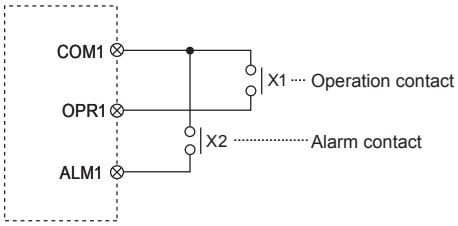
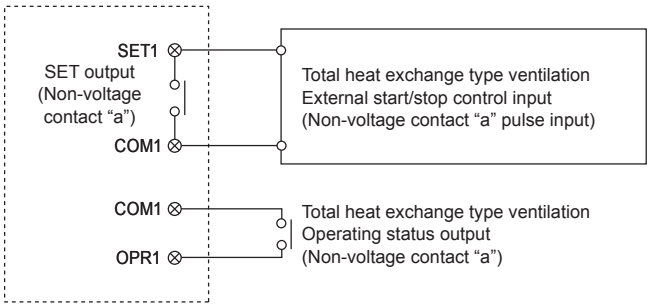


No termination plug (OPEN)

Termination plug (SHORT)

6. Control Adaptor

7. Relay circuit examples

Type	Device at the location (this unit is represented by the dotted lines)	Special notes
Pulse contact output (Non-voltage contact "a") (SET output + RESET output)		1) X1 and X2 are auxiliary relays. 2) Set switch SW02-1 to OFF. Set switch SW02-4 to OFF.
Continuous contact output (Non-voltage contact "a") (SET output)		1) X1 is an auxiliary relay. 2) Set switch SW02-1 to ON. 3) If the target device is AC240 V / 0.5 A or less, direct control (direct shutting off of the power supply) is possible with SET output. 4) Can be used to switch RESET output centrally or individually. (ON when "Central" is set on the central control device, OFF when "Individual permitted" is set)
Input (Non-voltage contact "a")		1) X1 and X2 are auxiliary relays. 2) Set switch SW02-2 to ON if operation answer back from the target device is not to be used. 3) Do not connect if operation answer back input is not to be used. (Connect only the inputs to be used.)
Connection with total heat exchange type ventilation		1) Set switch SW02-1 to OFF. Set switch SW02-2 to OFF. Set switch SW02-4 to ON. 2) The total heat exchange type ventilation; • External start/stop control input is a non-voltage contact "a" pulse. • Operating status output is a non-voltage contact "a" pulse. ★ If the start and stop operations are sent repeatedly and continuously from the central control device or total heat exchange type ventilation remote controller, the total heat exchange type ventilation may not accept the settings.

8. Operation and alarm indications

- The operating status can be confirmed with the status indicator (LED1) on the top of the circuit board.

Indicator pattern		Description
Lighting (red)		Normal operation
Blinking (red)	Regular blinking*1	An alarm has occurred
	Irregular blinking*2	System stopped

*1 Blinking pattern where the indicator lights and goes out every 0.5 seconds

*2 After lighting twice, the indicator goes out for two seconds, and the blinking repeats.

The following alarms are displayed on the central control device when an alarm occurs.

C12: There is an alarm signal input from a device connected to this unit.
Check the alarm status on the device connected to this unit.

C19: Duplication of the adaptor address
Set the address switch not to duplicate the adaptor address.

© Panasonic Corporation 2017
Printed in Japan

Authorized representative in EU
Panasonic Testing Centre
Panasonic Marketing Europe GmbH
Winsbergring 15, 22525 Hamburg, Germany

6. Control Adaptor

6-6. Seri-Para I/O Unit for each indoor unit / CZ-CAPBC2

For Your Safety

Read the following instructions carefully, and carry out secure installation and electrical work.

The precautions given in this manual consist of specific "⚠Warning" and " ⚠ Caution". They provide important safety-related information. Be sure to strictly observe all safety procedures. The labels and their meanings are as described below.

⚠**Warning** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice that can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠**Caution** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice that can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

After installation is completed, perform a test run to check for operating trouble. Explain operating procedures to the customer and request the customer to store the Procedures for Installation (Electrical Work) and Test Operation of Seri-Para I/O Unit for each indoor unit.

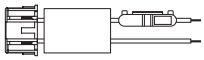
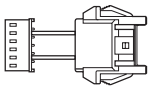
⚠ Warning

- Be sure to arrange installation by the dealer where the system was purchased or by a professional installer. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
- Be sure that this unit is securely installed in accordance with the Procedures for Installation (Electrical Work) and Test Operation of Seri-Para I/O Unit for each indoor unit. Electric shock or fire may result if any installation or wiring procedures are incorrectly performed.
- Only a qualified electrician should attempt to connect this system, in accordance with the instructions in this manual. Insufficient electrical circuit capacity or incorrect installation may cause electric shock and fire.
- Use the specified cables for the electrical connections, and connect the cables securely. Run and fasten the cables securely so that external forces or pressure placed on the cables will not be transmitted to the connection terminals. Overheating or fire may result if connections or attachments are not secure.

⚠Caution

- Depending on the installation conditions and location, an earth leakage breaker may be required. If an earth-leakage breaker is not installed, there is a danger of electric shock or fire.
- Ground yourself to discharge static electricity before performing any wiring.

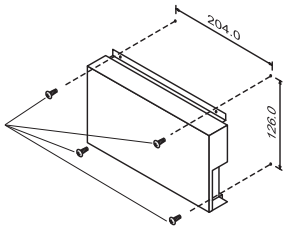
Accessories

No.	Accessory	Quantity	No.	Accessory	Quantity
①	T10 cable (150mm) *1  with a current fuse ※1	1	④	Wire joints	2
②	T10 cable (100mm) *2 	1	⑤	Installation Plan (this manual)	1
③	Installation Screws (tapping screws ϕ4x8mm)	4			

※1 In the case of melting-down of fuse cables due to a short-circuit, wrong wiring or excessive current, change current to 125V/0.5A.
*1 Panasonic model or SANYO 4-series or newer type.
*2 SANYO 3-series type.

Installing

Installation Screws
(tapping screws x 4
Accessory components ③)

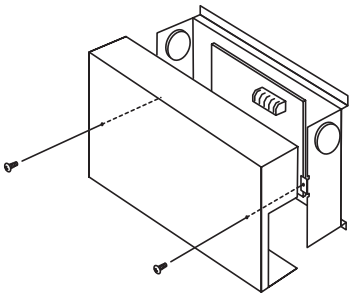


Note:
- Do not run the communication lines and power cables through the same conduit, or twist those cables together, or place the cables near one another. It can cause malfunction.
- Install it away from any sources of electrical noise.
- Avoid installing in any locations where the unit may come into contact with water, or in any extremely humid locations.
- Avoid installing in any location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts.

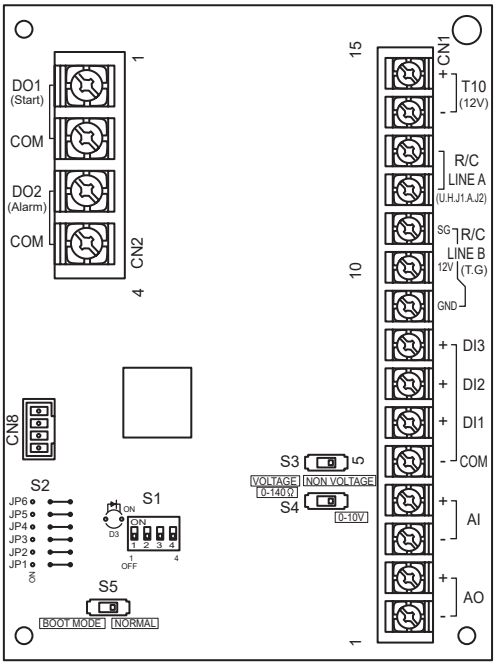
6. Control Adaptor

Wiring

Removing the top cover



Arrangement of the terminal block and switches



CN1	15	+	T10(12V)	12 V power supply
	14	-		
	13		R/C LINE A	Remote control line A
	12			
	11	SG	R/C LINE B	Remote control line B
	10	12V		
	9	GND		
	8	+	DI 3	Digital input
	7	+	DI 2	
	6	+	DI 1	
	5	-	COM	
	4	+	AI	Analog input (Change temperature setting)
	3	-		
	2	+	AO	Analog output (Room temperature monitor)
	1	-		

CN2	1	DO1	Digital output 1 (Start output)
	2	COM	
	3	DO2	Digital output 2 (Alarm output)
	4	COM	

S1	Control type setting switch
S2	Detail setting switch
S3	Voltage present / absent switch
S4	Set temperature input select switch
S5	Not used

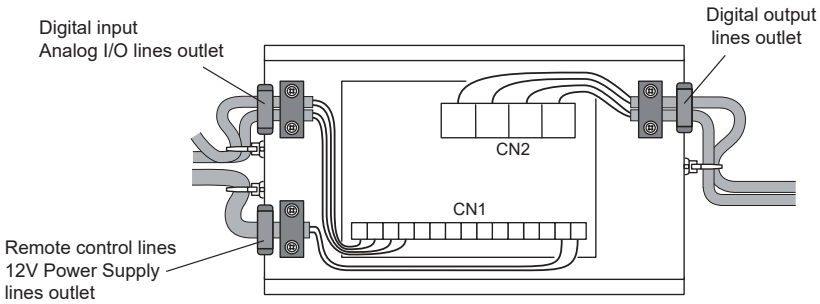
CN8	Not used

Caution:

- Always use round connectors with insulator holddown for wiring to the terminal block. (CN1 uses M3.0, CN2 uses M3.5)

Securing the wiring

Make sure to secure all wiring using the clip wires inside the unit, and the cable clamps outside the unit.



Caution:

- If using high-voltage wiring such as AC power supply (Digital output), make sure that wiring does not contact any component on the circuit board, or any low-voltage (CN1) wiring.

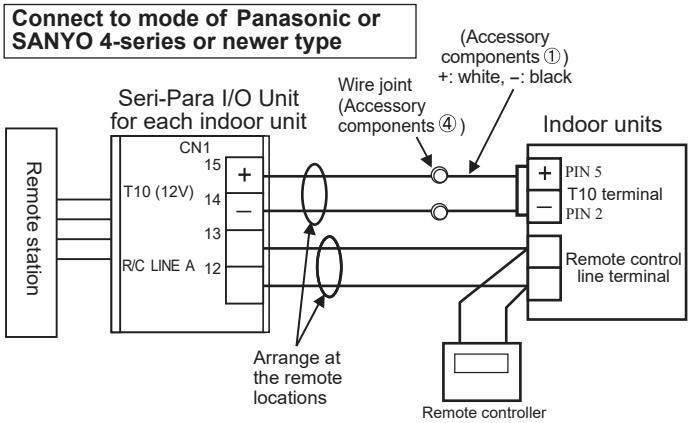
3

6. Control Adaptor

(1) Connecting to indoor units

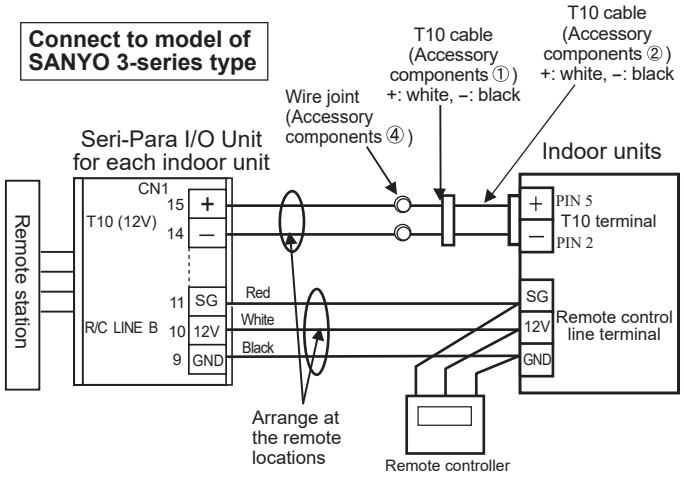
- Do not run the control lines and power cables in the same conduit, do not connect those lines and cables with the same wire, and do not place those lines and cables close together. (Maintain a minimum 30 cm separation.)
- Wiring specifications
  Type: vinyl insulated cord with sheath
  Thickness: 0.5 to 2.0 mm^2
  Length: 100 m maximum

Connect to mode of Panasonic or SANYO 4-series or newer type



- Remote control line
  Connect terminals 12 and 13 (Remote Control Line A) on the Seri-Para I/O Unit terminal block CN1 to the Remote Control terminals of the indoor unit. There is no polarity for the signal wires.
- 12V power supply line
  Connect terminals 14 and 15 (12V Power Supply Line) on the Seri-Para I/O Unit terminal block CN1 to the T10 terminal of the indoor unit. The polarity of the connection is important; make sure to connect the + and - terminals correctly.
  Wiring the polarity incorrectly may result in damage to the units.

Connect to model of SANYO 3-series type



- Remote control line
  Connect terminals 9, 10, and 11 (Remote Control Line B) on the Seri-Para I/O Unit terminal block CN1 to the Remote Control terminals of the indoor unit. The polarity of the connection is important; make sure to connect the GND, 12V and SG correctly.
  Wiring the polarity incorrectly may result in damage to the units.
- 12V power supply line
  Connect terminals 14 and 15 (12V Power Supply Line) on the Seri-Para I/O Unit terminal block CN1 to the T10 terminal of the indoor unit. The polarity of the connection is important; make sure to connect the + and - terminals correctly.
  Wiring the polarity incorrectly may result in damage to the units.

6. Control Adaptor

Cautions

* In addition to the Seri-Para I/O Unit, be sure to install a remote control or centralized control device (system controller, etc.) in the indoor unit
* Two or more Seri-Para I/O Units cannot be linked within a remote control line.
* The Seri-Para I/O Unit cannot be used with a control device which uses the T10 terminal of the indoor unit (example: indoor unit relay board, schedule timer, etc.)

(2) Connecting to the Remote Stations

- Do not run the control lines and power cables in the same conduit, do not connect those lines and cables with the same wire, and do not place those lines and cables close together. (Maintain a minimum 30 cm separation.)

Name	Input/ output item	Seri-Para I/O Unit side		Remote Station side	
		Input/output conditions	Terminal number	Example Circuit	Input/output conditions
Digital input/output terminal	Digital input ※1	DI1 Input DI2 Input DI3 Input Voltage a-contact static or Voltage a-contact pulses Allowable contact voltage and current : DC 24 V, 10 mA Voltage present / absent switch : S3 Voltage absent : set to NON VOLTAGE Voltage present : set to VOLTAGE	• For voltage absent input (factory default) Digital Input CN1-8 DI 3 CN1-7 DI 2 CN1-6 DI 1 CN1-5 COM • For voltage present input Digital Input CN1-8 DI 3 CN1-7 DI 2 CN1-6 DI 1 CN1-5 COM	DC12-24V GND	Voltage present 12 to 24V or Voltage absent When pulse input: 200 ms minimum
	Digital output ※2	Start output Alarm output No-voltage a-contact static Allowable contact voltage and current : AC 240 V, 3A DC 24 V, 3A (Minimum load 10mA)	CN2-1 DO 1 CN2-2 COM CN2-3 DO 2 CN2-4 COM	Digital input Digital input	
Analog input/output terminal	Analog input ※3	For indoor temperature setting input: Input voltage: 0 to 10V or 0 to 140 Ω Temperature setting range: Within the indoor units temperature setting range Temperature reading: In steps of 1°C For peak cut setting input: Input voltage:0 to 10V Setting range 40 to 115% and thermo off In steps of 5% Voltage / resistance input setting switch: S4 Voltage level input: Set to 0 to 10V Resistance connection: Set to 0 to 140Ω	A/D converter CN1-4 AI+ CN1-3 AI-	Analog output FG	For analog inputs, use within 0.1% of reference accuracy
	Analog output ※4	Indoor temperature monitor output Output current : 4 to 20 mA Temperature indication range : 5 to 36 °C, 0.5 °C step	D/A converter CN1-2 AO+ CN1-1 AO-	Insulated analog input FG	Allowable load: 240 Ω maximum

6. Control Adaptor

※ 1 Digital input

- Select the control type using control type setting switch S1, according to the table below.

Control type	Input1 (DI 1)		Input2 (DI 2		Input3 (DI 3)		Voltage a-contact static/pulses ※1
	(open) (close)	(close) (open)	(open) (close)	(close) (open)	(open) (close)	(close) (open)	
0	Start Fan low	Indoor units stop when all of Input 1, 2, 3 are open	Start Fan medium	Indoor units stop when all of Input 1, 2, 3 are open	Start Fan high	Indoor units stop when all of Input 1, 2, 3 are open	All input: static
1	Start Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	Start Accept R/C Start/Stop	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	Input 1, 2: static Input 3: pulse
2	Start Prohibit R/C Start	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	Accept R/C Start/Stop	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	Input 1, 2: static Input 3: pulse
3	Start <-> Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	Start <-> Stop Accept R/C Start/Stop	-	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	All input: pulse
4	Start Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	Start Accept R/C Start/Stop	-	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	
5	Start Prohibit R/C Start	-	Accept R/C Start/Stop	-	Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	
6	Start Accept R/C Start/Stop	-	Stop Accept R/C Start/Stop	-	-	-	
7	Start <-> Stop Prohibit R/C Start/Stop	-	Start <-> Stop Accept R/C Start/Stop	-	Set thermostat OFF	Release thermostat OFF	Input 1, 2: pulse Input 3: static
8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Heat	-	Cool	-	Fan	-	All input: pulse
10	Heat Start	Indoor units stop when all of Input 1, 2, 3 are open	Cool Start	Indoor units stop when all of Input 1, 2, 3 are open	Fan Start	Indoor units stop when all of Input 1, 2, 3 are open	All input: static
11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	Start	Stop	-	-	Set thermostat OFF	Release thermostat OFF	All input: static

※ R/C: Remote Controller

※1: When inputting pulses, set the pulse width to 200 ms.

- Wiring specifications

  Type: vinyl insulated cord with sheath
  Thickness: 0.5 to 2.0 mm^2
  Length: 100 m maximum

※2 Digital output

- D01 for start output signal.
  D02 for alarm output signal.
- Maximum allowable contact voltage and current are AC 240 V and 3 A maximum or DC24 V and 3 A maximum.
- Wiring specifications are for digital input.

6. Control Adaptor

※3 Analog input

Select the analog input type from the following 2 types.
See JP1 of "Detail setting switch S2".

■ Temperature setting type (factory default) ■ Peak cut setting type

■ For the temperature setting type:

●Select the temperature setting control method from the following 3 types.

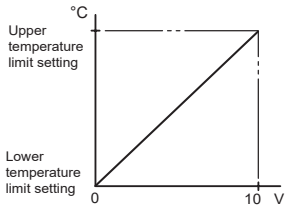
- Input voltage ① (equally divided upper and lower setting temperature limits)
- Input voltage ② (fixed voltage)
- Input resistance

●For input voltage ①,②

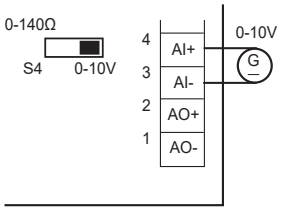
- Set the Voltage / resistance input setting switch S4 to "0 to 10 V" (factory default)
- Wiring specifications
  Type: vinyl insulated cord with sheath (shield line recommended)
  Thickness: 1.25 to 2.00 mm^2
  Length: 70 m maximum

●Input voltage ① (equally divided upper and lower setting temperature limits) (factory default)

- Performed in the input range of 0 to 10 V DC (lower setting temperature limit to upper setting temperature limit).
- Relationship between setting temperature and voltage is as the diagram below.
- Upper and lower temperature setting limits may vary according to the indoor units and operation mode.
  See the relationship between setting temperature and voltage, described in (example) 3-1 "Operation mode of a typical model [lower limit to upper limit]".



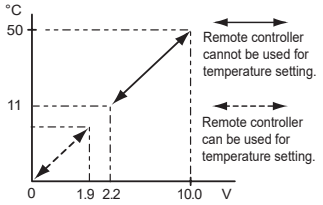
Relationship between input voltage and temperature

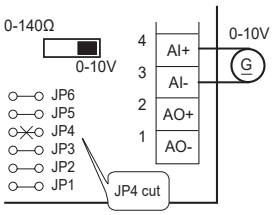


Line connection

●Input voltage ② (fixed voltage)

- Performed in the input range of 0 to 10 V DC.
- The effective range of the setting temperature is 2.2 V to 10 V (11 °C to 50 °C). Remote controller cannot be used for temperature in this range.
- When the input exceeds the upper or lower setting temperature limits, it is set to the upper or lower limits.
  For example, in case of air-conditioning (cool) [18 °C to 30 °C], if the voltage is below 3.5 V, the temperature is set to 18 °C, and if over 6.2 V, to 30 °C.
- To set the temperature using remote controller, set the input voltage below 1.9 V.





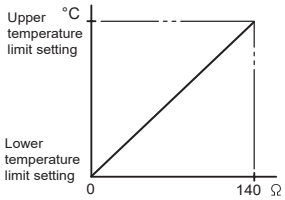
Mapping table of setting temperature and input voltage (input voltage ②)

Temperature setting [°C]	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
Input voltage [V]	3.2	3.4	3.6	3.8	4.0	4.2	4.4	4.6	4.8	5.0	5.2	5.4	5.6	5.8	6.0

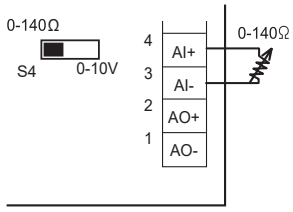
Note:
Enter the voltage after an indoor unit has been connected. The maximum input voltage is 10 V. Over 10 V input voltage may cause malfunction.

● Input resistance

- Temperature setting (1 °C step) is performed in the range of 0 to 140 Ω.
- Relationship between setting temperature and resistance is as the diagram below.
- Upper and lower temperature setting may vary according to the indoor units and operation mode.
  See the relationship between setting temperature and resistance, described in (example) 3-1 "Operation mode of a typical model [lower limit to upper limit]".
- Set the Voltage / resistance input setting switch S4 to "0 to 140 Ω".
- Wiring specifications
  Type: vinyl insulated cord with sheath (shield line recommended)
  Thickness: 1.25 to 2.00 mm^2
  Length: 70 m maximum



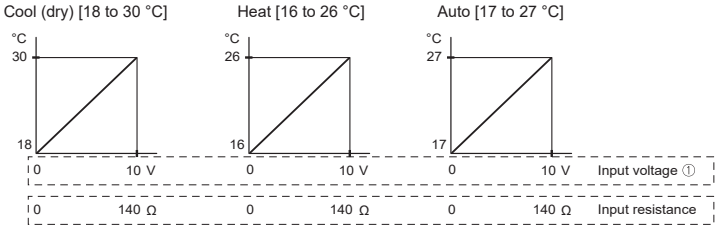
Relationship between connection resistance and temperature



Line connection

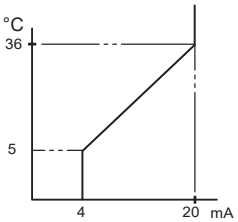
6. Control Adaptor

(example) 3-1: Operation mode of a typical model [lower limit to upper limit °C]



※4 Analog output

- The indoor temperature monitor output is from 4 to 20 mA DC (5 to 36°C), and the temperature can be set in steps of 0.5°C.
  Take care of the measurement units used by the central monitor. The wiring specifications are for analog input. Keep the load resistance below 240 Ω.



Relationship between current value and temperature

Note:
The indoor unit will start operations if the input voltage is changed from 0V to 1V or higher, and will stop if changed from 1V or higher to 0V.
Enter the voltage after an indoor unit has been connected.
The maximum input voltage is 10V. Over 10V input voltage may cause malfunction.

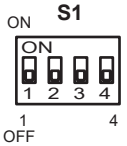
■ For the peak cut setting type:
Set the Voltage / resistance input setting switch S4 to"0 to 10 V" (factory default)

Mapping table of setting peak cut(operation capacity%), start/stop and input voltage(DC)

Input voltage [V]	0	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5	6.0	6.5	7.0	7.5	8.0	8.5	9.0	9.5
Operation capacity [%]	No cut	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	No cut	ther-mo off
Indoor unit Start/stop	Stop	Start																	

Settings switch

Control type setting switch S1

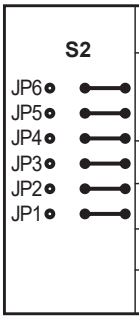


– : OFF ● : ON

Control type	S1 1	S1 2	S1 3	S1 4	Control type	S1 1	S1 2	S1 3	S1 4
0	–	–	–	–	8	–	–	–	●
1	●	–	–	–	9	●	–	–	●
2	–	●	–	–	10	–	●	–	●
3	●	●	–	–	11	●	●	–	●
4	–	–	●	–	12	–	–	●	●
5	●	–	●	–	13	●	–	●	●
6	–	●	●	–	14	–	●	●	●
7	●	●	●	–	15	●	●	●	●

See digital input.

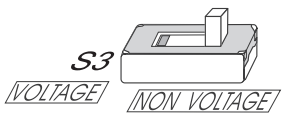
Detail setting switch S2



JP6	Connection	N/C	(factory default)
	Cut	N/C	
JP5	Connection	With Remote controller or centralized control system	(factory default) ※4
	Cut	Without Remote controller or centralized control system	※4
JP4	Connection	Input voltage ①	(factory default) ※3
	Cut	Input voltage ②	※3
JP3	Connection	Output control temperature as room temperature	(factory default) ※2
	Cut	Output intake temperature as room temperature	※2
JP2	Connection	Set temperature push priority	(factory default) ※1
	Cut	Prohibit Remote controller temperature setting	※1
JP1	Connection	Analog input : Temperature setting	(factory default)
	Cut	Analog input : Peak cut setting	

※1: Switches the local remote control temperature setting operation between push priority and operation prohibited.
※2: Switches the room temperature monitor output between the temperature used by the controller (when heating, the intake temperature with shift, or the remote control sensor) and the intake temperature.
※3: **Cut (fixed voltage) JP4, although no change the setting temperature with Seri-Para I/O Unit. Do not input voltage to No.3 and 4 (AI±) of CN1 at the time.**
※4: When using the Seri-Para I/O Unit, it is standardized to connect a remote controller or a centralized control system (i.e. System controller). To use the Seri-Para I/O Unit by itself (without a remote controller or a centralized control system), cut JP5. In this regard, however, the operational functions (such as operation mode, fan speed and wind direction) will be limited with only the Seri-Para I/O Unit.

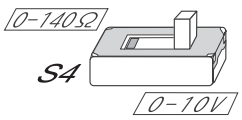
Voltage present / absent switch S3



(factory default)

For digital input, switches between voltage present and voltage absent.

Voltage / resistance input setting switch S4

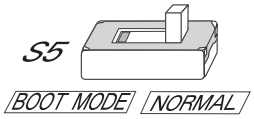


(factory default)

For analog input, switches between input voltage and input resistance.

6. Control Adaptor

Boot Switch S5



(factory default)

Always set the S5 switch to NORMAL.

LED (Green) display

LED (Green) display

LED display	Meaning	Action to take
Off	Power Off	Check the remote control line connection
Blinking at 3 s intervals	12V (T10 terminal) power supply error	Check the power supply line connection Make sure that the fuse of the T10 cable (accessory components 1) does not meltdown.
On/off out at 1 s intervals	Indoor unit alarm	Clear the indoor unit alarm
On/off out at 100 ms intervals	Initializing communications, communications error	Check the remote control line connection
On ※1	Normal operation	-

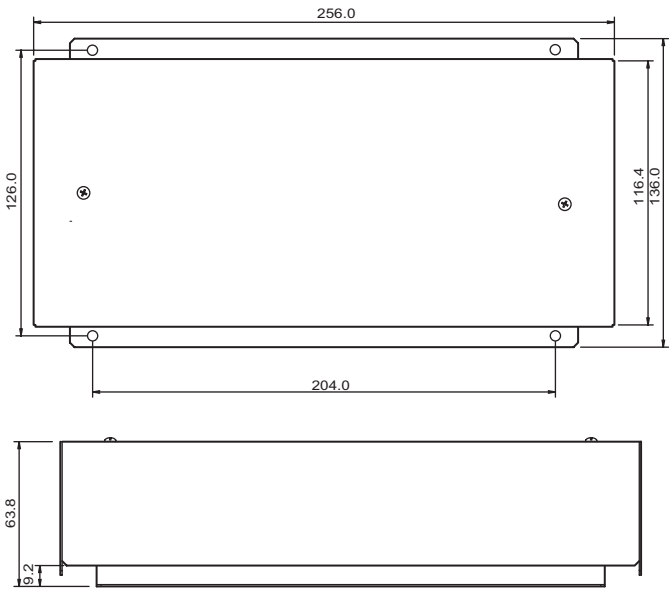
※1: When transmitting setting data to an indoor unit, the LED will be turned off for 200 ms.

Product specifications

Power	DC12V
Power consumption	1.2W, 0.1A
Operating environment conditions	Temperature: -10 to 50°C; Humidity: 20 to 80%; for indoor use only
External dimensions	256.0 mm (w) x 136.0 mm (d) x 63.8 mm (h)
Weight	0.9 kg

External dimensions

unit: mm



Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit (CZ-CAPDC2) INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

Procedures and Technical Points for Test Run

Warnings and Cautions

The precautions given in this manual consist of specific "Warnings" and "Cautions." They provide important safety-related information and are important for your safety, the safety of others, and trouble-free operation of the system. Be sure to strictly observe all safety procedures. The labels and their meanings are as described below.

⚠ **Warning** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.

⚠ **Caution** This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

∗ After installation is completed, perform a test run to check for operating trouble. As you do, use the central control device Operation Manual and explain operating procedures to the customer. Then request that the customer store the Procedures and Technical Points for Installation of LonWorks Interface (Electrical Work) together with the central control device Operation Manual.

3

⚠ Warning

* Be sure to arrange installation from the dealer where the system was purchased or using a professional installer. Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.

*Only a qualified electrician should attempt to connect this system, in accordance with the instructions in "technical standards related to electrical design," "local wiring regulations," and this manual. Electric shock or fire may result if electrical work is not correctly done.

ELECTRICAL WIRING REQUIREMENTS

Precautions regarding electrical wiring

*Use a dedicated electrical circuit. If the electrical circuit capacity is insufficient a danger of electric shock and fire may be present.

*Use the specified cables (type and wiring diameter) for the electrical connections, and connect the cables securely. Run and fasten the cables securely so that external forces or pressure placed on the cables will not be transmitted to the connection terminals. Overheating or fire may result if connections or attachments are not secure.

*The installation location requires the use of a circuit breaker. Failure to use a circuit breaker may result in electric shock or fire.

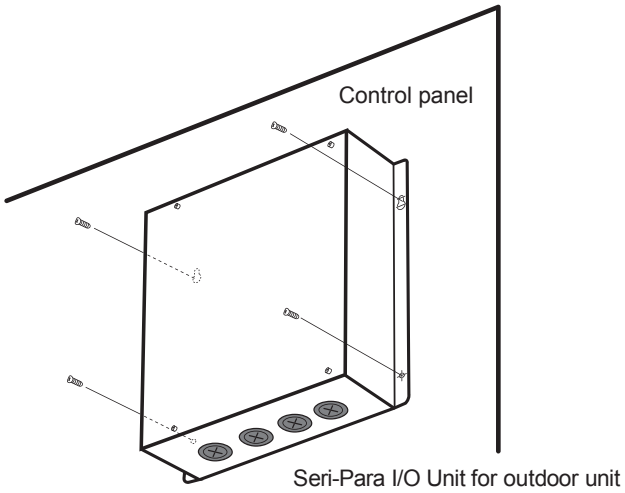
*Circuit breaker must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The circuit breaker must be an approved 10-16 A, having a contact separation in all poles.

6. Control Adaptor

■ Installing the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit

<Note 1> Do not run the inter-unit control wiring, input/output lines, and power cables through the same conduit, or place the cables near one another. Doing so can cause malfunction.
<Note 2> Install the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit away from any sources of electrical noise.
<Note 3> Avoid installing in any locations where the interface may come into contact with water, in locations where water accumulates, or in any extremely humid locations.
<Note 4> Avoid installing in any location that is subject to excessive vibration or physical impacts.

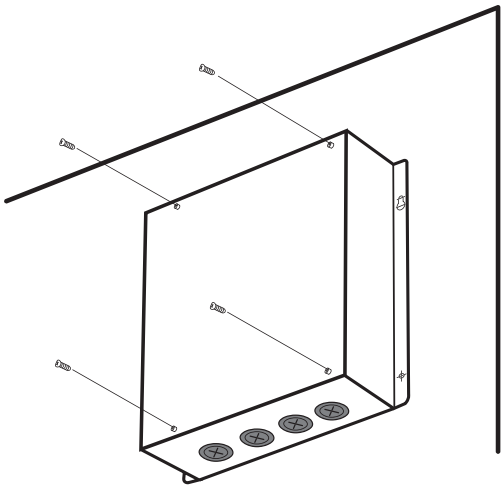
Note that when the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit is used incorporated in the control panel, it is necessary to make local procurement of the control panel that can accommodate required number of the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit.



■ Wiring for the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit

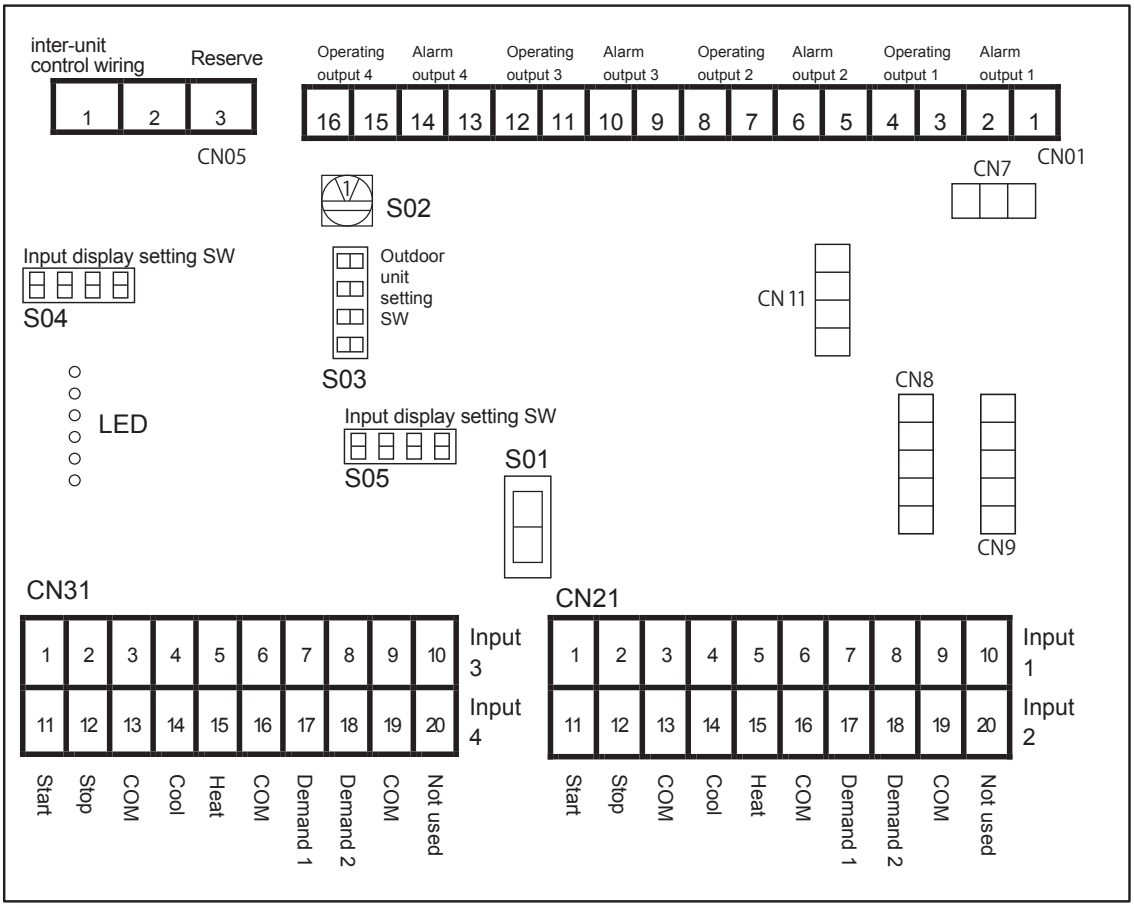
For safety, turn off the main power supply (breaker) before installing or removing the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit.

Remove the 4 screws from the body and remove the top cover.



6. Control Adaptor

<Arrangement of components on the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit board>



(1) Connecting the power

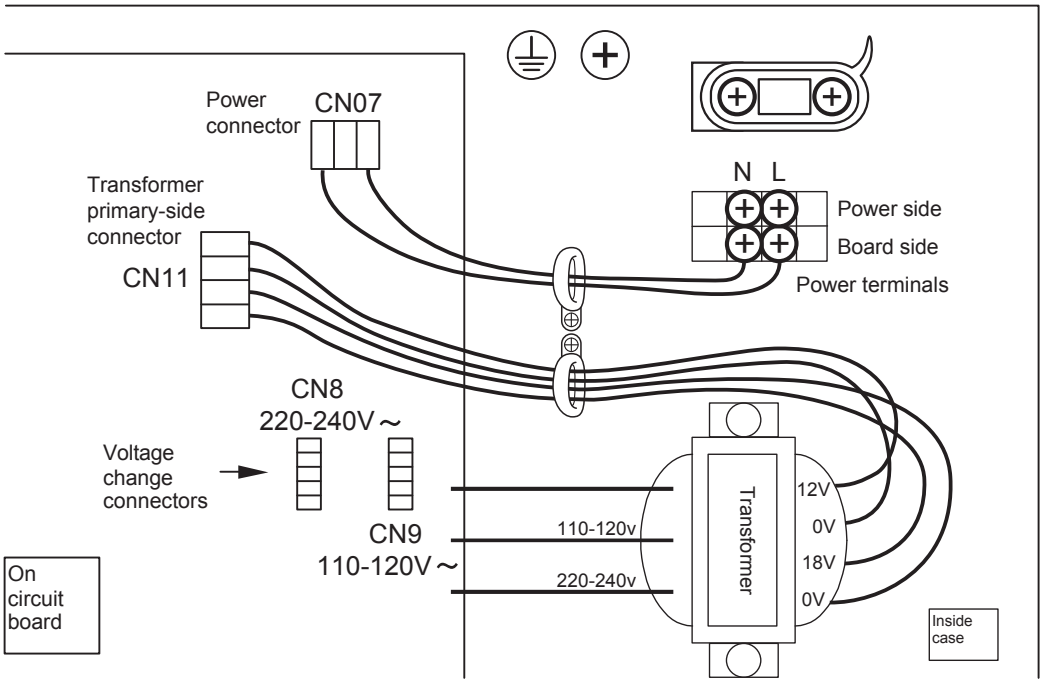
This interface can use either 110-120VAC power or 220-240VAC power. Insert the transformer primary-side (red 5P connector) into either the 110-120VAC CN (red connector labeled “CN 9”) or the 220-240VAC CN (red connector labeled “CN8”) on the circuit board. Check the power voltage that will be used before changing it. It is initially set for 220-240VAC power.

Caution

- Be careful: If the combination of the power voltage and the transformer primary-side selection is incorrect, the interface may be damaged.
- Turn the power off before changing the connector.
- This is a high-voltage circuit, and there is danger of electric shock. Do not touch the circuit when the power is on.
- Do not touch the power connector or any other protruding metal parts when the power is on.
- Tune the power on again when a defective communication or a mulfunction is generated.

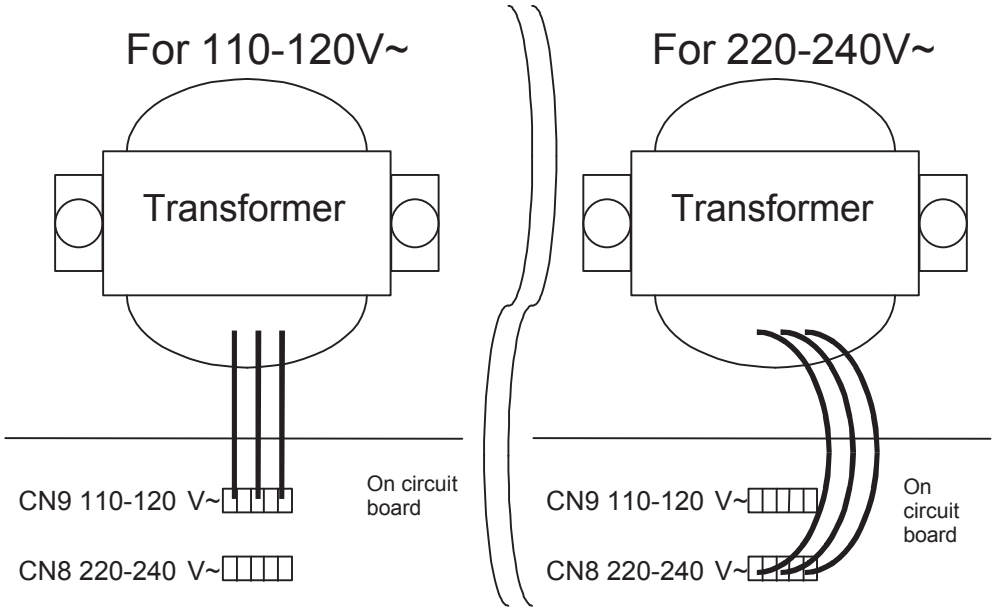
6. Control Adaptor

<Arrangement of transformer, power connector, and terminal block>



Changing the voltage:

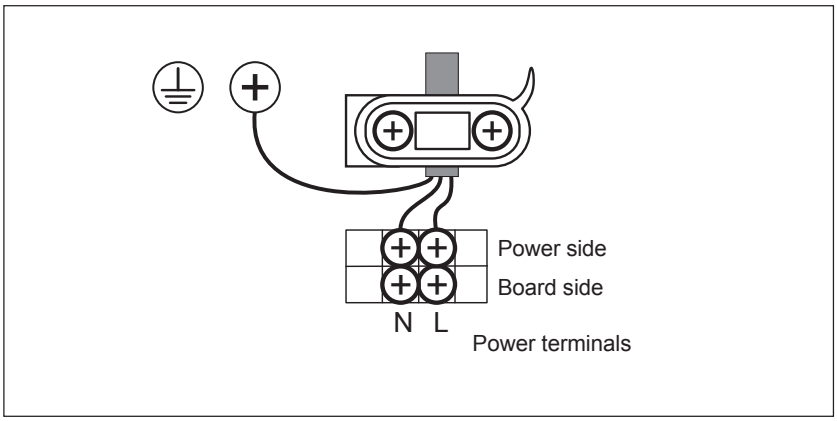
- For 110-120VAC specifications, connect the 5P connector from the transformer to the 110-120VAC side, as shownin the figure below. (Because of the danger of electric shock, turn the power off before changing the connector.)



6. Control Adaptor

<Wiring Procedure>

- Connect the power supply lines to the L and N power suplly terminals (the power supply neutral to the N terminal.)
- Connect an earth ground line to the screw.



(2) Connecting the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit and the inter-unit control wiring

- Use the inter-unit control wiring to connect the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit to the A/C units.
- For the inter-unit control wiring, use twin-core 0.5– 2 mm^2 wires and shielded wiring. (Maximum length 1km.) There is no polarity to the signal wires.

  Do not use the same cable for the inter-unit control wiring and power cables. Do not run them through the same conduit or place the cables near one another. For the inter-unit control wiring, use signal wires that are clearly differentiated from the power cables.

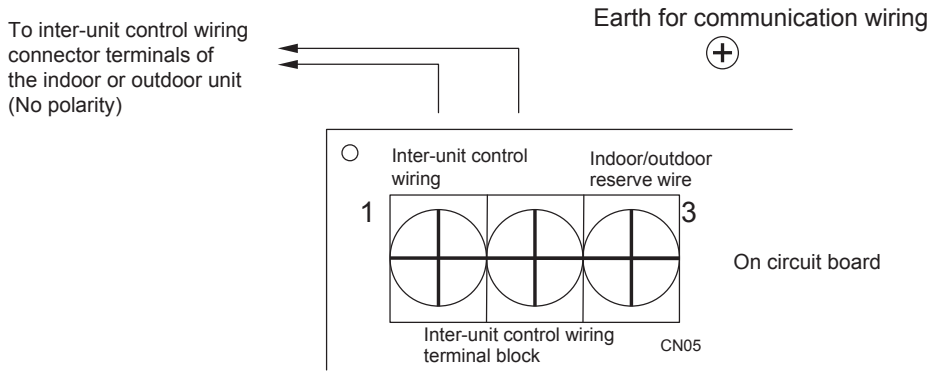
<Signal wire type> Thickness: 0.5 – 2.0 mm^2

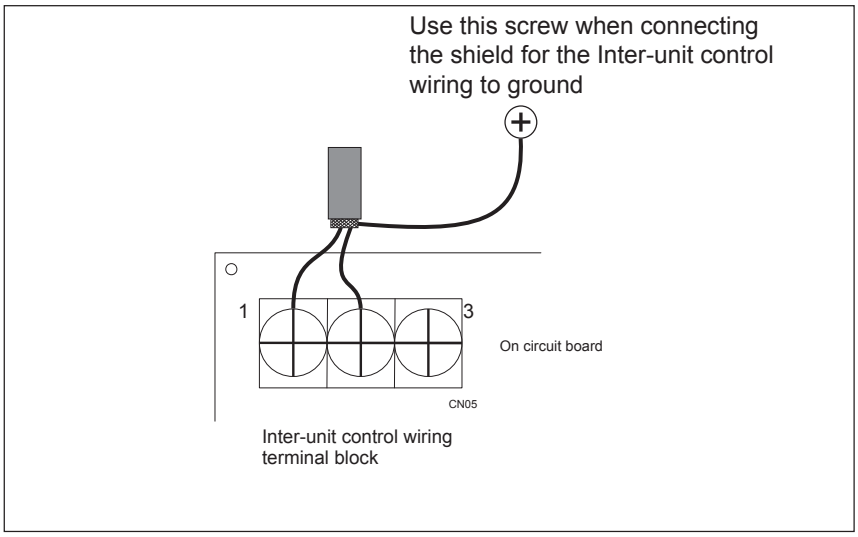
- CCV Vinyl-insulated vinyl-sheath control cable
- VCTF Vinyl cabtyre round cable
- VCT 600V vinyl cabtyre cable
- VVR Vinyl-insulated vinyl-sheath round cable
- MVVS Braided shielded instrumentation cable
- CPEVS Shielded polyethylene-insulated vinyl-sheath cable

6. Control Adaptor

<Wiring procedure>

- Inter-unit control wiring (Use the shielded wiring)
- Connect the inter-unit control wiring connector terminals for the indoor or outdoor unit to CN05 1 and 2 on the board's inter-unit control wiring terminal block (for communications).





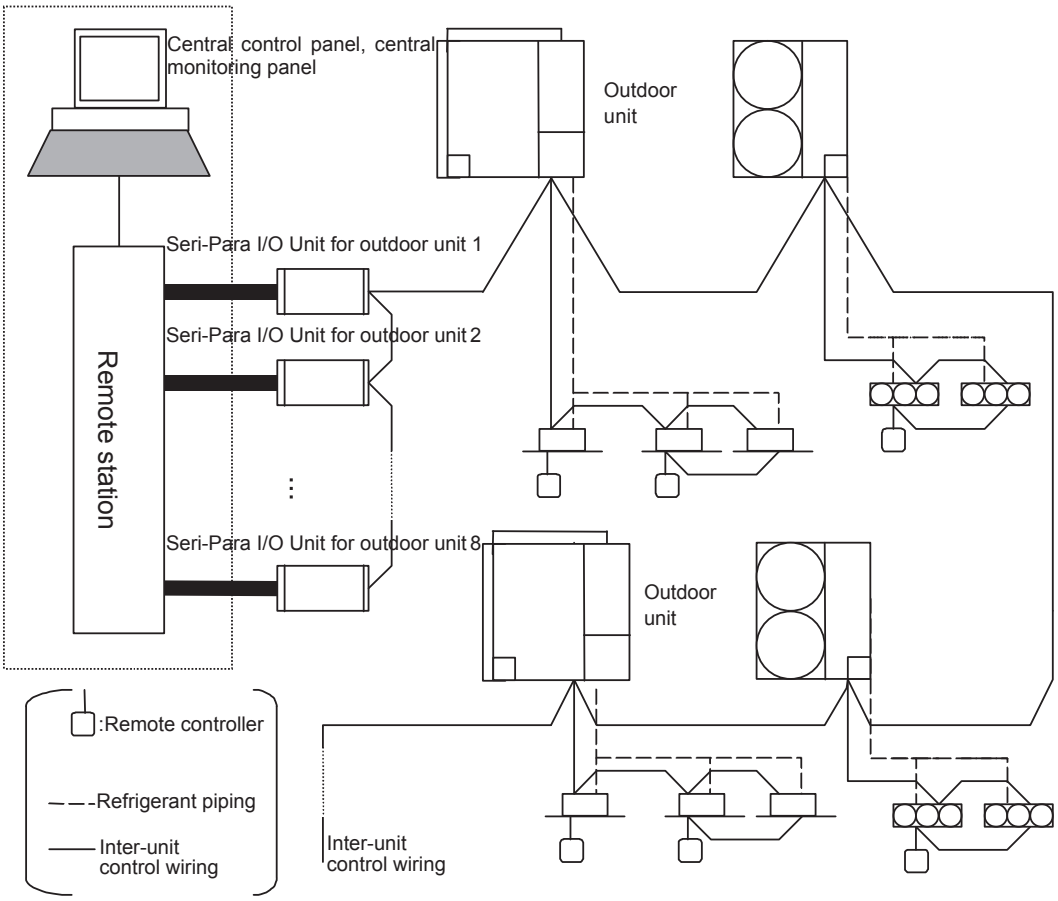
Check that the power cable (110-120/220-240VAC) has not been wired to the inter-unit control wiring terminal block. If power is accidentally applied here, the board fuse (F01) will blow in order to protect the circuit board. After correcting the power cable connection, wire by connecting the inter-unit control wiring to CN05 1 to 3 (using the indoor/outdoor reserve wire).

(Be sure to turn the power off before beginning work.)

6. Control Adaptor

<Basic wiring diagram>

- The diagram below shows a sample wiring arrangement of inter-unit control wiring for the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit.
- One system can include a maximum of 30 connected outdoor units and 64 connected indoor units.
- One Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit can be connected to a maximum of 4 outdoor units in 1 system. A maximum of 8 Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor units can be connected to control up to 30 outdoor units.



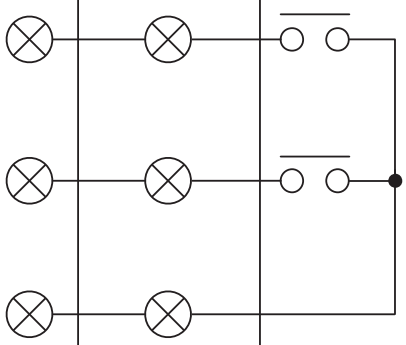
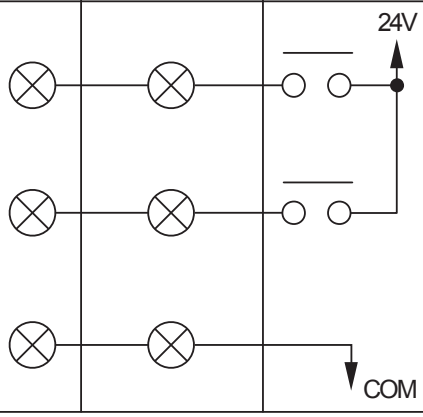
6. Control Adaptor

(3) Connections between the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit and external connectors(central control panel, central monitoring panel)

Name	Input/output item	Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit side		Equipment (central control panel, central monitoring panel) side		
		Input/output condition	Treminal No.	Separation terminal	Sample circuit	Input/output condition
Contact input/output terminal	Status output	Operating output 1 - 4 No-voltage a-contact output Allowable contact voltage and current: 30 V, 1 A Minimum applied load: 1V, 1 mA	CN01-3,01-7, CN01-11,01-15 CN01-4,01-8, CN01-12,01-16		Digital input	Response time for start/stop input: Max. 20 s
		Alarm output 1 - 4 No-voltage a-contact output Allowable contact voltage and current: 30 V, 1 A Minimum applied load: 1V, 1 mA	CN01-1,01-5, CN01-9,01-13 CN01-2,01-6, CN01-10,01-14		Digital input	Response time for start/stop input: Max. 20 s
	Control input	All-start input (pulse/static) Photocoupler input Allowable contact voltage and current: DC 24V, 10 mA Switch 01 is set as a no-voltage contact (setting when unit is shipped).	CN21-1,21-11, CN31-1,31-11 CN21-2,21-12, CN31-2,31-12 CN21-3,21-13, CN31-3,31-13			Pulse width: 1 s or more No-voltage a-contact output
		All-start input All-stop input (pulse/static) Photocoupler input Allowable contact voltage and current: DC 24 V, 10 mA Switch 01 is set as DC 24 V contact.	CN21-1,21-11, CN31-1,31-11 CN21-2,21-12, CN31-2,31-12 CN21-3,21-13, CN31-3,31-13		24V COM	Pulse width: 1 s or more No-voltage a-contact output

3

6. Control Adaptor

Name	Input/output item	Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit side		Equipment (central control panel, central monitoring panel) side		
		Input/output	Terminal No.	Separation terminal	Sample circuit	Input/output condition
Contact input/output terminal	Control input (static)	Cool input Heat input (Demand 1, demand 2) Photocoupler input Allowable contact voltage and current: DC 24 V, 10 mA Switch 01 is set as a no-voltage contact (setting when unit is shipped).	CN21-4,21-14, (21-7,21-17) CN31-4,31-14, (31-7,31-17) CN21-5,21-15, (21-8,21-18) CN31-5,31-15, (31-8,31-18) CN21-6,21-16, (21-9,21-19) CN31-6,31-16, (31-9,31-19)			Pulse width: 1 s or more No-voltage a-contact output
		Cool input Heat input (Demand 1, demand 2) Photocoupler input Allowable contact voltage and current: DC 24 V, 10 mA Switch 01 is set as DC 24 V contact.	CN21-4,21-14, (21-7,21-17) CN31-4,31-14, (31-7,31-17) CN21-5,21-15, (21-8,21-18) CN31-5,31-15, (31-8,31-18) CN21-6,21-16, (21-9,21-19) CN31-6,31-16, (31-9,31-19)			Pulse width: 1 s or more No- voltage a-contact output

Note: Demand 1 and 2 (shown in parentheses) are listed together because their structure is the same as cool/heat input.

- The length of digital signal wiring between the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit and the equipment side must be 100 m or less.

3

6. Control Adaptor

* Input terminal block table

	Input 1	Input 2	Input 3	Input 4
All-start	CN21-1 CN21-3	CN21-11 CN21-13	CN31-1 CN31-3	CN31-11 CN31-13
All-stop	CN21-2 CN21-3	CN21-12 CN21-13	CN31-2 CN31-3	CN31-12 CN31-13
Cool	CN21-4 CN21-6	CN21-14 CN21-16	CN31-4 CN31-6	CN31-14 CN31-16
Heat	CN21-5 CN21-6	CN21-15 CN21-16	CN31-5 CN31-6	CN31-15 CN31-16
Demand 1/ thermostat OFF	CN21-7 CN21-9	CN21-17 CN21-19	CN31-7 CN31-9	CN31-17 CN31-19
Demand 2/ remote-con-troller inhibit	CN21-8 CN21-9	CN21-18 CN21-19	CN31-8 CN31-9	CN31-18 CN31-19

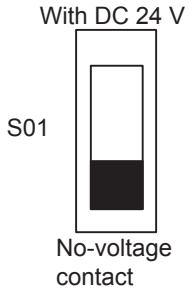
* Polarity for input wiring

	Input (start, stop, cool, heat, demand 1/thermostat OFF demand 2/remote-controller inhibit)	COM
S01-direction no-voltage contact	Because it is a no-voltage contact, there is no polarity.	Because it is a no-voltage contact, there is no polarity.
S01-direction DC 24 V contact	Positive	COM

6. Control Adaptor

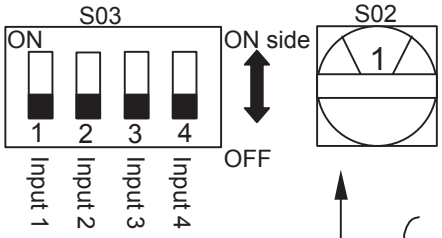
■ Setting Switches

- Setting switch S01 (Change the voltage before turning on the power.)



- S01 (contact input voltage change SW) (Set as a no-voltage contact when unit is shipped.)
  1. When using the input terminal as a no-voltage a-contact, set switch S01 to the no-voltage contact side.
  2. When using the input terminal as a DC 24 V contact, set switch S01 to the DC 24 V voltage side.

- Setting switches S02 and S03



- S02 (outdoor SP address setting SW)
  This switch sets the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit address. (Refer to *1.)
- S03 (outdoor unit setting SW)
  This switch sets the connected outdoor units. Be sure to turn the SW to the ON side for each input that will be used. (Note: If input is turned OFF, no input or output occurs.)

1: Outdoor unit addresses 1 - 4
2: Outdoor unit addresses 5 - 8
3: Outdoor unit addresses 9 - 12
4: Outdoor unit addresses 13 - 16
5: Outdoor unit addresses 17 - 20
6: Outdoor unit addresses 21 - 24
7: Outdoor unit addresses 25 - 28
8: Outdoor unit addresses 29 - 30
(0 is set the same as 1. 9 is set the same as 8.)

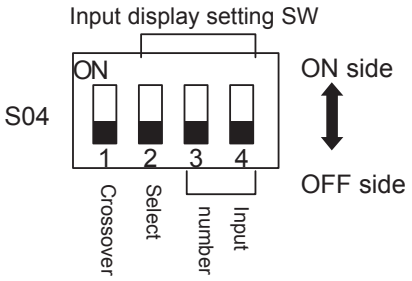
(*1) Relationship between the input/output terminal block (input/output 1 - 4) and the Outdoor unit address when S02 (outdoor SP address setting SW) is changed

S02 (outdoor SP address setting SW)	Input/output terminal block number				
	1	2	3	4	
1	1	2	3	4	System address (outdoor unit address)
2	5	6	7	8	
3	9	10	11	12	
4	13	14	15	16	
5	17	18	19	20	
6	21	22	23	24	
7	25	26	27	28	
8	29	30	30	30	

* Set the S02 not to overlap.

6. Control Adaptor

- Setting switch S04



- S04-1 (OFF when unit is shipped.)

Crossover	OFF	No crossover process (normal)
	ON	Crossover process performed (Connect only to terminal block input 1.)

* Crossover process: Performs the same process as if terminal block inputs 1 - 4 were wired across one another. (Processing proceeds as if inputs 2 - 4 were the same as input 1.) Even if there is crossover input, input and output operations are not performed if the S03 input is turned OFF.

- S04-2 (OFF when unit is shipped.)

Select	OFF	Displays the status of communications with the outdoor unit corresponding to LED 1 - 4.
	ON	Using the LED (6), displays the input status (start, stop, etc.) for the terminal block with the input number selected.

- S04-3 and 4 input number selection: Select the input number to check.

	S04-3	S04-4
Input 1	OFF	OFF
Input 2	OFF	ON
Input 3	ON	OFF
Input 4	ON	ON

* The following information is displayed by the LED, according to the settings of S04-2 (select) and S04-3 and 4 (input number).

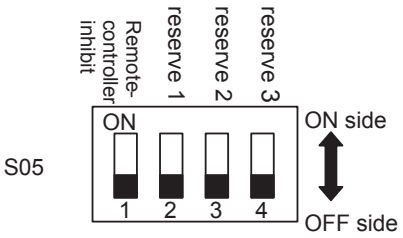
(If the select switch is ON, the LED illuminate according to the signal that is being input at the input terminal block with the selected number.)

Select	OFF (normal)	ON (for checking input)
LED explanation	1 ○ 2 ○ 3 ○ 4 ○ ○ ○ Status of communications with the outdoor unit corresponding to each number Normal: Lit Trouble: Flashing	Start ○ Stop ○ Cool ○ Heat ○ Demand 1 ○ Demand 2 ○ Input present: Lit No input: Not lit

Note: If S04-2 (select) is ON, there are cases when communications errors may go unnoticed. Therefore, leave this switch OFF when checking normal communications.

6. Control Adaptor

• Setting switch S05



• S05-1 (OFF when unit is shipped.)
Changes the remote-controller inhibit switch input as shown below.

Remote-controller prohibit	OFF	Demand 1/demand 2
	ON	Thermostat OFF (*1)/remote-controller inhibit

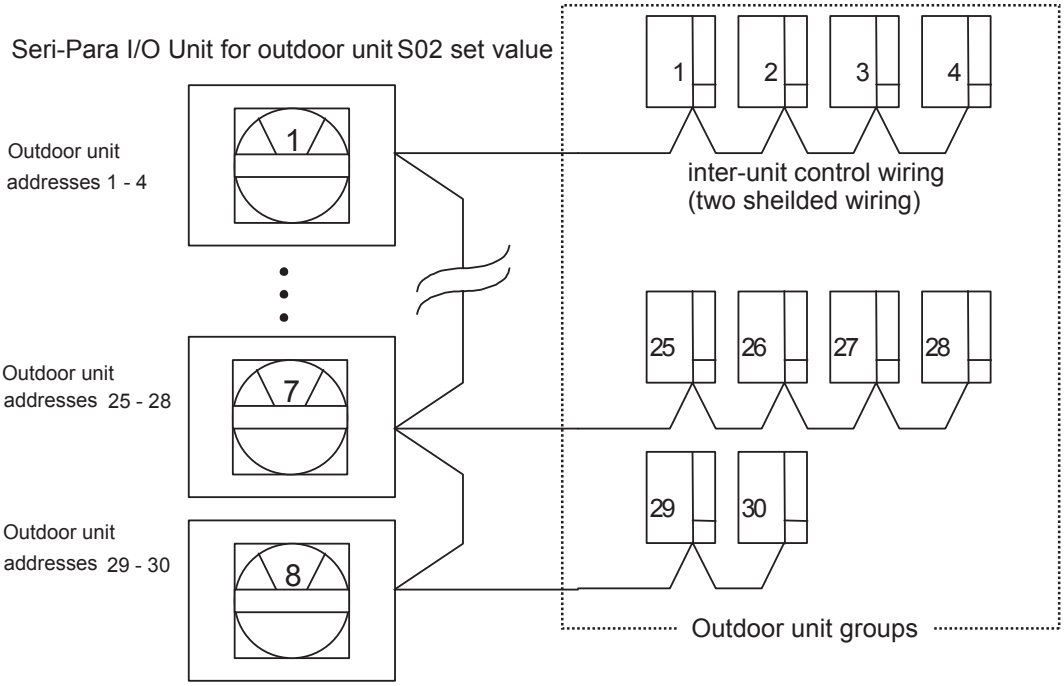
*1 This input forces the thermostat to turn OFF (100% demand).

3

■ Detailed Explanation of Address Setting SW (S02)

The Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit addresses must be set (S02) when connecting and using multiple Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor units.

* The example here shows 8 Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor units and 30 outdoor units connected.



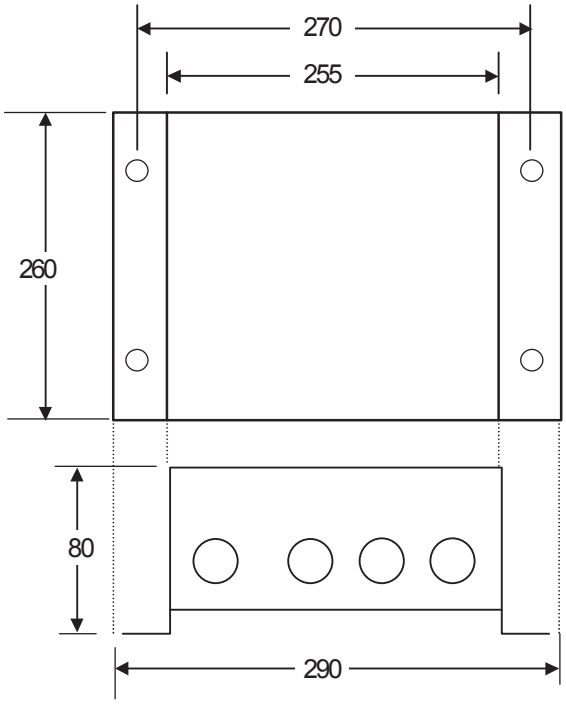
■ Test Run

1. Turn on the power to all A/C. Check that all test-runs are completed.
2. After the A/C test-runs are completed, follow the procedure below.
3. Turn on the power to the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit. (Complete settings before turning on the power.)
4. If there is no trouble with communications between the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit and the outdoor units, then generate all-start input from the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit. (Connect “Start” and “COM” on the input terminal block.) Check the operating lamps. Check all inputs in the same way. To check inputs, set the input number that you wish to check with settings switches S04-3 and 4 (input number switches). Then switch S04-2 (select switch) to ON and check the input. (See ■ **Setting Switches** on page 3-5-7-11.)

- Approximately 3 minutes after trouble occurs in the communications between the Seri-Para I/O Unit for outdoor unit and the outdoor units, the communications-check LEDs will begin flashing.
  When these LEDs are flashing, check and correct the communications line connections and power for the outdoor units which correspond to the flashing LEDs.

6. Control Adaptor

■ External Dimensions



H80 x W290 x D260 mm

■ Product Specifications

Specifications

Rated voltage:	Single-phase 110-120 / 220-240 V ~
Rated frequency:	50 - 60 Hz
Power consumption:	Approx. 18 W
Weight:	3.2 kg

LonWorks Interface (CZ-CLNC2) INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

--- Contents ---

■ LonWorks Interface Overview 2
- Product Overview
- System Diagram
- Functions

■ Procedures for Installation (Electrical Work) of LonWorks Interface 4
- Safety Precautions
- Included Parts
- Installation Method
- Wiring Specifications
- LonWorks Interface Structure
- Power Board Initial Settings 5
- Power Board Wiring
- Wiring Procedure
- Main Circuit Board
- Indoor Unit Enabling Switches 6
- Setting Switches
- Address Switches
- Communications LED (Green) 7
- Data LED (Red)
- Diagram of External Dimensions
- Product Specifications

■ Assigning Central Control Addresses 8

■ LonWorks Interface Test Run 9

■ Checking the LonWorks Interface Version 10

■ List of LonWorks Network Variables 11

■ Details of LonWorks Network Variables 12

■ Locations Where Neuron ID is Applied 15

LonWorks is a registered trademark of the Echelon Corporation.

6. Control Adaptor

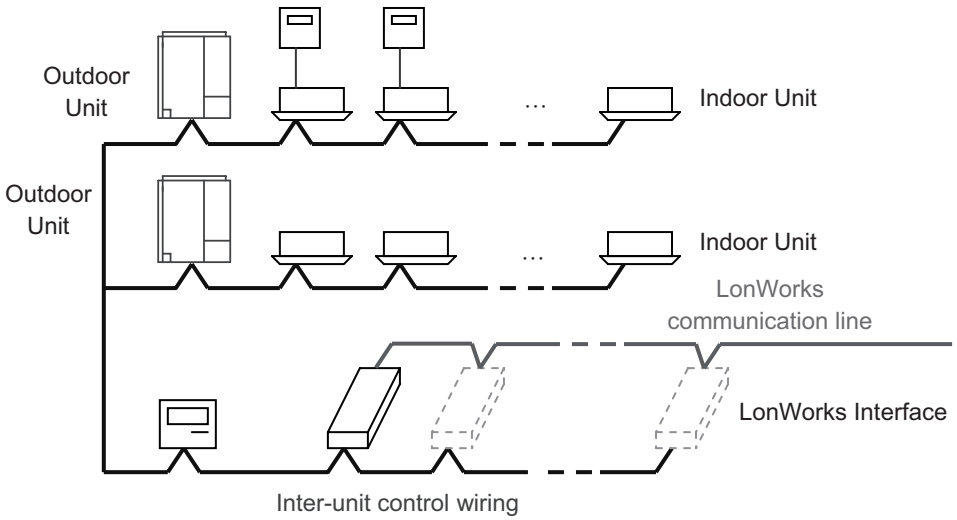
■ LonWorks Interface Overview

Product Overview

This interface is a communications interface for connecting LonWorks to an air conditioner unit control network.

From the host connected to LonWorks, basic settings and status monitoring is possible for up to 16 groups of A/C units.

System Diagram



- Up to 16 groups of indoor units (maximum 64 units) can be controlled with 1 LonWorks Interface unit. For 17 or more groups of indoor units, connect additional interface units.
- Install a remote controller (or system controller, etc.), which can control the A/C units, to an inter-unit control wiring other than the LonWorks Interface unit.
- Before making the connection to the LonWorks Interface unit, set the central control addresses in the indoor units.

6. Control Adaptor

Functions

A/C unit settings from the LonWorks	Settings for each group of indoor units	Start/stop
		Temp. setting(*1)
		Operation mode
		Option 1 settings(*2)
		Option 2 settings(*2)
	Settings for all units	Emergency stop
A/C unit status notifications made to the LonWorks		Start/stop
		Temp. setting
		Operation mode
		Option 1 settings(*2)
		Option 2 settings(*2)
		Alarm status(*3)
		Indoor units with active alarms(*4)
		Room temp(*5)
		A/C unit status(*6)
Configuration properties		Transmission interval settings(*7)
		Minimum time secured for transmission(*8)

(*1) When a temperature above the upper limit of the temperature which can be set by the indoor units has been specified, it will be set to the upper limit; conversely, when a temperature below the lower limit has been specified, it will be set to the lower limit.
(*2) Two options can be selected using the setting switch from among remote-controller prohibit, fan speed setting, air direction setting and filter sign.
(*3) When indoor units are under group control, an alarm is determined to have occurred when the alarm occurs at one or more of the units.
(*4) The number of the indoor unit at which the alarm has occurred is notified. This makes it possible to identify at which indoor unit of the indoor unit group the alarm has occurred.
(*5) When indoor units are under group control, the room temperature of the main unit in the group is notified.
(*6) When an alarm occurs at one or more indoor units, the alarm code is notified as the indoor unit status.
(*7) All the data which can be output is output at the set interval.
(*8) The same data is not output continuously at the set interval.

6. Control Adaptor

■ Procedures for Installation (Electrical Work) of LonWorks Interface

Safety Precautions

∗ The following is intended for the installer responsible for installation and test operations of the LonWorks Interface, and should be carefully read before beginning.

∗ The precautions given in this manual consist of specific "Warnings" and "Cautions." They provide important safety-related information and are important for your safety, the safety of others, and trouble-free operation of the system. Be sure to strictly observe all safety procedures. The labels and their meanings are as described below.

⚠ Warning	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in severe personal injury or death.
⚠ Caution	This symbol refers to a hazard or unsafe procedure or practice which can result in personal injury or product or property damage.

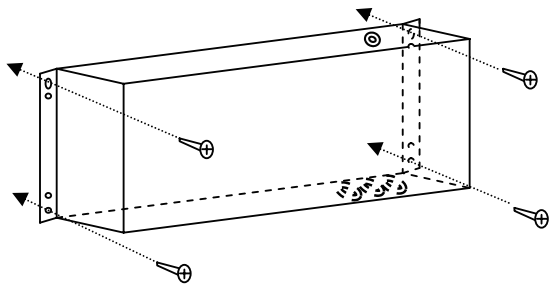
※After installation is completed, perform a test run to check for operating trouble. As you do, use the central control device *Operation Manual* and explain operating procedures to the customer. Then request that the customer store this manual together with the central control device *Operation Manual.*

⚠ Warning

- Be sure to arrange installation from the dealer where the system was purchased or using a professional installer.
  Electric shock or fire may result if an inexperienced person performs any installation or wiring procedures incorrectly.
- Please install and ensure construction according to *Procedures for Installation (Electrical Work) of LonWorks Interface.*
- Only a qualified electrician should attempt to connect this system, in accordance with the instructions in this manual.
  If the electrical circuit capacity is insufficient a danger of electric shock and fire may be present.
- Use the specified cables (type and wiring diameter) for the electrical connections, and connect the cables securely. Run and fasten the cables securely so that external forces or pressure placed on the cables will not be transmitted to the connection terminals. Overheating or fire may result if connections or attachments are not secure.
- Do the ground connection.
- The installation location requires the use of a circuit breaker. Failure to use a circuit breaker may result in electric shock or fire.
- Circuit breaker must be incorporated in the fixed wiring in accordance with the wiring regulations. The circuit breaker must be an approved 10-16 A, having a contact separation in all poles.

Installation Method

- The screws used to install the main unit must be provided by the installer.



- Install the LonWorks Interface away from any sources of electrical noise.

Wiring Specifications

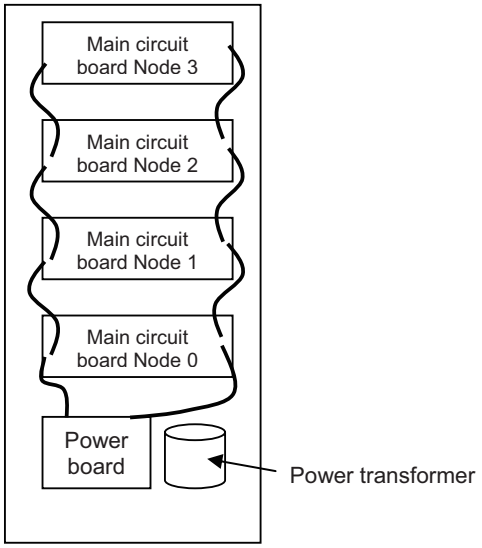
- For the inter-unit control wiring use twin-core 0.5 – 2 mm^2 shielded cables and ground the shield on both side.
- For the LonWorks communication line cables, use twisted-pair cables with a wire diameter of 0.51 mm or larger as recommended by Echelon Corp.

Examples of cables recommended by Echelon Corp			
Cable type	Wire diameter /AWG	Total cable length	
		Bus type	Free
24 AMG twisted-pair (TIA568A category 5)	0.51mm /24	900m	450m

- Do not use the same cable for the inter-unit control wiring, the LonWorks communication lines, and the power cable. Do not run them through the same conduit or place the cables near one another.
- Connect the cables so that there is no miswiring.
  (Miswiring can cause malfunction.)

LonWorks Interface Structure

- This interface contains 4 LonWorks communication boards (nodes).
- Up to 4 indoor unit groups (maximum 32 units) can be assigned to 1 node.



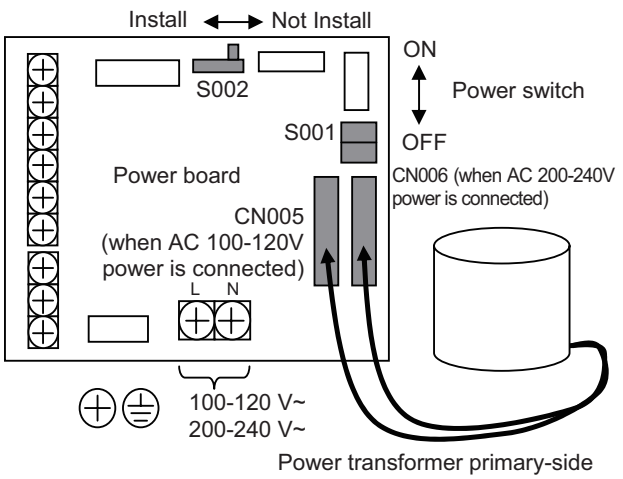
Included Parts

No.	Part	Qty
(1)	Product manual	1

6. Control Adaptor

Power Board Initial Settings

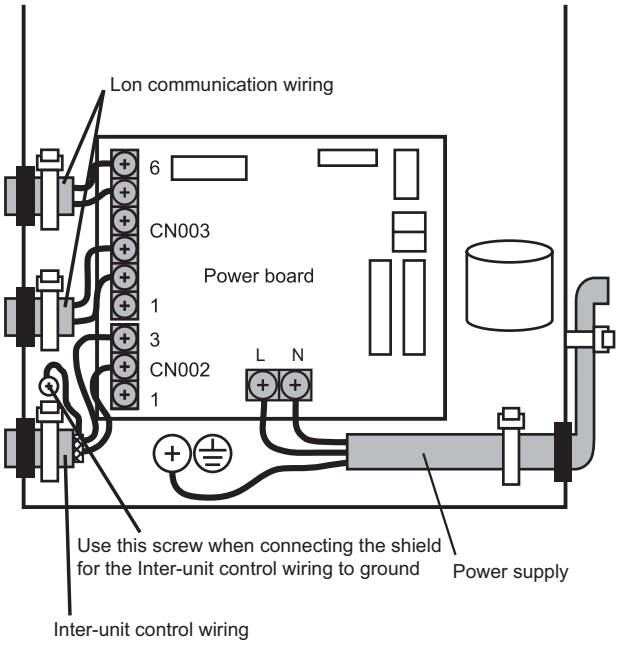
Not Install: Ordinarily, keep this set to "Not Install" (initial setting).
Install: Free topology terminal resistor (51Ω) for the LonWorks communication lines.



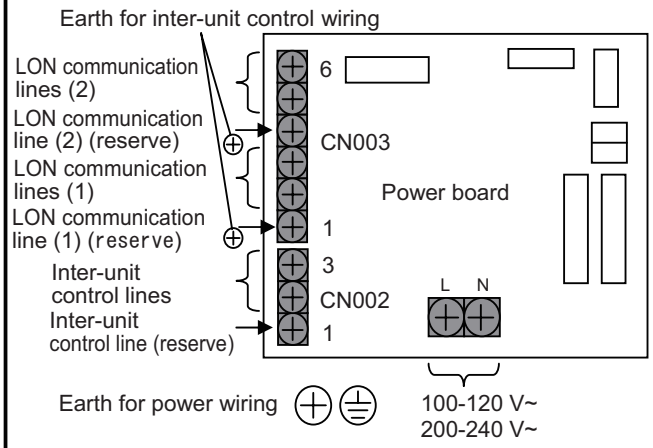
When AC 200-240V power is connected, connect the power transformer primary-side to CN006. When AC 100-120V power is connected, connect the power transformer primary-side to CN005. (It is connected to CN006 when the unit is shipped from the plant.)

Wiring Procedure

- Connect the power supply lines to the L and N power supply terminals.
  (the power suplly neutral to the N terminal.)
- Connect an earth ground line to the screw.

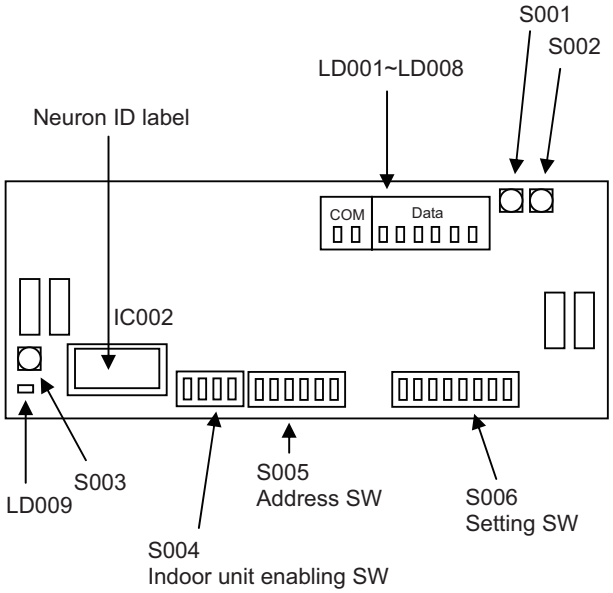


Power Board Wiring



- The LonWorks communication lines can be connected to either (1) or (2) in the above figure. The results are the same.
- Do not run the inter-unit control lines, the LonWorks communication lines, and the power cables through the same conduit, or place the cables near one another. Doing so can cause the system to malfunction.
- Before turning the power on, follow the instruction in *Power Board Initial Settings.*
- When using the spare inter-unit cotrol line, connect [1] and [3] at CN002.
- When using the spare LON communication line, connect [1] and [3] or [4] and [6] at CN003.

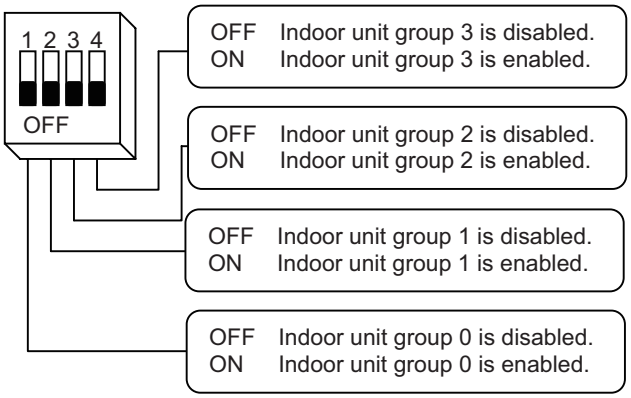
Main Circuit Board



3

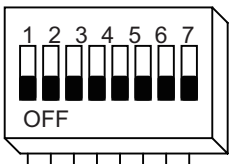
6. Control Adaptor

Indoor Unit Enabling Switches



- One main circuit board can control 4 groups (indoor unit groups 0 – 3).
- Set to "disable" if the indoor unit group does not exist. Set to "enable" if the indoor unit group exists.

Setting Switches



O: ON –: OFF R/C: Remote Controller

6	7	8	Option 1	Option 2
-	-	-	R/C prohibit	Fan speed
-	-	O	R/C prohibit	Air direction
-	O	-	R/C prohibit	Filter sign
-	O		Fan speed	Air direction
O	-	-	Fan speed	Filter sign
O	-	O	Air direction	Filter sign
O	O	-	–––	–––
O	O	O	–––	–––

Not used (Be sure to set to OFF.)

OFF Central/individual setting is according to the central control device (normal setting).
ON Central/individual setting is always set to "individual."

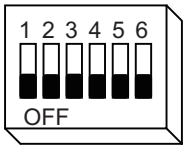
OFF Control temperature is used for the room temperature (normal setting).
ON Inlet temperature is used for the room temperature.

Not used (Be sure to set to OFF.)

OFF Communicate as a "sub" central control device.
ON Communicate as a "main" central control device.

- If there are no central control devices other than this interface, set to "main" (ON).
- To set this interface as the main, set only node 0 to "main" (ON).
- If using in combination with an communication adapter, AMY adapter, intelligent controller, or system controller, set to "sub" (OFF).
- If using in combination with an ON/OFF central controller, set the ON/OFF central controller as the main if the ON/OFF central controller's remote-controller prohibit function is to be used. If this interface's remote-controller prohibit function is to be used, set this interface as the main.

Address Switches

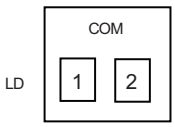


O : ON - : OFF

Address switch 1	2	3	4	5	6	Central control address
-	-	-	-	-	-	1
O	-	-	-	-	-	2
-	O	-	-	-	-	3
O	O	-	-	-	-	4
-	-	O	-	-	-	5
O	-	O	-	-	-	6
-	O	O	-	-	-	7
O	O	O	-	-	-	8
-	-	-	O	-	-	9
O	-	-	O	-	-	10
-	O	-	O	-	-	11
O	O	-	O	-	-	12
-	-	O	O	-	-	13
O	-	O	O	-	-	14
-	O	O	O	-	-	15
O	O	O	O	-	-	16
-	-	-	-	O	-	17
O	-	-	-	O	-	18
-	O	-	-	O	-	19
O	O	-	-	O	-	20
-	-	O	-	O	-	21
O	-	O	-	O	-	22
-	O	O	-	O	-	23
O	O	O	-	O	-	24
-	-	-	O	O	-	25
O	-	-	O	O	-	26
-	O	-	O	O	-	27
O	O	-	O	O	-	28
-	-	O	O	O	-	29
O	-	O	O	O	-	30
-	O	O	O	O	-	31
O	O	O	O	O	-	32
-	-	-	-	-	O	33
O	-	-	-	-	O	34
-	O	-	-	-	O	35
O	O	-	-	-	O	36
-	-	O	-	-	O	37
O	-	O	-	-	O	38
-	O	O	-	-	O	39
O	O	O	-	-	O	40
-	-	-	O	-	O	41
O	-	-	O	-	O	42
-	O	-	O	-	O	43
O	O	-	O	-	O	44
-	-	O	O	-	O	45
O	-	O	O	-	O	46
-	O	O	O	-	O	47
O	O	O	O	-	O	48
-	-	-	-	O	O	49
O	-	-	-	O	O	50
-	O	-	-	O	O	51
O	O	-	-	O	O	52
-	-	O	-	O	O	53
O	-	O	-	O	O	54
-	O	O	-	O	O	55
O	O	O	-	O	O	56
-	-	-	O	O	O	57
O	-	-	O	O	O	58
-	O	-	O	O	O	59
O	O	-	O	O	O	60
-	-	O	O	O	O	61
O	-	O	O	O	O	62
-	O	O	O	O	O	63
O	O	O	O	O	O	64

6. Control Adaptor

Communications LED (Green)

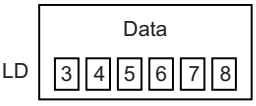


COM: Communications

LD001	LD002	Display meaning
X	X	①Power OFF
X	Low	② –––––
X	High	③Flash writer writing in progress
X	O	④Waiting for A/C unit initial communication
Low	X	⑤A/C unit initial communication in progress
Low	Low	⑥ –––––
Low	High	⑦LonWorks communication microcomputer error
Low	O	⑧EEPROM error
High	X	⑨ –––––
High	Low	⑩ –––––
High	High	⑪ –––––
High	O	⑫ –––––
O	X	⑬Test run mode
O	Low	⑭ –––––
O	High	⑮Version display in progress
O	O	⑯Normal communications in progress

X: Not lit、Low: Low-speed flashing (once/second)
High: High-speed flashing, O: Constantly lit

Data LED (Red)

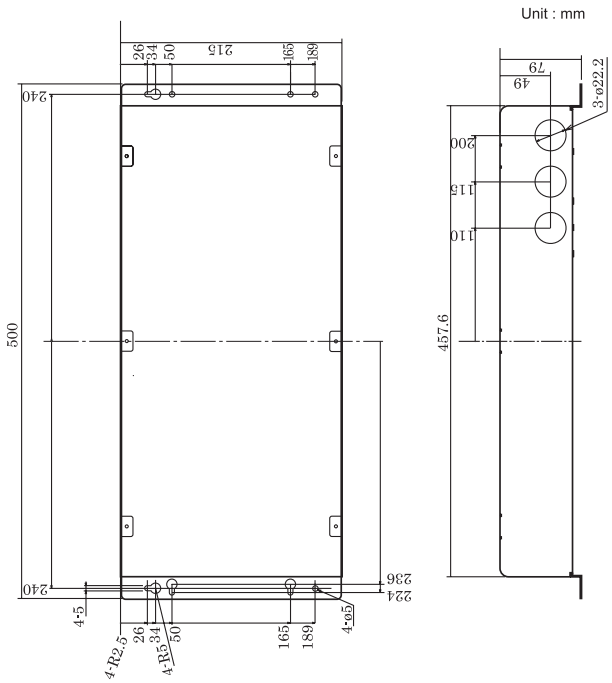


Communications LED	Data LED display meaning
①	No LED lit
②	All LEDs lit
③	–––––
④	Displays the wait time (seconds) for A/C unit initial communication.
⑤	Displays the A/C unit communications status
⑥	–––––
⑦	No LED lit
⑧	No LED lit
⑨	–––––
⑩	–––––
⑪	–––––
⑫	–––––
⑬	According to the test run mode specifications
⑭	–––––
⑮	According to the version display specifications
⑯	Displays the A/C unit communications status

• Display of A/C unit communications status

LD	Display meaning	
	Indoor unit group	**OFF:** Waiting for initial communication **Low-speed flashing:** Waiting for minimum transmission interval **High-speed flashing:** Initial communication in progress **ON:** Normal communications in progress
003	0	
004	1	
005	2	
006	3	
007	Illuminates for 200 ms when data is output to the LonWorks communicator.	
008	Illuminates for 200 ms when data is output to the indoor/outdoor communicator.	

Diagram of External Dimensions



Product Specifications

Connects to	LonWorks network FTT-10 A transceiver device
Power	Single-phase, 100-120/ 200-240V~, 50-60Hz
Power consumption	11 W max.
Service environment conditions	Temp. 0 to 40°C, humidity 20 to 80% Indoor use only
External dimensions	Height 79 mm × Width 500 mm × Depth 215 mm
Weight	Approx. 3.3 kg

3

6. Control Adaptor

■ Assigning Central Control Addresses

- Before assigning central control addresses for the LonWorks Interface, use the remote controller to make central control address settings for A/C units.
- Follow only the steps for "Assigning Central Control Addresses" when a system controller or other central controller is already provided.

[Setting Central Control Addresses]

(1) Press and hold both the [🔧] and [⌂] buttons for 4 seconds or longer.
Check that the "SETTING" display on the remote controller is flashing.

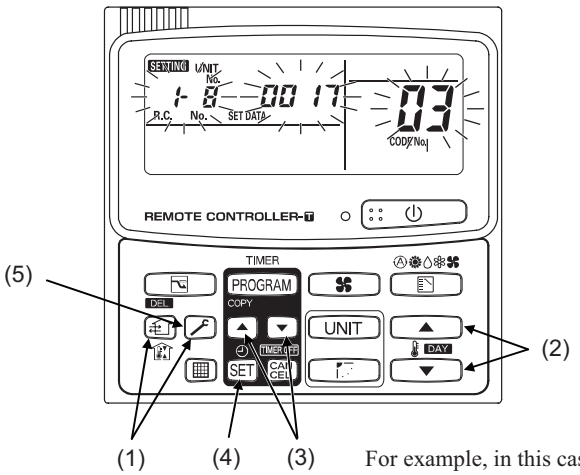
(2) Set the "03" item code by pressing the [▲] and [▼] temperature setting buttons.

(3) Set the desired central control address by pressing the [▲] and [▼] timer buttons.

(4) Press the [SET] button, and check that the "SETTING" display stops flashing and illuminates instead.
(The setting data cannot be changed unless the [SET] button is pressed.)

(5) Press the [🔧] button, and check that the display on the remote controller has been cleared.

remote controller



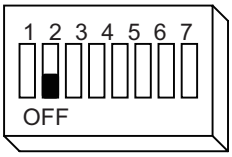
For example, in this case
Indoor unit address: 1-8
Central address: 17

[Assigning Central Control Addresses]

(1) Turn the power switch (S001) on the LonWorks Interface power board to OFF.

(2) Turn the setting switch (S006-2) to OFF (so that central control addresses are set with the DIP switches).

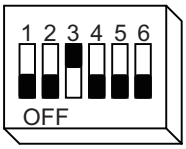
S006



(3) Set the first central control address with the address switch (S005). When assigning serial numbers, a consecutive series of numbers is assigned for the central control addresses.

<Example> If the first central control address is “5,” then this circuit board assigns central control addresses “5,” “6,” “7,” and “8.”

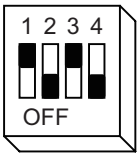
S005



(4) Make the enable/disable settings with the indoor unit enabling switches (S004).

<Example> If central control addresses “6” and “8” do not exist, enable only “5” and “7.”

S004



“5” is set as the central control address for indoor unit group 0, and “7” is set as the central control address for indoor unit group 2.

(5) Turn the power switch (S001) on the LonWorks Interface power board to ON.

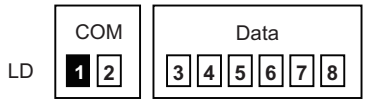
6. Control Adaptor

■ LonWorks Interface Test Run

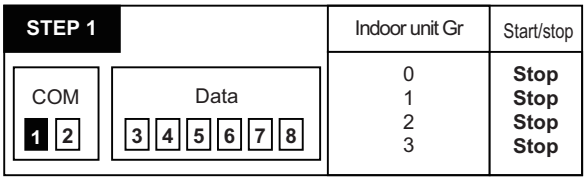
Before performing a test run of the LonWorks Interface, perform test runs of the A/C units and assign central control addresses for A/C units.

[LonWorks Interface Test Run Procedure]

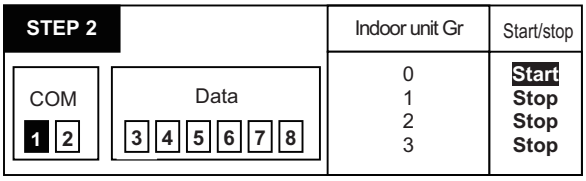
(1) Press and hold touch-switch S001 on the main circuit board for 5 seconds or longer.
Test run mode is enabled for the main circuit board that is currently being controlled. LD001 illuminates, and LD002 – LD008 turn off.



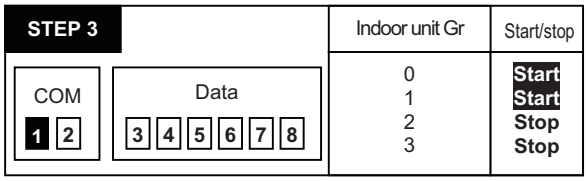
(2) Press touch-switch S002. The data LEDs appear as shown in the tables below.
In addition, the assigned indoor unit groups start and stop as shown in the tables below.



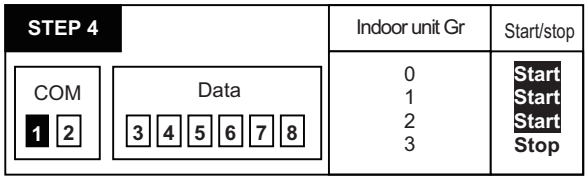
S002 PUSH



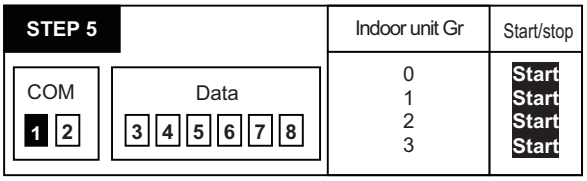
S002 PUSH



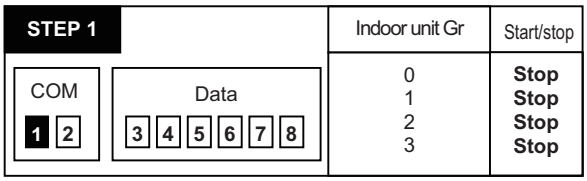
S002 PUSH



S002 PUSH



S002 PUSH



S002 PUSH

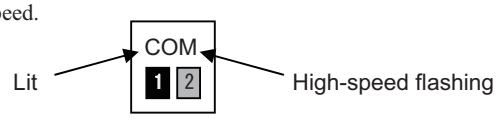
(3) Be sure to reset the power after the LonWorks Interface test run is completed.

3

6. Control Adaptor

■ Checking the LonWorks Interface Version

(1) Press touch-switch S002.
Version display mode is enabled on that circuit board for a period of 18 seconds. LD001 illuminates, and LD002 flashes at high speed.



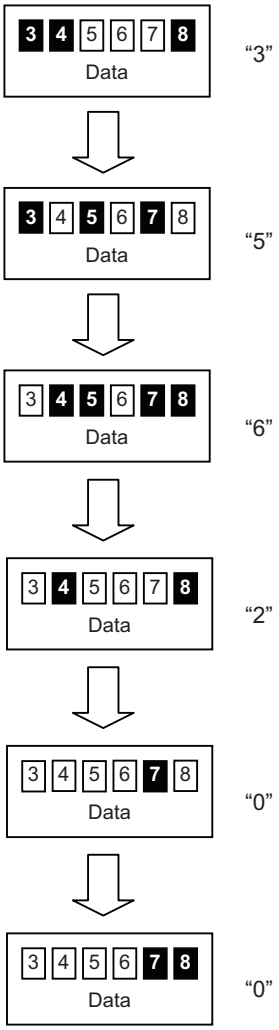
(2) While the version is displayed (18 seconds), the display contents are the following.

First 3 seconds	Displays the first digit of the main microcomputer version (Off, Lit)
Next 3 seconds	Displays the second digit of the main microcomputer version (Lit, Off)
Next 3 seconds	Displays the third digit of the main microcomputer version (Lit, Lit)
Next 3 seconds	Displays the first digit of the LonWorks I/F microcomputer version (Off, Lit)
Next 3 seconds	Displays the second digit of the LonWorks I/F microcomputer version (Lit, Off)
Last 3 seconds	Displays the third digit of the LonWorks I/F microcomputer version (Lit, Lit)

• Version display

0	3 4 5 6	5	**3** 4 **5** 6
1	**3** 4 5 6	6	3 **4** **5** 6
2	3 **4** 5 6	7	**3** **4** **5** 6
3	**3** **4** 5 6	8	3 4 5 **6**
4	3 4 **5** 6	9	**3** 4 5 **6**

<Example> Main microcomputer Version 3.56
LonWorks I/F microcomputer Version 2.00



6. Control Adaptor

■ List of LonWorks Network Variables

A/C unit	Input/output	Item	Variable name	Variable type
Indoor group 0	Input	Start/stop	nviOnOff_00	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nviSetPoint_00	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nviHeatCool_00	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 setting	nviOption1_00	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 setting	nviOption2_00	SNVT_switch
	Output	Start/stop status	nvoOnOff_00	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nvoSetPoint_00	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nvoHeatCool_00	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 status	nvoOption1_00	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 status	nvoOption2_00	SNVT_switch
		Alarm status	nvoAlarm_00	SNVT_switch
		Indoor units with active alarms	nvoAlarmIn_00	SNVT_switch
		Room temp.	nvoSpaceTemp_00	SNVT_temp_p
		Indoor unit status	nvoInState_00	SNVT_count
Indoor group 1	Input	Start/stop	nviOnOff_01	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nviHeatCool_01	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nviSetPoint_01	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 setting	nviOption1_01	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 setting	nviOption2_01	SNVT_switch
	Output	Start/stop status	nvoOnOff_01	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nvoSetPoint_01	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nvoHeatCool_01	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 status	nvoOption1_01	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 status	nvoOption2_01	SNVT_switch
		Alarm status	nvoAlarm_01	SNVT_switch
		Indoor units with active alarms	nvoAlarmIn_01	SNVT_switch
		Room temp.	nvoSpaceTemp_01	SNVT_temp_p
		Indoor unit status	nvoInState_01	SNVT_count
Indoor group 2	Input	Start/stop	nviOnOff_02	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nviHeatCool_02	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nviSetPoint_02	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 setting	nviOption1_02	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 setting	nviOption2_02	SNVT_switch
	Output	Start/stop status	nvoOnOff_02	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nvoSetPoint_02	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nvoHeatCool_02	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 status	nvoOption1_02	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 status	nvoOption2_02	SNVT_switch
		Alarm status	nvoAlarm_02	SNVT_switch
		Indoor units with active alarms	nvoAlarmIn_02	SNVT_switch
		Room temp.	nvoSpaceTemp_02	SNVT_temp_p
		Indoor unit status	nvoInState_02	SNVT_count
Indoor group 3	Input	Start/stop	nviOnOff_03	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nviHeatCool_03	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nviSetPoint_03	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 setting	nviOption1_03	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 setting	nviOption2_03	SNVT_switch
	Output	Start/stop status	nvoOnOff_03	SNVT_switch
		Temp. setting	nvoSetPoint_03	SNVT_temp_p
		Operating mode	nvoHeatCool_03	SNVT_hvac_mode
		Option 1 status	nvoOption1_03	SNVT_switch
		Option 2 status	nvoOption2_03	SNVT_switch
		Alarm status	nvoAlarm_03	SNVT_switch
		Indoor units with active alarms	nvoAlarmIn_03	SNVT_switch
		Room temp.	nvoSpaceTemp_03	SNVT_temp_p
		Indoor unit status	nvoInState_03	SNVT_count
Indoor groups 0 – 3	Input	Emergency stop	nviAllInOff	SNVT_switch

Transmission intervals settings	nciSndHrtBt	SNVT_time_sec
Minimum time secured for transmission	nciMinOutTm	SNVT_time_sec

3

■ Details of LonWorks Network Variables

[nv1] Unit start/stop command

network input SNVT_switch nviOnOff_00;
network input SNVT_switch nviOnOff_01;
network input SNVT_switch nviOnOff_02;
network input SNVT_switch nviOnOff_03;

These input network variables are used to change the start/stop status of the indoor unit.
If start/stop is only done from an A/C unit side (as with the remote controller), then it is not necessary to use these network variables.

Contents state 0: Stop 1: start value (Not used)

[nv2] Unit start/stop status notification

network output SNVT_switch nvoOnOff_00;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOnOff_01;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOnOff_02;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOnOff_03;

These output network variables are used to provide notification of the unit's current start/stop status and the thermostat ON/OFF status.
They are also output when the status has been changed from an A/C unit side (as with the remote controller).
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or the A/C unit power is reset.
When the indoor units are subject to group control, "thermostat ON" is output when 1 or more indoor unit is thermostats ON, and "thermostat OFF" is output when all indoor unit are thermostats OFF.

Contents state 0: Stop 1: Start value 0: Thermostat OFF 200: Thermostat ON

[nv3] Temperature setting command

network input SNVT_temp_p nviSetpoint_00;
network input SNVT_temp_p nviSetpoint_01;
network input SNVT_temp_p nviSetpoint_02;
network input SNVT_temp_p nviSetpoint_03;

These input network variables are used to change the indoor unit temperature setting.
If the temperature setting is only changed from an A/C unit side (as with the remote controller), then it is not necessary to use these network variables.
When a temperature above the upper limit of the temperature which can be set by the indoor units has been specified, it will be set to the upper limit; conversely, when a temperature below the lower limit has been specified, it will be set to the lower limit.

Contents
Valid range

Auto heat/cool mode:	17 - 27°C
Heat mode:	16 - 26°C
Cool mode:	18 - 30°C
Dry mode:	18 - 30°C
Fan mode:	Temp. setting not used.

Temperature settings are made in units of 1.0°C. (Values after the decimal point are discarded.)

* Be aware that the temperature setting ranges may vary according to the models of the outdoor and indoor units.

[nv4] Temperature setting status notification

network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSetpoint_01;
network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSetpoint_01;
network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSetpoint_02;
network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSetpoint_03;

These output network variables are output when the temperature setting status is changed.
They are also output when the status has been changed from an A/C unit side (with the remote controller).
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or the A/C unit power is reset.

Contents

Valid range	Output range:	16 - 30°C
	Temp. unit:	1.0 °C

* Be aware that the temperature setting ranges may vary according to the models of the outdoor and indoor units.

[nv5] Operating mode setting command

network input SNVT_hvac_mode nviHeatCool_00;
network input SNVT_hvac_mode nviHeatCool_01;
network input SNVT_hvac_mode nviHeatCool_02;
network input SNVT_hvac_mode nviHeatCool_03;

These input network variables are used to change the indoor unit operating mode.
If the operating mode setting is only changed from an A/C unit side (as with the remote controller), then it is not necessary to use these network variables.

Contents 0: Auto heat/cool 1: Heat 3: Cool 5: Dry 9: Fan

* The operating modes that can be set may vary according to the models of the outdoor and indoor units.
* Settings other than the above are ignored.

[nv6] Operating mode status notification

network output SNVT_hvac_mode nvoHeatCool_00;
network output SNVT_hvac_mode nvoHeatCool_01;
network output SNVT_hvac_mode nvoHeatCool_02;
network output SNVT_hvac_mode nvoHeatCool_03;

These output network variables are output when the operating mode has been changed.
They are also output when the status has been changed from an A/C unit side (with the remote controller).
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or the A/C unit power is reset.

Contents 0: Auto heat/cool 1: Heat 3: Cool 5: Dry 9: Fan

6. Control Adaptor

[nv7] Option 1 setting command
[nv9] Option 2 setting command

network input SNVT_switch nviOption1_00;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption1_01;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption1_02;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption1_03;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption2_00;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption2_01;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption2_02;
network input SNVT_switch nviOption2_03;

These input network variables are used to make the indoor unit option settings.

Two of the following 4 option settings can be selected: remote-controller prohibit, fan speed setting, air direction setting, and filter sign reset.

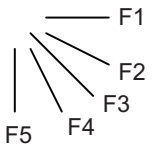
Make changes using the DIP switches on the main circuit board.

When option settings are not made from the LonWorks, it is not necessary to use these network variables.

	state	value	Start/stop operation	Temp. setting	Operating mode
Remote-controller prohibit	0	(Not used)	O	O	O
	1	100	×		
		120	O	×	
		140	×		
		150	O	O	×
		160	×		
		180	O	×	
		200	×		
		Other			

O :Permitted
×:Prohibited

Fan speed setting	(Not used)	120	Auto
		200	High
		150	Medium
		100	Low
		Other	
Air direction setting	(Not used)	200	Swing
		170	F1
		140	F2
		110	F3
		80	F4
		50	F5
		Other	Swing
Filter sign	Filter sign is reset when data is updated.		



* Positions F4 and F5 can not be set for cool- and dry-mode operation.

[nv8] Option 1 setting status notification
[nv10] Option 2 setting status notification

network output SNVT_switch nvoOption1_00;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption1_01;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption1_02;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption1_03;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption2_00;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption2_01;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption2_02;
network output SNVT_switch nvoOption2_03;

These output network variables provide notification of changes in the status of the indoor unit option settings.

Two of the following 4 option settings can be selected: remote-controller prohibit, fan speed setting, air direction setting, and filter sign reset.

Make changes using the DIP switches on the main circuit board.

They are output when the LonWorks Interface or A/C unit power is reset.

	state	value	Start/stop operation	Temp. setting	Operating mode
Remote-controller prohibit	0	0	O	O	O
	1	100	×		
		120	O	×	
		140	×		
		150	O	O	×
		160	×		
		180	O	×	
		200	×		

O :Permitted
×:Prohibited

Fan speed setting	1	120	Auto
		200	High
		150	Medium
		100	Low
		50	Very
		0	Stop
Air direction setting	1	200	Swing
		170	F1
		140	F2
		110	F3
		80	F4
		50	F5
		0	Stop
Filter sign	0	0	OFF
	1		ON

3

6. Control Adaptor

[nv11] Alarm notification

network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarm_00;
network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarm_01;
network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarm_02;
network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarm_03;

These output network variables are output when an alarm occurs at an indoor unit, and when the alarm is reset at an indoor unit.
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or A/C unit power is reset.

Contents state 0: Normal 1: Alarm value 0 at all times

[nv12] Indoor unit number with active alarm notification

network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarmIn_00;
network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarmIn_01;
network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarmIn_02;
network output SNVT_switch nvoAlarmIn_03;

These output network variables are output when an alarm occurs at an indoor unit.
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or A/C unit power is reset.

Contents state 0 at all times value Indoor unit number with active alarm × 2

* Value = 0 when no alarms are active.

[nv13] Room temperature notification

network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSpaceTemp_00;
network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSpaceTemp_01;
network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSpaceTemp_02;
network output SNVT_temp_p nvoSpaceTemp_03;

These output network variables are output when the indoor unit room temperature changes.
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or A/C unit power is reset.
When indoor units are under group control, the room temperature of the main unit in the group is output.

Contents
Valid range

Output range:	-35.0 - 92.5°C
Temp. units:	0.5°C

* Be aware that the output temperature range may vary according to the models of the outdoor and indoor units.
*When indoor units are under group control, the status is output from the main unit.

[nv14] A/C unit status notification

network output SNVT_count nvoInState_00;
network output SNVT_count nvoInState_01;
network output SNVT_count nvoInState_02;
network output SNVT_count nvoInState_03;

These output network variables are output when the A/C unit status changes.
They are output when the LonWorks Interface or A/C unit power is reset.

0	Normal communications in progress (no alarms)
1~255	According to alarm code table
300	Indoor unit not connected (initial communication in progress)

[nv15] Emergency stop

network output SNVT_switch nviAllInOff;

This input network variable is used to stop the indoor units in an emergency.
Remote-controller prohibit (start/stop prohibit) is enabled for the stopped indoor units.
The remote-controller prohibit (temperature setting, operating mode) status remains the same as before the units were stopped.
When emergency stop is canceled, remote-controller prohibit (start/stop prohibit) status returns to the status prior to emergency stop; however, the unit itself remains stopped.
If this function is not used, then it is not necessary to use this network variable.

Contents state 0: Cancel 1: Emergency stop value (Not used)

[nc49] Transmission interval setting

network input config SNVT_time_sec nciSndHrtBt;

This network configuration sets the interval for automatic data output. When the set time has elapsed, data is output automatically.
The network variables that are affected by this configuration are the following:

nvoOnOff_0? nvoSetpoint_0? nvoHeatCool_0?
nvoOption1_0? nvoOption2_0? nvoAlarm_0?
nvoAlarmIn_0? nvoSpaceTemp_0? nvoInState_0?

Contents

The valid range is 0.0 seconds to 6553.5 seconds. If 0.0 seconds is set, automatic data update is disabled.
The transmission interval setting is the same for all network variables.
When the set time has elapsed, above all network variables are output.

[nc52] Setting of minimum time secured for transmission

network input config SNVT_time_sec nciMinOutTm;

This network configuration determines the minimum interval that is secured for output network variables.
The network variables that are affected by this configuration are the following:

nvoOnOff_0? nvoSetpoint_0? nvoHeatCool_0?
nvoOption1_0? nvoOption2_0? nvoAlarm_0?
nvoAlarmIn_0? nvoSpaceTemp_0? nvoInState_0?

Contents

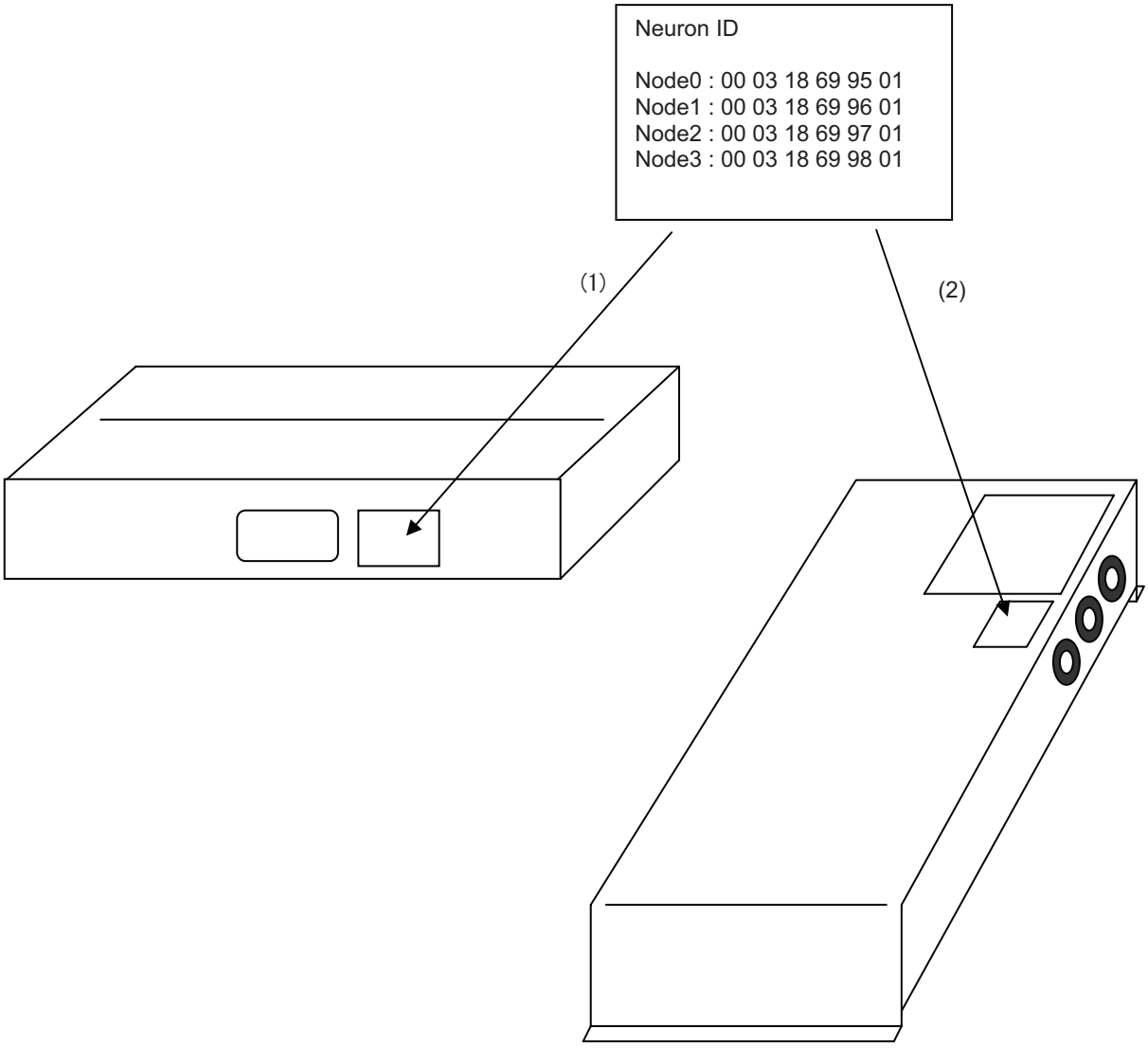
The valid range is 0.0 seconds to 6553.5 seconds.
The minimum time secured for transmission is independent for each network variable. It is not valid between different network variables.

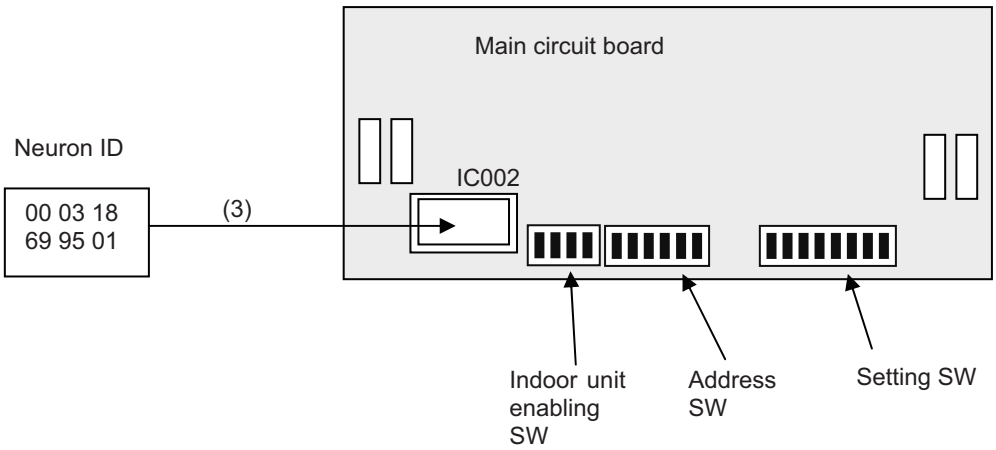
6. Control Adaptor

■ Locations Where Neuron ID is Applied

The Neuron ID is applied in the following 3 locations.

(1) Packaging box
(2) Top panel lid
(3) On the main circuit board Neuron chip





3

6. Control Adaptor

ACXF60-294111
DC1018-0
Printed in Japan